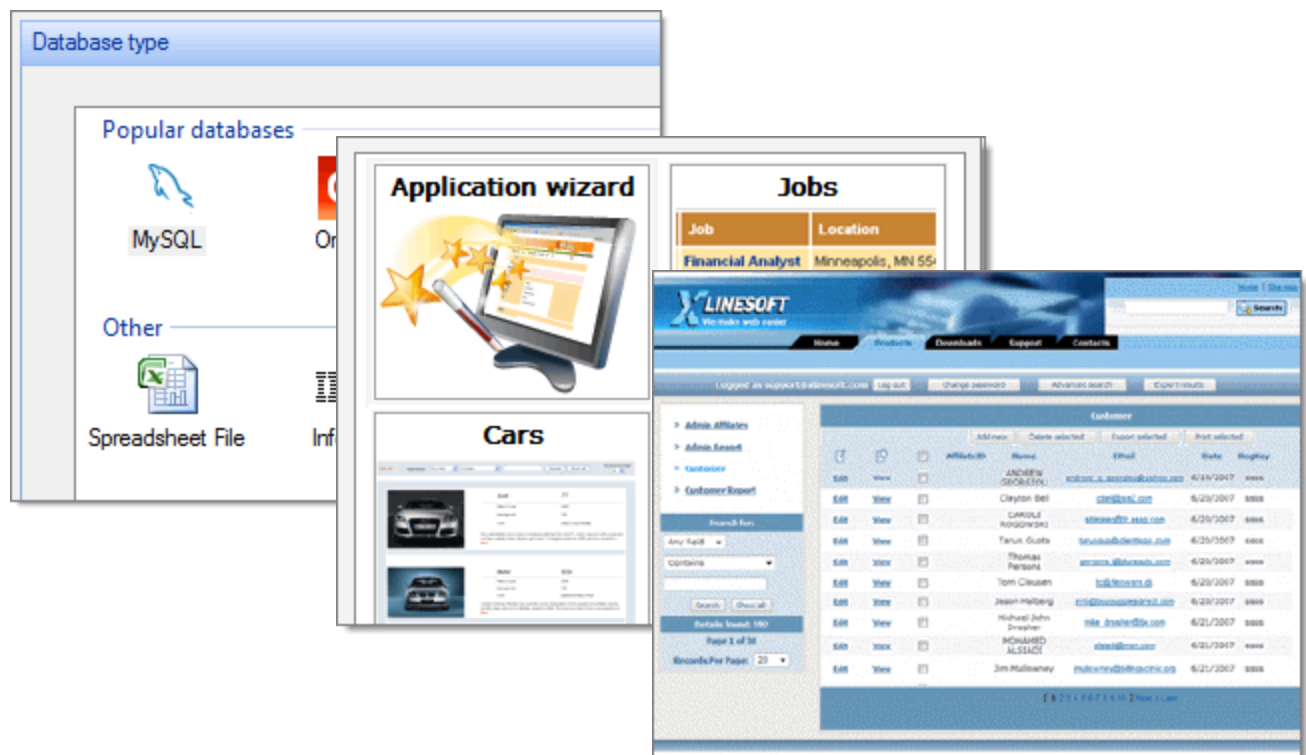


# PHPRunner 10.91 Manual

© 2024 Xlinesoft



# Table of Contents

<b>Part I Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1 Welcome .....	1
2 System requirements .....	19
3 Free trial and registration .....	21
4 Editions comparison .....	22
5 Licensing details .....	23
6 Quick start guide .....	24
<b>Part II Using PHPRunner</b>	<b>39</b>
1 Updating PHPRunner .....	39
2 Working with projects .....	41
3 Navigation bar .....	48
4 Templates .....	49
About templates .....	49
Cars .....	54
Classified ads .....	56
Events .....	58
Jobs .....	59
Knowledge base .....	61
News .....	62
PayPal .....	64
Real estate .....	66
Sporting .....	68
Vacation houses .....	70
5 Connecting to the database .....	72
6 Datasource tables .....	80
7 REST API Connections and Views .....	92
REST API Connections .....	92
REST Views .....	102
SQL Views .....	113
Code Views .....	115
8 Master-details relationship between tables .....	116
9 SQL query screen .....	133
About SQL query .....	133
Query Designer tab .....	135
SQL tab .....	142
Results tab .....	147
Additional WHERE tabs .....	150
10 Charts .....	153
Creating charts .....	153
Chart types .....	158
A list of chart types.....	158
Pie/Doughnut charts.....	158



Accumulation chart.....	162
Column/Bar charts.....	164
Line chart.....	168
Gauge chart.....	172
Bubble chart.....	176
Area chart.....	180
Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts.....	184
Combined chart.....	186
<b>Chart parameters .....</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>Chart appearance .....</b>	<b>192</b>
<b>Using SQL to shape chart data .....</b>	<b>195</b>
<b>11 Reports .....</b>	<b>201</b>
Creating and configuring reports .....	201
Report totals and layout .....	207
<b>12 Dashboards .....</b>	<b>213</b>
Creating dashboards .....	213
Master-details dashboard .....	234
Dashboard search .....	241
<b>13 Choose pages screen .....</b>	<b>246</b>
Choose pages screen .....	246
Key columns .....	250
List page settings / Click actions .....	252
Add/Edit page settings .....	261
CAPTCHA on Add/Edit pages .....	264
Update selected .....	268
Spreadsheet mode .....	270
Export/Import pages .....	272
Printer-friendly/PDF view settings .....	279
Geocoding .....	281
<b>14 Choose fields screen .....</b>	<b>283</b>
<b>15 Miscellaneous settings .....</b>	<b>294</b>
<b>16 Security .....</b>	<b>318</b>
Security screen .....	318
Login form appearance .....	325
Two-factor authentication .....	329
Registration and passwords .....	331
Advanced security settings .....	338
User group permissions .....	341
Dynamic permissions .....	346
Audit and record locking .....	352
Encryption .....	359
Session control .....	365
AzureAD authentication .....	369
OKTA authentication .....	374
OpenID authentication .....	375
SAML authentication .....	377
Active Directory .....	379
Facebook connect .....	386
Sign in with Google .....	391
CAPTCHA on authentication pages .....	396
Dynamic Permissions with third-party authentication providers .....	400
<b>17 Page Designer .....</b>	<b>402</b>

About Page Designer .....	402
Working with common pages .....	407
Working with table pages .....	414
Working with cells .....	428
Working with page elements .....	432
Working with additional pages .....	446
Page layout and grid type .....	450
Tabs and sections .....	457
Insert custom button .....	462
Insert code snippet .....	476
Insert map .....	481
Insert Text / Image .....	489
Insert standard button .....	494
Getting Item ID .....	499
"View as" settings .....	501
"View as" settings .....	501
Image .....	508
File .....	513
Map .....	515
Custom .....	521
Audio .....	524
Video .....	525
QRCode .....	527
Conditional formatting.....	528
"Edit as" settings .....	532
"Edit as" settings .....	532
Text field .....	540
Text area.....	543
Date .....	544
Time .....	549
File/Image.....	552
Upload to cloud providers .....	559
Amazon S3 .....	559
Google Drive .....	560
Microsoft OneDrive.....	565
Dropbox .....	569
Wasabi .....	570
Lookup wizard .....	572
ColorPicker.....	591
SignaturePad.....	593
Validation types.....	596
"Filter as" settings .....	603
"Filter as" settings .....	603
Values list .....	608
Boolean .....	611
Interval list.....	613
Interval slider.....	618
<b>18 Editor .....</b>	<b>619</b>
About Editor .....	619
Customizing CSS examples .....	624
Menu builder .....	640
Editing the <head> section .....	647
<b>19 Event editor .....</b>	<b>649</b>

20	Output directory settings .....	659
21	After you are done .....	663
22	FTP upload .....	665
23	Desktop applications .....	667

## Part III Advanced topics 671

1	Events .....	671
	<b>Predefined actions</b> .....	671
	About the Predefined actions.....	671
	Send simple email.....	673
	Send email with new data.....	675
	Send email with old data.....	677
	Save new data in another table.....	679
	Save old data in another table.....	681
	Insert a record into another table.....	682
	Check if specific record exists .....	684
	Display a message on the Web page.....	685
	Redirect to another page.....	686
	<b>Sample events</b> .....	688
	Sample events.....	688
	Appearance.....	689
	Add a custom field to the form.....	689
	Add a dropdown list box with values for the search.....	690
	Add a user profile link to the menu.....	690
	Add a new Save button to Add/Edit pages .....	691
	Change the cell background color.....	693
	Change the font size in a text box.....	693
	Change the 'Logged on as' message.....	694
	Change the message after the record was added or saved.....	694
	Change the row background color.....	695
	Change the width of an edit box with an AJAX popup .....	696
	Change the width of a text field on the Quick Search panel.....	697
	How to hide the Edit link.....	697
	Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on the username.....	698
	Hide empty fields on the View page.....	699
	Hide repeating values on the List page.....	700
	Print search parameters on the List page.....	702
	Redirect to the details page after adding the master record .....	703
	Show data from a master table on the detail view/edit/add page.....	704
	Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list.....	704
	Show order total on the Edit page as the details table is updated.....	706
	Database.....	710
	Check for related records before deleting the current one.....	710
	Dynamic SQL query.....	710
	Limit the number of records users can add.....	711
	Select multiple values from checkboxes or a list field and have them appear as individual database entries.....	713
	Show a list of customer orders.....	714
	Store the date and time when a record is modified.....	714
	Update multiple records on the List page.....	715
	Update multiple tables .....	716
	Search Master and Details tables together.....	717

Email .....	718
Email selected records.....	718
Send an email to selected users.....	721
Send an email with updated fields only .....	725
Send mass email to all users .....	726
Send an email with attachment from the database.....	727
Upload .....	728
Rename uploaded files.....	728
Misc .....	729
Check if the start date is ealier than the end date.....	729
Redirect to the profile edit page after successful login.....	730
Restrict access to PHPRunner application by IP address.....	730
Save user data in session variables .....	731
Speed up data entry using events.....	732
<b>Global events .....</b>	<b>733</b>
Global events .....	733
Login page.....	734
Before process.....	734
Before login .....	735
After successful login.....	736
After unsuccessful login.....	738
After Logout .....	739
Before display .....	740
JavaScript OnLoad.....	741
Menu page.....	743
Before process.....	743
Before display .....	744
JavaScript OnLoad.....	746
Register page.....	748
Before process.....	748
Before registration.....	749
After successful registration.....	751
After unsuccessful registration.....	752
Before display .....	753
JavaScript OnLoad.....	755
Change passw ord page.....	757
Before process.....	757
Before change passw ord .....	758
After passw ord changed.....	759
Before display .....	760
JavaScript OnLoad.....	762
Remind passw ord page.....	764
Before process.....	764
Before passw ord reminder sent.....	765
After passw ord reminder sent.....	766
Before display .....	767
JavaScript OnLoad.....	769
After application initialized.....	771
Menu item: Modify.....	773
ModifyMenu.....	777
Before audit log.....	781
<b>Table events .....</b>	<b>782</b>
Table events.....	782
Add page.....	784

Before process.....	784
Copy page: OnLoad.....	785
Before record added.....	786
Custom add .....	788
After record added.....	790
Process record values.....	792
Before display .....	794
JavaScript OnLoad.....	795
Edit page.....	797
Before process.....	797
Before record updated.....	798
Custom record update.....	800
Process record values.....	803
After record updated.....	804
Before display .....	806
JavaScript OnLoad.....	807
List page.....	810
Before process.....	810
Before record deleted.....	811
After record deleted.....	812
After group of records deleted.....	813
Before record processed.....	814
After record processed.....	816
Before SQL query.....	817
Before display .....	818
JavaScript OnLoad.....	820
Get Row Count.....	822
Custom Query .....	823
Custom record fetch.....	825
Report page.....	826
Before process.....	826
Before display .....	827
Before SQL query.....	829
JavaScript OnLoad.....	830
Chart page.....	832
Before process.....	832
Before display .....	833
Before SQL query.....	834
ChartModify .....	835
JavaScript OnLoad.....	844
Printer-friendly page.....	846
Before process.....	846
Before record processed.....	847
After record processed.....	849
Before display .....	850
Before SQL query.....	852
JavaScript OnLoad.....	853
View page.....	855
Before process.....	855
Process record values.....	856
Before display .....	857
JavaScript OnLoad.....	859
Search page.....	861
Before process.....	861

Before display .....	862
JavaScript OnLoad.....	863
Import page.....	866
Before import started.....	866
Before record inserted.....	867
After import finished.....	868
Export page.....	869
Before process.....	869
JavaScript OnLoad.....	870
Before record exported.....	872
After table initialized.....	874
Get Table Permissions.....	875
Is Record Editable.....	877
ProcessRecord.....	879
<b>Page life cycle overview .....</b>	<b>880</b>
<b>Common event parameters .....</b>	<b>885</b>
<b>Field events .....</b>	<b>888</b>
<b>Tri-part events .....</b>	<b>896</b>
<b>2 Programming topics .....</b>	<b>901</b>
<b>Buttons .....</b>	<b>901</b>
Button object.....	901
Button object .....	901
Methods .....	901
getCurrentRecord.....	901
getMasterRecord.....	903
getNextSelectedRecord.....	904
row Data object.....	905
row Data object.....	905
<b>Database API .....</b>	<b>907</b>
About Database API.....	907
Methods .....	908
SetConnection .....	908
Exec .....	910
Query .....	910
LastId .....	911
LastError .....	912
Insert .....	913
Update .....	914
Delete .....	916
Select .....	917
PrepareSQL .....	920
DBLookup .....	923
QueryResult object.....	923
fetchAssoc .....	923
fetchNumeric .....	925
value .....	926
Using SQL variables.....	927
<b>Dialog API .....</b>	<b>930</b>
About Dialog API.....	930
SweetAlert popups.....	941
SweetAlert2.....	944
<b>Grid Row Javascript API .....</b>	<b>947</b>
About Grid Row Javascript API.....	947
Methods .....	948

row.fieldCell .....	948
row.getFieldValue.....	949
row.setFieldValue.....	951
row.getFieldText.....	953
row.setFieldText.....	954
row.record .....	955
row.setMessage.....	956
row.getMessage.....	957
row.getKeys() .....	958
row.recordId() .....	959
<b>JavaScript API .....</b>	<b>960</b>
About JavaScript API.....	960
AJAX helper object.....	962
About AJAX helper object.....	962
Methods .....	963
setMessage .....	963
removeMessage.....	964
setDisabled .....	965
setEnabled .....	966
submit .....	967
addPDF .....	969
Control object.....	971
About Control object.....	971
Methods .....	975
add CSS Class.....	975
addStyle .....	976
addValidation .....	977
clear .....	979
clearEvent .....	980
getDispElem .....	981
getValue .....	982
hide .....	983
invalid .....	984
isReadOnly .....	985
makeReadOnly .....	987
makeReadWrite.....	988
on .....	989
remove CSS Class.....	990
removeValidation.....	991
reset .....	992
setDisabled .....	993
setEnabled .....	995
setFocus .....	996
setValue .....	997
show .....	998
validate .....	999
validateAs .....	1001
Dashboards API.....	1002
About Dashboards API.....	1002
Methods .....	1003
getElementPage.....	1003
getElementPages.....	1005
Date Control API.....	1006
About Date Control API.....	1006

Methods .....	1007
setValue .....	1007
getValue .....	1008
getStringValue.....	1009
getMomentValue.....	1010
toggleWeekDay.....	1011
setAllowedInterval.....	1013
getAllowedInterval.....	1015
InlineRow object.....	1016
About InlineRow object.....	1016
RunnerPage object.....	1017
About RunnerPage object.....	1017
Methods .....	1019
getSearchController.....	1019
hideField .....	1020
showField .....	1021
getTabs .....	1022
toggleItem() .....	1024
toggleItems() .....	1025
getAllRecords().....	1026
getSelectedRecords().....	1028
getSelectedRecordKeys().....	1029
getMasterPage().....	1031
getDetailsPage( name, recordId ).....	1033
getDetailsPages( recordId ).....	1034
getItemButton( itemId, recordId ).....	1035
findItem( itemId, recordId ).....	1036
setPageModified.....	1039
SearchController object.....	1039
About SearchController object (deprecated).....	1039
Methods .....	1040
addField .....	1040
clear .....	1042
deleteField .....	1043
display .....	1044
getSearchFields.....	1045
toggleCriteria .....	1047
toggleOptions.....	1048
SearchField object.....	1049
About SearchField object.....	1049
Methods .....	1051
addOption .....	1051
getControl .....	1052
getName .....	1053
getOption .....	1054
getOptions .....	1055
getSecondControl.....	1055
remove .....	1056
removeOption.....	1057
setOption .....	1058
Popup object.....	1059
About Popup object.....	1059
Methods .....	1060
close .....	1060



show	1061
setWidth	1062
setHeight	1063
setPos	1064
body	1065
header	1066
footer	1067
Examples	1069
How to ask for confirmation before saving record	1069
How to calculate values on the fly	1070
How to change font size in text box	1071
How to change font in "edit" controls	1071
How to change width of edit box with AJAX popup	1074
How to change width of text field on Quick Search panel	1075
How to control the Inline Add/Edit functionality from script	1076
How to convert input into upper case	1080
How to display all Options on Search panel	1080
How to display a page in a popup window	1080
How to enable/disable a button	1086
How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons	1086
How to pass values from PHP to Javascript	1087
How to reload a page	1088
How to show dropdown list of US states	1089
How to control multi-step pages	1090
How to return other field control in the inline mode	1091
<b>Tabs/Sections Javascript API</b>	<b>1092</b>
About Tabs/Sections API	1092
Tabs methods	1093
getTabs	1093
count	1094
activate	1095
activex	1096
hide	1097
show	1098
disable	1099
enable	1100
headerElement	1101
bodyElement	1101
addTab	1102
moveTo	1103
Sections methods	1104
getSectionCount	1104
getSection	1105
headerElement	1106
bodyElement	1107
expand	1108
collapse	1109
<b>Labels/Titles API</b>	<b>1109</b>
About Labels/Titles API	1109
Methods	1110
getFieldLabel	1110
setFieldLabel	1111
getTableCaption	1113
setTableCaption	1113

getProjectLogo.....	1115
setProjectLogo.....	1115
getFieldTooltip.....	1117
setFieldTooltip.....	1118
getPlaceholder.....	1119
setPlaceholder.....	1120
getPageTitleTempl.....	1121
setPageTitleTempl.....	1123
getBreadcrumbsLabelTempl.....	1125
setBreadcrumbsLabelTempl.....	1127
<b>Additional WHERE tabs API .....</b>	<b>1129</b>
About Additional WHERE tabs API.....	1129
Methods.....	1130
addTab .....	1130
deleteTab .....	1131
setTabTitle .....	1132
setTabWhere .....	1134
setTabShow Count.....	1135
setTabHideEmpty.....	1136
<b>Page class .....</b>	<b>1137</b>
About RunnerPage class.....	1137
Methods.....	1138
getCurrentRecord.....	1138
getMasterRecord.....	1139
hideField .....	1140
setProxyValue.....	1142
show Field .....	1143
addTab (deprecated).....	1144
deleteTab (deprecated).....	1146
setTabTitle (deprecated).....	1147
setTabWhere (deprecated).....	1148
hideItem .....	1149
show Item .....	1150
getCurrentTabId().....	1151
setCurrentTabId(tabId).....	1152
<b>Search API .....</b>	<b>1153</b>
About Search API.....	1153
Methods.....	1155
getSearchObject.....	1155
getFieldValue .....	1156
setFieldValue .....	1157
getSecondFieldValue.....	1158
setSecondFieldValue.....	1159
getSearchOption.....	1159
setSearchOption.....	1160
setSearchSQL.....	1162
getAllFieldsSearchValue.....	1164
setAllFieldsSearchValue.....	1164
searchStarted.....	1165
resetSearch .....	1166
<b>Security API .....</b>	<b>1167</b>
About Security API.....	1167
Methods.....	1168
getUserGroup.....	1168

getUserGroups .....	1169
getUserName .....	1170
getDisplayName .....	1171
setDisplayNames .....	1172
isGuest .....	1173
isAdmin .....	1174
isLoggedIn .....	1175
loginAs .....	1176
logout .....	1177
getOwnerId .....	1178
setOwnerId .....	1179
checkUsernamePassword .....	1180
getUserData .....	1181
currentUserData .....	1182
getPermissions .....	1183
setPermissions .....	1184
setAllowedPages .....	1186
Password hashing .....	1190
<b>SQLQuery class .....</b>	<b>1191</b>
About SQLQuery class .....	1191
Methods .....	1192
addField .....	1192
addWhere .....	1194
deleteField .....	1195
replaceField .....	1196
replaceWhere .....	1197
<b>PDF API .....</b>	<b>1199</b>
About PDF API .....	1199
PDF Parameters .....	1200
Runner.PDF.open .....	1204
Runner.PDF.download .....	1205
ajax.AddPDF .....	1206
Examples .....	1208
Creating and saving a PDF file to disk .....	1208
Creating PDF from all selected records except the first one .....	1210
Creating PDF of the current record's View page .....	1210
Emailing the current page as PDF .....	1211
Emailing selected records as separate PDF files .....	1213
<b>REST API Connections .....</b>	<b>1216</b>
Custom REST API Authentication .....	1216
HttpRequest class .....	1218
RestConnection class .....	1222
About RestConnection class .....	1222
RestConnection Methods .....	1222
requestWithAuth .....	1222
requestJson .....	1223
doRequest .....	1224
lastError .....	1226
<b>Notification API .....</b>	<b>1227</b>
About Notification API .....	1227
addNotification .....	1228
createNotification .....	1232
<b>PHPRunner's REST API .....</b>	<b>1233</b>
About REST API .....	1233

REST API: security .....	1236
REST API: list .....	1238
REST API: view .....	1242
REST API: update .....	1245
REST API: insert .....	1248
REST API: delete .....	1250
REST API: sendError .....	1252
REST API: isInRestApi .....	1253
REST API: troubleshooting .....	1254
<b>Troubleshooting tips .....</b>	<b>1254</b>
Troubleshooting custom buttons .....	1254
Troubleshooting Javascript errors .....	1259
Troubleshooting techniques .....	1264
<b>Utility functions .....</b>	<b>1267</b>
runner_mail function .....	1267
runner_sms function .....	1271
makePageLink function .....	1272
projectURL function .....	1273
<b>Data formatting .....</b>	<b>1274</b>
How to access fields in the field events .....	1276
How to create a custom Edit control plugin .....	1277
How to display messages or tooltips for the fields .....	1286
How to mark fields invalid .....	1286
How to display data returned by stored procedure .....	1287
How to execute stored procedures from events .....	1289
PHPRunner session variables .....	1291
PHPRunner templates .....	1292
Template files processing rules (Files.txt) .....	1295
Template language .....	1296
Email templates .....	1305
Useful links .....	1308
Using JOIN SQL queries .....	1309
<b>3 Publishing PHP application to the Web server .....</b>	<b>1310</b>
Upload web application using a third-party FTP client .....	1310
<b>4 Demo Account .....</b>	<b>1312</b>
About Demo Account .....	1312
Terms and Conditions .....	1314
<b>5 Web reports .....</b>	<b>1316</b>
Online report/chart builder .....	1316
Creating web reports .....	1325
Creating web charts .....	1340
Custom SQL .....	1353
<b>6 How to install a local web server (XAMPP) .....</b>	<b>1357</b>
<b>7 How to add external css/PHP/js files .....</b>	<b>1363</b>
<b>8 Connecting to a remote MySQL database via PHP .....</b>	<b>1365</b>
<b>9 Working with MS Access databases .....</b>	<b>1368</b>
<b>10 Working with Oracle databases .....</b>	<b>1370</b>
<b>11 Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) .....</b>	<b>1371</b>
<b>12 AJAX-based functionality .....</b>	<b>1372</b>
<b>13 Localizing PHPRunner applications .....</b>	<b>1379</b>

---

14 Rich Text Editor plugins .....	1387
15 PDF view settings .....	1389
16 Testing the mobile version of your web app .....	1396
17 Error reporting .....	1399
<b>Part IV Order PHPRunner online</b>	<b>1403</b>

## 1 Introduction

### 1.1 Welcome

## Welcome and thank you for choosing PHPRunner!

PHPRunner creates a set of PHP pages to access and modify any MySQL, Oracle, MS SQL Server, PostgreSQL, or MS Access database. Using generated PHP pages users can search, edit, delete, and add data into the database.

PHPRunner is extremely easy to learn, you can [get started](#) in just 15 minutes!

## Templates

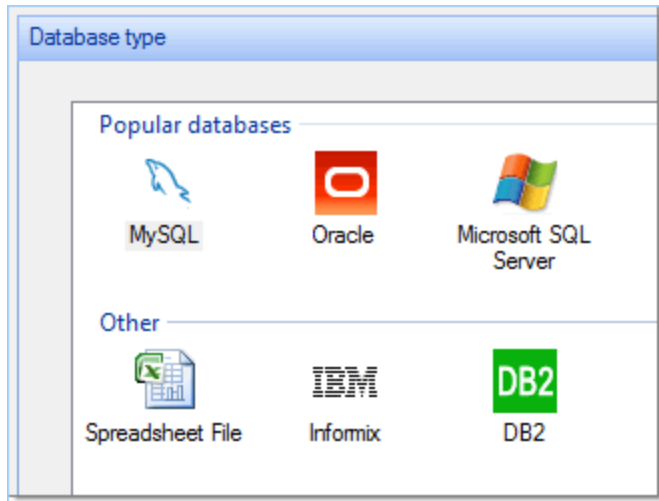


PHPRunner offers a large number of application templates - ready-made themed websites with complete graphical interface and database structure. All of the templates are easy to work with and completely customizable. The template can be used as a stand-alone website or can be integrated with other PHPRunner web applications.

Some of the templates available with PHPRunner are Cars, Classified ads, Knowledge base, Real estate, Job listings, and News.

See [About templates](#) to learn more.

## Wide range of supported databases

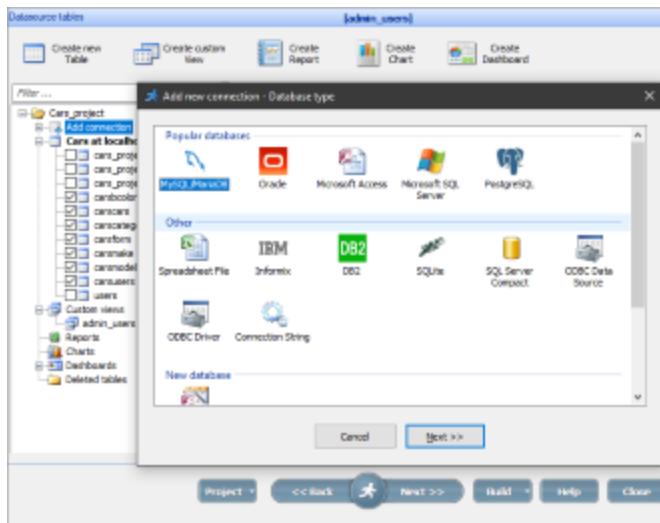


PHPRunner supports four database types, including MySQL, SQL Server, MS Access, and PostgreSQL. Even if you don't have a database, the software helps you create one.

PHPRunner lets you connect to your local database or a database located on a remote server. If you have a remote MySQL database, which does not allow a direct connection, you can connect to it using the ["PHP proxy" method](#).

See [Connecting to the database](#) to learn more.

## Multiple database connections

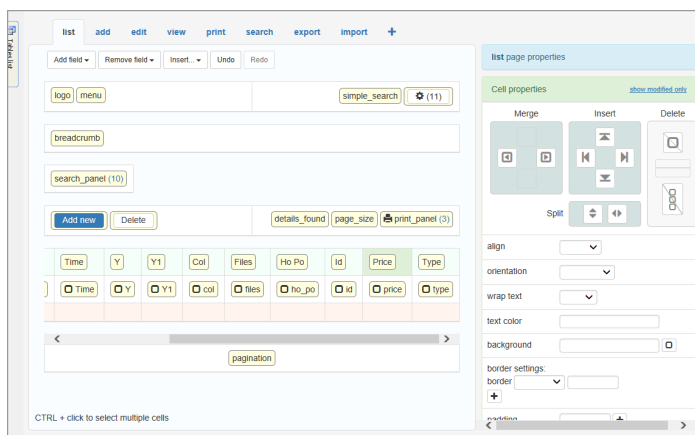


PHPRunner lets you add multiple data sources and mix several database types in a single PHPRunner project. You can have a master table in MySQL and a details table in MS Access. The same applies to [lookup tables](#).

The multiple database connections feature is a part of the [Enterprise Edition](#) of PHPRunner.

See [Datasource tables: Multiple connections](#) to learn more.

## Page Designer





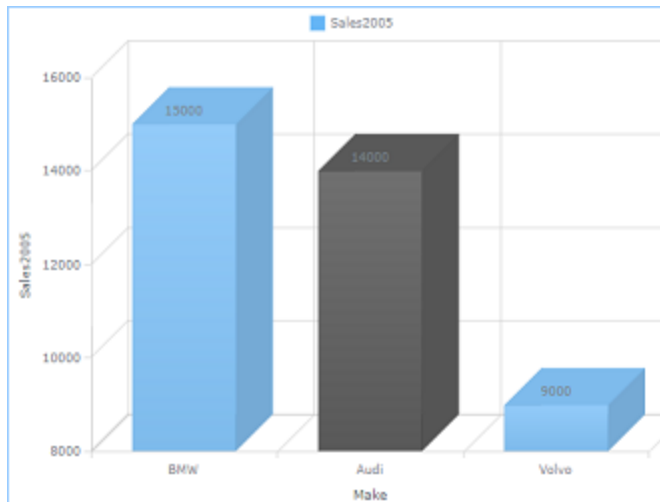
WYSIWYG **Page Designer** allows you to customize the look and feel of your application by using drag-n-drop and configuring the properties of [pages](#), [cells](#), and [elements](#). PHPRunner presents you with a proposed layout for each page. However, the layout and all of the elements on the pages can be easily modified.

**Page Designer** allows you to drag and drop, copy and paste the objects around the page. For all of the fields and labels on the page, you can change the font, size, color, style, indentation, and alignment.

**Page Designer** also allows you to apply [custom CSS](#) to elements.

See [About Page Designer](#) to learn more.

## Reports and Charts



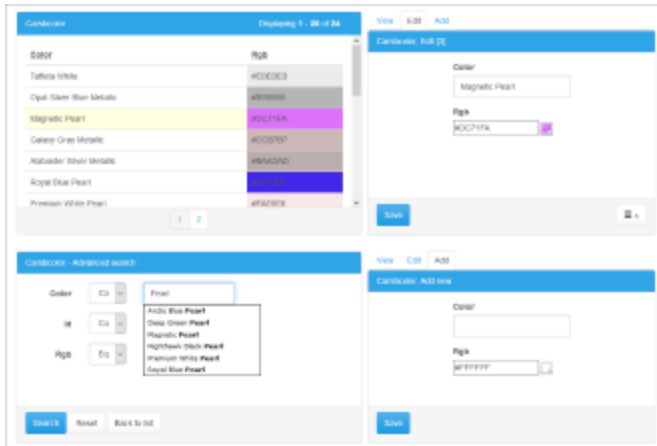
PHPRunner lets you build sophisticated, highly customizable interactive charts and reports to complement your website. You can choose from multiple [chart](#) and [report](#) types.

You also get a **Web Charts and Reports Builder** as a part of the PHPRunner [Enterprise Edition](#), which lets you build the charts and reports online. Just like in the software, the **Web Charts and Reports Builder** offers a large selection of charts and reports that take just minutes to configure.

You can reuse the same [security](#) settings you have established in the program to decide which data sources you would like to expose to the users, and what permissions those users would have.

See [Online report/chart builder](#) to learn more.

## Dashboards

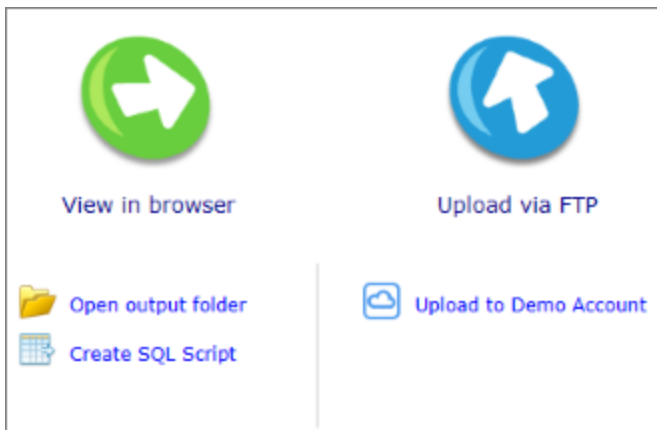


With PHPRunner you can create various types of easy to read and powerful dashboards. They allow you to display multiple related or unrelated objects on the same page like grids, single record views, master and details together, search pages, maps, or even code snippets.

You can change the dashboard layout and customize its appearance.

See [Creating dashboards](#) to learn more.

## Application Preview

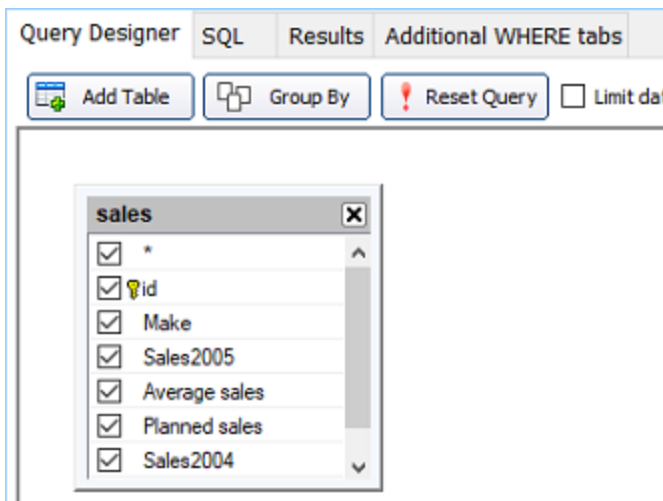


After you have built your web application, PHPRunner provides you with multiple options on how to preview it.

Preview your application in the browser locally and then upload the files to the [Demo Account](#) or to the remote web server using [a built-in FTP client](#).

See [After you are done](#) to learn more.

## SQL Editor



PHPRunner automatically creates an SQL query that can be visually modified with the [Query Designer](#) or [edited as a text](#).

The SQL editor also allows you to [preview the results](#) of your SQL statement, create joins with drag-n-drop, and [specify the criteria](#) (where, order by, group by, etc.).

See [About SQL query](#) to learn more.

## Security



☐ No Login

☐ Hardcoded

☐ Database

☒ Active Directory

Domain

Server

☒ Login automatically (works with IIS only)

Log

Reg

pas

Adv

Per

Loc

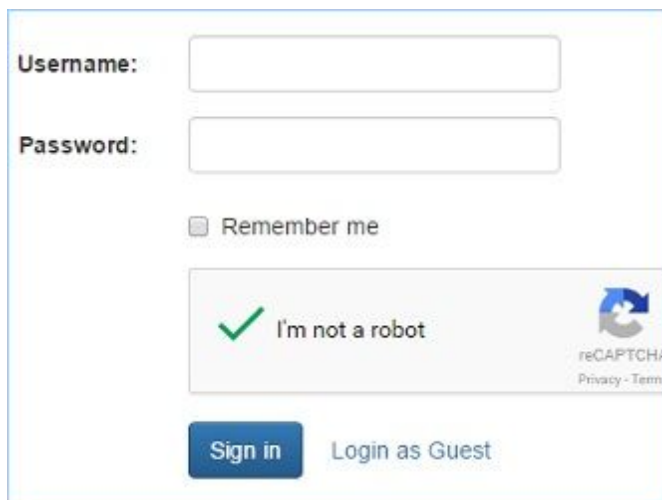
End

PHPRunner allows you to password-protect the access to your web application. You can either hardcode the username and password, store the login combinations in the database, or - with the [Enterprise edition](#) - use the [Active Directory](#) authentication. You can add the Login with [Facebook](#) or [Google](#) option to your site and allow [guest access](#).

PHPRunner also allows you to set up [user groups permissions](#) where you can restrict access for certain groups of users to tables, views, pages, and site functionality.

See [Security screen](#) to learn more.

## User Login Settings



A login form with the following elements:

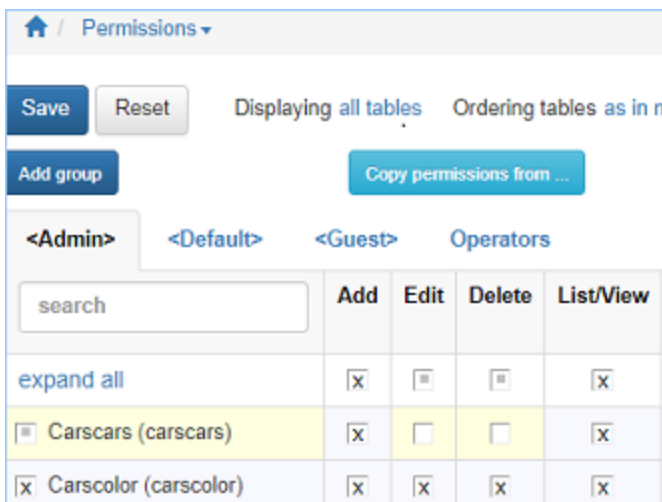
- Username:** A text input field.
- Password:** A text input field.
- ☐ Remember me
- A reCAPTCHA widget showing a green checkmark and the text "I'm not a robot".
- Sign in** button (dark blue)
- Login as Guest** button (light blue)

PHPRunner lets you create a new user [Registration](#) page as well as secure your pages from automated abuse using [CAPTCHA](#) protection, which easily determines whether the user is a bot or a human.

You can also restrict users from entering weak passwords and allow them to request password reminders.

See [Registration and passwords](#) to learn more.

## Dynamic Permissions



The interface shows a table of permissions for the '<Admin>' group. The table has columns for 'Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', and 'List/View'. The rows represent different permissions, with 'expand all' and 'Carscolor (carscolor)' having all permissions checked.

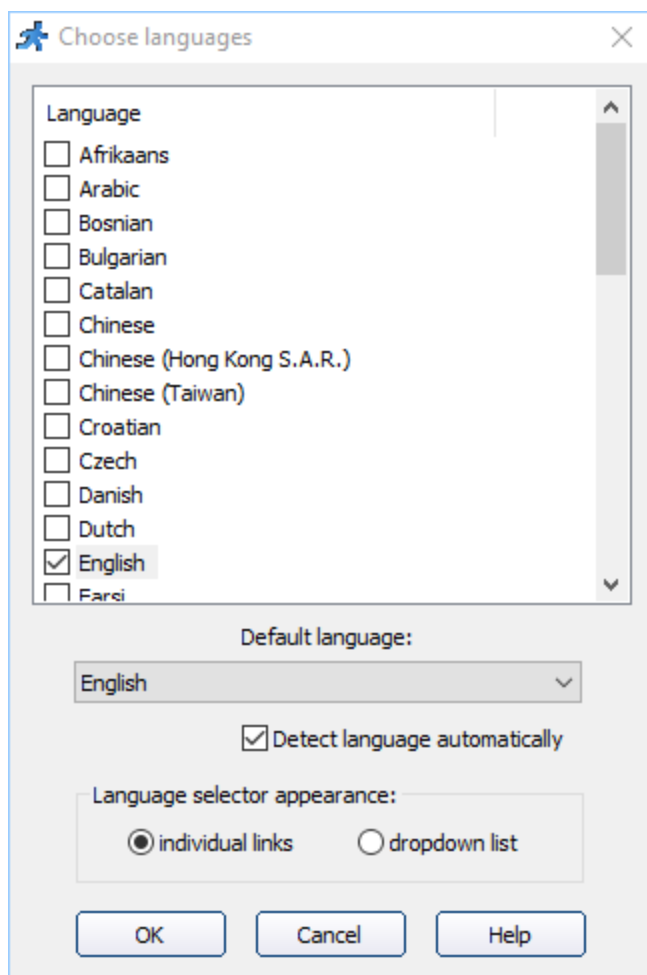
	Add	Edit	Delete	List/View
expand all	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Carscars (carscars)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Carscolor (carscolor)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

With [dynamic permissions](#), PHPRunner lets you create and modify the permissions and assign users to certain groups within the generated web application. So that when you need to modify the permissions, create a new group, or assign users to groups, you don't have to rebuild the project.

Dynamic permissions are especially helpful for larger corporations where the application security administrators are not the actual users of PHPRunner.

See [Dynamic permissions](#) to learn more.

## Multilanguage support

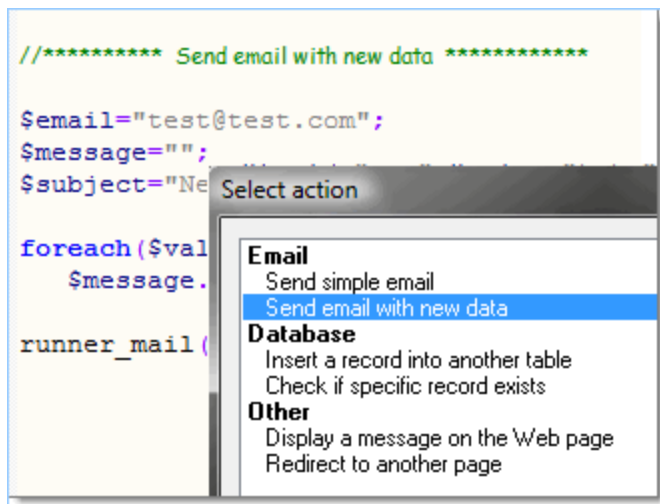


PHPRunner supports more than 30 languages giving your users an ability to choose the language while logging in. You can also add the translations for table names and fields.

The list of supported languages includes: Afrikaans, Arabic, Bosnian, Catalan, Chinese, Chinese (Hong Kong S.A.R.), Chinese (Taiwan), Croatian, Danish, Dutch (Belgian), Dutch (Standard), English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Malaysian, Norwegian (Bokmal), Polish, Portuguese (Brazil), Portuguese (Standard), Romanian, Slovak, Spanish, Swedish, Thai, Turkish, Urdu.

See [Miscellaneous settings: Language](#) to learn more.

## Events

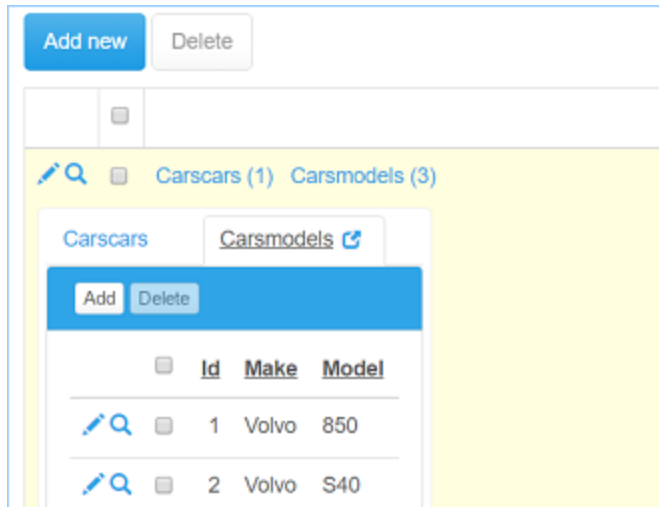


With PHPRunner you can expand the functionality of your application by adding your code to events. Events are actions that are performed automatically when certain conditions are met.

Events allow you to send an email with a new data, save data in another table, check record uniqueness, show info related to the current record, etc. You can either select one of the [predefined actions](#), copy-paste some of the [sample events](#), or write the code from scratch.

See [Event editor](#) to learn more.

## Master-Details Relationships



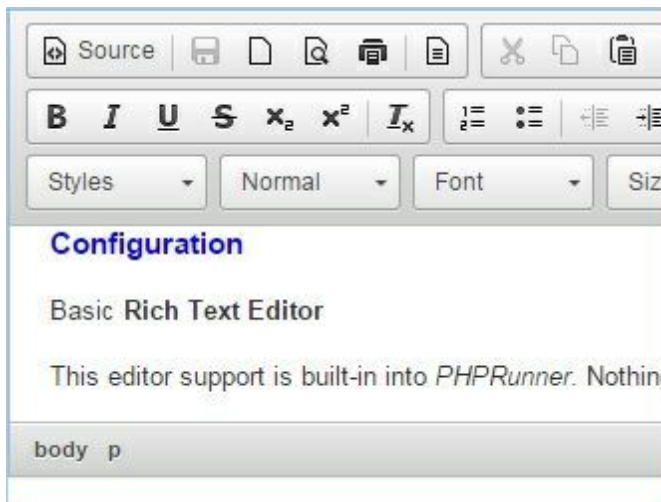
With PHPRunner all of your data sources and the relationships between them, including master-details, are visually displayed, making them very intuitive to understand and manage. You can link two or more data sets using drag-n-drop. Once you have established the relationships, you can navigate through master records and quickly jump over to the details of those records in the application.

Some basic scenarios of master-details relationships are customers and their orders data, patients and their medical records, or students and information about their courses.

See [Master-details relationship between tables](#) to learn more.

## Rich Text Editor Controls

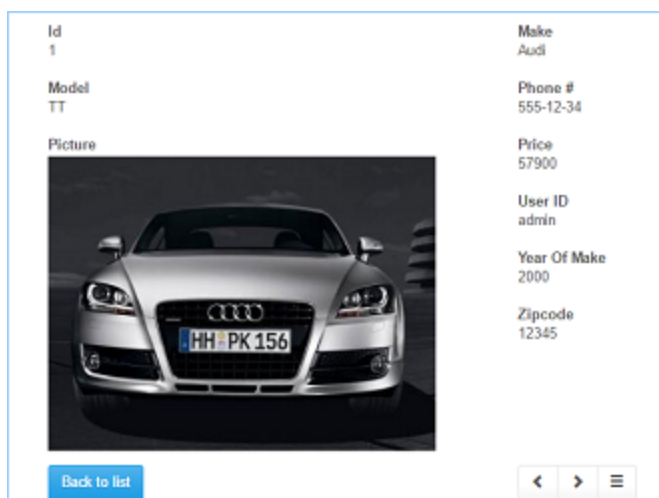




PHPRunner supports three third-party rich text editors to make sure you have a measure of control over content formatting. The included editors are Basic Rich Text Editor, CKEditor, and InnovaStudio Editor. They vary in features, versatility, and footprints.

See [Rich Text Editor plugins](#) to learn more.

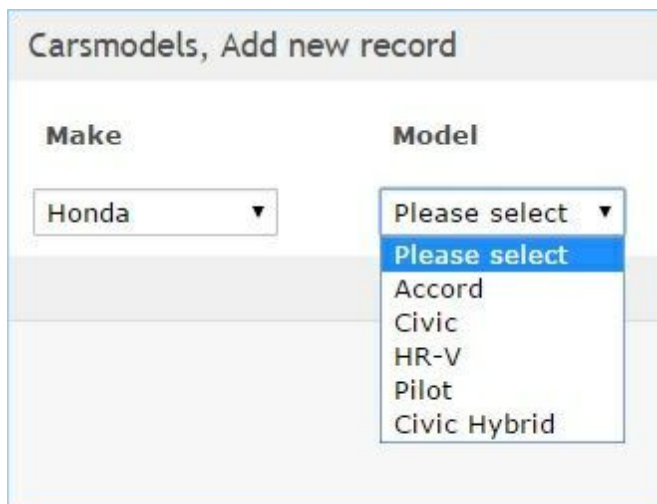
## Images and Documents



PHPRunner lets you upload documents and images of any type to the database or directory on the web server. You can also create image thumbnails on the fly, resize images on upload, or display them in galleries.

See [Edit as: Image](#) to learn more.

## Dependent Dropdown Boxes



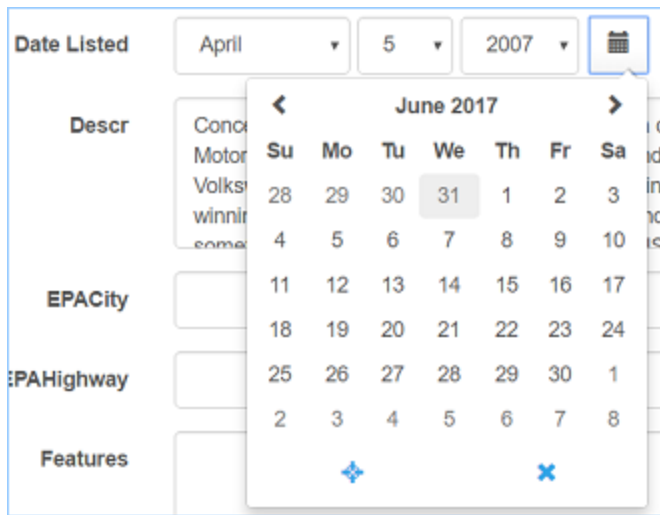
The screenshot shows a web form titled "Carsmodels, Add new record". It contains two dropdown menus. The first dropdown, labeled "Make", has "Honda" selected. The second dropdown, labeled "Model", is open and shows a list of car models: "Please select", "Accord", "Civic", "HR-V", "Pilot", and "Civic Hybrid". The "Please select" option is highlighted in blue.

With PHPRunner, you can create and use linked dropdown boxes, where values shown in the second dropdown box depend on the value you've chosen in the first one.

You can link together as many dropdown boxes as you need in a linear chain or have multiple dropdown boxes link to the same master dropdown control.

See [Lookup wizard: Dependent values list](#) to learn more.

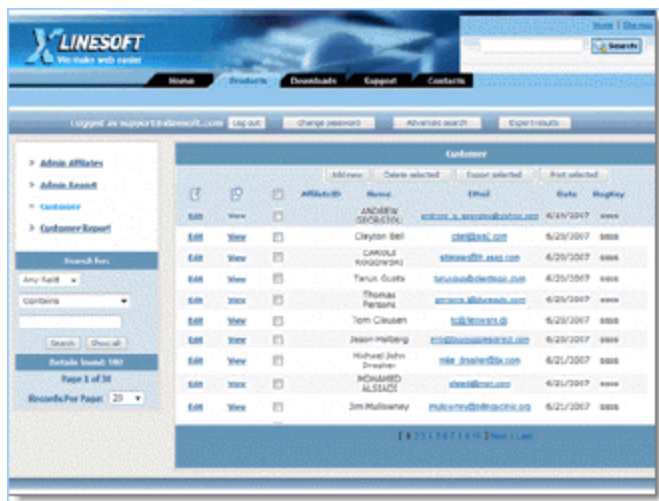
## Edit Controls



PHPRunner offers a large variety of edit controls, which allow you to customize the appearance of the fields on Edit and Add pages. The field formats you can choose from include text field, date, time, checkbox, radio button, file/image, lookup wizard, and others.

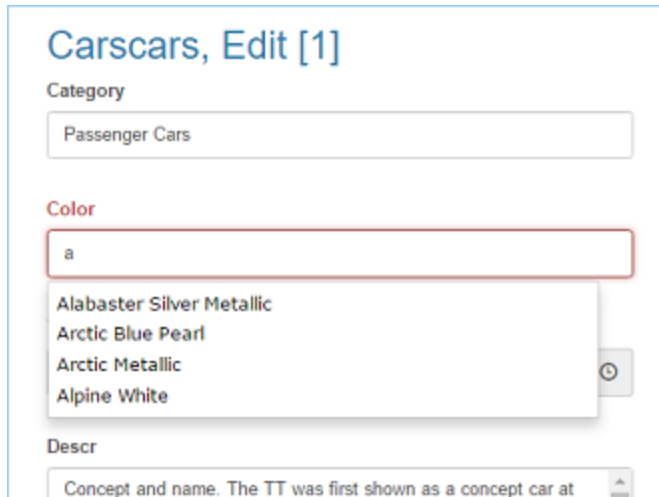
See ["Edit as" settings](#) to learn more.

## Integration With Existing Website



PHPRunner lets you seamlessly integrate the web applications you build into your existing website. You can closely match the look and feel of all of your pages.

## Ajax-based functionality



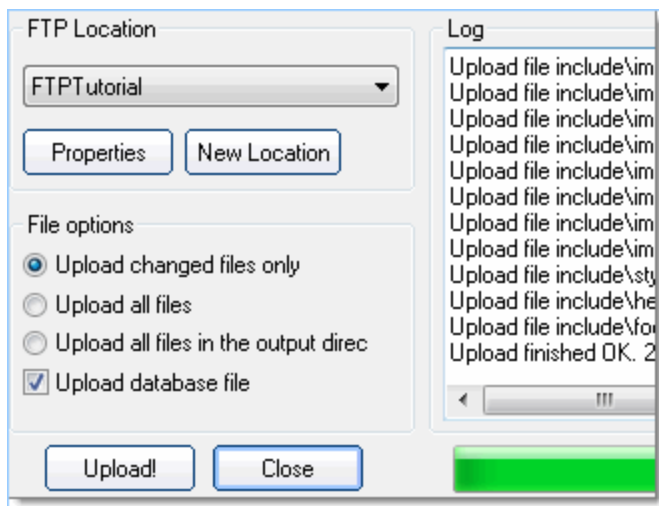
The screenshot shows a web form titled "Carscars, Edit [1]". It contains three input fields: "Category" with the value "Passenger Cars", "Color" with the value "a", and "Descr" with the value "Concept and name. The TT was first shown as a concept car at". The "Color" field is highlighted with a red border, and a dropdown menu is open below it, displaying a list of car colors: "Alabaster Silver Metallic", "Arctic Blue Pearl", "Arctic Metallic", and "Alpine White". A small circular icon with a right-pointing arrow is visible to the right of the dropdown list.

PHPRunner comes with built-in AJAX-based functionality making your websites much more user-friendly. You can search for information more efficiently than ever with a Google-like auto-suggest feature.

The pages with AJAX driven dependent dropdown boxes also load much faster. With AJAX, you can preview the content by simply hovering over the links.

See [AJAX-based functionality](#) to learn more.

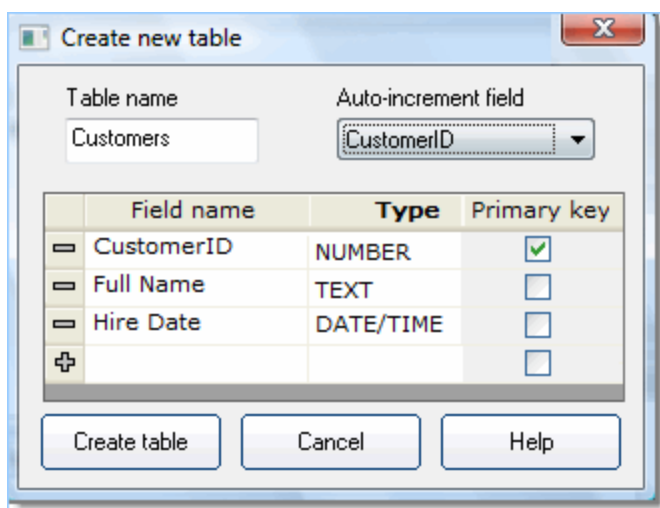
## FTP Upload



PHPRunner lets you upload the entire application to your web server via a built-in or a third-party FTP. You can set the upload properties based on your needs.

See [FTP upload](#) to learn more.

## Create/Modify Database Tables

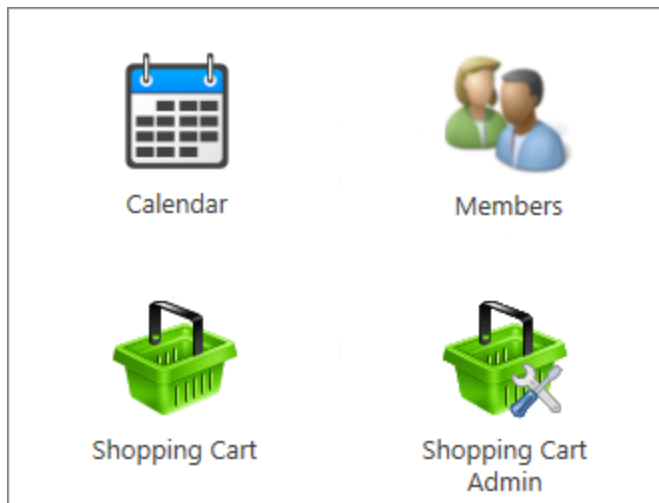


PHPRunner lets you create and modify the tables right in the software. You can access the table properties where you can set the field names, types, sizes, and select the primary key field.

If you don't have a database at all, PHPRunner helps you create one too.

See [Datasource tables](#) to learn more.

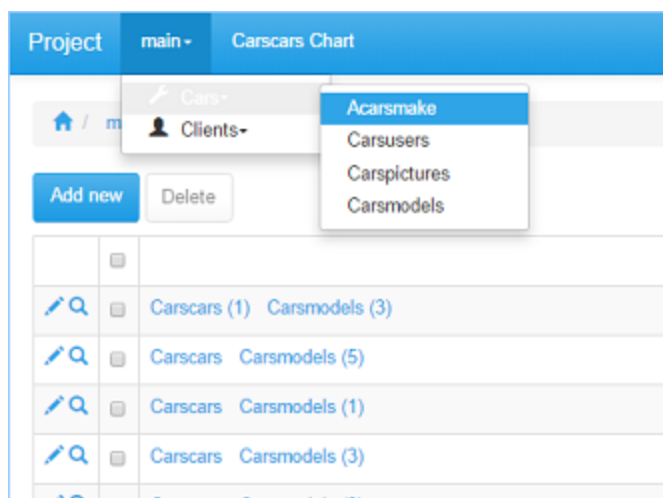
## Additional Templates



To complement the list of our built-in application templates, we offer three more templates as the [Templates Pack](#) that can significantly enhance your web application. The **Templates Pack** includes the Shopping Cart template, Calendar template, and Members template.

The **Templates Pack** is available for purchase for all existing PHPRunner users and is guaranteed to integrate with other PHPRunner projects.

## Cascade Menu Builder



The Cascade Menu Builder lets you organize your tables into a multi-level menu for quicker navigation. This feature is particularly useful to users with a large number of tables.

You can have as many groups and subgroups as you need. Depending on your page layout, the cascade menu appears as a horizontal menu, vertical menu, or a tree-like vertical menu.

See [Menu builder](#) to learn more.

## Import

The screenshot shows an 'Import' form with a blue header bar. It includes a checkbox for 'Column headers in the first line', radio buttons for 'Comma', 'Tab', and 'Other' (with a text input field), and a 'Date format' field set to 'MM/YY'. Below these is a table with columns: 'Date Listed', 'Phone #', 'User ID', 'Full Description', and 'Color'. The table has a header row and one data row. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Import Data', 'Back', and 'Back to list'.

PHPRunner allows you to import CSV files, Excel 2007 (.xlsx) and Excel 97-2003 (.xls) files. You can copy and paste import data instead of uploading the file that can be extremely useful on mobile devices.

Column mapping is also supported.

See [Export/Import pages](#) to learn more.

## See also:

- [Quick start guide](#)
- [System requirements](#)
- [Editions comparison](#)
- [Free trial and registration](#)
- [Licensing details](#)

## 1.2 System requirements

Your system should be equipped with the following to run PHPRunner:

### Operating system

- Windows 11, Windows 10, Windows 8, Windows 7, Windows 2008, Windows Vista.

## Web server requirements

- Internet Information Services (7.0 or later) or Apache. See [How to install local server](#) to learn more about installing a local web server.
- PHP 5.4-5.6, PHP 7.0-7.4, PHP 8.0-8.1

**Note:** PHPRunner comes with a built-in web server, which is convenient for local testing.



## Supported databases

- MySQL;
- Maria DB;
- Microsoft SQL Server;
- PostgreSQL;
- Oracle;
- Microsoft Access;
- DB2;
- Informix;
- SQLite;
- Any ODBC-enabled database.

## Required extensions in php.ini

Extension	Required for
php_zip	Excel export/import
php_gd2	Images manipulation, resizing, thumbnails
php_xml	Charts, Excel export/import
php_curl	SMS functionality (requires PHP 5.6 or higher), Facebook login
php_mysqli	MySQL databases support
php_mbstring	Support of non-English languages
php_com_dotnet	SQL Server/MS Access support
php_ldap	Active Directory/LDAP
php_openssl	Encryption, HTTPS
php_oci8, php_oci8_11.g	Oracle databases support
php_pgsql	Postgre databases support
php_sqlite3	SQLite databases support
php_imap	EmailReader template
php_gmp or php_bcmath	Login via Google, OpenID

We also suggest setting write permissions on the following folders:

- templates\_c;
- files/images upload folder, usually "files", depends on the settings of the PHPRunner project.

### See also:

- [How to install a local web server \(XAMPP\)](#)
- [Working with MS Access databases](#)
- [Working with Oracle databases](#)
- [Open Database Connectivity \(ODBC\)](#)
- [Connecting to a remote MySQL database](#)

## 1.3 Free trial and registration

PHPRunner is a "Try before you buy" software. This means that we have made the software available to you for a free evaluation. You are entitled to evaluate the software for up to 21 days without obligation to pay. After 21 days, if you decide to keep the software, you must register your copy with us.

Demo version (non-registered) of PHPRunner is a "full-featured" release. This means that the same capabilities available in the registered software are present in the non-registered software. This allows you to try out all the features in PHPRunner to confirm that they work to your satisfaction.

Registration entitles you free technical support for 90 days and one year of free upgrades. Registration may also entitle you to discounts on new software releases from XLineSoft. We will also send you information bulletins by email to let you know about what's happening with other XLineSoft products.

Finally, by registering the software, you provide us with the resources and incentive to support the software with updates and develop additional quality software products in the future.

[How can I register?](#)

### See also:

- [Editions comparison](#)
- [Licensing details](#)

## 1.4 Editions comparison

This table shows the difference between PHPRunner [Trial](#), Standard and Enterprise Editions.

Features	Trial	Standard	Enterprise
Number of database objects per project (objects are tables, charts, reports, custom views)	20	Unlimited	Unlimited
Number of builds per project	200	Unlimited	Unlimited
"Unregistered" banner at the top of all pages	✓		
"Evaluation version" message on the charts	✓		
<a href="#">Web report/chart builder</a>			✓
<a href="#">Active Directory support</a>			✓
<a href="#">AzureAD authentication</a>			✓
<a href="#">OKTA authentication</a>			✓
<a href="#">OpenID authentication</a>			✓
<a href="#">SAML authentication</a>			✓
<a href="#">Data encryption</a>			✓
<a href="#">Multiple database connections</a>			✓
<a href="#">Multiple REST API connections</a>			✓

### See also:

- [Order PHPRunner online](#)
- [Licensing details](#)

- [Free trial and registration](#)

## 1.5 Licensing details

# License

By receiving and/or using PHPRunner, you accept the following Evaluation and Registered User Agreement. This agreement is a binding legal agreement between XLineSoft and the purchasers, users or evaluators of XLineSoft's software and products. If you do not intend to honor this agreement, remove all installed XLineSoft products from your computer now.

## Evaluation (Unregistered) and Registered User Agreement

- You may evaluate this program for a maximum of twenty-one calendar days, after which you must register the program with XLineSoft or remove the software from your computer.
- You may allow other users to evaluate copies of the unregistered software. All evaluation users are subject to the terms of this agreement.
- The evaluator/user/buyer/owner is not allowed to attempt to reverse engineer, disassemble, or decompile any XLineSoft products.
- XLineSoft name and any logo or graphics file that represents our software may not be used in any way to promote products developed with our software. All parts of XLineSoft products are copyright protected. No program, code, part, image, video clip, audio sample, text or computer-generated sequence of images may be copied or used in any way by the user except as intended within the bounds of the single user program.
- The evaluator/user/buyer/owner of XLineSoft will indemnify, hold harmless, and defend XLineSoft against lawsuits, claims, costs associated with defense or accusations that result from the use of XLineSoft products.
- XLineSoft is not responsible for any damages whatsoever, including loss of information, interruption of business, personal injury and/or any damage or consequential damage without limitation, incurred before, during or after the use of our products. Our entire liability, without exception, is limited to the customers' reimbursement of the purchase price of the software (maximum being the suggested retail price as listed by XLineSoft) in exchange for the return of the product, all copies, registration papers and manuals, and all materials that constitute a transfer of ownership from the customer back to XLineSoft.
- Each registered copy of the PHPRunner may be used in only one single location by one user. Use of the software means that you have loaded the program and run it or have installed the program onto a computer. If you install the software onto a multi-user platform or network, each and every individual user of the software must be registered separately.

- You may make one copy of the registered software for backup purposes, providing you only have one copy installed on one computer being used by one person. If any person other than yourself uses XLineSoft software registered in your name, regardless of whether it is at the same time or different times, then this agreement is being violated!
- The sale of and/or distribution of registered copies of this software is strictly forbidden. It is a violation of this agreement to loan, rent, lease, borrow, or transfer the use of registered copies of XLineSoft products.

## See also:

- [Order PHPRunner online](#)
- [Editions comparison](#)
- [Free trial and registration](#)

## 1.6 Quick start guide

### Quick jump

[Start working with the projects](#)

[Navigation](#)

[Working with databases](#)

[Working with tables](#)

[Queries](#)

[Pages](#)

[Fields](#)

[Visual appearance customization](#)

[Miscellaneous settings](#)

[Security configuration](#)

[Events](#)

[Output](#)

[Final stages](#)

The aim of this step-by-step guide is to help you get an idea about PHPRunner and its main features. After reading it, you will be able to create your project promptly and smoothly. You can always open the help file by pressing the **Help** button on the navigation bar.

**Note:** if you prefer videos check our video tutorials page

## Start working with the projects

PHPRunner provides an option either to create an application from scratch or to choose one of the application templates. Choose **Blank application** if you want to build the project from scratch.

Otherwise, you can select one of the predefined templates. Templates are pre-made sample projects and they also create all the required database tables for you.

▼ Create new project

Project name  
Project4 Create

Project location  
C:\\Project4 Browse

Blank application  
Cars  
Classified  
Events  
Jobs  
News  
Paypal

▶ Open existing

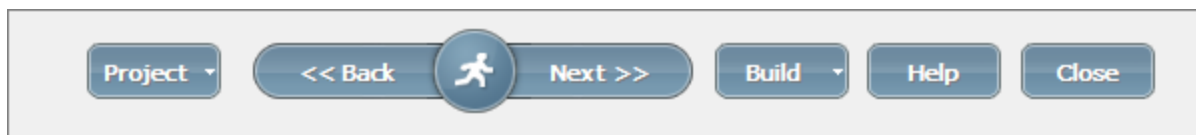
Project << Back Next >> Build Help Close

## See also:

- [Working with the projects](#)
- [Templates](#)

## Navigation

You can navigate PHPRunner by using the bottom panel and clicking **Back** or **Next** to move between the screens.

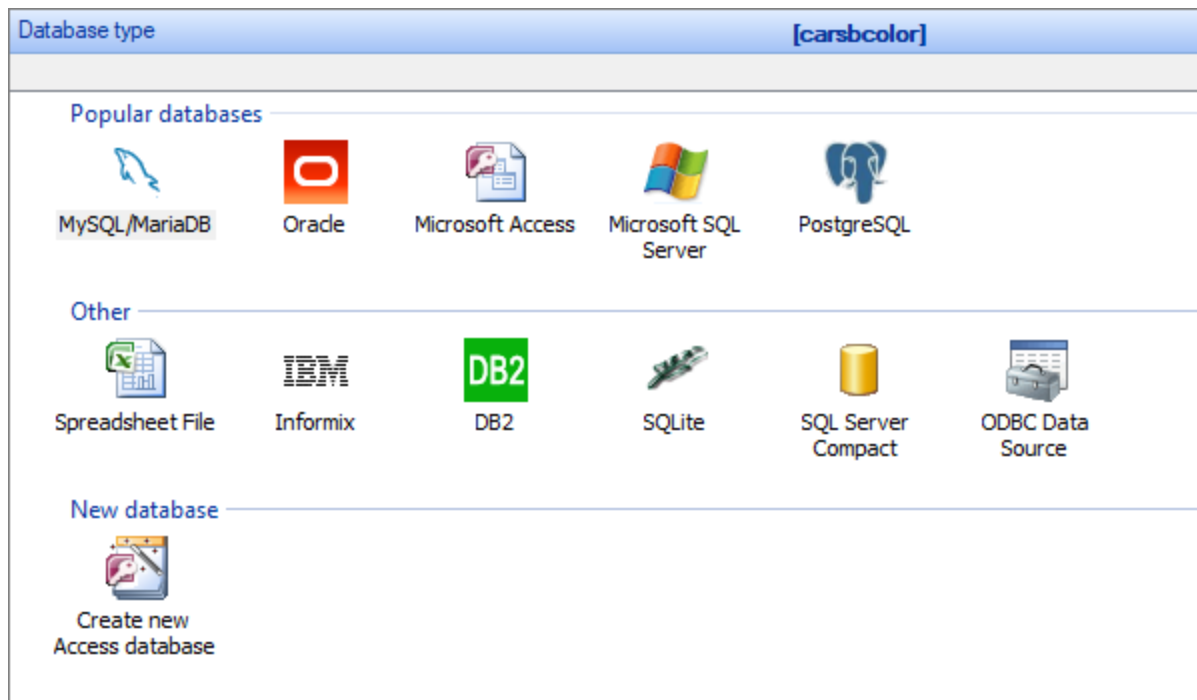


## See also:

- [Navigation Bar](#)

## Working with databases

PHPRunner supports all popular databases: MySQL, MariaDB, Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, MS Access, DB2, PostgreSQL, and more. Select the type of the database you are going to use.



**Note:** If you do not have a database server or web server, see [How to install local server](#)..

Then you should provide the database connection credentials. You have an option to select an existing database or to create a new one.

Connect to MySQL/MariaDB

Host/Server Name (or IP):

☐ SSL connection

User:

Password:


Port (if not 3306):

☐ Connect using PHP

URL:

[How it works?](#)

Database:

<< Back  Next >>

If you are using MySQL, you can also [Connect to a remote MySQL database via PHP](#).

## See also:

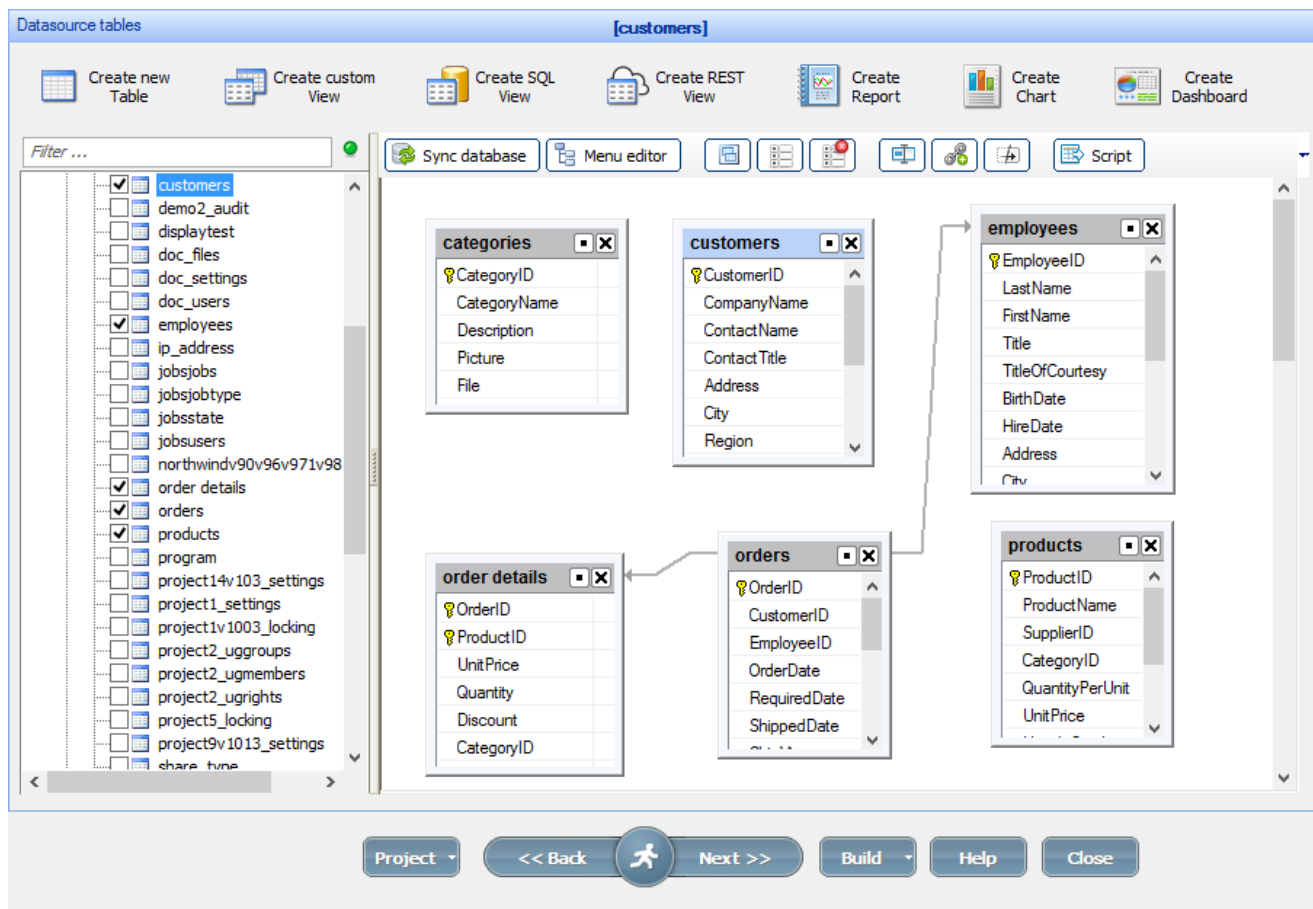
- [Connecting to the database](#)

## Working with Tables

In PHPRunner, you can modify the tables, fields and the database structure, as well as create new tables, queries, and relations between them.

You can also create dashboards, charts, and reports on the **Datasource tables** screen to present your project data in a user-friendly way.





## See also:

- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [Dashboards](#)
- [Reports](#)
- [Charts](#)

## Queries

This screen provides options for modifying the database and the tables using SQL queries. You can generate SQL queries via [Query Designer](#), or write the code on your own. Using the **Query Designer** can help you sort and filter your data, create aliases to the fields, and control the data output on the pages. You also can preview the [Results](#) and create [Additional Where clauses](#).

Edit SQL query

Query Designer SQL Results Additional WHERE tabs

☐ Limit data to first 10 rows

Tables list

**carsform** [X]

- ☒ \*
- ☒ car
- ☒ comments
- ☒ email
- ☒ firstname
- ☒ id
- ☒ lastname

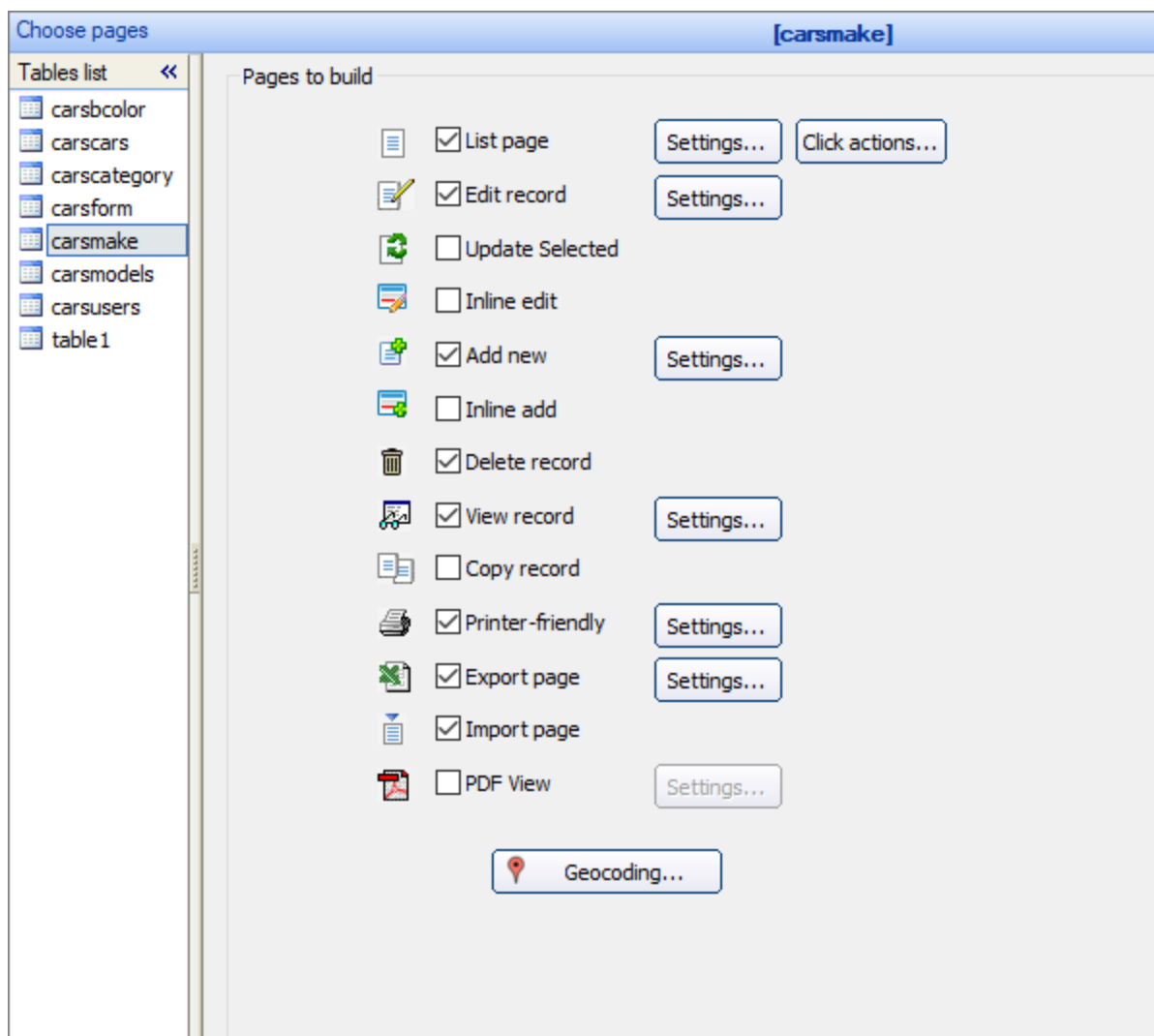
Column	Alias	Table	Output	Sort Type	Sort Order	Filter	Or...	Or...	Or...
car		carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
comments		carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
email		carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
firstname		carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
id		carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
lastname		carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
phone		carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						

## See also:

- [About SQL query](#)
- [SQL](#)

## Pages

On the next screen - **Pages**, you can choose what pages to build for each table. You can also set additional options, for example, show **Add/Edit/View** pages in a popup or freeze the header of the grid on the **List** page.



**Note:** Make sure to select a proper key column. A key column is used to identify table rows, so, the key values must be unique for each record.

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Key columns](#)

## Fields

On this screen, you may choose the fields to appear on each page. Do this by selecting the respective checkboxes. You can also configure **Search and Filter** settings and set up different columns for different device types.

Choose fields to appear on each page

Field	Label	Properties	List	Search	Add	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/> id	Id	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Make	Make	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Model	Model	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YearOfMake	Year Of Make	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Picture	Picture	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Horsepower	Horsepower	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> EPACity	EPACity	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> EPAHighway	EPAHighway	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Price	Price	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Date Listed	Date Listed	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Phone #	Phone #	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> UserID	User ID	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> descr	Full Description	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> color	Color	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> category	Category	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> zipcode	Zipcode	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> features	Features	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> logo	Logo	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## See also:

- [Choose fields screen](#)

## Miscellaneous settings

Proceed to the [Miscellaneous settings](#) screen to configure the projects settings, such as application language, map settings, notifications, SMS and email settings, as well as the Table specific settings, such as number of records per page, Search and Filter settings, and add **Next/Prev** buttons on **Edit/View** pages.

Miscellaneous [carsmake]

Tables list <<

- carsbcolor
- carscars
- carscategory
- carsform
- carsmake**
- carsmodels
- carsusers
- table1

Project settings

Language: English

Regional settings: English (United Kingdom)

Output Code Page: Unicode (UTF-8)

☐ Section 508 compatibility

☐ EU cookie consent banner Message...

Multiple languages

Email settings...

Label editor

SMS Settings...

Landing page

Map settings

Error reporting

Table specific settings

☒ Warn about leaving Add/Edit pages

☐ Display "Loading..." box on the list page

☐ Next/Prev buttons on Edit/View pages

☒ Rollover row highlighting

☒ Truncate large text fields (More ... link)

Search and Filter settings...

Characters to display: 80

☐ Hide data until search

Records per page 20

Records per page selection 10,20,30,50,100,500,all

Apply to all tables

Enterprise Edition settings

☐ Web Reports

Administrator...

Project << Back Next >> Build Help Close

## Security configuration

Proceed to the [Security screen](#) to configure the user [registration](#) and [authentication](#) system, as well as to restrict access to the database. You can set up a hardcoded login/password combination, or you can store it in the Database, or even use [Active Directory](#).

You can also regulate access to the specific tables and pages via [User Group Permissions](#).

Security [carsmake]

Tables list <<

- carsbcolor
- carscars
- carscategory
- carsform
- carsmake**
- carsmodels
- carsusers
- table1

☐ No Login

☐ Hardcoded

☒ Database

Table

Username field (login)

Password field

Full name field

☐ Add Login with Facebook option

☐ Active Directory

Login form appearance...

Two-factor authentication...

Registration and passwords...

Advanced...

Permissions...

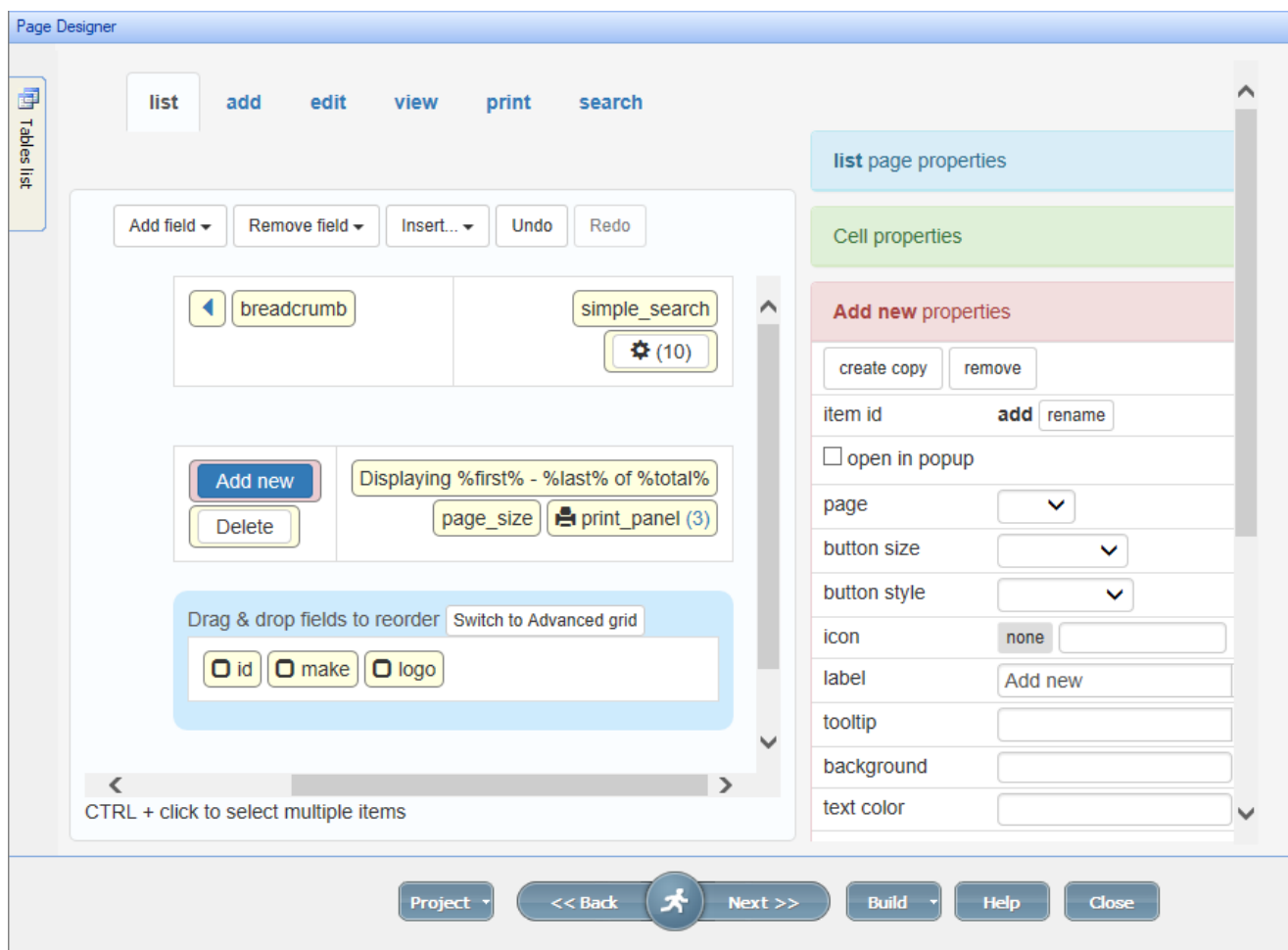
Locking and Audit...

Encryption...

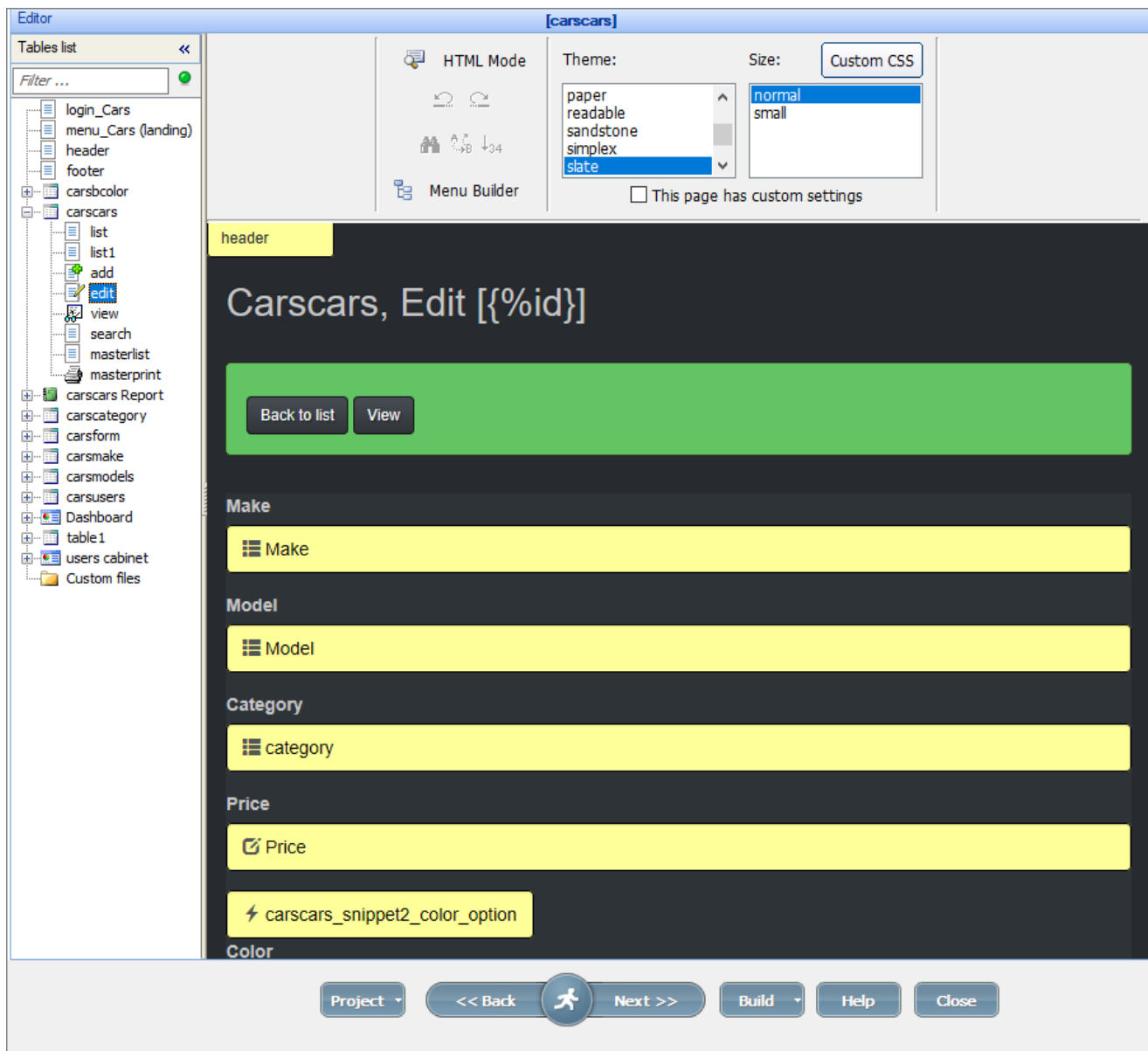
Project << Back Next >> Build Help Close

## Visual appearance customization

The next step is the visual appearance customization. On the [Page Designer](#) screen you can customize and position the [elements](#), and set the [layout and grid type](#) of the pages.



The [Editor](#) screen displays the previews of the pages. You can select a theme, set the size of the elements, add [custom CSS code](#), edit the [menu](#), and view the page as HTML.

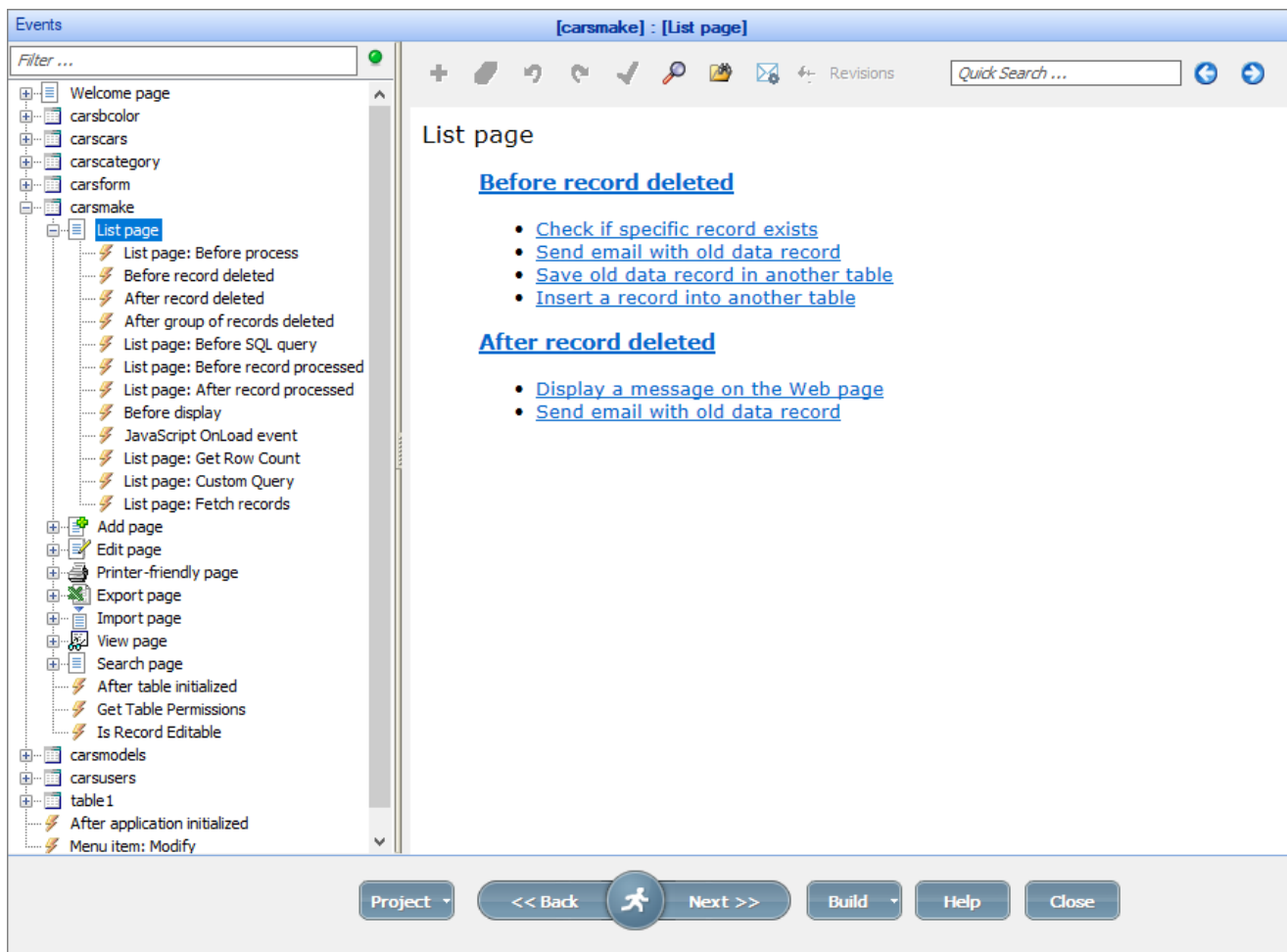


## Events

You are able to extend the functionality of your application - by adding your code to [Events](#). Events are actions that are performed automatically when certain conditions are met, for instance: a record was added to the database, or the user opened the **List** page.

You can use sample event code snippets or write the code on your own.





## See also:

- [Event editor](#)
- [Sample events](#)

## Output

Proceed to the **Output** screen to select the project [output directory](#) - a place to store your project files.

You may use the built-in Apache web-server or a custom one to preview the project locally.

You can also configure the **Server database connection**.

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner settings window for a project named "[carsform]". The window is divided into several sections:

- Local preview:** Contains two radio buttons: "Built-in web server" (selected) and "I have my own web server". Below them is an empty text input field.
- Output folder:** Contains a text input field with the value "C:\project cars" and a "Browse..." button with a folder icon.
- Additional:** Contains two checkboxes: "Compress javascript files" (unchecked) and "Full build" (checked). Below these is a button labeled "Error reporting".
- Server database connections:** Contains a table with one row. The first column has the text "Cars at localhost". The second column has a dropdown menu showing "<Default>". To the right of the table are three buttons: "New", "Edit", and "Delete".

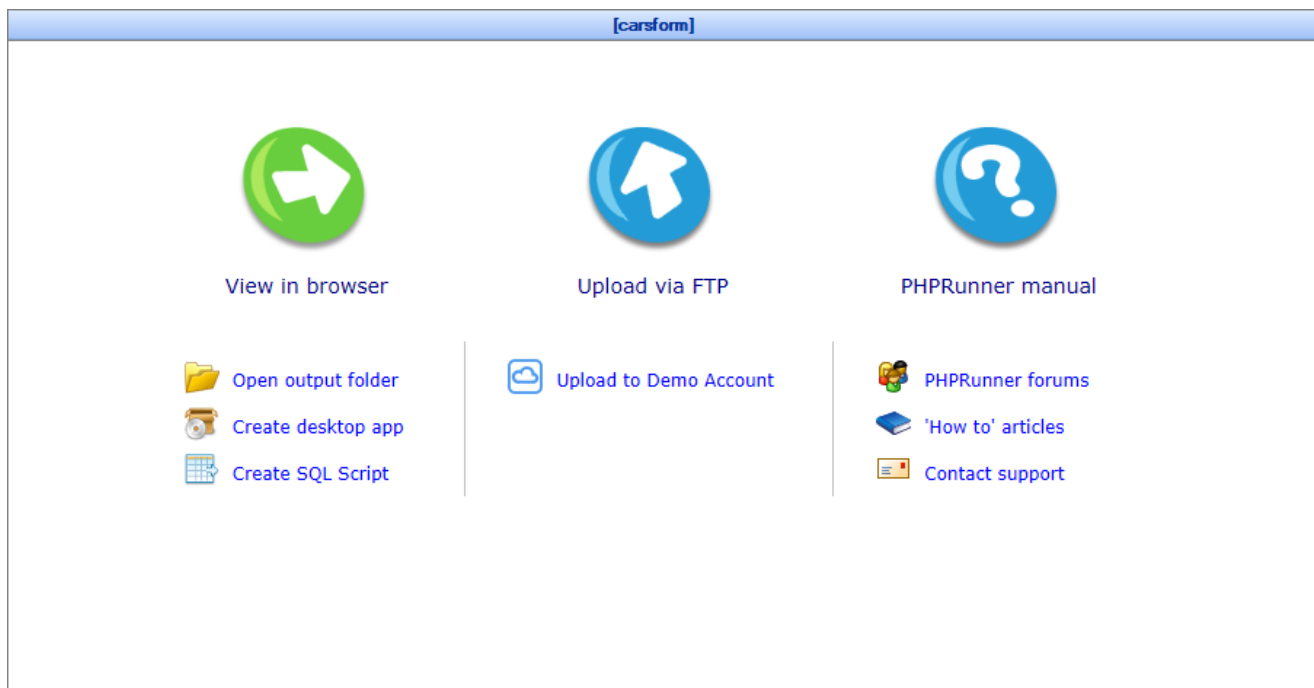
## See also:

- [Output directory settings](#)
- [How to install local web server \(XAMPP\)](#)

## Final stages

As soon as everything is completed, you are ready to build! Now you can preview the application in the browser and start testing it. Moreover, you have options to **Open output folder** of the project, [Create desktop app](#), or **Create SQL Script**.

Share your application with other people - publish your project using the [Demo Account](#) provided by PHPRunner free of charge. You can also upload the files to your web server using a built-in [FTP client](#) or any third-party FTP software.



## See also:

- [After you are done](#)

Have a look at a sample page created with PHPRunner.

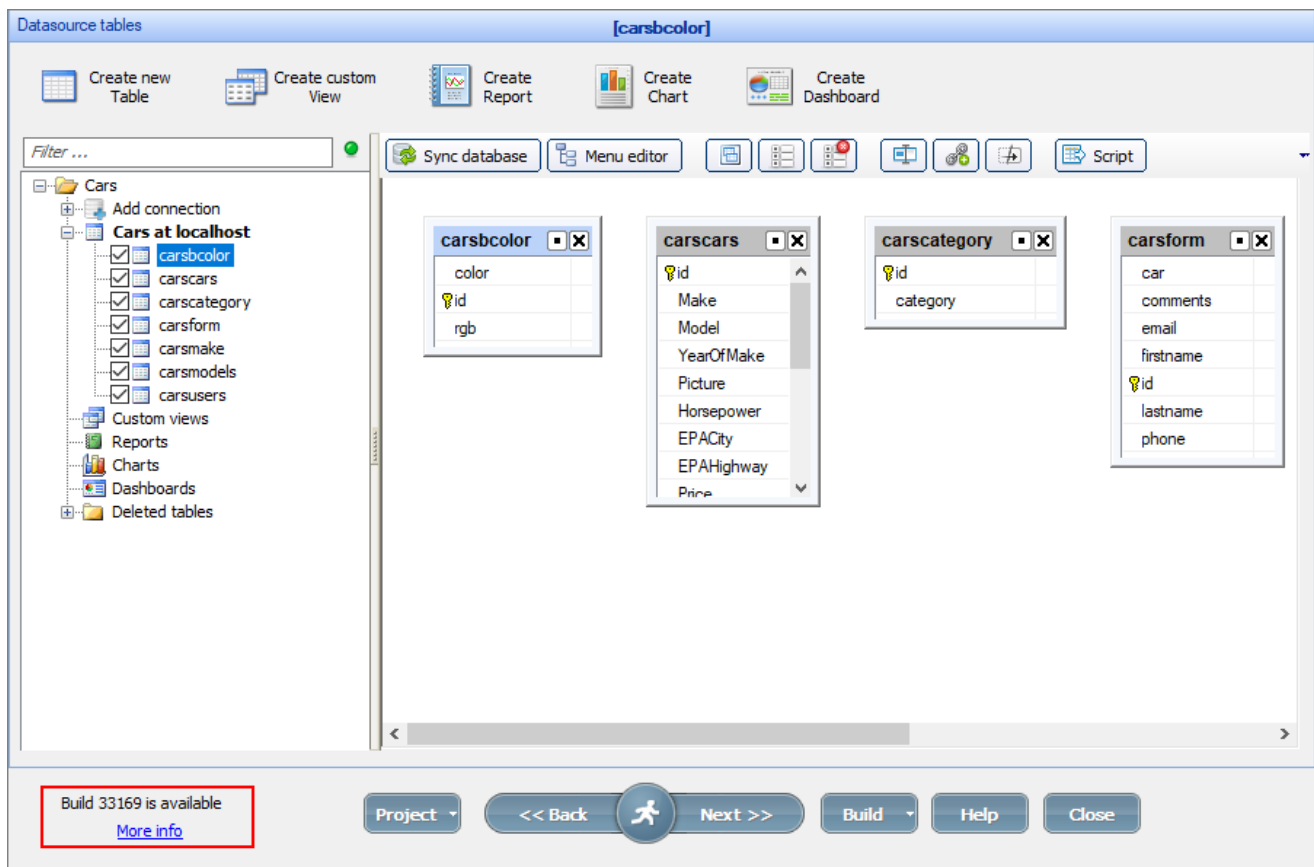
The screenshot displays the PHPRunner 'Cars Project' interface. At the top, it shows 'Cars Project', 'Displaying 1 - 4 of 4', a page size dropdown set to '20', a search bar, and a 'Login' button. On the left, there are three filter sections: 'Price' with a range of '\$41,000.00 - \$22,500,000.00', 'Horsepower' with a range of '150 - 215', and 'Make' with a list of 'Audi (1)', 'BMW (1)', 'Honda (1)', and 'Lexus (1)'. The main content area shows three car listings. The first listing is a '2000 Audi TT' with 'Horsepower 197', 'Color Monaco Blue Metallic', and a price of '\$57,900.00'. The second listing is a '2004 BMW 525i' with 'Horsepower 215', 'Color Galaxy Gray Metallic', and a price of '\$41,000.00'. The third listing is a '2005 Honda Civic' with 'Horsepower' and 'Color Magnetic Pearl', and a price of '\$1,500,000.00'. Each listing includes a car image and a brief description.

Price	Horsepower	Make	Year	Model	Horsepower	Color	Price	Description
\$41,000.00 - \$22,500,000.00	150 - 215	Audi (1)	2000	Audi TT	197	Monaco Blue Metallic	\$57,900.00	The Audi TT is a 2-door sports car marketed by Volkswagen Group subsidiary Audi since 1998, and now in its third generation. The first two generations were assembled by the Audi subsidiary Audi.
		BMW (1)	2004	BMW 525i	215	Galaxy Gray Metallic	\$41,000.00	The BMW 5 Series is an executive car manufactured by BMW since 1972. It is the successor to the New Class Sedans and is currently in its seventh generation. Initially, the 5 Series was only.
		Honda (1)	2005	Honda Civic		Magnetic Pearl	\$1,500,000.00	A very fine car made for comfortable driving.
		Lexus (1)						

## 2 Using PHPRunner

### 2.1 Updating PHPRunner

PHPRunner has a built-in new version notification. Once a new build is available, a message appears in the lower-left corner of the app.



Click the "More info" link to go to the forum post containing the build info, the latest features, and the download links.

To update PHPRunner, uninstall the version you already have, download the new one, and install it. The projects and their settings are not affected by the reinstallation.

**Note:** You can check the list of PHPRunner releases [in the forums](#).

## See also:

- [Working with projects](#)
- [Navigation bar](#)

## 2.2 Working with projects

### Quick jump

[Creating a new project](#)

[Project structure](#)

[Add template to existing project](#)

[Export project](#)

[Project settings](#)

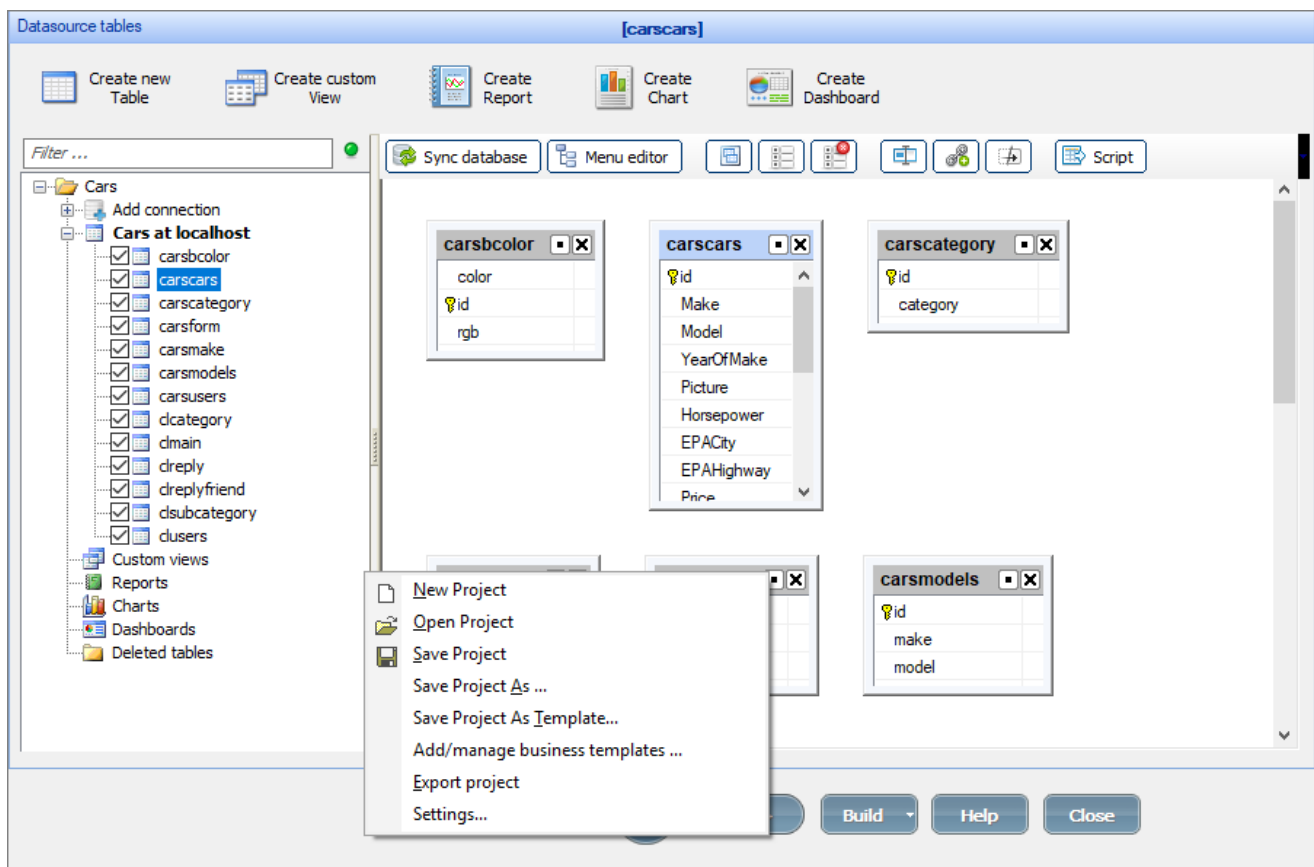
[Saving your project as a Template](#)

[Project backup](#)

[Opening an existing project](#)

[Saving a project](#)

Click the **Project** button and select one of the options from the dropdown list to create a new project, open or save an existing one, or configure the settings of a project.



## Creating a new project

To create a new project, click the **Project** button, and select **New Project**. When you create a new project, you have two options:

- Create a new project from scratch by selecting **Blank** application.
- Create a project from the template.

For more information about built-in templates, see [About templates](#).

## Project structure

With PHPRunner, you can save all your settings in a single project file, so you don't have to go through the individual files every time you need to change something.

Each project in PHPRunner saves the files to its directory, which contains the following subdirectories:

- *backup* - stores backup copies of your project. The name of the backup file contains the date and time of its creation (i.e., *Project4.2019-11-09 10\_08\_00.w.zip*).
- *tmp* - a temporary storage for the visual templates and other files.
- *output* - a directory with output files. You can set the output directory manually on the [Output directory](#) screen.
- *source* - contains additional files to be included in the build.
- *styles* - contains project styles and color schemes.
- *business* - contains business templates added to this project.
- *visual* - contains modified visual templates that were changed on the Editor screen in HTML mode.

The default directory for a new project is *C:\Projects\project\_name*. The project file is saved in the project directory as *project\_name.phpr*.

If you upload the project files to the web server using third-party FTP client software, you must upload the entire contents of the output directory.

## Project backup

When you make a backup of your project, you should include all files and subdirectories in the project directory except **backup**, **output** and **tmp** subdirectories.

## Opening an existing project

To open an existing project, select **Open project**.

## Saving a project

If you want to save the current project under a different name - for development purposes or to create a backup - select the **Save Project As** option. This action creates a new project directory and saves the necessary files into it. Pressing CTRL+S anywhere in the software will save the project as well.

## Saving your project as a Template

You can save your project as a template.

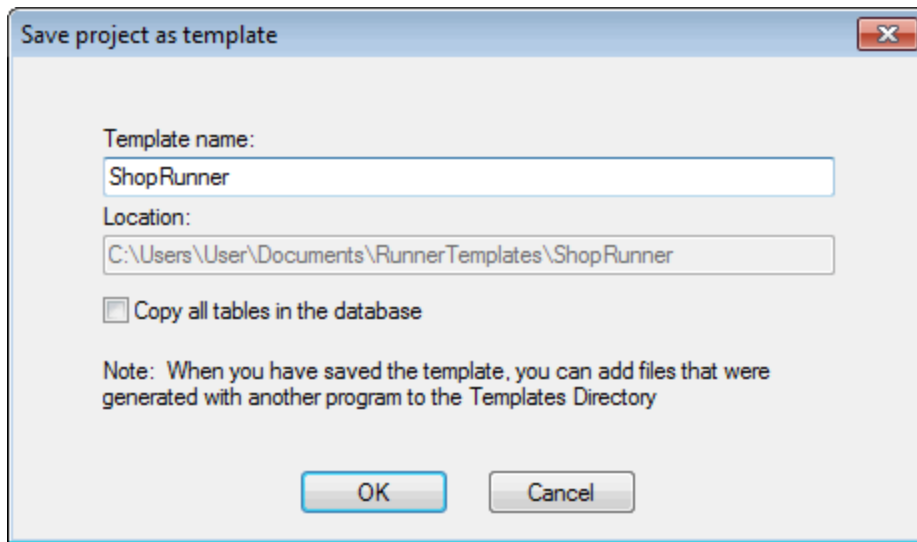
In this case, your database, the project file, and all the files edited with the [Editor](#) are saved.

**Note:** the **Save Project As Template** option is available only for the MySQL, SQL Server, and MS Access projects.

When saving the project as a template, you need to type in the template name. The template is saved in the Business Templates Directory (by default in C:  
\\Users\\<username>\\Documents\\PHPRunnerTemplates\\template\_name).

**Note:** after your template is saved, you can add files that are not generated by PHPRunner to the template directory.



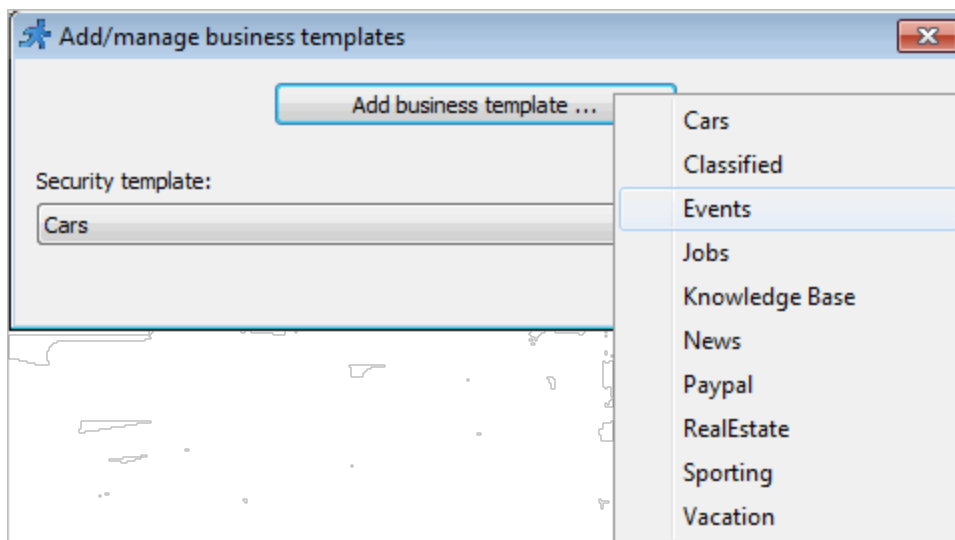


The new template becomes available on the list of templates when you create a new project.

You can also add a thumbnail image to the template to be displayed on the templates list. Place an image named *preview.gif* (JPG and PNG formats are supported as well) to the template folder. The image size should be 130x97.

## Add template to existing project

You can create a new project using two templates or add a template to an existing project. To avoid rewriting the template tables over the existing ones, all PHPRunner business template tables and files have a prefix. For instance, Cars template tables will be named *carscars*, *carsmake*, *carscategory* etc.



If you have added multiple templates to the project, you can choose one to inherit the security settings from in the **Security template** dropdown box.

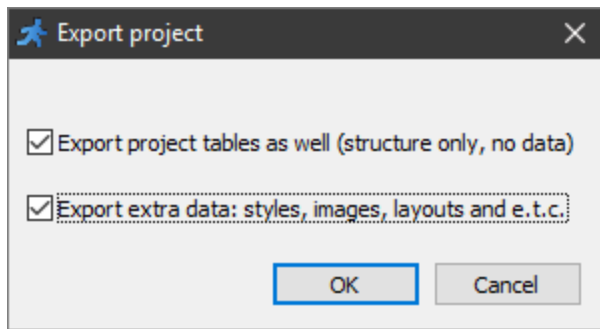
If you add more than one template to the project, it is not guaranteed to run smoothly. This is what you need to do to add two or more templates to the same project:

- Create a temporary project using the second template
- Proceed to the [AfterAppInit](#) event and copy the code there. Close the temporary project without saving.
- Open your original project and paste this code to the end of [AfterAppInit](#) event.

## Export project

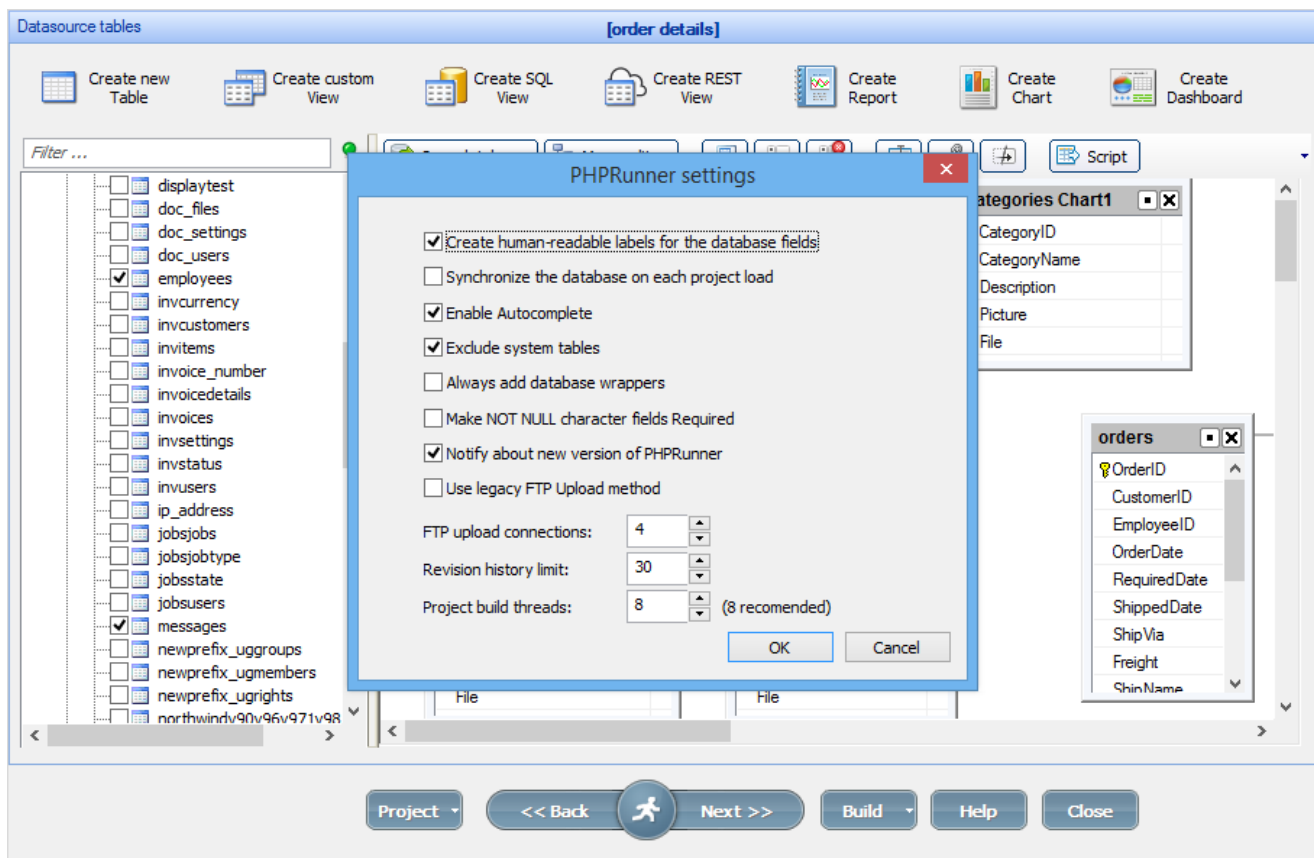
Export your project into a single *.zip* archive with the **Export project** option. This action exports the essentials like the project name, its settings, dashboards/charts/reports, and events.

You can also export the project database structure, as well as extra data like the images, styles, and layouts.



The exported project is saved to the project folder. The file name is generated using a template: `%project_name%yyyymmdd_hhmmss.zip`.

## Project settings



- Use the **Create human-readable labels for the database fields** option to convert the field names into a more understandable format. For example, if this option is enabled, the field name *id* is displayed as *Id*, *last\_name* as *Last Name*, *FirstName* as *First Name*, etc.
- Use the **Synchronize the database on each project load** option to enable/disable the automatic database synchronization. We recommend using this option for small or local databases. For more information about database synchronization, see [Datasource tables: Synchronize database](#).
- To increase or decrease the upload speed of the project, change the number of **FTP upload connections**.
- The **Enable Autocomplete** option enables [Intellisense](#) that provides autocomplete popups and function calltips in the [Event Editor](#).
- The **Exclude system tables** option excludes system tables from the list of tables (i.e., the *Users* table, *Lookup* tables, etc.).
- Use the **Always add database wrappers** option to add wrappers to all names of fields and tables. When this option is disabled, the database wrappers are added only to the field names containing spaces, and service field names. When this option is used, *dbo.MyTable* will appear as *[dbo].[MyTable]* (this example uses SQL Server syntax).
- Use the **Make not NULL character fields required** option to make the character fields with the selected **Not NULL** checkbox required in the generated app.
- If you select the **Notify about new version of PHPRunner** option, a message appears in the lower-left corner when the newer version becomes available. For more information, see [Updating PHPRunner](#).
- In the newer versions of PHPRunner we use a more advanced version of the CURL library which may not work on some computers. In this case you can try **Use legacy FTP upload method**.
- The **Revision history limit** option defines the number of page revisions to be saved in the [Editor](#).

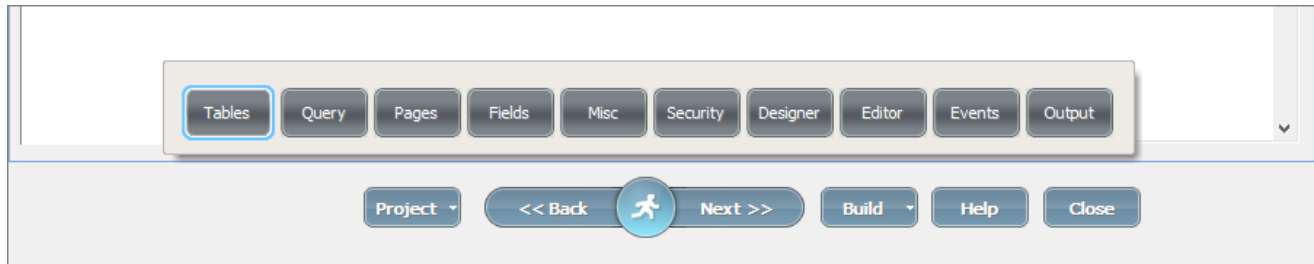
## See also:

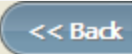
- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [About Editor](#)
- [Event editor](#)
- [Output directory settings](#)

## 2.3 Navigation bar

The **Navigation bar** provides an easy way to navigate between PHPRunner screens and manage your project.

The **Navigation bar** is always available at the bottom of the PHPRunner main window.



Button	Description
	Open/Save the projects. Click the button to view all options. See <a href="#">Working with projects</a> to learn more.
	Jump to the previous screen.
	Quick jump to another screen.
	Jump to the next screen.
	Build the project. You can select between two options: <b>Build and proceed to 'Finished' screen</b> and <b>Build and stay on the same page</b> . Click the arrow to select one of the options.
	Open the PHPRunner manual.
	Exit PHPRunner.

See also:

- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [After you are done](#)

## 2.4 Templates

### 2.4.1 About templates

#### Quick jump

[What is a template](#)

[Creating a project using the template](#)

[A list of templates](#)

[Upgrading templates](#)

## What is a template?

A template is a set of predefined database tables, pages, and a project file that can help you create a themed web site easily and quickly.

Templates are comfortable to work with since you don't need to plan and design the database or table structure. All you have to do is choose a template and build the project.

## Creating a project using the template

To create a project using the template:

1. Select the template on the PHPRunner welcome page and click **Next**.

Create new project

Project name


Project4


Create


Project location


C:\\Project4


Browse


Blank application


Cars

Classified

Events

Jobs


News

Paypal

Open existing

Project

<< Back



Next >>

Build

Help

Close

2. Connect to the database where you want the template tables to be created on the [Database connection](#) screen. PHPRunner can either create a new database named after the template or use an existing database to create the tables.

Connect to MySQL/MariaDB

Host/Server Name (or IP):

☐ SSL connection

User:

Password:

Port (if not 3306):

☐ Connect using PHP

URL:

[How it works?](#)

Database:

## A list of templates

The following templates are available for free:

- [Cars](#)
- [Classified](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Jobs](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [News](#)
- [Paypal](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Sporting](#)



- [Vacation](#)

These are the available paid templates:

- [MassMailer](#)
- [DocManager](#)
- [EmailReader](#)
- [Shopping Cart](#)
- [Calendar](#)
- [Members](#)
- [Invoice](#)
- [Forum](#)
- [SuggestionBox](#)
- [HelpDesk](#)
- [Chat](#)
- [ToDo List](#)
- [Quiz](#)
- [Survey](#)
- [Resource Calendar](#)
- [PDFForms](#)
- [Meetings](#)
- [WordPress](#)
- [File Migration Manager](#)

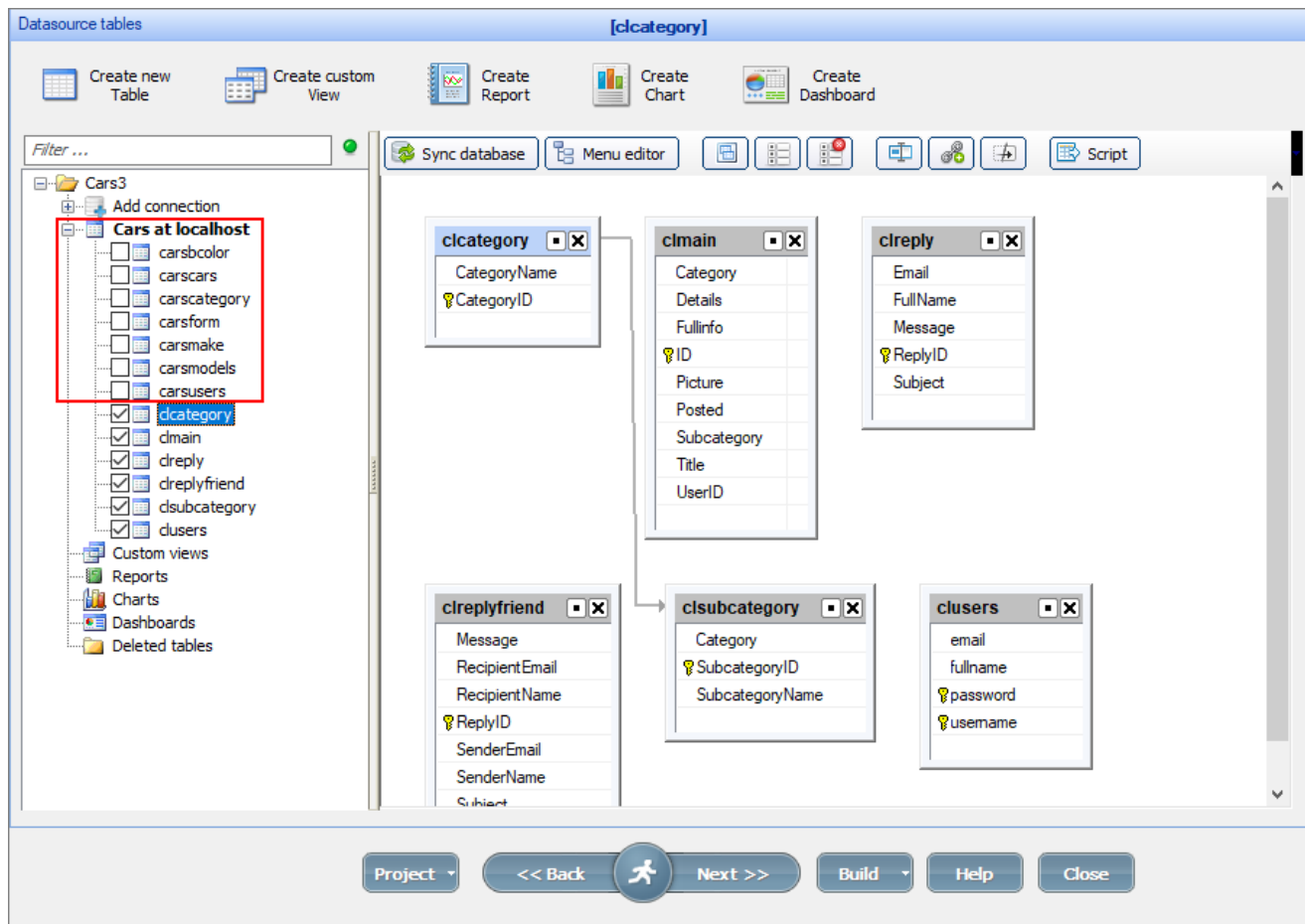
You can create a new project using two templates or add a template to an existing project. For more information, see [Working with projects](#).

## Upgrading templates

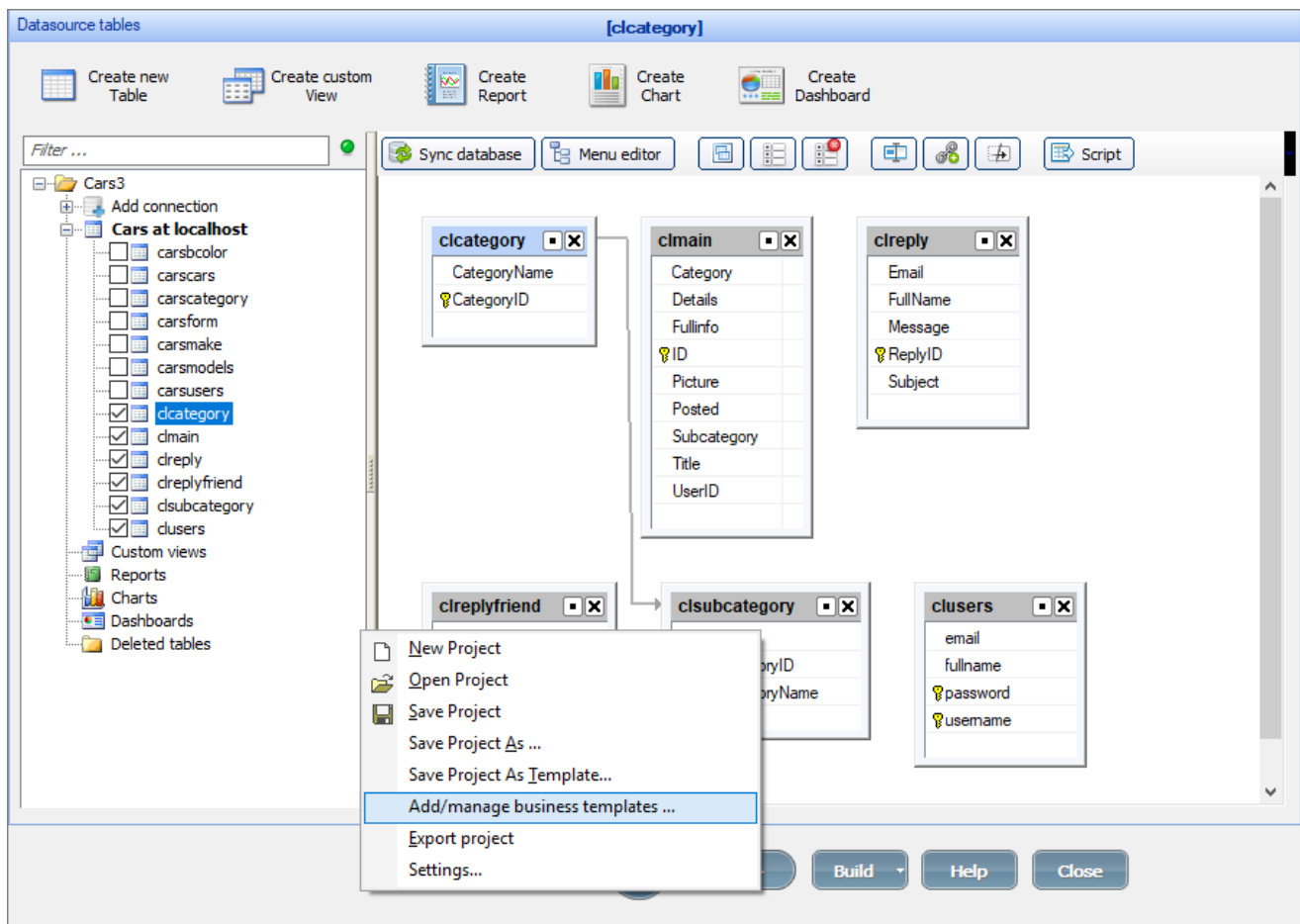
To upgrade a template, remove the template tables from the project on the [Datasource tables](#) screen, then add the template to the project again.

**Note:** to avoid overwriting the existing tables with the template ones, all template tables and files have a unique prefix. For example, the tables of the 'Cars' project template have the 'cars' prefix.

1. Remove the tables of that template from the project by deselecting them on the left panel.



2. Add the template back to the project by clicking the **Project** button and selecting **Add/manage business templates**.




## See also:

- [Working with projects](#)
- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [Business templates](#)
- [MassMailer template use case](#)

### 2.4.2 Cars

The **Cars template** is designed to build an application with new/used car listings.


**Cars Project**

Displaying 1 - 2 of 2
 

20

search

Q

⚙️

Login

**Price**


\$41,000.00 - \$57,900.00

**Year Of Make**

2000 - 2004


**Horsepower**

197 - 215



**2000 Audi TT**  
 Horsepower 197  
 Color Monaco Blue Metallic  
**\$57,900.00**

The Audi TT is a 2-door sports car marketed by Volkswagen Group subsidiary Audi since 1998, and now in its third generation. The first two generations were assembled by



**2004 BMW 525i**  
 Horsepower 215  
 Color Galaxy Gray Metallic  
**\$41,000.00**

The BMW 5 Series is an executive car manufactured by BMW since 1972. It is the successor to the New Class Sedans and is currently in its seventh generation. Initially, the 5 Series was only available in

The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. Guest users can search/view car listings and send a quote request to a dealer/car owner.

This template uses the following tables:

- *carscars* - the main table that holds all cars listings;
- *carsmake* - a lookup table with carmakers;
- *carsmodels* - a lookup table with car models;
- *carsusers* - the login table;
- *carsform* - a table to store the quote requests;
- *carsbcolors* - a lookup table with car body colors.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of Cars template](#).

## See also:

- [About templates](#)
- [Classified ads](#)
- [Events](#)

- [Jobs](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [News](#)
- [Paypal](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Sporting](#)
- [Vacations](#)
- [Business templates](#)

### 2.4.3 Classified ads

The **Classified ads template** is designed to build a classified ads website.

Classifieds Project

Displaying 1 - 4 of 4

20

search

Category

Automotive (1)


Cars (1)

For Sale (2)

Books (2)

Real Estate (1)

Homes (1)




Winnie the Pooh

For Sale >> Books

Posted on 4/3/2007

Pooh is a little bear with a big intelligence. He loves to sit under a tree and think. Under the tree called Mr Sander he thinks about what he should do. Usually this means thinking about wether it's time for hunny. As his biggest worry is hunny. He eats hunny at breakfast, lunch and dinner. Many adventures of Pooh are about hunny. rWinnie the Pooh is Christopher Robins best friend. Winnie the Pooh has lots of friends, like Piglet, Tigger and Rabbit.



All about weddings

Real Estate >> Homes

Posted on 4/3/2007

Everything you need to plan for a wedding! Whether you are the bride and groom, a family member, bridesmaid, or a guest, this site will provide you with ... r

© 2024 Xlinesoft

The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. Registered users can add and edit their ads. Guest users can search/view ads, contact the ad author, and share the ads.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of Classifieds template](#)

This template uses the following tables:

- *clmain* - the main table that holds all ad listings;
- *clcategory* - a lookup table with a list of categories;
- *clsubcategory* - a lookup table with a list of subcategories;
- *clusers* - the login table;
- *clreply* - a table to store "contact the author" requests;
- *clreplyfriend* - a table to store "tell a friend" emails.

## See also:

- [About templates](#)
- [Cars](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Jobs](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [News](#)
- [Paypal](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Sporting](#)
- [Vacation](#)

## 2.4.4 Events

The **Events template** is designed to build an application with event listings.

The screenshot displays the 'Events Project' application interface. It features a top navigation bar with a logo, the title 'Events Project', and a status bar indicating 'Displaying 1 - 3 of 3' items. A search bar and a settings icon are also present. On the left, there are two filter panels: 'Category' with options 'Birthday Party (1)' and 'Sporting Event (2)', and 'Date' with options '2007 March (1)', '2007 May (1)', and '2008 February (1)'. The main content area lists three events:

Event Image	Event Title	Event Details	Price
	<b>Mike's 27th Birthday</b>	Ladies & Gentlemen. As you all know it is a great day this Sunday and we are celebrating the birthday of our dearest friend Mike. Through reliable sources we found that Mike would love to have a brand new	Free
	<b>Minnesota Wild Hockey</b>	Minnesota Wild vs. Phoenix Coyotes 03/20/2007 - 03/26/2007 317 Washington Street, Saint Paul, MN 55102	\$3,300.00
	<b>7th Annual Golf Outing</b>	We are having our 7th annual golf outing at Lake Minnetonka Golf Course on May 26th, 2007. <b>Schedule:</b> 9:00am Breakfast	\$1,570.00

The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. Guest users can search/view events and share them.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of Events template](#)

This template uses the following tables:

- *evevents* - the main table that holds the events;
- *evcategories* - a lookup table with a list of categories;

- *evusers* - the login table;
- *evtellafriend* - a table to store "tell a friend" emails.

## See also:

- [About templates](#)
- [Cars](#)
- [Classified ads](#)
- [Jobs](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [News](#)
- [Paypal](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Sporting](#)
- [Vacation](#)

### 2.4.5 Jobs

The **Jobs template** is designed to build a job listings website.



**Jobs Project**    Displaying 1 - 2 of 2    20    search    ⚙️

**Category** ▼

- Information Technology (1)
- Military (1)

**Financial Analyst**  
CHRobinson 📍 Minneapolis MN  
Category: Military  
Posted: 1/21/2007  
Job Duties :rPrepare Feasibility and Profitability AnalysisrPrepare Long-Term Corporate ProjectionsrReview Proposals for New ProjectsrVerify Financial ProjectionsrrPurpose: To Assist the National Accounts finance/contracts and Sales

**Project Manager**  
BestBuy 📍 Bloomington MN  
Category: Information Technology  
Posted: 3/27/2007  
RESPONSIBILITIES-The Project Manager will be required to lead assigned IT projects and be responsible for delivering all required project management deliverables. As well as Project Management documentation (status report).

The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. Guest users can search/view jobs and contact the company to learn about a specific open position.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of Jobs template](#)

This template uses the following tables:

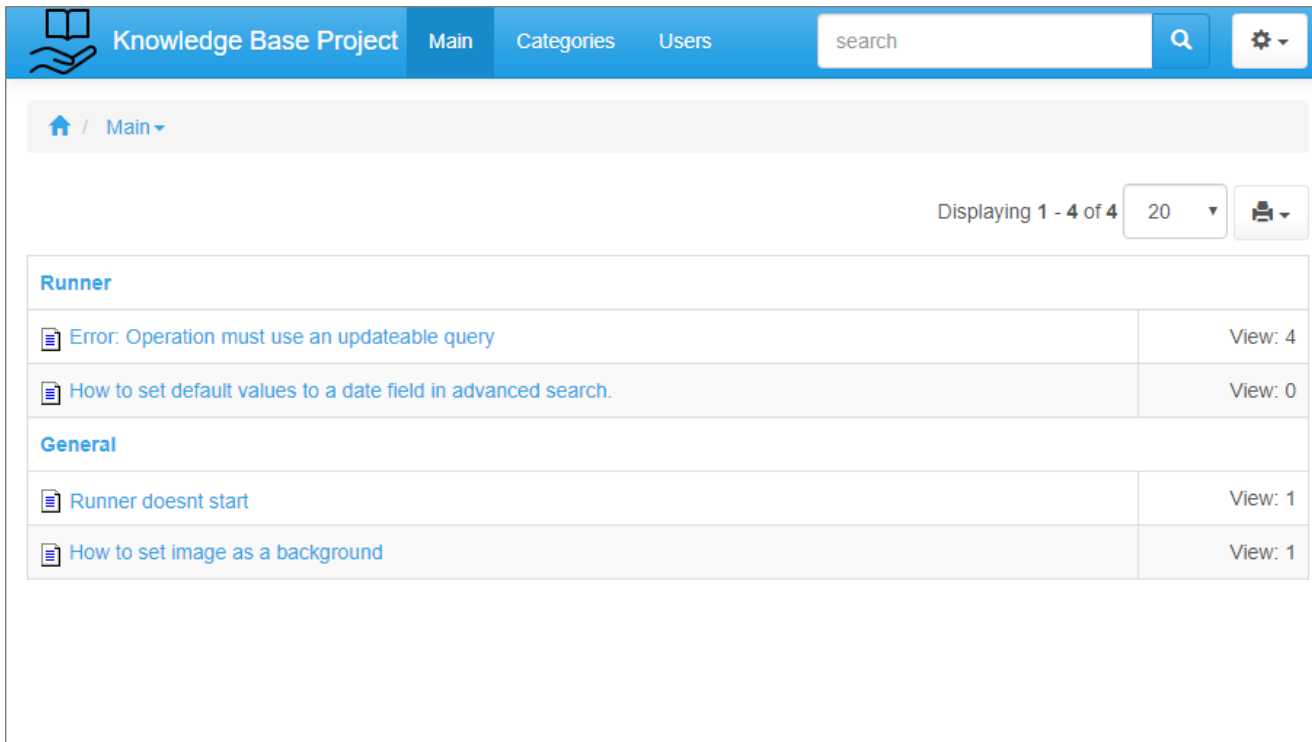
- *jobsjobs* - the main table that holds all jobs listings;
- *jobsjobtype* - a lookup table with a list of job types (categories);
- *jobsusers* - the login table;
- *jobsstate* - a lookup table with the list of US states;

**See also:**

- [About templates](#)
- [Cars](#)
- [Classified ads](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [News](#)
- [Paypal](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Sporting](#)
- [Vacation](#)

### 2.4.6 Knowledge base

The **Knowledge base template** is designed to build a knowledge base website.



The screenshot displays the 'Knowledge Base Project' interface. The top navigation bar includes a home icon, the project name, and tabs for 'Main', 'Categories', and 'Users'. A search bar and a settings icon are also present. Below the navigation bar, a breadcrumb trail shows 'Main'. A status bar indicates 'Displaying 1 - 4 of 4' items, with a '20' dropdown and a print icon. The main content area lists four articles:

Runner	
Error: Operation must use an updateable query	View: 4
How to set default values to a date field in advanced search.	View: 0

General	
Runner doesnt start	View: 1
How to set image as a background	View: 1

The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. Registered users can add comments to the knowledge base articles and edit their comments. Guest users can search/view knowledge base articles.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of Knowledge Base template](#)

This template uses the following tables:

- *karticles* - the main table that holds knowledge base articles;
- *kbcategories* - a table for the knowledge base categories;
- *kusers* - the login table;
- *kbcments* - a table for the article comments.

## See also:

- [About templates](#)
- [Cars](#)
- [Classified ads](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Jobs](#)
- [News](#)
- [Paypal](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Sporting](#)
- [Vacation](#)

### 2.4.7 News

The **News template** is designed to build a news website.

News Project			
Main		Category	Subcategory
Users		search	
Latest News for		Displaying 1 - 7 of 7	10
Sport			
Basketball			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Francis, Still Hobbled, Will Give It Another Try	Tuesday, April 24, 2007	After saying on Monday that he was uncertain whether he would play again this se <a href="#">More ...</a>
Technology			
IT			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Google Courts Small YouTube Deals, and Very Soon, a Larger One	Tuesday, April 24, 2007	The government hired consultants to assess the economy, but changing the politic <a href="#">More ...</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	A Laptop With Vista That Seems Just Like a Fully Upgraded PC	Tuesday, April 24, 2007	Acer's TravelMate 2480-2779 laptop costs about \$550 and runs Vista without compl <a href="#">More ...</a>
World news			
International news			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Libya Gingerly Begins Seeking Economic but Not Political Reform	Tuesday, April 24, 2007	The government hired consultants to assess the economy, but changing the politic <a href="#">More ...</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Pressed by U.S., Pakistan Seizes a Taliban Chief	Tuesday, April 24, 2007	Mullah Obaidullah is the most important Taliban leader to be captured since the <a href="#">More ...</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Opportunists in Somalia	Wednesday, April 25, 2007	From squatter landlords to teenage gunmen for hire, opportunists who profit from <a href="#">More ...</a>
US news			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Most Support U.S. Guarantee of Health Care	Tuesday, April 24, 2007	Americans are willing to pay higher taxes to guarantee that everyone has health <a href="#">More ...</a>

The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. Guest users can search/view the news and share them.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of News template](#)

This template uses the following tables:

- *newsmain* - the main table that holds news articles;
- *newscategory* - a table for news categories;
- *newssubcategory* - a table for news subcategories;

- *newsusers* - the login table;
- *newsreplyfriend* - a table to store "tell a friend" emails.

## See also:

- [About templates](#)
- [Cars](#)
- [Classified ads](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [Jobs](#)
- [Paypal](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Sporting](#)
- [Vacation](#)

### 2.4.8 PayPal

The **PayPal template** is designed to build a simple e-commerce website with an integrated PayPal shopping cart.


Paypal Project

Displaying 1 - 4 of 4    20    search    [Settings]

**Category** ▼

- Appliances (1)
  - Refrigerators/Freezers (1)
- Portable Electronics (1)
  - Mobile Phone (1)
- TV/Video (2)
  - Plasma/LCD (2)

Delete





**\$155.70**

Sony KDL-52 X2000

TV/Video >> Plasma/LCD

This plasma TV features a totally new design that reinvents TV as we know it. At 4 inches thick, it features a cable TV tuner and integrated speaker system







**\$299.95**

Sharp LC-52 XD1RU

TV/Video >> Plasma/LCD

This plasma TV features a totally new design that reinvents TV as we know it. At 4 inches thick, it features a cable TV tuner and integrated speaker system






**\$298.95**

Nokia E61

Portable Electronics >> Mobile Phone

The Nokia E61 is a smartphone from the Eseries range, a S60 3rd Edition device targeting business users in the European market. It was announced as part of the new Eseries business line on 12 October 2005 along with the Nokia E60 and E70.



The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. Guest users can search/view items, add the items to the shopping cart, and checkout using PayPal.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of PayPal template](#)

This template uses the following tables:

- *ppmain* - the main table that holds item descriptions, price, images, etc.;
- *ppcategory* - a table for item categories;
- *ppsubcategory* - a table for item subcategories;
- *ppusers* - the login table;
- *pppaypal\_info* - a table for PayPal account info.

## See also:

- [About templates](#)
- [Cars](#)
- [Classified ads](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [Jobs](#)
- [News](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Sporting](#)
- [Vacation](#)

### 2.4.9 Real estate

The **Real estate template** is designed to build a website for real estate listings.

Real estate

Properties Listing

Users

Catalog

search

City

Bloomington (2)

Blue Earth (1)

Cross Lakes (1)

Eden Prairie (1)

Plymouth (2)


Add new


Inline Add

Delete

Displaying 1 - 7 of 7

20

Price	\$151,000.00	Year	1985	Zip	55446
Apartment/Unit	303	MLS Number	10135441	Garage	1
Bathrooms	1	State	MN	Street Name	Green View Lane N
		Sq.Ft.	965	Bedrooms	3
Tax Amount	1,050.00	House Number	5125	Remarks	Third Floor Gem in Trenton Placel SW Corner Unit w/ 2 screened/carpeted balconie
City	Plymouth				

Price	\$375,900.00	Year	2004	Zip	55347
Apartment/Unit	5	MLS Number	16574798	Garage	2
Bathrooms	3	State	MN	Street Name	Orchard Park Dr
		Sq.Ft.	2750	Bedrooms	3

The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. Guest users can search/view property listings.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of Real Estate template](#)

This template uses the following tables:

- *retblresults* - the main table that holds the property description, price, images, etc.;
- *reusers* - the login table;



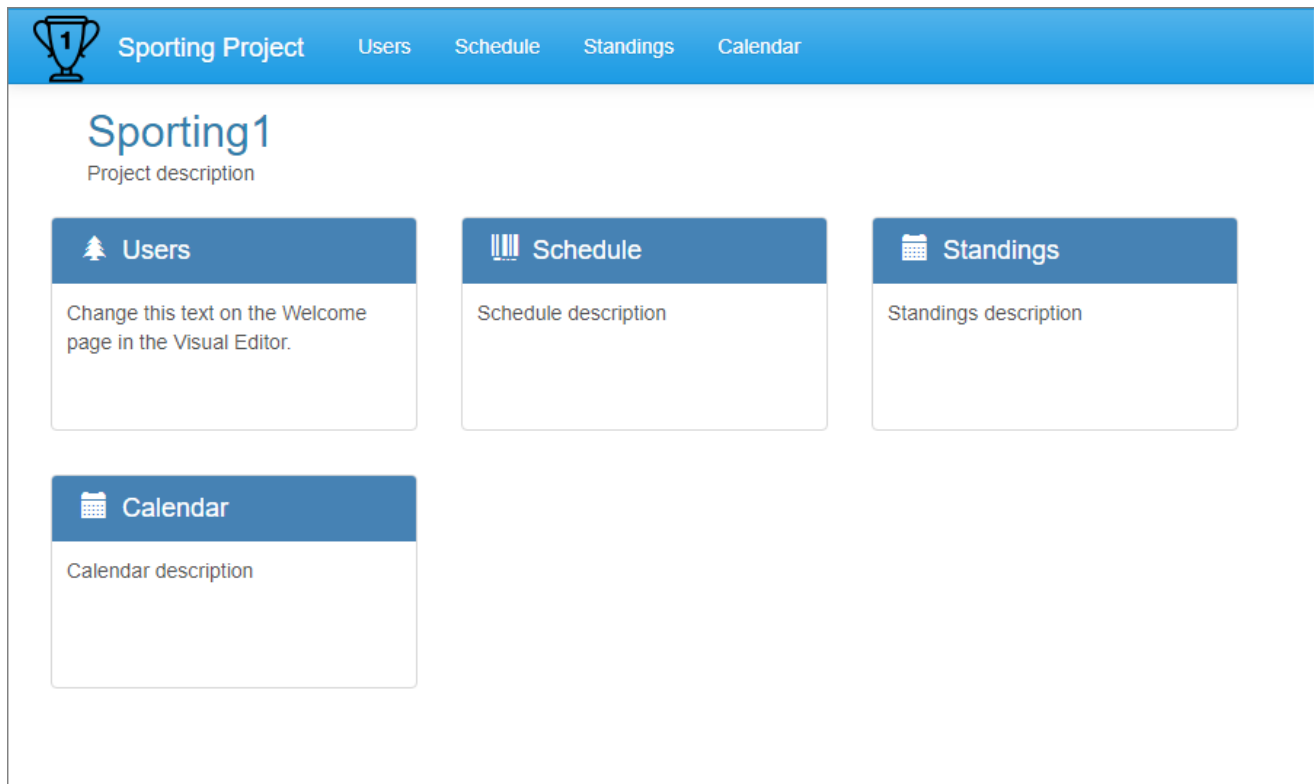
- *retblbathrooms* - a lookup table for the number of bathrooms;
- *retblbedrooms* - a lookup table for the number of bedrooms;
- *retblcooling* - a lookup table for the AC type;
- *retblgarage* - a lookup table for the garage type;
- *retblheating* - a lookup table for the heating type;
- *retblstyle* - a lookup table for the property style;
- *retbltype* - a lookup table for the property type.

## See also:

- [About templates](#)
- [Cars](#)
- [Classified ads](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [Jobs](#)
- [News](#)
- [PayPal](#)
- [Sporting](#)
- [Vacation](#)

### 2.4.10 Sporting

The **Sporting template** is designed to build the website with sport event listings.



The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. The admin can enter the schedule, standings, and game results. Guest users can search/view the team standings and schedule.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of Sporting template](#)

This template uses the following tables:

- *spschedule* - a table for the games schedule;
- *spstandings* - a table for team standings;
- *spusers* - the login table.

**See also:**

- [About templates](#)
- [Cars](#)
- [Classified ads](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [Jobs](#)
- [News](#)
- [PayPal](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Vacation](#)

### 2.4.11 Vacation houses

The **Vacation template** is designed to build a website with vacation house listings.

Vacation2
Properties
Reservations
Categories
Users
search

/ Properties

Area

Kill Devil Hills (1)
Nags Head (1)
South Nags Head (2)

Listing Photo

(1)
(1)
(1)
(1)

Bedrooms

4 (1)
6 (1)
7 (1)
10 (1)

Add new
Delete

Property ID 2 **Sunset** Semi-Oceanfront Nags Head  
from \$ 795 /wk


Address 8,793.00 S. Virginia DareTrail MP: 16.3  
Nags Head NC

Description

From Sunrise to Sunset & All Times in between, this Outstanding Semi-Oceanfront will be Sure to Please Your Entire Group! Centrally Located Close to Area Dining, Shopping, Fishing, & Family Entertainm [More ...](#)

Beds/Baths 6 / 4

Check Availability
Book now



The administrator (*admin/admin*) has full access to all tables. Admin can add/edit the properties, make/cancel reservations, etc. Guest users can search/view properties, listings, and availability.

Check this [live demo](#) for additional information.

Download a [standalone version of Vacation template](#)

This template uses the following tables:

© 2024 Xlinesoft

- *vacproperties* - the main table that holds the vacation house listings;
- *vacreservations* - a table for house reservations;
- *vacusers* - the login table;
- *vacbedrooms* - a lookup table for the number of bedrooms;
- *vacbathrooms* - a lookup table for the number of bathrooms;
- *vacareas* - a lookup table for the area type;
- *vaclocations* - a lookup table for the location type;
- *vacpropertytype* - a lookup table for the property type;
- *vacstates* - a lookup table for the states;
- *vacstatus* - a lookup table for the reservation status.

## See also:

- [About templates](#)
- [Cars](#)
- [Classified ads](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Knowledge base](#)
- [Jobs](#)
- [News](#)
- [PayPal](#)
- [Real estate](#)
- [Sporting](#)

## 2.5 Connecting to the database

### Quick jump

[Connecting to MySQL/MariaDB](#)

[Connecting to PostgreSQL](#)

[Connecting to Oracle, Microsoft SQL Server, Informix, DB2](#)

[Connecting to MS Access, spreadsheet file, SQLite](#)

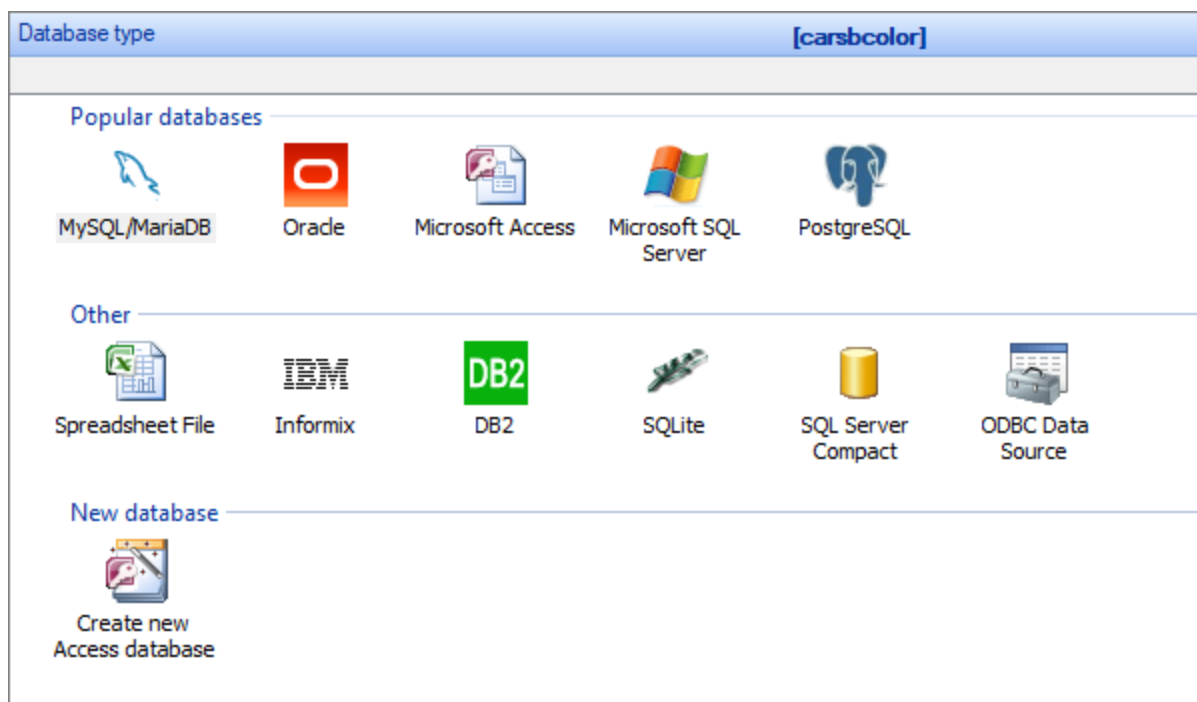
[Connecting to ODBC Data Source](#)

[Connecting through ODBC driver dialog](#)

[Create a new MS Access database](#)

[Downloading drivers](#)

PHPRunner supports the following databases: MySQL, Oracle, Microsoft SQL Server, MS Access, PostgreSQL, Spreadsheet File, Informix, DB2, SQLite, SQL Server Compact, and any ODBC-enabled databases.



Select the database type and press **Next>>**. Depending on the selected database type, one of the database-specific dialog boxes shown below appears on the screen.

**Note:** use **Recent connections** to connect to the previously opened databases quickly.

After successfully connecting to the database, you can select the [datasource tables](#).

## Connecting to MySQL/MariaDB

Type in the **Host/Server Name** (usually - localhost), username, password, and click **Connect**. See [How to install a local web server \(XAMPP\)](#). to learn more about installing a local web server.

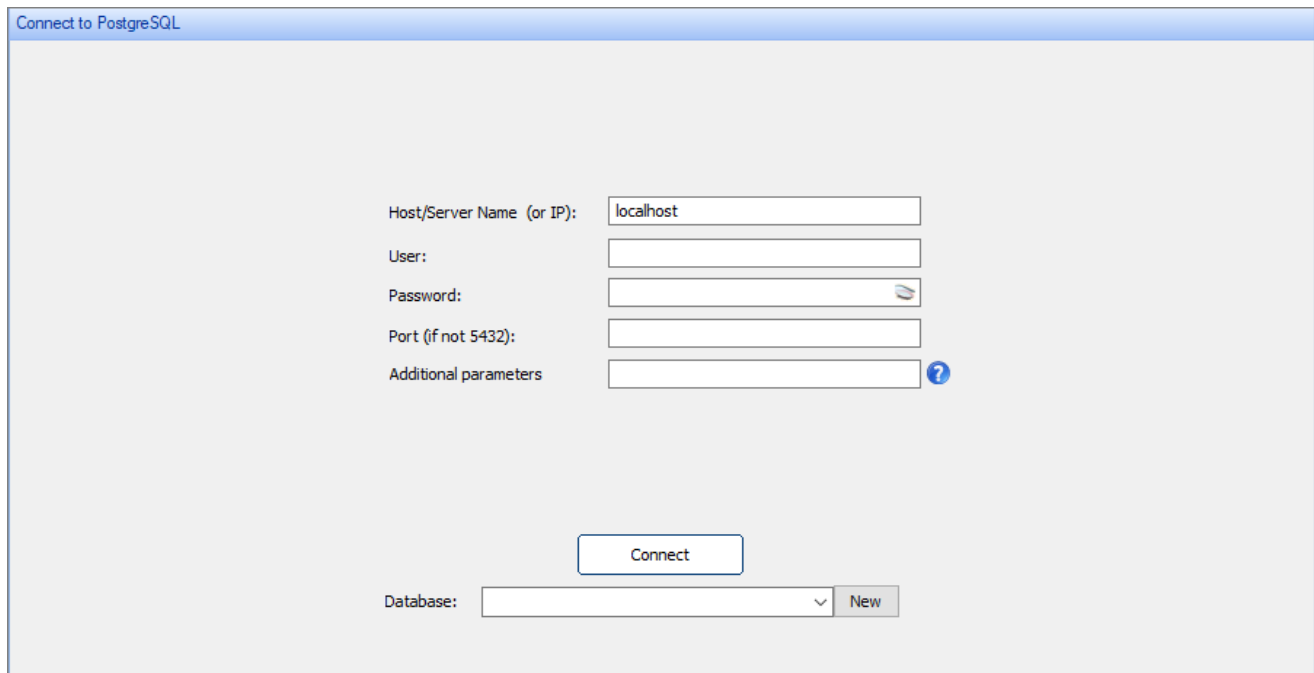
The screenshot shows the 'Connect to MySQL/MariaDB' dialog box. It has a title bar with the text 'Connect to MySQL/MariaDB'. The main area contains several input fields and checkboxes. The 'Host/Server Name (or IP):' field is filled with 'localhost'. There is an unchecked checkbox for 'SSL connection'. The 'User:' field is empty. The 'Password:' field is empty with a small icon on the right. The 'Port (if not 3306):' field is empty. Below these is a checkbox for 'Connect using PHP' which is also unchecked. Under this checkbox is a 'URL:' field and an 'Upload phprunner.php' button. A link 'How it works?' is also present. A 'Connect' button is centered below the 'Connect using PHP' section. At the bottom of the main area is a 'Database:' dropdown menu and a 'New' button. The footer of the dialog contains a series of buttons: 'Project' with a dropdown arrow, '<< Back', a central button with a person icon, 'Next >>', 'Build' with a dropdown arrow, 'Help', and 'Close'.

Select the database and click **Next >>**.

If your MySQL server doesn't allow remote connection, you can [connect via PHP](#).

## Connecting to PostgreSQL

Type in the *Host/Server Name* (usually - localhost), *user name*, *password*, set the additional parameters if required (use space as the delimiter, e.g., *key1=value1 key2=value2*), and click **Connect**.



Connect to PostgreSQL

Host/Server Name (or IP):

User:

Password:

Port (if not 5432):

Additional parameters:

Connect

Database:  New

Select the *Database* and click **Next >>**.

If your PostgreSQL server doesn't allow remote connection, you can [connect via PHP](#).

## Connecting to Oracle, Microsoft SQL Server, Informix, DB2

Type in the Host/Server name, Database Name, username, password, and click Connect.

## Connecting to MS Access, spreadsheet file, SQLite

Choose the **Spreadsheet File** option to select an Excel, FoxPro, DBase, Paradox, or text database file.

Define the file path to your database/spreadsheet file, enter the *login* and *password* if required. Click **Next >>**.



Connect to MS Access

Database file

File path:

C:\Projects\database.mdb ... Create new database

Login

Password

☐ Select ODBC driver manually

☒ Copy database to the output folder

Path db Do not change default path if you are not sure

Enter the full path to your database/spreadsheet file, along with logon name and password (if required)

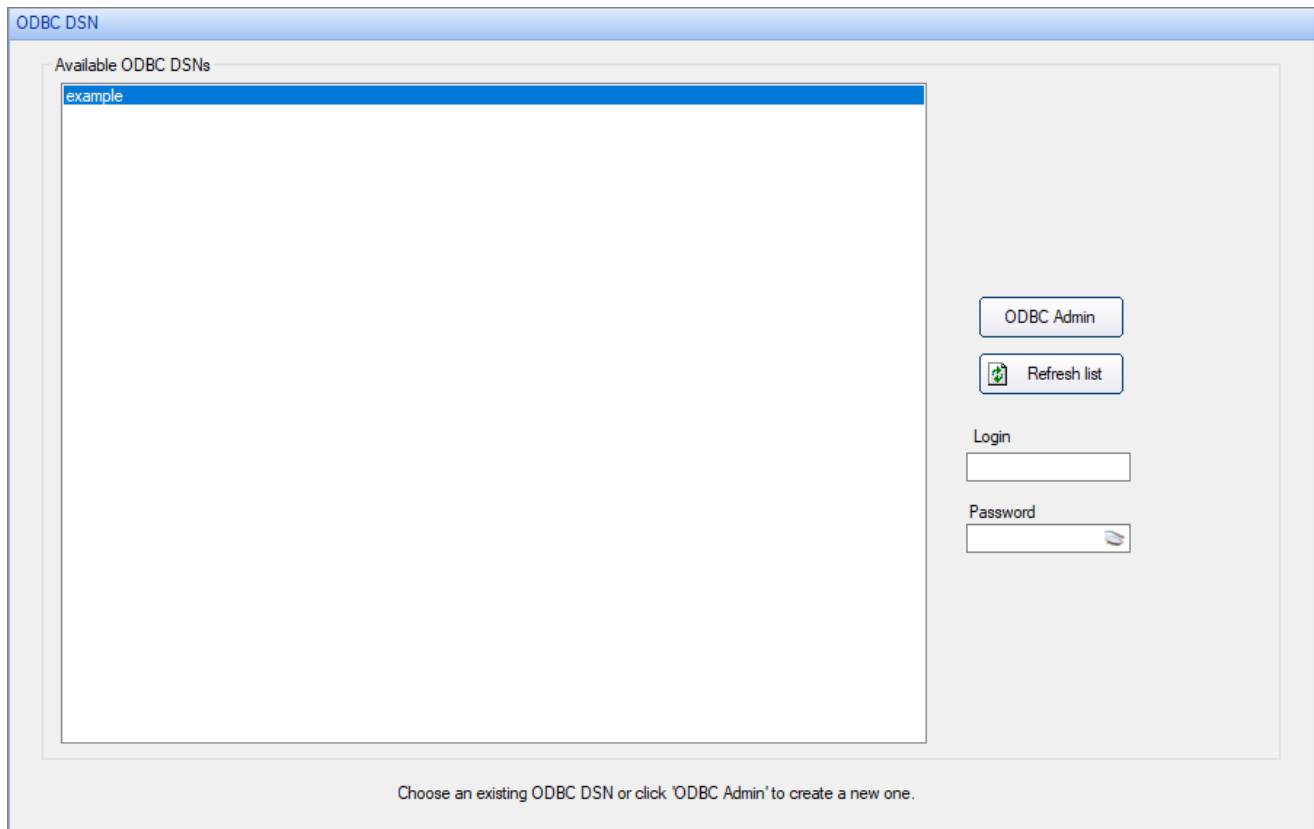
PHPRunner tries to find which [ODBC](#) driver to use to connect to the selected database file. Select the **Select ODBC driver manually** checkbox if you'd like to select the ODBC driver manually.

To learn more about connecting to MS Access, see [Connecting to MS Access database](#).

## Connecting to ODBC Data Source

If you already have an ODBC Data Source Name (DSN) associated with your database, select **ODBC DSN** from the list box. Enter the *Login* and *Password* if required. Press **Next>>** to continue.

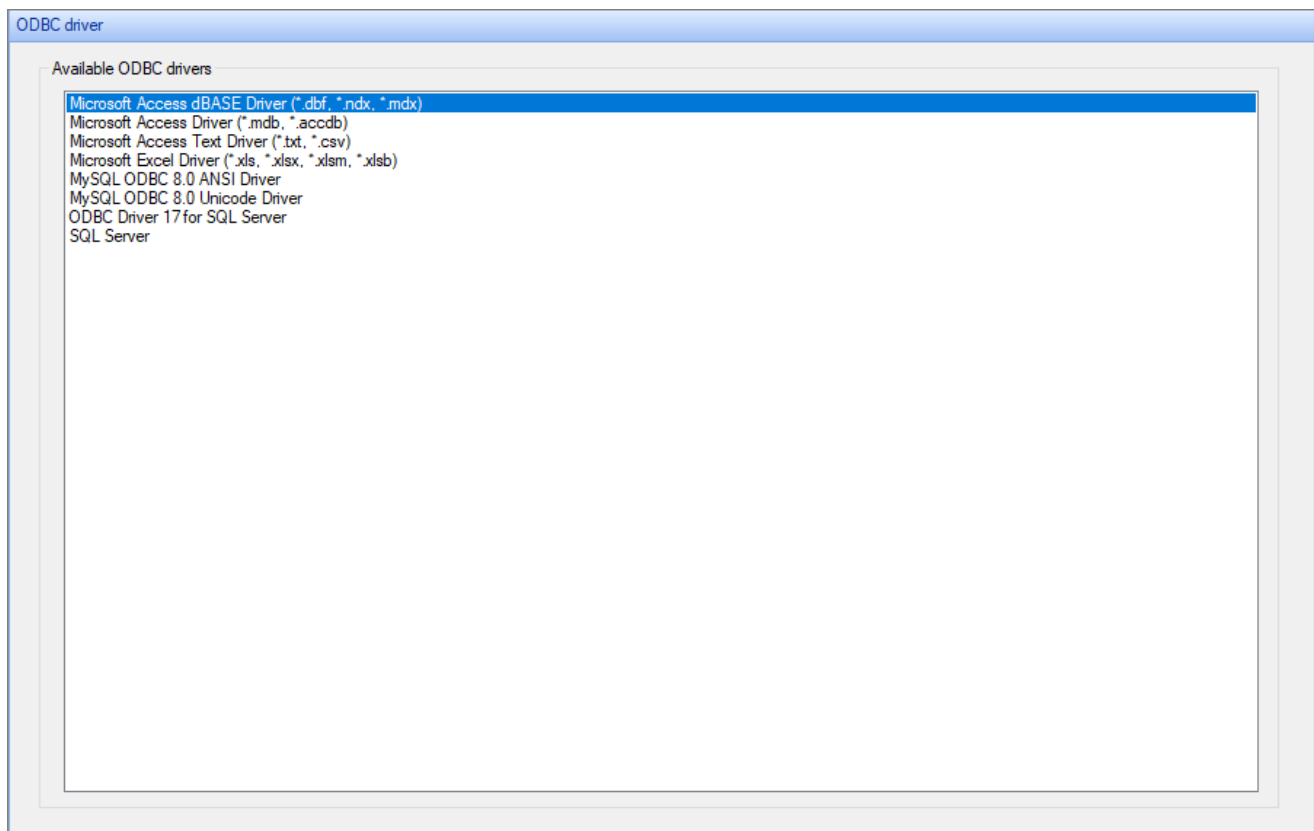
To create a new DSN, press the **ODBC Admin** button. Add a new DSN in the popup, then click **Refresh list**.



## Connecting through ODBC driver dialog

Choose this option to connect directly through the ODBC driver dialog.

Select **ODBC Driver** from the list box, pick the necessary driver from the list of available drivers, and click **Next>>**.



## Create a new MS Access database

If you do not have a database yet, choose this option and click **Next>>**. PHPRunner creates a new empty MS Access database with this option.

Use the **Create new table window** to create new tables in your database.

Table name:

Auto-increment field:

	Field name	Type	Size	Scale	Not Null	Default	Primary key
	Field1	Text	50		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Type in the name, type, size, scale (applies to the DECIMAL field type in SQL Server, Oracle and MySQL only) for each field. Set the [Primary key](#) field.

Databases created with PHPRunner are saved to the project directory.

**Note:** don't change the database settings after you've built your project and added records into the database. All data will be lost after the database settings modification.

## Downloading drivers

If you use a 32-bit version of PHPRunner, you need to download the 32-bit drivers. If you use a 64-bit version of PHPRunner, download the 64-bit drivers.

32-bit drivers:

- Oracle - [Download link](#) (requires an Oracle account).
- Informix - [Download link](#) (requires an IBM account).

- DB2 - [Download link](#).

64-bit drivers:

- Oracle - [Download link](#) (requires an Oracle account).
- Informix - [Download link](#) (requires an IBM account).
- DB2:
  - version 9.7 - [Download link](#);
  - version 10.1 - [Download link](#);
  - version 10.5 - [Download link](#).

## See also:

- [Navigation bar](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [How to install a local web server \(XAMPP\)](#)
- [Connecting to a remote MySQL database](#)
- [Working with MS Access databases](#)
- [Working with Oracle databases](#)
- [Open Database Connectivity \(ODBC\)](#)
- [SaaS application design](#)
- [All about the history of SQL Server](#)

## 2.6 Datasource tables

### Quick jump

[Working with tables](#)

[Create a custom view](#)

[Synchronize database](#)

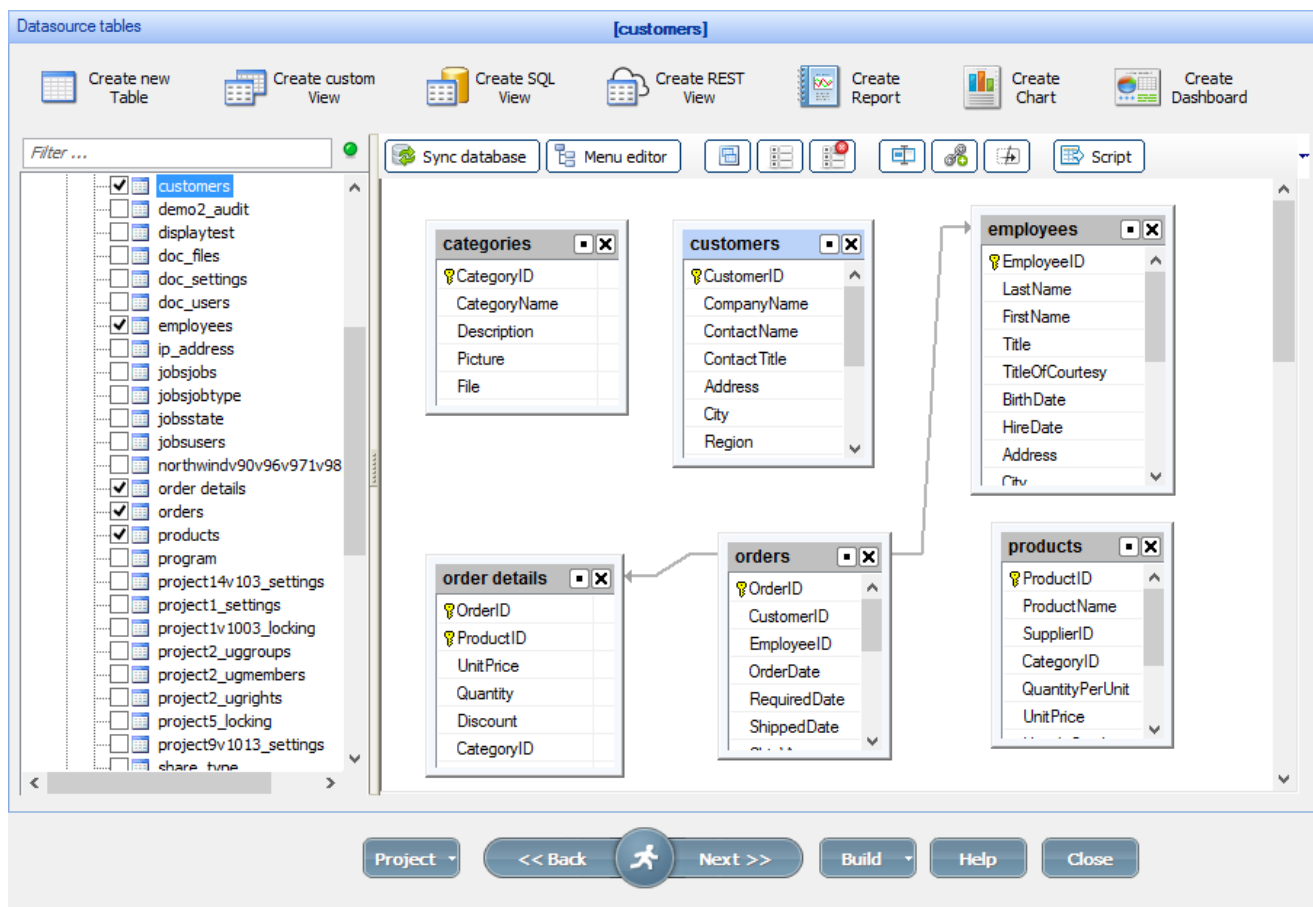
[Renamed/deleted tables](#)

[Multiple database connections](#)

## Working with tables

After you successfully connected to the database, select all datasource tables you'd like to build PHP code for. Next, highlight one of the selected tables and proceed through the other screens in PHPRunner adjusting settings for the selected table.

You can always see the name of the currently selected table in the middle of the blue info pane on top. To switch between selected tables, use the **Table list** pane on the left.



Type in the name, type, size, scale (applies to the DECIMAL field type in SQL Server, Oracle and MySQL only) for each field. Set the [Primary key](#) field. Click **Create table**.

Table name: Table1

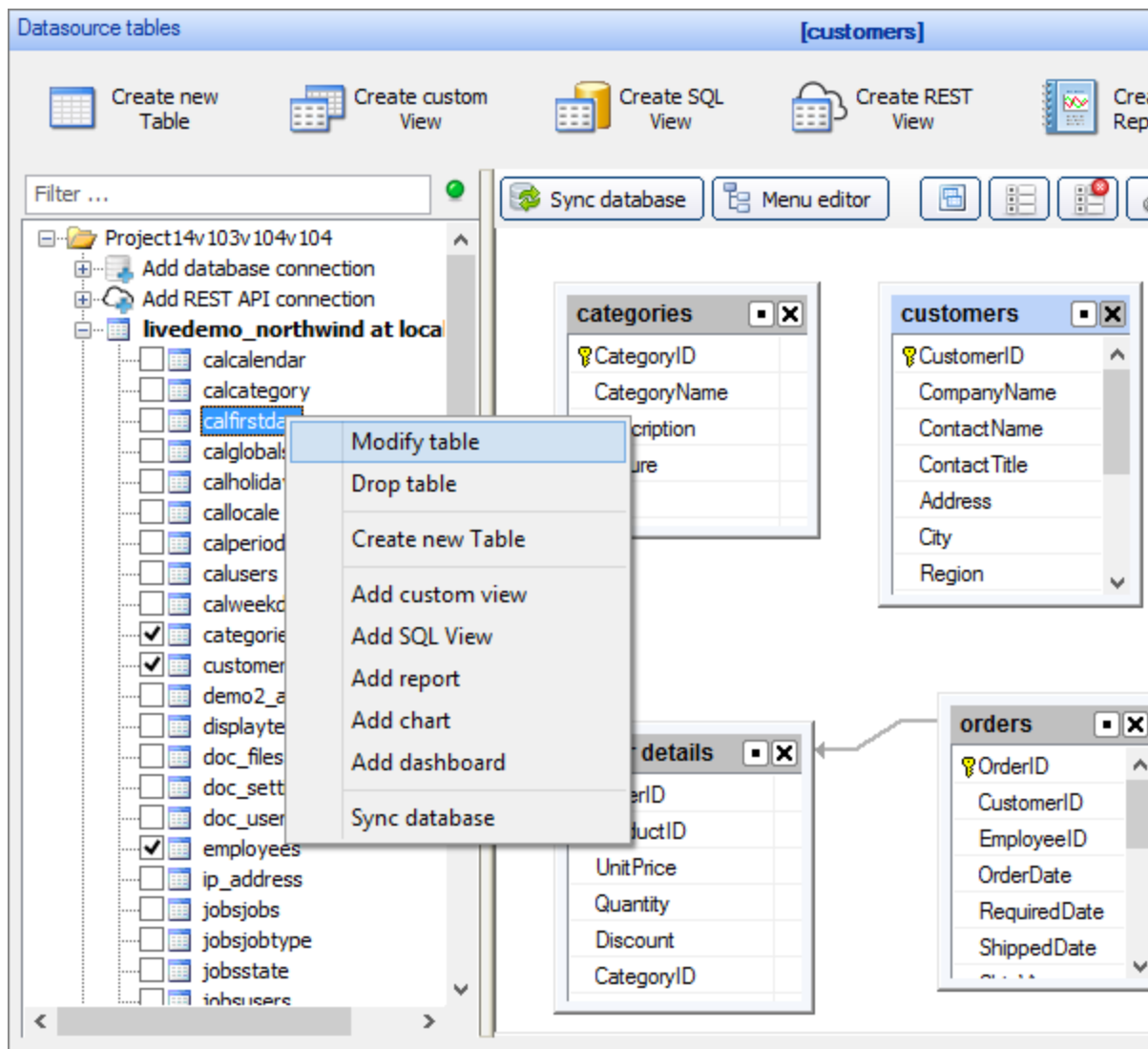
Auto-increment field: <None>

	Field name	Type	Size	Scale	Not Null	Default	Primary key
	Field1	Text	50		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>





Create table Cancel

**Note:** you can also add a new [custom view](#), [report](#), [chart](#), or [dashboard](#) to your project.







To edit or delete the tables, right-click the table name in the list.



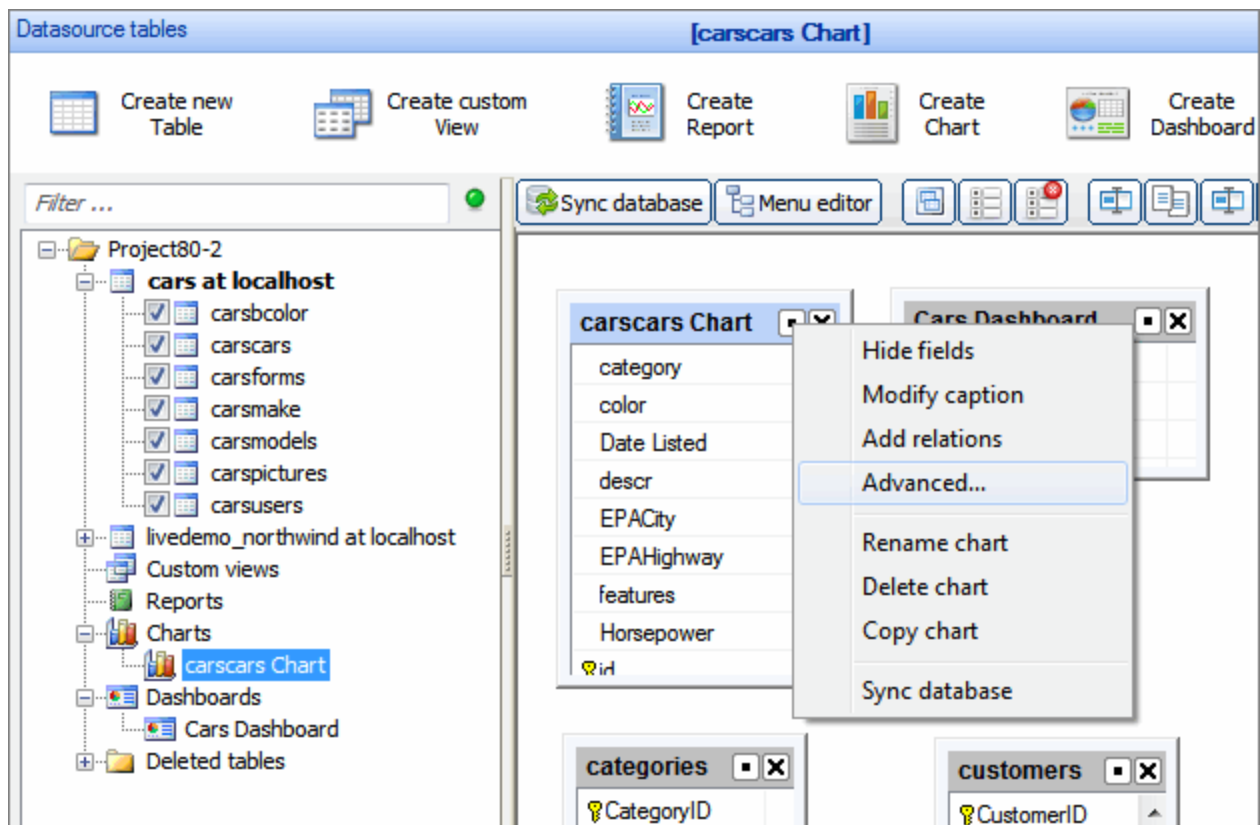
## Toolbar description:

Button	Description
 Sync database	<a href="#">Synchronizes</a> the database.
 Menu editor	Opens <a href="#">Menu Builder</a> .
	Arranges tables alphabetically.
	Shows all fields in all tables.

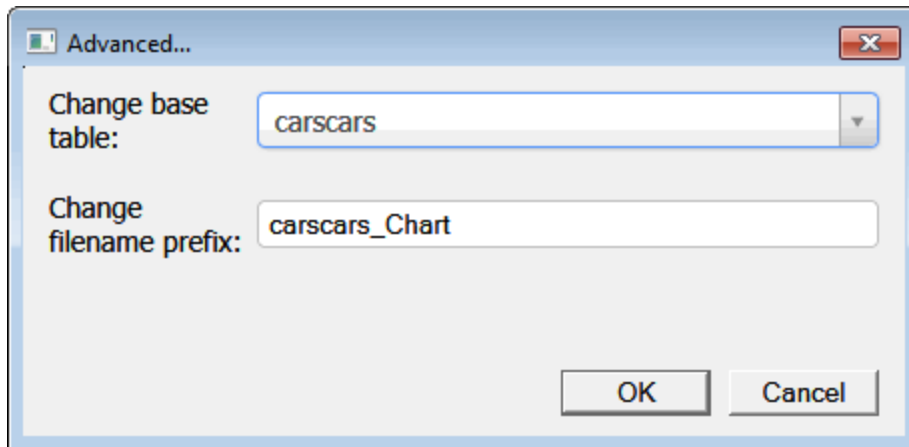


	Hides all fields in all tables.
	Opens the <a href="#">Label Editor</a> where you can change the table captions.
	Opens the <b>Table link</b> properties window where you can add new <a href="#">table relations</a> .
	Shows/Hides fields for the currently selected table.
	Opens the <b>Create SQL script</b> window where you can create SQL scripts for tables/data transfer to another server.
	Searches the table names.

To open the context menu of a table/view/chart/report/dashboard, click  near its name or right-click the table.



The **Change caption** option allows editing caption and field labels. Click the **Advanced option** to change the base table for view/chart/report or filename prefix.

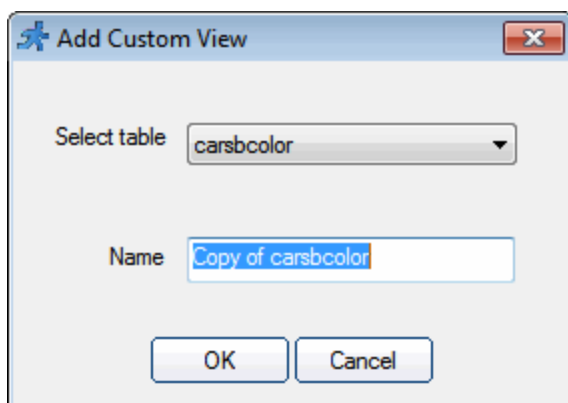


Since the view, chart, and report may include fields from several tables, the base table is the table where the data is added, edited, and deleted. [Key columns](#) can be selected for the base table on the [Choose pages screen](#).

By default, the prefix for each generated file name is the table name. E.g., if the table name is *OrderDetails*, the file name of the **List** page becomes *OrderDetails\_list.php*. If you change the prefix to *details*, the file name becomes *details\_list.php*.

## Create a custom View

Click **Create custom View** to create an additional view of the same table. This feature is useful if you want to present several views of the same data.



When you create a new custom view, all current settings of the table are copied into it, except for visual templates and events. You can create a copy of an existing custom view: right-click the custom view and select **Copy**.

**Note:** custom views are not created in the database and only exist in the project.

## Example:

The *Cars* table shows all cars in the database. SQL query: *select \* from Cars*.

The **Active listings view** displays only the active listings. SQL Query: *select \* from Cars where status='active'*.

The **Closed listings view** displays only the closed listings. SQL Query: *select \* from Cars where status='closed'*.

The SQL query can be modified later on the [SQL query screen](#) in PHPRunner.

**Note:** when you create a custom view, all table settings are copied to the **Custom view settings**.

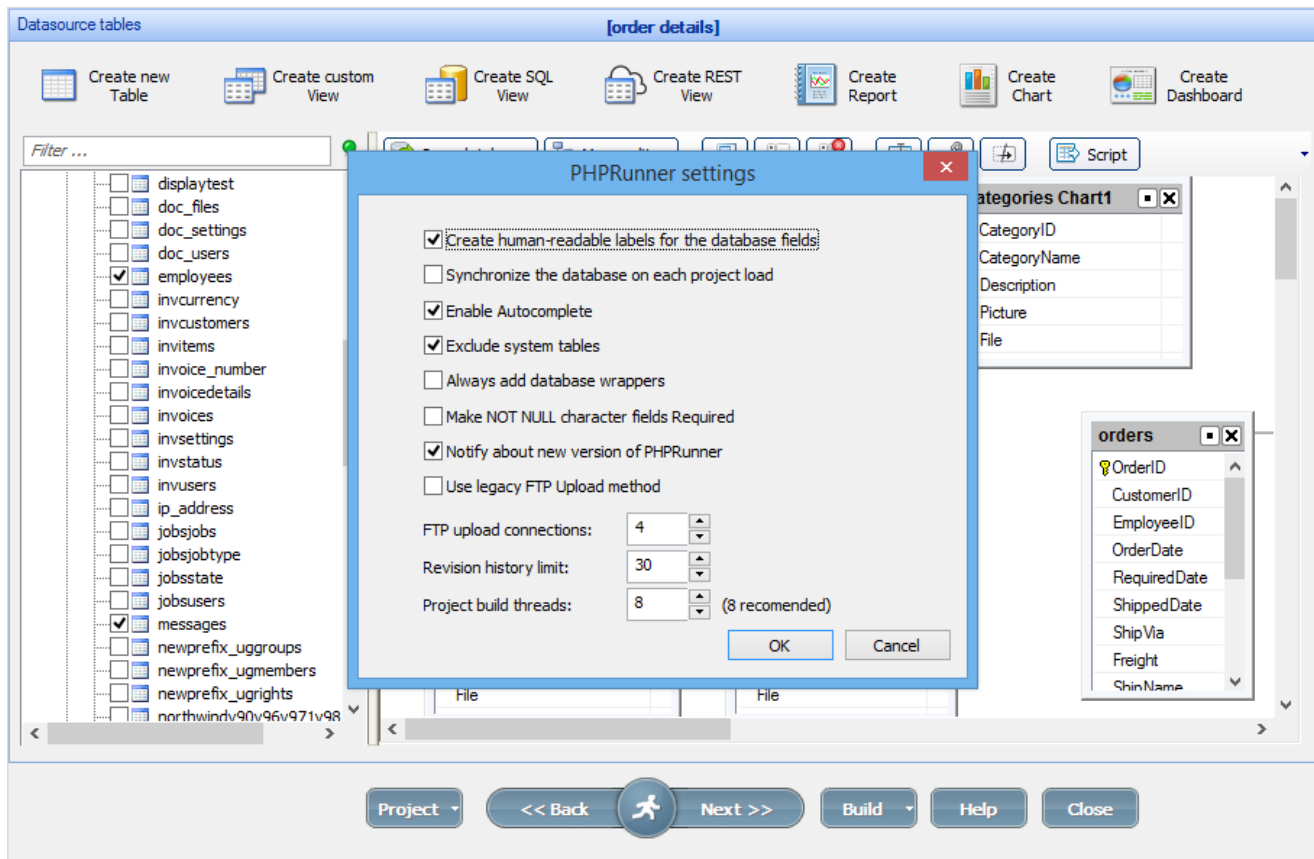
## Synchronize database

Every time you make changes on the **Datasource tables screen** (e.g., create a new table, add or edit table fields, etc.), make sure that these changes are synchronized with the database. The structures of the database and PHPRunner project should be synchronized.

To synchronize the database manually, use the **Sync database** button or right-click the table tree or blank area near the table tree and select **Sync database**.

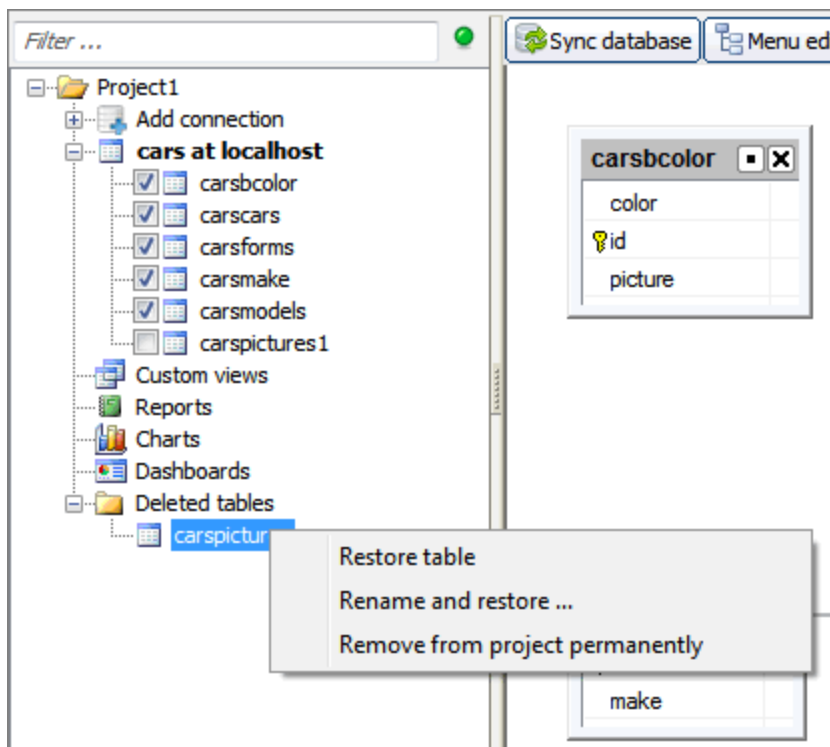
**Note:** you can also use the option to synchronize the database automatically each time the project loads (select **Project** -> **Settings**). Use this option for small or local databases. With the remote or large databases, the automatic synchronization takes more time upon opening the project.

See [Working with projects](#) to learn more

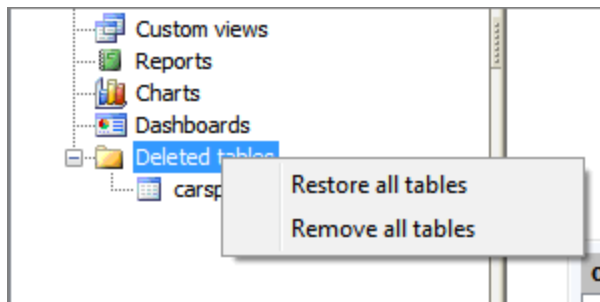


## Renamed/deleted tables

The tables that were renamed outside of PHPRunner or deleted in PHPRunner are moved to the **Deleted tables** folder. You can restore, rename and restore, or remove the selected table from the project permanently.



Right-click the **Deleted tables** folder to get two options: **Remove all tables** and **Restore all tables**.



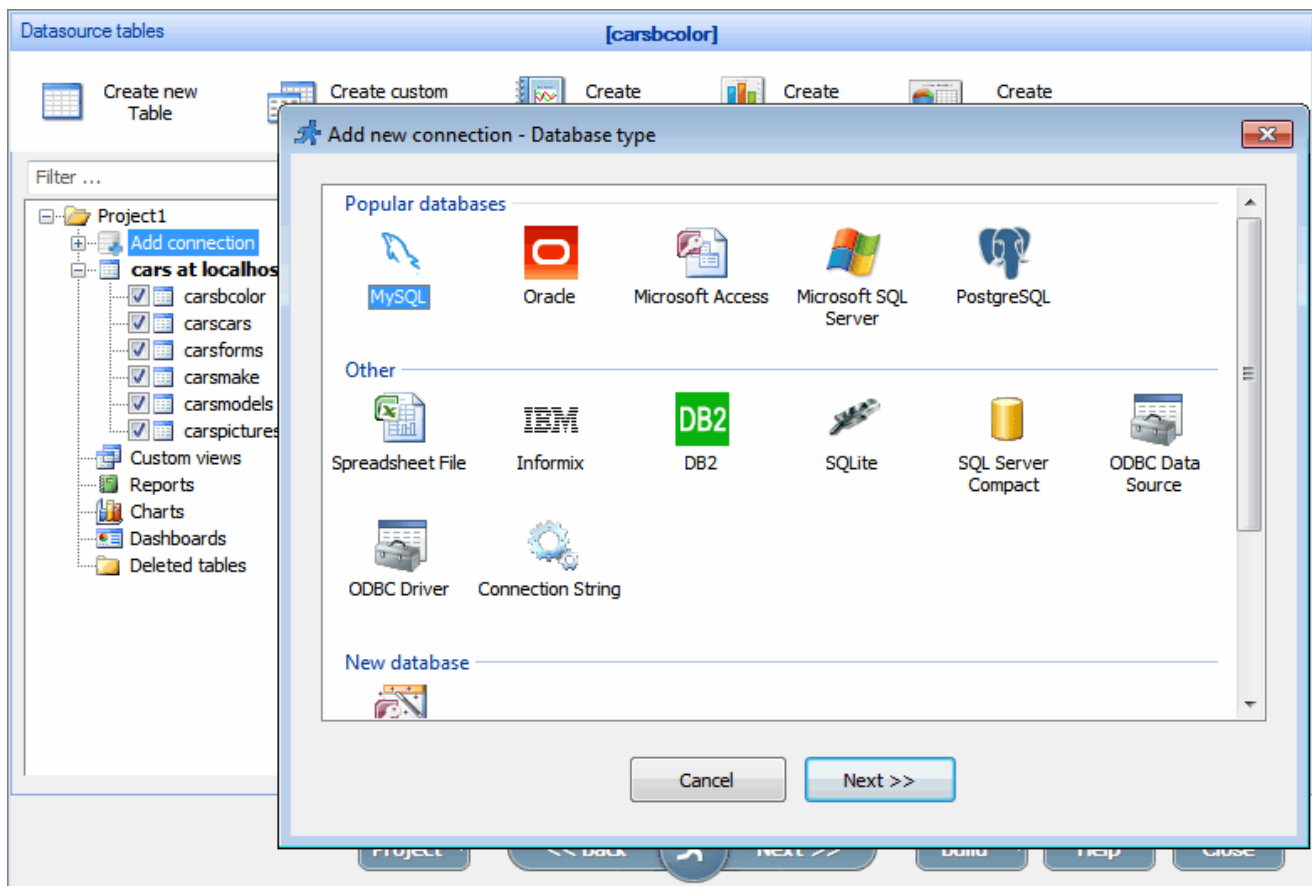
## Multiple database connections

You can add multiple data sources and mix several database types like MS Access, SQL Server, and MySQL in a single PHPRunner project. You can have a master table in MySQL and a details table in MS Access. The same applies to lookup tables.

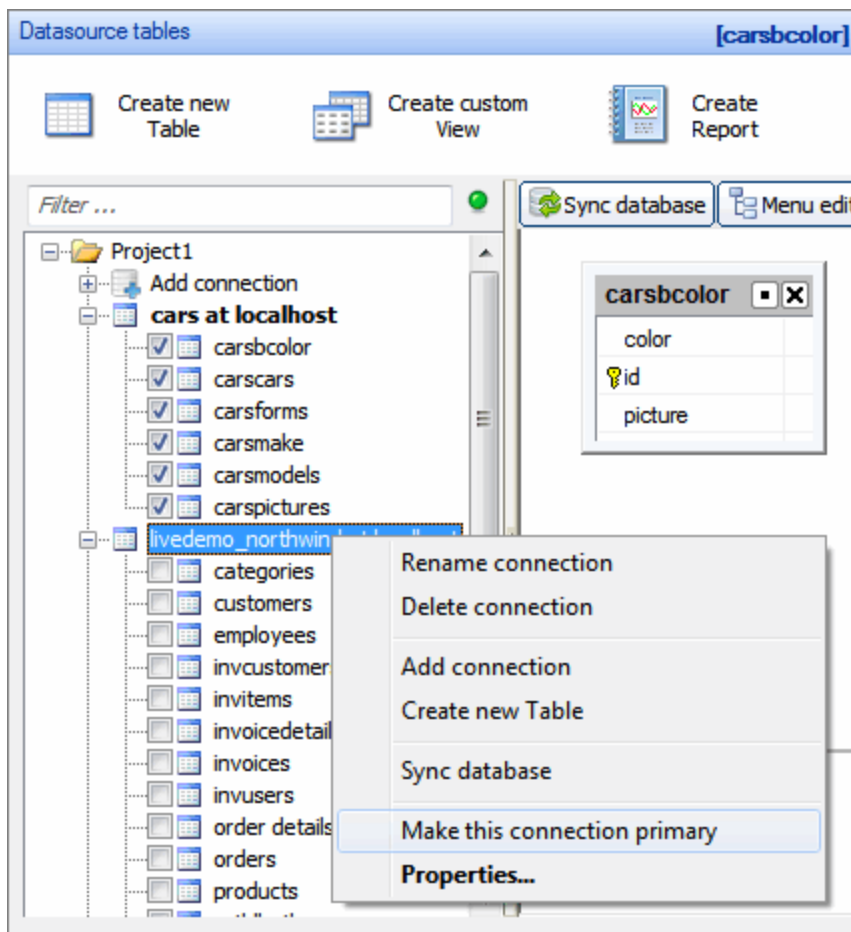
**Note:** the **Multiple database connections** feature is available only in the Enterprise Edition of PHPRunner. See [Editions Comparison](#) to learn more.

To add a new database connection:

- click **Add connection**;
- select the database type and connect to the database.



The first database connection is considered "primary". However you can make any other connection primary by right-clicking the database name and selecting the corresponding option.



The following features work only with the primary database connection:

- [Add template to project](#) - the template can be only added only to the primary database.
- [Upload to demo account](#) - the tables from the primary database are uploaded to the demo account.

All other features work with all database connections, including the **Save project as template** option.

We do not recommend to add tables with the same names that belong to different database connections in order to avoid conflicts.

## REST API Connections

PHPRunner is able to display data received from the third party REST APIs. In order to create such a REST View you need to add a REST API connection.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit REST API connection' dialog box. It has a blue title bar with a close button. The main area is light gray. At the top, there's a 'Name' field with 'Premier League' and a 'URL' field with 'http://api.football-data.org/v2/'. Below these are six buttons for authentication: 'None', 'API Key' (selected), 'OAuth 2.0 - User', 'OAuth 2.0 - App', 'HTTP Basic', and 'Custom'. Under 'API Key', there's an 'API key' field with a masked key, an 'API key location' dropdown set to 'HTTP Header', and an 'HTTP header name' field with 'X-Auth-Token'. A 'Generate custom code' button is below the header name field. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Field	Value
Name	Premier League
URL	http://api.football-data.org/v2/
Authentication Method	API Key
API key	[Masked]
API key location	HTTP Header
HTTP header name	X-Auth-Token

### See also:

- [Create a report](#)
- [Create a chart](#)
- [Create a dashboard](#)



- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)

## 2.7 REST API Connections and Views

### 2.7.1 REST API Connections

What is a REST API? REST is an acronym for Representational State Transfer — an almost meaningless description of the most-used web service technology! A REST API is a way for two computer systems to communicate over HTTP in a similar way to web browsers and servers.

REST API Connection requires you to enter REST API URL, select the name and authentication method. Most REST API services require some sort of authentication in order to provide access to their resources. Sometimes they ask for username and password, sometimes they require so-called API key parameters. PHPRunner can handle several types of authentication out of the box.

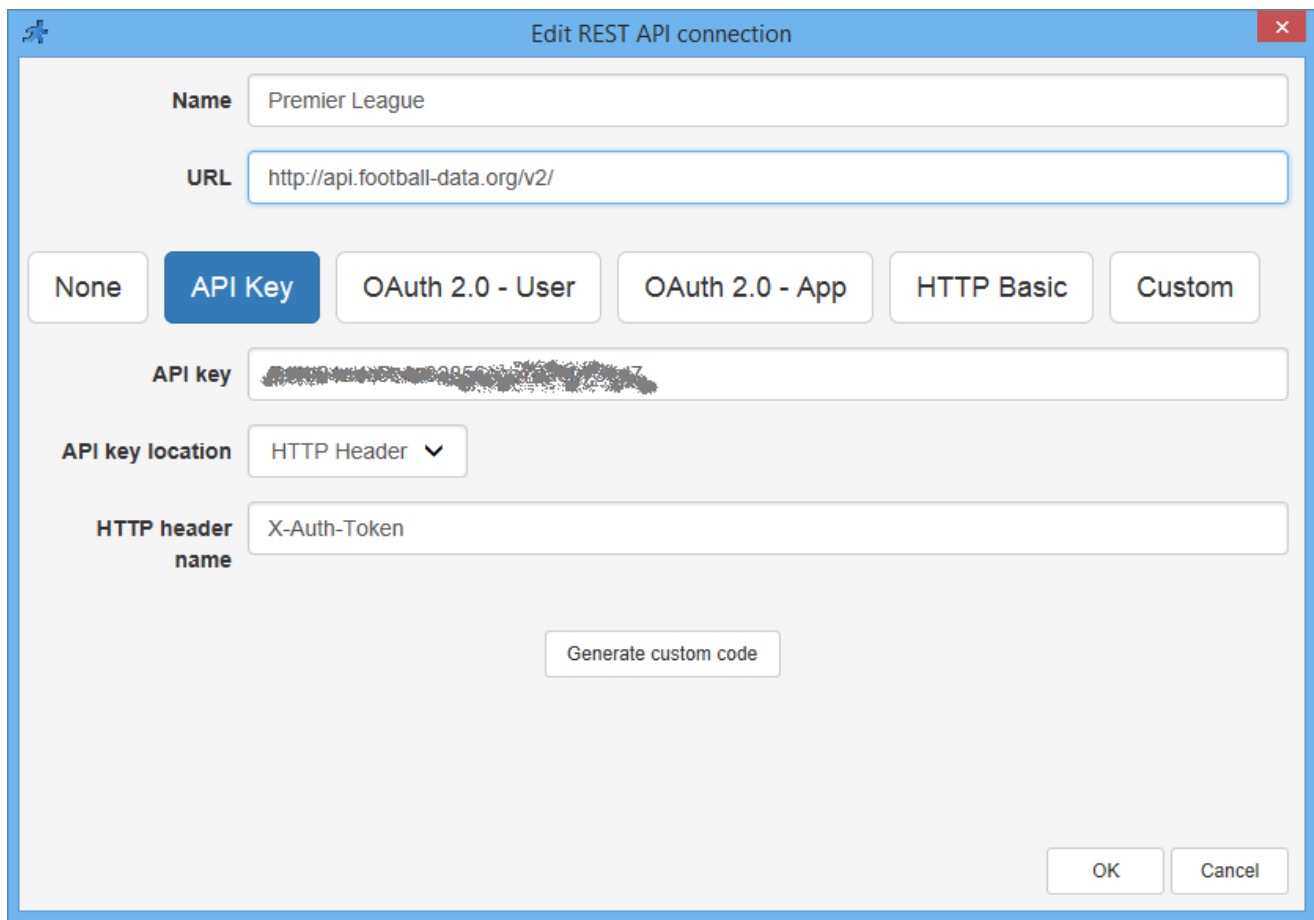
## Authentication

### None

No authentication at all.

### API Key

Users are assigned their own API keys, a sequence of letters and numbers, that should be passed with each request to the REST API server.



The screenshot shows the 'Edit REST API connection' dialog box. The 'Name' field contains 'Premier League' and the 'URL' field contains 'http://api.football-data.org/v2/'. Below these fields are six buttons for authentication methods: 'None', 'API Key' (which is highlighted in blue), 'OAuth 2.0 - User', 'OAuth 2.0 - App', 'HTTP Basic', and 'Custom'. Under the 'API Key' button, the 'API key' field is filled with a masked string. Below this, the 'API key location' is set to 'HTTP Header' via a dropdown menu. The 'HTTP header name' field contains 'X-Auth-Token'. At the bottom center is a 'Generate custom code' button, and at the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

API Key is one of the most common API authentication options. API key will be provided by your API vendor.

## OAuth 2.0

OAuth 2.0 is a current industry standard for secure authentication. While there are many subtypes of it, the main principle is that the user receives an access token as a result of authentication and then adds it to each request to the REST API. There are two main scenarios of OAuth 2.0 authentication.

### OAuth 2.0 - User

With this method your users, not you, authenticate with the REST API provider themselves and get access to their own data. For example, you can create a website where users would be able to read and write their own Google mail or see their Facebook feed. This method is much more complex than others, as it involves interaction between multiple web sites in the browser and additional setup with the API provider. When your user first accesses the page based on such REST API, the PHPRunner application redirects him to the API provider website, where he enters his username & password. The provider then generates authorization code and sends it back to the PHPRunner app. The app then uses that code to access the user's data. When setting up such an authentication method on the API provider's site, you need to specify the URL of your app that should receive the authorization code. It is usually called "Redirect URI" and it should be something like this:

Something like this will work for local testing:

```
https://your.website.com/app/oauthcallback.php
```

Something like this will work for local testing:

```
http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback.php
```

## OAuth 2.0 - User example: Spotify

This is how it should look in REST API connection settings:

**Add REST API connection**

Name: Spotify

URL: https://api.spotify.com/v1

None API Key **OAuth 2.0 - User** OAuth 2.0 - App HTTP Basic Custom

OAUTH 2.0 authorization where users log into the REST API service with their own username and password

Follow your API provider instructions to create *Client Id* and *Client Secret*. Those are your individual parameters. *Authorization URL*, *Access Token URL* are common for all API users. They usually can be found in the API manual. *Scope* is an optional parameter and usually defines permissions your application needs. Check your API manual.

Apart from these four parameters you also must specify *Redirect URI* at the API provider site when creating new *Client Id*. Set it to <path where your PHPRunner-created application is published>/oauthcallback.php

For example:  
**http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback.php** for local testing  
**http://your.website.com/path/oauthcallback.php**

Many REST API providers require that your project is published on secure ( https:// ) site.

Client Id: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Client Secret: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Authorization URI: https://accounts.spotify.com/authorize

Access token URI: https://accounts.spotify.com/api/token

Scope: optional

OK Cancel

This is how it should look on the Spotify side. The most important setting here is the **Redirect URI**. For local testing it is usually **http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback.php**

Application name

**Project89**

Application description

**test PHPRunner app**

### Website

Add a website

Where the user may obtain more information about this application (e.g. <http://mysite.com>).

### Redirect URIs

<http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback> Remove

<http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback>

ADD

White-listed addresses to redirect to after authentication success OR failure (e.g. <http://mysite.com/callback/>)

And a sample REST View that lists songs categories.

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner 10.91 interface. On the left is a 'Tables list' sidebar with various database tables like 'aa bb users', 'actor', 'artists', 'city', 'country', 'feed', 'film', 'items', 'orders', and 'products'. The 'Source' tab is active, displaying a configuration panel for a 'list' operation. The 'list' tab is selected among 'list', 'single', 'delete', 'insert', and 'update'. A checkbox 'Create list operation' is checked, with a description: 'List operation returns list of records. It is used on the List, Report, Print etc pages where more than one record can be shown.' There are buttons for 'Switch to PHP mode' and 'Generate PHP code'. The 'Request' section includes:
 

- HTTP method: GET (dropdown)
- Connection: https://api.spotify.com/v1/ (with a 'modify...' button)
- Resource: browse/categories (with a '★ Insert variable' button)
- Request URL: https://api.spotify.com/v1/browse/categories
- Request body: add request body (button)

 The 'Response' section has an 'Enter manually' button.

**Note:** "Run request" button will be hidden if you use **OAuth** or **Custom** REST connections. These kind of connections can be executed in PHPRunner. You need to execute the request manually and then paste the resulting JSON into the *Response* window.

## OAuth 2.0 - User example: Facebook

### REST Connection and View setup

**Important:** scope, Facebook, for instance, won't show any pictures if correct scope is not specified.

**Add REST API connection**

Name: Spotify

URL: https://api.spotify.com/v1

None API Key **OAuth 2.0 - User** OAuth 2.0 - App HTTP Basic Custom

OAUTH 2.0 authorization where users log into the REST API service with their own username and password

Follow your API provider instructions to create *Client Id* and *Client Secret*. Those are your individual parameters. *Authorization URL*, *Access Token URL* are common for all API users. They usually can be found in the API manual. *Scope* is an optional parameter and usually defines permissions your application needs. Check your API manual.

Apart from these four parameters you also must specify *Redirect URI* at the API provider site when creating new *Client Id*. Set it to <path where your PHPRunner-created application is published>/**oauthcallback.php**

For example:  
**http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback.php** for local testing  
**http://your.website.com/path/oauthcallback.php**

Many REST API providers require that your project is published on secure ( https:// ) site.

Client Id: 222615511134830

Client Secret: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Authorization URI: https://facebook.com/v6.0/dialog/oauth

Access token URI: https://graph.facebook.com/v6.0/dialog/oauth/access\_token

Scope: user\_posts

OK Cancel

Facebook app settings on their website

### Important:

1. Site URL - should point to your website URL
2. In development switch. In development mode you cannot use scope user\_posts. Also it will require that your website runs under HTTPS so you won't be able to test most of things locally.

**APP ID:** 222651511134830 ☒ In development

**Email**

**Address**  
**Street Address**  
  
**Apt/Suite/Other (Optional)**  
  
**City/District**  
  
**State/Province/Region** **ZIP/Postal Code**  
   
**Country**

**Website**

**Site URL**

And here is the sample REST View setup based on Facebook feed.



The screenshot shows the PHPRunner 'Source' window. On the left is a 'Tables list' sidebar with various tables including 'aa bb users', 'actor', 'artists', 'city', 'country', 'feed' (selected), 'film', 'items', 'orders', and 'products'. The main area has tabs for 'list', 'single', 'delete', 'insert', and 'update'. The 'list' tab is active, showing a checked 'Create list operation' checkbox. Below this, a description states: 'List operation returns list of records. It is used on the List, Report, Print etc pages where more than one record can be shown.' To the right are buttons for 'Switch to PHP mode' and 'Generate PHP code'. The 'Request' section contains: 'HTTP method' set to 'GET', 'Connection' set to 'https://graph.facebook.com/' with a 'modify...' button, 'Resource' set to 'me/feed' with an 'Insert variable' button, 'Request URL' set to 'https://graph.facebook.com/me/feed', and 'Request body' with an 'add request body' button. A 'Run request' button is at the bottom left of the request section. The 'Response' section has an 'Enter manually' button.

## OAuth 2.0 - App

This is the method where you, the creator of the web application, have access to some data at the REST API service, and you want to show that data on your web site. Only you, or your application is a client of the REST API. This method is not much different from API key or Basic HTTP authentication, only it is more secure.

## Basic HTTP

Username and password should be passed with each request. When you open a web site, and the browser shows a dialog labelled "Authentication required" prompting for username and password,

that's it, the Basic HTTP Authentication, standard, simple method of access control. Wikipedia provides [more info](#) about Basic HTTP authentication.

## Custom

When a REST API provider uses some other method to verify users access, you can use custom code to implement that type of authentication. Fortunately you don't need to write it from a scratch, but use one of the standard methods as a base. There is a "Generate code" button on each authentication type screen that creates code implementing that type in the Custom section. Generate the code and then make a change or two to meet your requirements.

For instance, your API may require username and password to be sent with each request in the URL parameters like this:

```
http://api.server.com/cars/all?username=jack&password=JacksPassw0rd
```

Take API key authorization as an example, enter your username into the API key box, choose URL as location and put "username" into 'URL parameter name'. Then press **Generate code**:

```
$key = 'jack';  
$name = 'username';  
$request->urlParams[$name] = $key;
```

As a result of this code, parameter username=jack will be added to each API request. All you need to do is to add password as well:

```
$request->urlParams[ "username" ] = "jack";  
$request->urlParams[ "password" ] = "JacksPassw0rd";
```

You can also access and modify this code on the Events screen, in the REST API section

## See also

- [Working with Airtables REST API](#)
- [Connecting to Google Drive REST API](#)
- [Working with third party REST APIs](#)

## 2.7.2 REST Views

### Quick jump

[List operation](#)

[Single operation](#)

[Linking two tables together](#)

[Insert, Update and Delete operations](#)

[Troubleshooting REST Views](#)

Once REST API connection is created we can proceed to creating REST Views. What kinds of views to create - depends on the API itself. For instance, [Football API](#) offer the following "[resources](#)": competitions, matches, teams, standings, and players. It is natural to create the same REST Views in your project. In this specific project, we are creating Matches and Teams views.

## Configure URL, execute the List request, add fields

REST View setup, List operation.

list

single

delete

insert

update

count

☒ Create **list** operation
 

Switch to PHP mode

Generate PHP code

List operation returns list of records. It is used on the List, Report, Print etc pages where more than one record can be shown.

Request

HTTP method: GET

Request URL ★ Insert variable

competitions/PL/matches/?season=2019

Add request body

Run request

GET http://api.football-data.org/v2/competitions/PL/matches/?season=2019

Response

Enter manually

```
{
  count: 380,
  filters: {},
  competition: {
    id: 2021,
    area: {
      id: 2072,
      name: England,
    },
    name: Premier League,
    code: PL,
    plan: TIER_ONE,
    lastUpdated: 2020-03-09T11:59:57Z,
  }
}
```

Fields

New field

Clear field list

homeTeamScore	
awayTeamScore	
homeTeamName	
awayTeamName	
Date	
id	
homeTeamId	
awayTeamId	

**Note:** "Run request" button will be hidden if you use **OAuth** or **Custom** REST connections. These kind of connections can be executed in PHPRunner. You need to execute the request manually and then paste the resulting JSON into the *Response* window.

You can see that in this view we limit it to season 2019 of the Premier League. This is where we found some [sample requests](#).

You enter the Request URL, it gets added to the base REST API URL and shows the actual request being performed. If your URL is correct, run the request and get the response back in JSON format.

You can see it in the Response area. Retrieving and parsing the response may take a bit of time, depending on the API. You can also copy and paste the sample JSON response from the

Now there is time to add fields. The easiest option is to use a plus button in the Response area. Make sure you are finding the correct field in the response. For instance, in this response, there is also competition info, season info, venue, referees etc. Again, it all depends on the specific API. Once we found and added our fields we also need to assign meaningful names to them. There might be several fields named **ID**, **Name**. We'd rather deal with names like **homeTeamName**, **awayTeamName** etc.

Here is how the field settings are going to look at this moment. Your job is to assign it a meaningful name and make sure that the correct data type is selected.

Field properties

Name	<input type="text" value="homeTeamScore"/>	Field name as it appears on all other screens in PHPRunner
Type	<input type="text" value="integer"/> ▼	A whole number like 5, 123, -200
Source (list)	<input type="text" value="matches/*/score/fullTime/homeTeam"/>	Field name as it appears in the <i>list</i> request results
Source (single)	<input type="text"/>	Field name as it appears in the <i>single</i> request results

\* in Source(list) means a list of items, for instance, **matches/\*/score/fullTime/homeTeam** means a list of matches where \* will be replaced with real IDs like 1, 2, 3 etc. You don't need to worry about the syntax as our software handles this for you.

Now you can build your project, run it and you will see the list of English Premier Leagues from season 2019 on your screen. Isn't it cool? This is your first REST API View and it works!

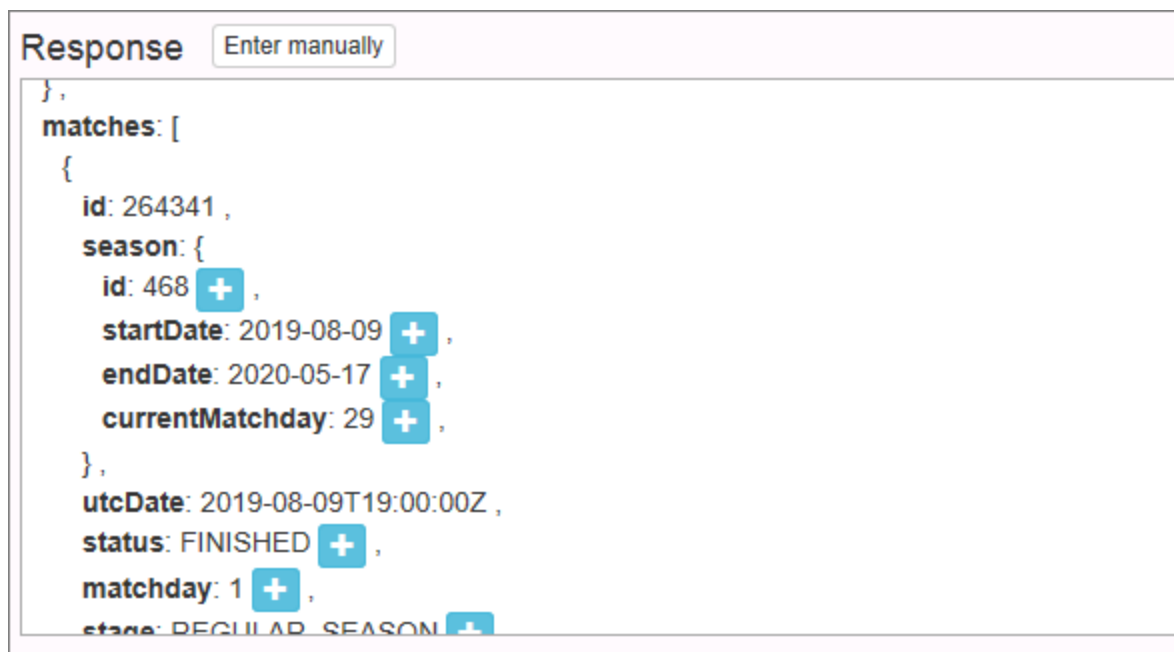
Now you can choose what fields to show on the List page and in which order, choose what fields to make searchable, what 'View as' format to use etc. In other words - the rest of the software works exactly the same way as at did with data coming from the database.

## Configure URL for the Single operation, execute, add fields

Next step - let's create a Single operation, which is basically a view page. Proceed to the Pages screen and choose **id** as a key column. Again, this name depends on the API you use and may be different in your case.

Go back to REST View setup screen and enable Single operation. From the REST API docs we can see that a single match request looks like this: **<https://api.football-data.org/v2/matches/xxxxxx>** where **xxxxxx** is our match id, received via List operation. So, into the Request URL field we enter **matches/** and then use 'Insert variable' to select keys.id variable.

Now we can run this request. Since we use a parameter there the software will ask you to provide one. We can go back to the List operation screen and copy match id (264341) from there.



Now you do the same thing - add fields from the Single operation response. If REST API is well designed and fields named in a similar manner then it will simply populate **Source (single)** part of the field properties.

In some cases, the software won't recognize that the field was created already and will add a new one like id1, id2 etc. In this case, proceed to **id1** field properties, copy **Source (single)** path and paste to **id** field **Source (single)** part. After that id1 field can be safely deleted.

Once you do this for all fields you need to appear on the Single (View) page, proceed to the 'Pages' screen, enable 'View' page and build your project. You can now access the View page from the List page.

Note: when you specify Resource for the single operation that requires passing an ID use the name of key column field prefixed by **keys.** i.e. **:{keys.id}**

### Example:

☒ Create **single** operation

This operation returns only a single record. It is used on the View and Edit pages where only one record is displayed.

#### Request

HTTP method	GET	▼
Connection	myapi.com/api/	<a href="#">modify...</a>
Resource	workflows/?id=:{keys.id}	

[★ Insert variable](#)

## Creating Teams view and linking it from Matches view

Let's create a similar REST View for the Teams. I will just show screenshots of how List and Single operations should look.

List operation:

list

single

delete

insert

update

count

☒ Create **list** operation

Switch to PHP mode

Generate PHP code

List operation returns list of records. It is used on the List, Report, Print etc pages where more than one record can be shown.

Request

HTTP method: GET

Request URL ★ Insert variable

competitions/PL/teams

Add request body

Run request GET http://api.football-data.org/v2/competitions/PL/teams

Response Enter manually

Fields

New field

Clear field list

id			
name			
shortName			
tla			
crestUrl			
address			
phone			
website			
email			
founded			
clubColors			
venue			
lastUpdated			

Single operation:



list

single

delete

insert

update

count

☒ Create **single** operation

This operation returns only a single record. It is used on the View and Edit pages where only one record is displayed.

Switch to PHP mode

Generate PHP code

**Request**

HTTP method: GET

**Request URL** ★ Insert variable  
teams/{keys.id}

Add request body

Run request GET http://api.football-data.org/v2/teams/{keys.id}

**Response** Enter manually

**Fields**

New fieldClear field list

id		
name		
shortName		
tla		
crestUrl		
address		
phone		
website		
email		
founded		
clubColors		
venue		
lastUpdated		

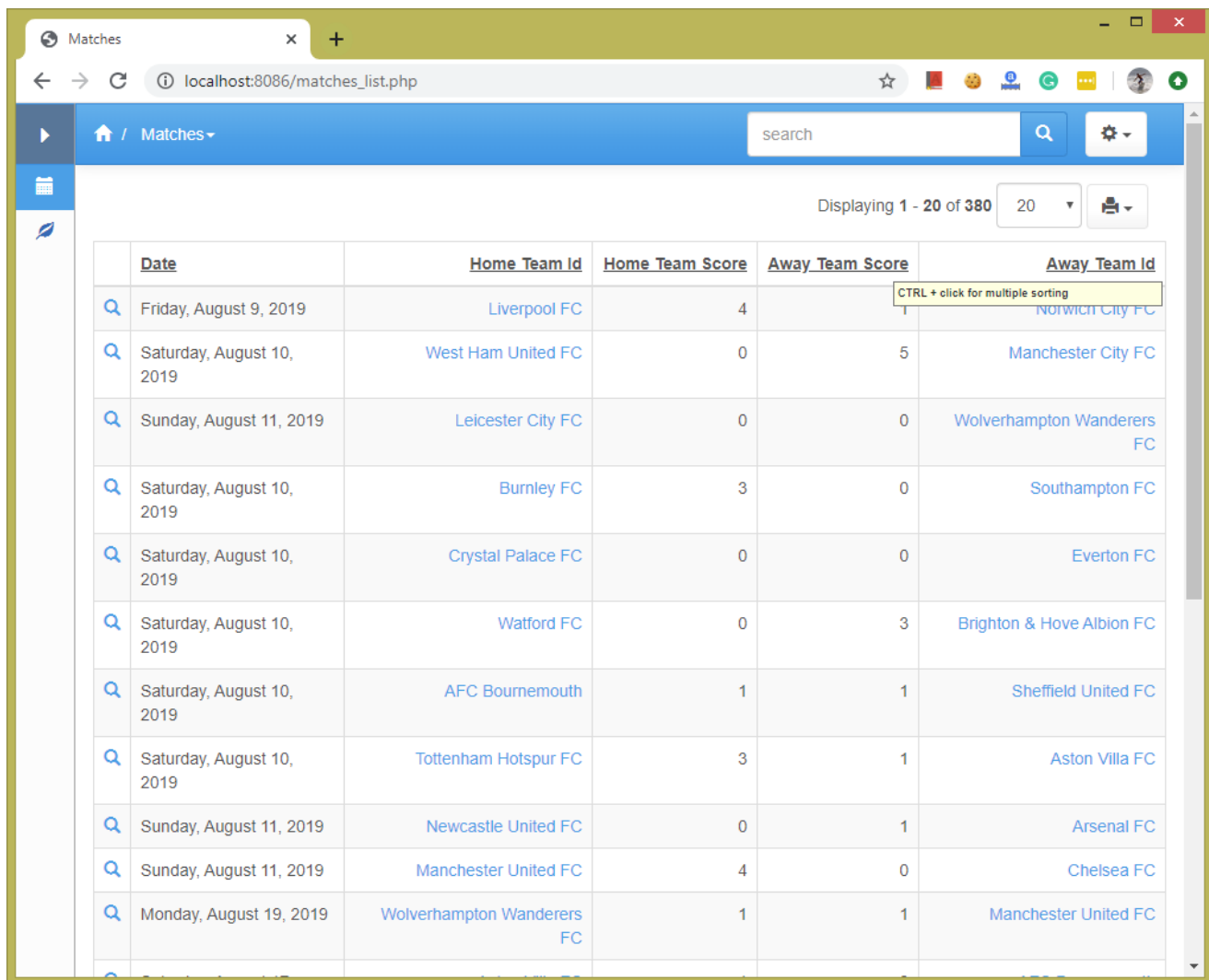
You can add Team fields the same way as described in the Matches View section. Now let's go back to Matches List View and make sure that both Home Team ID and Away Team ID appear on the List view.

Field properties		
<b>Name</b>	<input type="text" value="homeTeamId"/>	Field name as it appears on all other screens in PHPRunner
<b>Type</b>	<input type="text" value="integer"/> ▼	A whole number like 5, 123, -200
<b>Source (list)</b>	<input type="text" value="matches/*/homeTeam/id"/>	Field name as it appears in the <i>list</i> request results
<b>Source (single)</b>	<input type="text" value="match/homeTeam/id"/>	Field name as it appears in the <i>single</i> request results
		<input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

Proceed to **homeTeamID** 'View as' settings and configure it as a link that points to the corresponding Teams View page.

The screenshot shows the 'homeTeamId: View as' configuration window in PHPRunner. At the top, there is a checkbox for 'Use different settings for all pages'. Below this are three tabs: 'Edit as', 'View as' (which is selected), and 'Filter as'. On the left side, there is a list of field types: Text, Short Date, Long Date, Datetime, Time, Currency, Percent, Hyperlink (which is selected and highlighted in blue), Email Hyperlink, Image, File, Phone Number, Number, HTML, Checkbox, Map, Custom, Audio, Video, BarCode, and Countdown. On the right side, there are several options: a checkbox for 'Open link in a new browser window', a text input for 'URL prefix' containing 'teams\_view.php?editid1=', three radio buttons for 'Display URL', 'Display word (ie. "Link")', and 'Display field content' (which is selected), and a dropdown menu for 'homeTeamName'.

This is pretty much it for now. Now if you build your app and run it in the web browser you will see something like this.



Date	Home Team Id	Home Team Score	Away Team Score	Away Team Id
Friday, August 9, 2019	Liverpool FC	4	1	Norwich City FC
Saturday, August 10, 2019	West Ham United FC	0	5	Manchester City FC
Sunday, August 11, 2019	Leicester City FC	0	0	Wolverhampton Wanderers FC
Saturday, August 10, 2019	Burnley FC	3	0	Southampton FC
Saturday, August 10, 2019	Crystal Palace FC	0	0	Everton FC
Saturday, August 10, 2019	Watford FC	0	3	Brighton & Hove Albion FC
Saturday, August 10, 2019	AFC Bournemouth	1	1	Sheffield United FC
Saturday, August 10, 2019	Tottenham Hotspur FC	3	1	Aston Villa FC
Sunday, August 11, 2019	Newcastle United FC	0	1	Arsenal FC
Sunday, August 11, 2019	Manchester United FC	4	0	Chelsea FC
Monday, August 19, 2019	Wolverhampton Wanderers FC	1	1	Manchester United FC

## Insert, Update and Delete operations

For any POST request like INSERT, or UPDATE, or DELETE, POST data will be sent as **application/x-www-form-urlencoded**, which is a standard way to send form data to the server.

If you need to change this behavior, add a new parameter with name *Content-Type* and location *HTTP header*. Possible values are **multipart/form-data** or **application/json**. You will need to consult your REST API provider documentation to see what format they expect.

list

single

delete

insert

update

☒ Create **insert** operation

### Request

HTTP method

POST

▼

Connection

myapi.com/api/

modify...

Resource

workflows

★ Insert variable

Request URL

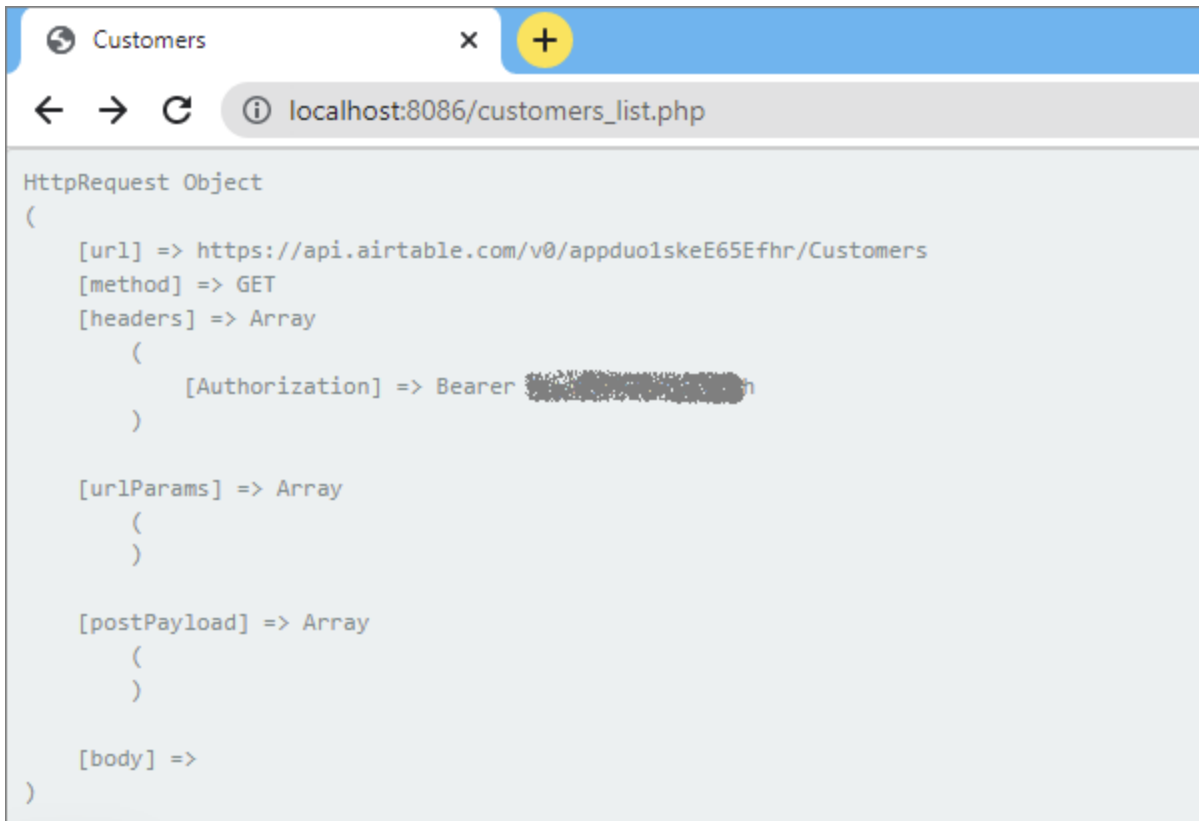
myapi.com/api/workflows

Request body

new	parameter name	value		location	skip if empty
-	name	:{name}	★	POST data ▼	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
-	email	:{email}	★	POST data ▼	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
-	Content-Type	application/json	★	HTTP header ▼	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Troubleshooting REST Views

If you need to see all requests sent to the REST API provider use the technique explained [Troubleshooting tips](#) article. Sample output:



## See also

- [Working with Airtables REST API](#)
- [Connecting to Google Drive REST API](#)
- [Working with third party REST APIs](#)

### 2.7.3 SQL Views

You can now use any non-standard SQL Query to retrieve data i.e. you can use MySQL variables in your SQL Query or use stored procedures to retrieve data. Let's see how to work with stored procedures. In this example, we will work with MySQL and Northwind database.

First, let's create a stored procedure:

```
DELIMITER //  
CREATE PROCEDURE categories_search  
(IN a VARCHAR(50))  
BEGIN  
    SELECT * from categories  
    where Description like concat('%', a, '%');  
END //  
DELIMITER ;
```

It doesn't do much but returns a list of categories that contain the word passed there as a parameter. We can test in in phpMyAdmin this way:

```
call categories_search('fish')
```

Once we made sure that stored procedure works we can create a SQL View based on this stored procedure call. We will use 'All fields search' variable as a parameter. Note that we added single quotes around the parameter since this is a text variable. And, of course, we didn't have to remember this variable name, we added it via Insert variable->All fields search.

**list**   single   delete   insert   update   count

☒ Create **list** operation

List operation returns list of records. It is used on the List, Report, Print etc pages where more than one record can be shown.

Switch to PHP mode

Generate PHP code

**Fields**

New field   Clear field list

CategoryID  

CategoryName  

Description  

**SQL Query**   Insert variable

call categories\_search(:{all\_field\_search})

Run SQL   Add fields to the list (2)

CategoryID	CategoryName	Description
8	Seafood	Seaweed and fish

**Variables**

Enter variable values

:{all\_field\_search}   fish

OK   Cancel

Now we can run this procedure, get results back, add fields to the list and proceed to build the project.

Note: 'All fields search' parameter will be empty on the initial page load. You need to make sure that your stored procedure won't break if an empty parameter is passed there. This is, of course, not a problem, if your stored procedure doesn't take any parameters.

## 2.7.4 Code Views

You can also create views are based on PHP code. For instance, you can display a list of files from the file system. Handy, if you need to implement a file manager for instance. PHPRunner will build the sample code for you and you can extend it any way you need it.



To create a Code View create a [SQL View](#) first and then click "**Switch to PHP mode**" button. You can switch back to SQL mode if you need to.

Here is an example of just supplying some data as an array:

```
$data = array();
$data[] = array("id"=>1, "name"=>"aaa");
$data[] = array("id"=>2, "name"=>"bbb");
$data[] = array("id"=>3, "name"=>"ccc");
$result = new ArrayResult( $data );

if( !$result ) {
    $dataSource->setError( DB::LastError() );
    return false;
}
// filter results, apply search, security & other filters
$result = $dataSource->filterResult( $result, $command->filter );
// reorder results as requested
$dataSource->reorderResult( $command, $result );
return $result;
```

You will also need to define two fields, id (integer) and name (varchar). This is it, you can build your app and all functions like search, filters, pagination will work out of the box. If you ever needed to build pages that are not tied to any database table - your prayers were answered. You can use Code Views, for instance, to build a feedback form where data entered by the user is sent to your email.

## 2.8 Master-details relationship between tables

### Quick jump

[What is a Master-details relationship?](#)

[Setting up the Master-details relationship](#)

[Examples of the Table Link Properties options](#)

[Changing the order of details tables](#)

[Printing the master table data with the details](#)

[Charts and reports as master and details tables](#)

## What is a Master-details relationship?

A one-to-many relationship, often referred to as a "master-details" or "parent-child" relationship, is the most usual relationship between two tables in a database. Common examples of this relationship include customer/purchase data, patient/medical-record data, and student/course-result data.

For example, each customer (Master table *Customers*) is associated with at least one order record (Details table *Orders*). Valued customers have several order records and often a user needs to view one table in connection with the other.

Master-details relationships are commonly used in applications. In PHPRunner, you can join or link several tables that have at least one common field. You can **Add/Edit** the records of the linked tables on the same page in the generated app.

Here is an example of a Master-details relationship between the *Carsmake* and *Carsmodels* tables, where the details table shows the *models* for the selected *make*.

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner interface for a database application. At the top, there is a breadcrumb navigation bar with a home icon and the text 'Carsmake'. Below this is a blue 'Add new' button. The main area displays a table with the following data:

			<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>
			1	Volvo
			2	Honda
			3	Mersedes
			4	Toyota

Below the table, there is a section titled 'Carsmodels' with a link icon. It contains a table with the following data:

	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>
	9	Toyota	Corona
	10	Toyota	RAV4
	11	Toyota	Vitz

**Note:** one master table can have multiple details tables. You can display data from multiple details tables on the same page.

For example, you can display the *customers*, their *orders*, *order details*, and edit all three tables at the same time without leaving the page.

## Setting up the Master-details relationship

To create a master-details relationship in PHPRunner:

1. Go to the [Datasource tables screen](#) and enable the tables you wish to link in the left panel.

2. Drag a field from one table to another.

**Note:** when dragging a field, other fields of the same type become highlighted in **bold**.

The **Table link properties** dialog opens. The options are described [below](#).

**Table link properties**

**Tables**

[Master] <==> [Details]

shopsales\_order\_main shopsales\_order\_items

**Link fields**

Order\_no X Order\_no

Select field... X Select field...

**Master settings**

☒ Show details links on List page

☐ Show single link for all details

☒ Show individual details links

☒ Display a number of child records **Color**

☐ Hide link if no child records exist

☐ Hide details preview if empty

☐ Show Proceed to Details link in the preview

Display details data on pages:

☐ View ☐ Add ☐ Edit

Preview details in the grid:

☐ inline ☒ popup ☐ none

**Details settings**

Display master data on details pages:

☒ List ☐ Print ☐ Add ☐ Edit ☐ View

OK Cancel Delete

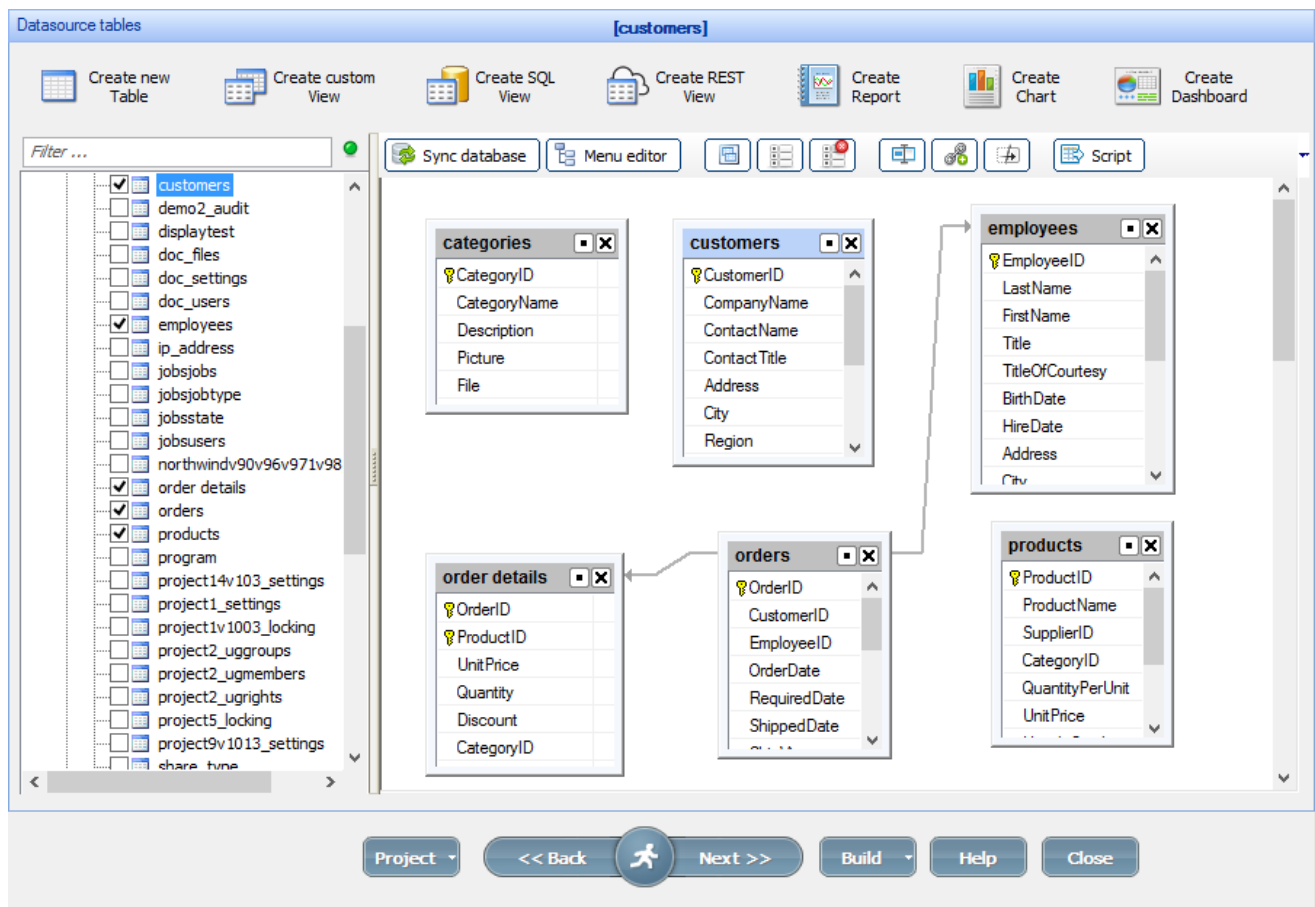
3. Choose which table is the Master one and select the **link** fields for both tables.

**Note:** make sure that the **link** fields are of the same type.

4. Set up the Master and Details settings. If you'd like to display the master table data on the details page, select the corresponding checkboxes. Click OK.

**Note:** you can also **Hide details preview if empty**.

5. The master-details relationship is created and displayed as an arrow between the tables.



## Examples of the Table Link Properties options

Here is how the Table Link Properties window looks like:

**Table link properties**

**Tables**

[Master] <==> [Details]

shopsales\_order\_main shopsales\_order\_items

**Link fields**

Order\_no X Order\_no

Select field... X Select field...

**Master settings**

☒ Show details links on List page

☐ Show single link for all details

☒ Show individual details links

☒ Display a number of child records Color

☐ Hide link if no child records exist

☐ Hide details preview if empty

☐ Show Proceed to Details link in the preview

Display details data on pages:

☐ View ☐ Add ☐ Edit

Preview details in the grid:

☐ inline ☒ popup ☐ none

**Details settings**


Display master data on details pages:












☒ List ☐ Print ☐ Add ☐ Edit ☐ View

OK Cancel Delete

Here are some of the examples for the Table Link Properties options:

## Show single link for all details:

A link for details is displayed as  icon. Click it to view the details tables. Use this option if the master table has multiple details tables.


	<input type="checkbox"/>		<u>Order ID</u>	<u>Customer ID</u>	<u>Employee ID</u>	<u>Order Date</u>	<u>Required Date</u>	<u>Shipped Date</u>																																			
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10251	VICTE	4	7/8/1996	8/5/1996	7/15/1996																																			
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10252	SUPRD	4	7/9/1996	8/6/1996	7/11/1996																																			
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10253	HANAR	4	7/9/1996	7/25/1996	7/11/1996																																			
<div><div><u>Order Details</u> </div><div>Customers</div><div>Employees</div></div> <table><tr><th><input type="checkbox"/></th><th><u>Order ID</u></th><th><u>Product ID</u></th><th><u>Unit Price</u></th><th><u>Quantity</u></th><th><u>Discount</u></th><th><u>Category ID</u></th></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>10253</td><td>8</td><td>40.00</td><td>2</td><td>1.00</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>10253</td><td>31</td><td>12.50</td><td>20</td><td>0.00</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>10253</td><td>55</td><td>24.00</td><td>40</td><td>1.00</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>10253</td><td>64</td><td>33.25</td><td>40</td><td>0.00</td><td>5</td></tr></table>									<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Order ID</u>	<u>Product ID</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Discount</u>	<u>Category ID</u>	<input type="checkbox"/>	10253	8	40.00	2	1.00	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	10253	31	12.50	20	0.00	4	<input type="checkbox"/>	10253	55	24.00	40	1.00	6	<input type="checkbox"/>	10253	64	33.25	40	0.00	5
<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Order ID</u>	<u>Product ID</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Discount</u>	<u>Category ID</u>																																					
<input type="checkbox"/>	10253	8	40.00	2	1.00	1																																					
<input type="checkbox"/>	10253	31	12.50	20	0.00	4																																					
<input type="checkbox"/>	10253	55	24.00	40	1.00	6																																					
<input type="checkbox"/>	10253	64	33.25	40	0.00	5																																					
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10254	CHOPS	4	7/11/1996	8/8/1996	7/23/1996																																			
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10255	RICSU	4	7/12/1996	8/9/1996	7/15/1996																																			

Show individual details links:



















	<input type="checkbox"/>		<u>Order ID</u>	<u>Customer ID</u>	<u>Employee ID</u>	<u>Order Date</u>	<u>Required Date</u>	<u>Shipped Date</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Order Details (1) Customers Employees	10251	VICTE	4	7/8/1996	8/5/1996	7/15/1996
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Order Details (3)</u> Customers Employees	10252	SUPRD	4	7/9/1996	8/6/1996	7/11/1996
<div><div><u>Order Details</u> </div><div>Customers</div><div>Employees</div></div> <div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div><div><u>Order ID</u></div><div><u>Product ID</u></div><div><u>Unit Price</u></div><div><u>Quantity</u></div><div><u>Discount</u></div><div><u>Category ID</u></div></div> <div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div><div>10252</div><div>33</div><div>2.00</div><div>25</div><div>0.05</div><div>4</div></div> <div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div><div>10252</div><div>59</div><div>55.00</div><div>40</div><div>1.00</div><div>4</div></div> <div><div><input type="checkbox"/></div><div>10252</div><div>60</div><div>27.20</div><div>40</div><div>0.00</div><div>4</div></div>								
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Order Details (4) Customers Employees	10253	HANAR	4	7/9/1996	7/25/1996	7/11/1996
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Order Details (2) Customers Employees	10254	CHOPS	4	7/11/1996	8/8/1996	7/23/1996

Preview details records in popup:



 / Carsmake ▾

Add new

			<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>
		<input type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (2)	1	Volvo
		<input type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (5)	2	Honda
		<input type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (1)	3	Mercedes
		<input type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (3)	4	Toyota
		<input type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (3)	5	Subaru
		<input type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (1)	6	Saab
		<input type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (2)	7	Volkswagen
		<input type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (1)	8	Jaguar
		<input type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (5)	9	Audi














Details found: 5

Id	Make	Model
4	Honda	Accord
5	Honda	Civic
6	Honda	HR-V
7	Honda	Pilot
40	Honda	Civic Hybrid

**Note:** If you select to display details records in a popup, you can define the popup appearance in the **Editor** -> **Details preview** screen for the details table.

## Preview details records inline:

If you select to display the details records inline, you can **add/edit/delete** the details in an inline mode on the master table page.

	<input type="checkbox"/>		<u>Order ID</u>	<u>Customer ID</u>	<u>Employee ID</u>	<u>Order Date</u>	<u>Required Date</u>	<u>Shipped Date</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10251	VICTE	4	7/8/1996	8/5/1996	7/15/1996
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10252	SUPRD	4	7/9/1996	8/6/1996	7/11/1996
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10253	HANAR	4	7/9/1996	7/25/1996	7/11/1996
<div> Order Details Customers  Employees </div> <div> Add Save all Cancel </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <div> <div><u>Customer ID</u></div> <div><u>Company Name</u></div> <div><u>Contact Name</u></div> </div> <div>   <div>HANAR</div> <div>Hanari Carnes</div> <div>Mario Pontes</div> </div> </div>								
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10254	CHOPS	4	7/11/1996	8/8/1996	7/23/1996
	<input type="checkbox"/>		10255	RICSU	4	7/12/1996	8/9/1996	7/15/1996

Display details records on the View/Add/Edit page:

## Orders [10252]

**Order ID** 10252

**Customer ID** SUPRD

**Employee ID** 4

**Order Date** 7/9/1996

**Required Date** 8/6/1996

**Shipped Date** 7/11/1996

**Freight** 51.30

### Customers

<u>Customer ID</u>	<u>Company Name</u>	<u>Contact Name</u>	<u>Contact Title</u>	<u>Address</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Region</u>	<u>Postal Code</u>
SUPRD	Supremes delices	Pascale Cartrain	Accounting Manager	Boulevard Tirou, 255	Charleroi		0

### Order Details

<u>Order ID</u>	<u>Product ID</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
10252	33	2.00	25
10252	59	55.00	40
10252	60	27.20	40

[Back to list](#)

< > ≡

## Hide details preview if empty:

This option allows you to hide the details preview on the master table **View/Add/Edit** page if the details table does not contain any records for the current master table record.

## Display master table data on the details page:

[Home](#) / [Carsmake](#) / [Carsmodels \[Honda\]](#)

Carsmake [2]

		<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	
		2	Honda	

[Add new](#)

Displaying 1 - 5 of 5
 

20 ▾

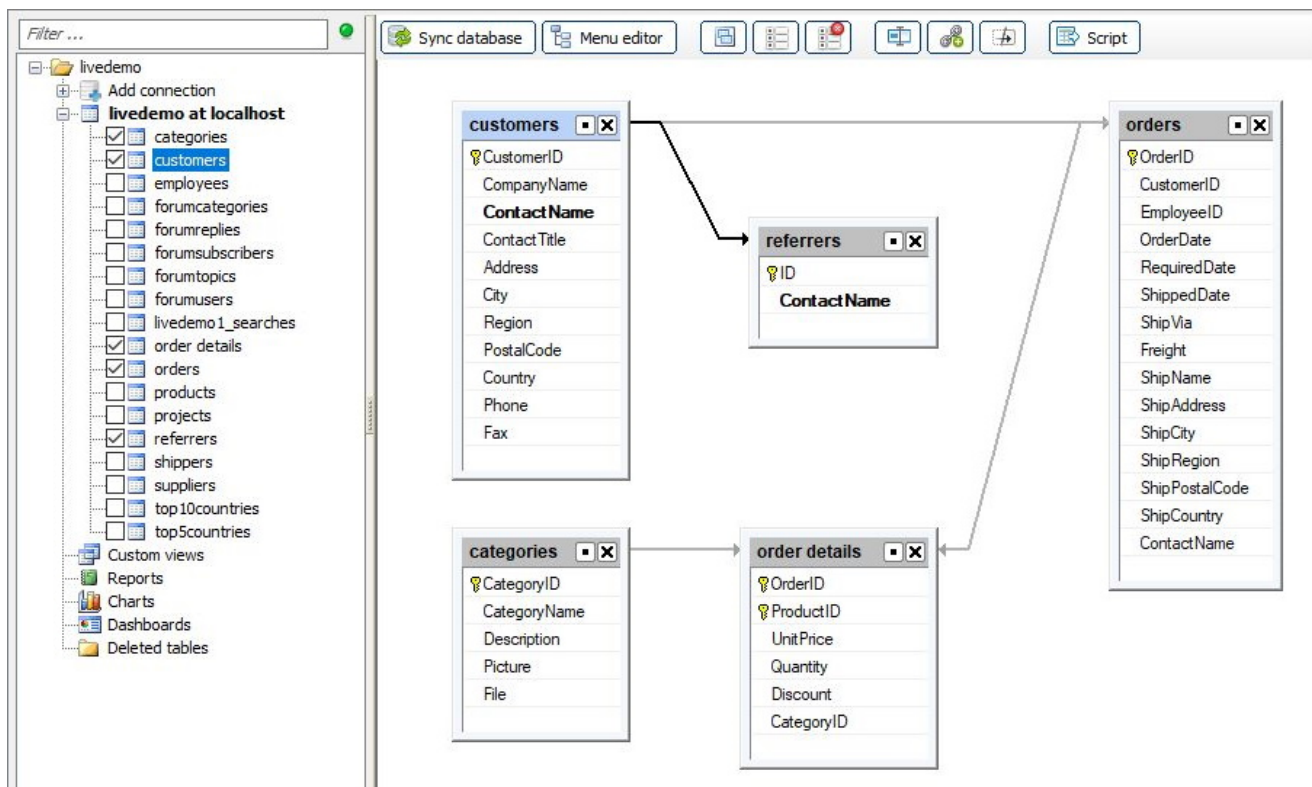
▾

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Honda	Accord
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Honda	Civic
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Honda	HR-V
	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Honda	Pilot
	<input type="checkbox"/>	40	Honda	Civic Hybrid

## Changing the order of details tables

If a master table has two or more details tables, you can re-order the details tables as well as choose the orientation (vertical or horizontal). You can do that in [Page Designer](#).

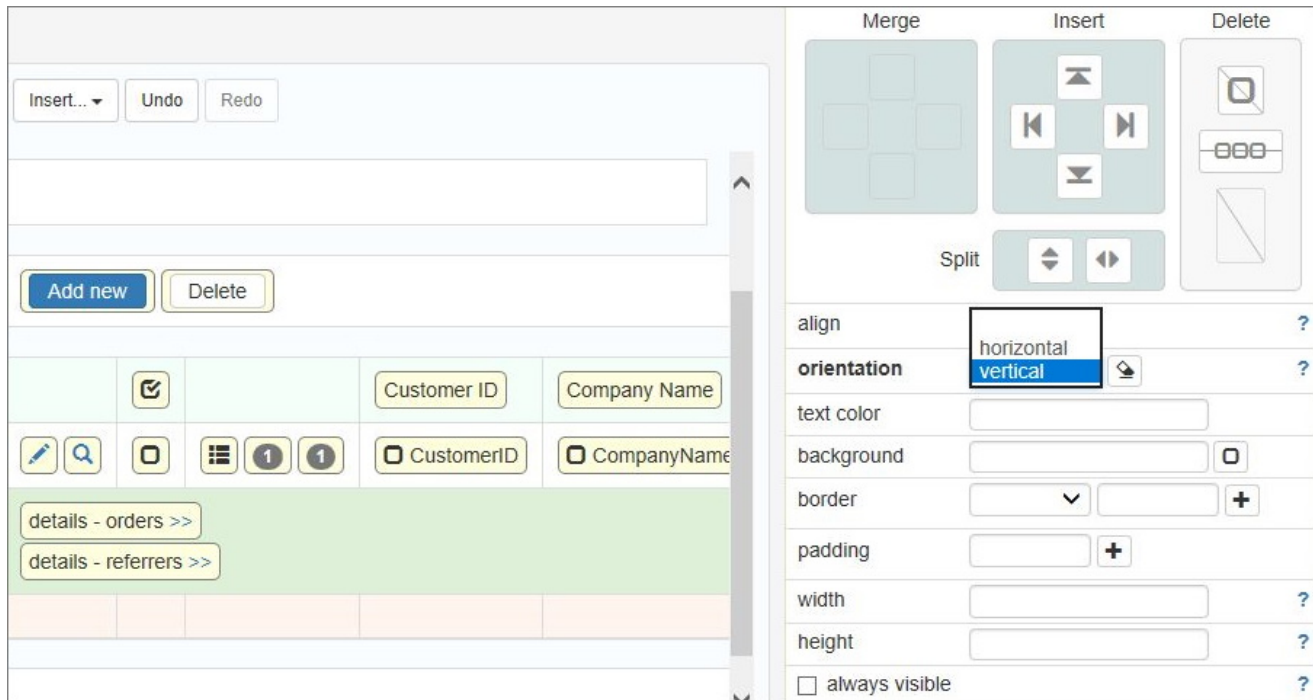
Here is an example of a "customers" table that has two details tables: "referrers" and "orders".



Proceed to the **Page Designer** to change the order of the details tables using drag-n-drop:

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner Page Designer. The left panel displays the 'Drag & drop fields to reorder' section with fields: CustomerID, CompanyName, ContactName, ContactTitle, Address, City, Region, PostalCode, Country, Phone, and Fax. Below these fields are two sections: 'details - orders >>' and 'details - referrers >>'. The right panel shows the settings for the item 'details\_preview1', including options for 'show 'Proceed to' link', 'preview in popup', background, text color, display, mobile display, wrap text, italic, underline, bold, font size, and padding.

To change the details tables orientation, switch to [Advanced grid](#) first. Then click on the details tables cell to open the [Cell properties](#) and choose the orientation:



## Printing the master table data with the details

You can print the master table data on the **List** page with the data from the details tables. Click the **Print** icon and select the corresponding checkboxes to do so.

		Displaying 1 - 15 of 15		20	
		<u><b>Id</b></u>	<u><b>Make</b></u>	<div>Scope: <input type="radio"/> Print all pages <input checked="" type="radio"/> Print this page <input type="radio"/> Print selected</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Print details <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels</div> <div>Records Per Page: <input type="text" value="40"/></div> <div><input type="button" value="Print"/></div>	
	3	1	Volvo		
	5	2	Honda		
	1	3	Mersedes		
	3	4	Toyota		
	3	5	Subaru		
	1	6	Saab		
	2	7	Volkswagen		

Here is an example of a page to be printed:

Orders

Page 1 of 1

Order ID	Customer ID	Employee ID	Order Date	Required Date
10249	TRADH	4	2/17/2006	8/16/1996

Order Details

Order ID	Product ID	Unit Price	Quantity
10249	16	17.45	

Customers

Customer ID	Company Name	Contact Name	Contact Title	Address	City
TRADH	Tradicao Hipermercados	Anabela Domingues	Sales Representative	Av. Ines de Castro, 414	Sao Paulo

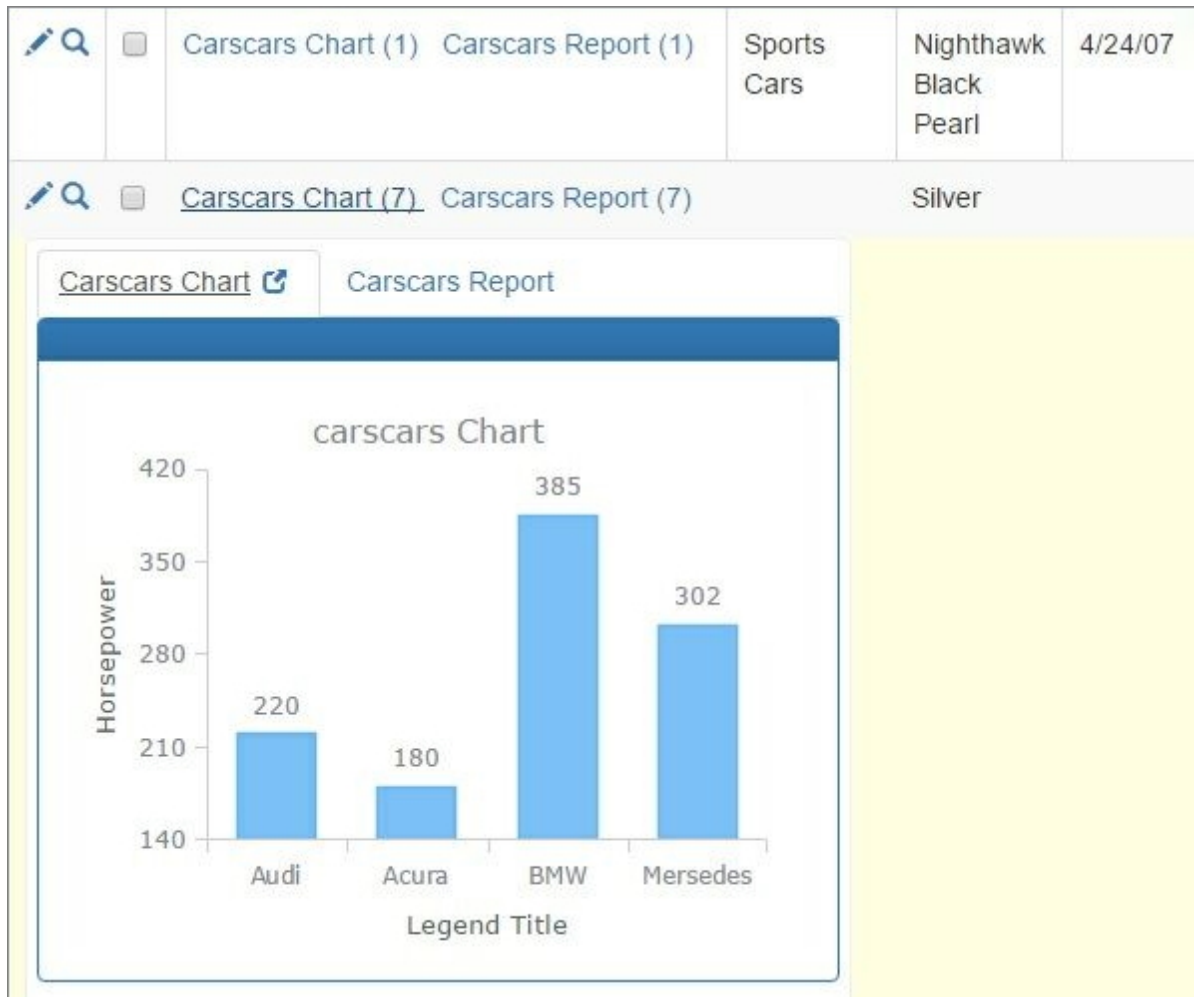
Employees

Employee ID	Last Name	First Name	Title	Title Of Courtesy	Birth Date	Hire Date	Address
4	Peacock	Margaret	Sales Representative	Mrs.	9/19/1958	5/3/1993	4110 Old Orchard Road

## Charts and reports as master and details tables

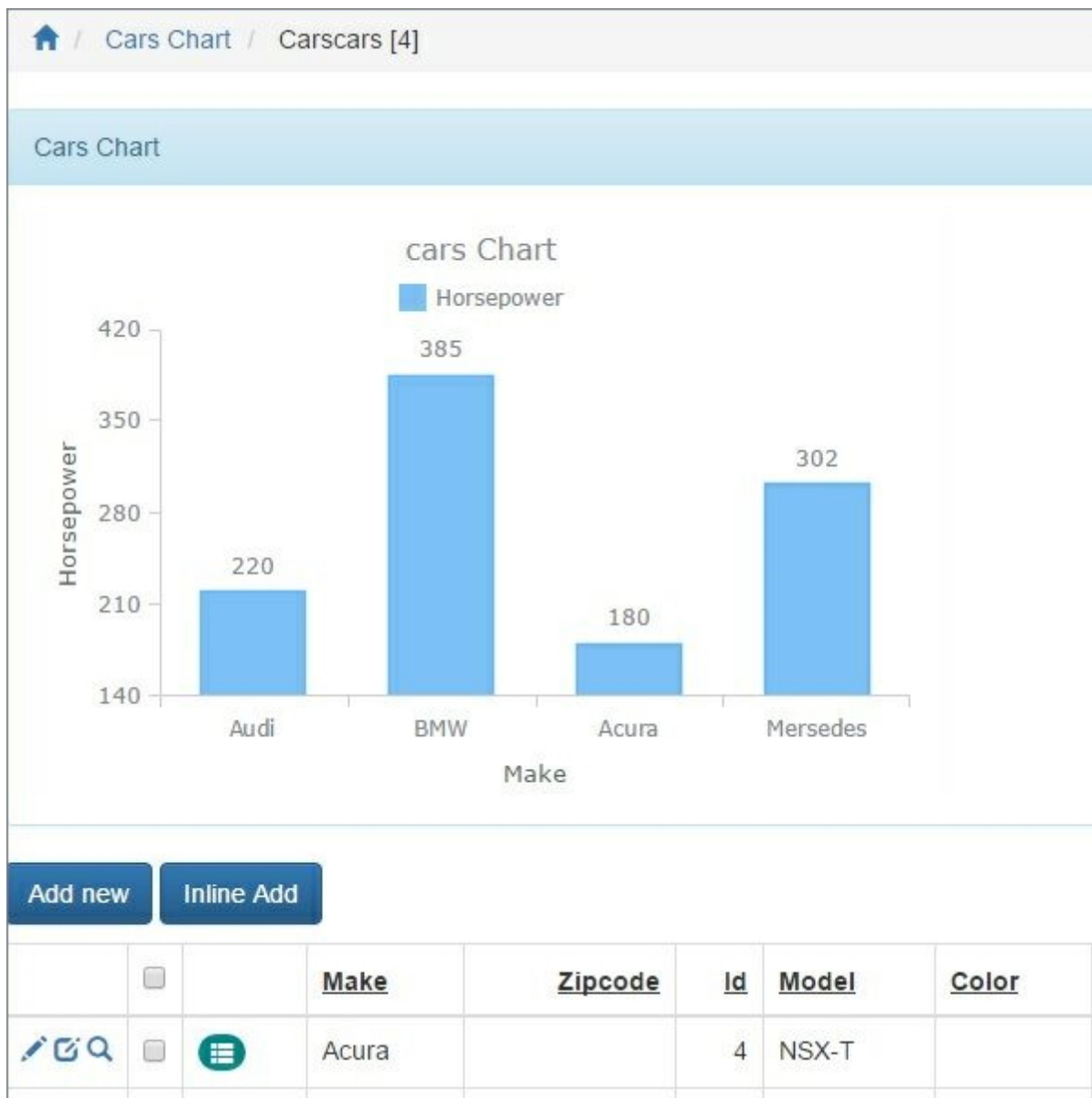
You can use [charts](#) and [reports](#) with master or details tables.

A chart as a details table:










A chart as a master table:





A report as a details table:

	<u>Make</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Zipcode</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Model</u>
  	  	Audi	Passenger Cars	12345	1 TT
Carsbcolor	Carsmake	Carsmodels	Carscars Report 		
Make	Category	Color	Horsepower	Id	Model
Audi					
	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	197	1	TT
	Passenger Cars	Argus Brown metallic	220	3	A7
Summary for Make Audi - 2 records total					

## See also:

- [Datasource tables](#)
- [Charts](#)
- [Reports](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [SQL Query](#)

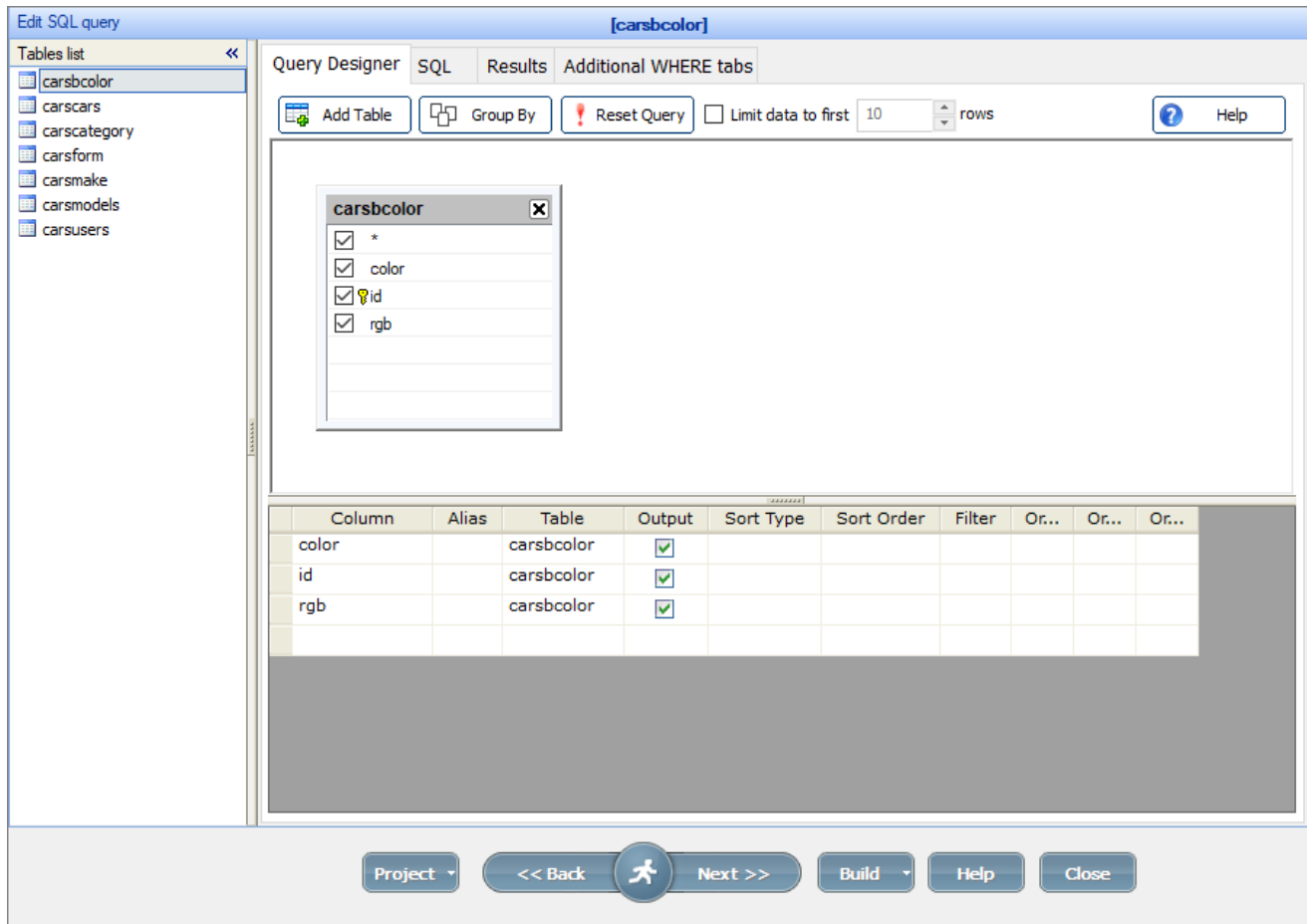
## 2.9 SQL query screen

### 2.9.1 About SQL query

## About SQL query

The **Edit SQL query** screen allows you to modify the SQL queries that PHPRunner has built for you automatically.

**Note:** the automatically created SQL queries work in most cases, so you don't need to adjust them every time.



This page includes:

- graphical panes that display your SQL statement ([Query Designer](#) tab);
- a text pane that shows the text of your SQL statement ([SQL](#) tab);
- the results of your query as a table with values ([Results](#) tab);
- additional WHERE clauses for the tabs on the **List** page ([Additional WHERE tabs](#)).

Design the SQL query in the **Query Designer** or **SQL** tab, then click **Results** to view the resulting table.

**Note:** the **Query Designer** synchronizes the views, so they remain relevant to the changes made on the **SQL** tab.

## Features

- a visual interface to design the queries;
- an automatic SQL Statement generation;
- creating joins with drag-n-drop;
- a grid pane to specify the criteria (ORDER BY, GROUP BY, WHERE, etc.);
- SQL parsing: enter the SQL statement to fill in the grid and diagram.

### See also:

- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [Master-details relationship](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Using JOIN SQL queries](#)
- [Handling datetime values in web applications](#)

### 2.9.2 Query Designer tab

#### Quick jump

[About Query Designer](#)

[Limit data to first "N" rows](#)

[What is supported](#)

[Aliases](#)

[Inner/Outer joins](#)

[Calculated fields](#)

[WHERE clause](#)

[ORDER BY/GROUP BY clause](#)

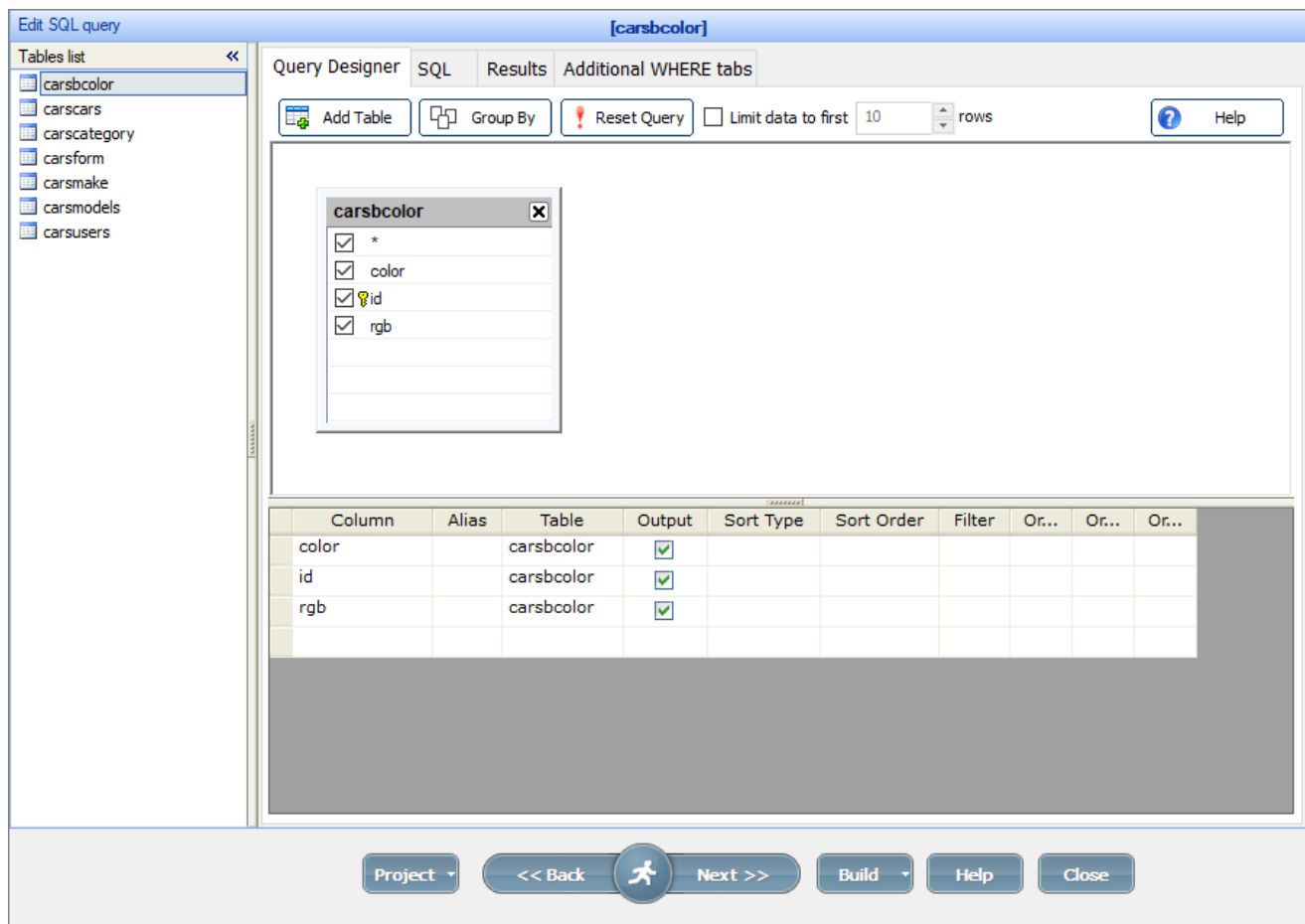
[What is not supported](#)

## About Query Designer

The **Query Designer** allows you to use a simple graphical interface to construct SQL queries. The fields selected in the *Output* column are added to the SELECT clause.

**Note:** if you modify the default SQL query, make sure that the [key column\(s\)](#) are included in the field list. This is required to provide the edit/delete functionality.

If a table participates in a [Master-Details relationship](#), make sure the link fields (primary/foreign key) stay on the list of fields.



To switch between the tables, use the **Tables list** panel on the left.

## Limit data to first "N" rows

This feature allows you to limit the number of records to be displayed on the **List**, **Print**, **Export**, **Details** pages. It can be useful if you need to speed up the loading of the webpage; or when your chart has too many items in it, and you need to show only the most significant ones. It also works with the **List** pages added to the [Dashboard](#).

The search and filters are applied first, and then the results are limited to first "N" rows.

This option works with all PHPRunner project items except with the reports that have group fields selected.

## What is supported

### Aliases

When you connect to databases like DB2, Oracle or PostgreSQL, and your SQL query contains aliases, we recommend to enclose them in double-quotes. Here is an example:

```
select FieldName as "FieldAlias"  
from TableName
```

If the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the values array gets the alias instead of the field name from the database. E.g., if you have an SQL query *SELECT salesrep\_id AS Inv\_Salesrep ...*, you should use *values("Inv\_Salesrep")*.

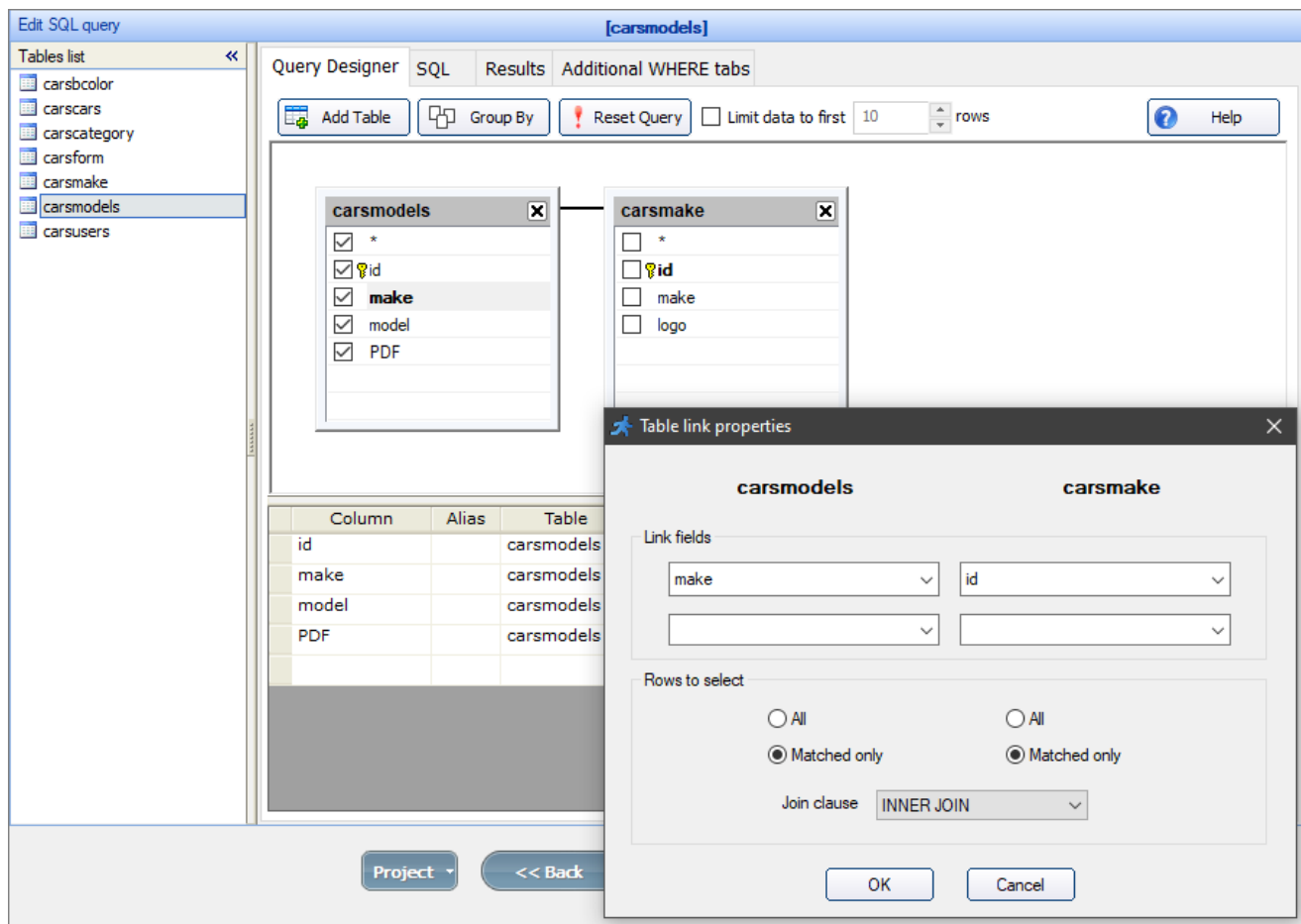
**Note:** we do not recommend using aliases to give a field another name. If you have long or complicated field names, you can assign a label to the field on the [Choose fields](#) page or in the [Label editor](#) instead of using aliases.

### Inner joins, outer joins

To add a join, click the **Add Table** button, select the table, and then drag-n-drop the fields from the first table to the joined table.

**Note:** when dragging a field, other fields of the same type are highlighted in **bold**.

To set up the join clause type, double-click on the line between the tables, select the link fields in the **Table link properties** dialog for both tables, and choose the join type.



**Note:** to learn more about join types, see [Using JOIN SQL queries](#).

SQL query:

```
SELECT
carsmodels.id,
carsmodels.model,
```

```
carsmodels.make
FROM carsmodels
INNER JOIN carsmake ON carsmodels.make = carsmake.id
```

**Note:** it's recommended to use aliases for fields from joined tables to avoid confusion when two fields from different tables have the same name.

## Calculated fields

To add calculated fields, use the empty cells below the field names:

Column	Alias	Table	Output	Sort Type	Sort Order	Filter	Or...	Or...
color		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
category		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
zipcode		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
features		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
logo			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Price*0.1	discount		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
			<input type="checkbox"/>					

SQL query:

```
SELECT
category,
color,
Date Listed,
descr,
EPACity,
EPAHighway,
features,
UserID,
YearOfMake,
zipcode,
Price*0.1 AS Discount
FROM carscars
```

In the example above, the alias *Discount* is assigned to the calculated field *Price\*0.1*.



**Note:** if the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the values array gets the alias instead of the field name from the database. So you should use `values["Discount"]` instead of `values["Price*0.1"]` in your events.

For more information about events, see [Events](#).

## WHERE clause

You can add a WHERE clause in the *Filter* column. If you need to add two or more conditions, use the *Or...* columns.

	Column	Alias	Table	Output	Sort Type	Sort Order	Filter	Or...	
	id		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	Make		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	Model		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	YearOfMake		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			=2004	=2005	
	Picture		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	Horsepower		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	EPACity		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	EPAHighway		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					

SQL query:

```
SELECT *
FROM carscars
WHERE YearOfMake =2004
```

For more complicated queries, wrap the condition with parentheses:

```
SELECT *
FROM carscars
WHERE ( YearOfMake =2004 OR YearOfMake =2005 )
```

## ORDER BY/GROUP BY clause

If you'd like to specify the default sorting order on the **List** page (ascending or descending), select the **Sort Type** in the corresponding column for the necessary fields.

To add a GROUP BY clause, click the **Group By** button and select one of grouping function in the *Group By* column.

	Column	Alias	Table	Output	Sort Type	Sort Order	Filter	Or...	Group By	Having
	id		carscars	<input type="checkbox"/>						
	Make		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Ascending	1			Group By	
	Model		carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					Group By	
	YearOfMake	AVG	carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					AVG	
	Picture		carscars	<input type="checkbox"/>						
	Horsepower		carscars	<input type="checkbox"/>						
	EPACity		carscars	<input type="checkbox"/>						

SQL query:

```
SELECT
Make,
Model,
AVG (YearOfMake)
FROM carscars
GROUP BY Make, Model
ORDER BY Make
```

## What is not supported

- Stored procedure calls;
- Update/Delete/Insert/Create queries;
- Unions;
- DISTINCT keyword.

If you must to use one of queries that are not supported directly you can either create a [SQL View](#) or create a view/query right in your database and use this query as a datasource in PHPRunner.

Here is how you can create a query in MS Access (other database types provide similar options):

1. Run MS Access and create a new query. Switch to **SQL** view.
2. Insert your SQL query there.
3. Save this query as *qryNewQuery*.
4. Run PHPRunner and use *qryNewQuery* as a datasource table.

## See also:

- [About SQL query](#)
- [SQL tab](#)
- [Results tab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Using JOIN SQL queries](#)

### 2.9.3 SQL tab

#### Quick jump

[About Query Designer](#)

[Limit data to first "N" rows](#)

[What is supported](#)

[Aliases](#)

[Inner/Outer joins](#)

[Calculated fields](#)

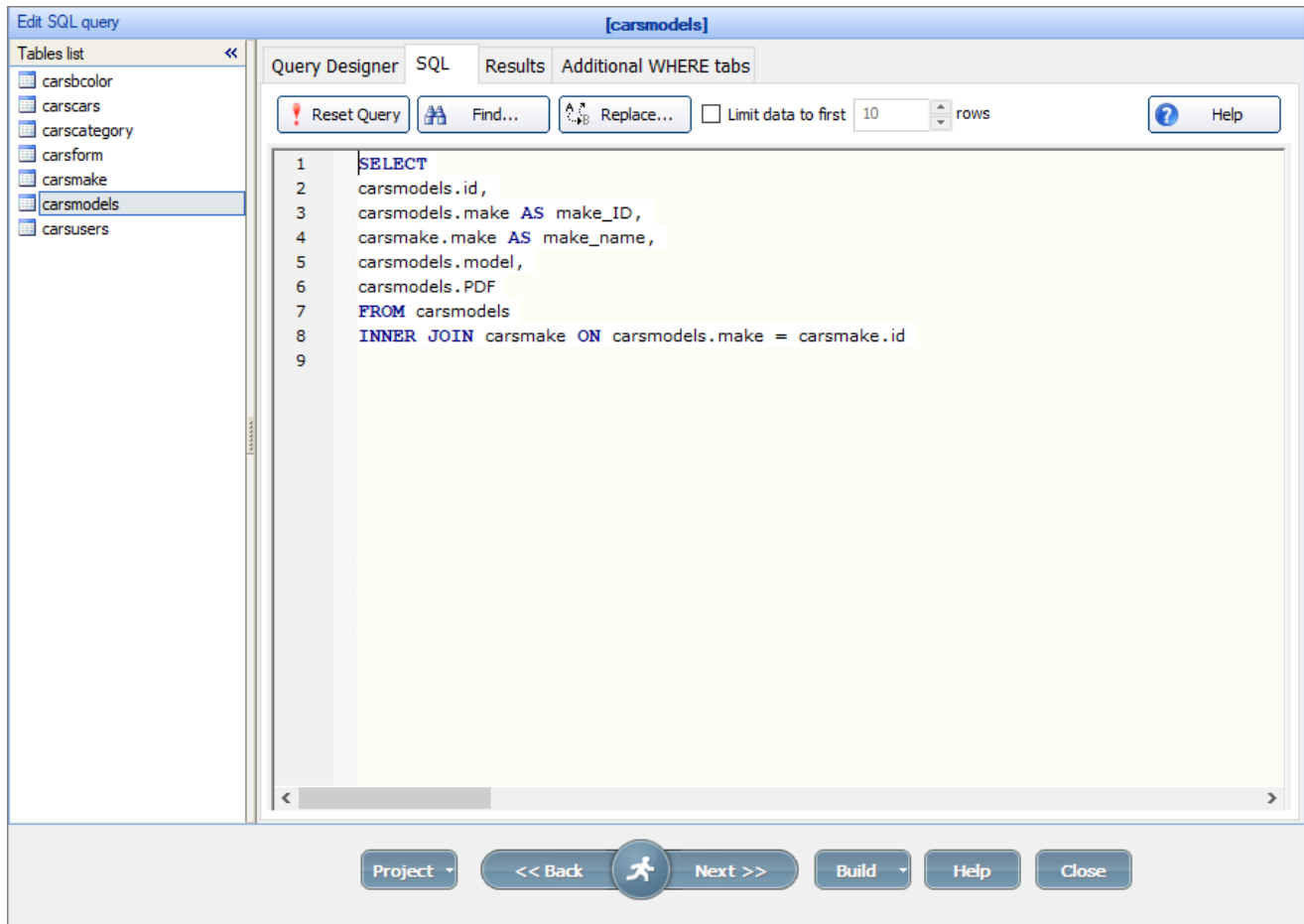
[WHERE clause](#)

[ORDER BY/GROUP BY clause](#)

[What is not supported](#)

## About the SQL tab

The **SQL** tab allows you to modify the SQL queries manually. The changes in this tab automatically appear in the **Query Designer** tab.



To switch between the tables, use the **Tables list** panel on the left.

## Limit data to first "N" rows

This feature allows you to limit the number of records to be displayed on the **List**, **Print**, **Export**, **Details** pages. It can be useful if you need to speed up the loading of the webpage; or when your chart has too many items in it, and you need to show only the most significant ones. It also works with the **List** pages added to the [Dashboard](#).

The search and filters are applied first, and then the results are limited to first "N" rows.

This option works with all PHPRunner project items except with the reports that have group fields selected.

## What is supported

### Aliases

When you connect to databases like DB2, Oracle or PostgreSQL, and your SQL query contains aliases, we recommend to enclose them in double-quotes. Here is an example:

```
select FieldName as "FieldAlias"  
from TableName
```

If the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the values array gets the alias instead of the field name from the database. E.g., if you have an SQL query *SELECT salesrep\_id AS Inv\_Salesrep ...*, you should use *values("Inv\_Salesrep")*.

**Note:** we do not recommend using aliases to give a field another name. If you have long or complicated field names, you can assign a label to the field on the [Choose fields](#) page or in the [Label editor](#) instead of using aliases.

### Inner joins, outer joins

**Note:** to learn more about join types, see [Using JOIN SQL queries](#).

SQL query:

```
SELECT  
carsmodels.id,  
carsmodels.model,  
carsmodels.make  
FROM carsmodels  
INNER JOIN carsmake ON carsmodels.make = carsmake.id
```

**Note:** it's recommended to use aliases for fields from joined tables to avoid confusion when two fields from different tables have the same name.

## Calculated fields

SQL query:

```
SELECT
category,
color,
Date Listed,
descr,
EPACity,
EPAHighway,
features,
UserID,
YearOfMake,
zipcode,
Price*0.1 AS Discount
FROM carscars
```

In the example above, the alias *Discount* is assigned to the calculated field *Price\*0.1*.

**Note:** if the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the values array gets the alias instead of the field name from the database. So you should use `values["Discount"]` instead of `values["Price*0.1"]` in your events.

For more information about events, see [Events](#).

## WHERE clause

SQL query:

```
SELECT *
FROM carscars
WHERE YearOfMake =2004
```

For more complicated queries, wrap the condition with parentheses:

```
SELECT *
FROM carscars
WHERE ( YearOfMake =2004 OR YearOfMake =2005 )
```

## ORDER BY/GROUP BY clause

SQL query:

```
SELECT
  Make,
  Model,
  AVG (YearOfMake)
FROM carscars
GROUP BY Make, Model
ORDER BY Make
```

## What is not supported

- Unions;
- DISTINCT keyword.

If you need to use these keywords, there are two options. First is to use [SQL Views](#). The other one is to create a view in your database using *CREATE VIEW* command, then use that view as a data source in PHPRunner. Check your database manual for syntax.

In MS Access views are called queries and can be created this way:

1. Run MS Access and create a new query. Switch to **SQL** view.
2. Insert your SQL query there.
3. Save this query as *qryNewQuery*.
4. Run PHPRunner and use *qryNewQuery* as a datasource table.

For all other SQL query types, for instance:

- Stored procedure calls;

- Update/Delete/Insert/Create queries;
- queries with non-standard SQL language elements such as MySQL variables

we recommend using [SQL Views](#).

## See also:

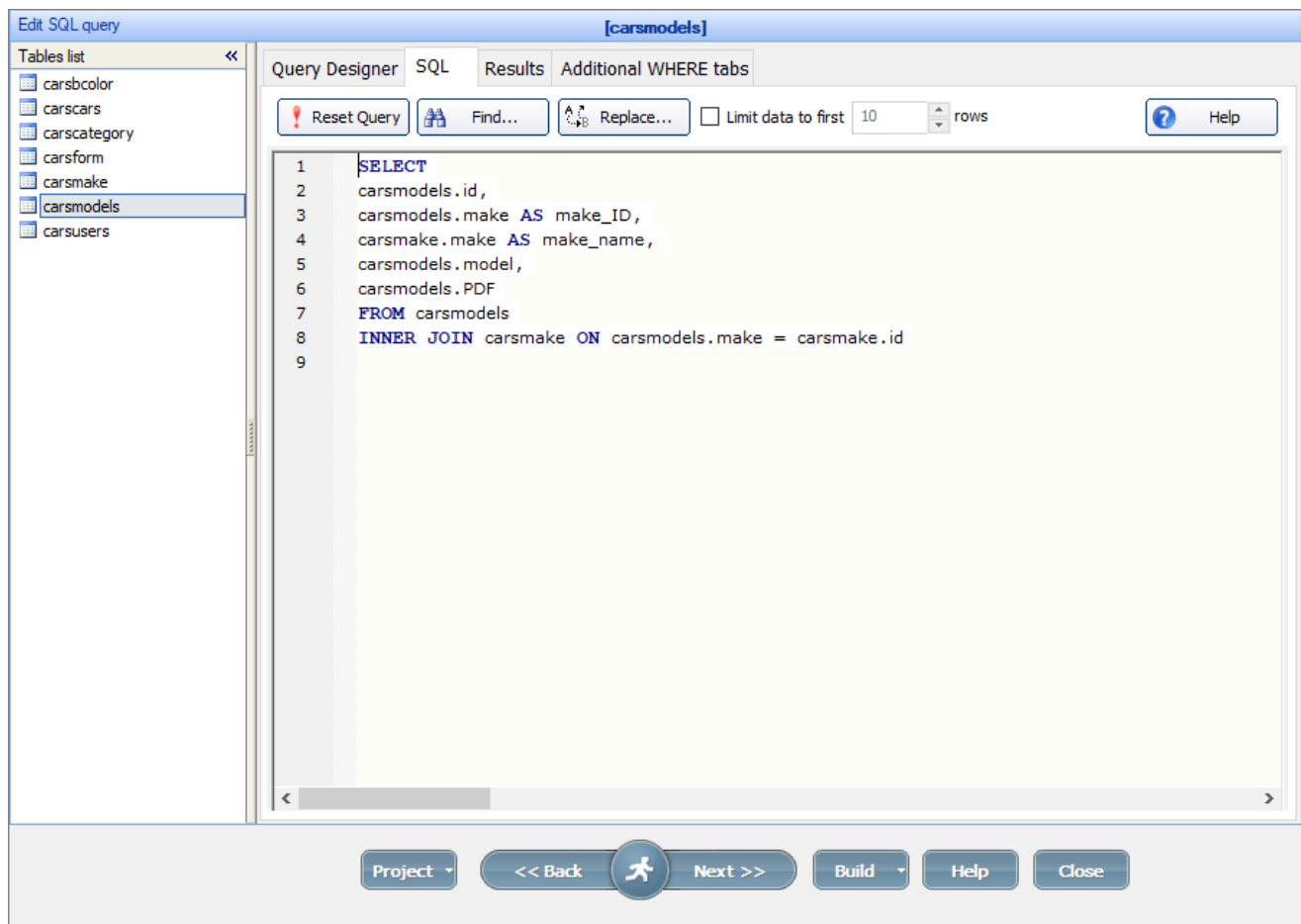
- [About SQL query](#)
- [Query Designer tab](#)
- [Results tab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Using JOIN SQL queries](#)
- [SQL Views](#)

### 2.9.4 Results tab

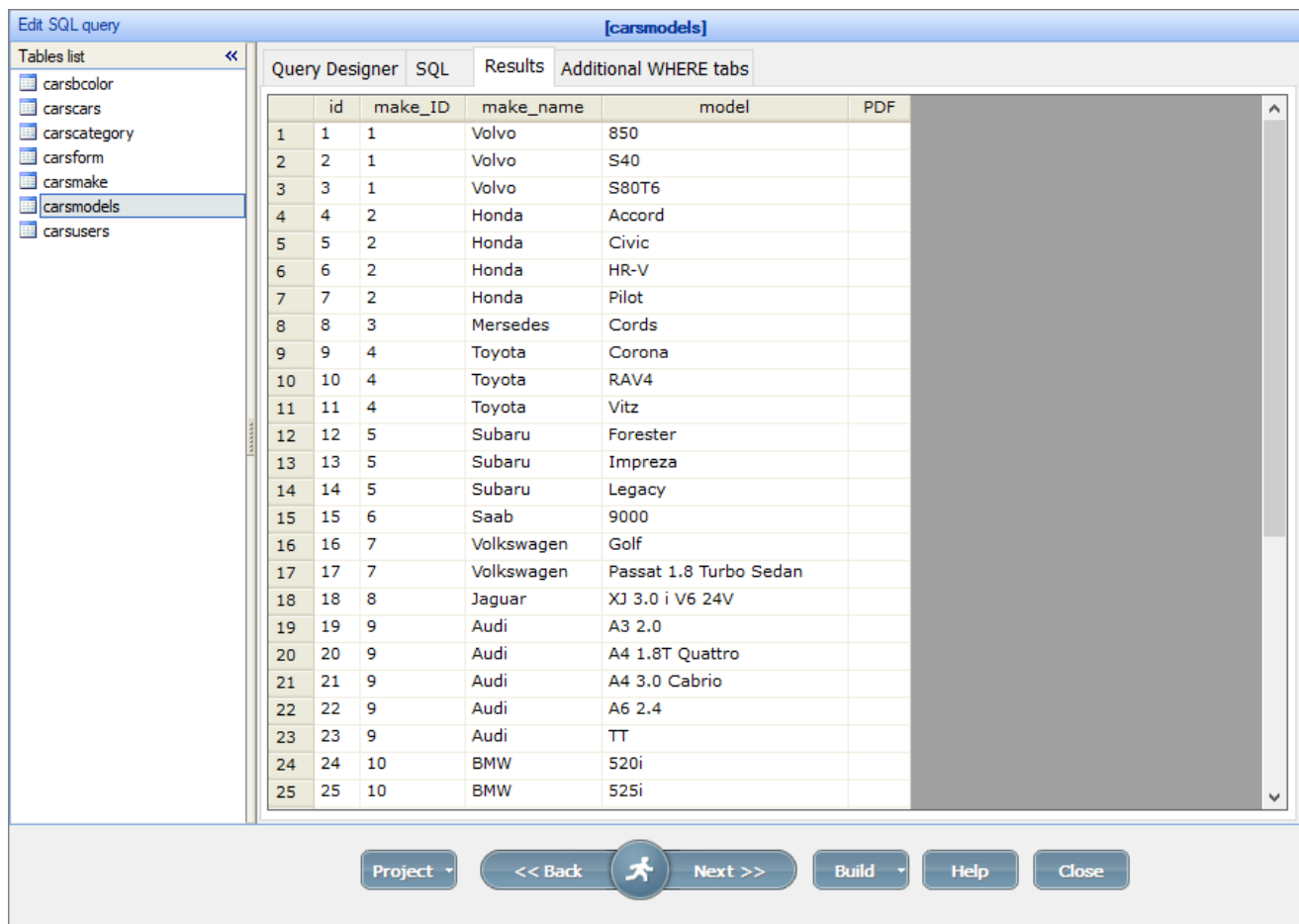
The **Results** tab lets you see the results of the SQL query created with the [Query Designer](#) or [SQL](#) tab.

If you, for example, take the *carsmodels* table and modify the SQL query to get the following:





Clicking on the **Results** tab shows the results of the query above:



You may use the **Tables list** panel on the left to switch between tables.

**Note:** the **Results** tab shows up to 200 records per table.

## See also:

- [About SQL query](#)
- [Query Designer tab](#)
- [SQL tab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)

## 2.9.5 Additional WHERE tabs

# Tabs and additional WHERE clauses

This screen lets you create additional tabs that show the records limited by WHERE clauses.

The screenshot shows the 'Additional WHERE tabs' window in PHPRunner. On the left is a 'Tables list' with the following tables: carsbcolor, carscars, carscategory, carsform, carsmake (selected), carsmodels, and carsusers. The main area has tabs for 'Query Designer', 'SQL', 'Results', and 'Additional WHERE tabs'. The 'Additional WHERE tabs' tab is active and contains the following fields and controls:

- 'Tab title' and 'Tab Id' labels.
- An 'Additional WHERE clause' text area containing 'All data'.
- Two checkboxes: 'show row count' and 'hide if no data', both currently unchecked.
- A large empty text box for additional clauses.
- A lightning bolt icon button.
- An 'Add new tab' button.

At the bottom of the window are navigation buttons: 'Project', '<< Back', a central icon button, 'Next >>', 'Build', 'Help', and 'Close'.

The interface consists of several fields, checkboxes and buttons:

- The first field is the **Label** of the tab;
- The second field is the **ID** of the tab;
- The text box is where you add the WHERE clauses;
- The **show row count** checkbox shows the number of rows in the tab next to the label;
- The **hide if no data** checkbox hides the tab if there is no data for the resulting query;
- The **button with a lightning icon** shows the results of the WHERE clause in the [Results tab](#);

- Click the **Add new tab** button to add a new tab;
- Use the **Up/Down/Remove** buttons in the upper-right corner of the tab panel to reorder or remove the tabs.

**Note:** you can also use the [SQL variables](#) in the WHERE clause.

## Example

Here is an example of two additional tabs called *My orders* and *Year 2015* for the *Orders* table:

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner Query Designer interface for the 'carsusers' table. The interface is divided into a 'Tables list' on the left and a main query design area on the right. The 'Tables list' contains the following tables: carsbcolor, carscars, carscategory, carsform, carsmake, carsmodels, and carsusers. The main query design area has three tabs: 'All orders', 'My orders', and 'Year 2015'. Each tab has a text input field for the tab name, a text input field for the query, and checkboxes for 'show row count' and 'hide if no data'. The 'All orders' tab has the query 'all'. The 'My orders' tab has the query 'my' and a WHERE clause 'CustomerID=:user.Customer.ID'. The 'Year 2015' tab has the query 'y2015' and a WHERE clause 'year('OrderDate')=2015'.

Tab Name	Query	show row count	hide if no data
All orders	all	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
My orders	my CustomerID=:user.Customer.ID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Year 2015	y2015 year('OrderDate')=2015	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Here is how it looks like in the generated app:

[Home](#) / [Orders](#)

[Add new](#) [Delete](#)

[All orders](#) [My orders](#) [Year 2015](#)

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Order ID</u>	<u>Customer ID</u>	<u>Employee ID</u>	<u>Order Date</u>
<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	10365	ANTON	3	11/27/2014
<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	10507	ANTON	7	4/15/2015

## Sample WHERE expressions

- "phone like '%555%'"
- "city like 'M%'"
- "salary>50000"

## Using functions to create and manage WHERE tabs

PHPRunner lets you create and manage the WHERE tabs using the following [WHERE Tabs API](#) functions:

- create a tab dynamically with the [addTab\(\)](#) function;
- delete the tab with the [deleteTab\(\)](#) function;
- change the title of the tab with the [setTabTitle\(\)](#) function;
- change the WHERE clause of the tab with the [setTabWhere\(\)](#) function.

## See also:

- [About SQL query](#)
- [Query Designer tab](#)
- [SQL tab](#)
- [SQL variables](#) in the WHERE tabs
- [WHERE Tabs API](#)

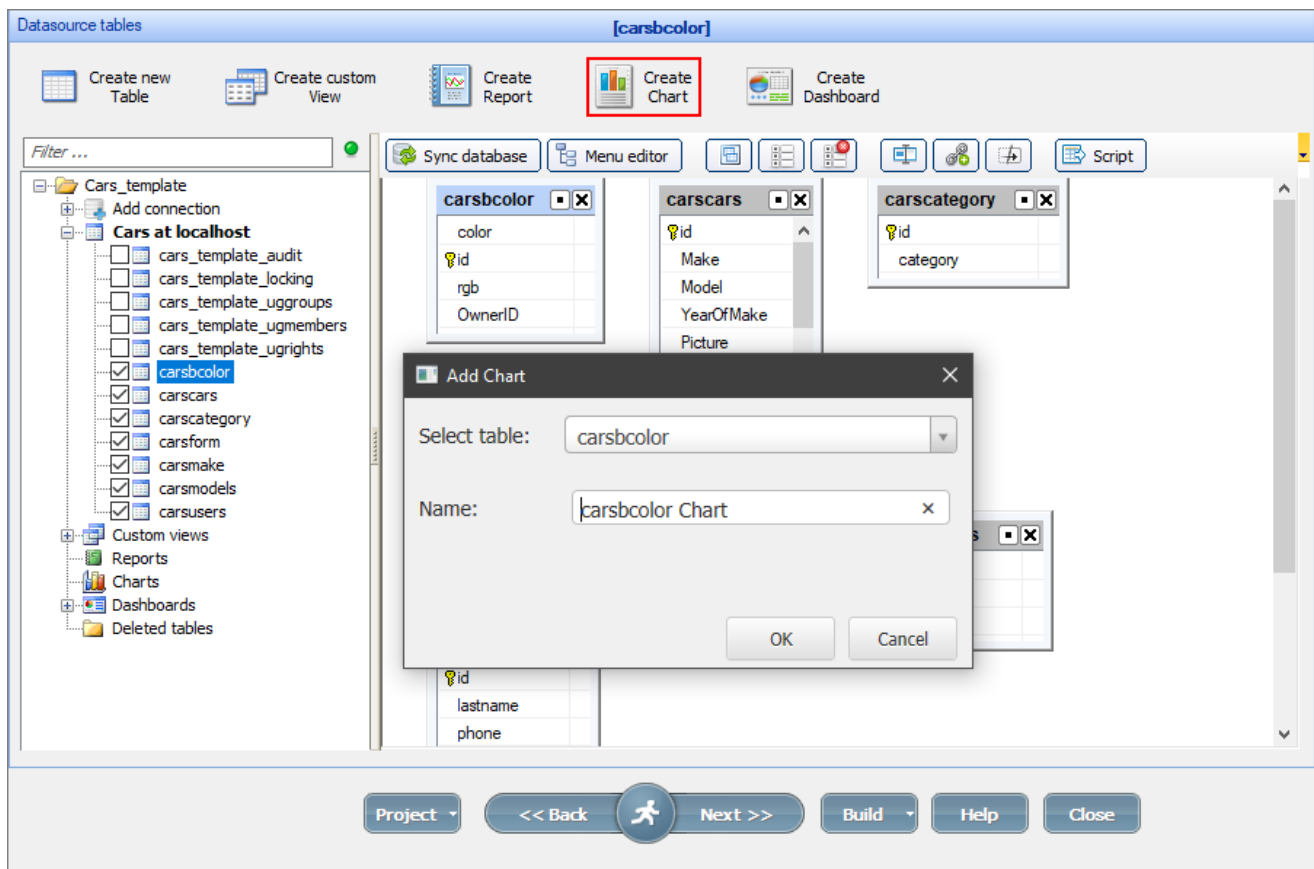
## 2.10 Charts

### 2.10.1 Creating charts

# Creating a chart

To create a chart:

1. Proceed to the [Datasource tables](#) screen and click **Create Chart**.
2. Select the table and set the chart name. Click **OK**.

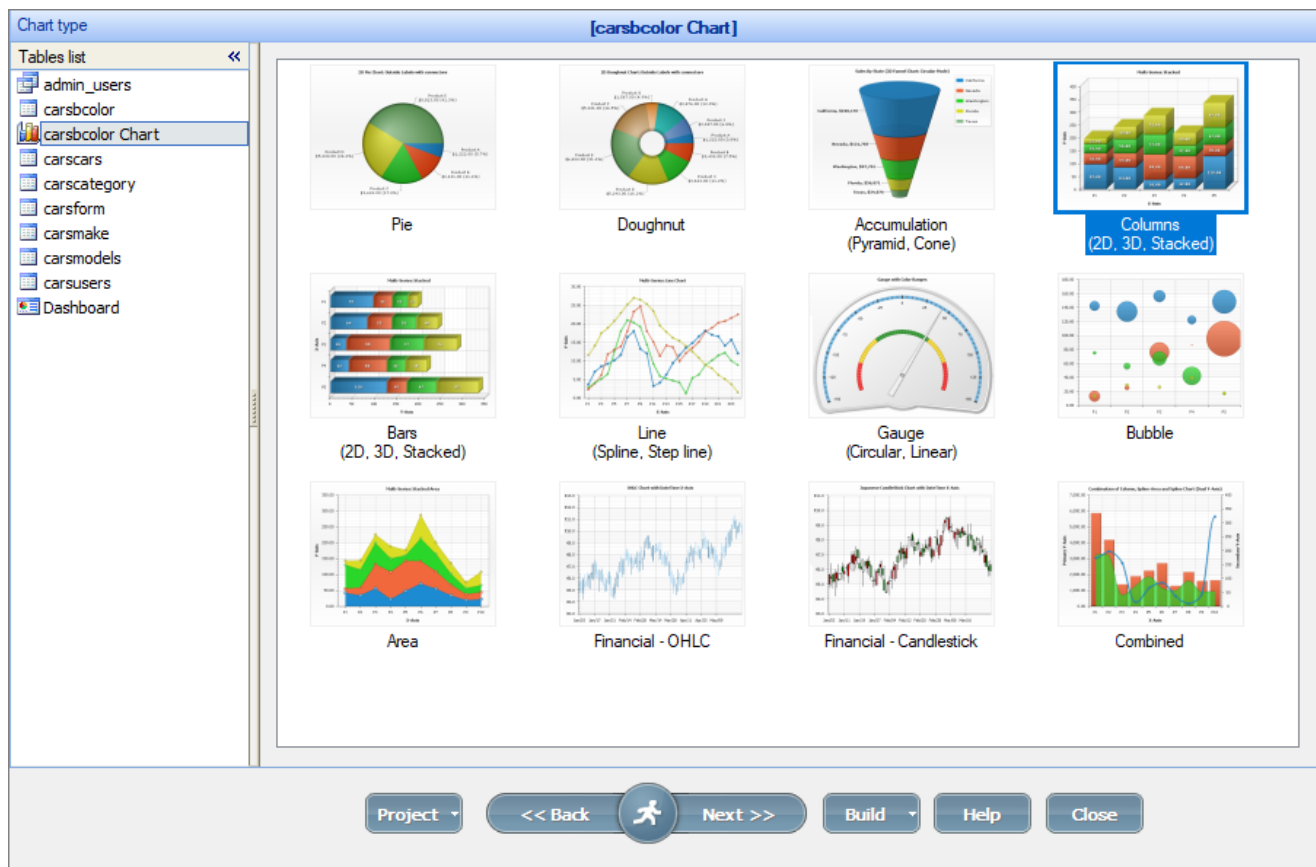


**Note:** you can create a copy of an existing chart (right-click the chart and select **Copy**).

## Modifying the chart

On the next several screens (use the **Next** button to [navigate](#)) you can:

- make the changes to the SQL query. [More info](#) about editing SQL queries;
- select the type of chart to build. [More info](#) about chart types;



- choose the Data Series fields ([more info](#) about setting chart parameters);
- modify the [chart appearance](#) options.

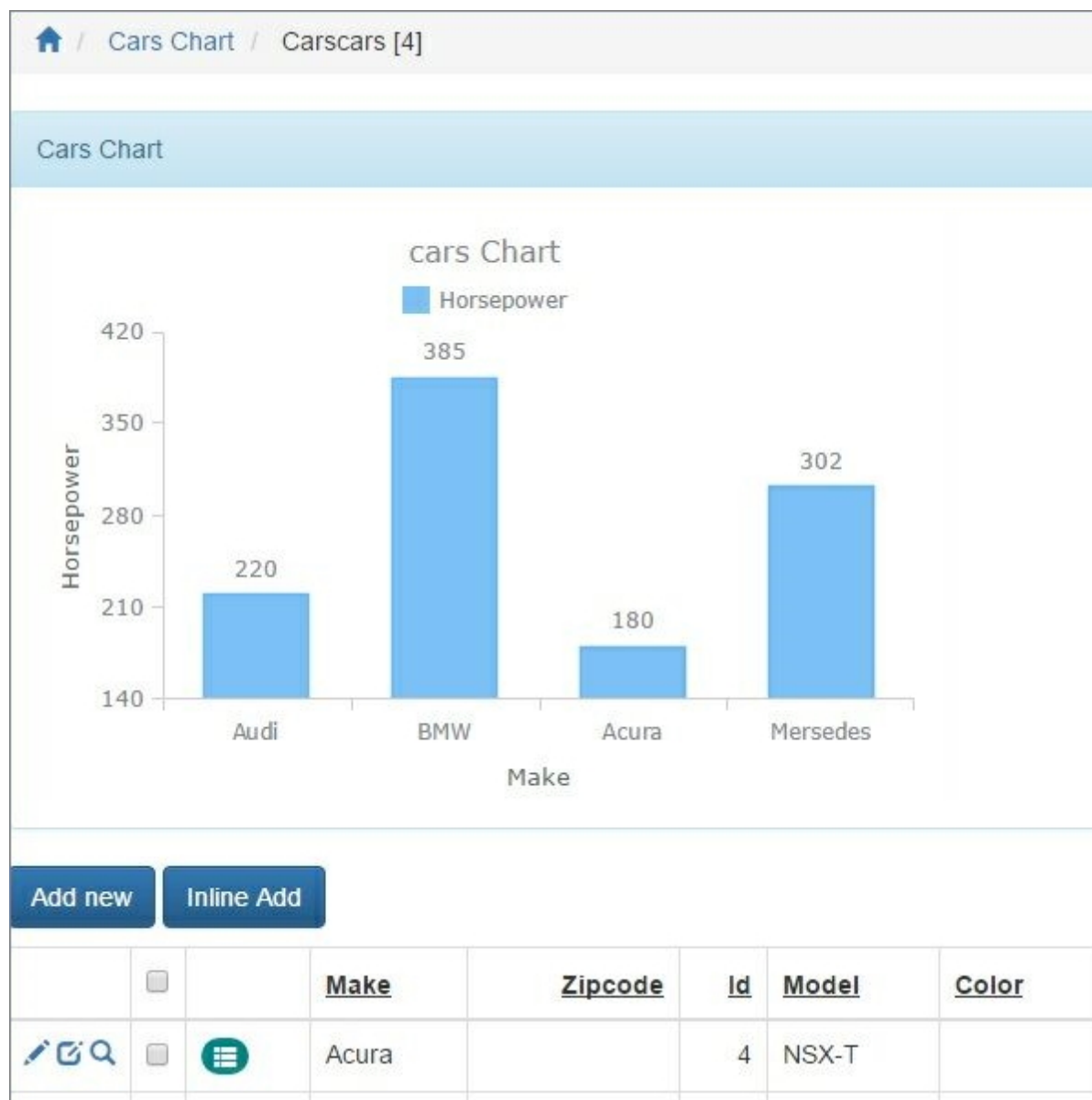
**Note:** you can use charts with both master and details tables. For more information, see [Master-details relationship between tables](#).

A chart as a details table:





A chart as a master table:



To further customize the chart appearance like colors, fonts, or the chart title, use the [ChartModify](#) event.

## See also:

- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Chart appearance](#)

- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)
- [Building a connected scatter chart](#)

## 2.10.2 Chart types

### 2.10.2.1 A list of chart types

#### A list of chart types

Chart type	Single-series	Multi-series	Horizontal	Vertical	3D
<a href="#">Accumulation</a>	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
<a href="#">Area</a>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
<a href="#">Bubble</a>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
<a href="#">Column/Bar</a>	Yes	Yes	Column	Bar	Yes
<a href="#">Combined</a>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
<a href="#">Financial OHLC/Candlestick</a>	Yes	Yes	-	-	No
<a href="#">Gauge</a>	Yes	No	-	-	No
<a href="#">Line</a>	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
<a href="#">Pie/Doughnut</a>	Yes	Yes	-	-	No

#### See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.2.2 Pie/Doughnut charts

## Description

A **Pie** chart is a circular chart that is divided into sectors, illustrating percentages. A **Doughnut** chart is identical to the **Pie** chart, except for having an empty center.

You can create single-series and multi-series **Pie/Doughnut** charts by choosing one or several [Data series](#) fields.

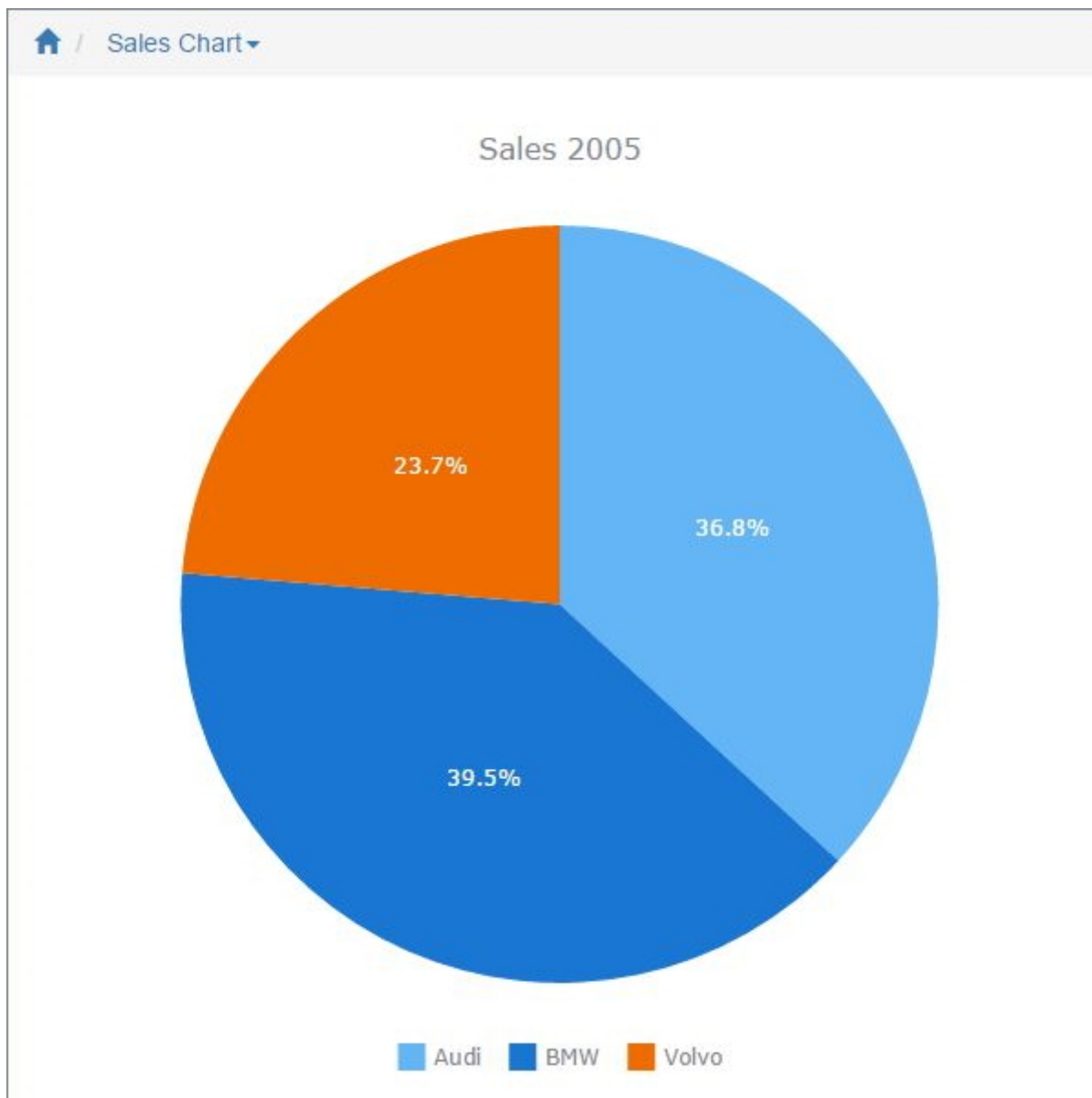
## Examples

Sample data table:

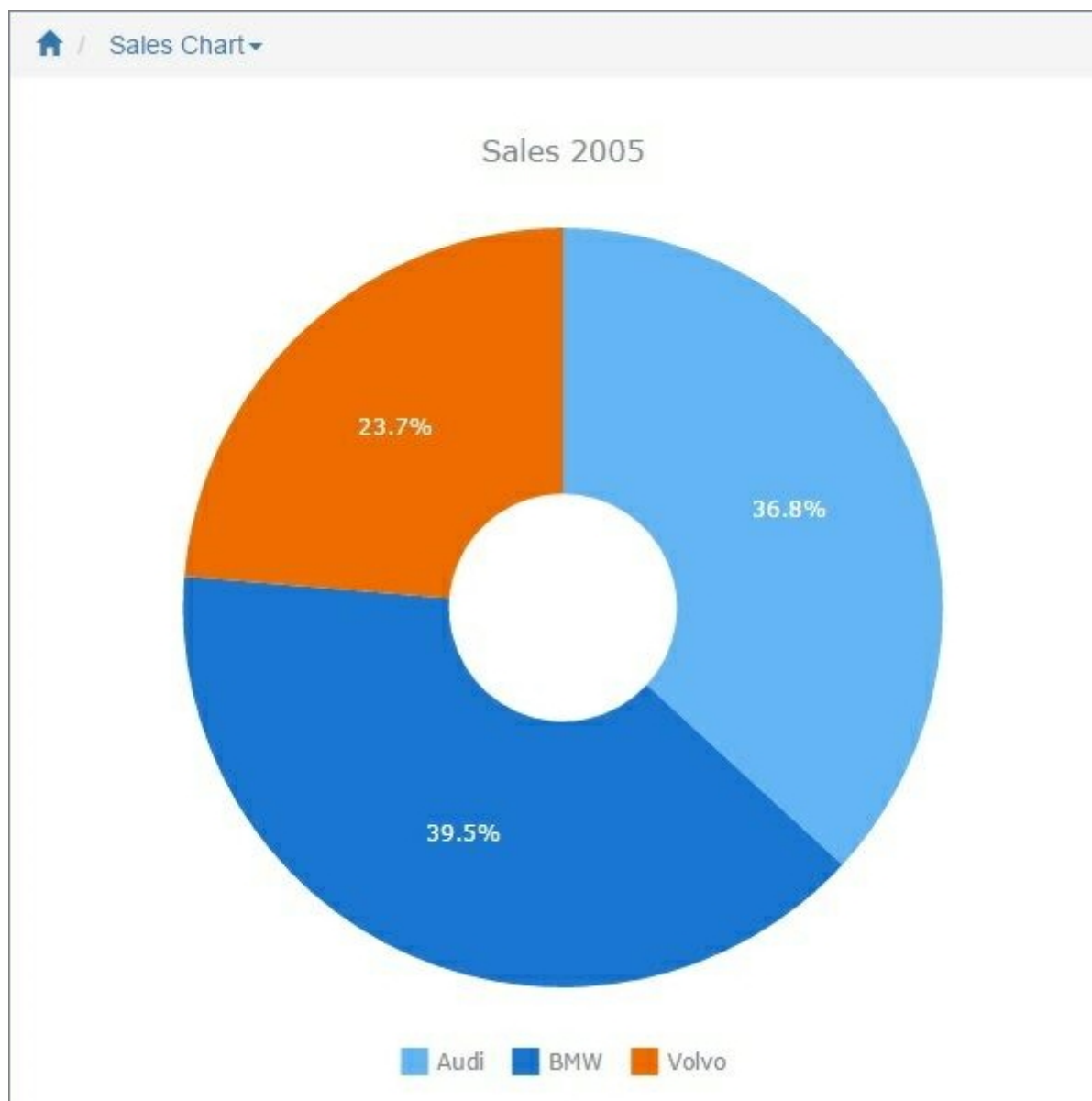
Make	Sales2005
Audi	14000
BMW	15000
Volvo	9000

In the examples, we chose *Sales2005* as the **Data Series** field, *Make* as the **Label** field.

### Pie chart



## Doughnut chart



### Other chart types:

- [Accumulation chart](#)
- [Column/Bar charts](#)
- [Line chart](#)
- [Gauge chart](#)
- [Bubble chart](#)
- [Area chart](#)

- [Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts](#)
- [Combined charts](#)

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.2.3 Accumulation chart

## Description

**Accumulation** charts are single-series charts that represent data in percentages. This type of charts does not utilize axes. The height of a chart segment is proportional to the y-axis value of the corresponding point.

## Chart settings

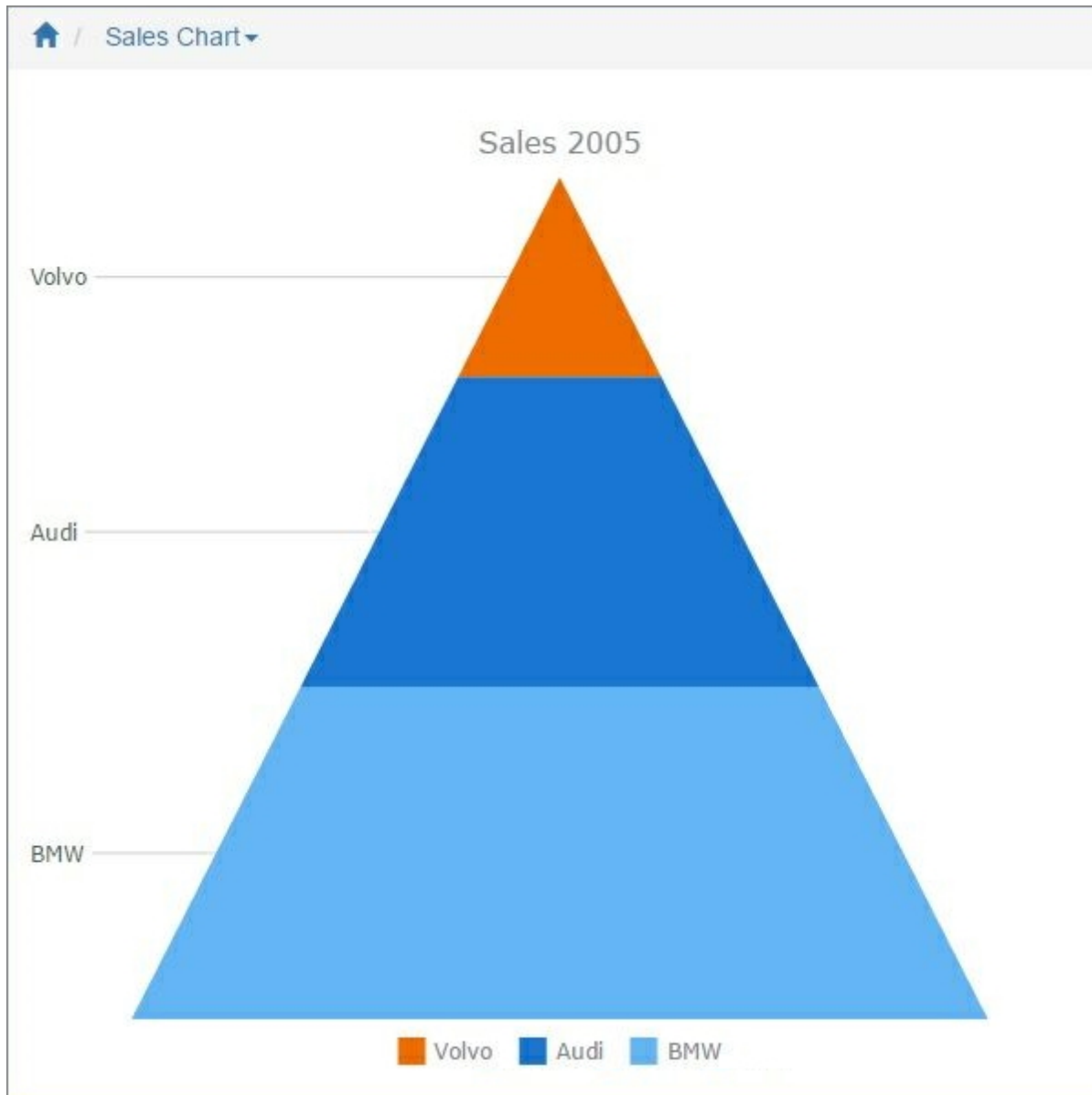
- **Accumulation inverted** - enable this option to make the chart image appear inverted.

## Example

Sample data table:

Make	Sales2005
BMW	15000
Audi	14000
Volvo	9000

In this example, we chose *Sales2005* as the [Data Series](#) field, *Make* as the **Label** field.



## Other chart types:

- [Pie/Doughnut charts](#)
- [Column/Bar charts](#)
- [Line chart](#)
- [Gauge chart](#)
- [Bubble chart](#)



- [Area chart](#)
- [Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts](#)
- [Combined charts](#)

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.2.4 Column/Bar charts

## Description

A **Column/Bar** chart is a chart with rectangular bars. The height/length of the bars is proportional to the magnitudes/frequencies of the data they represent.

The **Column** chart has vertical bars. With **Column** charts, the categories are typically organized along the horizontal axis and values - along the vertical axis.

The **Bar** chart has horizontal bars. With **Bar** charts, the categories are typically organized along the vertical axis and values - along the horizontal axis.

Consider using a **Bar** chart when:

- the axis labels are long;
- the values represent durations.

You can create single-series (one [Data series](#) field and **Label** field selected) or multi-series (two or more **Data series** fields selected) **Column/Bar** charts.

## Chart settings

- **Chart 3D** - this option allows building a 3D (three-dimensional) chart. With this option disabled, a 2D (two-dimensional) chart is built.
- **Chart stacked** - this option allows building a stacked chart where a single bar on the chart shows more than one category of data. The stacked chart requires two or more **Data series** fields selected.

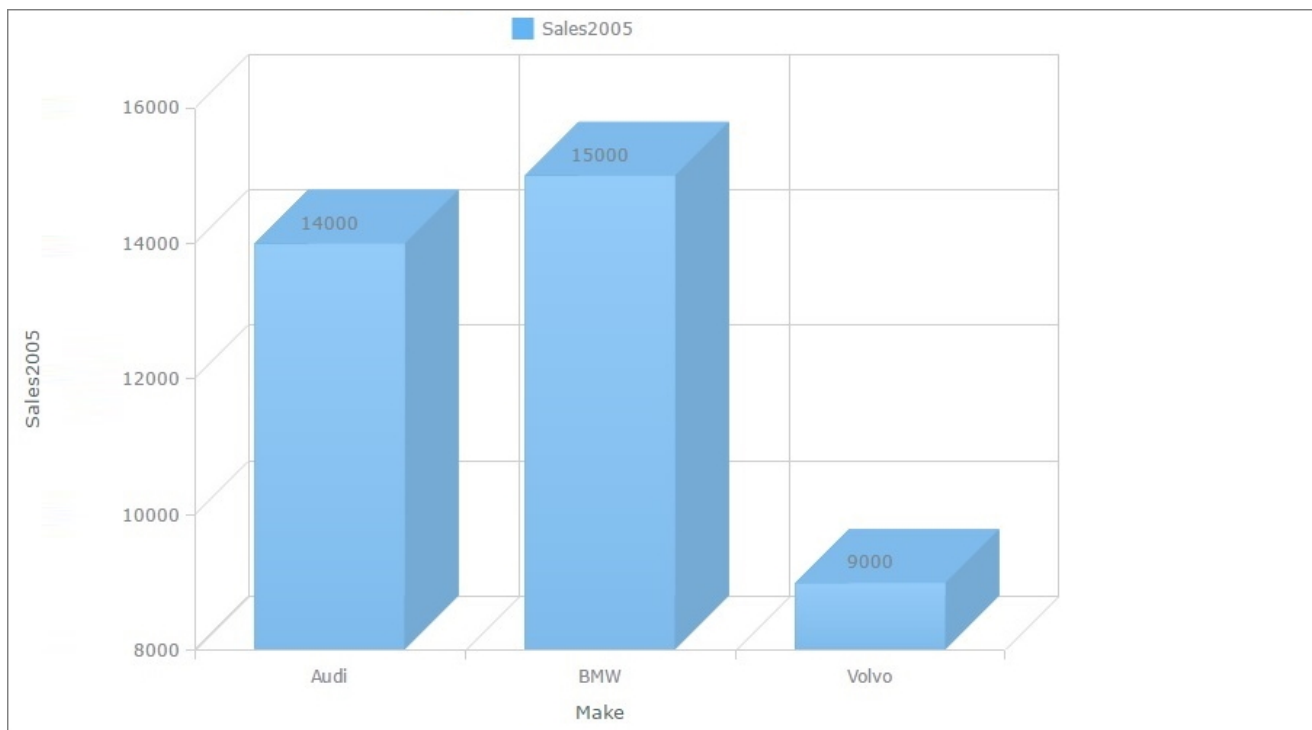
## Examples

Sample data table:

Make	Sales2004	Sales2005
Audi	10000	14000
BMW	14000	15000
Volvo	10000	9000

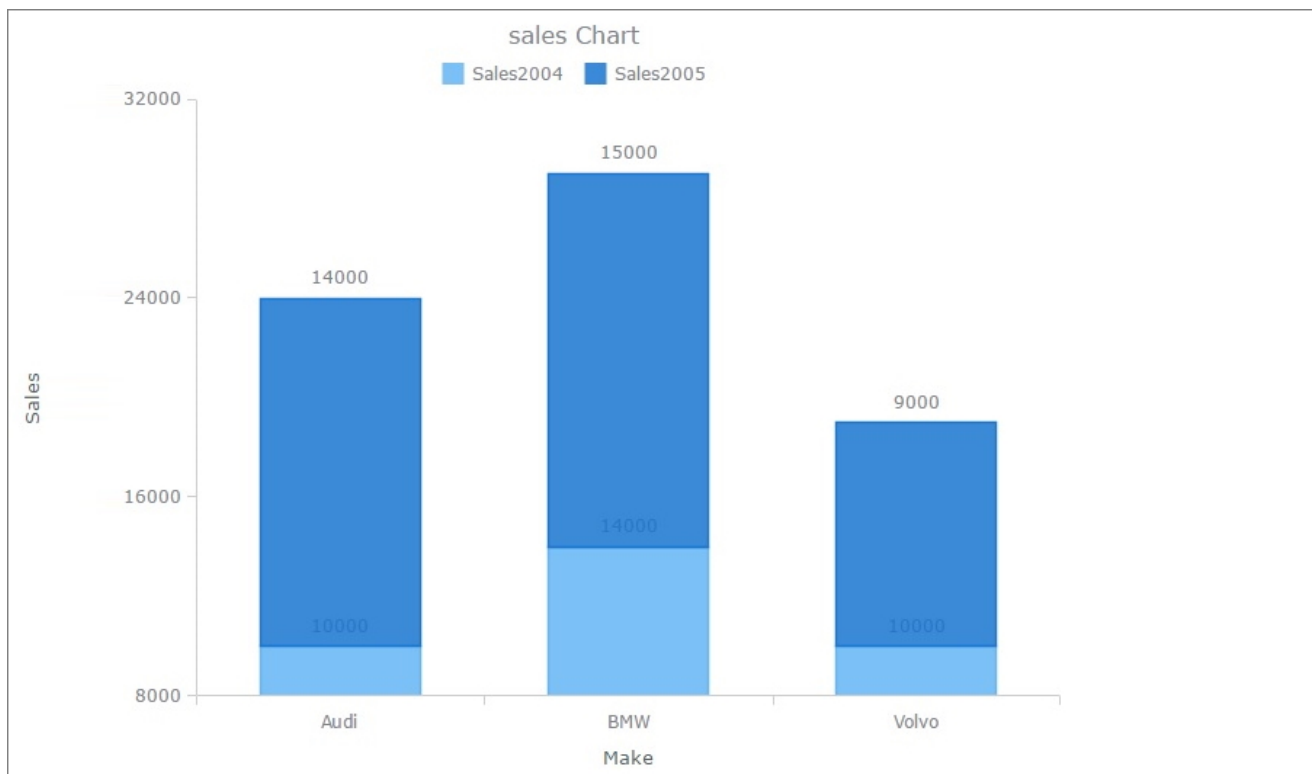
### A 3D column chart

In this example, we chose *Sales2005* as the **Data Series** field, *Make* as the **Label** field.



## A stacked column chart

In this example, we chose *Sales2004* and *Sales2005* as the **Data Series** fields, *Make* as the **Label** field.



## Other chart types:

- [Pie/Doughnut charts](#)
- [Accumulation chart](#)
- [Line chart](#)
- [Gauge chart](#)
- [Bubble chart](#)
- [Area chart](#)
- [Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts](#)
- [Combined charts](#)

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)

- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.2.5 Line chart

## Description

A **Line** chart displays information as a series of data points connected by line segments. The **Line** chart is often used to visualize a trend over of time.

With **Line** charts, the category data is distributed evenly along the horizontal axis, and the value data is distributed evenly along the vertical axis.

You can create [single-series or multi-series](#) **Line** charts.

## Chart settings

- **Line style** - this option defines the line segments style (normal, spline, step).

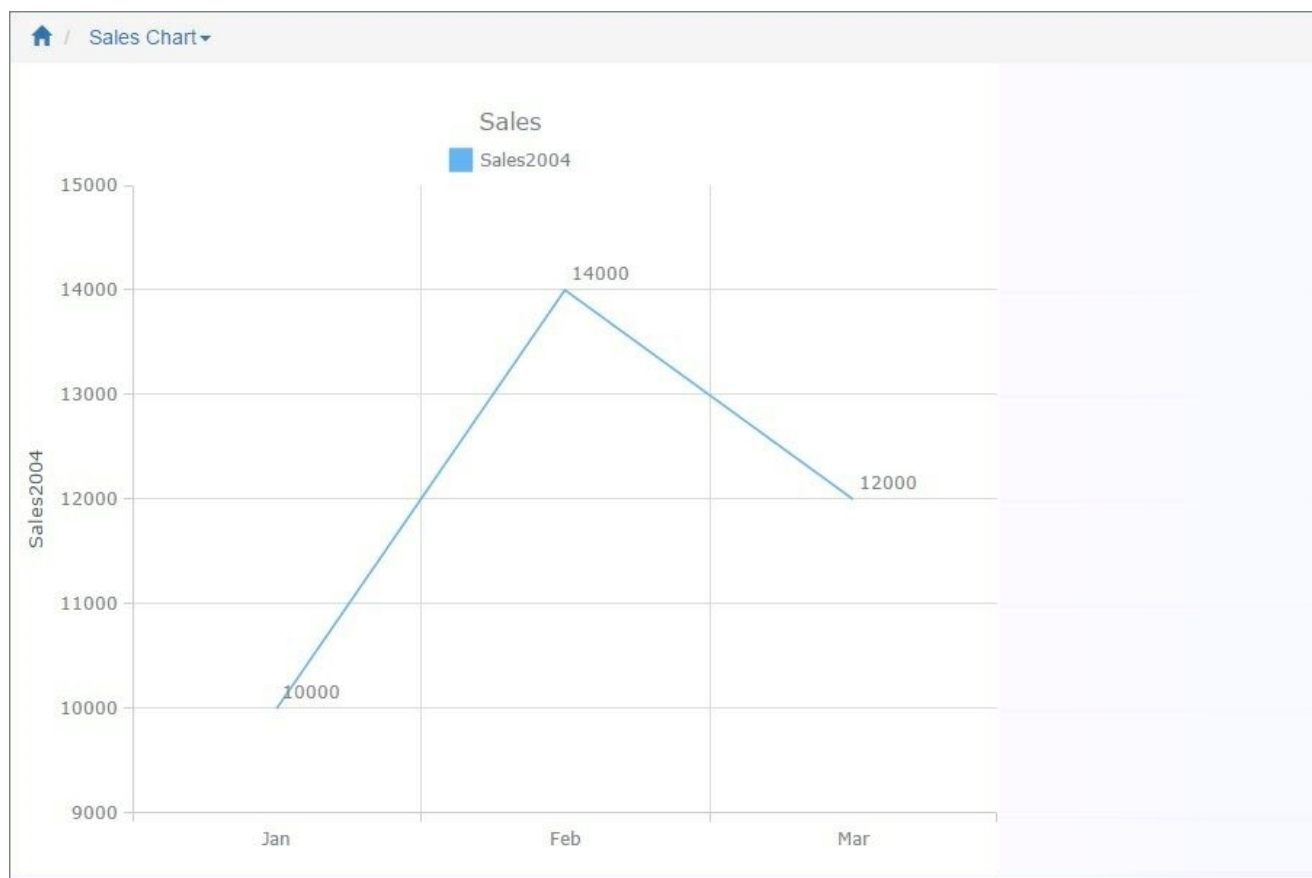
## Examples

Sample data table:

Month	Sales2004	Sales2005
Jan	10000	14000
Feb	14000	15000
Mar	12000	9000

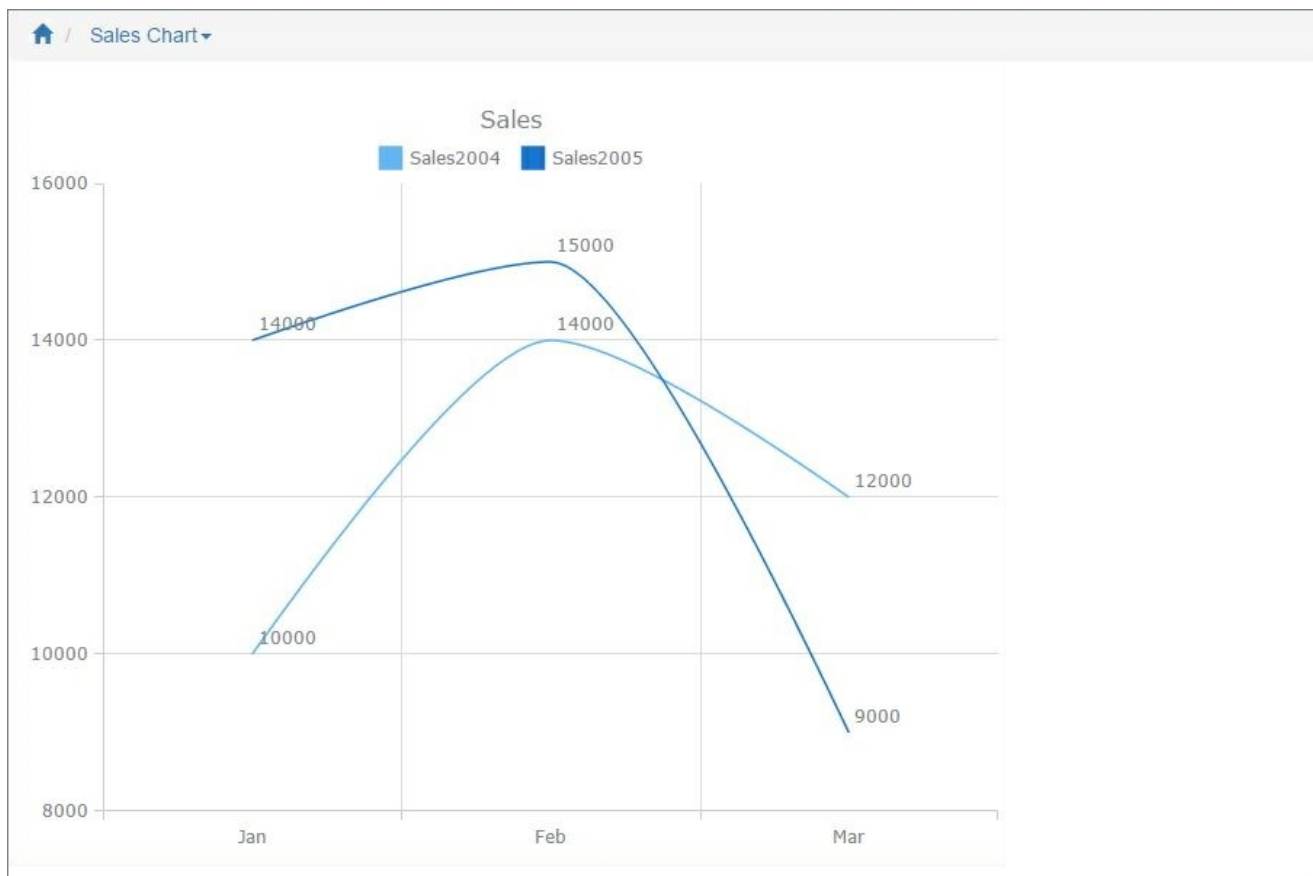
## Single series normal chart

In this example, we chose *Sales2004* as the **Data Series** field, *Month* as the **Label** field.



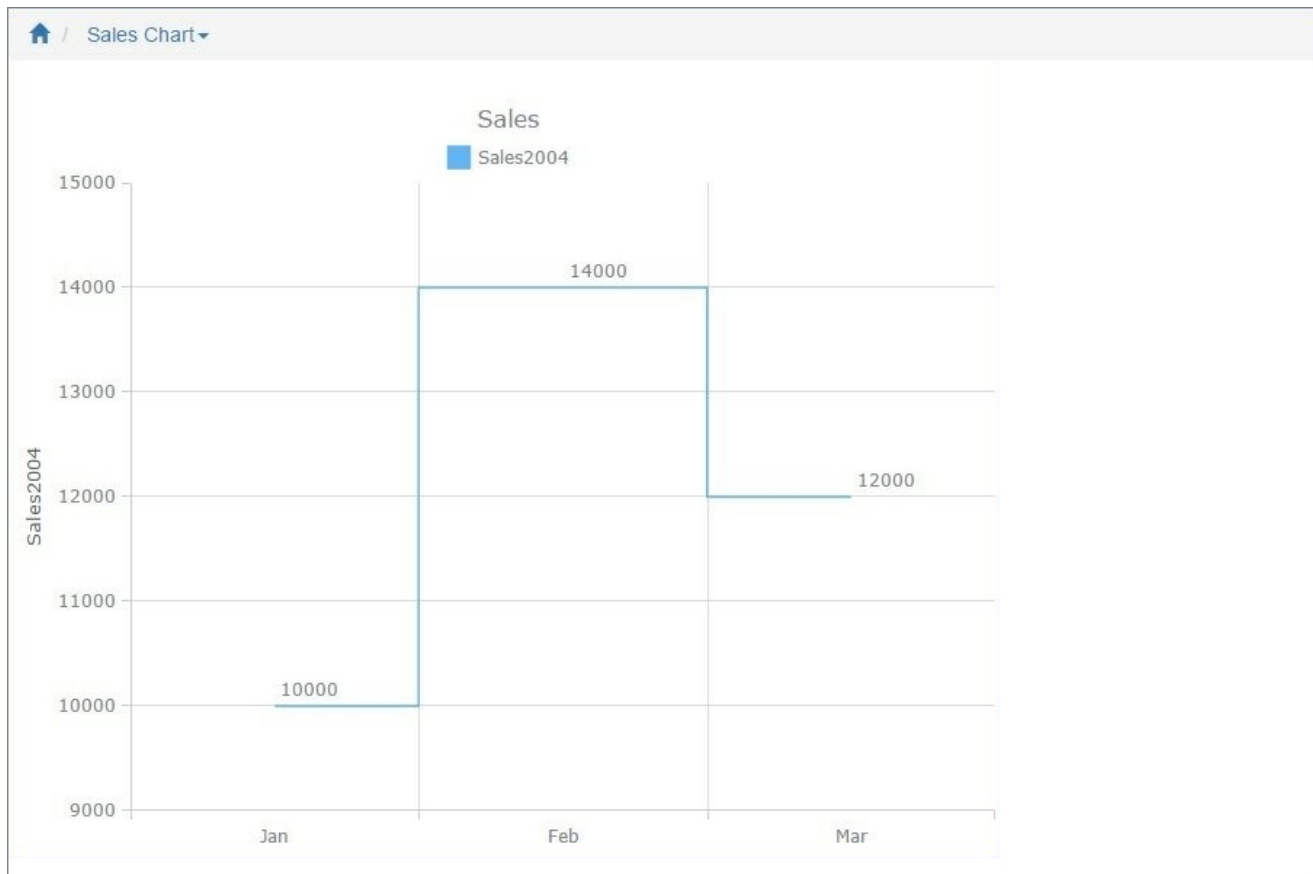
## Multi-series spline chart

In this example, we chose *Sales2004* and *Sales2005* as the **Data Series** fields, *Month* as the **Label** field.



## Single series step chart

In this example, we chose *Sales2004* as the **Data Series** field, *Month* as the **Label** field.



## Other chart types:

- [Pie/Doughnut charts](#)
- [Accumulation chart](#)
- [Column/Bar charts](#)
- [Gauge chart](#)
- [Bubble chart](#)
- [Area chart](#)
- [Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts](#)
- [Combined charts](#)

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)



- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.2.6 Gauge chart

## Description

A **Gauge** chart presents a value on a graduated scale or dial. There are two **Gauge** chart types: **Circular Gauge** and **Linear Gauge**.

The **Circular Gauge** looks like the gauges on car dashboards. It consists of a radial scale as the data range, and a pointer. The **Circular Gauge** can show different range intervals in different colors.

The **Linear Gauge** works similarly to the **Circular Gauge**, but presents the data in a straight line. It can be either vertical or horizontal.

You can display one or several gauges on a chart by choosing one or several [Data series](#). Also you can define the minimum and maximum values.

Chart parameters [sensorstatus Chart]

Tables list

Data series

Series 1 Speed Color zones

min 0 max 120

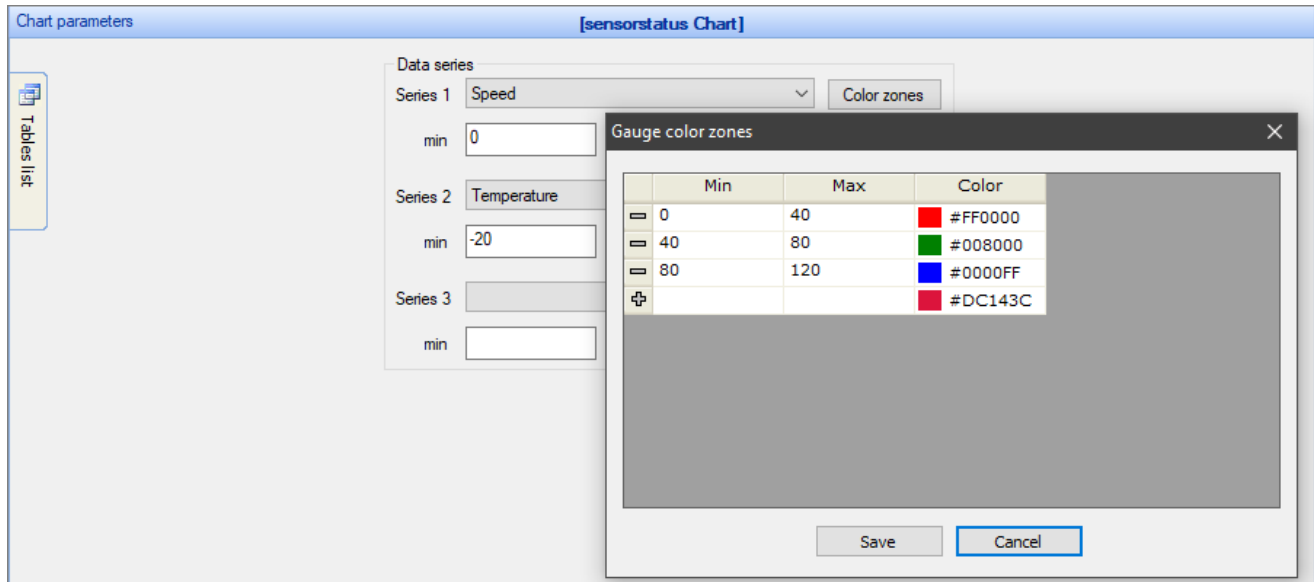
Series 2 Temperature Color zones

min -20 max 40

Series 3 Color zones

min max

Color zones can show different colored intervals on the gauge. You can set the interval colors and their borders.



## Chart settings

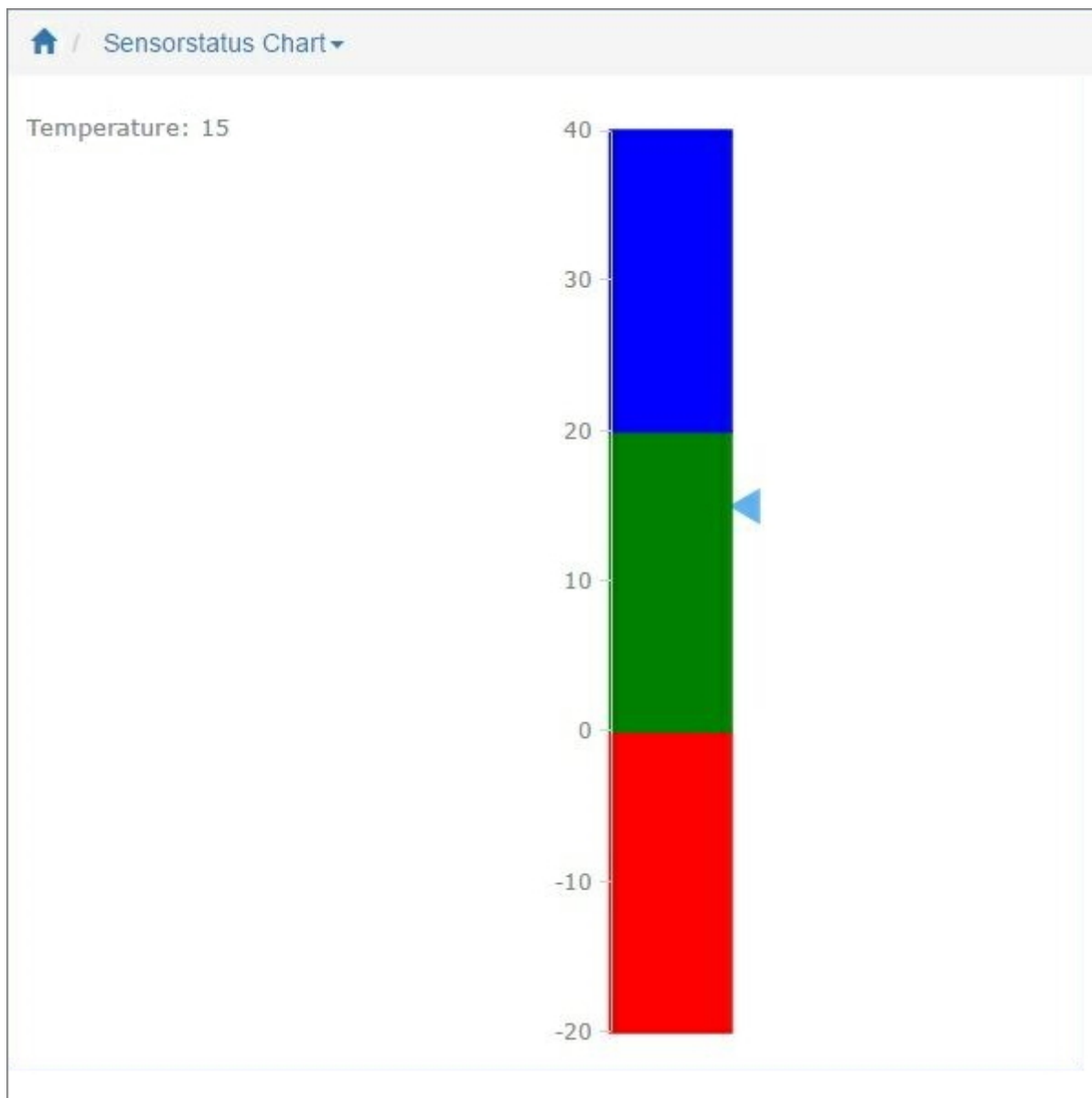
- **Gauge style** - this option defines the gauge appearance (circle, horizontal linear, vertical linear).

## Examples of gauge chart types

### Circular Gauge chart with two Data series selected



## Vertical Linear Gauge chart



## Other chart types:

- [Pie/Doughnut charts](#)
- [Accumulation chart](#)
- [Column/Bar charts](#)
- [Line chart](#)
- [Bubble chart](#)
- [Area chart](#)

- [Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts](#)
- [Combined charts](#)

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.2.7 Bubble chart

## Description

A **Bubble** chart is a variation of a Scatter chart in which the data pointers are replaced with bubbles. The **Bubble** charts are often used to present financial data. Use the **Bubble** chart when you want to emphasize specific values.

The **Bubble** chart needs 3 values: x, y and size. Depending on the data model and visualization purpose, the bubble chart may contain [single series or multi-series](#) data fields.

Chart parameters [sales Chart]

Tables list

Data series

Series 1 Bubble: coord Horsepower

Series 1 Bubble: size Sales2005

Series 2 Bubble: coord

Series 2 Bubble: size

Series 3 Bubble: coord

Series 3 Bubble: size

Label field Price

Format...

## Chart settings

- **Chart 3D** - this option allows building a 3D (three-dimensional) chart. With this option is disabled, a 2D (two-dimensional) chart is built.

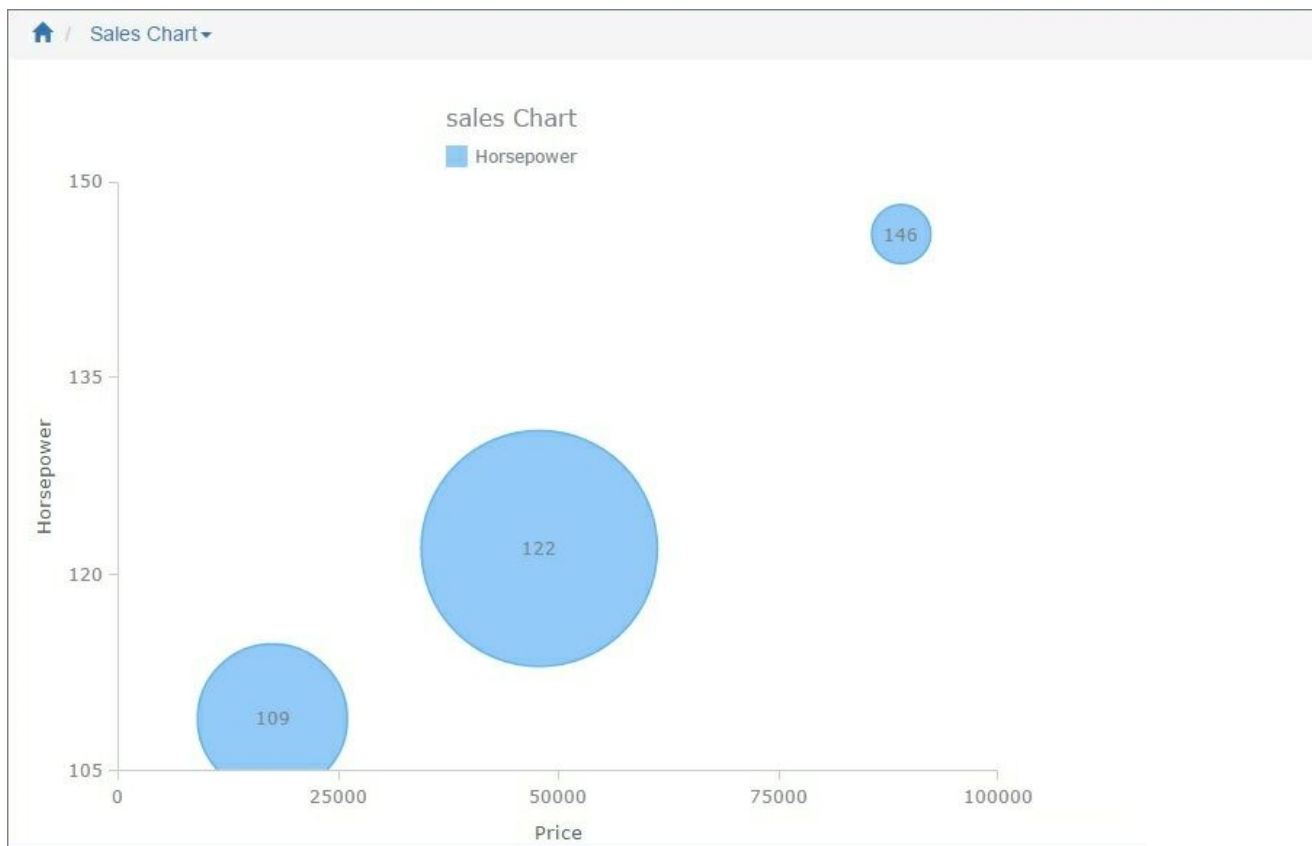
## Examples

### Example 1

Sample data table:

Make	Horsepower	Sales2005	Price
Audi	109	120000	17599
BMW	146	109500	88999
Volvo	122	130000	47899

In this example, we chose *Horsepower* as the **Y-axis** field, *Sales2005* as the **Bubble size** field, *Price* as the **Label** field (X-axis field).



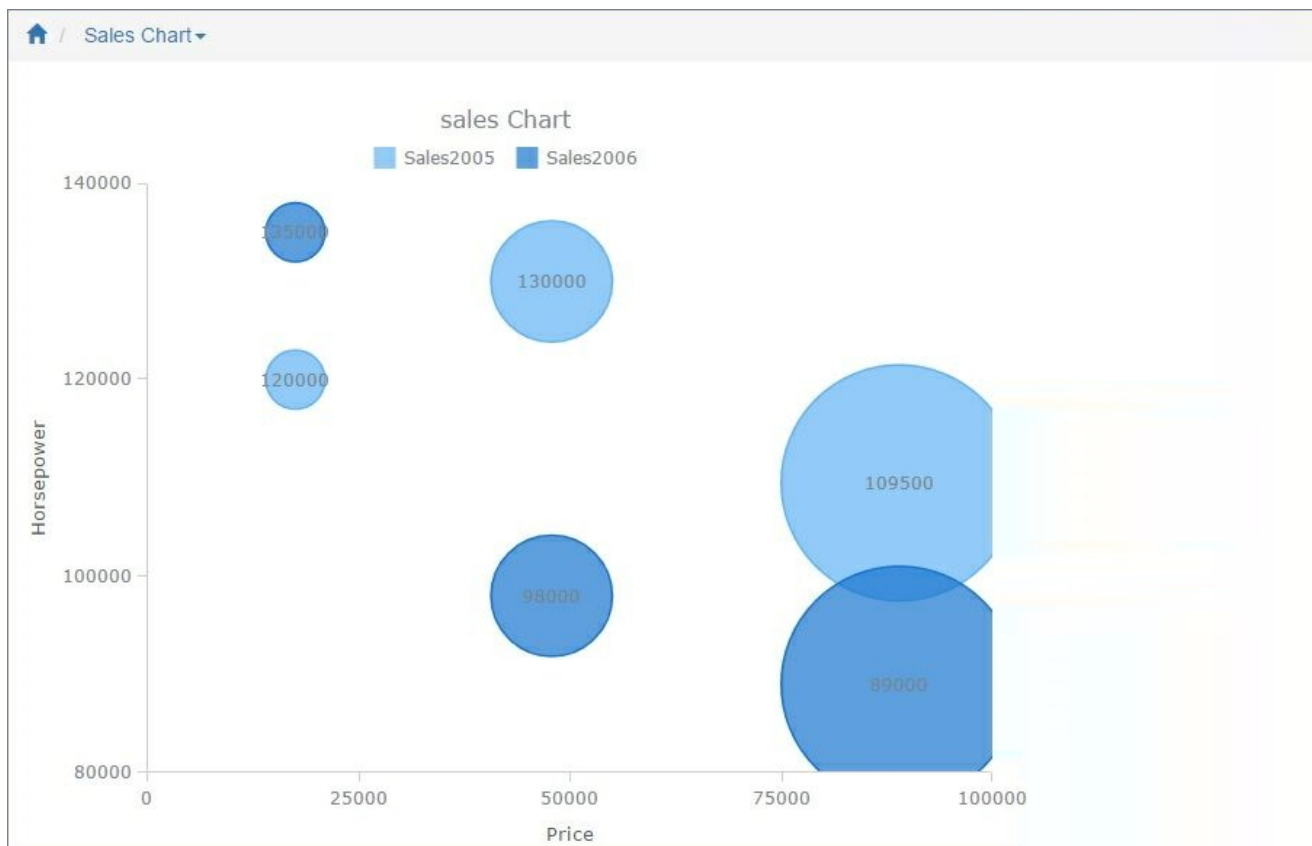
## Example 2

Here is an example of a chart with two data series selected.

Sample data table:

Make	Horsepower	Sales2005	Sales2006	Price
Audi	109	120000	135000	17599
BMW	146	109500	89000	88999
Volvo	122	130000	98000	47899

In this example, we chose *Sales2005* and *Sales2006* as **Y-axis** fields, *Horsepower* as the **Bubble size** field, *Price* as the **Label** field (X-axis field).



## Other chart types:

- [Pie/Doughnut charts](#)
- [Accumulation chart](#)
- [Column/Bar charts](#)
- [Line chart](#)
- [Gauge chart](#)
- [Area chart](#)
- [Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts](#)
- [Combined charts](#)

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)



- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.2.8 Area chart

## Description

An **Area** chart is based on the [Line chart](#), but the area between the line and the x-axis is colored. **Area** charts are used to represent the totals over time using numbers or percentages.

You can build [single series or multi-series](#) **Area** charts.

### Chart settings

- **Chart stacked** - this option allows building stacked chart where a horizontal point on the chart can show several vertical points of data. The **Stacked** chart requires two or more **Data series**.

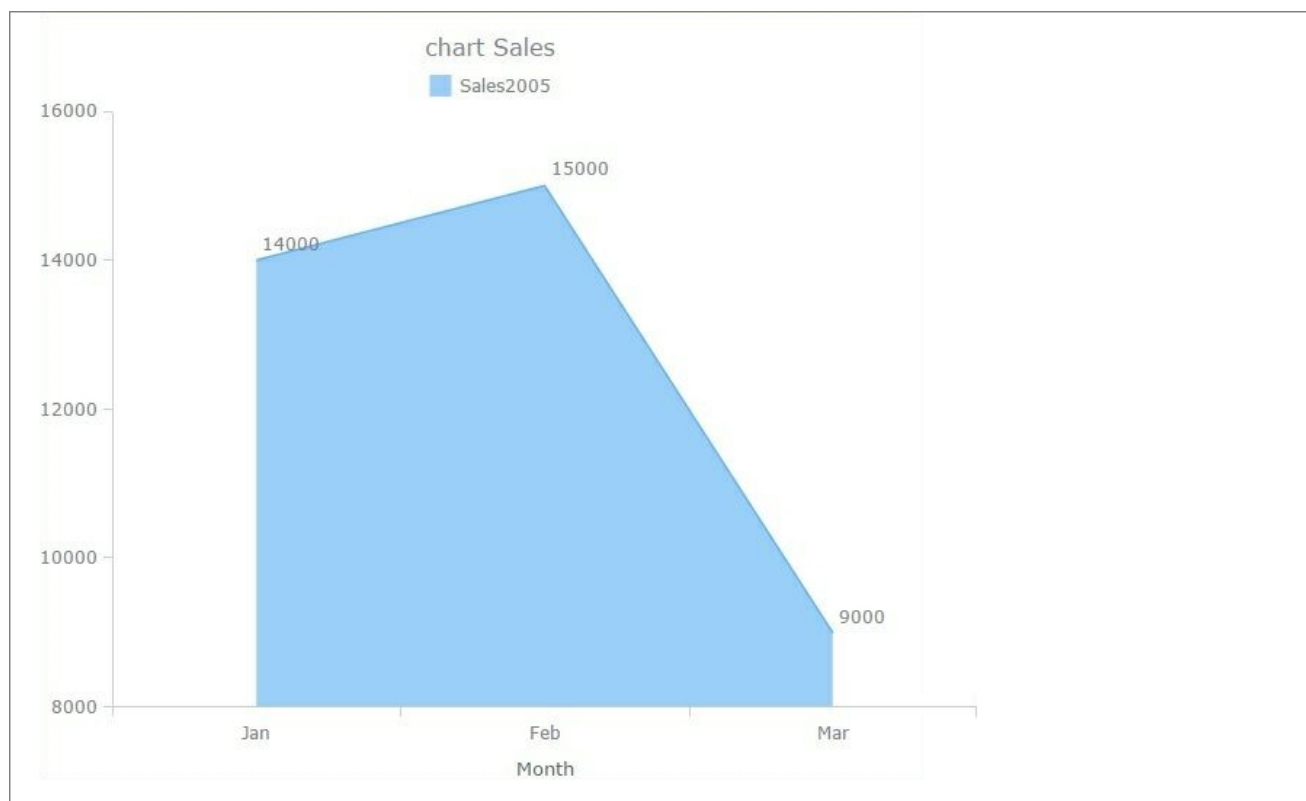
## Examples

Sample data table:

Month	Sales2004	Sales2005
Jan	10000	14000
Feb	14000	15000
Mar	12000	9000

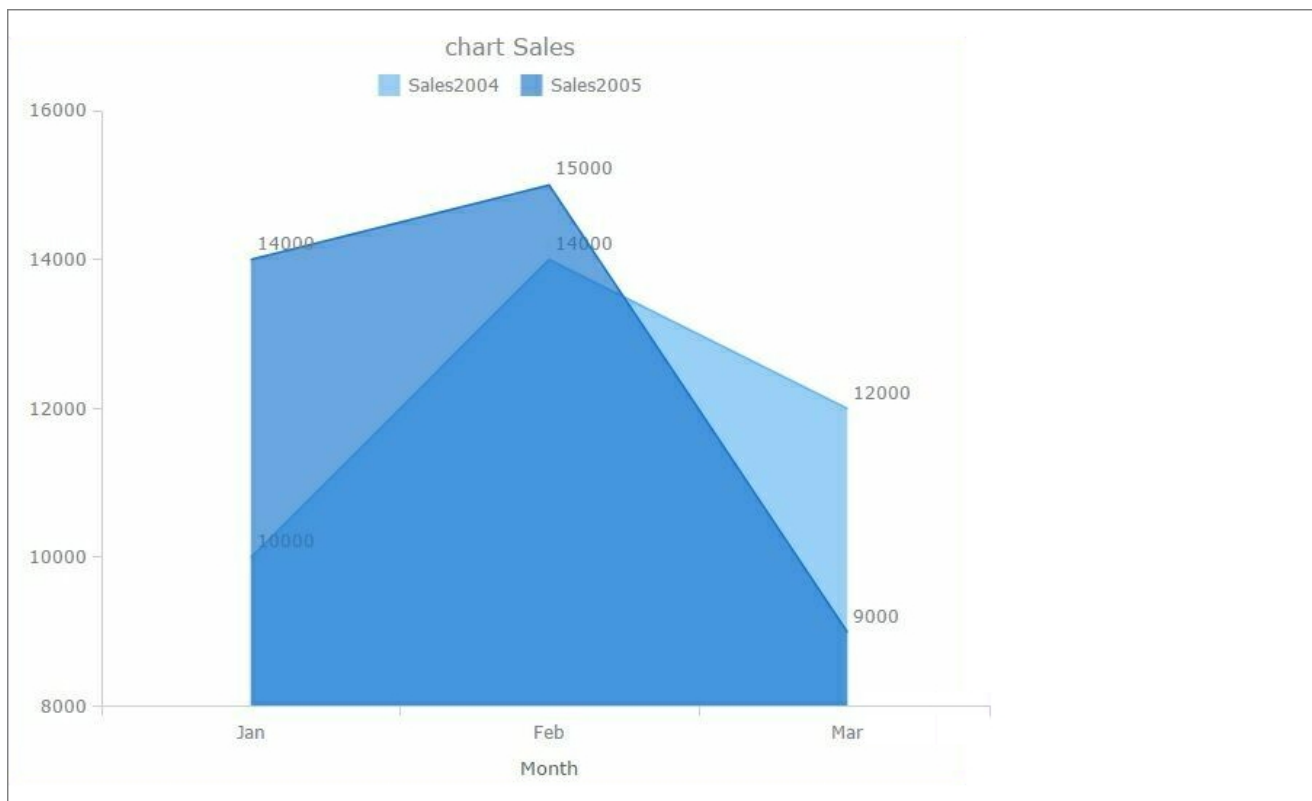
### Single series area chart

In this example, we chose *Sales2005* as the **Data Series** field, *Month* as the **Label** field.



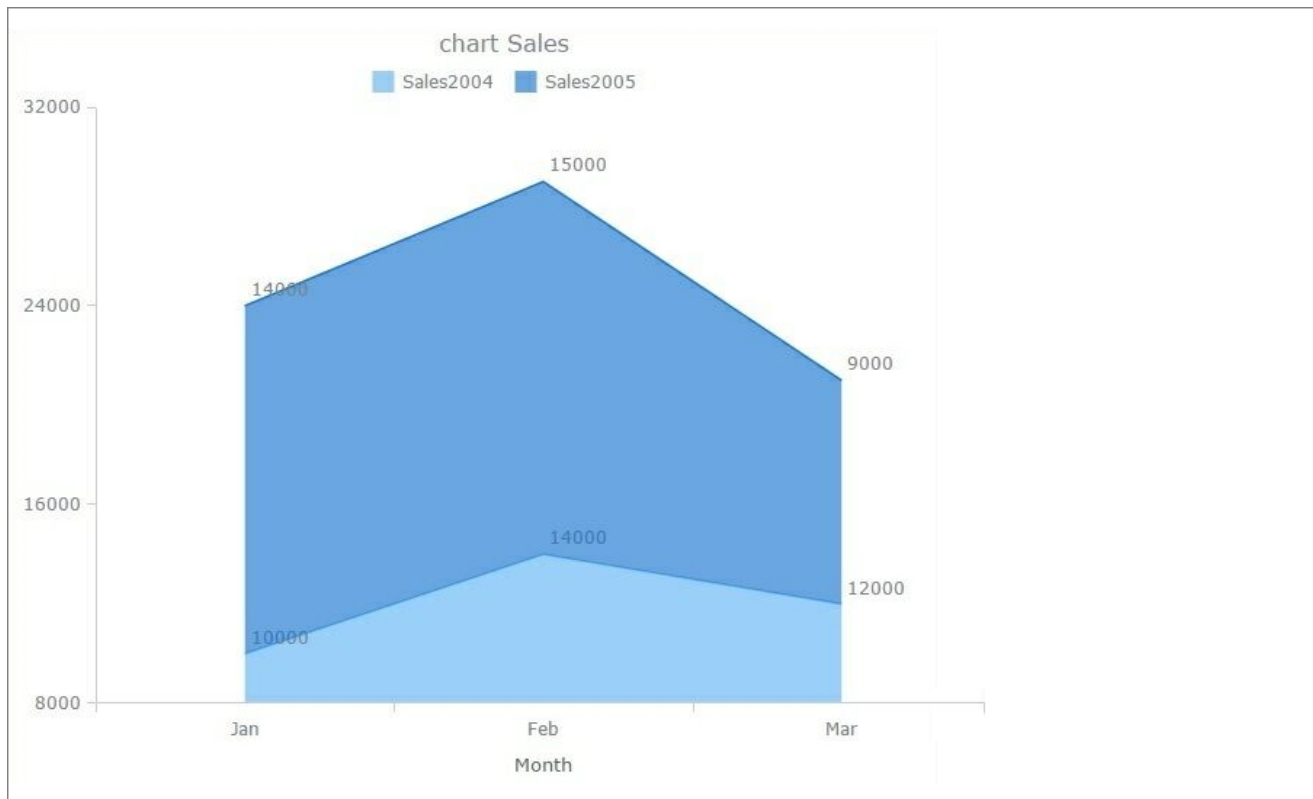
## Multi-series area chart

In this example, we chose *Sales2004* and *Sales2005* as the **Data Series** fields, *Month* as the **Label** field.



## Multi-series stacked area chart

In this example, we chose *Sales2004* and *Sales2005* as the **Data Series** fields, *Month* as the **Label** field.



## Other chart types:

- [Pie/Doughnut charts](#)
- [Accumulation chart](#)
- [Column/Bar charts](#)
- [Line chart](#)
- [Gauge chart](#)
- [Bubble chart](#)
- [Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts](#)
- [Combined charts](#)

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)

- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.2.9 Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts

## Description

An **OHLC** chart is a type of [Bar chart](#) that shows Open, High, Low, and Closing prices for each period. Each vertical line on the chart shows the price range (the highest and lowest prices) over one unit of time, e.g., one day or one hour. Tick marks project from each side of the line indicating the opening price (e.g., for a daily **OHLC** chart this would be the starting price for that day) on the left, and the closing price for that time period on the right.

The **Japanese Candlestick** chart is another way of displaying market price data, with the opening and closing prices defining a rectangle within the range for each time unit. The rectangles have different colors depending on whether prices rose or fell in that period.

Both charts show the exact same data, i.e., the opening, high, low, and closing prices during a particular time frame. Some traders find the candlestick chart easier to read.

**OHLC/Candlestick** chart may contain [single series or multi-series](#) data fields. These charts use four values: open, high, low and closing price values. You also need to select the **Label** field.

The screenshot shows the 'Chart parameters' dialog box for an OHLC chart. The title bar is labeled '[ohlc Chart]'. On the left, there is a 'Tables list' button. The main area is titled 'Data series' and contains three series configuration sections. Each section has 'open', 'high', 'low', and 'close' labels followed by dropdown menus. The first series is pre-filled with 'Open', 'High', 'Low', and 'Close'. The second and third series have empty dropdowns. At the bottom, there is a 'Label field' dropdown set to 'Day' and a 'Format...' button.

Series	open	high	low	close
Series 1	Open	High	Low	Close
Series 2				
Series 3				

Label field: Day Format...

## Example of a Candlestick chart

Sample data table:

Day	Open	High	Low	Close
03-Mar-10	512.00	515.00	506.10	506.00
04-Mar-10	508.00	513.00	507.00	513.00
05-Mar-10	512.00	515.00	511.00	511.00

In this example, we chose *Open*, *High*, *Low*, *Close* as the **Data Series** fields, *Day* as the **Label** field.



Other chart types:

- [Pie/Doughnut charts](#)
- [Accumulation chart](#)
- [Column/Bar charts](#)
- [Line chart](#)
- [Gauge chart](#)
- [Bubble chart](#)
- [Area chart](#)
- [Combined charts](#)

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.2.10 Combined chart

## Description

A **Combined** chart allows you to combine several types of charts.

If you select one [Data series](#) field, you get a [Line chart](#). If you select two **Data series** fields, you get a **Line-[Area chart](#)**. With three or more **Data series** fields selected - a **Line-Area-[Column chart](#)**.

Chart parameters [sales Chart]

Tables list

Data series

Average sales

Planned sales

Sales2004

Sales2005

Label field Month Format...

## Examples of combined charts

Sample data table:

Month	Average sales	Planned sales	Sales2004	Sales2005
Jan	12000	13000	10000	14000
Feb	14500	15000	14000	15000
Mar	10500	14000	12000	9000

### Example 1

In this example, we chose *Average sales* and *Planned sales* as the **Data Series** fields, *Month* as the **Label** field.





## Example 2

In this example, we chose *Average sales*, *Planned sales*, *Sales2004* and *Sales2005* as the **Data Series** fields, *Month* as the **Label** field.



## Other chart types:

- [Pie/Doughnut charts](#)
- [Accumulation chart](#)
- [Column/Bar charts](#)
- [Line chart](#)
- [Gauge chart](#)
- [Bubble chart](#)
- [Area chart](#)
- [Financial OHLC/Candlestick charts](#)

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

### 2.10.3 Chart parameters

The **Chart parameters** screen allows you to choose the **Data series** fields (fields with data) and the **Label** field (field with data labels).

You can add any number of **Data series** fields. Additional data series dropdown boxes appear automatically once you've used the available ones.

For more information about choosing the **Data series** fields for certain chart types, see [Chart types](#).

The screenshot shows the 'Chart parameters' window for the 'orders Chart'. On the left is a 'Tables list' sidebar with various database tables and reports. The main area is divided into three sections: 'Data Series', 'Label field', and 'Interval'. The 'Data Series' section has a table with two columns: 'Field' and 'Total'. The first row shows 'OrderID' in the Field column and 'COUNT' in the Total column. Below this are two empty rows for additional data series. The 'Label field' section has a dropdown menu showing 'OrderDate' and a 'Format...' button. The 'Interval' section has a dropdown menu showing 'Month'.

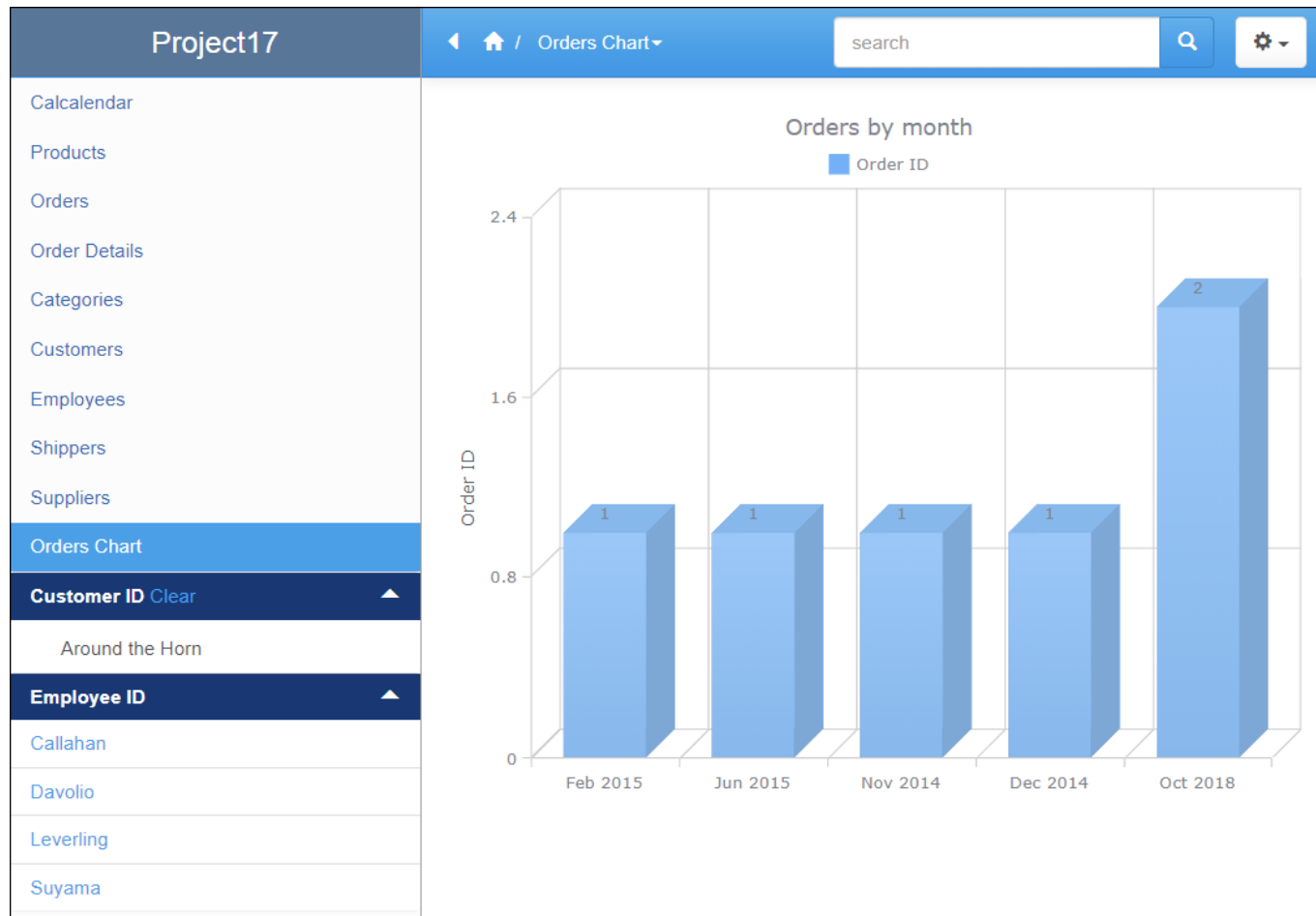
Field	Total
OrderID	COUNT

Label field: OrderDate [Format...]

Interval: Month

Total options are: AVG, MIN, MAX, COUNT and SUM. If you select the total data will be grouped by this field automatically. You also get an option to select grouping interval. For date fields it will have options like month, year and day. Numeric fields will have options like 10s, 100s and 1000s. Text fields will have interval options like first letter, first two letters etc.

Here is the chart that will be built based on the settings above.



Here is an excellent [video](#) that covers grouping in charts.

To further customize the chart appearance like colors, fonts, or the chart title, use the [ChartModify](#) event.

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)

- [Chart appearance](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)
- [ChartModify event](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [Master-details relationship](#)

## 2.10.4 Chart appearance

The **Chart Appearance** screen allows you to control the way your chart looks in the generated app.

The screenshot shows the 'Chart appearance' configuration window for a chart named '[carscars Chart]'. On the left is a 'Tables list' with the following items: admin\_users, carsbcolor, carscars, carscars Chart (selected), carscategory, carsform, carsmake, carsmodels, carsusers, and Dashboard. The main area contains several settings:

- ☒ Show names
- ☒ Show legend
- ☐ Autoupdate
- Update chart every: 60 seconds
- ☒ Show values
- ☐ Show grid
- ☐ Logarithmic Y-Axis
- ☒ Use animation
- ☐ Chart 3D
- ☐ Chart stacked

Below these are three text input fields:

- Header: carscars Chart
- Footer: Legend Title
- Y-axis label: category

At the bottom is a navigation bar with buttons: Project, << Back, Next >>, Build, Help, and Close. A small icon of a person is visible between the 'Back' and 'Next' buttons.

## Chart appearance options

- Select the **Autoupdate checkbox** to auto-refresh the chart every N seconds.

- The **Use animation** checkbox enables the chart animation upon opening a chart.
- Use the **Logarithmic Y-Axis** option to convert a linear value axis to a logarithmic value axis.

If you select one of the 2D charts (e.g., 2D [Column chart](#)), additional options become available:

- Use the **Chart 3D** option to build a 3D chart instead of a 2D one.
- Use the **Chart stacked** option to display a chart where the chart elements are stacked on top of each other.

**Note:** the **Y-axis label** input box appears only if you have multiple [Data series](#) fields.

For more information about each chart type settings, see [Chart types](#).

## Additional customization

1. Charts can be resized on the [Editor screen](#).
2. With the **Editor**, you can copy the chart to another page (a **Report/List/View** or another chart page). It can be useful to build a dashboard containing several charts.



3. To further customize the chart appearance like colors, fonts, or the chart title, use the [ChartModify](#) event.

## See also:

- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [Using SQL to shape chart data](#)

- [ChartModify event](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [Master-details relationship](#)

### 2.10.5 Using SQL to shape chart data

Charts are all about visualizing the numbers or percentages - they require data fields that store numeric values. However, you can use [SQL queries](#) to build charts using almost any initial data.

Consider the following *Orders* table:

Customer	Country	Total
Andrew Peters	USA	\$250
Katie Bradshaw	Australia	\$85
Jeff Simpson	USA	\$150
Arnold Matteus	Germany	\$120
Arnold Matteus	Germany	\$160
Jeff Montgomery	GB	\$150
Andrew Peters	USA	\$65
Jeff Simpson	USA	\$95
Luke Sohu	France	\$40
Jeff Montgomery	GB	\$120

## Example 1: Total sales per country

SQL query:

```
select Country, sum(total) as STotal
from Orders
```

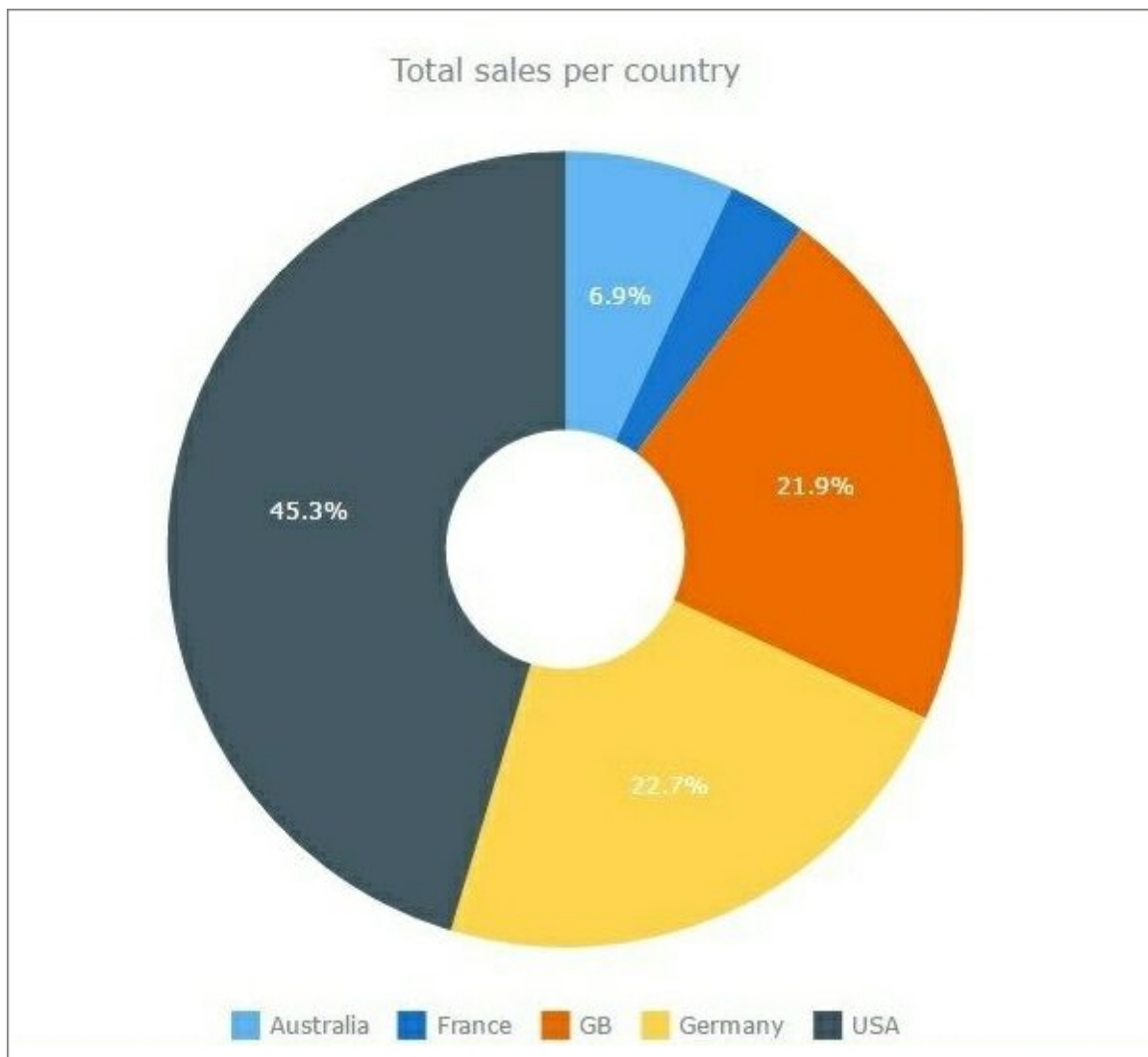


```
group by country  
order by 2 desc
```

## Results:

Country	STotal
USA	\$560
Germany	\$280
GB	\$270
Australia	\$85
France	\$40

## The resulting chart:



## Example 2: Number of orders per country

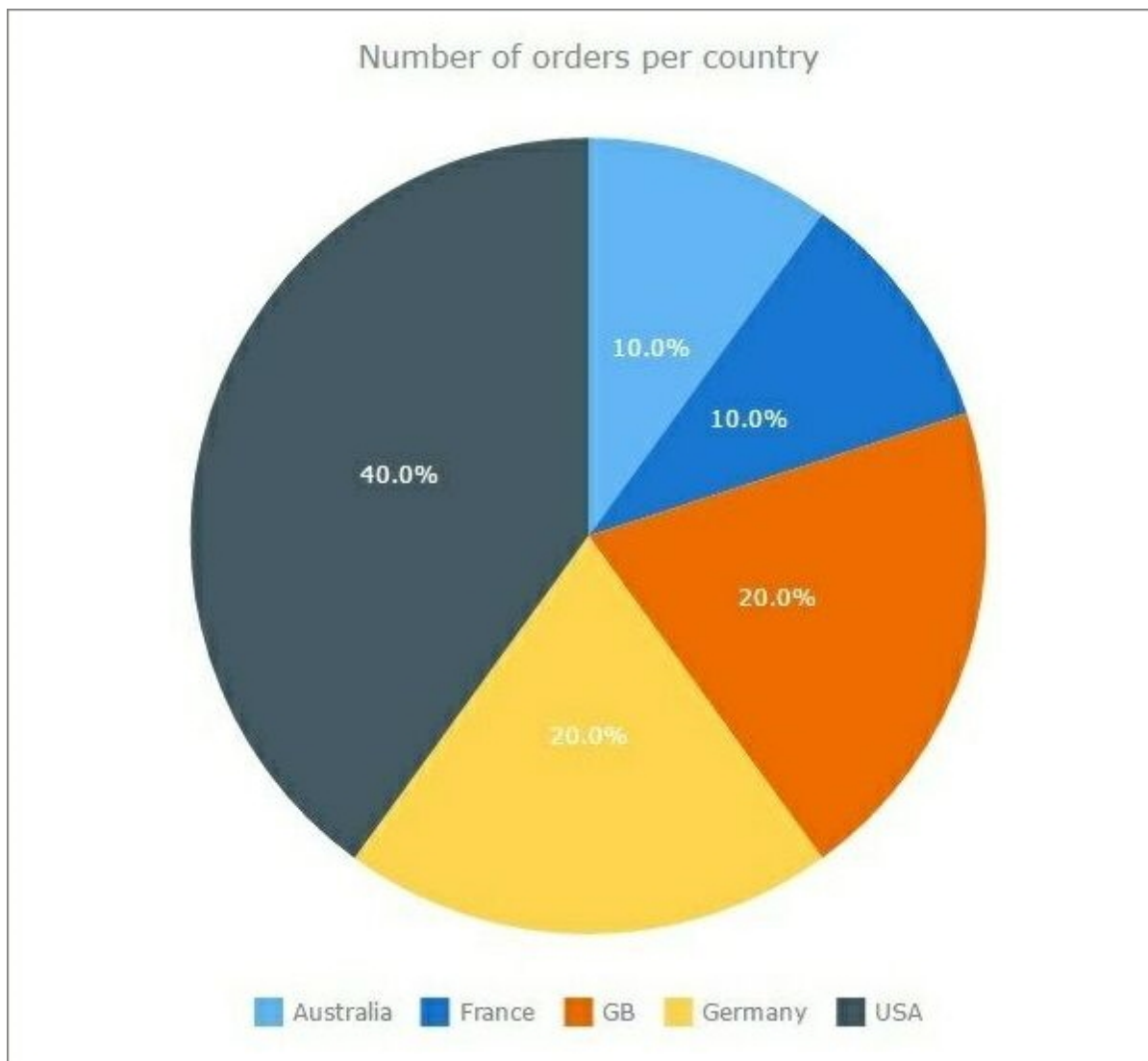
SQL query:

```
select Country, count(total) as CTotal
from Orders
group by country
order by 2 desc
```

Results:

Country	CTotal
USA	4
Germany	2
GB	2
Australia	1
France	1

The resulting chart:



## Example 3: Shaping your data in a more complex way

This example shows how to use GROUP BY in conjunction with INNER JOIN. For example, we have the following data and would like to display a diagram illustrating how many flags each client has.

clientid	flag
1001	Green
1001	Green
1001	Green
1001	Green
1001	Amber
1001	Amber
1001	Red
1002	Green
1002	Amber
1002	Amber
1002	Amber
1002	Red
1003	Green
1003	Amber
1003	Red

### SQL query:

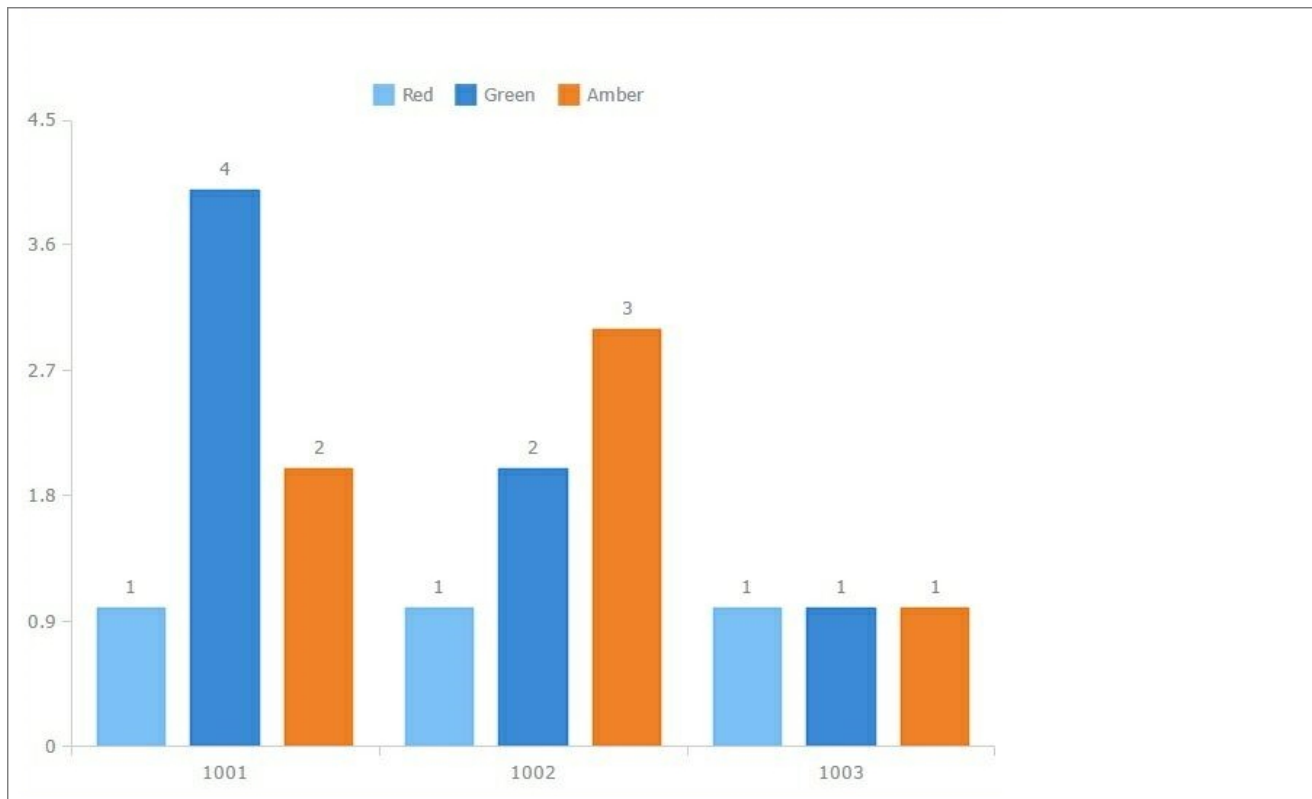
```
select a.clientid, a.green,b.red, c.amber
from (select count(flag) as green, clientid from sensorstatus
where flag='Green' group by clientid) a
inner join (select count(flag) as red, clientid from sensorstatus
where flag='Red' group by clientid) b on a.clientid=b.clientid
```

```
inner join (select count(flag) as amber, clientid from sensorstatus
where flag='Amber' group by clientid) c on a.clientid=c.clientid
```

## Results:

clientid	green	red	amber
1001	4	1	2
1002	2	1	3
1003	1	1	1

## The resulting chart:



## See also:

- [Interactive SQL tutorial](#)
- [Creating charts](#)

- [A list of chart types](#)
- [Chart parameters](#)
- [ChartModify event](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [Building a connected scatter chart](#)

## 2.11 Reports

### 2.11.1 Creating and configuring reports

#### Quick jump

[Creating a report](#)

[Group fields](#)

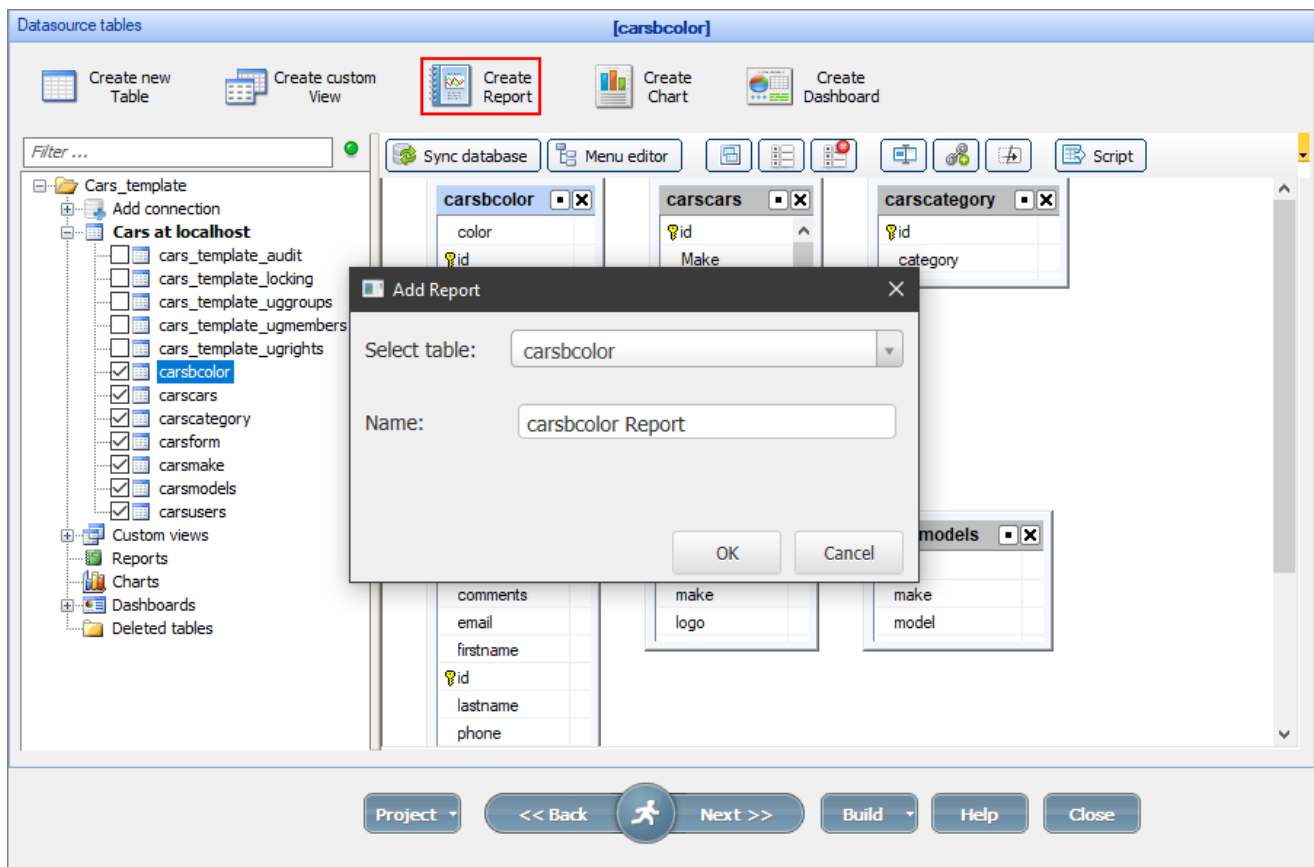
[Standard reports](#)

[Cross-tab reports](#)

## Creating a report

To create a report:

1. Proceed to the [Datasource tables](#) screen and click **Create Report**.
2. Select the table, type in the report name, and click **OK**.











**Note:** you can create a copy of an existing report (right-click the report and select **Copy**).

On the next several screens (use the **Next** button to [navigate](#)) you can:

- make the changes to the SQL query. [More info](#) about editing SQL queries;
- choose [group fields and grouping types](#);
- set up the [report totals and layout](#).

**Note:** you can use reports with both master and details tables. For more information, see [Master-details relationship between tables](#).

A report as a details table:

	<u>Make</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Zipcode</u>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Model</u>
  	   	Audi	Passenger Cars	12345	1 TT
Carsbcolor Carsmake Carsmodels <u>Carscars Report</u> 					
Make	Category	Color	Horsepower	Id	Model
Audi					
	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	197	1	TT
	Passenger Cars	Argus Brown metallic	220	3	A7
Summary for Make Audi - 2 records total					

## Group fields

On the **Report: Group fields** screen you can select the group fields, grouping intervals, and summary types.

You can choose between [standard](#) and [cross-tab](#) reports.

## Standard reports



Report: Group fields [carscars Report]

Tables list: carsbcolor, carscars, carscars Report, carsform, carslogotypes, carsmake, carsmodels, carspictures, cars...

Standard Report (selected) Crosstab Report

Data Series:

Group Field	Interval	Summary	Color
YearOfMake	Normal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Color
Make	Normal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Color
		<input type="checkbox"/>	Color

Year Of Make Make Category Color Horsepower

NULL

Audi

Passenger Cars Argus Brown metallic 220

Summary for Make Audi - 1 records total

Summary for Year Of Make NULL - 1 records total

Year Of Make Make Category Color Horsepower

2000

Acura

Sports Cars Nord Gray Metallic 250

Passenger Cars White Diamond Pearl 180

Summary for Make Acura - 2 records total

Clear the **Show details and summary** checkbox to make the report page show only the summary.

You can choose the **Interval** for the group field. Available interval types are different for each type of data.

Here is an example of a report with a text group field using the first letter as an interval:

Make	Year Of Make	Model	Price	Category	Color	Horsepower	Id
A							
	2000						
		MDX					
Acura			58000	Passenger Cars	White Diamond Pearl	180	5
		Summary for Model MDX - 1 records total					
		NSX-T					
Acura			58000	Sports Cars	Nord Gray Metallic	250	4
		Summary for Model NSX-T - 1 records total					
		TT					
Audi			57900	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	197	1
		Summary for Model TT - 1 records total					
	Summary for Year Of Make 2000 - 3 records total						
	2003						
		A7					
Audi			62000	Passenger Cars	Argus Brown metallic	220	3
		Summary for Model A7 - 1 records total					
	Summary for Year Of Make 2003 - 1 records total						
Summary for Make A - 4 records total							
Make	Year Of Make	Model	Price	Category	Color	Horsepower	Id
B							
	2001						
		750iL					
BMW				Passenger Cars	Glacier Silver Metallic	300	7
		Summary for Model 750iL - 1 records total					
		X6					

## Cross-tab reports

PHPRunner supports cross-tab reports (often called pivot tables). On the **Group fields** screen, you can choose two or more variables (columns) and assign them to the X or Y-axis. You can assign more than one variable to the axis and switch between them in the generated report.

Report: Group fields [carscars Report]

Tables list <<

- carsbcolor
- carscars
- carscars Report**
- carsform
- carslogotypes
- carsmake
- carsmodels
- carspictures
- carsusers

☐ Standard Report ☒ Crosstab Report

Data Series

Group Field	Interval	
Make	Normal	X axis
Model	Normal	Y axis

☒ Horizontal Summary ☒ Vertical Summary

On the **Report: Totals** screen, you can choose the totals options like *Min*, *Max*, *Sum*, and *Average*.

Here is how a cross-tab report looks like in the generated application. You can select the variables, totals types, and data fields to display.

Home / Carscars Report

Group X: Make Group Y: Model Horsepower Max Min

	Acura	Audi	BMW	Mercedes	Max
525i			215		215
750iL			300		300
A7		220			220
CL-500				302	302
MDX	180				180
NSX-T	250				250
TT		197			197
X6			385		385
Z4			220		220
Max	250	220	385	302	385

## See also:

- [Report totals and layout](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)

- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Creating dashboards](#)

## 2.11.2 Report totals and layout

### Quick jump

[Report: Totals](#)

[Report: Miscellaneous](#)

[Displaying lookup values in reports](#)

## Report: Totals

On the **Report: Totals** screen, you can choose the fields to display on the report/search pages.

Report: Totals [carscars Report]

Tables list <<

- admin\_users
- carsbcolor
- carscars
- carscars Report**
- carscategory
- carsform
- carsmake
- carsmodels
- carsusers
- Dashboard

Choose fields to appear in the report

Search and Filter settings...

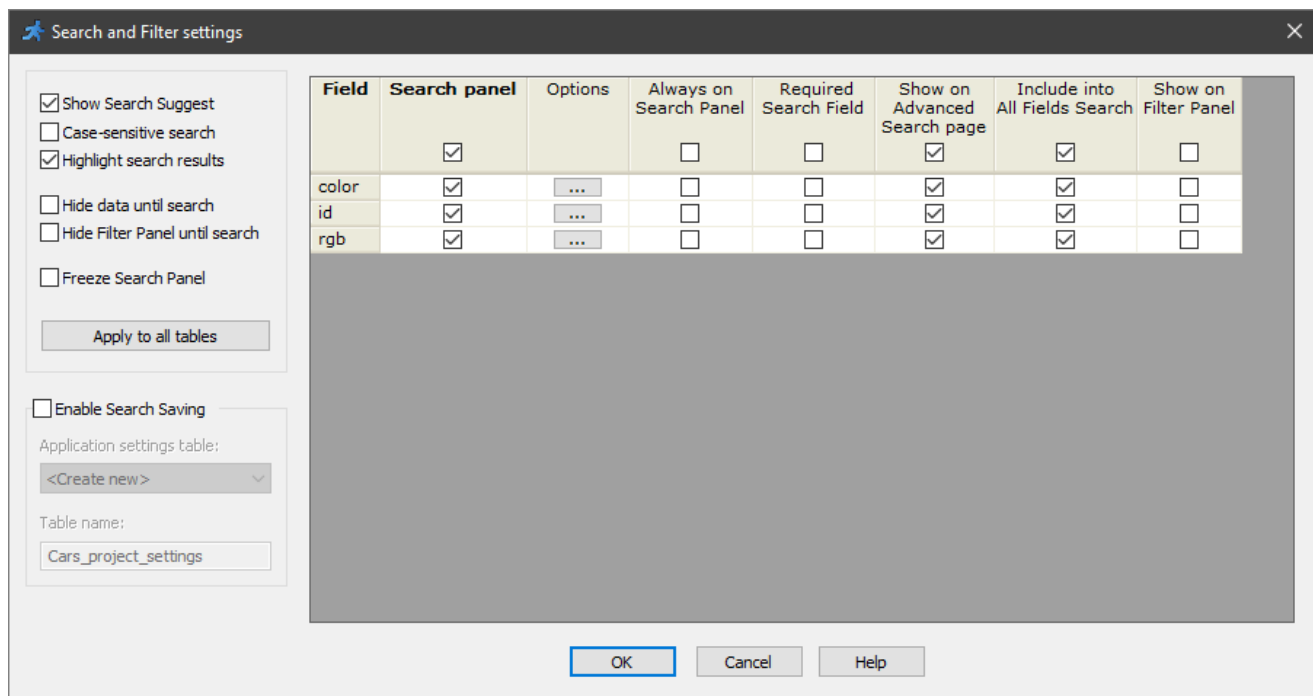
Field Name	Label	Properties	Show	Min	Max	Sum	Avg	Search
YearOfMake	Year Of Make	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Horsepower	Horsepower	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Price	Price	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
category	Category	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
color	Color	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Date Listed	Date Listed	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
descr	Descr	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EPACity	EPACity	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EPAHighway	EPAHighway	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
features	Features	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
id	Id	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Make	Make	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Model	Model	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Phone #	Phone #	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Picture	Picture	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
UserID	User ID	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
zipcode	Zipcode	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Project << Back Next >> Build Help Close

Apply the aggregate functions like *Min*, *Max*, *Sum*, and *Average* by selecting the corresponding checkboxes. The results of these calculations are displayed after each group and at the end of the page/report.

Order Number	Customer Email	Billing Name	Billing Address	Billing City	Weight Total	Order Cost	Taxable Total	Tax Amount	Order Total	Pay Type	Order Comments	Order Status	Order Number
4													
	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4
	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4
	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4
	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4
	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4
	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4
Summary for Order Number 4 - 6 records total													
Sum					76.2								
Min					12.70								
Max					12.70								

You can also click the **Search and Filter settings** button to open a window with corresponding settings in a popup. For more information on these settings, see [Choose fields screen](#).



The "Search and Filter settings" dialog box is shown. It contains a list of search-related options on the left and a table of field settings on the right.

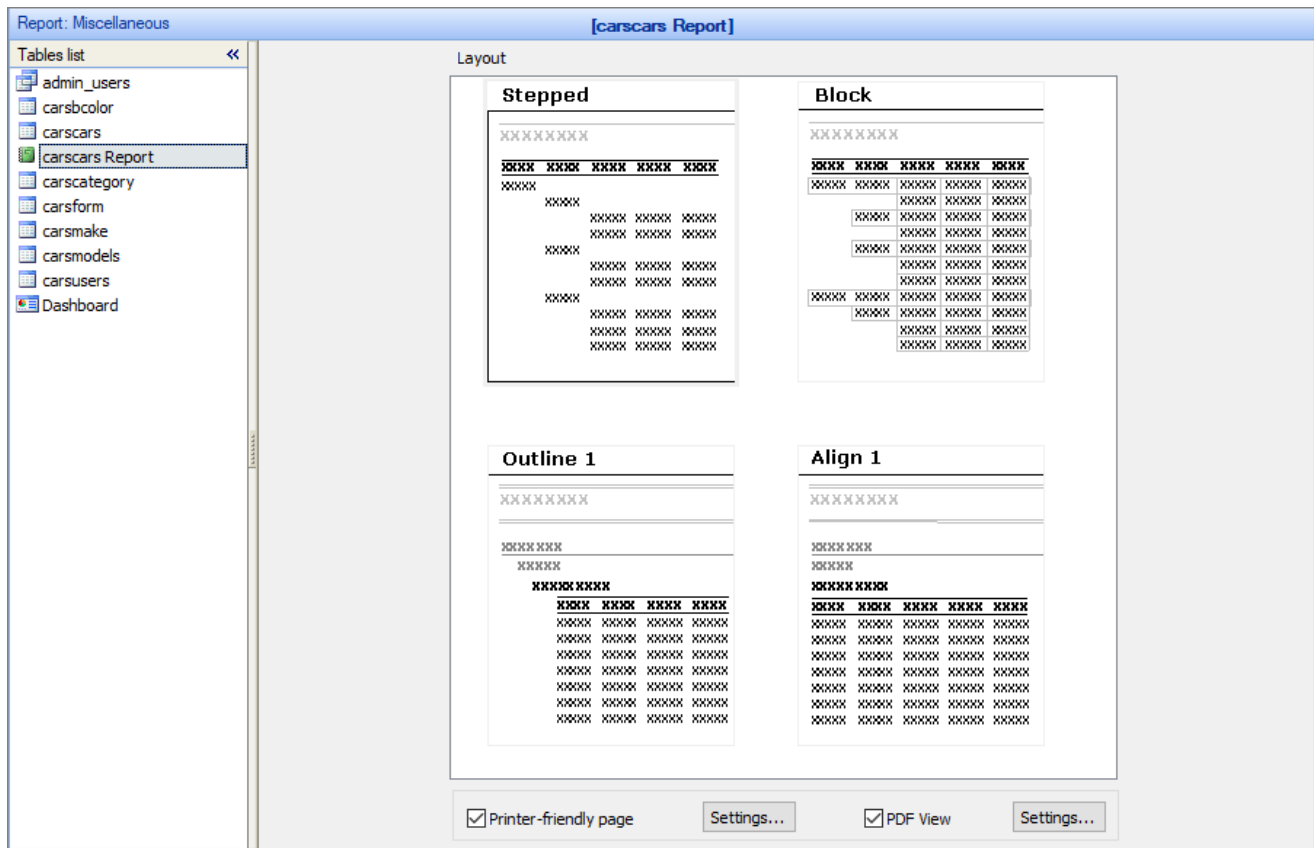
**Search and Filter settings**

☒ Show Search Suggest  
☐ Case-sensitive search  
☒ Highlight search results  
  
☐ Hide data until search  
☐ Hide Filter Panel until search  
  
☐ Freeze Search Panel  
  
  
  
☐ Enable Search Saving  
Application settings table:  
<Create new> ▾  
Table name:  
Cars\_project\_settings

Field	Search panel	Options	Always on Search Panel	Required Search Field	Show on Advanced Search page	Include into All Fields Search	Show on Filter Panel
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
color	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
id	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
rgb	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Report: Miscellaneous

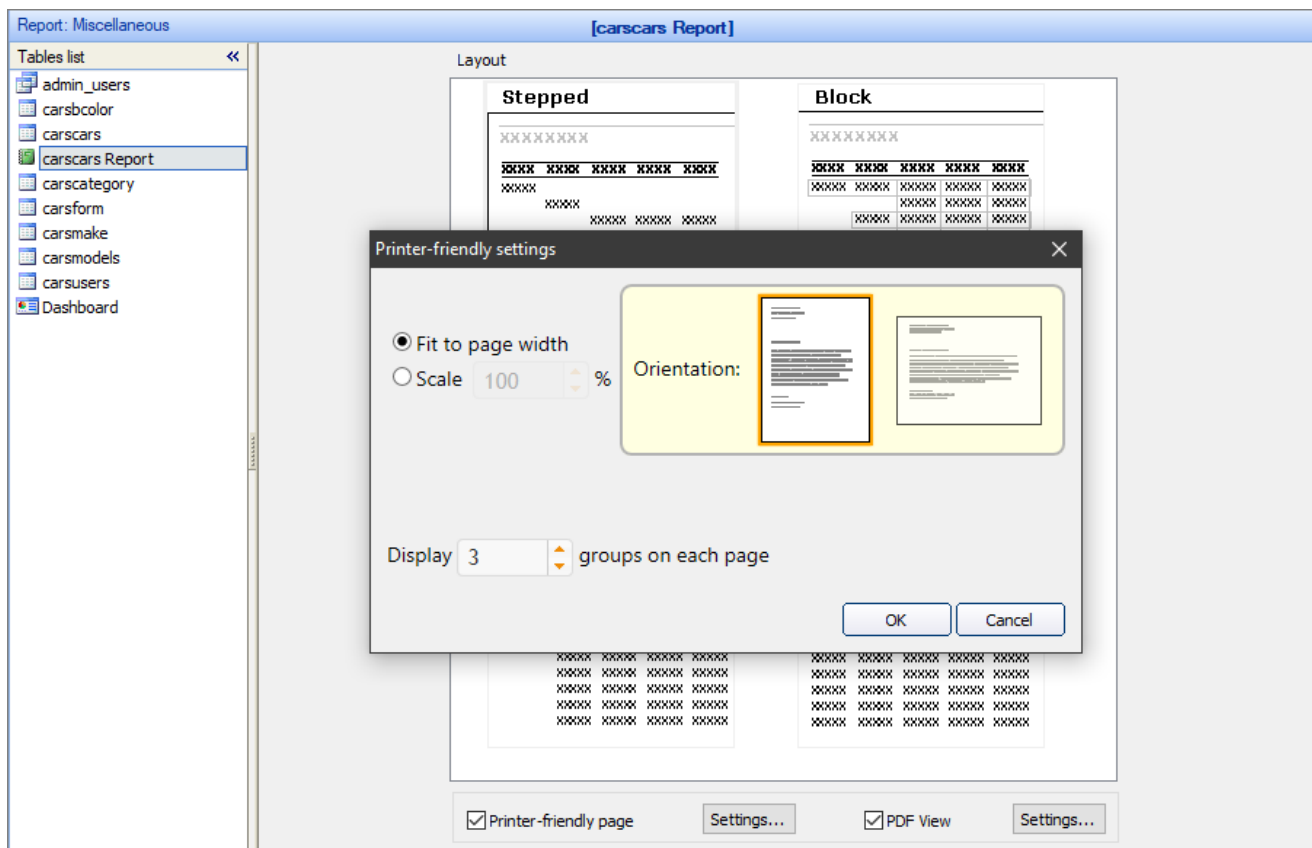
The **Report: Miscellaneous** screen allows you to select the layout of the report. If you use [grouping](#), you can choose between **Stepped**, **Block**, **Outline**, and **Align** layouts.



If you don't use grouping, you can only use the **Tabular** layout, which is similar to the basic **List** page.

Use the **Printer-friendly page** and **PDF View** options to make the report printer- and PDF-friendly. Click the **Settings** button to configure these options:





- **Fit to page width/Scale.** You can choose to fit the report to page width or to scale it to a set percentage.
- **Orientation.** Select the portrait or landscape orientation for the report pages.
- The **Display N groups per page** option determines where to insert the page break when you print the whole report.

## Displaying lookup values in reports

If you need to display a value from a lookup table instead of the ID on the **Report** page, you have two options:

1. Modify the SQL query to include the fields from joined tables.
2. Enable the report search page, proceed to the [Page Designer](#) or [Editor](#) screen, open the **Search** page, double-click the field and turn it into a [Lookup Wizard](#) on the [Edit as](#) tab.

Either option allows you to display values from another table on the **Report** page (i.e., *Customer Name* instead of *Customer ID*).

## See also:

- [Creating and configuring reports](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Creating dashboards](#)

## 2.12 Dashboards

### 2.12.1 Creating dashboards

#### Quick jump

[Creating a new dashboard](#)

[Customizing the layout of the dashboard](#)

[Types of dashboard elements](#)

[Data grid](#)

[Single record](#)

[Search](#)

[Details](#)

[Map](#)

[Code snippet](#)

**Dashboards** allow you to display multiple related or unrelated objects on the same page such as [grids](#), [single record](#) views, [search](#) pages, master and [details](#) tables together, [maps](#), and custom [code snippets](#).





Here is an example of a dashboard with a **grid**, **single record**, and **search**:

Cars AdminCarsMakeModelsCategoryColorDashboard

[Home](#) / Dashboard

Carsmake

Displaying 1 - 16 of 16

Make	Logo	Latitude	Longitude
Volvo			
Honda			
Mercedes			
Toyota			
Subaru			
Saab			
Volkswagen			
Jaguar			
Audi			
BMW			
Hyundai			
Nissan			
Porsche			

ViewEditAdd

Carsmake, Edit [1]

Make

Volvo

Logo

Add files

Drag files here

Latitude

Longitude

Descr

Save

Carsmake - Advanced search

Id

C

Make

C

Logo

C

Latitude

C

Longitude

C

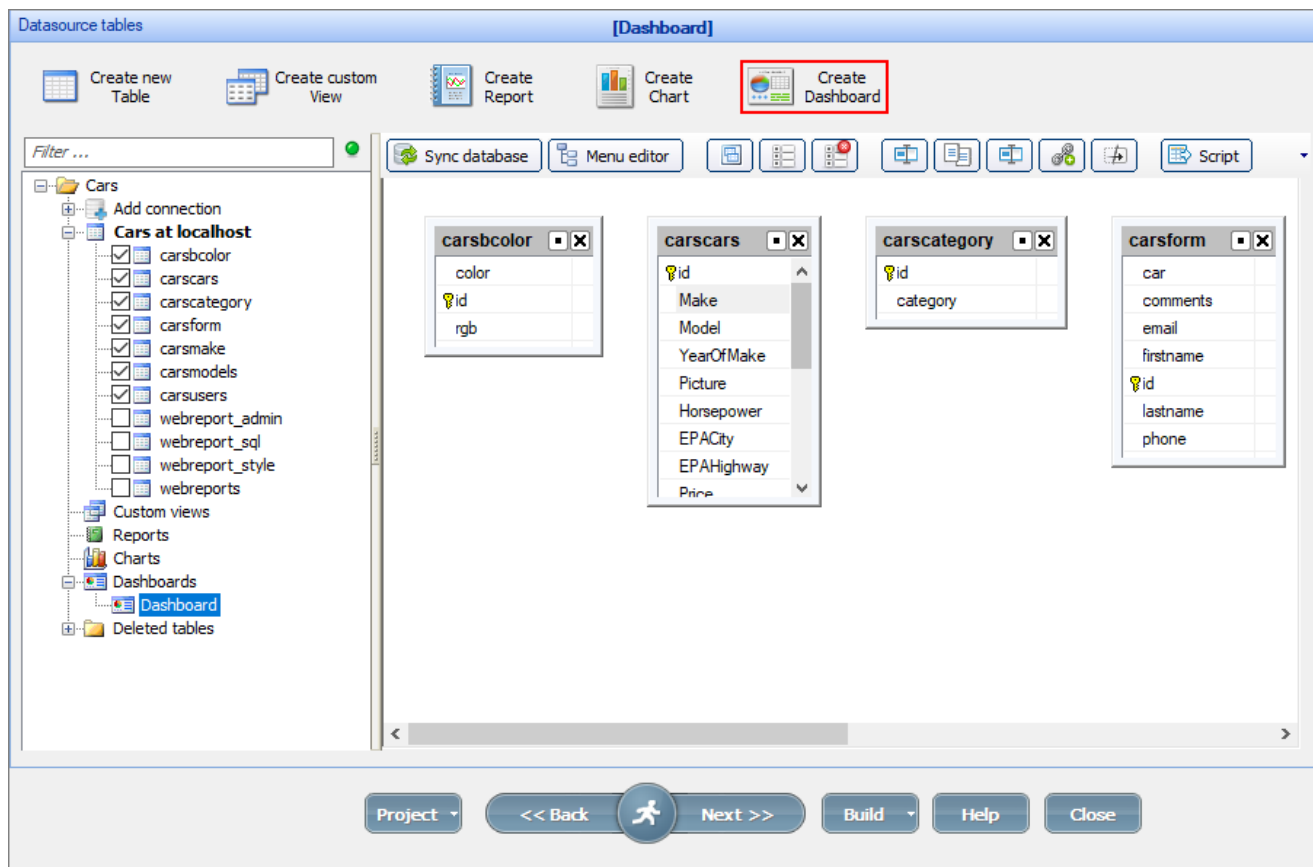
Descr

C

SearchResetBack to list

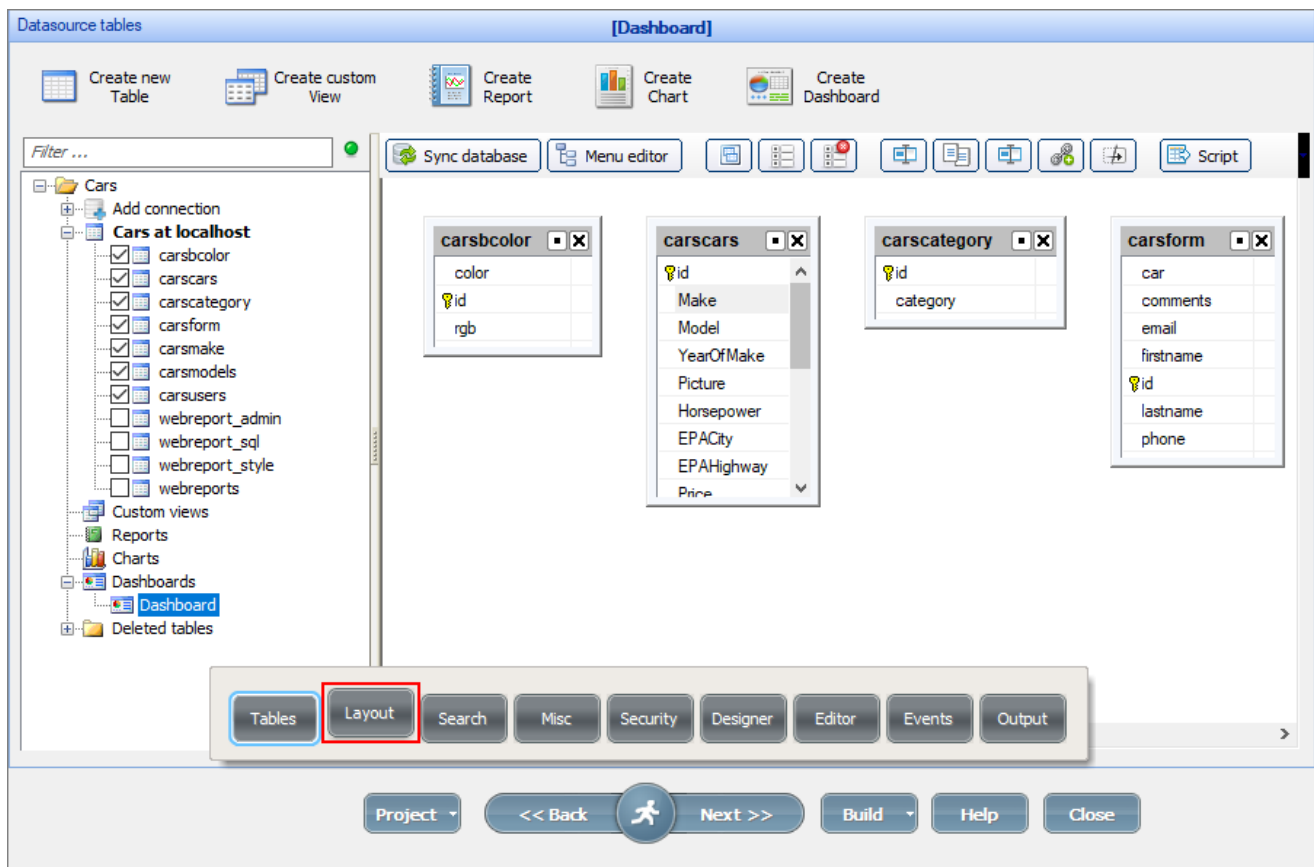
## Creating a new dashboard

To create a dashboard, proceed to the **Tables** page, click **Create dashboard**, name it, and click **OK**.



**Note:** It is possible to create a copy of an existing dashboard (right-click the dashboard and select **Copy**).

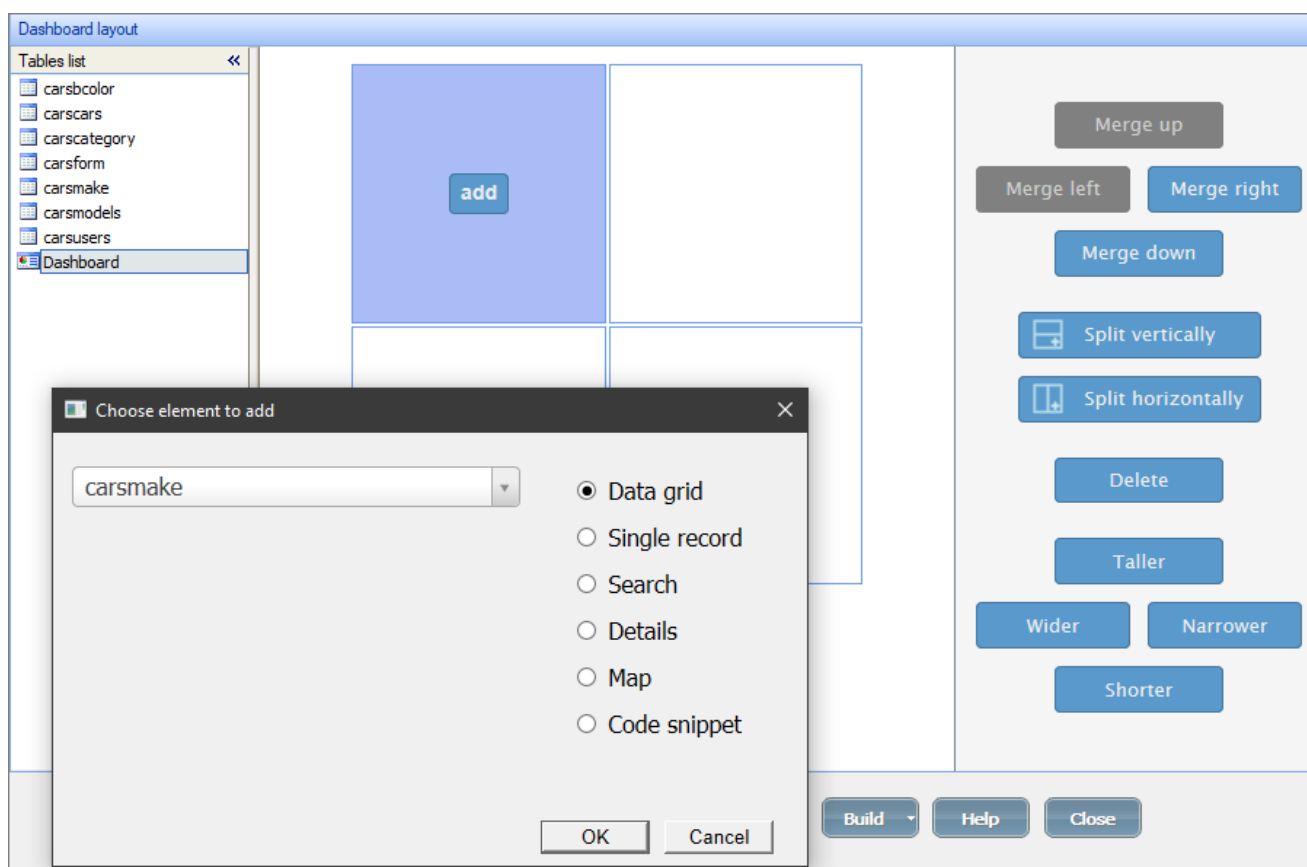
To edit the layout of the dashboard, select the dashboard and go to the **Layout** page. Alternatively, you can select the dashboard on the **Tables** page and click **Next**.



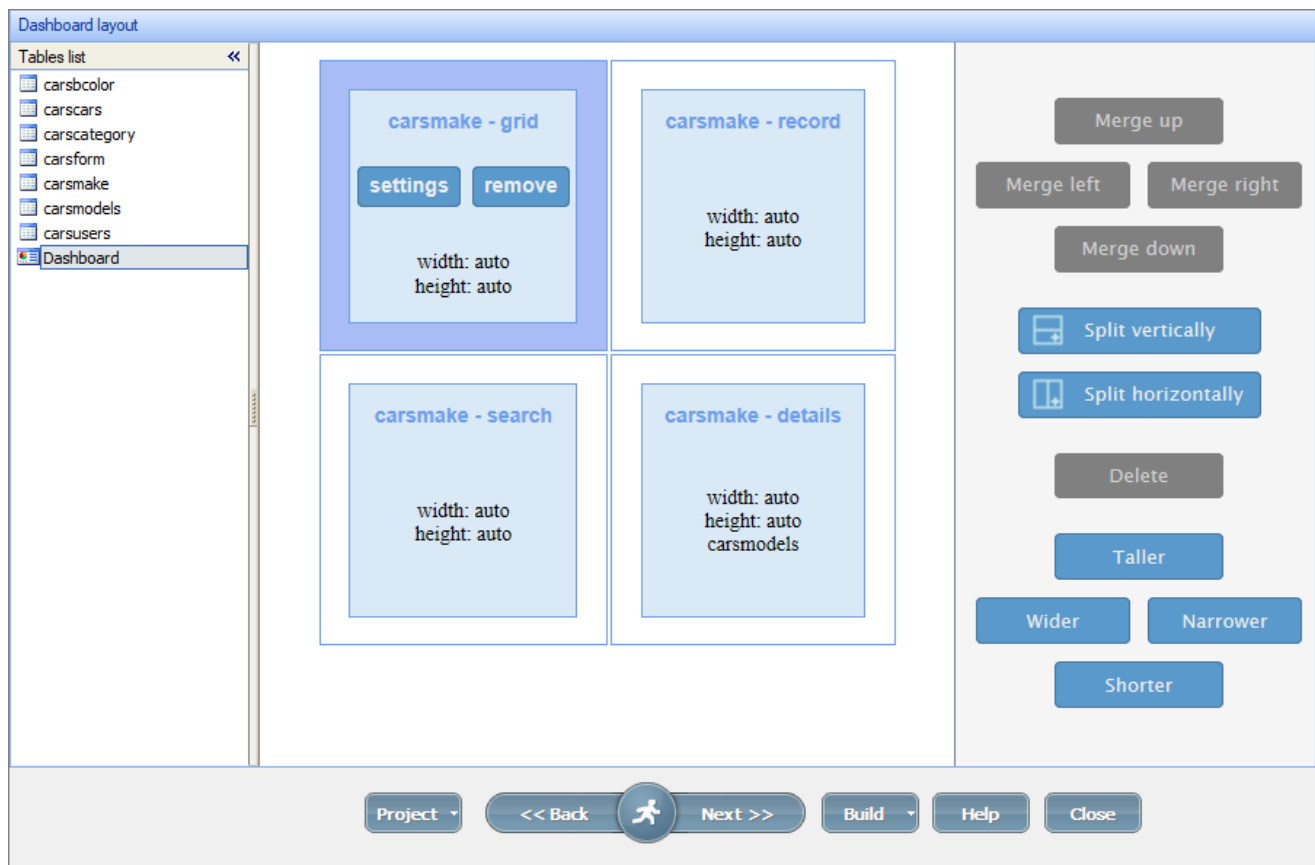
## Customizing the layout of the dashboard

On the **Dashboard layout** screen, you may select dashboard elements and use the buttons on the right-side panel to change the layout. You can change the number of available dashboard elements with the **Merge** and **Split** buttons.

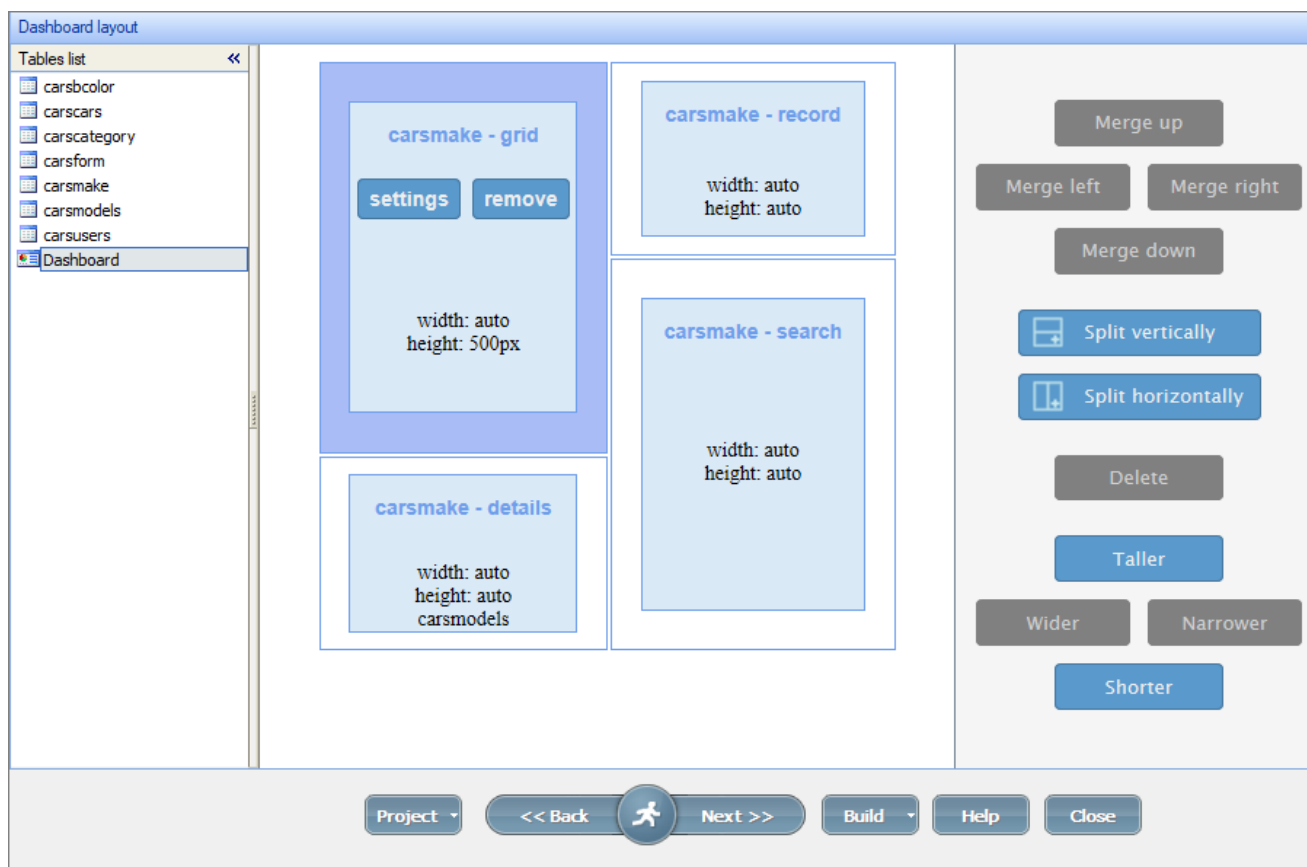
Click **Add** to add an element to the dashboard. You can choose between a [data grid](#), [single record](#), [search](#), [details](#), [map](#) or [code snippet](#) to use with the selected table in the dropdown.



Click **Settings** on the added dashboard element to customize its appearance. Click **Remove** to delete it.



If a dashboard element has a strongly differing width or height, you may use the **Taller/Shorter** and **Wider/Narrower** buttons to change the dimensions of the element. In the example below, the *carsmake-record* element is made shorter.



Here is how it looks like in the browser:



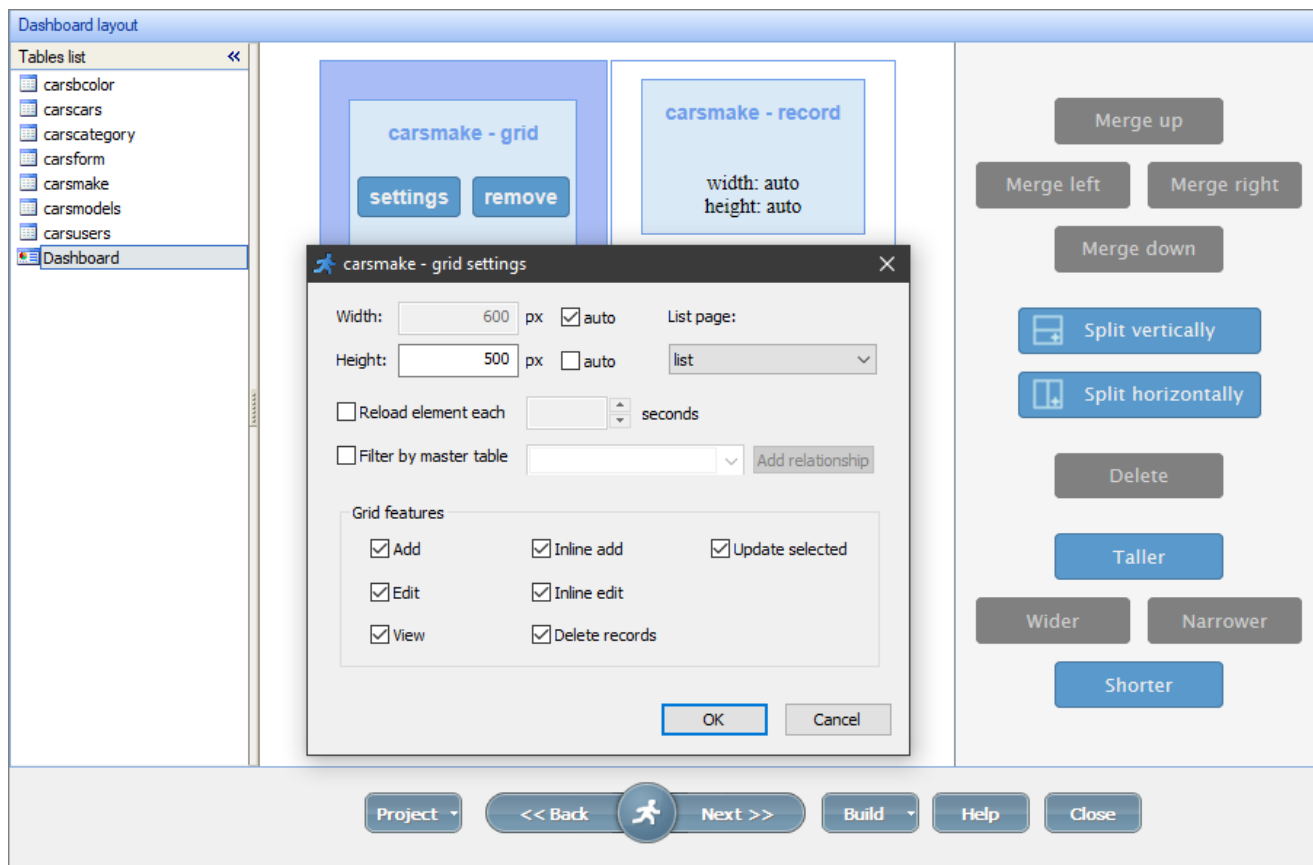
The screenshot displays a PHPRunner dashboard with a top navigation bar containing a home icon and a 'Dashboard' dropdown menu. The main content area is divided into three sections:

- Carsmake Data Grid:** A table with columns 'Make', 'Logo', 'Latitude', 'Longitude', and 'Descr'. It shows a list of car manufacturers, with 'Volvo' highlighted in yellow. Other visible entries include Honda (with logo), Mercedes, Toyota, Subaru, Saab, Volkswagen, Jaguar, Audi (with logo), and BMW (with logo). The header indicates 'Displaying 1 - 16 of 16'.
- Carsmodels Section:** A section with a blue header 'Carsmodels' and an 'Add new' button. It contains a table with columns 'Make' and 'Model', showing a single entry for 'S90' with a search icon.
- Carsmake Detail View:** A section titled 'Carsmake [1]' with 'View', 'Edit', and 'Add' buttons. It displays the details for the selected record: 'Id' 1 and 'Make' Volvo. Below this is an 'Advanced search' form with dropdown menus for 'Id', 'Make', 'Logo', 'Latitude', 'Longitude', and 'Descr', each with a 'Go!' button. At the bottom are 'Search', 'Reset', and 'Back to list' buttons.

## Types of dashboard elements

### Data grid

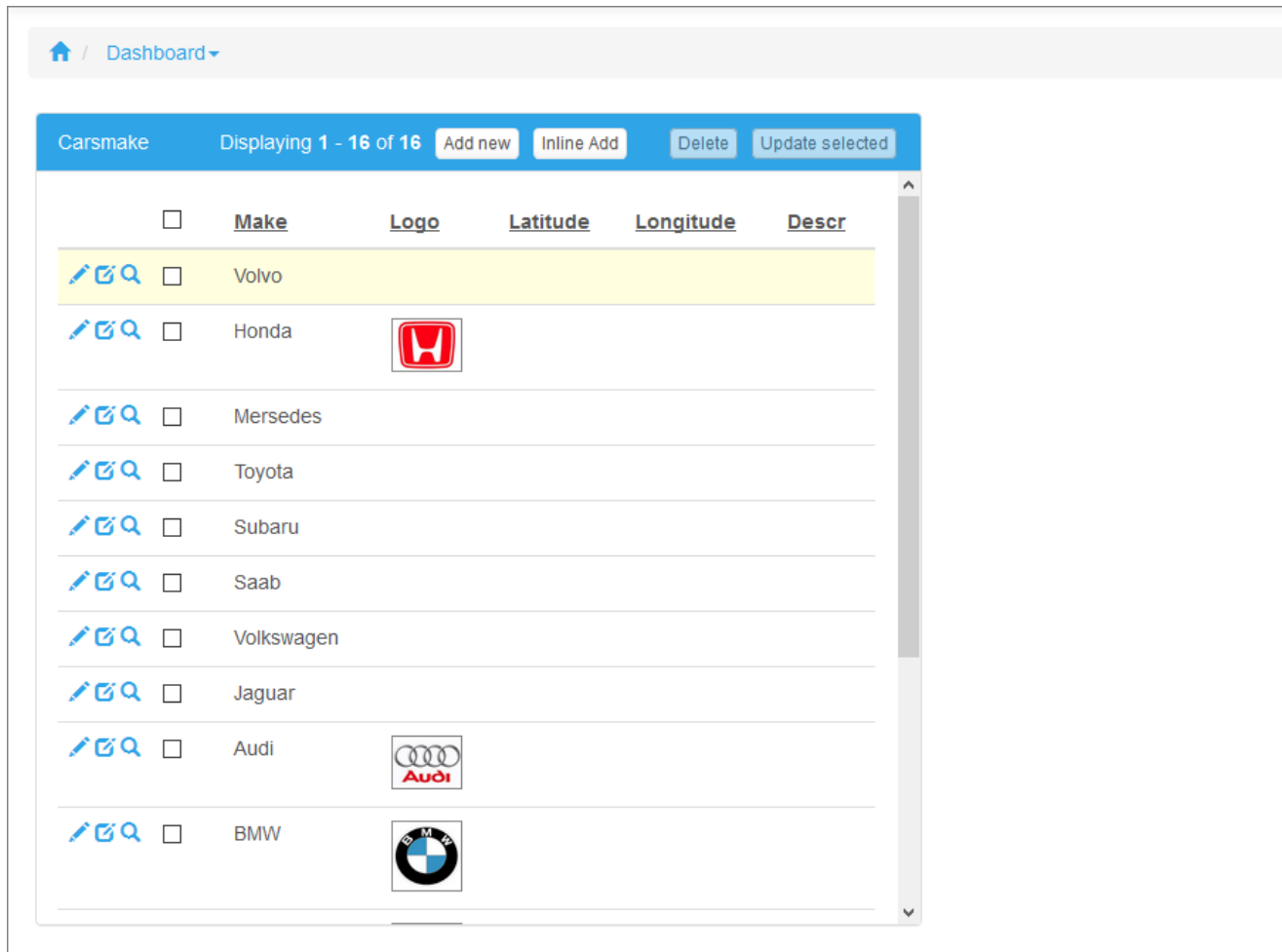
This element displays a data grid of the selected table.



## Settings

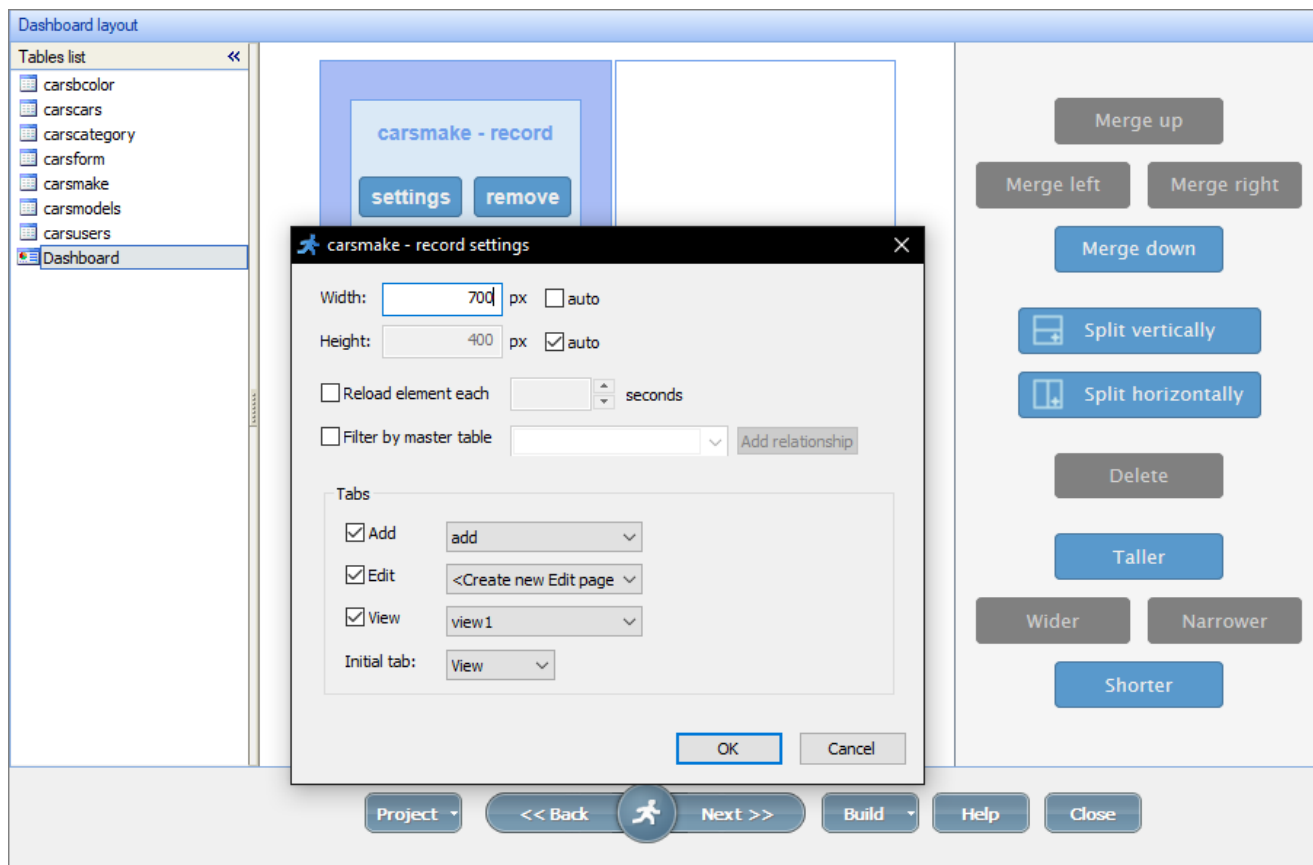
- **Width/Height.** These options define the width and height of the data grid. Select the **auto** checkboxes to make the grid take the space needed to show all of its elements.
- **List page.** If you have several **List** pages for the table, you can select the page to show in the dashboard element. Alternatively, you can create a new page with the default appearance. For more information, see [Working with additional pages](#).
- **Reload element each X seconds.** You can set the element to reload each X seconds so that it accurately shows the current records.
- **Filter by master table.** This option makes dashboard elements display the data depending on other dashboard elements. You can use this option for cascading master-details elements (for example, *customers* -> *orders* -> *order details*), or when a map is used as the details. For more information, see [Master-details dashboard](#).
- **Grid features.** You can select the grid features to be displayed in the data grid element. For more information, see [Choose pages screen](#).

Here is an example of a dashboard with a data grid:



## Single record

This element displays the **View/Add/Edit** page for a single record of the selected table.

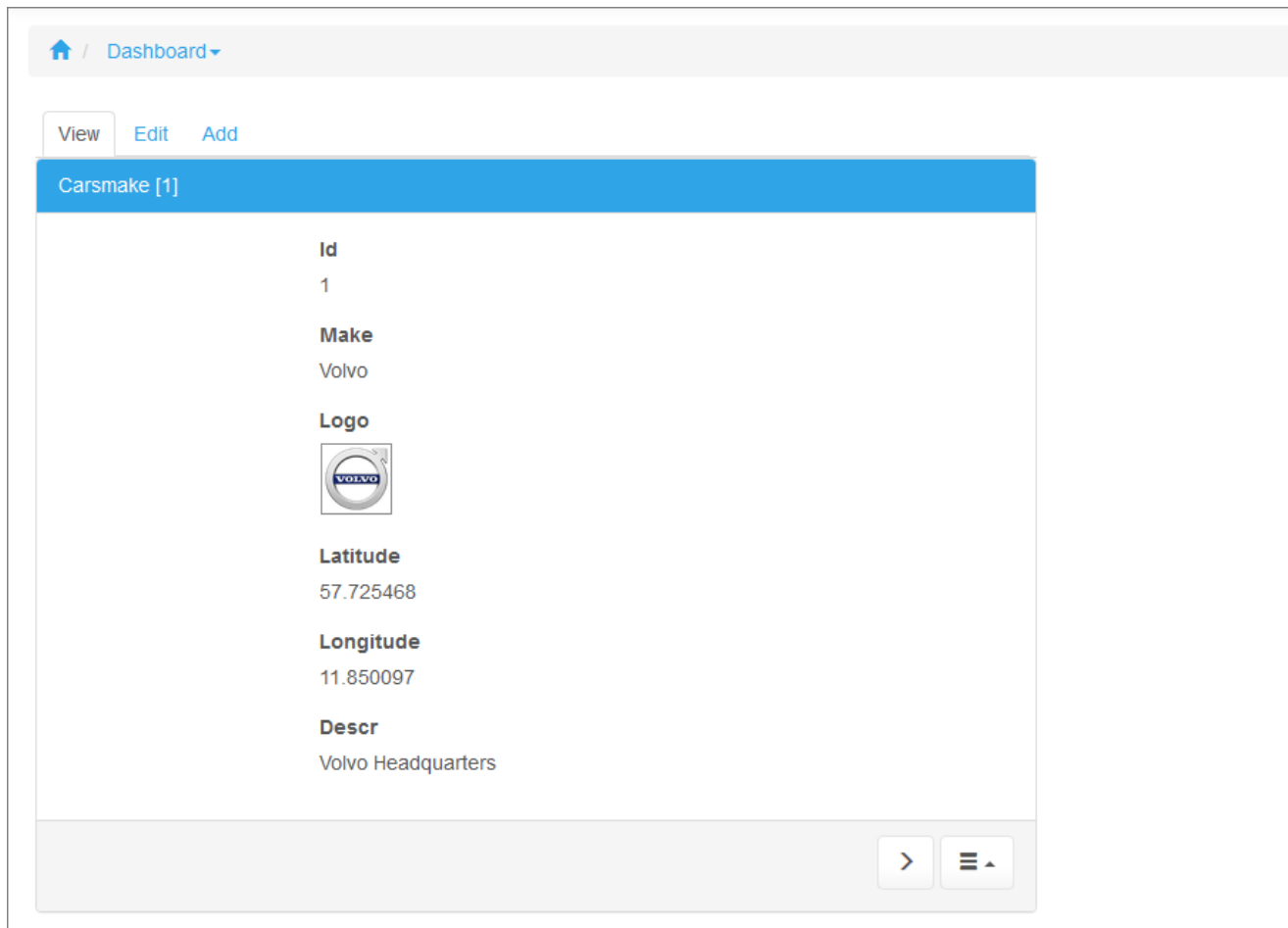


## Settings

- **Width/Height.** These options define the width and height of the single record element. Select the **auto** checkboxes to make the single record take the space needed to show all of its elements.
- **Reload element each X seconds.** You can set the element to reload each X seconds so that it accurately shows the current records.
- **Filter by master table.** This option makes dashboard elements display the data depending on other dashboard elements. You can use this option for cascading master-details elements (for example, *customers* -> *orders* -> *order details*), or when a map is used as the details. For more information, see [Master-details dashboard](#).
- **Tabs.** You can select the **View/Add/Edit** tabs to be displayed in the element. If you have several **View**, **Add**, or **Edit** pages, you can select the pages to show in the dashboard element with the dropdown next to the respective checkbox. Alternatively, you can create a new page with the default appearance. For more information, see [Working with additional pages](#).

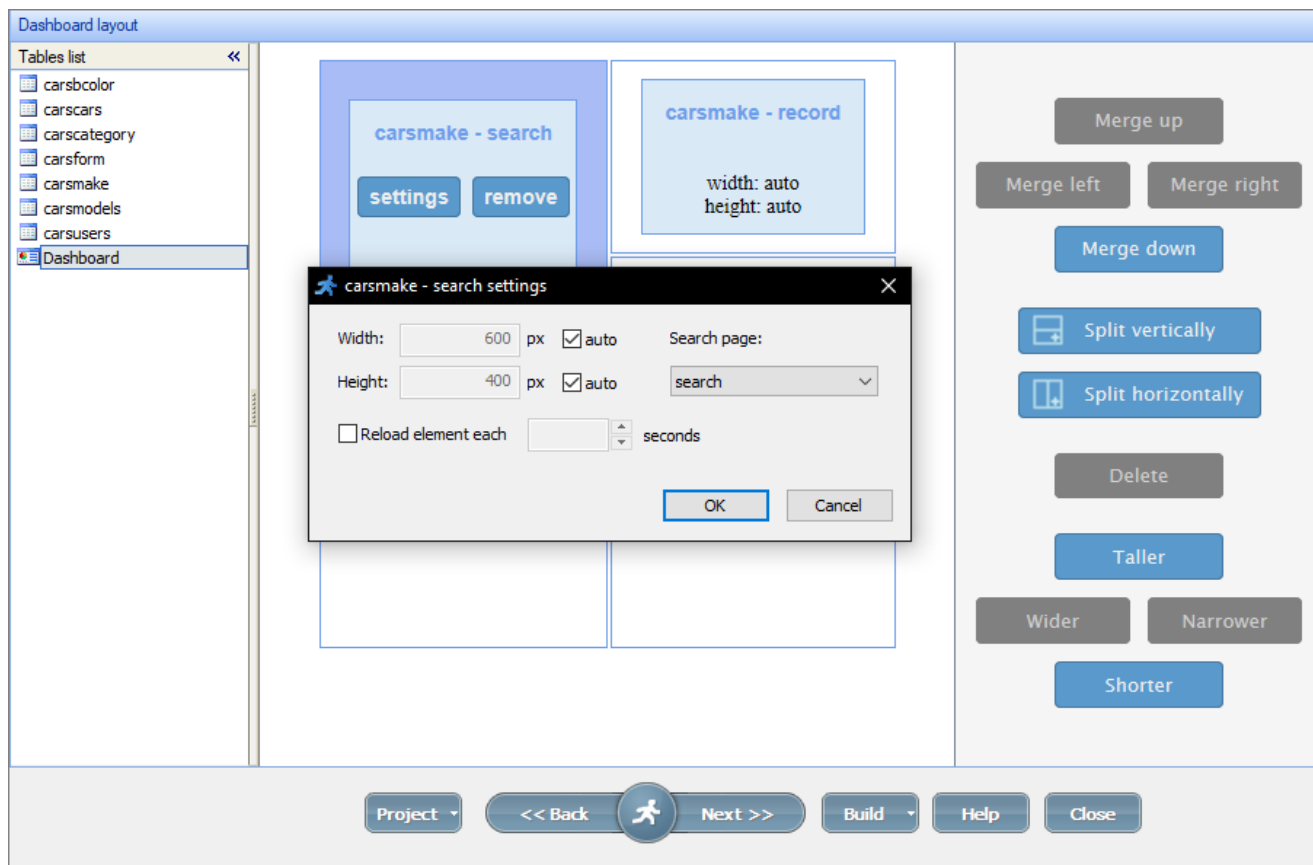
**Note:** you can also select the initial tab - that tab will be active when the page is loaded.

Here is an example of a dashboard with a single record:



## Search

This element displays the **Advanced search** page for the selected table. The search results are displayed in a **Data grid** or a **Single record** element, so you need to have one of them on the dashboard page as well.



## Settings

- **Width/Height.** These options define the width and height of the search element. Select the **auto** checkboxes to make the element take the space needed to show all of its content.
- **Reload element each X seconds.** You can set the element to reload each X seconds so that it accurately shows the current records.
- **Search page.** If you have several **Search** pages, you can select the page to show in the dashboard element. Alternatively, you can create a new page with the default appearance. For more information, see [Working with additional pages](#).

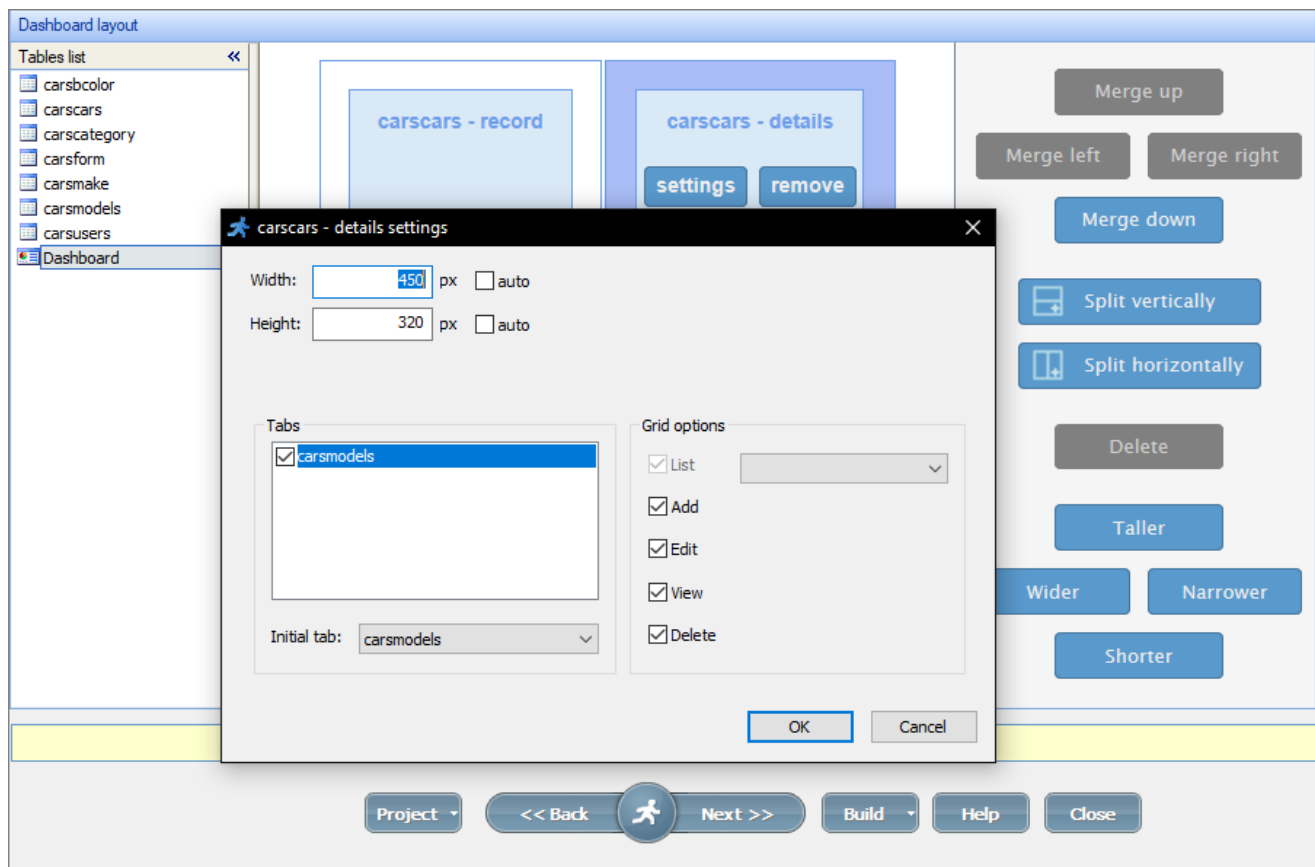
Here is an example of a dashboard with a search and a single record:

The screenshot displays the PHPRunner dashboard interface. On the left, there is a 'Carsmake - Advanced search' form with the following fields: 'Id' (dropdown set to 'Co'), 'Make' (dropdown set to 'Eq' with 'Honda' entered), 'Logo' (dropdown set to 'Co'), 'Latitude' (dropdown set to 'Co'), 'Longitude' (dropdown set to 'Co'), and 'Descr' (dropdown set to 'Co'). Below these fields are 'Search', 'Reset', and 'Back to list' buttons. On the right, a 'View' tab is active, showing a details view for 'Carsmake [2]'. The details view lists the fields: 'Id' (value 2), 'Make' (value Honda), 'Logo' (displaying a red Honda logo), 'Latitude', 'Longitude', and 'Descr'. Navigation buttons '<', '>', and a menu icon are at the bottom right of the details view.

## Details

This element displays the **details** tables for the selected master table. If the selected table doesn't have a details table, the PHPRunner warns you about it with an error message on the dashboard element. For more information about the master-details relationship, see [Master-details relationship between tables](#).

The contents of the **details** element depend on the selected record in a **Data grid** or a **Single record** element, so you need to have one them on the dashboard page as well.



## Settings

- **Width/Height.** These options define the width and height of the details element. Select the **auto** checkboxes to make the element take the space needed to show all of its records.
- **Tabs.** This window shows all of the details tables for the selected master table. You can switch them on and off with checkboxes. The selected details tables appear as tabs in the generated app.

**Note:** you can also select the initial tab - that tab will be active when the page is loaded.

- **Grid options.** Select the buttons/pages to appear on the details element. If you have several **List** pages, you can select the page to show in the dashboard element. Alternatively, you can create a new page with the default appearance. For more information, see [Working with additional pages](#).



Here is an example of a dashboard with a **data grid** and a **details** element. In this example, the tables are linked through the *Make* field, with *carscars* as a master table:

The screenshot shows a dashboard with a top navigation bar containing a home icon and a 'Dashboard' dropdown. Below the navigation bar, there are two main sections. On the left is a 'Details' view for a selected record, and on the right is a 'Carsmodels' list view.

**Details View (Left):**

- Buttons: View, Edit, Add
- Record: Audi TT 2000 \$57,900.00
- Fields: Color (Monaco Blue Metallic), Horsepower (197), Category (Sports Cars)
- Picture: A small image of a blue Audi TT.

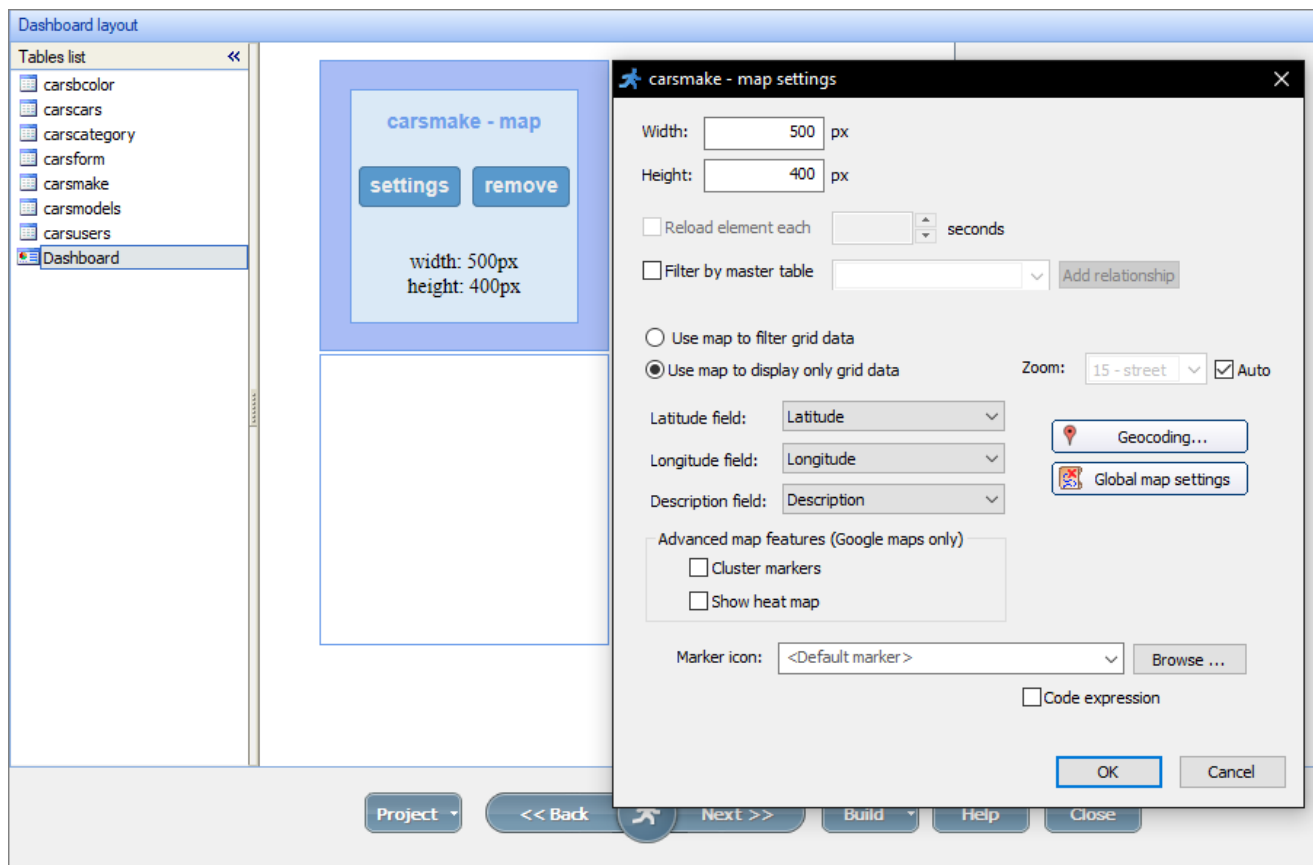
**Carsmodels View (Right):**

- Buttons: Add new, Delete
- Displaying: 1 - 5 of 5
- Table:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Make	Model
<input type="checkbox"/>	Audi	A3 2.0
<input type="checkbox"/>	Audi	A4 1.8T Quattro
<input type="checkbox"/>	Audi	A4 3.0 Cabrio
<input type="checkbox"/>	Audi	A6 2.4
<input type="checkbox"/>	Audi	TT

## Map

This element displays the **map** for the selected table. The table should have the *latitude* and *longitude* fields for the **map** to function correctly. Alternatively, you can set up [Geocoding](#) for the address fields of the table. For more information about maps, see [Insert Map](#).

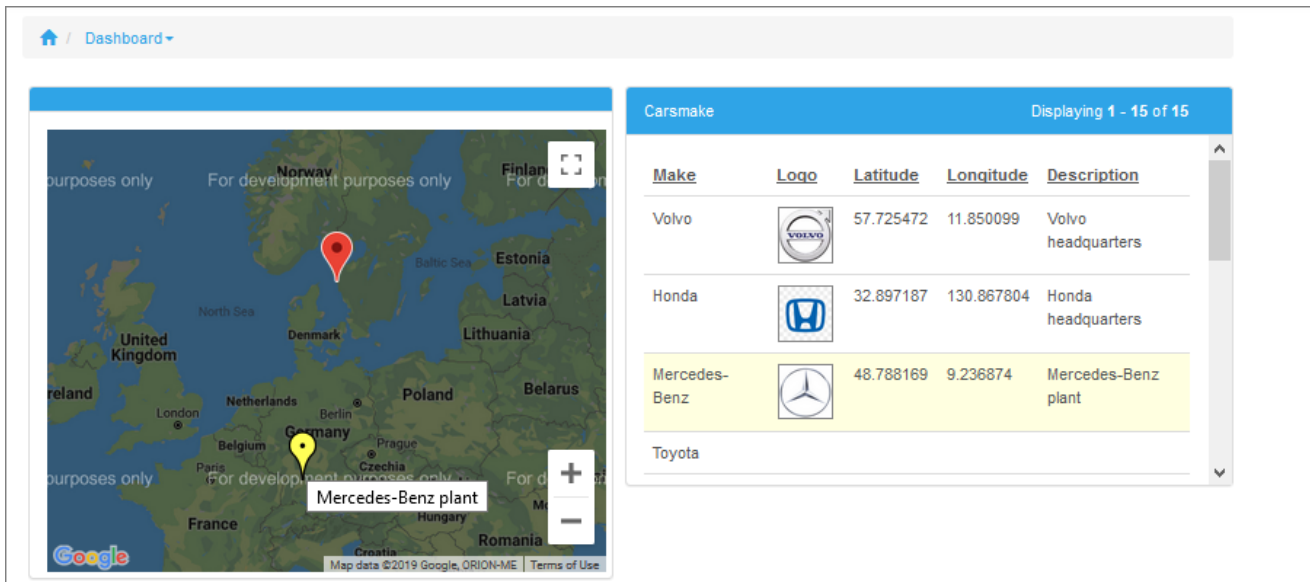


## Settings

- **Width/Height.** These options define the width and height of the map element.
- **Reload element each X seconds.** You can set the element to reload each X seconds so that it accurately shows the current records.
- **Filter by master table.** This option makes dashboard elements display the data depending on other dashboard elements. You can use this option for cascading master-details elements (for example, *customers* -> *orders* -> *order details*), or when a map is used as the details. For more information, see [Master-details dashboard](#).
- **Use map to filter/display only grid data.** The **filter** option makes the grid/record show only the records with marker icons that are visible on the map screen. The display option shows all of the records in the grid/record. In both cases, clicking on the marker icon in the map highlights the record in the data grid or the **View** tab of the single record element.
- **Zoom.** This option sets the zoom of the map to a specified level, or you can select the **Auto** checkbox to set the zoom level that shows all of the marker icons.




- **Latitude/Longitude/Description field.** Select the fields that contain latitude, longitude, and the marker icon description, respectively.
- **Geocoding.** This option lets the user automatically convert the address fields into the latitude and longitude to show on the map each time the records are added or updated. For more information, see [Geocoding](#) and [Insert map](#).
- **Global map settings.** This option allows you to select the map provider and insert its API key if required.
- **Advanced map features.** The **Cluster markers** and **Show heat map** options are available only for Google maps. For more information, see [Insert map](#).
- **Marker icon.** You can select and use custom marker icons instead of the default ones. Alternatively, you can use the PHP expression option to set the custom icons.

Here is an example of a dashboard with a **map** and a **data grid** with the **Use map to display only grid data** option enabled:



The dashboard consists of two main components:

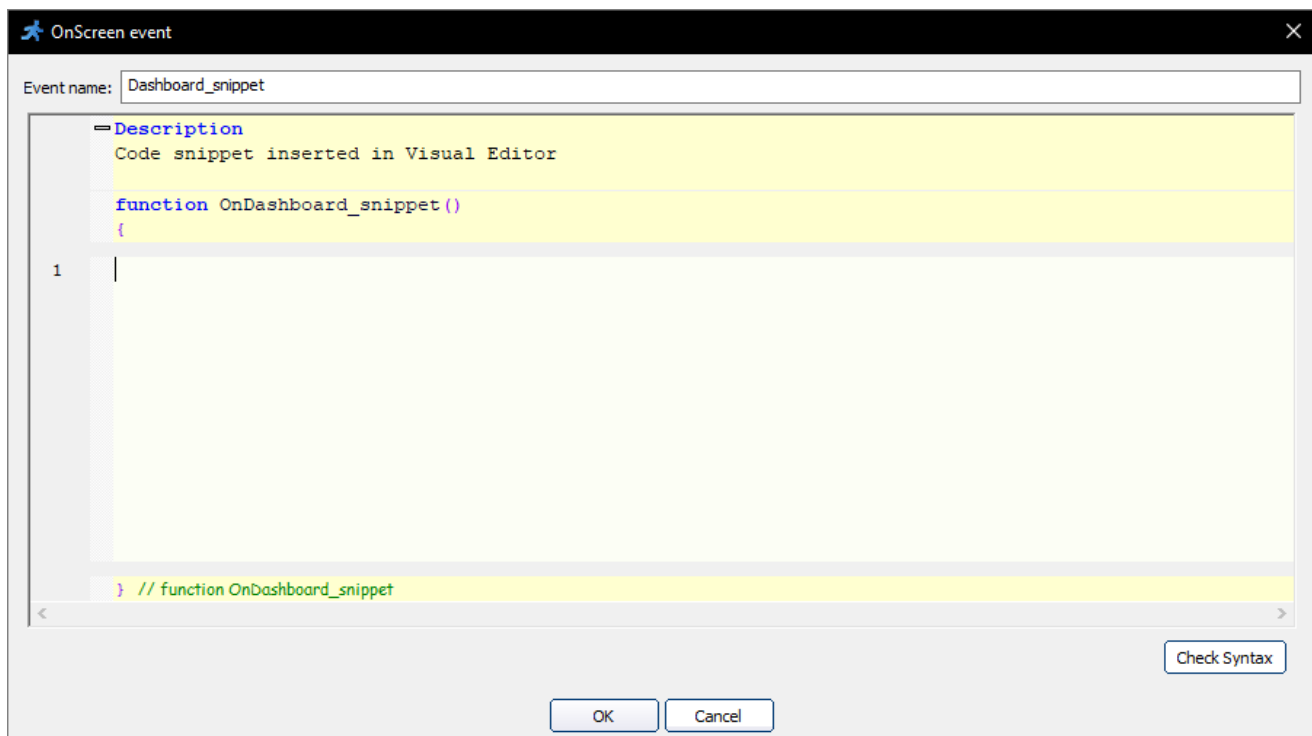
- Map:** A Google Map showing Europe. A red pin is located over Germany, with a label 'Mercedes-Benz plant'.
- Data Grid:** A table titled 'Carsmake' displaying 15 records. The table has columns: Make, Logo, Latitude, Longitude, and Description. The first four rows are visible:

Make	Logo	Latitude	Longitude	Description
Volvo		57.725472	11.850099	Volvo headquarters
Honda		32.897187	130.867804	Honda headquarters
Mercedes-Benz		48.788169	9.236874	Mercedes-Benz plant
Toyota				

## Code snippet

You can insert any custom code snippet as a dashboard element. To do so, click **Add** and select **Code snippet**. This code can be used to display current weather, calculate order totals, show the number of active users, or even embed a Youtube video.

When you add a **Code snippet** element, a popup window appears. Insert the code into this window and click OK.

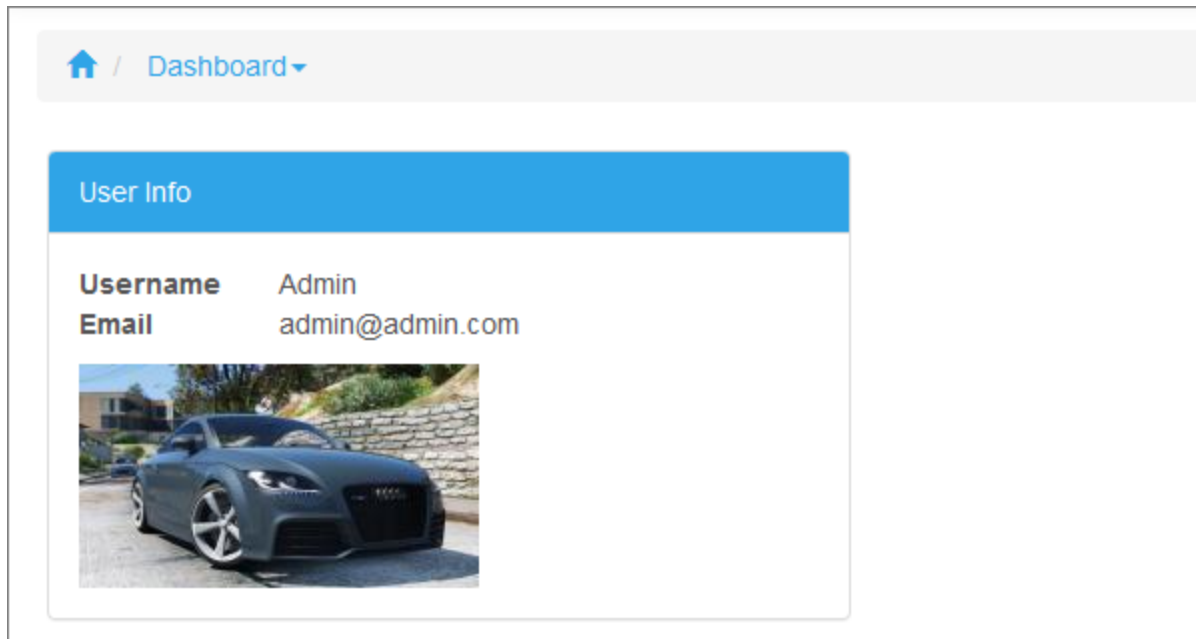


The **Code snippet** element only has the **Width/Height** settings. These settings define the width and height of the element. Select the **auto** checkbox to make the element take the space needed to show all of its contents.

To create a custom dashboard element called "User Info" to view the current username, email and avatar, insert the code below as a Code snippet:

```
$header = "User Info";
if($_SESSION["user_id"]){
    $rs = DB::Query("select * from users where id=".$_SESSION["user_id"]);
    $data = $rs->fetchAssoc();
    echo "<table cellpadding=10px cellspacing=0px border=0>";
    echo "<tr><td
width=100px><b>Username</b></td><td>".$_data["displayname"]."</td></tr>";
    echo "<tr><td ><b>Email</b></td><td>".$_data["email"]."</td></tr>";
    echo "<tr><td colspan=2 style='padding-top:10px'><img width=200px
src='avatars/'.$_data['image']."'></td></tr>";
    echo "</table>";
}
else
    echo "No information";
```

As a result, users can see their user info in the dashboard:



You can also customize the dashboard elements further with [Custom CSS](#). For example, to show the total number of orders, add this code snippet to the dashboard element:

```
$res=DB::Query("select count(id) as cnt FROM orders");
$data = $res->fetchAssoc();
$res = "<div class='info-box'>";
$res.= " <span class='info-img img_bgcolor_red glyphicon glyphicon-star'></span>";
$res.= " <div class='dashtext'>";
$res.= " <b>Orders</b><br>";
$res.= $data["cnt"];
$res.= "</div>";
$res.= "</div>";
echo $res;
```

Proceed to the **Style Editor** for the dashboard page and insert this code as a **Custom CSS**:

```
.panel-heading{
    display:none;
}
.panel-body{
    padding:0px !important;
}
```

```
.panel-primary {  
  border-color: white !important;  
}  
.panel {  
  margin-bottom: 0px !important;  
  border: 0px !important;  
}  
.info-box {  
  display: block;  
  min-height: 90px;  
  width: 100%;  
  border-radius: 2px;  
}  
.info-img {  
  display: block;  
  float: left;  
  height: 90px;  
  width: 90px;  
  text-align: center;  
  font-size: 45px;  
  line-height: 90px;  
  color: white;  
}  
.img_bgcolor_red {  
  background-color: #dd4b39 !important;  
}  
.dashtext {  
  border-radius: 2px;  
  border: 1px solid #e6e6e6;  
  min-height: 91px;  
  padding: 7px;  
  padding-left: 97px;  
  line-height: 1.6em;  
  background-color: #f5f5f5;  
}
```

Here is how the result looks like:



## See also:

- [Master-details dashboard](#)
- [Dashboard search](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Creating and configuring reports](#)
- [How to create a beautiful dashboard theme](#)

### 2.12.2 Master-details dashboard

#### Quick jump

[Master table as a data grid and as details](#)

[Master table and details tables added as data grids](#)

[Master-details relationship between a chart and a data grid](#)

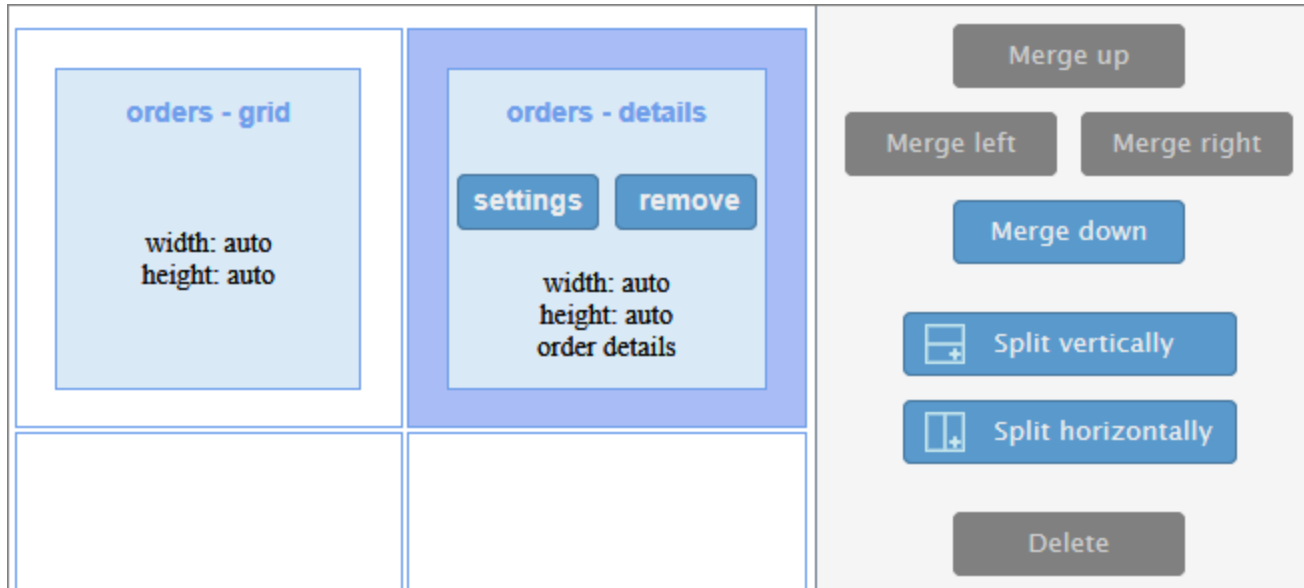
With master-details dashboards, the data you select in the master table filters the records in the details table. Make sure you have a [master-details relationship](#) between two or more tables before creating a master-details dashboard.

There are two ways to organize your master-details dashboard:

- Add a master table to the dashboard twice: as a [data grid](#) and then as [details](#). This way, if the master table has several details tables, you can display all the details tables (each on a separate tab) or select the tables to display.
- Add a master table and a details table as [data grids](#) and enable the **Filter by master table** option for the details table. Use this option to display nested master-details tables, such as *Customers-Orders-Order details*. You can also display the master-details relationship between other elements, for example, between a table and a map.

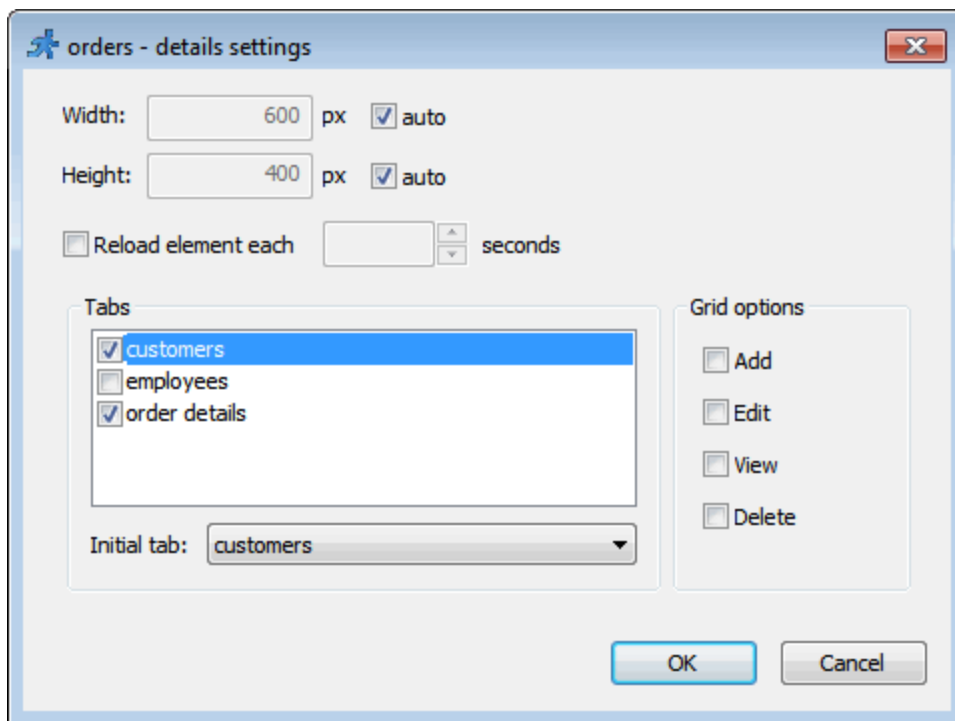
## Master table as a data grid and as details

1. Add a master table to the dashboard as a [data grid](#) and then once again - as [details](#).



2. Click settings on the grid element and select the grid features to be displayed in a browser (**Add/Edit/View/Delete record** checkboxes).
3. If the master table has several details tables, click settings on the details element, select the details tables to display, and set the initial one. Select the grid features to be displayed for the details table (**Add/Edit/View/Delete record** checkboxes).





Here is an example of a master-details dashboard; you can see the list of orders and the order/customer details:

Dashboard

Orders

Displaying 1 - 20 of 391

Order ID	Customer ID	Employee ID	Order Date	Required Date	Shipped Date
10251	VICTE	4	7/8/1996	8/5/1996	7/15/1996
10252	SUPRD	4	7/9/1996	8/6/1996	7/11/1996
10253	HANAR	4	7/9/1996	7/25/1996	7/11/1996
10254	CHOPS	4	7/11/1996	8/8/1996	7/23/1996
10255	RICSU	4	7/12/1996	8/9/1996	7/15/1996
10256	WELLI	4	7/15/1996	8/12/1996	7/17/1996

Order Details

Customers

Order Details

Displaying 1 - 20 of 2 Add new

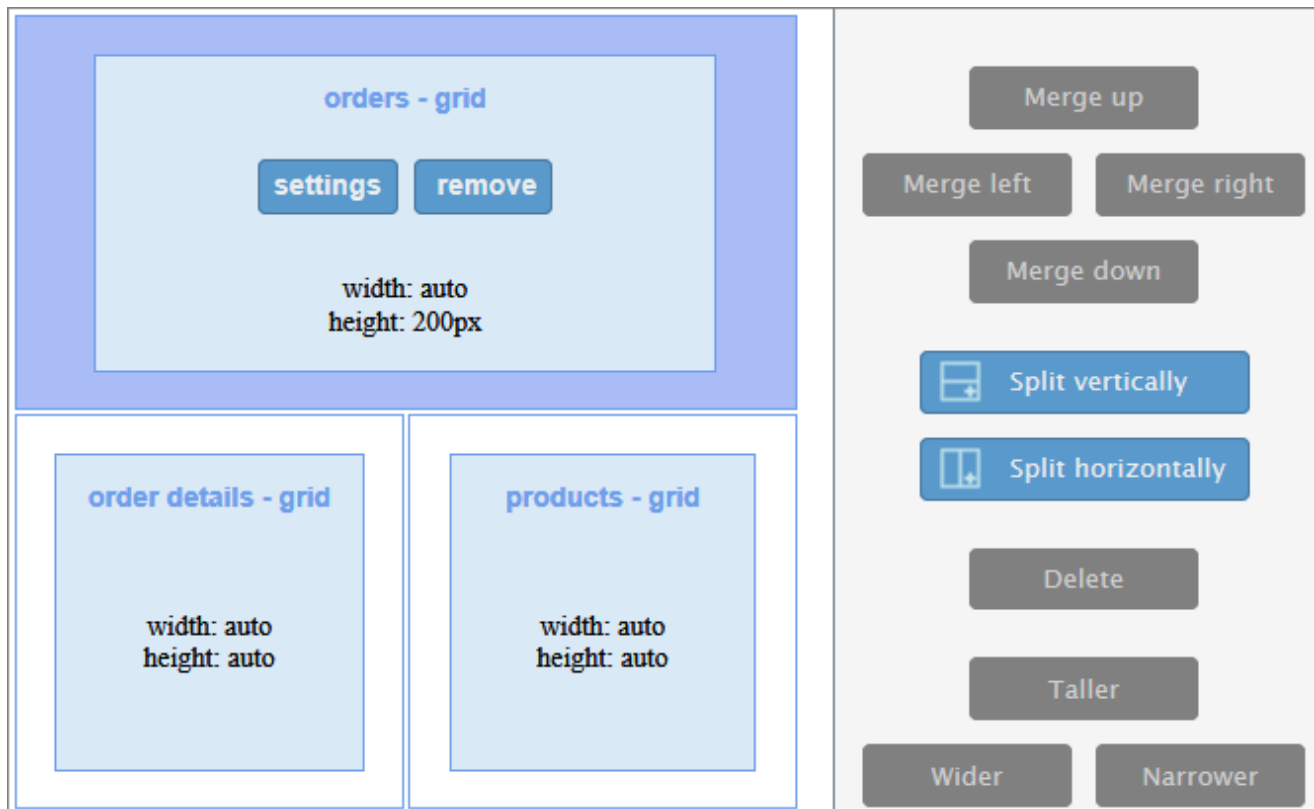
Order ID	Product ID	Unit Price	Quantity	Discount	Category ID
10254	2	19.15	15	1.00	2
10254	55	19.20	21	0.15	6

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Next Last

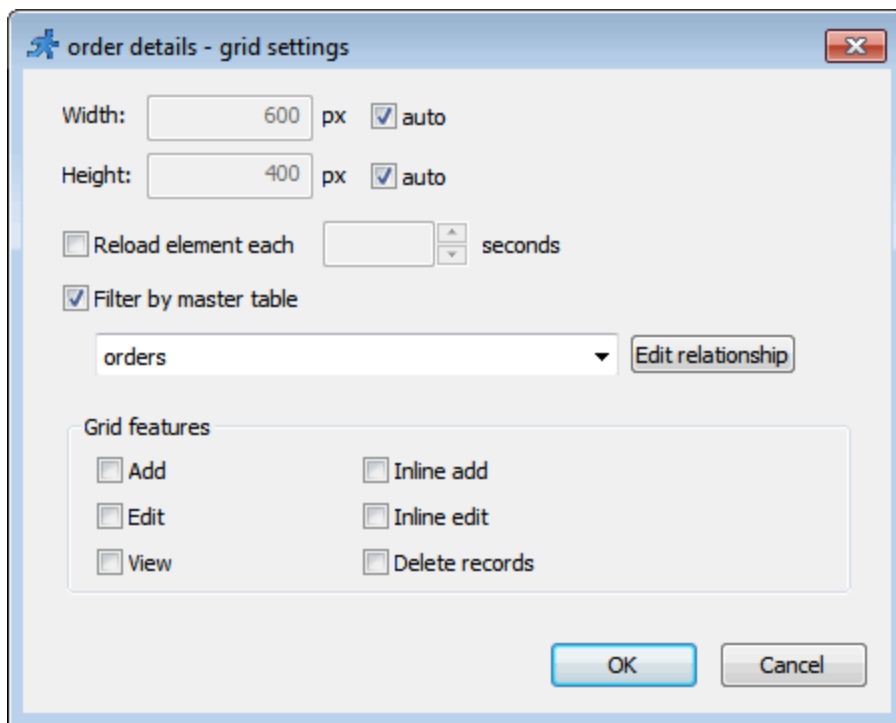
## Master table and details tables added as data grids

Let's create a dashboard that displays data from nested master-details tables *Orders* -> *Order details* -> *Products*. This dashboard updates the *Order details* grid upon choosing a specific *Order* record, and *Products* grid - upon choosing a specific *Order details* record.

1. Add the *Order* (master), *Order details* and *Products* (details) tables as [data grids](#).



2. Click settings on the *Order details* grid element and enable the **Filter by master table** option. Select *Orders* as the master table.



3. Click settings on the *Products* grid element and enable the **Filter by master table** option. Select *Order details* as the master table.

Here is how the dashboard page looks like in the browser:

Dashboard									
Orders									
Order ID	Customer ID	Employee ID	Order Date	Required Date	Shipped Date	Ship Via	Freight	Ship Name	Ship Address
10251	VICTE	4	7/8/1996	8/5/1996	7/15/1996	1	41.34	Victuailles en stock	2, rue du Commerce
10252	SUPRD	4	7/9/1996	8/6/1996	7/11/1996	2	51.30	Supremes delices	Boulevard Tirou, 255
10253	HANAR	4	7/9/1996	7/25/1996	7/11/1996	2	58.17	Hanari Carnes	Rua do Paco, 67
<div> <div>1</div> <div>2</div> <div>3</div> <div>4</div> <div>5</div> <div>6</div> <div>7</div> <div>8</div> <div>9</div> <div>10</div> <div>Next</div> <div>Last</div> </div>									
Order Details						Products			
Order ID	Product ID	Unit Price	Quantity	Discount	Category ID	Product ID	Product Name	Supplier ID	Category ID
10252	33	2.00	25	0.05	4	59	Raclette Courdavault	28	4
10252	59	55.00	40	1.00	4				
10252	60	27.20	40	0.00	4				

## Master-details relationship between a chart and a data grid

You can apply the same principles when creating the dashboard with a [chart](#) as a master and a grid as details.

1. Create a chart as a master and add the details table to it as described in the article [Charts and reports as master-details tables](#).
2. Create a dashboard and add the chart to it.
3. Add the same chart to the dashboard again, but this time choose details in the **Choose element to add** dialogue.

4. Adjust chart or grid settings, if necessary.

The resulting dashboard page looks like this in the browser. When you click on the chart bar, you filter the details grid.



## See also:

- [Creating dashboards](#)
- [Dashboard search](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Creating and configuring reports](#)

### 2.12.3 Dashboard search

#### Quick jump

[Search across all dashboard items](#)

[Add a dashboard search page to the dashboard](#)

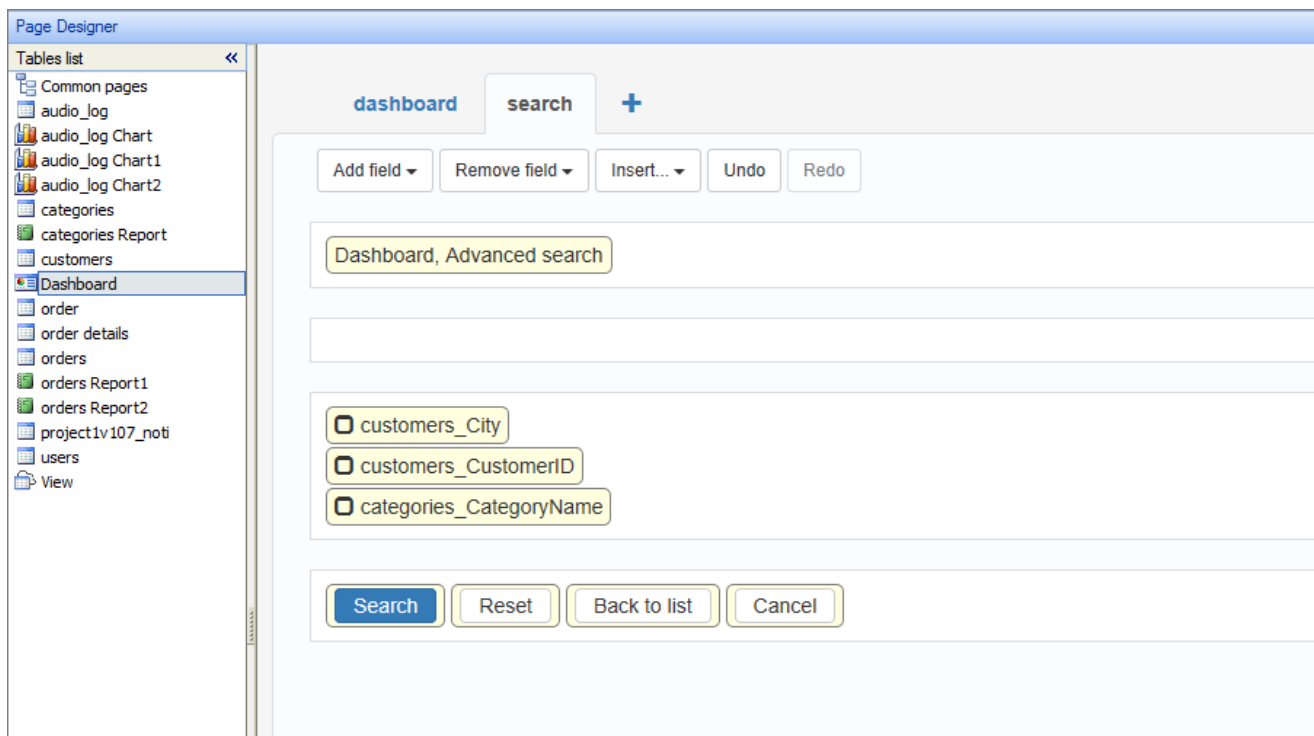
[Add the search page for any dashboard table as a dashboard item](#)

Dashboards feature two different types of search:

1. [Search across all dashboard items](#). You can set this option up on the **Dashboard search** page by choosing the searchable fields. This type of search is available as a separate page in the generated application and also as the Search all fields search box on the dashboard page.
2. [Add the search page for any dashboard table as a dashboard item](#). When you add a new dashboard item, select any table, view, chart, or report, and choose **Search** as an option. This option works only if you also add this table/view/chart/report to the dashboard.

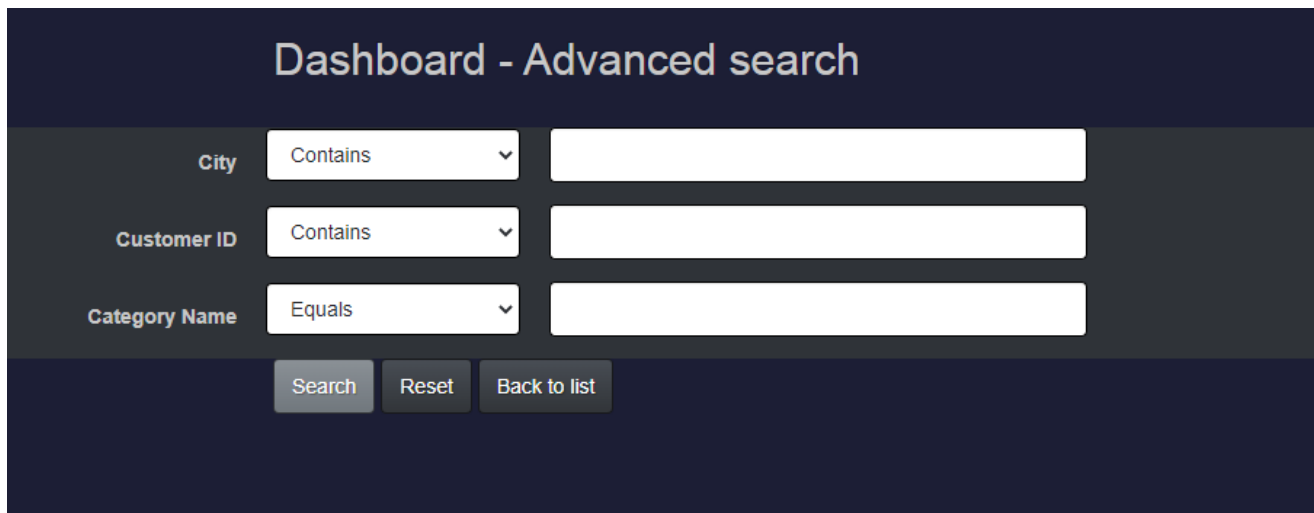
## Search across all dashboard items

Proceed to the Page Designer, select your dashboard on the left side. Proceed to the Search page of the Dashboard, click 'Add Field' dropdown and add searchable fields.



You can simultaneously search the Customers and Categories tables.

The **Search** option allows adding fields to the **Advanced search** page.



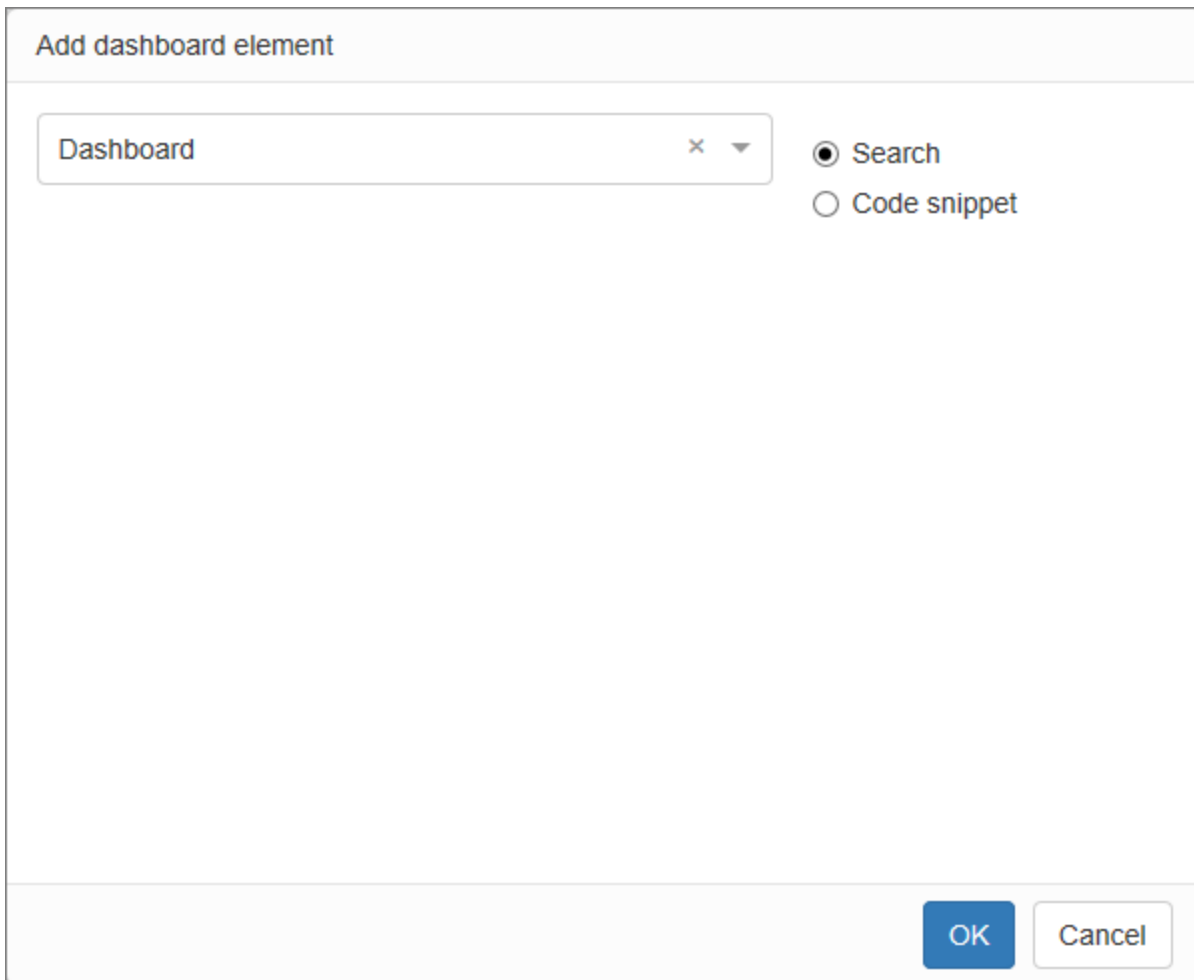
The **Include into all fields search** option allows adding fields to the **All fields quick search**.



If you want some dashboard elements not to display the data initially, apply the **Hide data until search** option to the elements in the [Search and Filter settings](#) on the [Choose fields screen](#).

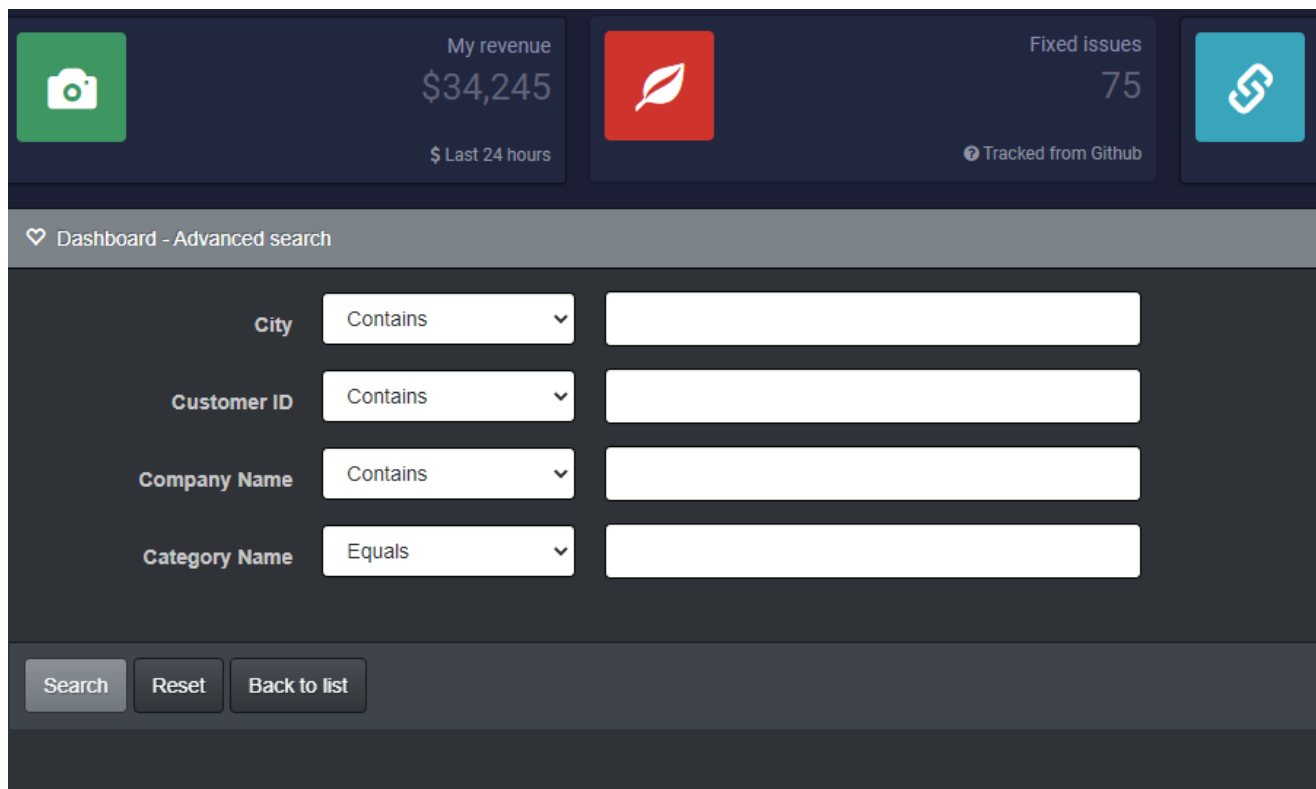
## Add a dashboard search page to the dashboard

You can add a dashboard advanced search page to the dashboard as one of the elements. On the **Dashboard layout** screen, click **add** and select the dashboard itself.



An example of a dashboard with the [search](#) element:





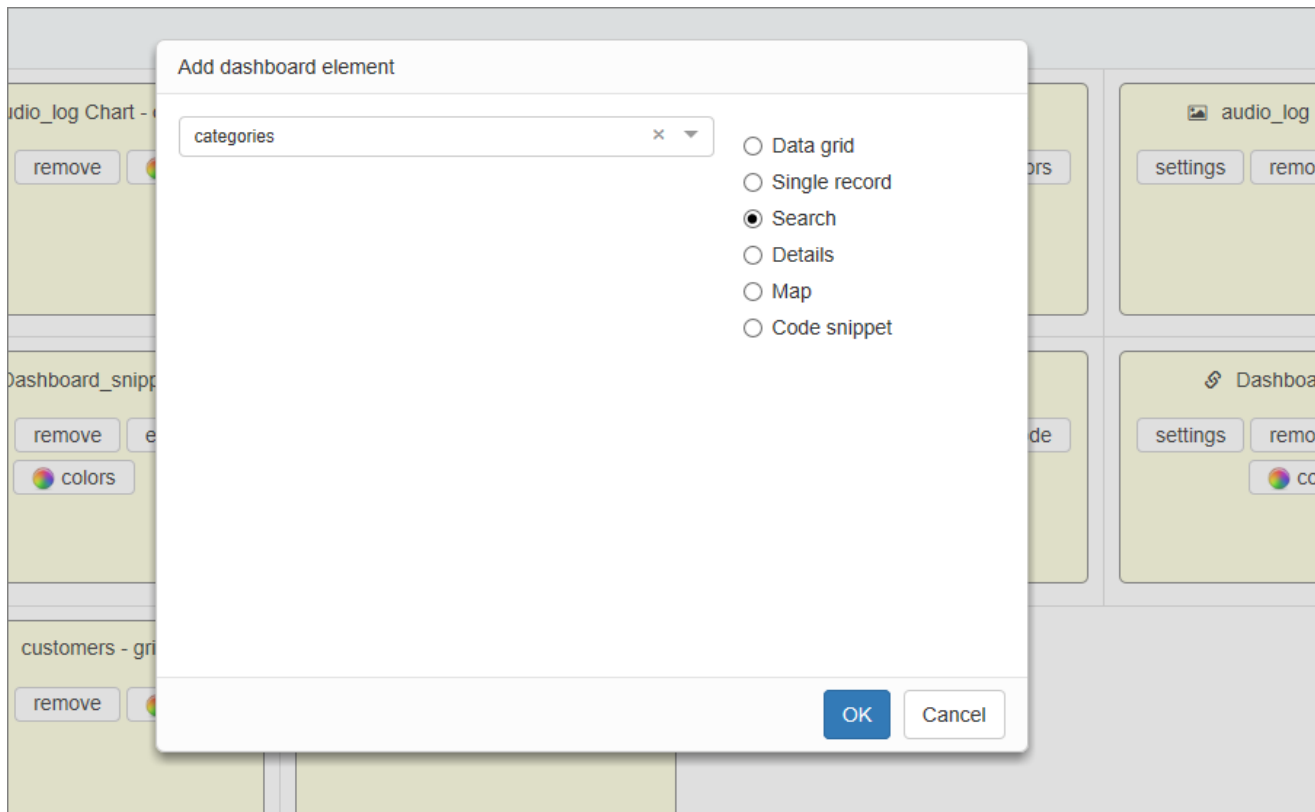
The screenshot shows a dashboard interface with a dark blue header. The header contains three main sections: a green square with a camera icon, a red square with a leaf icon, and a blue square with a link icon. Below the header, there is a section titled "Dashboard - Advanced search" with a heart icon. This section contains four search filters: "City", "Customer ID", "Company Name", and "Category Name". Each filter has a dropdown menu with "Contains" or "Equals" selected, and a text input field. At the bottom of the search section, there are three buttons: "Search", "Reset", and "Back to list".

Filter	Operator	Input
City	Contains	
Customer ID	Contains	
Company Name	Contains	
Category Name	Equals	

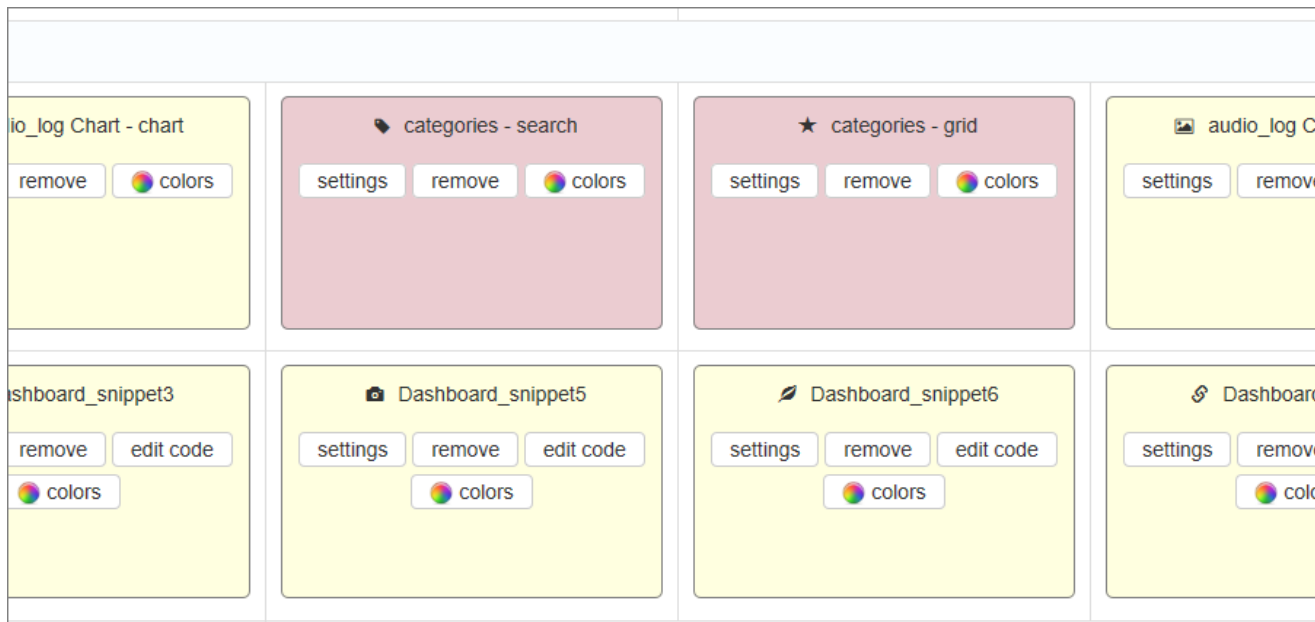
Buttons: Search, Reset, Back to list

## Add the search page for any dashboard table as a dashboard item

To add a search page to the dashboard, click **add**, select any table/view/chart/report, and choose **Search**.



Make sure you've also added the selected table/view/chart/report to the dashboard as a data grid, single record, chart or report.



## See also:

- [Creating dashboards](#)
- [Master-details dashboard](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Creating and configuring reports](#)

## 2.13 Choose pages screen

### 2.13.1 Choose pages screen

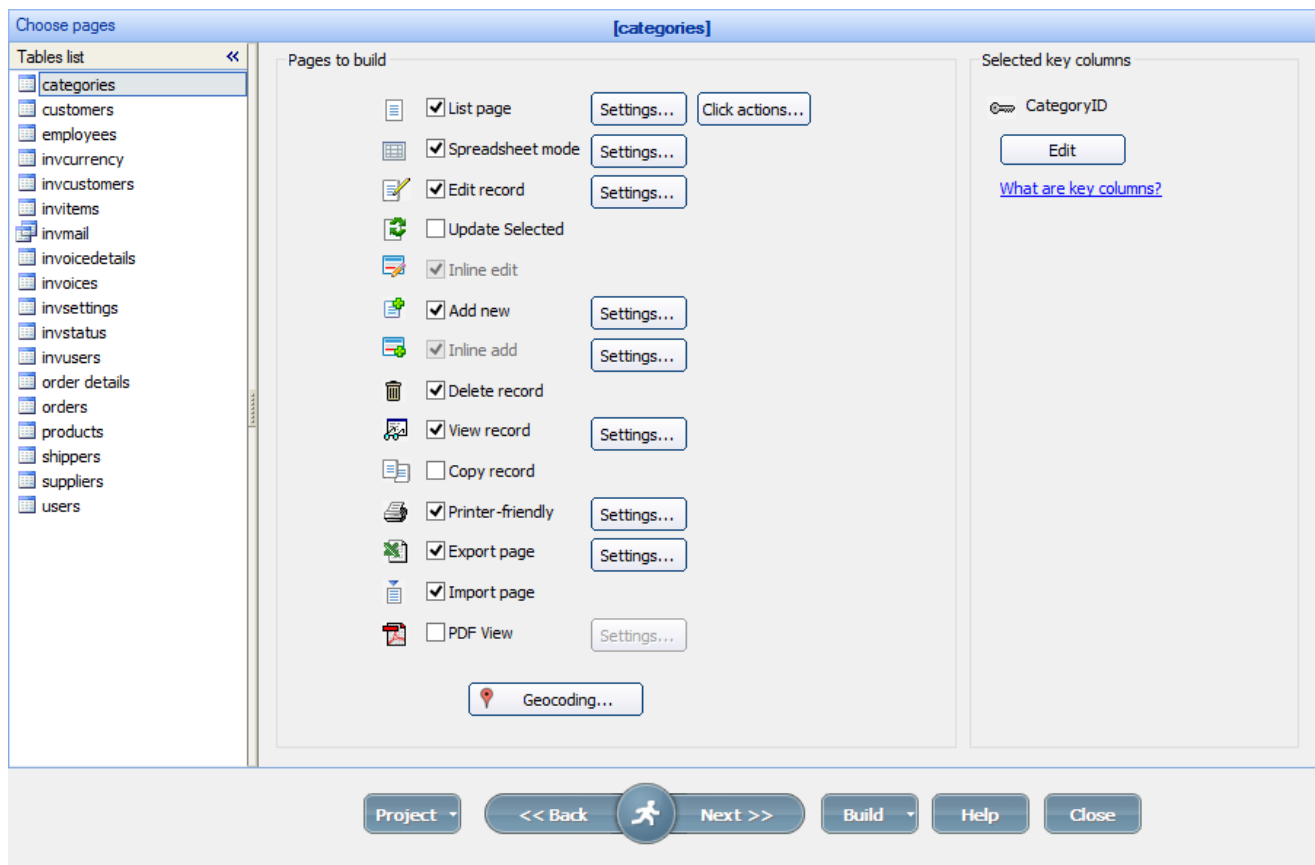
[Quick jump](#)

[Table pages](#)

[Functionality](#)

[View record settings](#)

The **Choose pages screen** allows you to select the pages and functionality you want to include in the generated app.



Enable the options under **Pages to build** to add pages or functionality into the build.

## Table pages

The checkboxes that add pages into the generated app are:

Checkbox	Description of the added page
<a href="#">List page</a>	A page that shows the table records and the buttons to work with these records.
<a href="#">Edit record</a>	A page/popup that edits the selected record.
<a href="#">Add new</a>	A page/popup that adds new records to the table.
<a href="#">View record</a>	A page that shows the selected record only, without the additional buttons.

<a href="#">Printer-friendly</a>	A page that shows the <b>List/View</b> pages in a printer-friendly way.
<a href="#">Export page</a>	A page/popup that allows exporting the records into a DOC, XLSX, or CSV file.
<a href="#">Import page</a>	A page/popup that allows importing records into the table from a CSV, XLS/XLSX file, or plain text.

These pages are called **Table pages** because they show the table records or allow working with the tables. To learn more about working with table pages in [Page Designer](#), see [Working with table pages](#).

You can click the **Settings** buttons next to the checkboxes to adjust the settings for the corresponding pages.

**Note:** if the **Edit, View and Delete** functions are disabled, you need to select [key columns](#) for this table.

## Functionality

The checkboxes that add functionality to the **List/View** pages are:

Checkbox	Description
Spreadsheet mode	Allows to edit table data in an Excel-like grid. All records are editable on the initial page load.
<a href="#">Update selected</a>	Adds the <b>Update selected</b> button to the <b>List</b> page that allows editing multiple records at once.
Inline edit	Adds the <b>Inline edit</b> button to the <b>List</b> page that allows you to edit multiple records without leaving the <b>List</b> page.
Inline add	Adds the <b>Inline add</b> button to the <b>List</b> page that allows you to add multiple records without leaving the <b>List</b> page.
Delete record	Adds the <b>Delete records</b> button to the <b>List</b> page that allows you to delete the selected records.
Copy record	Adds the <b>Copy records</b> button to the <b>List</b> page that allows you to copy the selected records.

[PDF View](#)

Adds the **PDF View** button to the **List/View** pages that generates a PDF document with the contents of the page.

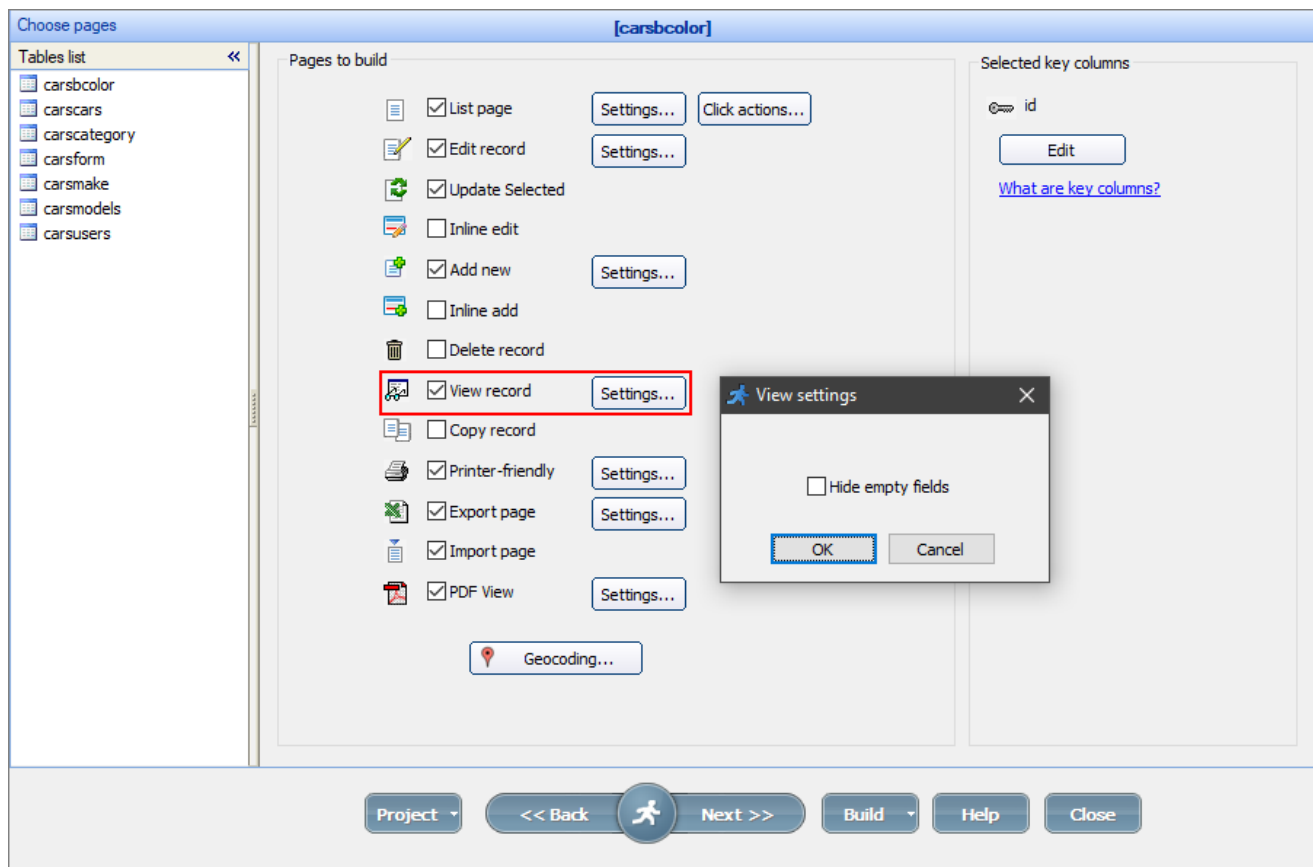
As the **Update selected** function requires the **Edit** page to work, you need to have the **Edit** record checkbox enabled.

You can click the **Settings** button next to the **PDF View** checkbox to adjust settings for the generated PDF document.

**Note:** the **Inline add/edit** functions use the same [Edit as types](#) as the regular **Add/Edit** pages.

## View record settings

Click the **Settings** button next to the **View record** checkbox to edit the **Hide empty fields** option. When selected, this option shows only the fields with values on the **View** page.



## See also:

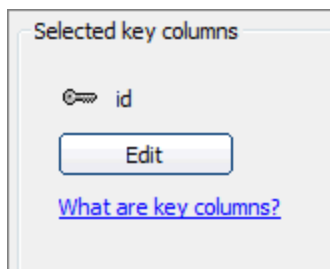
- [Key columns](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Add/Edit page settings](#)
- [CAPTCHA on Add/Edit pages](#)
- [Update selected](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)
- [Geocoding](#)

### 2.13.2 Key columns

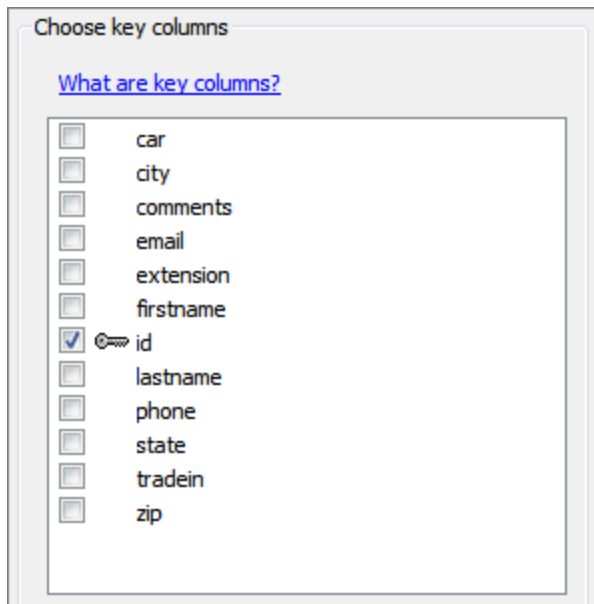
The **Key column** is a table field that lets you query and modify each record individually, without altering other records in the same table. The values of a key column are unique.

You can specify any number of the columns that form a key. In general, one key column is sufficient, as it forms the **primary key**.

The key column is required for the tables that need the **Edit**, **Delete** or **View** functionality, work with images, or **Print/Export** the selected records. Do not remove the key columns from the query.




To change the selected key columns, proceed to the [Choose pages screen](#) and click **Edit** under the **Selected key columns**.



The best option is to use an auto-incremented field as a **primary key** field so that the database generates a unique key value every time you add a new record.



With MS Access, the best choice for a key column is an *AutoNumber* field.

	Field Name	Data Type
	ID	AutoNumber
	Make	Text
	Model	Text
	YearOfMake	Number
	Picture	OLE Object
	Horsepower	Number
	EPACity	Number
	EPAHighway	Number
	Price	Currency
	Date Listed	Date/Time
	Phone #	Text
	UserID	Number

In Microsoft SQL Server use an INT IDENTITY field, in MySQL use an INT AUTO\_INCREMENT field.

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Add/Edit page settings](#)
- [CAPTCHA on Add/Edit pages](#)
- [Update selected](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)
- [Geocoding](#)

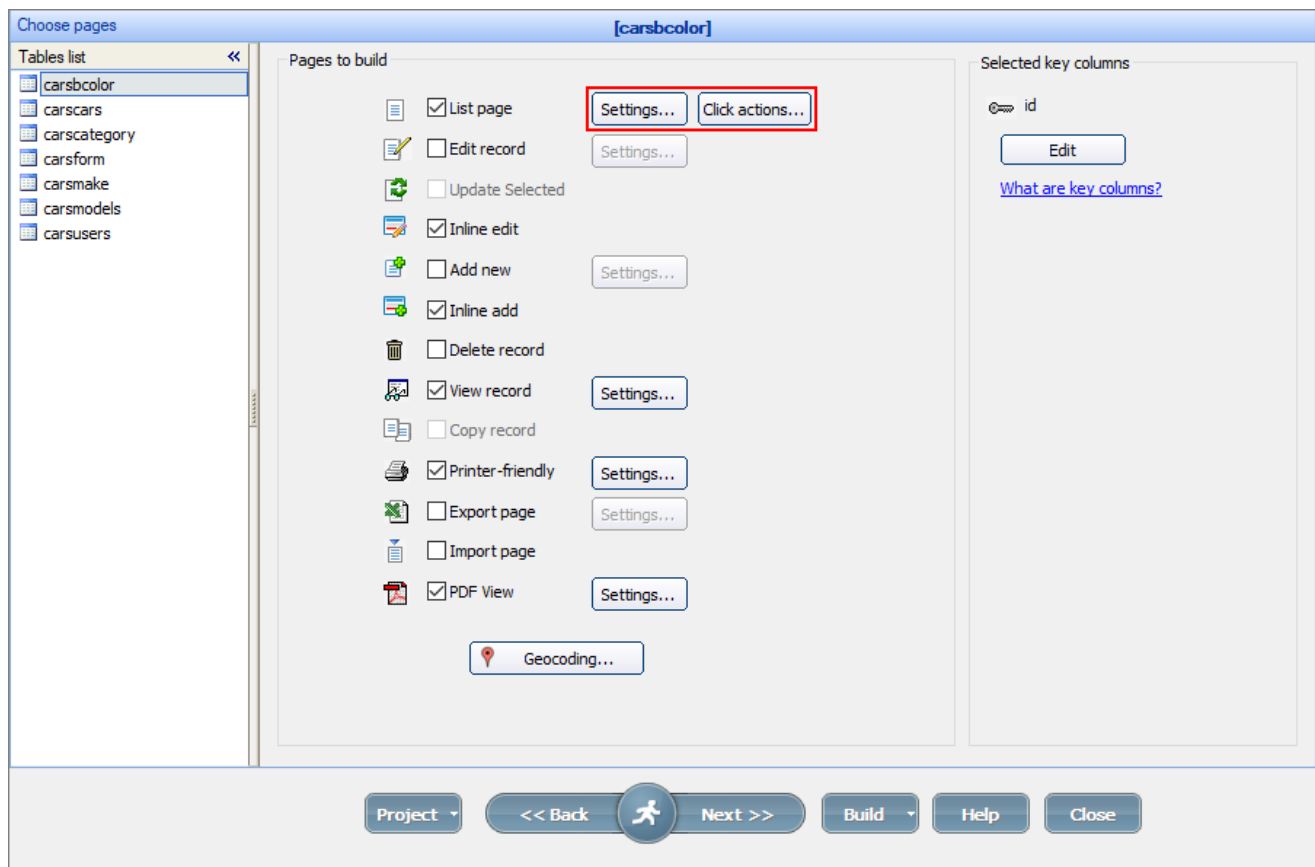
### 2.13.3 List page settings / Click actions

#### Quick jump

[List page settings](#)

[List page Click actions](#)

To access the **List page settings** and **Click actions**, proceed to the [Choose pages screen](#) and click the corresponding buttons next to the **List page** checkbox.



## List page settings

**List page settings**

☒ Use icons for Edit, View, Copy labels

☐ Show basic search options (Contains, Any field)

☒ Show search panel

☐ AJAX search, pagination, sorting **(experimental)**

Show in popup

☐ Add page ☐ Edit page ☐ View page

Application settings table

project1\_settings

Table name:

project1\_settings

☐ Scroll table data

☐ Allow reordering of fields on the page

☐ Allow show/hide fields on page Initial fields...

☐ Resizable table columns

Sorting

☐ Reorder table rows with drag & drop

Field to store row order: <Create new>








☒ Reorder records when clicking on column header

☐ Create 'Sort by' dropdown control Configure...

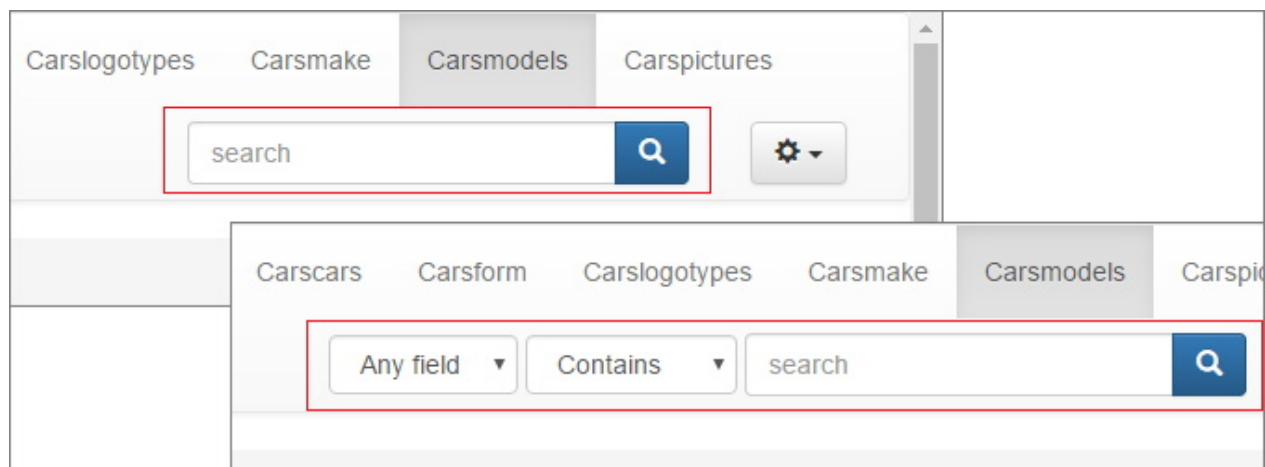
OK Cancel Apply to All tables

You can select the table to store the application settings like the order of columns, show/hide states, column sizes, and saved searches. These settings are user-specific.


- **Use icons for Edit, View, Copy labels** - this option displays the icons for the **Edit, View, Copy** actions instead of the text labels.

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>
Edit View	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Volvo	850
Edit View	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Volvo	S40
Edit View	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>
Edit View		1	Volvo	850
Edit View		2	Volvo	S40
Edit View		3	Volvo	S80T6
Edit View		4	Honda	Accord
		5	Honda	Civic
		6	Honda	HR-V
		7	Honda	Pilot

- **Show basic search options** - this option displays the basic search options (**Any field**, **Contains**), instead of a single **Search field**.



- **Show search panel** - this option displays the search panel. The search panel allows you to search for specific values on the **List** page.

 / Color

Color


Id













Search

Inline Add

Displaying 1 - 20 of 24

20



<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Rgb</u>
 	<input type="checkbox"/> Taffeta White	#EBEBEB
 	<input type="checkbox"/> Opal Silver Blue Metallic	#B5B5B5
 	<input type="checkbox"/> Magnetic Pearl	#DC71FA
 	<input type="checkbox"/> Galaxy Gray Metallic	#CCB7B7
 	<input type="checkbox"/> Alabaster Silver Metallic	#BAADAD
 	<input type="checkbox"/> Royal Blue Pearl	#4127E8

- **AJAX search, pagination and sorting** - this option enables the AJAX search, pagination and sorting so that the data is updated without needing to reload the entire page.
- **'Sort by' dropdown control.** This option is useful when:
  - The **List** page is in a vertical/columns mode, and previously it didn't have any sorting options;
  - You need a **'Sort by'** control in the mobile mode;
  - You need to set up the application-specific sorting modes.

You can also choose whether users can sort the data by clicking on the column headers.

'Sort by' dropdown control settings

	Sort by	Sort selector label
× ↓	CustomerID A..Z × OrderDate A..Z ×	Customer, Date ...
× ↑ ↓	EmployeeID A..Z ×	Employee ID ...
× ↑ ↓	OrderDate A..Z ×	Order Date ...
× ↑ ↓	RequiredDate A..Z ×	Required Date ...
× ↑ ↓	ShippedDate A..Z ×	Shipped Date ...
× ↑ ↓	ShipVia A..Z ×	Ship Via ...
× ↑ ↓	Freight A..Z ×	Freight ...
× ↑ ↓	ShipName A..Z ×	Ship Name ...

OK Cancel

- **Reorder table records with drag-n-drop** - allows change records position by dragging it up or down. This option requires an additional field in the database table that will store records position.
- **Scroll table data** - this option displays the data records as a scrollable table with a fixed table header.

Home / Carsmodels

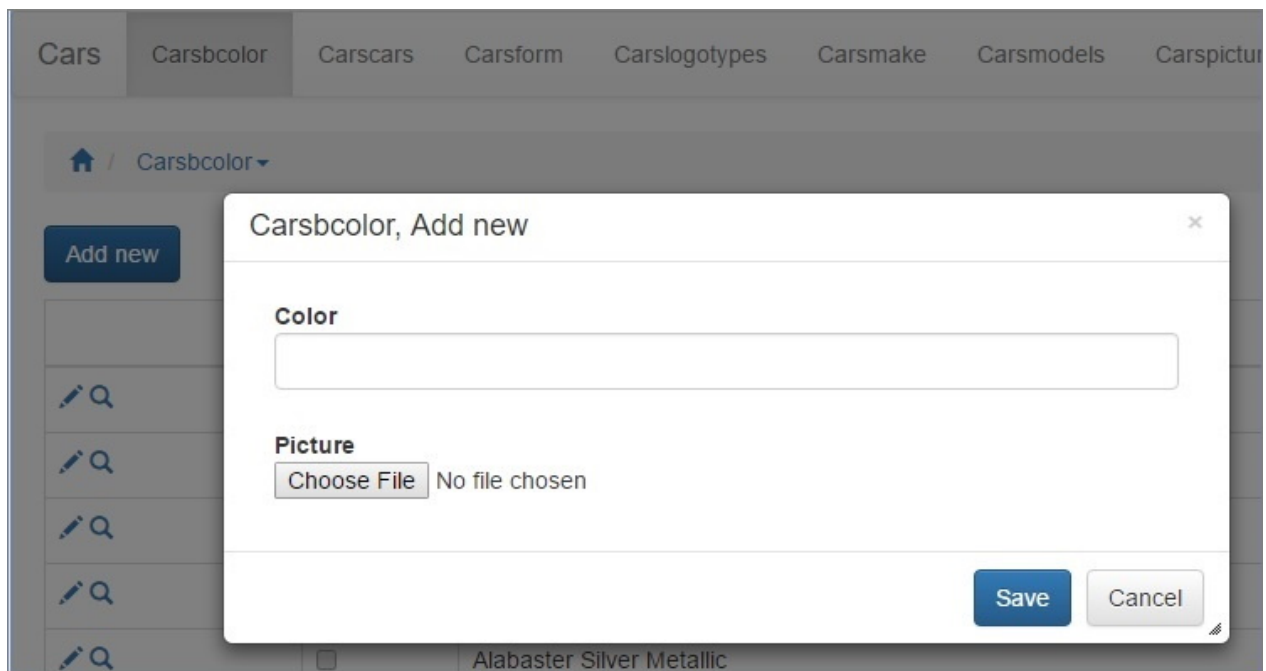
Add new

Displaying 1 - 20 of 39 20

		<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>
		3	Volvo	S80
		4	Honda	Accord
		5	Honda	Civic
		6	Honda	HR-V
		7	Honda	Pilot
		8	Mercedes	Cords
		9	Toyota	Corona
		10	Toyota	RAV4

fixed header

- **Show in popup** - this option allows showing the **Add/Edit/View** pages in a popup window.



- **Allow reordering of fields on the page.**

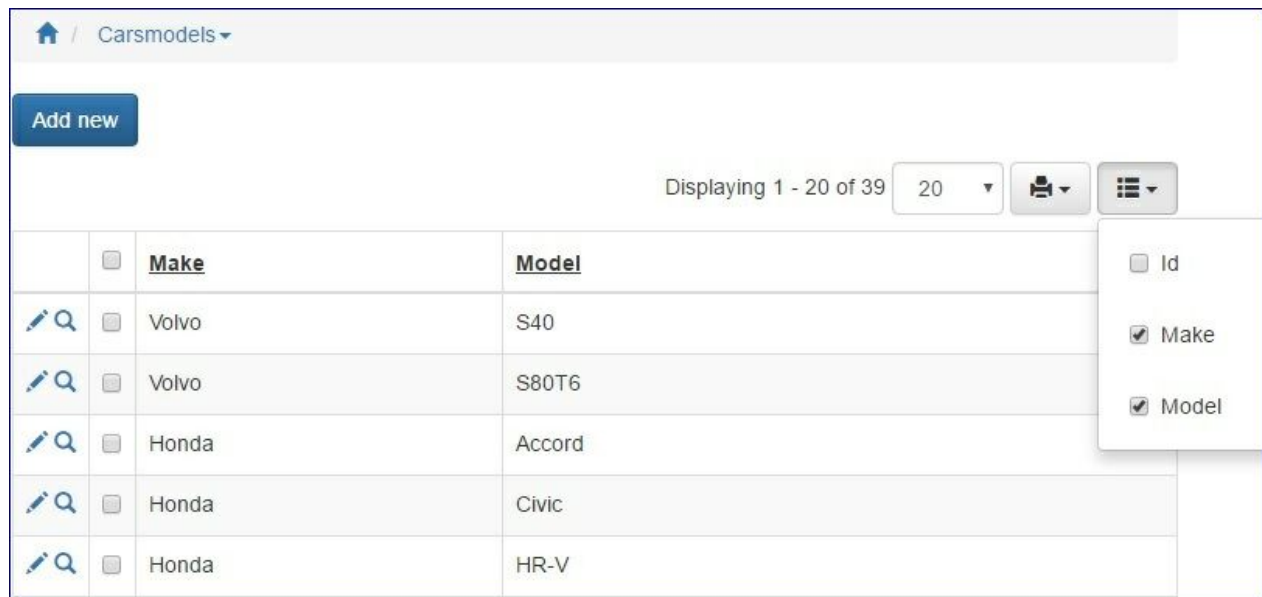
Drag-n-drop the columns on the **List** page to reorder them. These settings are saved in the database and preserved between the sessions for each user.

The screenshot shows a web application interface for managing car models. The main area displays a table with columns for 'Id', 'Make', and 'Model'. The rows show car models like Volvo S40, Volvo S80T6, Honda Accord, Honda Civic, Honda HR-V, and Honda Pilot. The background shows a sidebar with an "Add new" button and several edit/delete icons.

		<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Volvo	S40	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Volvo	S80T6	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Honda	Accord	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Honda	Civic	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Honda	HR-V	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Honda	Pilot	

- **Allow show/hide fields on page.**

Choose the columns to show on each page in the generated app. These settings are also saved in the database and preserved between the sessions for each user.



Home / Carsmodels ▾

Add new

Displaying 1 - 20 of 39 20 ▾

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Volvo	S40
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Volvo	S80T6
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Honda	Accord
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Honda	Civic
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Honda	HR-V

- ☐ Id
- ☒ Make
- ☒ Model

- **Resizable table columns** - this option allows resizing the table columns.



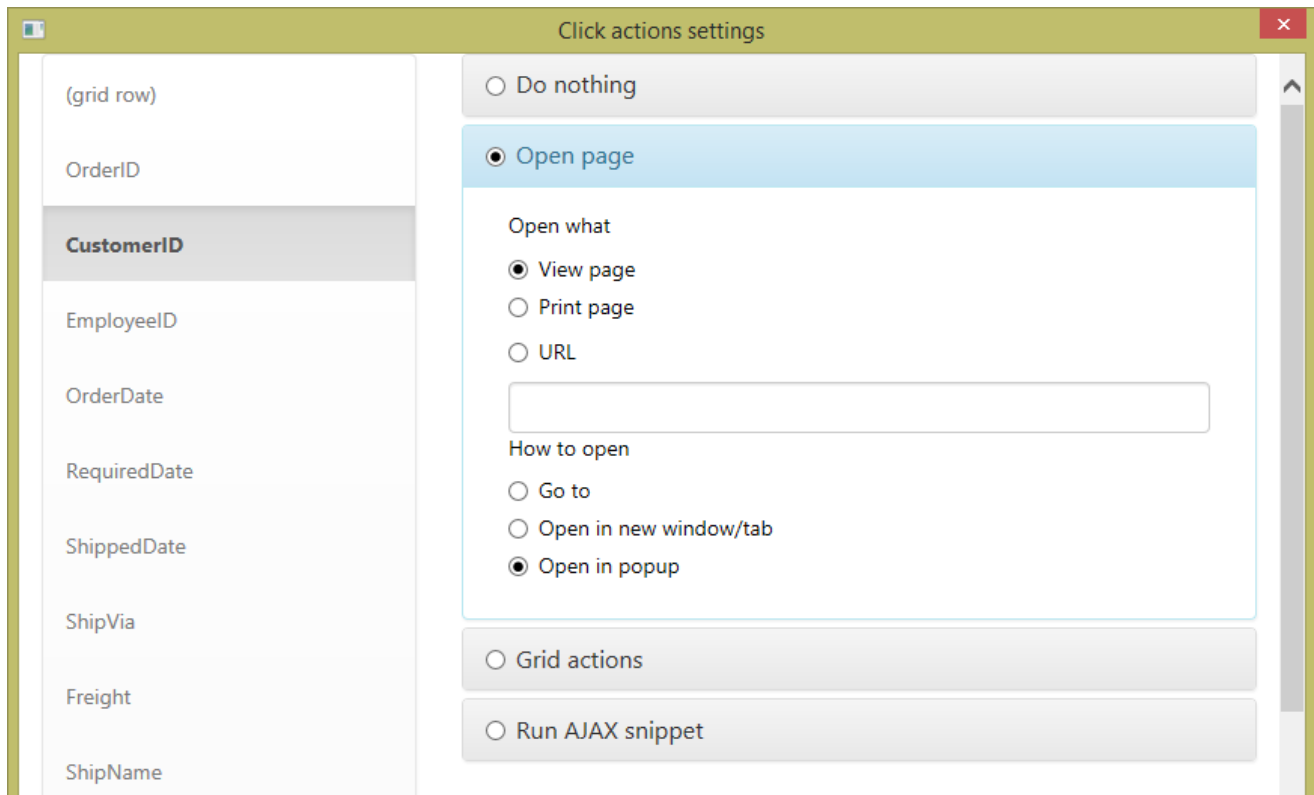
Home / Carsmodels ▾

Add new

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Volvo	S40
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Volvo	S80T6
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Honda	Accord
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Honda	Civic

## List page Click actions





With the **List** page **Click actions**, you can assign the actions like open a specific page, make the record selected, expand/collapse the details, or execute a custom code upon clicking the row/cell.

**Note:** **Click actions** utilize the [Tri-part event](#) system, that consists of three parts: [Client Before](#), [Server](#), [Client After](#).

The **Client Before** part runs JavaScript code in the browser, then passes parameters to the **Server** part that runs PHP code, and then back to the browser to run the JavaScript code of the **Client After** part.

Check this [live demo](#) to try it in the app:

- Click the *CustomerID* cell to open the *Orders* view page in a popup.
- Click the *OrderID* field to retrieve the current order total and display it in the *OrderID* field.

The code used in the second example:

**Client Before:**

```
// pass OrderID to Server event  
params["OrderID"] = row.getFieldValue("OrderID");
```

**Server:**

```
// run SQL Query to retrieve order total  
$result["total"] = DBLookup("select sum(Quantity*UnitPrice) from `Order Details`  
where OrderID=".$params["OrderID"]);
```

**Client After:**

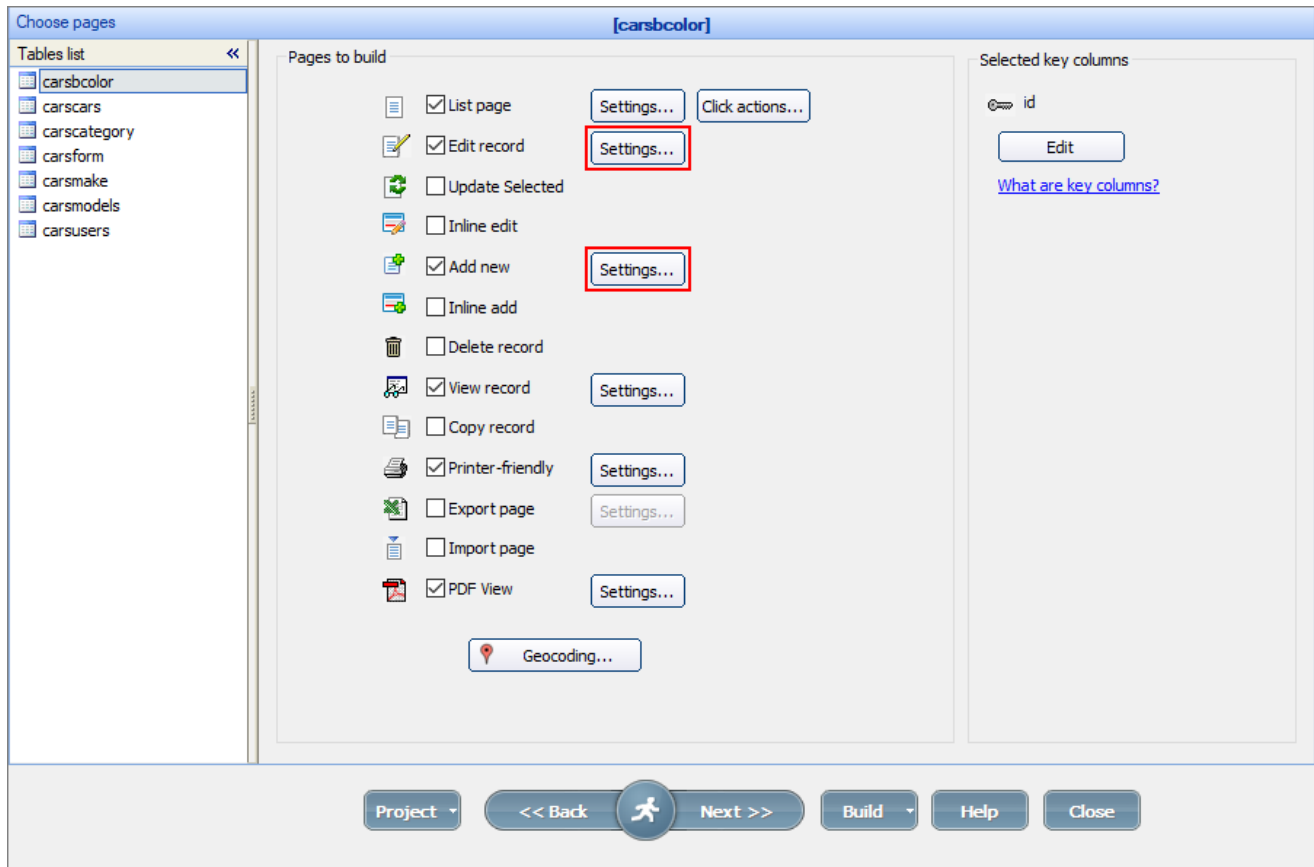
```
// change cell background  
row.fieldCell("OrderID").css('background', 'yellow' );  
// add order total to OrderID cell content  
row.fieldCell("OrderID").html(  
    row.fieldCell("OrderID").html()+"<br>Total: "+result["total"]);
```

**See also:**

- [row.getFieldValue](#)
- [row.fieldCell](#)
- DBLookup
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [GridRow JavaScript API](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Key columns](#)

**2.13.4 Add/Edit page settings**

To access the **Add/Edit** page settings, proceed to the [Choose pages screen](#), enable the corresponding checkboxes, and click the **Settings** buttons next to these checkboxes.



You can choose the action to be performed after the record is added or edited.

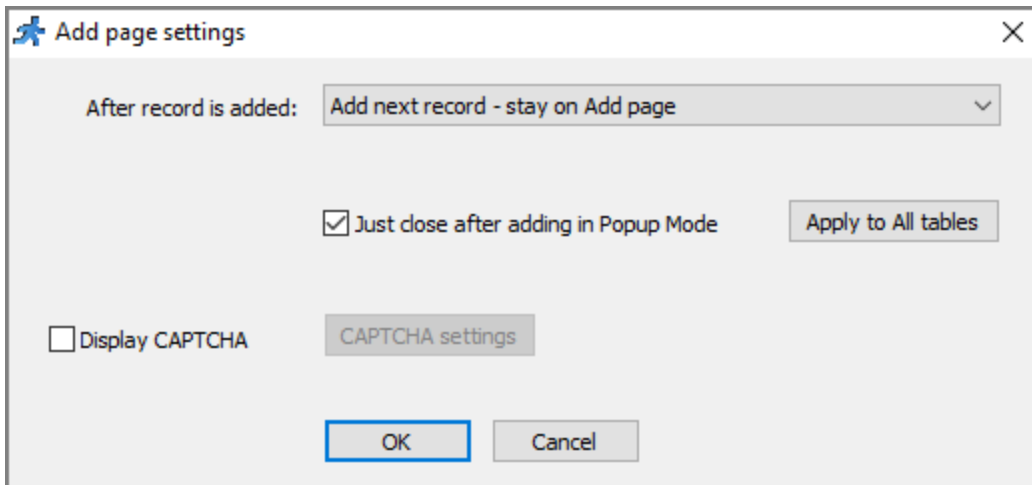
**Note:** enable the [Display CAPTCHA](#) checkbox and configure its settings if you want to use CAPTCHA on the **Add** and **Edit** pages.

## Add page settings

After record is added options:

- Return to the **List** page;
- Add next record - stay on **Add** page (the default action);
- Open the new record **View** page;

- Open the new record **Edit** page.



**Add page settings**

After record is added: Add next record - stay on Add page

☒ Just close after adding in Popup Mode Apply to All tables

☐ Display CAPTCHA CAPTCHA settings

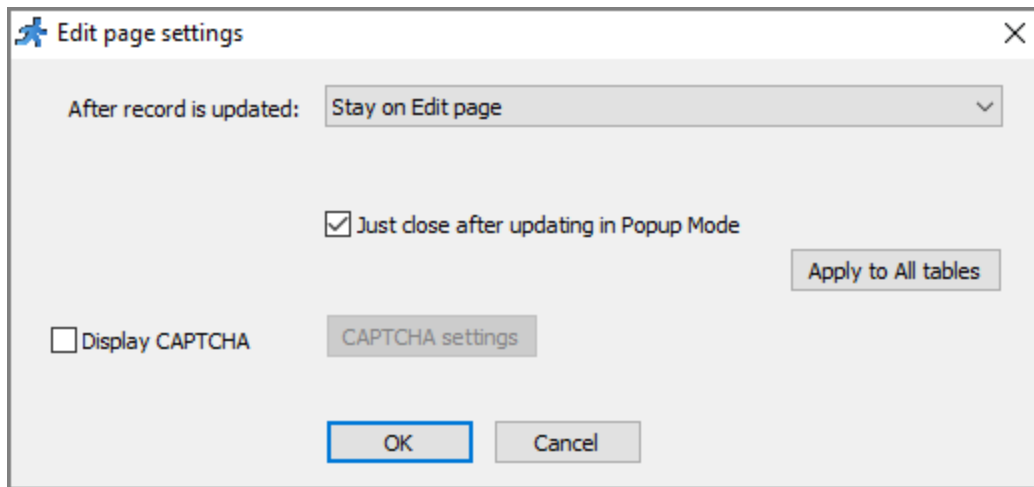
OK Cancel

You can apply these settings to all tables using the **Apply to All tables** button.

## Edit page settings

After record is updated options:

- Return to the **List** page;
- Stay on **Edit** page (the default action);
- Go to the **View** page;
- Edit next record;
- Edit previous record.



You can apply these settings to all tables with the **Apply to All tables** button.

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Key columns](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [CAPTCHA on Add/Edit pages](#)
- [Update selected](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)
- [Geocoding](#)

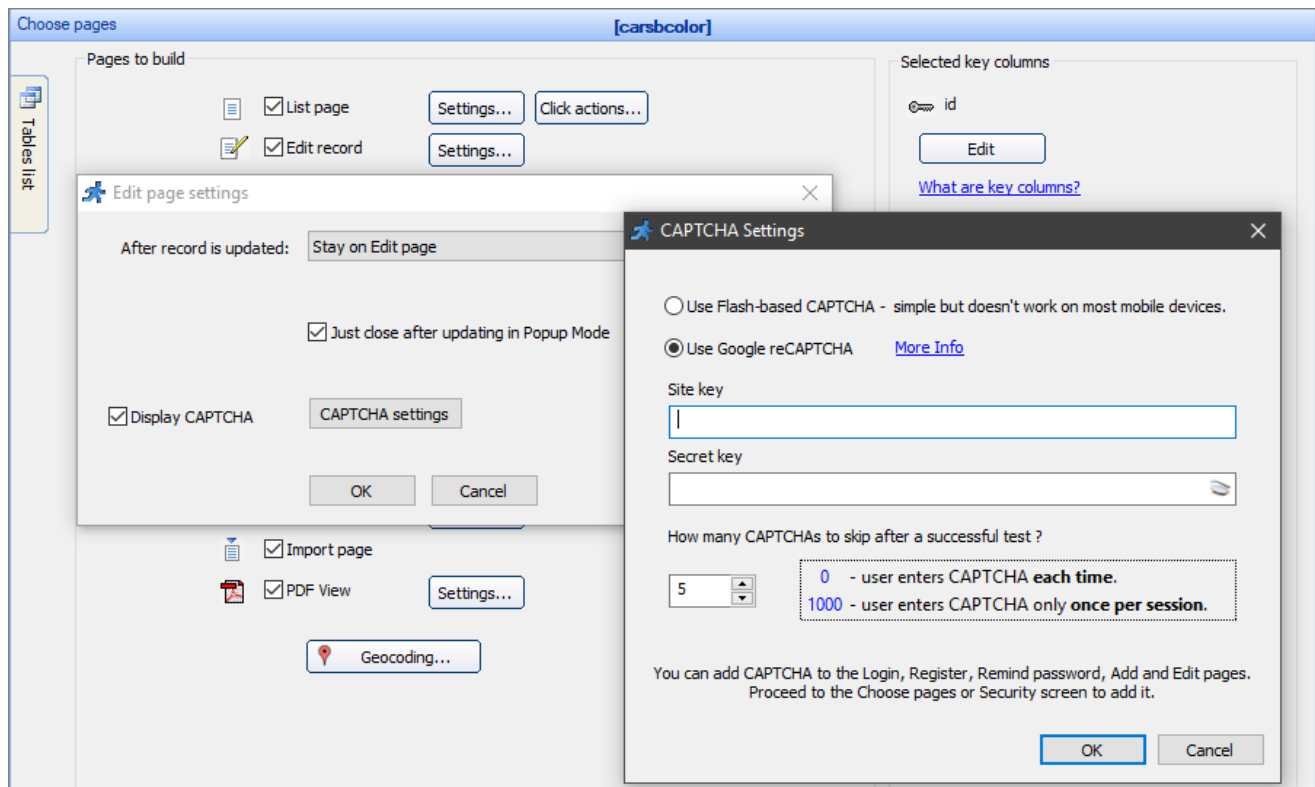
### 2.13.5 CAPTCHA on Add/Edit pages

CAPTCHA is a simple test to determine whether the user is a human or a bot. It is used to prevent spamming and other automated abusive behavior on websites.

You can add CAPTCHA to the **Add** and **Edit** pages by selecting the **Display CAPTCHA checkbox** on the [Add/Edit page settings](#) that can be accessed on the [Choose pages screen](#).

Click **CAPTCHA settings** and choose what type of CAPTCHA to use: Flash-based CAPTCHA (simple, but doesn't work on most mobile devices) or Google reCAPTCHA.

To use Google reCAPTCHA, register your web site at <https://www.google.com/recaptcha/intro/index.html>, copy the site key and secret key, and paste them into the respective fields in the CAPTCHA settings popup.



When you open a page with the CAPTCHA in the [Page Designer](#), you can see a page element labeled *captcha*. Drag this element to change its location.

list	add	edit	view	print	search	export	imp
<div>Add field ▼ Remove field ▼ Add Section Add Tab Insert... ▼ Undo R</div>							
<div>Acarsmake, Add new captcha</div>							
<div>add_message</div>							
				Make	<input type="checkbox"/> Make		
				Pic	<input type="checkbox"/> Pic		
				Time	<input type="checkbox"/> Time		

Here is an example of a Flash-based CAPTCHA:

## Carsmodels, Edit [1]

Model

Make



Type the code you see above:

\*

Save

Back to list




Here is an example of a Google reCAPTCHA:



## Carsmodels, Edit [1]

**Model**

**Make**

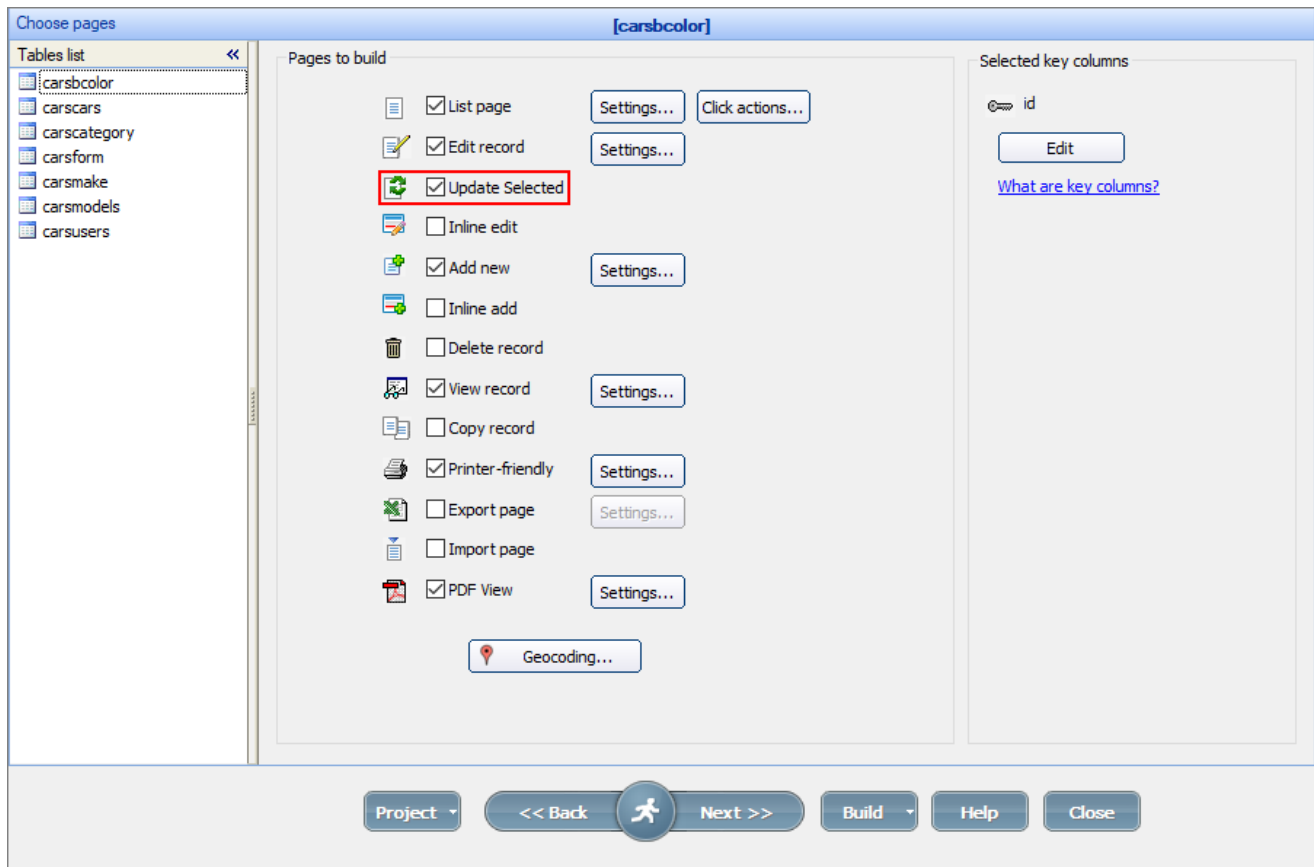
☐ I'm not a robot   
reCAPTCHA  
[Privacy](#) - [Terms](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Key columns](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Add/Edit page settings](#)

### 2.13.6 Update selected

Enable the **Update selected** option on the [Choose pages screen](#) to add the **Update selected** button to the **List** page.



Select several records and click this button to edit the selected records in the generated app. Choose the fields to appear with the **Update selected** dialog.

Depending on the **Edit** page settings, the **Update selected** page can be shown either in a popup or as a separate page.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Carscars" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. At the top of the form, there are four buttons: "Add new", "Inline Add", "Delete", and "Update selected". The form contains four input fields, each with a checkbox to its left:

- ☐ Make
- ☐ Model
- ☐ Color
- ☒ Price

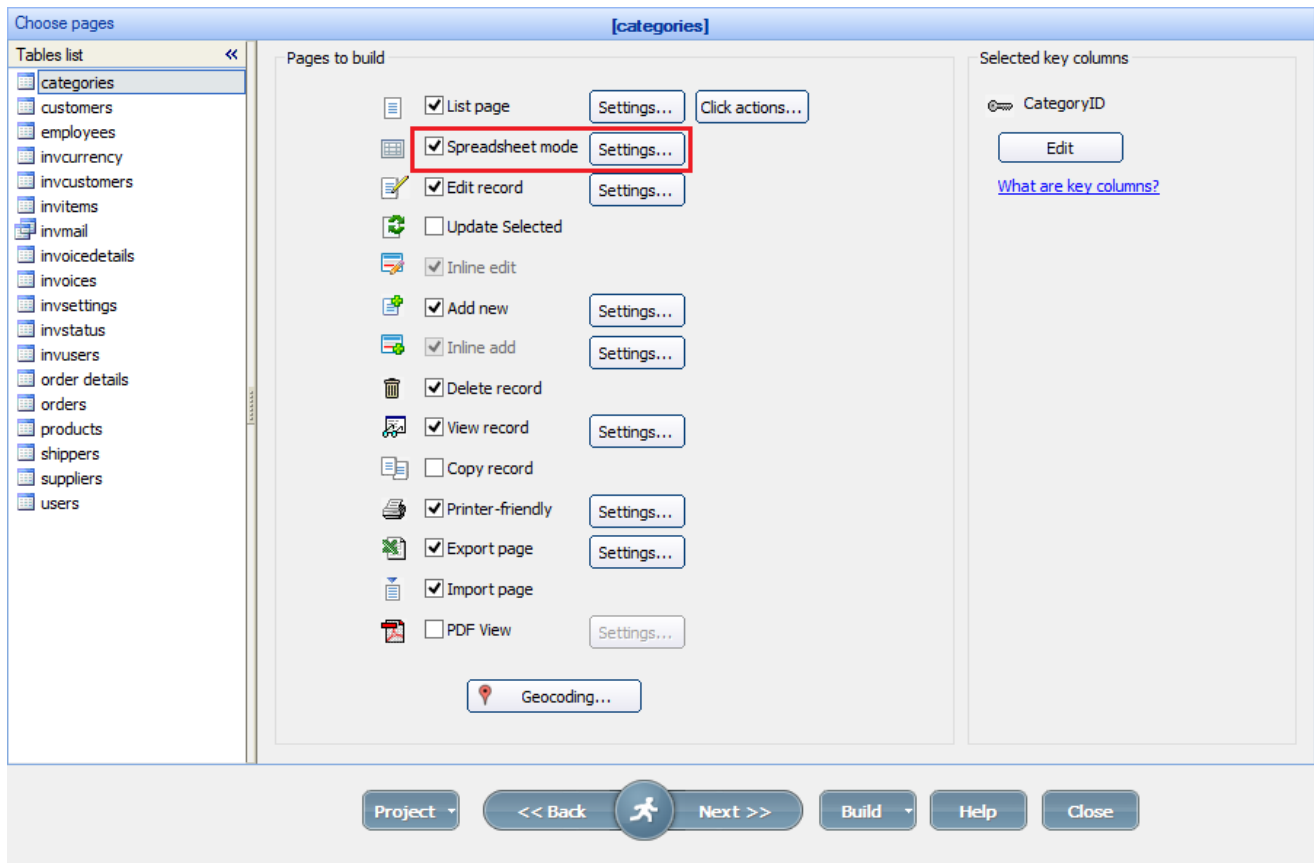
The "Price" field contains the value "52000". At the bottom right of the form, there are three buttons: "Update 3 records", "Cancel", and a menu icon (three horizontal lines).

## See also:

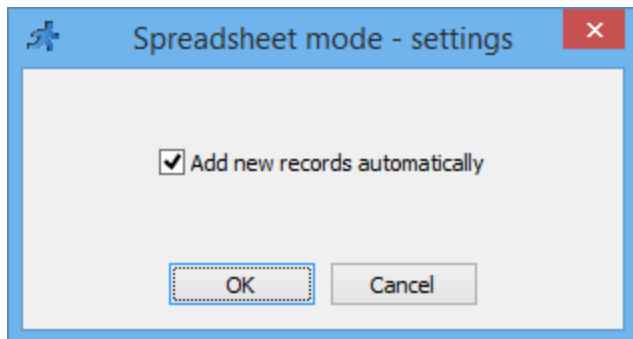
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Key columns](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Add/Edit page settings](#)
- [CAPTCHA on Add/Edit pages](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)
- [Geocoding](#)

### 2.13.7 Spreadsheet mode






Enable the **Spreadsheet mode** option on the [Choose pages screen](#).



Under Spreadsheet mode settings you can make new empty record being added to the list of records automatically to speed up the entry process.



And this is how it looks in the generated application.

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Category ID</u>	<u>Category Name</u>	<u>Description</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Dairy Products	Milk and more
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Grains/Cereals	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Meat/Poultry	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Produce	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Seafood	

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Key columns](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Add/Edit page settings](#)
- [CAPTCHA on Add/Edit pages](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)
- [Geocoding](#)

### 2.13.8 Export/Import pages

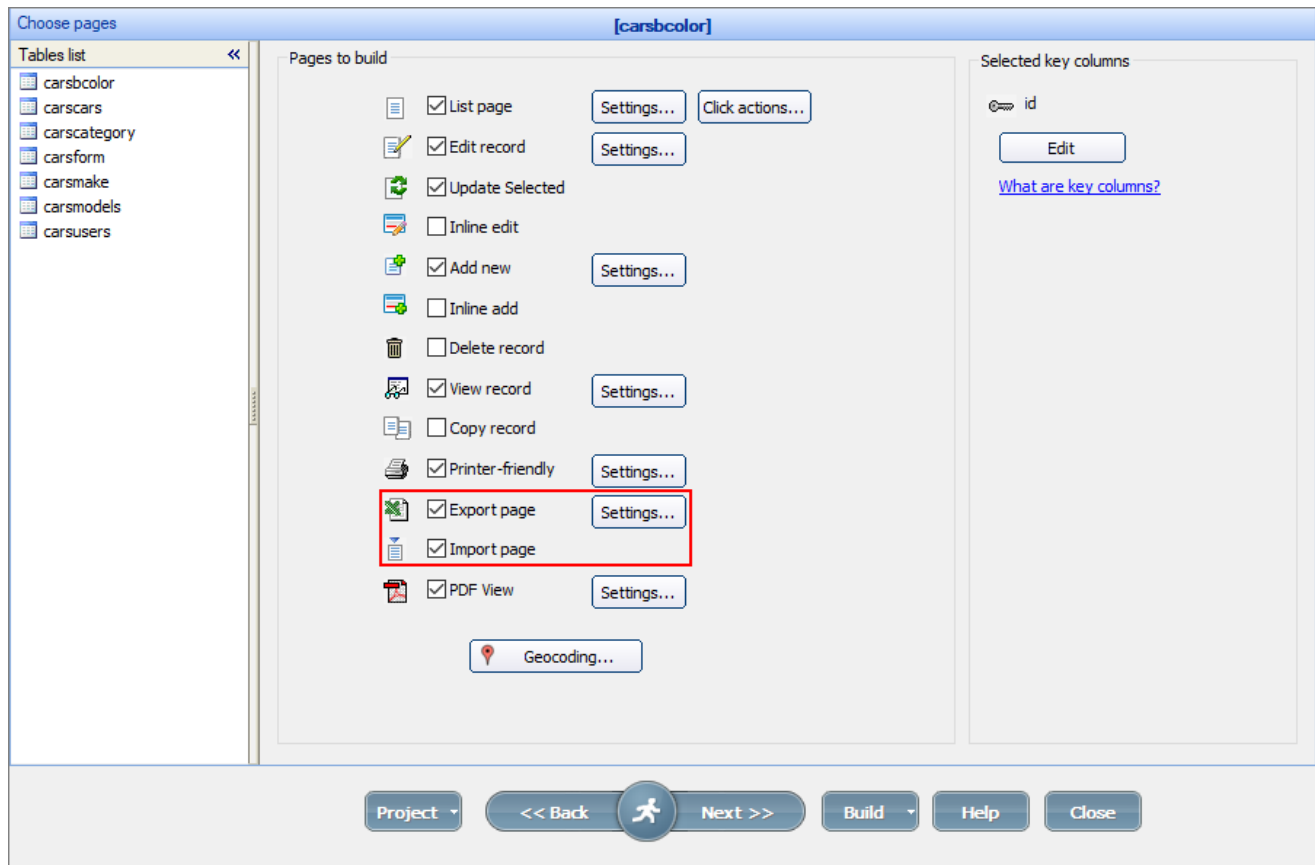
#### Quick jump

[Export page](#)

[Import page](#)

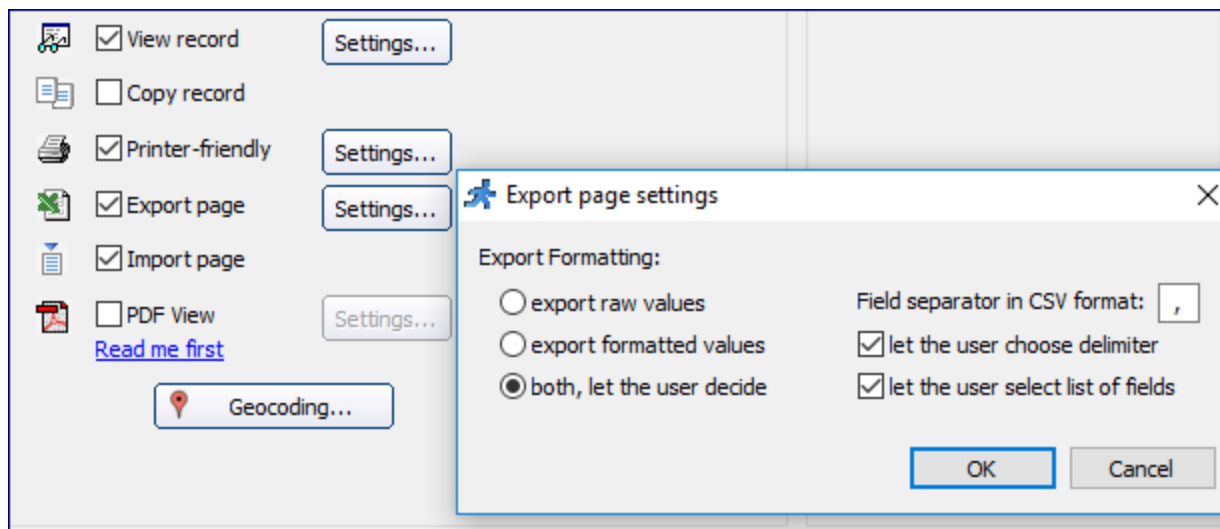
[Copy and paste text](#)

To access the **Export page settings**, proceed to the [Choose pages screen](#) and click the **Settings** button next to the **Export page** checkbox. To enable the **Import page**, click the **Import page** checkbox on the same screen.



## Export page

These are the **Export page settings**:



The **Export** page is opened in a popup by default. This is how it looks like in the generated application:

Export

Data range

☒ All records  
☐ Current page only

Fields to export

Id ×




Make ×

Model ×

Data format

☒ formatted values  
☐ raw values

Output format

☐  Excel 2007  
☐  Word  
☒  CSV (comma separated values)  
field delimiter

Export

Cancel

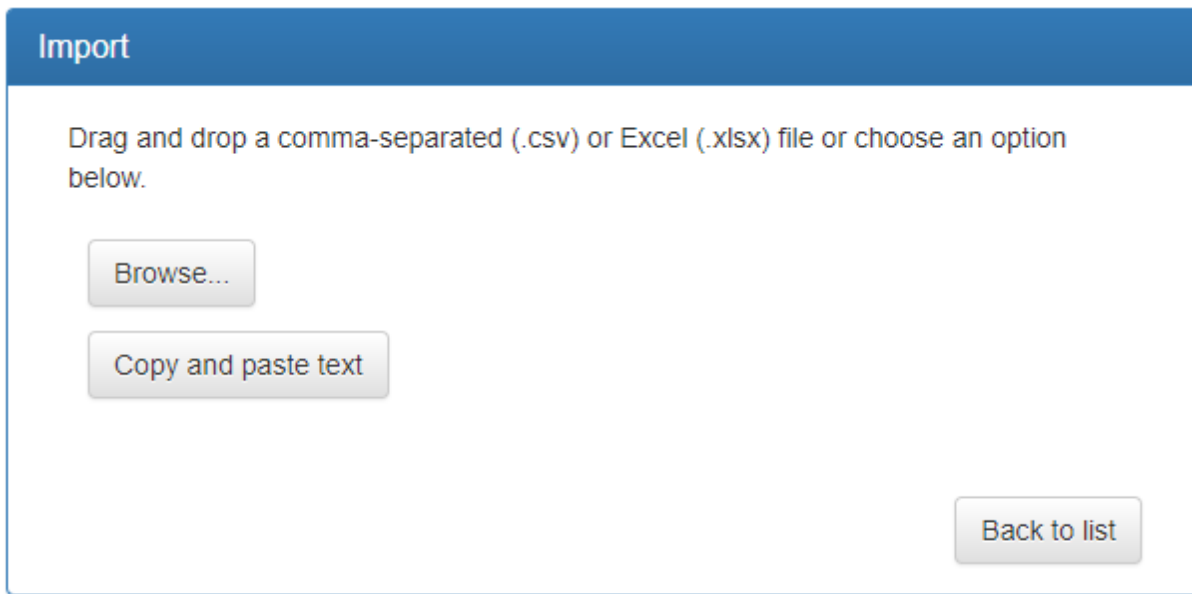
The supported file formats are:

- Excel 2007 (.xlsx);
- Word (.doc);
- CSV (comma separated values).

The field labels are used as the headers for the Excel/Word files. The field names are used as the headers for the CSV files so that the exported file can be imported into other software.

## Import page





The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Import" with a blue header. The main area is white and contains the text: "Drag and drop a comma-separated (.csv) or Excel (.xlsx) file or choose an option below." Below this text are two buttons: "Browse..." and "Copy and paste text". In the bottom right corner of the dialog box is a button labeled "Back to list".

Supported file formats are:

- CSV;
- Excel 2007 (.xlsx);
- Excel 97-2003 (.xls).

The field names or labels can be used as the headers for the Excel files. For the CSV files, the field names should be used as the headers.

PHPRunner adds new records or updates the existing ones when importing. During an import, PHPRunner tries to insert new records first. If the insert fails for any reason (for example, when there is a duplicate primary key), it then tries to locate and update the existing records.

PHPRunner updates the existing records instead of adding new ones when:

1. A [key column](#) is defined for the table in question.
2. Key columns selected on the [Choose pages](#) screen match the primary key in the database.

3. The key column/columns exist in the imported file.

When importing the data, set the Date format mask, so that PHPRunner recognizes the date correctly. Here are a few examples of supported date formats:

- dd.mm.yyyy
- mm/dd/yyyy
- yyyy-mm-dd
- dd/mm/yyyy

Import

☒ Column headers in the first line  
☐ Comma ☒ Tab ☐ Other :   
Date format:

Company Name	Contact Name	Contact Title	Address	City	Country	Phone
Company Name	Contact Name	Contact Title	Address	City	Country	Phone
Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Representative	1600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW	New York	Germany	030-0074321
Antonio Moreno Taqueria	Antonio Moreno	Owner	Mataderos 2312	Mexico	Mexico	(5) 555-3932
Around the Horn	Thomas Hardy	Sales Representative	120 Hanover Sq.	London	UK	(171) 555-7788
Berglunds snabbkop	Christina Berglund	Order Administrator	Berguvsvagen 8	Lulea	Sweden	0921-12 34 65
Blauer See Delikatessen	Hanna Moos	Sales Representative	Forsterstr. 57	Mannheim	Germany	0621-08460
Blondel pere et fils	Frederique Citeaux	Marketing Manager	24, place Kleber	Strasbourg	France	88.60.15.31
Bolido Comidas preparadas	Martin Sommer	Owner	C/ Araquil, 67	Madrid	Spain	(91) 555 22 82
Bon app'	Laurence Lebihan	Owner	12, rue des Bouchers	Marseille	France	91.24.45.40
Bottom-Dollar Markets	Elizabeth Lincoln	Accounting Manager	23 Tsawassen Blvd.	Tsawassen	Canada	(604) 555-4729
B's Beverages	Victoria Ashworth	Sales Representative	Fauntleroy Circus	London	UK	(171) 555-1212

Import Data
Back
Back to list

If you wish to combine the import with any extra actions, use the [BeforeInsert](#) event. For example, you may want to specify the file creation date or fill in the *OwnerID* field.

**Note:** PHPRunner creates temporary files to preview the import results in the *templates\_c* folder under the [output directory](#). You need to set the writing permissions for this folder in the web server.

## Copy and paste text

You can copy and paste import data instead of uploading the whole file.

Copy a few lines of data, then paste it into the import page after clicking the **Copy and paste text** button.

**Import**

Copy and Paste your text data here:

Company Name	Contact Name	Contact Title	Address	City	Country	Phone
Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Representative	1600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW	New York	Germany	030-0074321
Antonio Moreno Taqueria	Antonio Moreno	Owner	Mataderos	2312 Mexico	Mexico	(5) 555-3932
Around the Horn	Thomas Hardy	Sales Representative	120 Hanover Sq.	London	UK	(171) 555-7788
Berglunds snabbkop	Christina Berglund	Order Administrator	Berguvsvagen 8	Lulea	Sweden	0921-12 34 65
Blauer See Delikatessen	Hanna Moos	Sales Representative	Forsterstr. 57	Mannheim	Germany	0621-08460

Continue

Back

Back to list

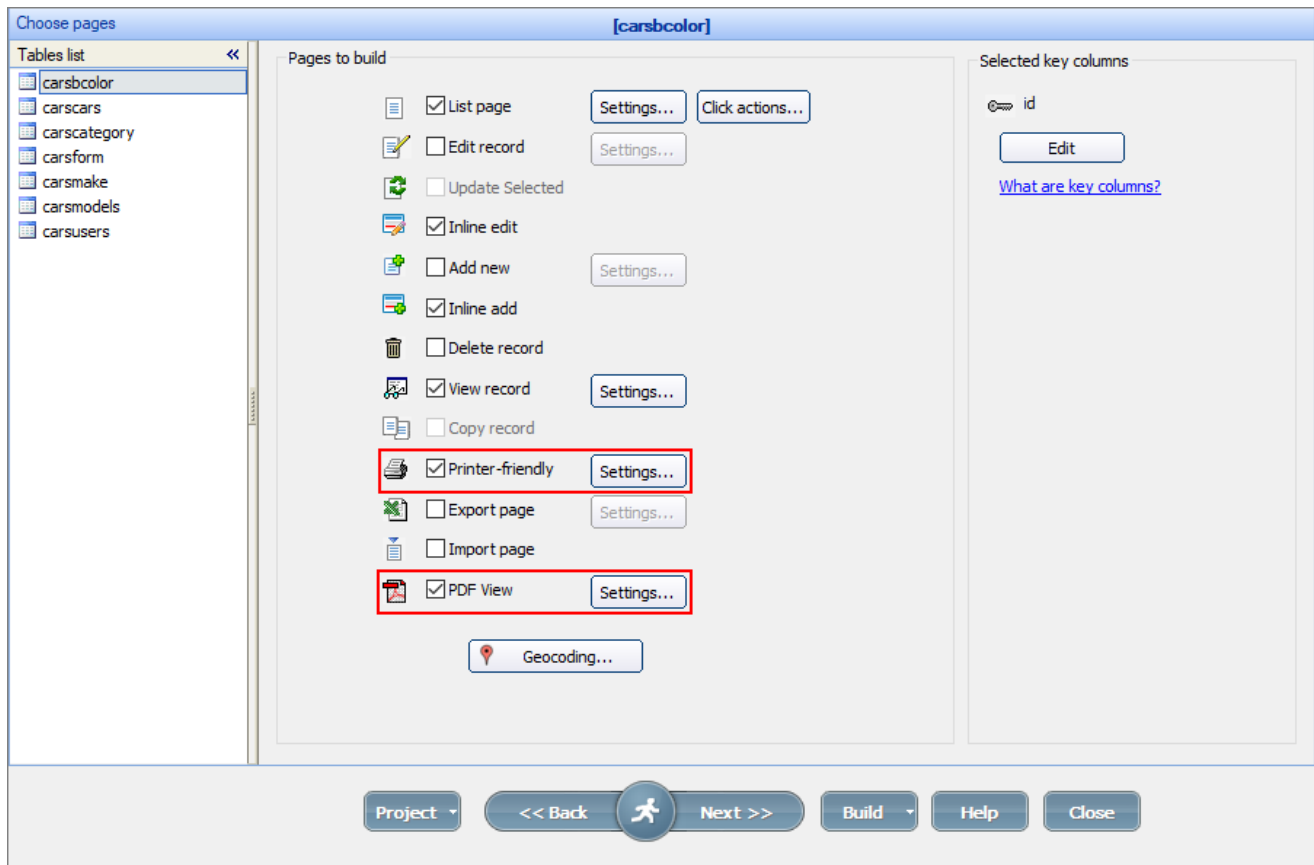
**Note:** you do not need to include the column headers.

## See also:

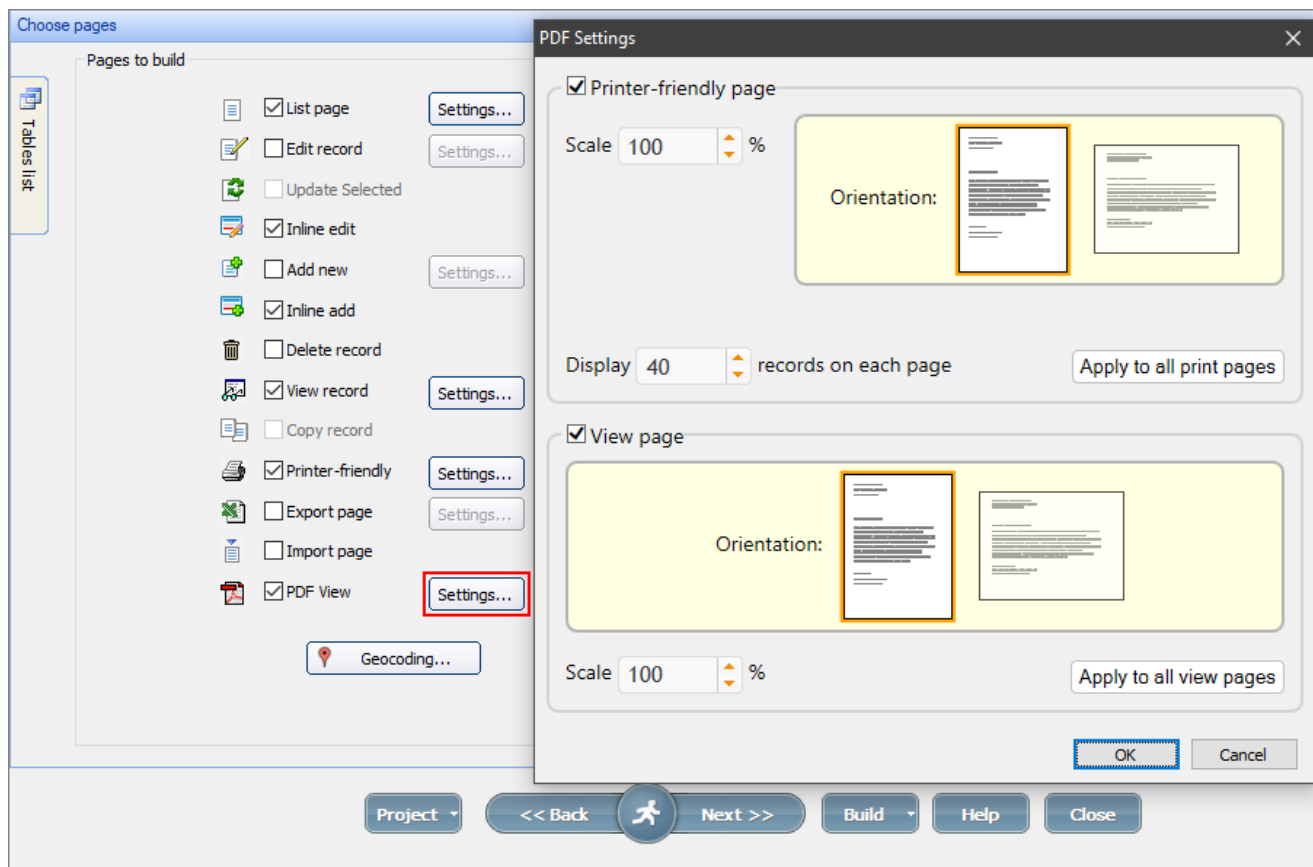
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Key columns](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Add/Edit page settings](#)
- [CAPTCHA on Add/Edit pages](#)
- [Update selected](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)
- [Geocoding](#)

### 2.13.9 Printer-friendly/PDF view settings

Select the **Printer-friendly** and **PDF View** checkboxes on the [Choose pages screen](#) to make the page printer and PDF-friendly. The **PDF View** option allows downloading the page as a PDF document.



Click the **Settings** button to configure these options:



- **Scale.** You can choose to scale the pages to a set percentage.
- **Orientation.** Select the portrait or landscape orientation for the pages.
- The **Display N records per page** option determines where to insert the page break when you print the contents of the table.

## See also:

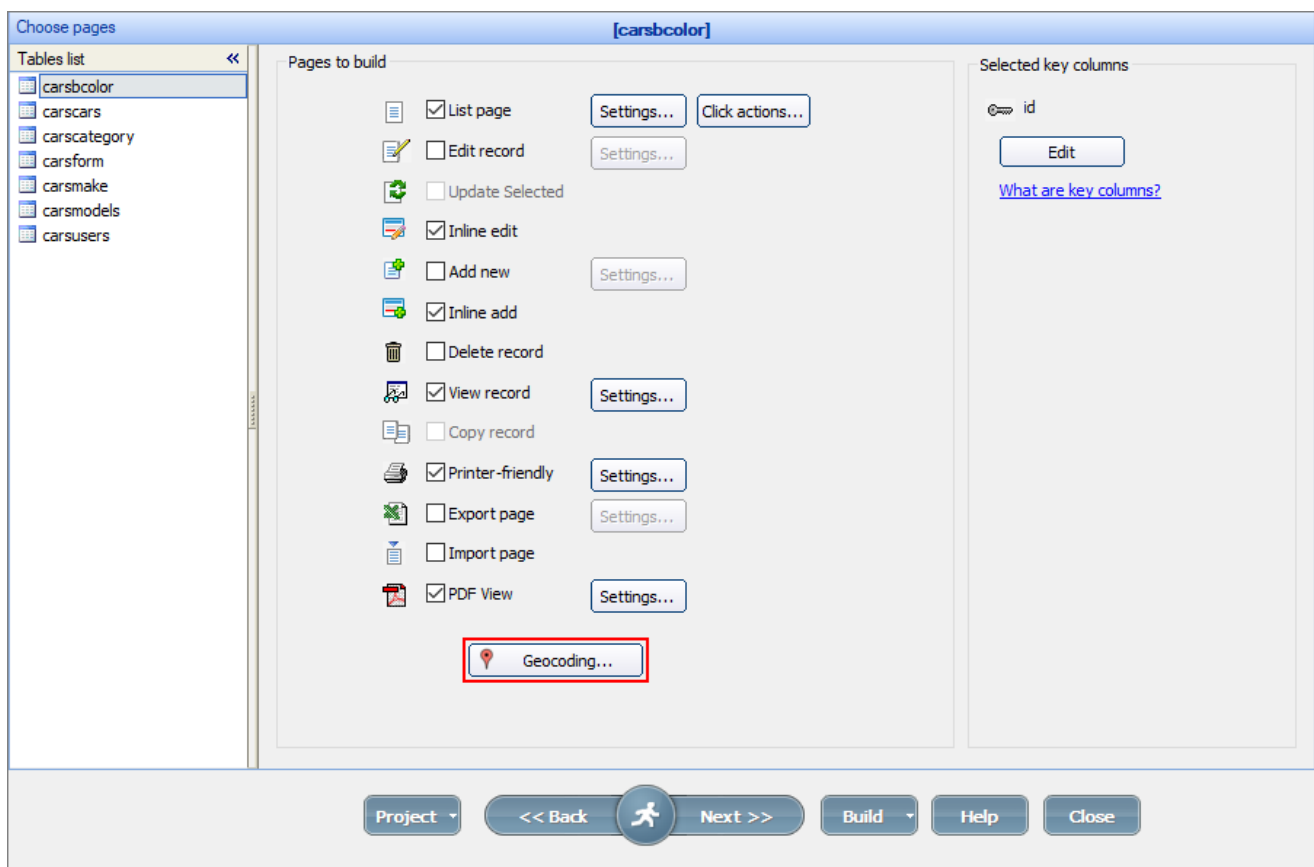
- [PDF View settings](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Key columns](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Add/Edit page settings](#)
- [CAPTCHA on Add/Edit pages](#)
- [Update selected](#)

- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [Geocoding](#)

### 2.13.10 Geocoding

Geocoding is the process of transforming a description of a location—such as a pair of coordinates, an address, or a name of a place—to a location on the earth's surface. You can geocode by entering one location description at a time or by providing many of them at once in a table.

**Geocoding** is used for the tables where the location data is displayed as maps. To configure the **Geocoding** settings, click the corresponding button on the [Choose pages screen](#).



It is recommended to use the *Latitude/Longitude* fields to show coordinates on the map. The **Geocoding** function takes the address fields and automatically converts them into the *Latitude/Longitude* values each time the records are added or updated.

**Note:** most mapping/geocoding providers require you to specify their API key for this functionality to work. You can enter the key under [Map settings](#) on Miscellaneous screen.

Select the existing fields for storing latitude/longitude data or create new ones. Then select the address field(s) to be used during geocoding.

**carsusers geocoding settings**

☒ Update geographical coordinates each time when record is added or edited.

Latitude field: <Create new> Lat

Longitude field: <Create new> Lng

Choose fields that make up a full address.  
Add them in natural order, i.e. Street address, City, State, Zip, Country

Available fields:

- id
- password
- username

Selected fields:

- address
- zipcode

>> > < <<

OK Cancel

For more information about displaying data as maps, see [Insert map](#).

## How to geocode existing addresses in the database

If you need to convert a bunch of existing addresses to latitude/longitude values enable the geocoding first, then display as many records on the page as your can. Then select all and choose to Inline Edit all selected records. Click 'Save all' and wait till all records are saved. This is it.

## How to geocode an address programmatically

If you need to convert an address to lat/lon pair manually in your code after, for instance, while adding a record manually, you can use **getLatLngByAddr()** function.

```
$location = getLatLngByAddr( "1600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20500" );  
echo $location["lat"];  
echo $location["lng"];
```

### See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Key columns](#)
- [Using geolocation data in your web application](#)
- [Heat maps and clustered maps](#)

## 2.14 Choose fields screen

### Quick jump

[Choose fields screen](#)

[Columns by device](#)

[Search and Filter settings](#)

## Choose fields screen

Use the **Choose fields screen** to select the fields to appear on each page. You can display different fields on different [devices](#). You can also adjust [search and filter settings](#).



Choose fields [carscars]

Choose fields to appear on each page

Search and Filter settings... Columns by device

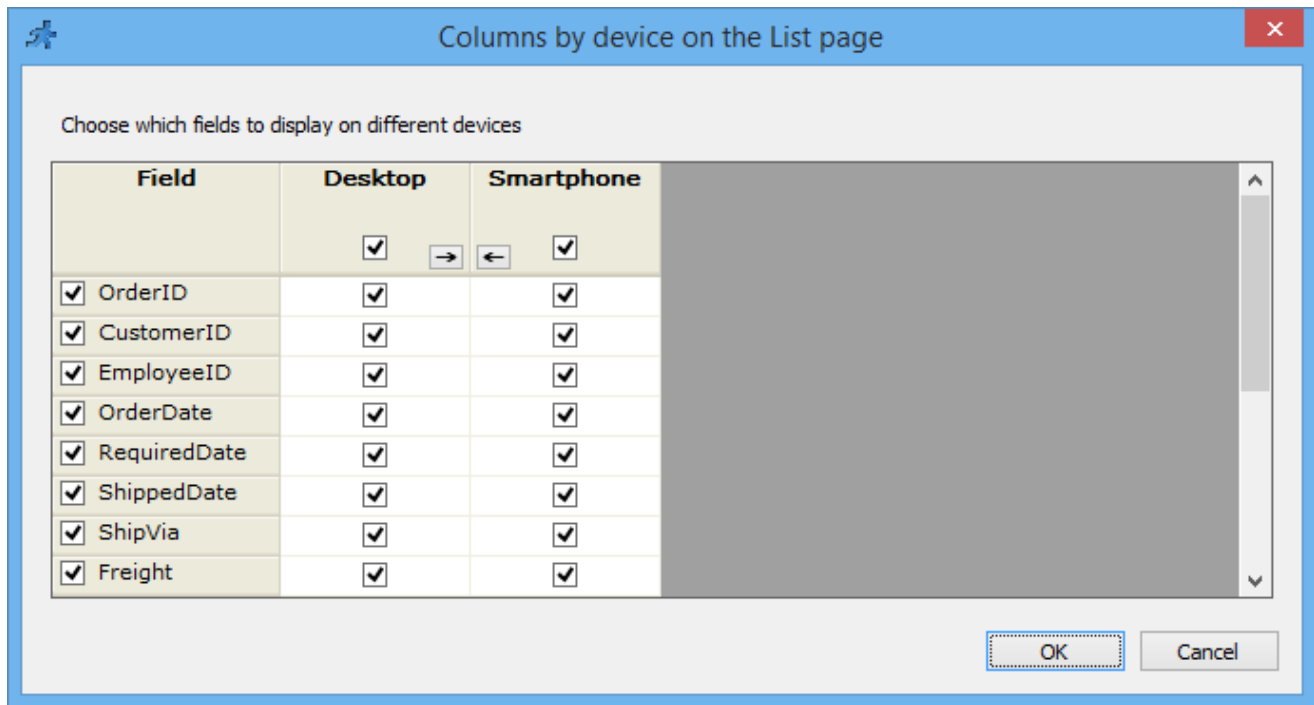
Field	Label	Properties	List	Search	Add	Edit	Upd. selected	View	Print	Export	Import	Inl
<input type="checkbox"/> id	Id	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Make	Make	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Model	Model	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YearOfMake	Year Of Make	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Picture	Picture	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Horsepower	Horsepower	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> EPACity	EPACity	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> EPAHighway	EPAHighway	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Price	Price	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Date Listed	Date Listed	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Phone #	Phone #	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> UserID	User ID	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> descr	Full Description	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> color	Color	...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> category	Category	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> zipcode	Zipcode	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> features	Features	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> logo	Logo	...	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Project << Back Next >> Build Help Close

## Columns by device

You can select different fields to display on different devices. This feature helps you customize your **List** pages by hiding specific columns on devices with smaller screens. You can easily copy selected fields from one column (device) to another using the left/right arrow buttons.

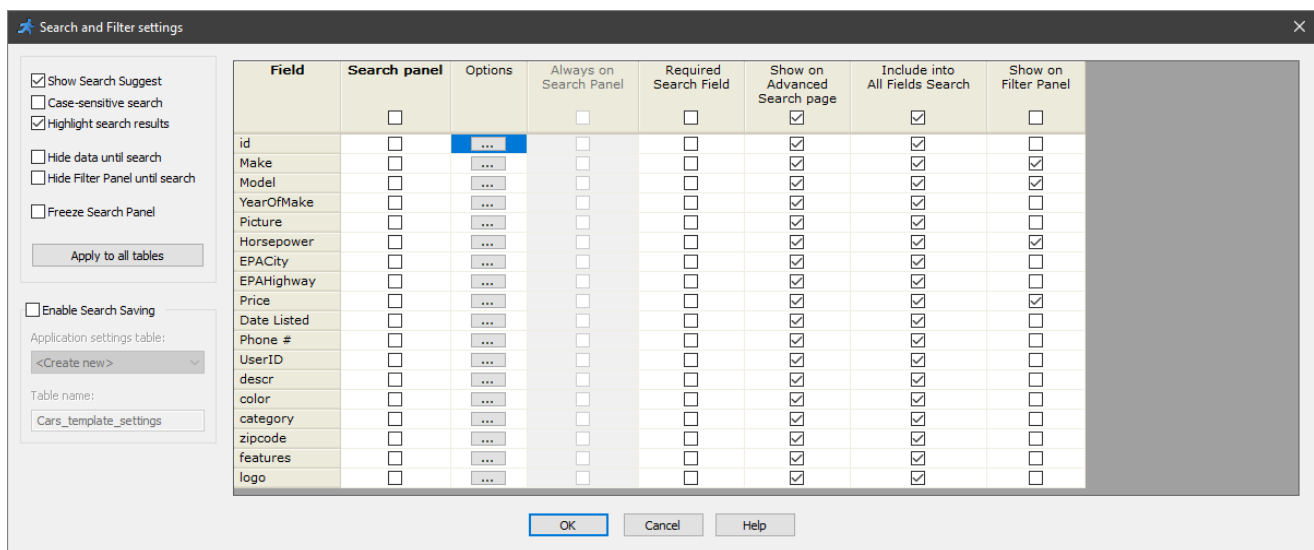
Devices with screen width less than 768 pixels are considered mobile devices (smartphones).



## Search and Filter settings

Users can search by each word or by the whole phrase if double-quoted (Google-like search).

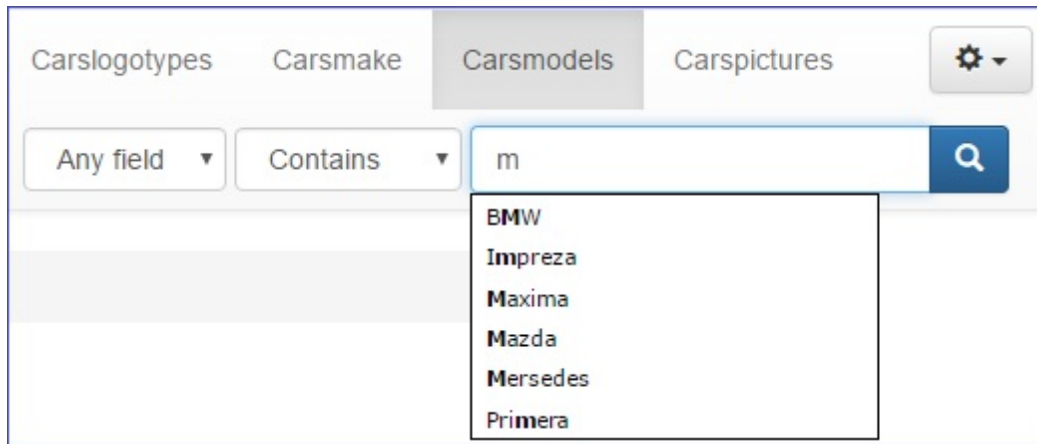
Click **Apply to all tables** button to apply the selected options to all tables.



## Show Search suggest

When you start typing in the search box, an AJAX popup displays search suggestions. For more information, see [AJAX-based Functionality: AJAX Auto Suggest](#).

Example of the search suggest feature on the basic search page:



## Case-sensitive search

Use this option to display only the search results that match the case of your search query. If this option is not selected, the search becomes case insensitive.

**Note:** in MySQL for case-sensitive search you also need to make sure that case-sensitive collation is selected. In MySQL you can simply select a collation with `_cs` postfix. In earlier versions of MySQL you can select a binary collation like **utf8\_bin**.

An example of setting the collation for database *Northwind*, table *Customers*, field *ContactName*.

```
ALTER TABLE `customers` COLLATE='utf8_bin';  
ALTER DATABASE northwind CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_bin;  
ALTER TABLE `customers` MODIFY ContactName VARCHAR(255) CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE  
utf8_bin;
```

## Highlight search results

Use this option to highlight search results in the database grid.

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner interface for a table named 'Color'. On the left, there is a search panel with a text input containing 'Metallic' and an 'Id' input field. Below these are 'Search' and 'Show all' buttons. To the right of the search panel is an 'Inline Add' button. Further right, it says 'Displaying 1 - 12 of 12' with a dropdown menu set to '20' and a print icon. The main area is a database grid with two columns: 'Color' and 'Rgb'. The grid contains seven rows of data, all of which are highlighted in red, indicating they match the search criteria. Each row has a checkbox in the first column and a magnifying glass icon in the second column.

	<input type="checkbox"/>	Color	Rgb
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Opal Silver Blue <b>Metallic</b>	#B5B5B5
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Galaxy Gray <b>Metallic</b>	#CCB7B7
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Alabaster Silver <b>Metallic</b>	#BAADAD
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Glacier Blue <b>Metallic</b>	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Titanium Silver <b>Metallic</b>	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Sparkling Graphite <b>Metallic</b>	

## Freeze Search Panel

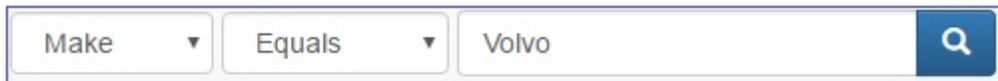
You can define the default search option (*Equals*, *Contains*, etc.) for each field on the search panel.

The screenshot shows the 'Search and Filter settings' dialog box. On the left, there are several checkboxes for search options: 'Show Search Suggest' (checked), 'Case-sensitive search' (unchecked), 'Highlight search results' (checked), 'Hide data until search' (unchecked), 'Hide Filter Panel until search' (unchecked), and 'Freeze Search Panel' (checked). Below these is an 'Apply to all tables' button. On the right, there is a table with columns: 'Field', 'Searchable', 'Always on Search Panel', 'Search Panel option', 'Required Search Field', 'Show on Advanced Search page', 'Include into All Fields Search', and 'Show on Filter Panel'. The table has two rows: 'color' and 'id'. The 'color' row has 'Contains' as the search panel option, while the 'id' row has 'Equals'. Below the table is a large gray area for additional settings. At the bottom are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

Field	Searchable	Always on Search Panel	Search Panel option	Required Search Field	Show on Advanced Search page	Include into All Fields Search	Show on Filter Panel
color	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Contains	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
id	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Equals	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Searchable fields

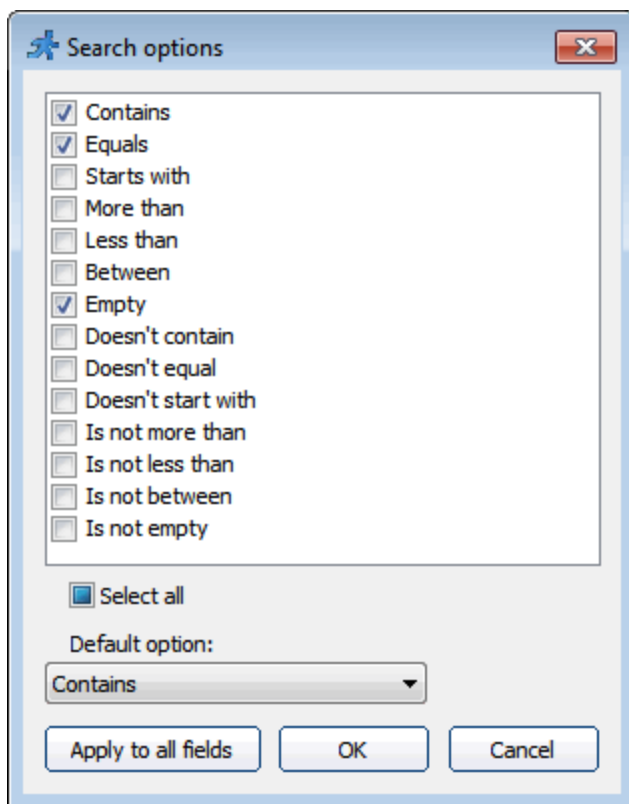
When you make a field **searchable**, you allow searching by this field in the **Quick search panel**. You can also define other search options such as **Always on Search panel**, **Show on Advanced search page** and **Include into All fields Search** for this field.



**Note:** to be able to make the field **searchable**, enable the **Show basic search options** option for the **List** page on the [Choose pages](#) screen.

## Options

You can select what search options are available for each field on the search panel. You can also define the default search option for each field.



## Always on Search panel

Use this option to add fields to the search panel on the **List** page. The search panel allows you to define the search criteria.



### Carscars - Advanced search

NOT

Category

☐

Contains

Sport

Color

☐

Contains

Make

☐

Contains

Model

☐

Contains

Search

Reset

Back to list

## All fields search

Use this option to add fields to the 'All fields' quick search.

search

Q

+

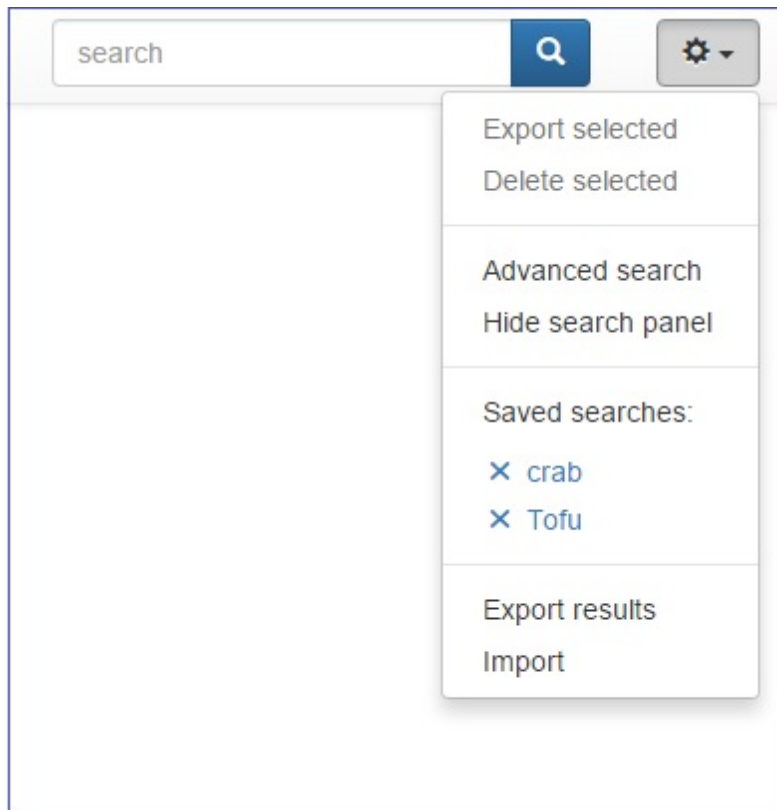
~

## Show on Filter Panel

Allows displaying the fields on the **Filter Panel**. Filters provide instant feedback on the number of records matching each criterion. You can select multiple criteria or multiple intervals for each filter. The **Filter panel** is located on the left side of the generated app. For more information about filter settings, see ["Filter as" settings](#).







## "OR" Search

You can easily implement OR search in your projects. Previously you had to add the same field twice or thrice to the search panel in order to implement the OR search. Now all you have to do is to make the search field a lookup wizard and enable **multi-select** on the search page. Now you can easily display orders that belong either to Customer 1 or to Customer 2 or to Customer 3. Configure CustomerID as a **Lookup wizard**, choose 'Different settings on each page' option, make it **multi-select** on the Search page, leave it **single select** on Add/Edit pages.

Here is how it looks in the generated application.

Project17

[Calcalendar](#)
[Products](#)
[Orders](#)
[Order Details](#)
[Categories](#)
[Customers](#)
[Employees](#)
[Shippers](#)
[Suppliers](#)
[Orders Chart](#)

Search in ▾

Customer ID

Antonio Moreno ✕

Christina Berglund ✕

◀

🏠

/ Orders ▾

Add new

Delete

		Order ID	Customer ID	Employee ID	Order Date	Require
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10278	Christina Berglund	Callahan	8/12/2014	9/9/2014
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10280	Christina Berglund	Fuller	8/14/2014	9/11/2014
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10365	Antonio Moreno	Leverling	11/27/2014	12/25/2014
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10384	Christina Berglund	Leverling	12/16/2014	1/13/2015
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10444	Christina Berglund	Leverling	2/12/2015	3/12/2015
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10445	Christina Berglund	Leverling	2/13/2015	3/13/2015
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10507	Antonio Moreno	King	4/15/2015	5/13/2015

Here is the [video](#) that explains how to configure OR search in version 10.4.

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [AJAX-based functionality](#)
- [Search API](#)

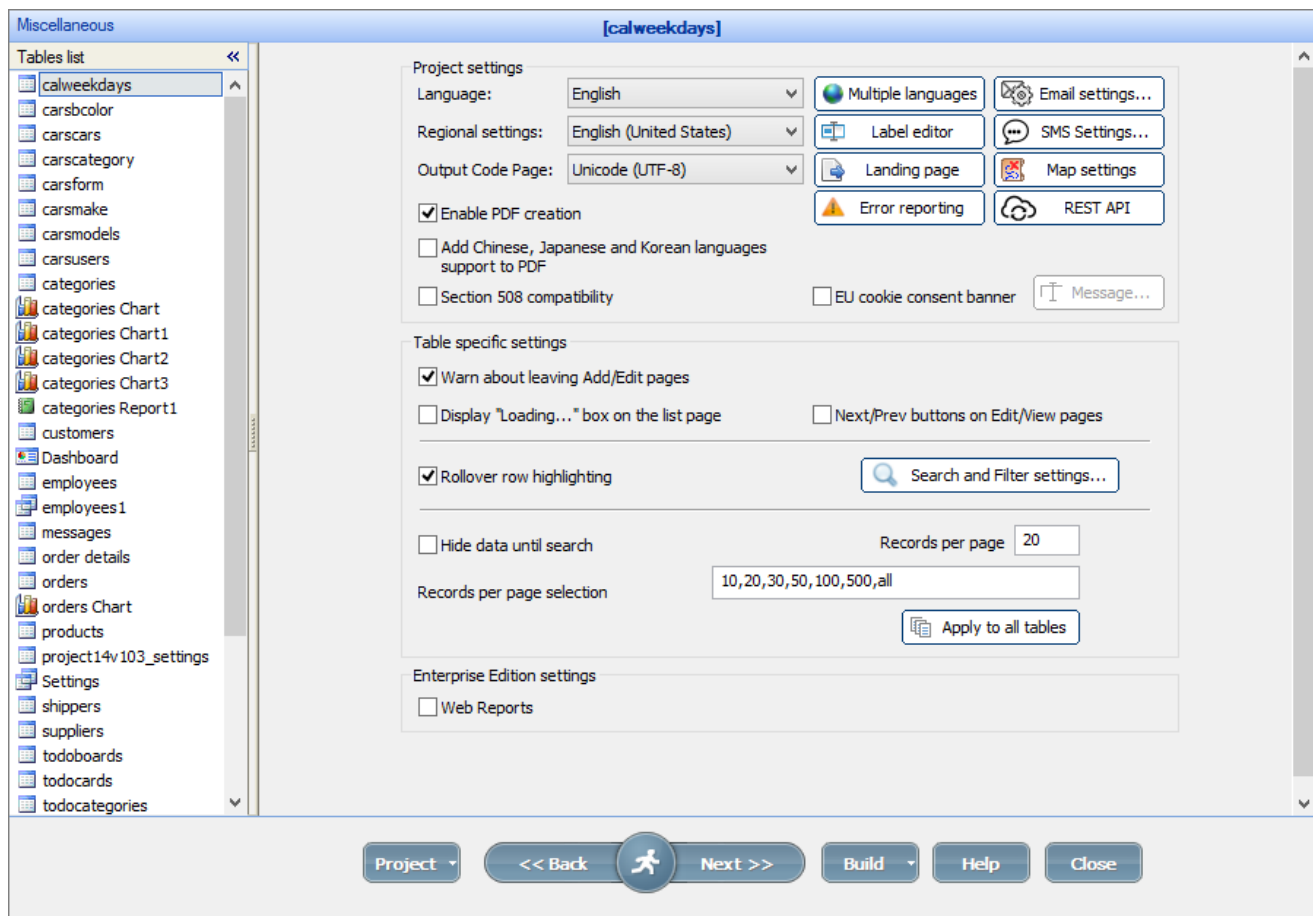
## 2.15 Miscellaneous settings

### Quick jump

[Project settings](#)[Language](#)[Regional settings](#)[Output code page](#)[Label editor](#)[Email settings](#)[SMS settings](#)[Multiple SMS providers](#)[REST API](#)[Landing page](#)[Map settings](#)[Error reporting](#)[Add Chinese, Japanese, and Korean language support to PDF](#)[EU cookie consent banner](#)[Section 508](#)[Table specific settings](#)[Enterprise edition settings](#)

## Miscellaneous settings screen

The Miscellaneous settings screen allows setting [Project](#), [Table specific](#), and [Enterprise Edition](#) settings.

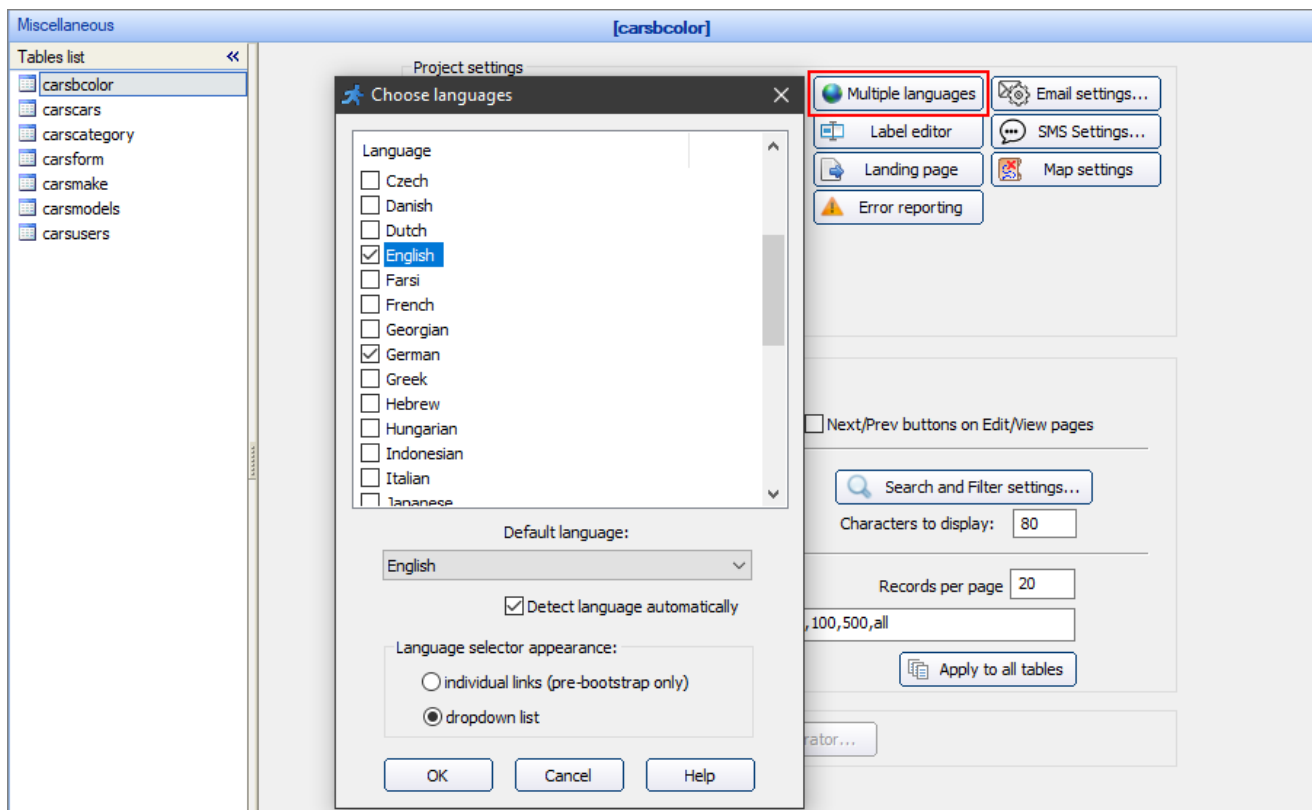


## Project settings

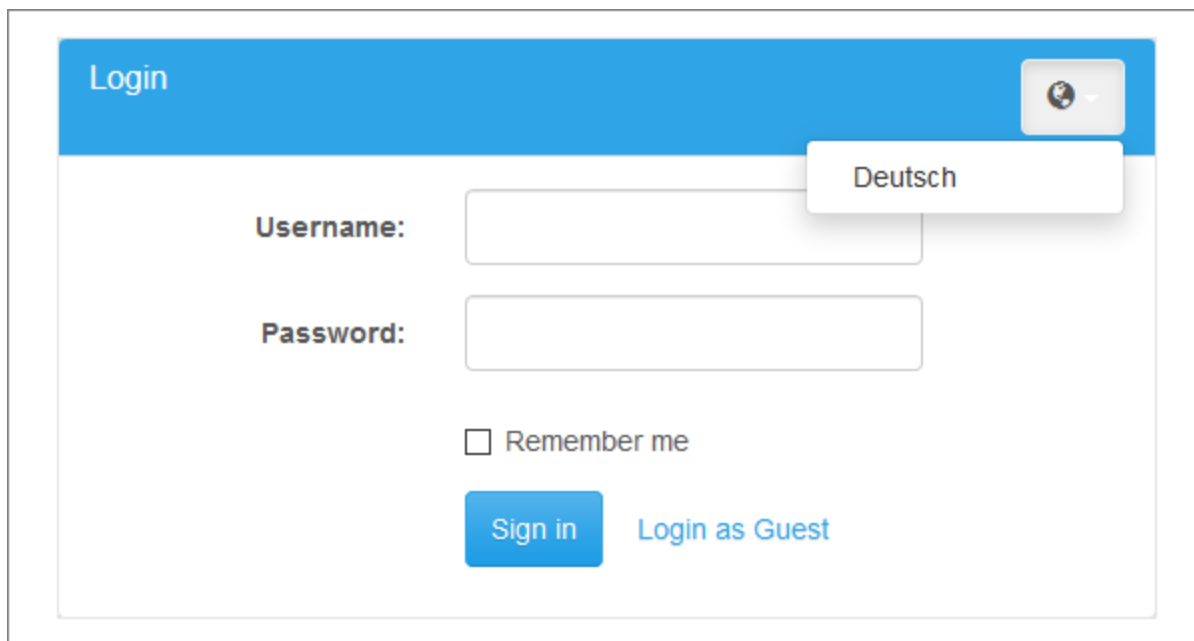
The **Project settings** block includes settings that affect the entire project.

### Language

Use the **Language** dropdown box to set the project language. By clicking the **Multiple languages** button, you can select several project languages and give users the ability to select the language when logging in. The translation of standard buttons and elements is already included in the PHPRunner, so you don't need to translate them yourself.



This is how the **dropdown list** option looks like in the generated project.



## Regional settings

Choose the country from the dropdown box to select its regional settings. These settings affect the year-month-day order, the first day of the week, etc.

## Output code page

This dropdown allows selecting the character encoding for the project.

## Label Editor

**Label Editor** allows you to:

- edit table and field labels ([Table labels](#) tab);
- edit custom labels ([Custom labels](#) tab);
- add tooltips to the Edit forms ([Edit form tooltips](#) tab);
- edit web page titles ([Page titles](#) tab);
- edit the project logo ([Project Logo](#) tab);
- setting the placeholders for the fields ([Input placeholders](#) tab);
- editing the [EU cookie consent banner](#) text ([EU cookie banner](#) tab).

You can translate labels into several languages. Click **Choose languages** to add more languages to the project.

You can export multilanguage labels to a CSV file (use the **Export to CSV** button), then edit the labels in the external editor and import the file back (use **Import from CSV** button).

**Note:** if you use languages other than English in the project, we recommend editing the CSV files using Google Docs or OpenOffice.

Due to the problems with the character encoding, we do not recommend using Microsoft Excel for projects with multiple languages.

## Table labels

Modify and translate the table and field labels to make them more user-friendly. Filter the labels by table or field to limit the data displayed. Use `<br>` to insert a line break in the field label.

Label Editor

Choose languages Export to CSV Import from CSV

Table labels Custom labels Edit form tooltips Page titles Project Logo Input placeholders EU cookie banner

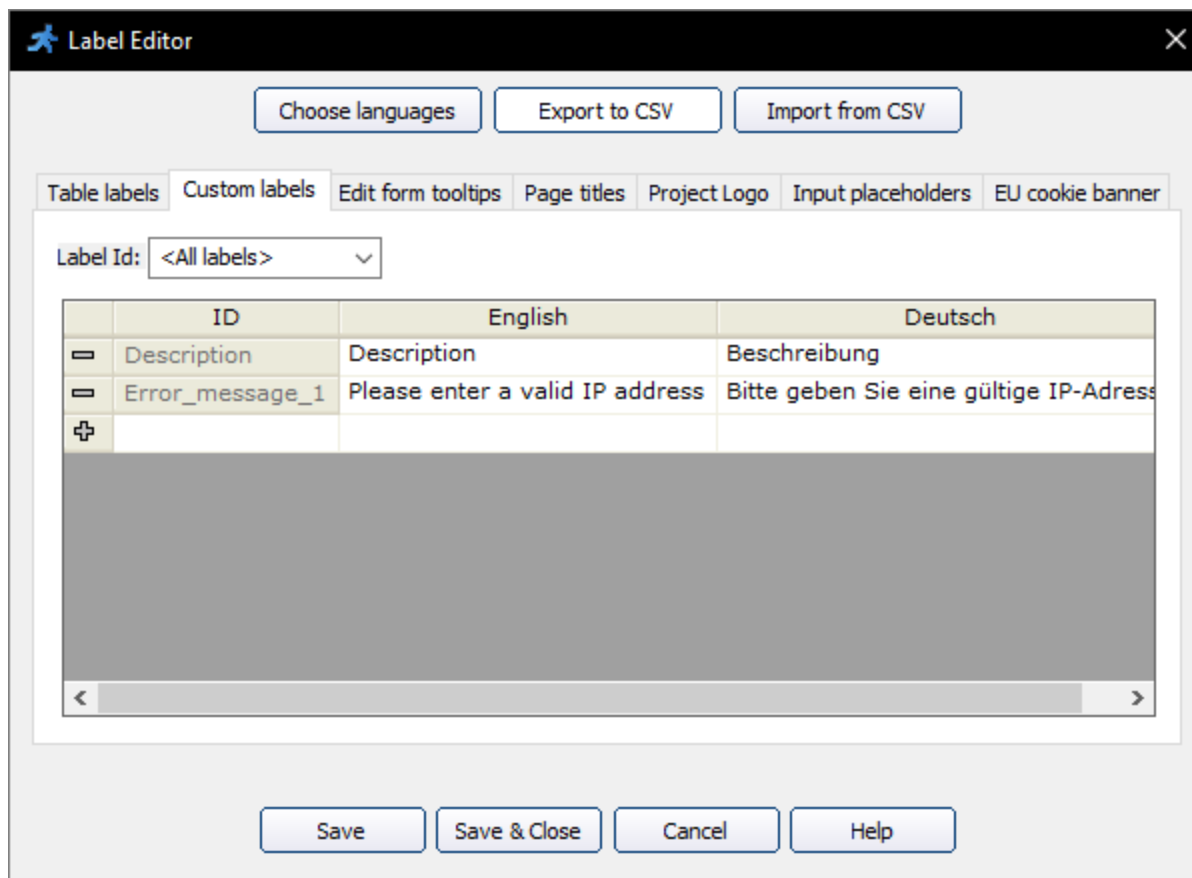
Table: <All tables> Field: <All fields>

Table/Field	English	Deutsch
<b>carscars</b>		Carscars
id	Id	Id
Make	Make	Marke
Model	Model	Modell
YearOfMake	Year	Jahr
Picture	Picture	Bild
Horsepower	Horsepower	Leistung
EPACity	EPA City	EPA Stadt
EPAHighway	EPA Highway	EPA Autobahn

Save Save & Close Cancel Help

## Custom labels

Use the **Custom labels** to translate error messages in [regular expressions](#) and custom [validation plugins](#). You can also create custom labels to display messages to a user. Filter the labels by the *Label Id* to limit the data displayed.



If you have created **Custom labels** and want to place the language-dependent text on a page, you can add a PHP code snippet to the page and use the following code in it:

```
echo GetCustomLabel ("CustomLabelID");
```

Replace "*CustomLabelID*" with the correct custom label identifier.

### Edit form tooltips

Add a tooltip to a field to display additional information about it on the **Add/Edit** page, or during inline editing on the **List** page. To create a multiline tooltip, use <br> as a line separator.



Label Editor

Choose languages Export to CSV Import from CSV

Table labels Custom labels Edit form tooltips Page titles Project Logo Input placeholders EU cookie banner

Table: carsmodels Field: <All fields>

Table/Field	English	Deutsch
<b>carsmodels</b>		
id		
make		
model	Enter the model as stated in the catalogue	Geben Sie das Modell wie im Kata

To create a multiline tooltip use <br> as a line separator

Save Save & Close Cancel Help

Here is how it looks in the browser:

## Carsmodels, Add new

Make

Please select

Model

Enter the model as stated in the catalogue

Save

Back to list

### Page titles

To edit a web page title, deselect the **Default** checkbox next to it and make the changes. Filter the page titles by the table or page to limit the data displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Label Editor' window with the 'Page titles' tab selected. The 'Table' dropdown is set to 'carsmodels' and the 'Page' dropdown is set to '<All pages>'. Below these are four buttons: 'Choose languages', 'Export to CSV', 'Import from CSV', and 'EU cookie banner'. The main area contains a table with columns for 'Table/Page', 'Default', 'English', and 'Deutsch'. The table lists various actions for the 'carsmodels' table, including 'add', 'edit', 'export', 'import', 'list', 'print', and 'search'. Each row has a checkbox in the 'Default' column and the corresponding labels in the 'English' and 'Deutsch' columns. At the bottom are four buttons: 'Save', 'Save & Close', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

Table/Page	Default	English	Deutsch
<b>carsmodels</b>			
add	<input type="checkbox"/>	Carsmodels, Add new	Carsmodels, Hinzufügen
edit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Carsmodels, Edit [{%id}]	Carsmodels, Ändern [{%id}]
export	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Export	Export
import	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Carsmodels, Import	Carsmodels, Import
list	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Carsmodels	Carsmodels
print	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Carsmodels	Carsmodels
search	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Carsmodels - Advanced search	Carsmodels - Erweiterte Such

While editing the page title, you can use the field values, e.g. {%ID} and {%Make} for **View** and **Edit** pages. For example:

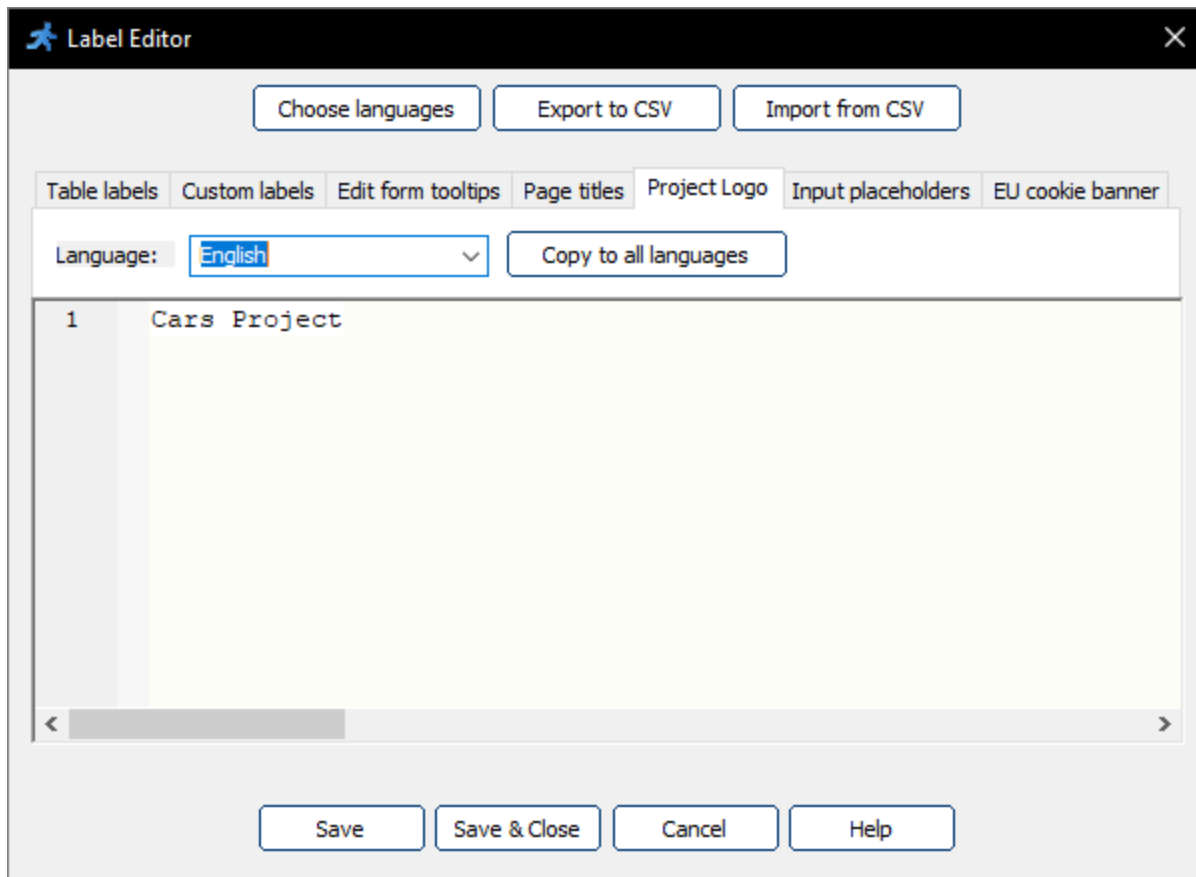
```
Cars, Edit record [ID:{%ID}]
Customers, {%FirstName} {%LastName}
```

You can also use the field values of the master table on the **List** page of the details table. Here is the example of a page title for the *Order details* table:

```
Orders, ID: {%master.OrderID}
```

## Project logo

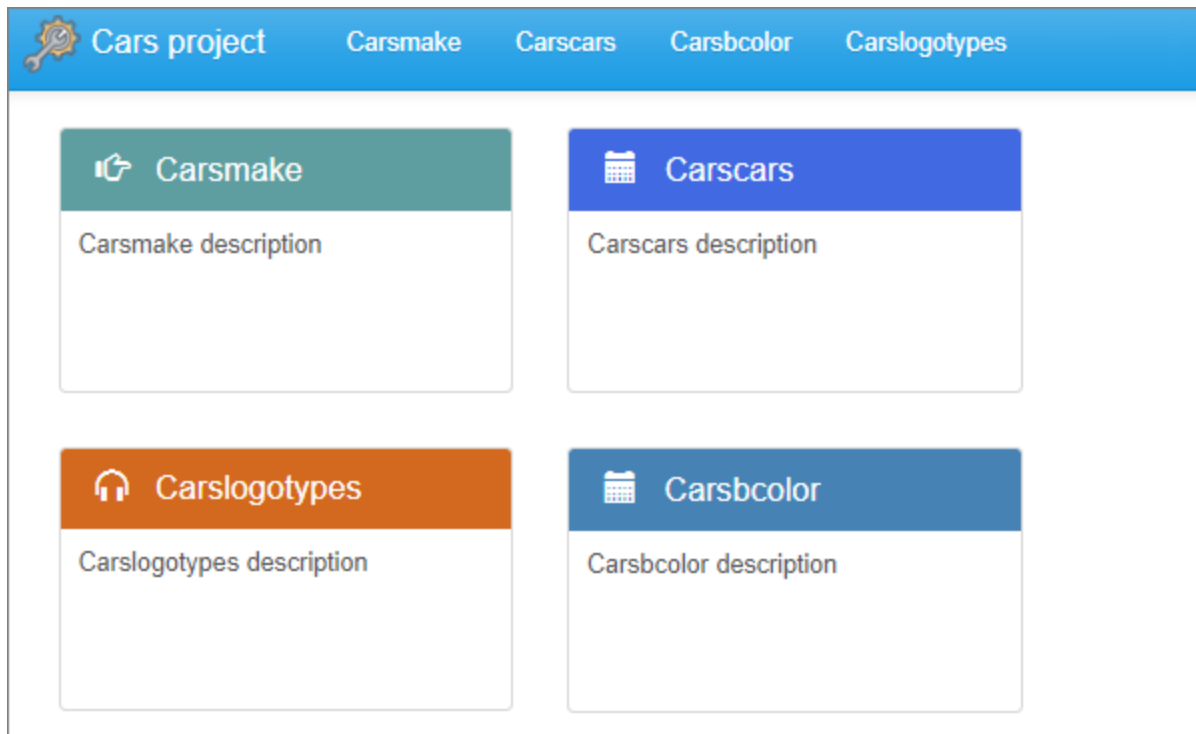
Change the project logo with the **Project logo** tab. You can enter plain text or HTML code here.



Here is an example of the code that can be used to display a logo icon and text:

```
<DIV>  
  <IMG id="navbarlogo" alt="Project logo"  
src="https://mywebsite.com/images/logo.png">  
  Cars Project  
</DIV>
```

That's how it looks like on the generated page:



You can do even more by using the [Labels/Titles API](#) function [setProjectLogo](#). You may, for example, add the logo image and the current year to the project logo.

Put the logo.png into the images folder of your application, and add the following code to [AfterAppInit event](#):

```
$currentYear = date("Y");
Labels::setProjectLogo('
    <DIV style="position: relative; height: 40px; top: -6px; white-space: nowrap;">
        <IMG height="80%" id="navbarlogo" alt="Project logo"
src="https://mywebsite.com/images/logo.png">
        Cars project'. $currentYear. '
    </DIV>
');
```

## Input placeholders

The placeholder specifies a short hint that describes the expected value of an input field (e.g., a sample value or a short description of the expected format). Placeholders are displayed in the input field before the user enters a value.

Label Editor

Choose languages Export to CSV Import from CSV

Table labels Custom labels Edit form tooltips Page titles Project Logo Input placeholders EU cookie banner

Table: carsbcolor Field: <All fields>

Table/Field	English	Deutsch
<b>carsbcolor</b>		
color		
id		
rgb	Enter an RGB color code, e.g. 128 128 128	Geben Sie einen RGB

Save Save & Close Cancel Help

Here is how it looks like in the browser:

## Carsbcolor, Add new

Color

Id \*

Rgb

Enter an RGB color code, e.g. 128 128 128

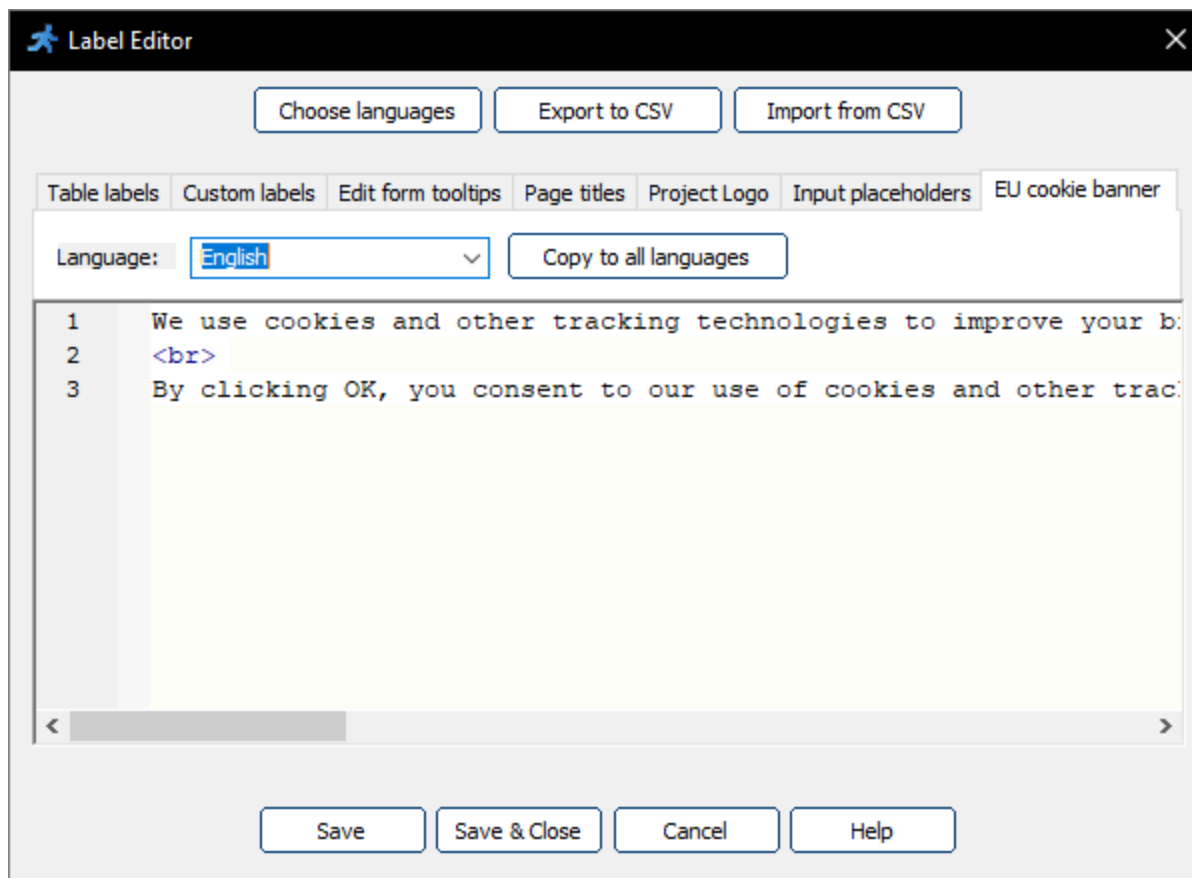
Save

Back to list

Check this [Live Demo](#) for more information.

### EU cookie banner

This tab sets the text for the [EU cookie consent banner](#) option. You can use `<br>` as a line separator.

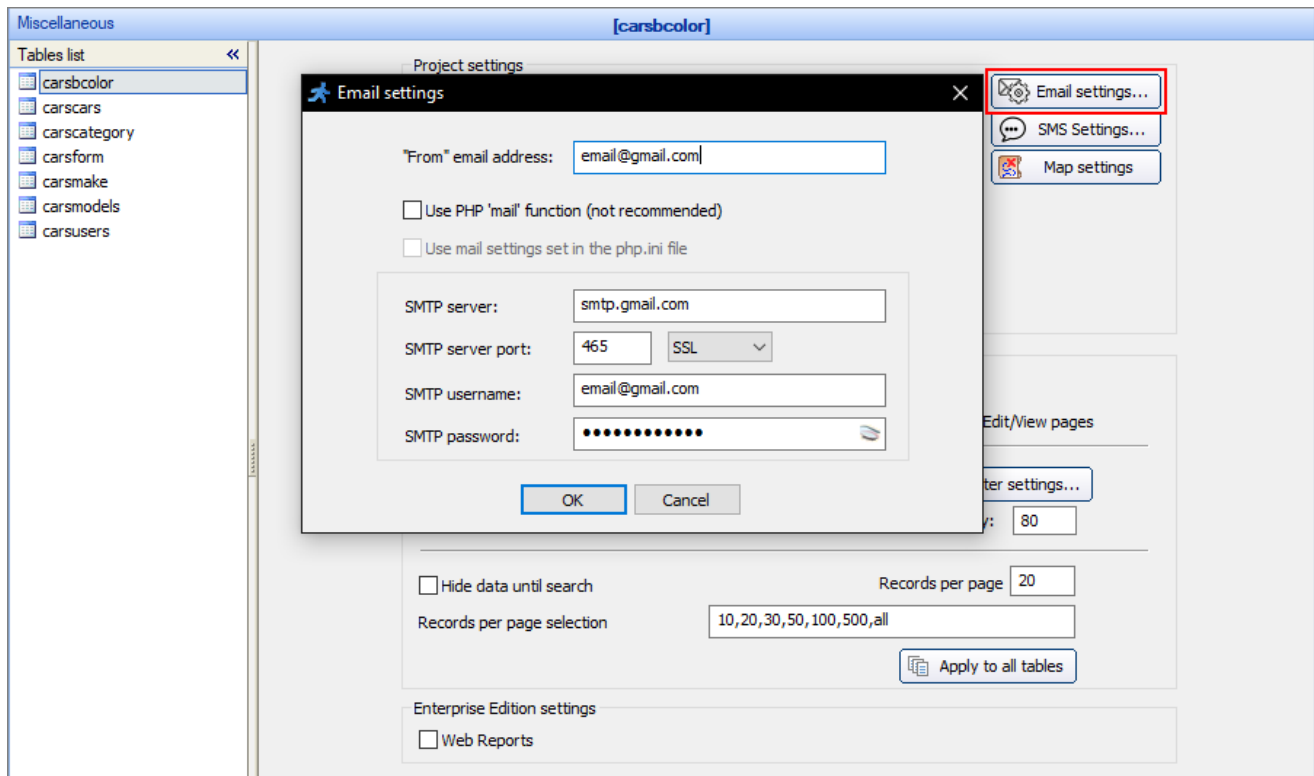


## Email settings

With **Email settings**, you can enter the email from which to send emails to the users, and define the settings of the custom mail server, if you do not use the built-in mail server. The [Two-factor authentication](#) must be turned off to send emails.

You can use the PHP 'mail' function by selecting the corresponding checkbox, although it is not recommended.





To send emails via Gmail, use the following settings:

- SMTP server: smtp.gmail.com
- SMTP server port: 465
- Secure connection: SSL
- SMTP username: <your gmail address>
- SMTP password: <Gmail password>

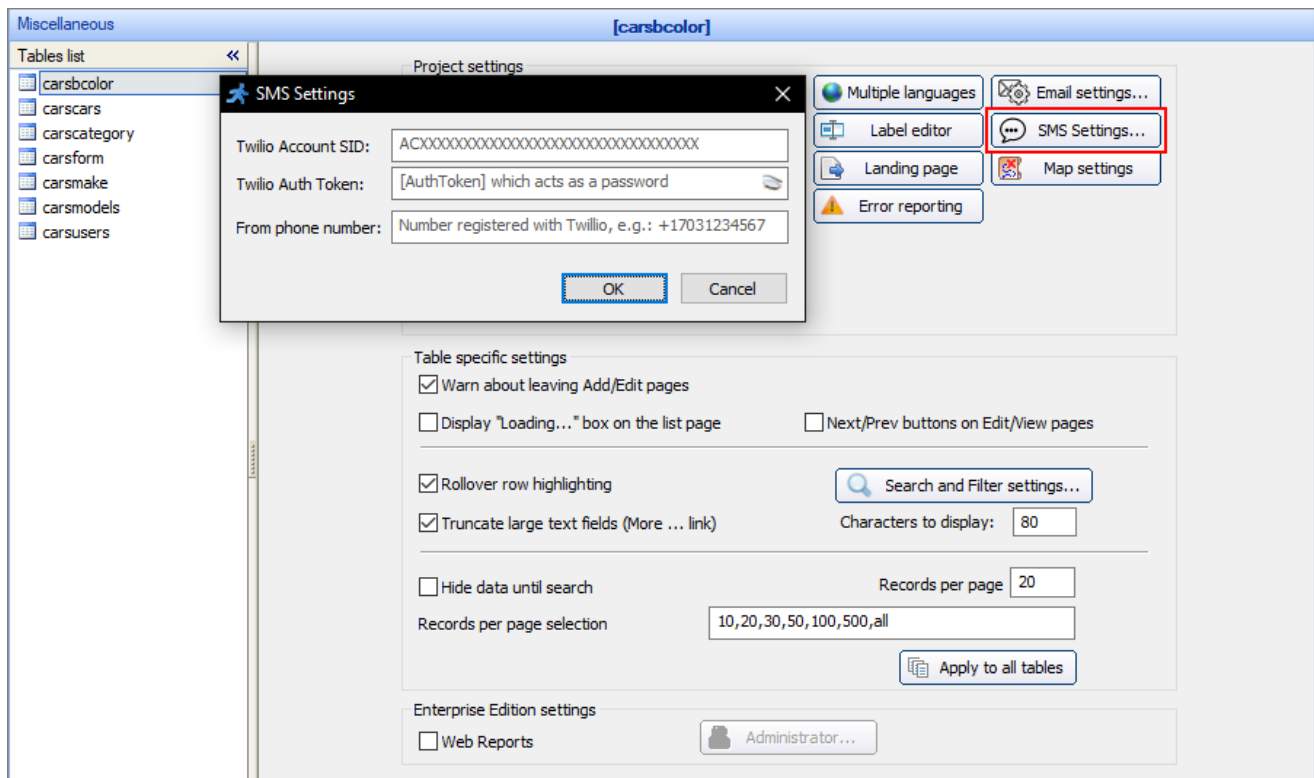
A few more Gmail-specific notes:

- Logon to your Gmail account at least once before using Gmail's SMTP settings in your project
- Turn off two-factor authentication
- Allow "Less secure apps" in Gmail account settings

**Note:** SMTP server, SMTP server port, as well as Secure connection (SSL) settings, may differ from the ones stated in the example. Contact your Mail Service Provider to get the necessary information.

## SMS settings

The **SMS Settings** option lets you use your Twilio account to send the SMS to users. SMS are required to set up the [Two-factor authentication](#).



You can open a Twilio account here: <https://www.twilio.com/try-twilio>.

**Note:** Twilio is not free. Their rates depend on the number of messages you send among many other things.

## Multiple SMS providers

PHPRunner supports several SMS providers, you can choose the most suitable one.

List of the providers:

- [1s2u.com](https://1s2u.com)
- [easysendsms.com](https://easysendsms.com)
- [gatewayapi.com](https://gatewayapi.com)
- [messagebird.com](https://messagebird.com)
- [wausms.com](https://wausms.com)
- [twilio.com](https://twilio.com) (default)

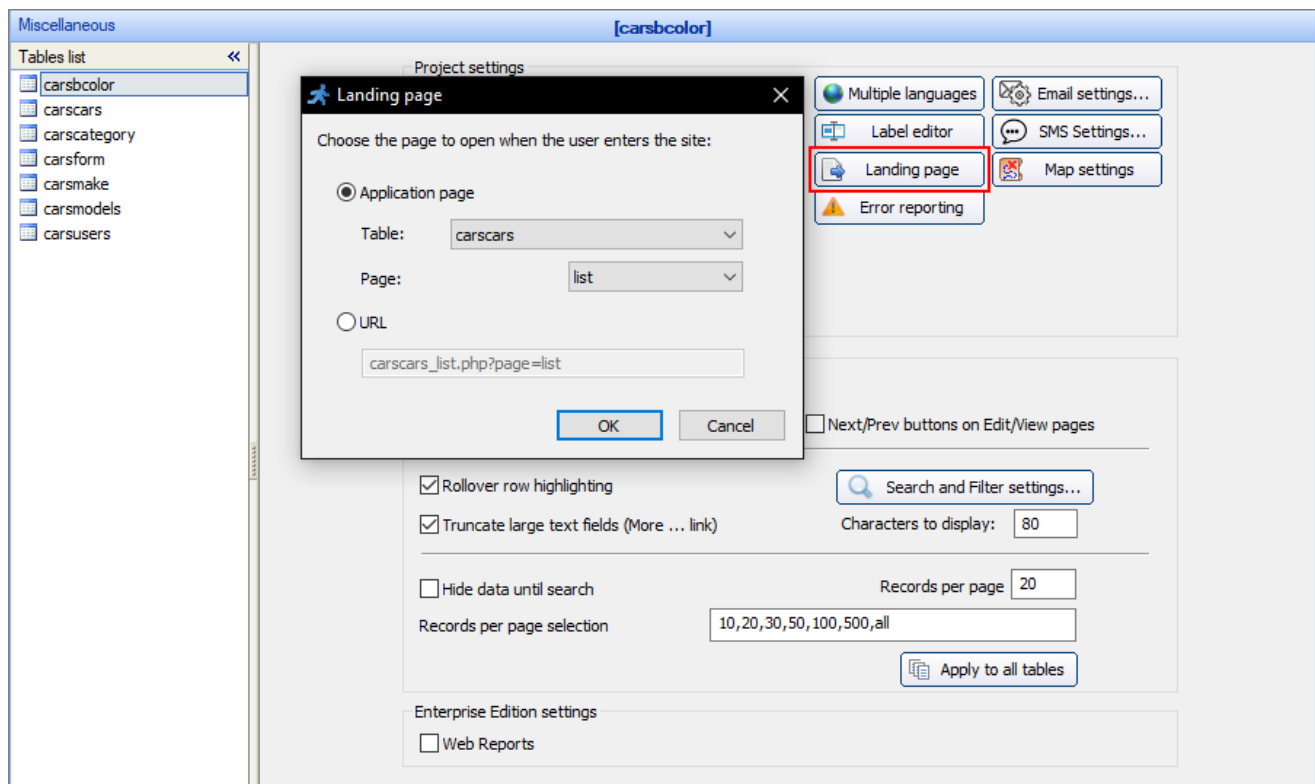
Here is a step-by-step instruction on how to use these providers:

- 1) Proceed to the "*smsapi*" folder. You can find it in your installation folder (*\source\include\smsapi*).
- 2) Copy an SMS provider file, e.g., "*messagebird.php*", from that folder and replace the existing *sms.php* file with it. The path to the *SMS file* is *source\include\sms.php*.
- 3) Create an account on the website of the chosen provider.
- 4) Insert your credentials into the new SMS provider file.

After you do these steps, the messages will go through the selected SMS provider. It is used in the [Two-factor authentication](#) mechanism, and also, each time the [Runner\\_sms function](#) function is invoked.

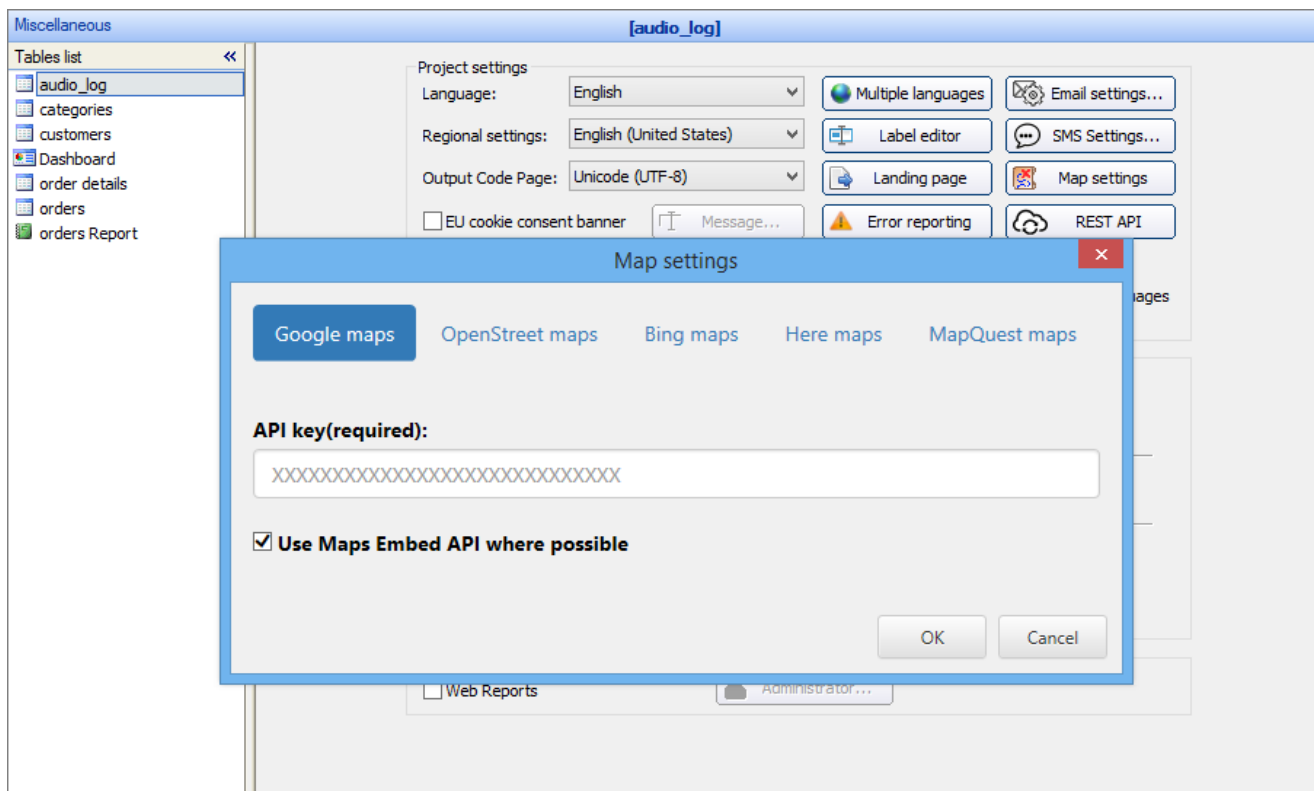
## Landing page

Select the application page to open after the Login page, or when the user enters the site, if the login is disabled or a guest user login is enabled. Alternatively, you can enter a custom URL, for example, a URL with search options *carscars\_list.php?qs=audi*



## Map settings

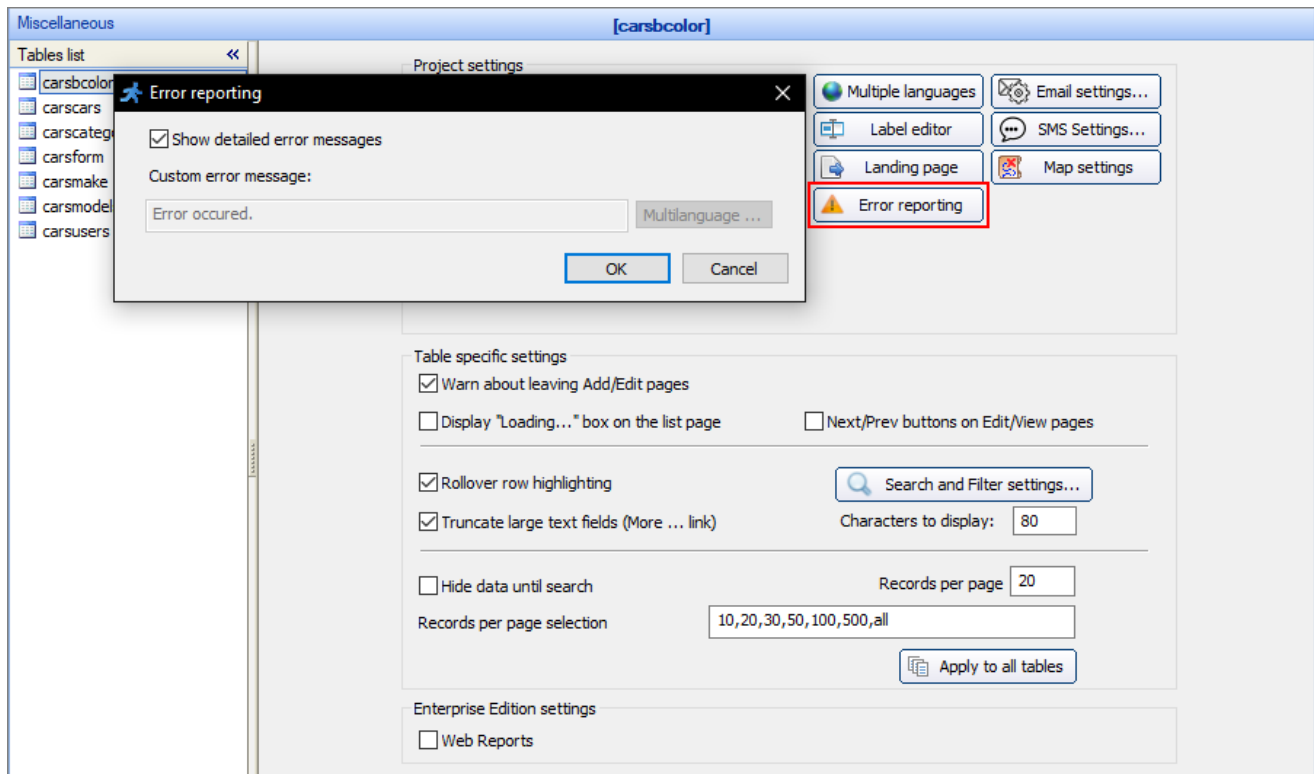
Select the map provider and enter the API Key (if required). You can get Bing maps API key for development purposes for free at [bingmapsportal.com](http://bingmapsportal.com).



To learn more about inserting maps and working with them, see [Insert Map](#). Most mapping providers require you to specify an API key for the mapping functionality to work. Here is the link that explains how to [create an API key for Google Maps](#). Other mapping providers have a similar option in the control panel.

## Error reporting

You can select **Show detailed error messages** to display detailed error messages or deselect it and type in the custom error message. You can also translate the custom error message into all of the languages of the project.



## Add Chinese, Japanese, and Korean language support to PDF

Select this checkbox if you have selected any of the languages above as [project languages](#) and you use PDF-related options in your project.

## EU cookie consent banner

Select the **EU cookie consent banner** checkbox to enable the customizable banner which appears at the bottom of the page. To edit the text, click the **Message** button, and enter the text into the [EU cookie banner](#) tab of the **Label Editor**.

Here is how the banner looks like in the browser:

## Carsmodels, Add new

**Make**

Please select

**Model**

Enter the model as stated in the catalogue

Save

Back to list

We use cookies and other tracking technologies to improve your browsing experience on our site, and analyze site traffic.

By clicking OK, you consent to our use of cookies and other tracking technologies.

OK

## Section 508 compatibility

Select this checkbox to make the project accessible to a wide range of people with disabilities. For more information, visit <http://www.section508.gov/>.

Additionally, there are keyboard hotkeys available as described below:

- **ALT+E** - inline edit current record;
- **ALT+S** - save current record;
- **ALT+C** - cancel inline edit;
- **ALT+F** - go to the advanced search;
- **ALT+M** - jump to the menu;
- **CTRL+left arrow** - previous page;
- **CTRL+right arrow** - next page.

You can also use the keyboard to navigate through the table links on the **List** page. Press **Arrow Up**, **Arrow Down**, **Tab**, **Shift+Tab** to switch between the elements.

When using special internet browser readers, the hotkeys reference link becomes available.

## Table specific settings

The **Table specific settings** are miscellaneous settings that can vary from table to table. Use the **Tables list** on the left-side panel to switch between tables.

**Miscellaneous** [calweekdays]

**Tables list**

- calweekdays
- carscolor
- carscars
- carscategory
- carsform
- carsmake
- carsmodels
- carsusers
- categories
- categories Chart
- categories Chart1
- categories Chart2
- categories Chart3
- categories Report1
- customers
- Dashboard
- employees
- employees1
- messages
- order details
- orders
- orders Chart
- products
- project14v103\_settings
- Settings
- shippers
- suppliers
- todoboards
- todocards
- todocategories

**Project settings**

Language: English

Regional settings: English (United States)

Output Code Page: Unicode (UTF-8)

☒ Enable PDF creation

☐ Add Chinese, Japanese and Korean languages support to PDF

☐ Section 508 compatibility

☐ EU cookie consent banner

Multiple languages

Email settings...

Label editor

SMS Settings...

Landing page

Map settings

Error reporting

REST API

Message...

**Table specific settings**

☒ Warn about leaving Add/Edit pages

☐ Display "Loading..." box on the list page

☐ Next/Prev buttons on Edit/View pages

☒ Rollover row highlighting

Search and Filter settings...

☐ Hide data until search

Records per page: 20

Records per page selection: 10,20,30,50,100,500,all

Apply to all tables

**Enterprise Edition settings**

☐ Web Reports

Project << Back Next >> Build Help Close

### Warn about leaving Add/Edit pages

This checkbox allows displaying a warning message upon leaving the **Add/Edit** pages with unsaved changes.



If you need to skip this warning programmatically add the following code to one of Javascript events:

```
pageObj.setPageModified(false);
```

## Display "Loading..." box on the list page

This checkbox allows displaying a loading icon until the page loads completely. Use this option if you have large size images or other elements on the page.

## Next/Prev buttons on Edit/View pages

This checkbox allows displaying the **Next/Prev** buttons on the **Edit/View** pages. These buttons allow switching between records without going back to the **List** page.

**Note:** for this option to work correctly, you must choose the [key field](#) for the selected table on the [Choose pages](#) screen.

## Rollover row highlighting

Select this checkbox to turn on the row highlighting feature. This feature makes the mouse pointer highlight the table row on the list page.

## Search and Filter settings

This button adjusting the search and filter settings. For more information, see [Choose fields: Search and Filter settings](#).

## Hide data until search

This option hides all of the records on the page and displays a message: "Nothing to see. Run some search". The user needs to run a search to display the results.

## Records per page

This option sets the initial number of records to be displayed when the users load the page for the first time. If you need to show all the records initially, enter a larger enough number there like 9999.

## Records per page selection

This field defines what options to show in pagination control. Type in *all* to enable the option to show all records.

## Apply to all tables

This button applies the current **Hide data until search**, **Records per page**, and **Records per page selection** settings to every table in the project.

## Enterprise Edition settings

These settings are available only in the [Enterprise Edition](#) of PHPRunner.

Miscellaneous [calweekdays]

Tables list

- calweekdays
- carsbcolor
- carscars
- carscategory
- carsform
- carsmake
- carsmodels
- carsusers
- categories
- categories Chart
- categories Chart1
- categories Chart2
- categories Chart3
- categories Report1
- customers
- Dashboard
- employees
- employees1
- messages
- order details
- orders
- orders Chart
- products
- project14v103\_settings
- Settings
- shippers
- suppliers
- todoboards
- todocards
- todocategories

Project settings

Language: English

Regional settings: English (United States)

Output Code Page: Unicode (UTF-8)

☒ Enable PDF creation

☐ Add Chinese, Japanese and Korean languages support to PDF

☐ Section 508 compatibility

☐ EU cookie consent banner

Multiple languages

Email settings...

Label editor

SMS Settings...

Landing page

Map settings

Error reporting

REST API

Message...

Table specific settings

☒ Warn about leaving Add/Edit pages

☐ Display "Loading..." box on the list page

☐ Next/Prev buttons on Edit/View pages

☒ Rollover row highlighting

Search and Filter settings...

☐ Hide data until search

Records per page: 20

Records per page selection: 10,20,30,50,100,500,all

Apply to all tables

Enterprise Edition settings

☐ Web Reports

Project << Back Next >> Build Help Close

## Web reports

Select the **Web reports** checkbox to enable the [online report/chart builder](#). Click the **Administrator** button to specify the password to access the Web Reports and Charts admin area.

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Security screen](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Localizing PHPRunner applications](#)
- [A complete guide to sending emails with a web based application](#)

## 2.16 Security

### 2.16.1 Security screen

#### Quick jump

[Security settings](#)

[Additional options](#)

[Scenarios for configuring security options](#)

## Security settings

The **Security screen** is a tool to help you restrict access to the database in the generated app.

The screenshot shows the 'Authentication' settings in PHPRunner 10.91. On the left sidebar, the 'Database' option is selected under the 'None', 'Hardcoded', and 'Database' categories. Below these are 'Google', 'Facebook', 'Active Directory', and 'Active Directory (Active Directory1)'. A 'More' button is also present. The central configuration area is titled 'Enable database authentication' (checked) and includes a 'settings...' button. It contains a 'Table' dropdown set to 'users', a 'Create new table' button, and an 'Add new user' button. Below this are fields for 'Username field' (set to 'username'), 'Password field' (set to 'password'), 'Full name field (optional)', 'Email field (optional)', and 'User picture field (optional)', each with a 'Select column...' dropdown. The right sidebar contains buttons for 'Login form appearance...', 'Two-factor authentication...', 'Registration and passwords...', 'Advanced...', 'Permissions...', 'Locking and Audit...', 'Encryption...', and 'Session control...'.

You can choose one of the following options:

## No Login

There is no authentication. Everyone can access and edit the database.

## Hardcoded

Set the only login/password combination which grants access to the database.

## Database

Choose this method if you store username/password combinations in your database. In this case, you need to select the database table with the user data and choose the fields that store usernames, passwords, and full names. Full name content is displayed in the *Logged as ...* snippet after successful login.

If you wish to display additional information in the *Logged as ..* snippet, use the [AfterSuccessfulLogin](#) event to add a custom code. For example:

```
$_SESSION["UserName"] = $data["FirstName"].' '.$data["LastName"]
```

You can create a new table to store user login info by clicking **Create new**, and add new users to the selected table by clicking **Add user**.

The **Database login** page has the **Third-party authentication** option. See [Facebook connect](#) and [Sign in with Google](#) to learn more.

## Third-party security providers

**Note:** the following options are only available in the **Enterprise edition** of PHPRunner: **Active Directory, AzureAD, OKTA, SAML, OpenID**. See [Editions comparison](#) to learn more.

### Active Directory

This option works with the user data stored in the Active Directory. For more information, see [Active Directory](#).

### AzureAD

The Azure Active Directory (Azure AD) enterprise identity service from Microsoft that provides single sign-on and multi-factor authentication. For more info see [AzureAD authentication](#).

### OKTA

Okta is a company that provides Single Sign-On services to many leading companies in the world. For more info see [OKTA authentication](#).

## SAML

Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) is an open standard that allows identity providers (IdP) to pass authorization credentials to service providers (SP). For more info see [SAML authentication](#).

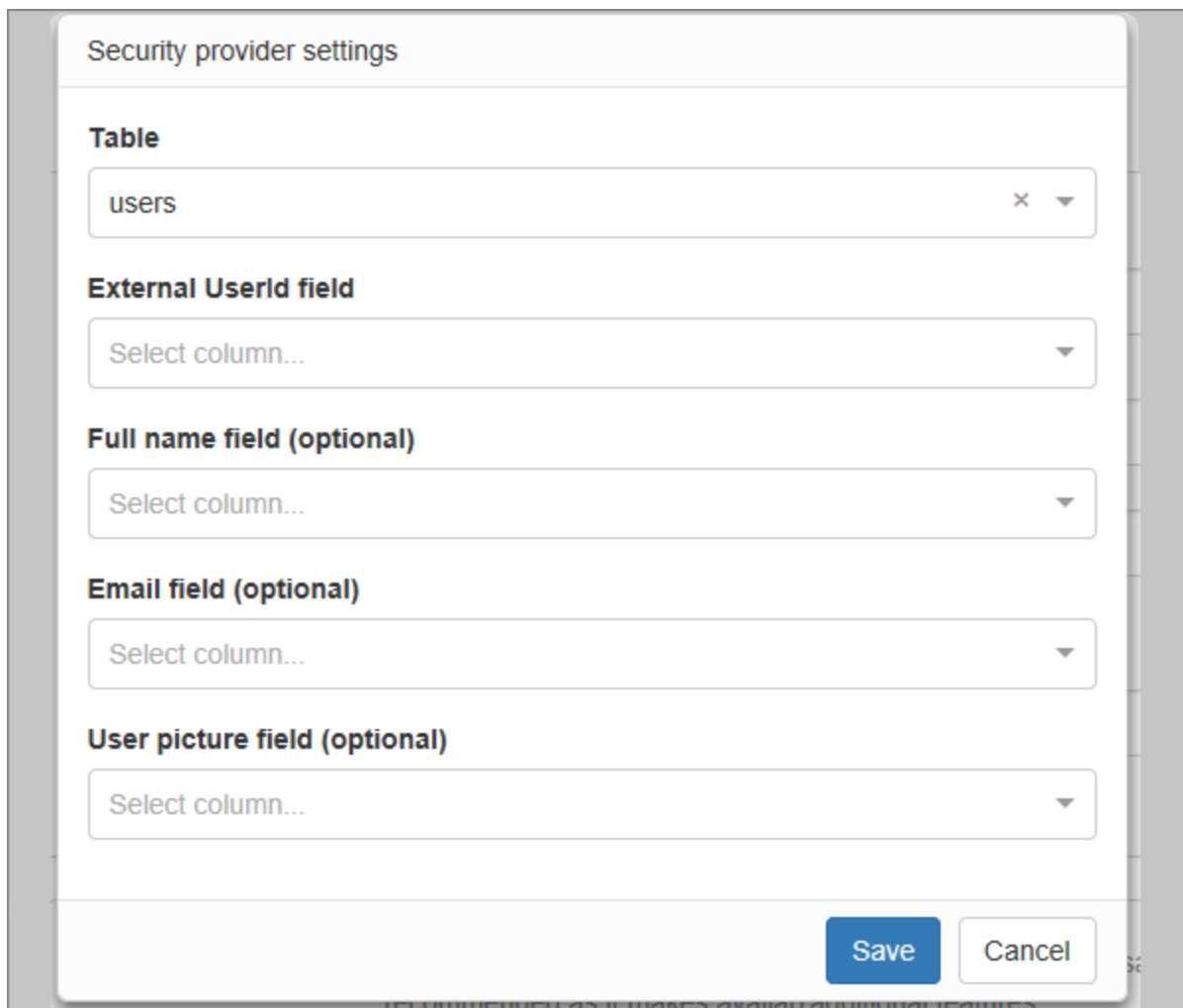
## OpenID

OpenID allows you to use an existing account to sign in to multiple websites, without needing to create new passwords. For more info see [OpenID authentication](#).

When you use third-party security providers (**Active Directory, AzureAD, OKTA, SAML, OpenID**), there are also some common options.

## Database options

These are mostly the same settings as those that you choose when using **Database-based security**. External UserId field is the field that would store the ID that came from a third-party security provider. For Facebook it may look like *fb1234567890123*, for AD it may look like *adjohn.smith* etc.



Security provider settings

**Table**

users

**External UserId field**

Select column...

**Full name field (optional)**

Select column...

**Email field (optional)**

Select column...

**User picture field (optional)**

Select column...

Save Cancel

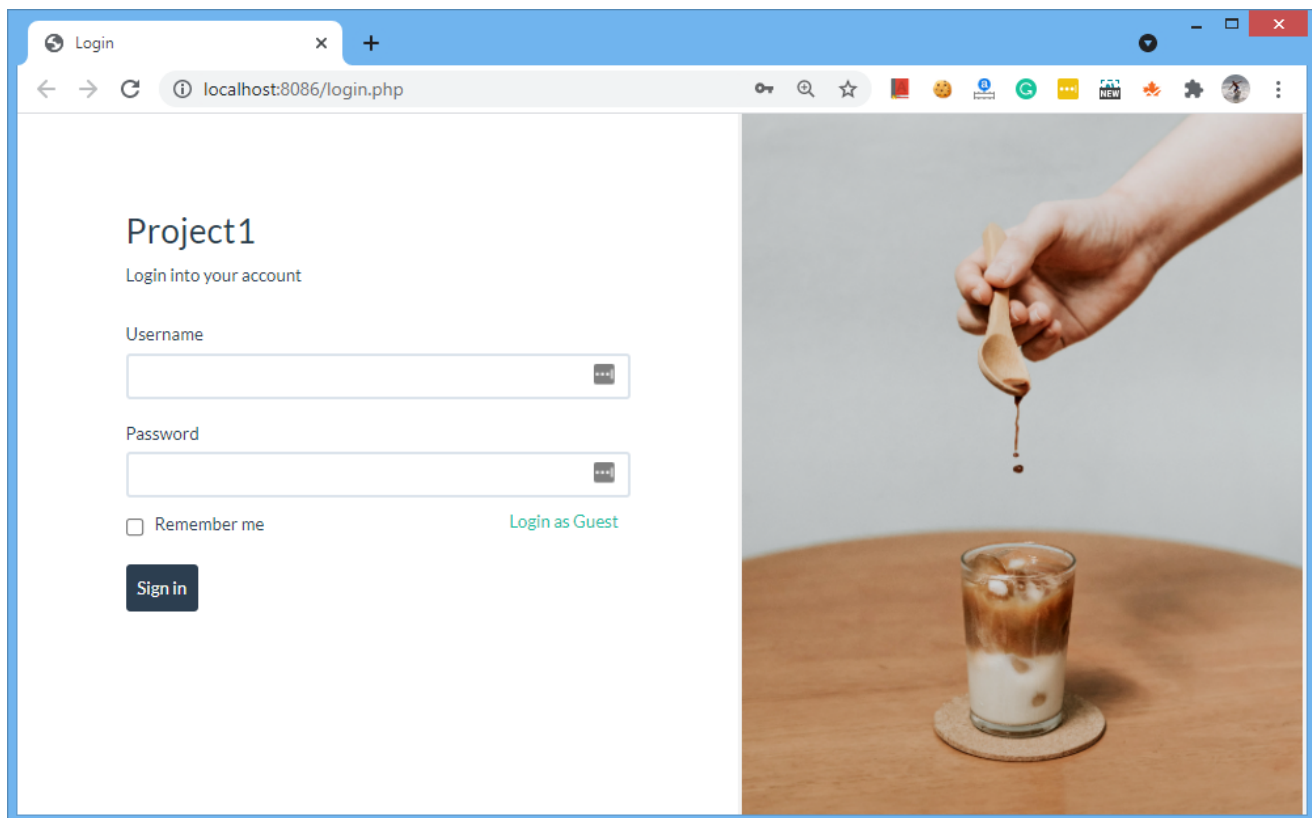
## Token fields

Here you can specify token fields and specify their mapping to database fields. Token fields are defined in your security provider settings and available after a successful authentication.

## Login page in the generated application

With active authentication, PHPRunner generates an additional PHP page called **Login**.

Here is how it looks like in the generated app:



**Note:** users can select the **Remember me** checkbox to store their session data in the cookies. This way, the user stays authenticated for as long as the cookies are relevant or active.

## Additional options

The additional security options are located on the right:

- You can select [Login form appearance](#) options like standalone login page or login page in popup.
- [Two-factor authentication](#) is an industry-standard way to protect users' data.
- [Registration and passwords](#) option allows you to create and set up the user registration, password reminder, and change password pages.



**Note:** if you need to customize the email templates that are sent when a new user is registered, use the [Email templates](#) option.

- Use [Locking and Audit](#) to set up record locking and user actions logging.
- Use [Encryption](#) to encrypt important data in the database.
- Use the [Session keys](#) option to enable a single logon for multiple projects.
- If the **Database** or one of additional security providers are selected, you can set [Advanced Security Settings](#) and define [Permissions](#).

## Scenarios for configuring security options

- "One or several persons with the same access rights have access to the site".

Use the **Hardcoded** option.

- "There is a single owner (administrator) with full access. Other users (guests) have read-only access to some pages/reports/charts".

Use the **Database** option, enable guest login in the [Advanced security settings](#), configure the access for guests in the [User group permissions](#).

- "There are many users with different access levels and administrators with full access".

Use the **Database** option, configure [Advanced security settings](#) if you need to restrict access for each table, configure [User group permissions](#) to assign table level permissions, configure **Admin group** for administrators.

- "All user account data is stored in the Active Directory or in one of third-party security providers like OKTA".

Use the **Active Directory** or one of additional security providers option. You can use more than one security provider in a single project.

## Security related articles:

- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)

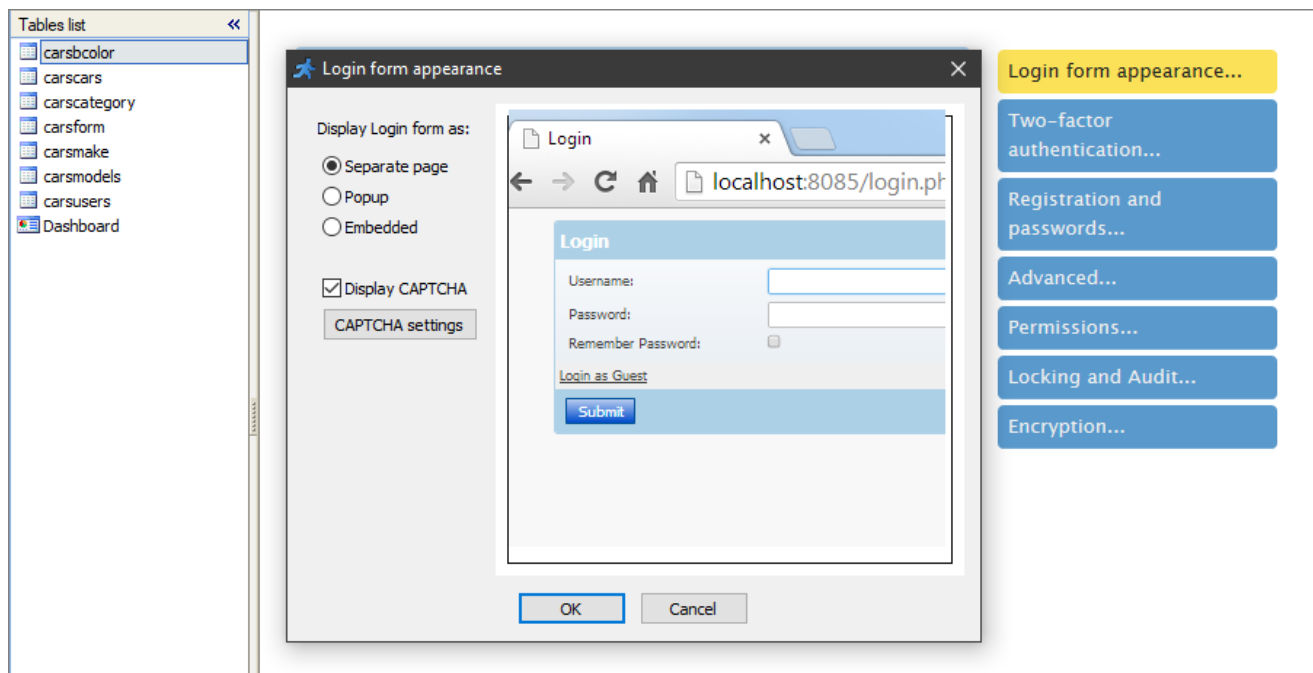
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA](#)

### See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Building secure low code web applications](#)

#### 2.16.2 Login form appearance

Press the **Login form appearance** button on the **Security screen** to open a popup with the login appearance options.



You can select between a **Separate page**, a **Popup** or an **Embedded** login form. **Separate page** and a **popup** form have the option to add CAPTCHA. For more information, see [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#).

**Note:** with the embedded form, users can enter their credentials right in the menu of the generated app. Make sure you have guest access enabled in the [Permissions](#) options.

## Examples

Separate login page with Google reCAPTCHA:


Login

Username:

Password:

☐

I'm not a robot

  
reCAPTCHA  
[Privacy](#) - [Terms](#)

☐

Remember me

Sign in

Login as Guest

Login form in a popup:

Color

Taffeta White

Opal Silver Blue Metallic

Magnetic Pearl

Galaxy Gray Metallic

Alabaster Silver Metallic

Royal Blue Pearl

Premium White Pearl

Nighthawk Black Pearl

Milano Red

Rgb

Login

Username:

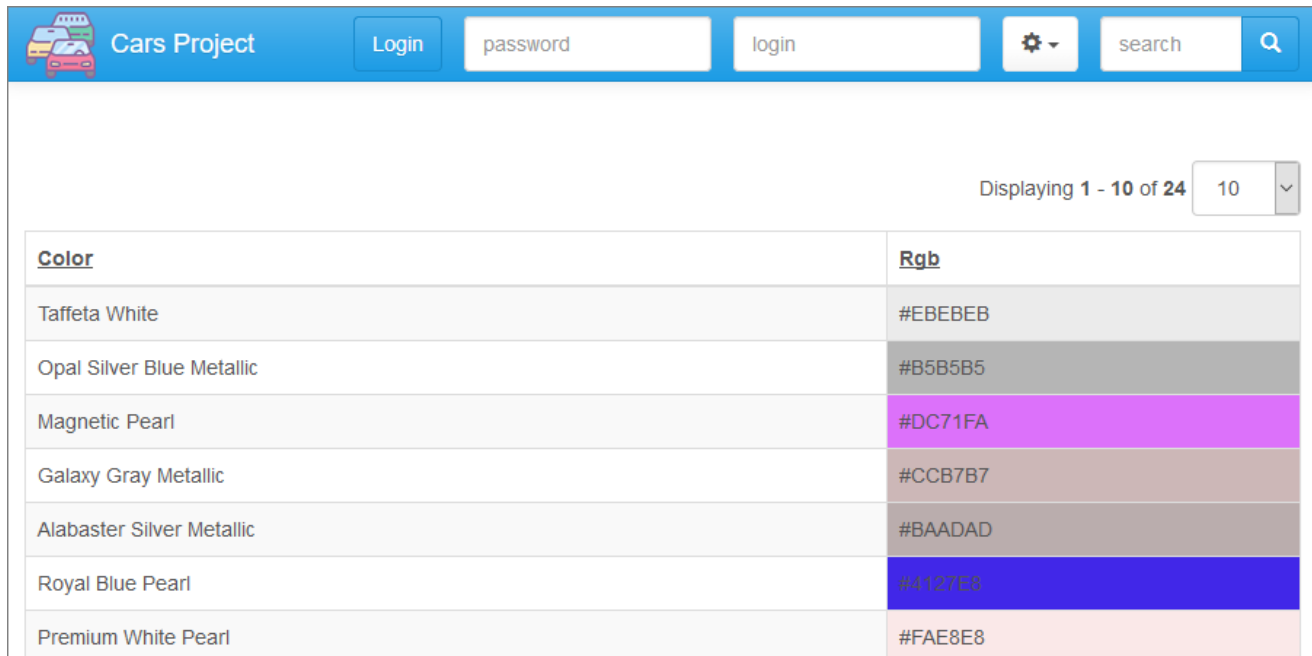
Password:

☐

Remember me

Sign in

Embedded login form:



The screenshot shows the PHPRunner interface for a project named 'Cars Project'. At the top, there is a navigation bar with a 'Login' button, a password input field, a 'login' button, a settings gear icon, and a search bar. Below the navigation bar, there is a table displaying car colors. The table has two columns: 'Color' and 'Rgb'. The table shows 7 rows of data, with a pagination control indicating 'Displaying 1 - 10 of 24' items, with 10 items per page.

Color	Rgb
Taffeta White	#EBEBEB
Opal Silver Blue Metallic	#B5B5B5
Magnetic Pearl	#DC71FA
Galaxy Gray Metallic	#CCB7B7
Alabaster Silver Metallic	#BAADAD
Royal Blue Pearl	#4127E8
Premium White Pearl	#FAE8E8

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)
- [Building a nice looking login page with Custom CSS](#)

### 2.16.3 Two-factor authentication

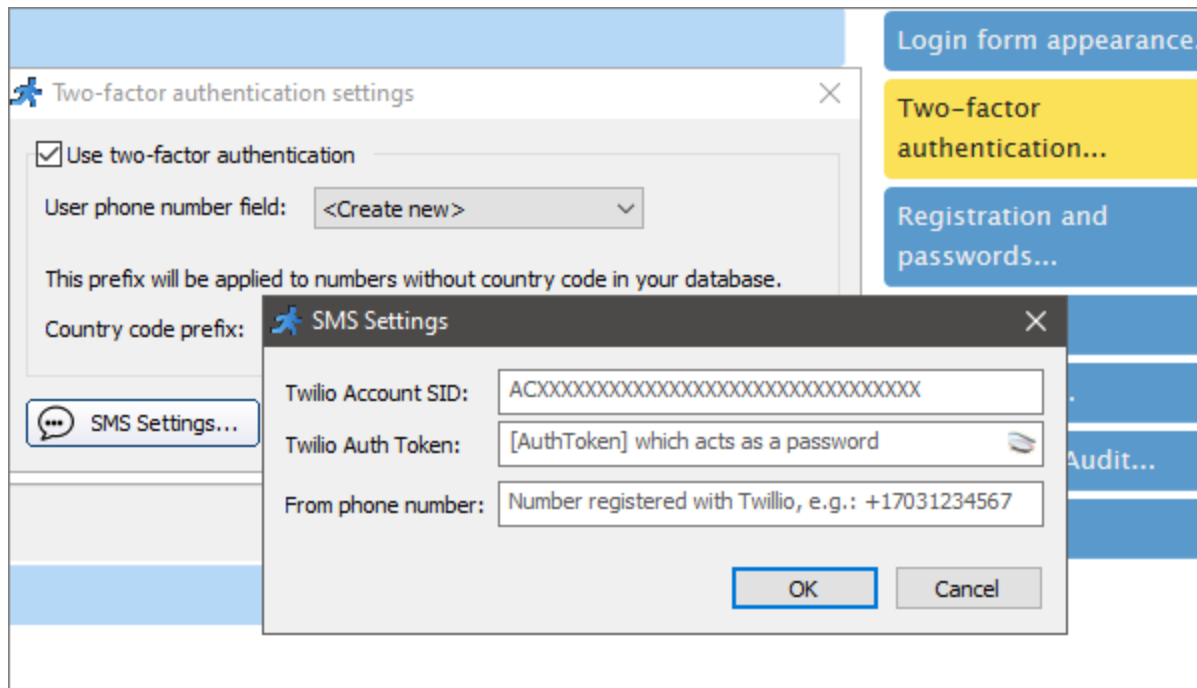
Two-factor authentication is a security mechanism that requires two types of credentials for authentication: login/password and an SMS verification code. It is designed to provide an additional layer of validation, minimizing security breaches.

Press the **Two-factor authentication** button on the **Security screen** to open a popup with the two-factor authentication options.

The screenshot displays the PHPRunner Security screen. On the left, there are radio buttons for 'No Login', 'Hardcoded', 'Database' (selected), and 'Active Directory'. Below these, there are fields for 'Table' (carsusers), 'Username field (login)' (username), 'Password field', and 'Full name field'. A 'Create new' button is next to the 'Table' field, and an 'Add user' button is next to the 'Username field'. A 'SMS Settings...' button is at the bottom left. On the right, there is a vertical list of buttons: 'Login form appearance...', 'Two-factor authentication...' (highlighted in yellow), 'Registration and passwords...', 'Advanced...', 'Permissions...', 'Locking and Audit...', and 'Encryption...'. A 'Two-factor authentication settings' popup is open in the center, showing a checked box for 'Use two-factor authentication', a 'User phone number field' dropdown set to '<Create new>', a text area for 'This prefix will be applied to numbers without country code in your database.', a 'Country code prefix' field set to '+1', and a 'Message' button. The popup has 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

Enable the two-factor authentication and select the field containing the user's phone number. You can also set the country code prefix for the numbers without the country code in your database.

The next step is to set up the SMS Settings. In case you use the [Twilio](#) messaging platform, you need to fill the Twilio Account SID, Twilio Auth Token and the number registered with Twilio fields.



**Note:** you may also set up the SMS settings at the [Miscellaneous](#) screen.

If you have chosen another one of the multiple SMS providers, you need to activate it first by making several changes in your source folder. See [SMS settings](#) to get instructions on how to do it.

After you finish configuring the SMS settings, you can customize the message by pressing the **Message** button.

## Security related topics:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)

- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.4 Registration and passwords

#### Quick jump

[Registration page settings](#)

[Email templates](#)

[Passwords settings](#)

[Additional settings](#)

[Email settings](#)

By default, the generated app doesn't have the user registration page. It uses either the [hardcoded](#) login/password or an already existing table with the login/password in the [database](#). You can change that with the **Registration and passwords** option.



Press the **Registration and passwords** button on the **Security** screen to open a popup with the registration and passwords settings.

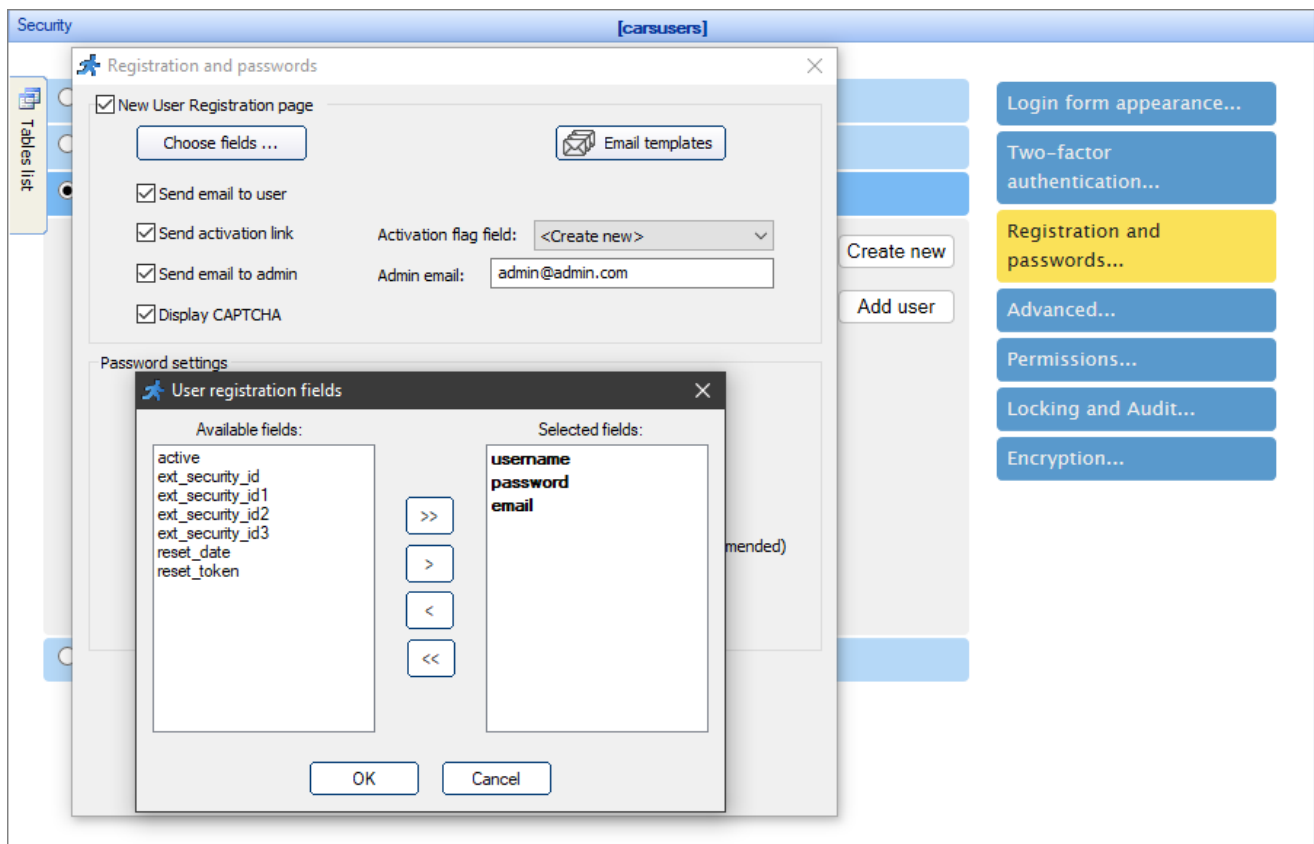
The screenshot shows the PHPRunner Security screen with the 'Registration and passwords' dialog box open. The dialog box has a title bar with a star icon and the text 'Registration and passwords'. It contains several sections of settings:

- New User Registration page:** A checkbox is checked. Below it is a 'Choose fields ...' button and an 'Email templates' button.
- Email settings:** Checkboxes for 'Send email to user', 'Send activation link', 'Send email to admin', and 'Display CAPTCHA' are all checked. There is an 'Activation flag field:' dropdown menu set to '<Create new>' and an 'Admin email:' text input field.
- Password settings:** A section with two columns of settings.
  - Left column: 'Remind password page' is checked. Below it are two radio buttons: 'Send existing password to the user' (unselected) and 'Send the Reset password link' (selected). Below these are two dropdown menus: 'Reset password token field:' set to 'reset\_token' and 'Reset password date field:' set to 'reset\_date'. 'Display CAPTCHA' is checked.
  - Right column: 'Change password page' is checked. 'Restrict weak passwords' is checked with a 'Settings...' button next to it. 'Encrypt passwords' is checked, with 'BCRYPT algorithm(recommended)' selected over 'MD5 algorithm'.
- Case-insensitive login:** A checkbox is checked. Below it is a 'User email field:' dropdown menu set to 'email' and an 'Email settings...' button.

At the bottom of the dialog are buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Help', and 'CAPTCHA settings'. In the background, the Security screen is visible, showing a sidebar with 'Tables list' and a main area with buttons for 'Login form appearance...', 'Two-factor authentication...', 'Registration and passwords...' (highlighted in yellow), 'Advanced...', 'Permissions...', 'Locking and Audit...', and 'Encryption...'. There are also 'Create new' and 'Add user' buttons.

## Registration page settings

To create a new user registration page, select the corresponding checkbox, and click **Choose fields** to select the fields that appear on the registration page.



Select the **Send email to user** checkbox to send an email to the users upon their registration. You can edit the user email template with the [Email templates](#) dialog.

**Note:** do not forget to choose the *User email* field at the bottom of the popup.

With the **Send email to user** checkbox selected, you can also select the **Send activation link** checkbox to include the activation link into the registration email. The purpose of the activation link is to ensure that the user signs up with a real, active email address that they own. This helps in reducing the number of users with inactive or fake emails. The access is denied until the user opens the activation link in the browser.

**Note:** the activation link option requires having an activation flag field in the table. Select one of the existing fields or create a new one to store the activation flag. This field needs to be numeric (Number, INT or TINYINT).

You have the option to send an email to the admin when a new user registers on the site. Select the **Send email to admin** checkbox and fill the admin email field to do so. You can edit the admin email template with the [Email templates](#) dialog.

Select the **Display CAPTCHA** checkbox to display CAPTCHA on the **Registration** page. For more information, see [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#).

## Email templates

You can customize the templates for the emails that are sent to the user/admin upon the new user registration with the **Email templates** dialog.

Message templates

Template: Reset password email Email will be sent to the user to reset user password

Language: English Copy to all languages

☒ Send default message ☐ Send HTML email

First line of the template goes to the email subject.

- `%url%` - address of the site: `http://site.com/app`
- `%loginurl%` - address of the login page: `http://site.com/app/login.php`
- `%activateurl%` - new user activation url:  
`http://site.com/app/register.php?a=activate&u=...&code=...`
- `%field_value%` - value of a field in the users table. `%id_value%`, `%password_value%` etc.  
Field names are case-insensitive. Characters other than English letters and digits should be replaced with underscore ( `_` ).  
Order Date -> `%order_date_value%`
- `%username%` - username in the Remind password email
- `%password%` - password in the Remind password email
- `%reseturl%` - url to the reset password page

1 Password reminder  
2 %reseturl%  
3

Save Save & Close Cancel

Select the template at the top of the window to view it. Deselect the **Send default message** checkbox to edit the template.

**Note:** you can use the text variables in the templates. The list of variables is available within the *Message templates* collapsible description.

## Passwords settings

You can turn on the **Change password** and **Remind password** pages with the respective checkboxes.

You have the option to **Restrict weak passwords**. Click **Settings** to set the minimum password length, the number of unique characters, digits and symbols, or to accept passwords with both upper and lower case letters only.

The screenshot shows the 'Security' settings window for '[carsusers]'. The 'Registration and passwords' section is expanded, showing options for 'New User Registration page', 'Send email to user', 'Send activation link', 'Send email to admin', and 'Display CAPTCHA'. The 'Password settings' section is also expanded, showing options for 'Remind password page', 'Send existing password to the user', 'Send the Reset password link', 'Reset password token field', 'Reset password date field', 'Display CAPTCHA', 'Case-insensitive login', and 'User email field'. A 'Password validation options' dialog box is open, showing settings for 'Minimum password length' (8), 'Password should contain' (Unique characters: 4 or more, Digits and symbols: 2 or more, Letters in upper and lower case: unchecked), 'Restrict weak passwords' (checked), 'Encrypt passwords' (checked), and 'BCRYPT algorithm(recommended)' (selected). The 'Settings...' button is visible next to 'Restrict weak passwords'.

Select the **Encrypt passwords** checkbox to encrypt the passwords in the database. Choose between the BCRYPT algorithm (the industry standard), or the MD5 algorithm.

**Note:** BCRYPT requires PHP 5.5 or better.

**Note:** BCrypt hash can be up to 60 characters long. Make sure that your password field in the database can fit it.

You can also hash your passwords manually using [Events](#).

For instance, you want to provide the admin with direct access to the *login* table. Add the following code to the [BeforeAdd/BeforeEdit](#) events of the *login* table:

For BCrypt:

```
$values["password"] = getPasswordHash( $values["password"] );
```

For MD5:

```
$values["password"] = md5( $values["password"] );
```

The **Remind password** page has the option to send the existing password to the user or to send the **Reset password link**. With the **Send the Reset password link**, you need to choose or create a new *Reset password* token and *Reset password* date fields.

**Note:** the **Send existing password to the user** option is unavailable when you have the **Encrypt passwords option** enabled.

Select the **Display CAPTCHA** checkbox to display CAPTCHA on the **Remind password** page. For more information, see [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#).

## Encrypting existing passwords in the database

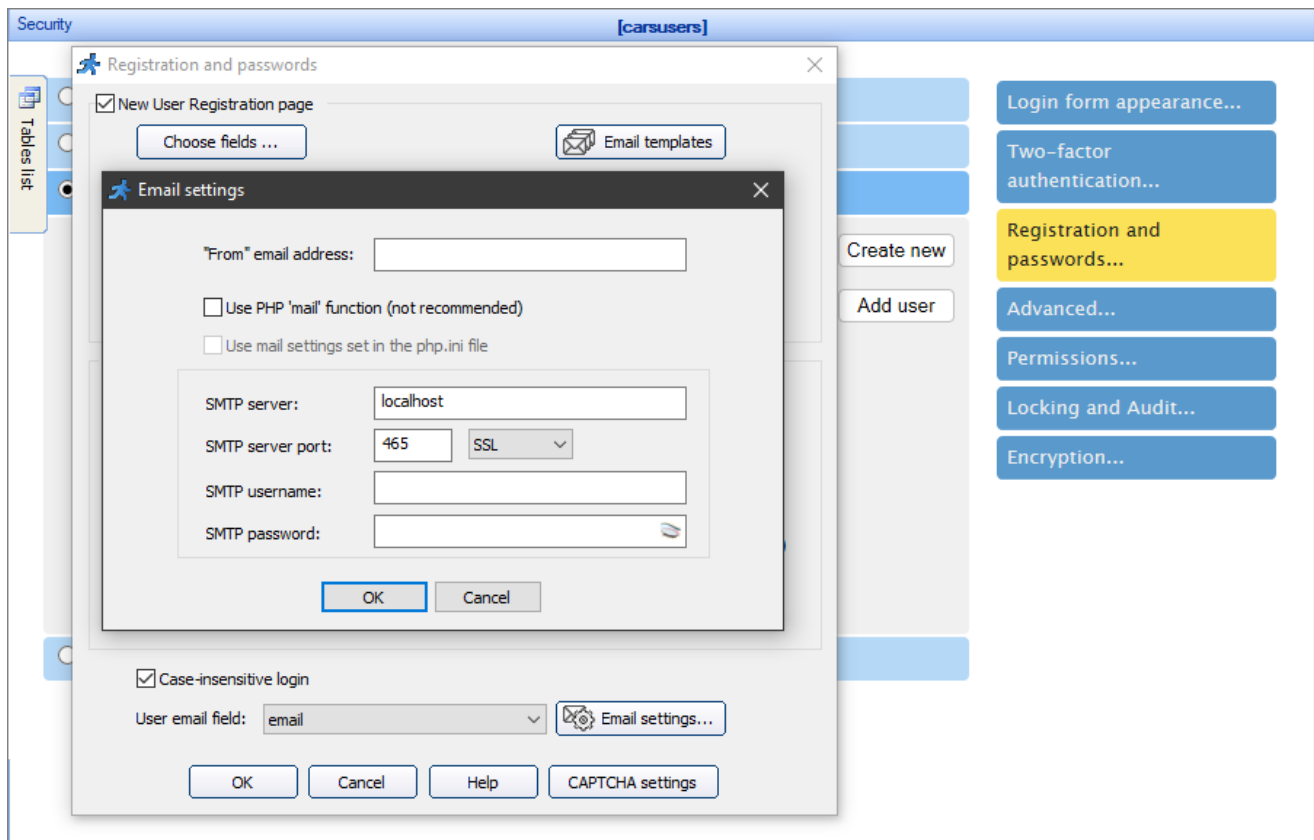
Sometimes you start with storing plain text passwords in the database and decide to switch to encrypted passwords later on. Once you do this, existing users won't be able to logon and will need

to reset their passwords. To ensure a smooth transition, you may want to email your existing users, asking to reset their passwords.

## Additional settings

Select the **Case-insensitive login** checkbox to make the site, for instance, consider 'USER' and 'user' the same logins.

With **Email settings**, you can enter the email from which to send emails to the users, and define the settings of the custom mail server, if you do not use the built-in mail server. See [Miscellaneous settings](#) to learn more.



### Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)

- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

### See also:

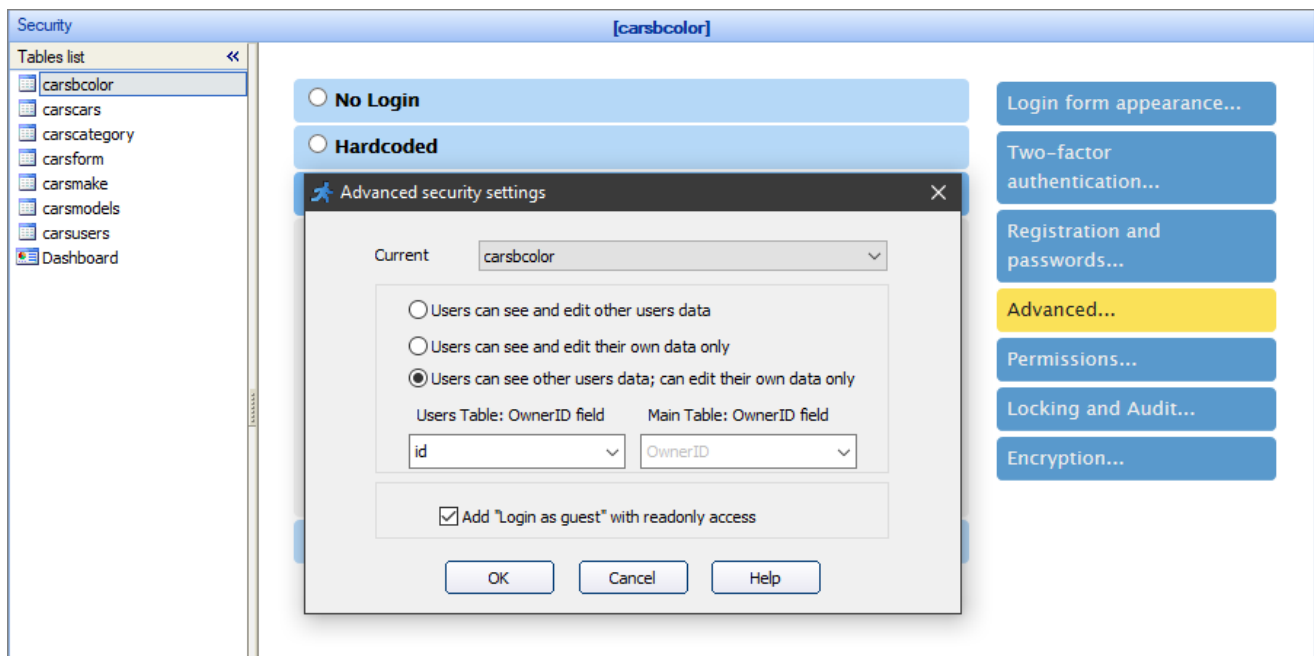
- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

#### 2.16.5 Advanced security settings

## Advanced options

Press the **Advanced** button on the **Security** screen to open the popup with advanced security settings.

The **Advanced security settings** popup gives you additional options that affect accessing, viewing, and editing the database.



**Note:** each table in the database can be set up individually, select it in the dropdown at the top of the popup window.

The options are:

### Users can see and edit other users data

This is the default option. Every authorized user can view, edit, and delete other users' data.

### Users can see and edit their own data only

This option restricts authorized users so that they can view and edit only the records they created.

This option requires you to select the *OwnerID* fields in the *Users* table and the current table. The field in the current table stores the ID (when you store usernames/passwords in the [Database](#)) or the username (when you select the [Active Directory](#) authentication) of the user who created the record.

**Note:** the field to store the ID needs to be of an *integer* type.



If you don't have the appropriate field to store the ID/username, you can create it by modifying the table. See [Datasource tables](#) to learn more.

## Users can see other users data, can edit their own data only

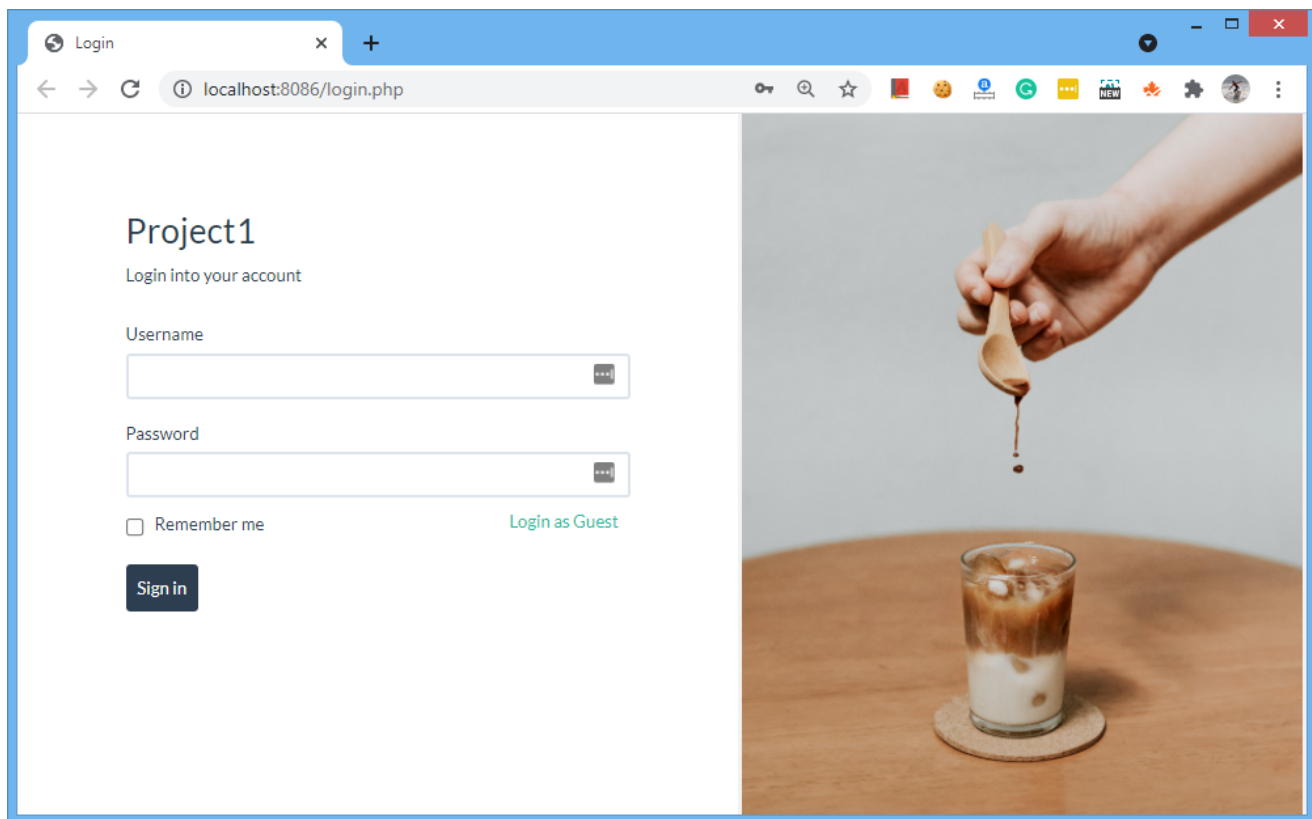
This option is similar to the previous one. However, the authorized users can view the other users' data, but cannot edit or delete it.

## Login as guest

This option adds read-only guest access to the generated app. Guests cannot edit, delete or add new records to the database.

In case of [Static User Group Permissions](#) you can set "Add 'Login as guest' with readonly access" checkbox right on the Advanced Security dialog. In case of [Dynamic User Group Permissions](#) you need to set *Guest* group permissions logging in as an admin to the *Admin Area* in your application.

With this option selected, the **Login as Guest** link appears on the **Login** screen. Guest users can also proceed directly to any page they have access to, bypassing the login page.



## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.6 User group permissions

#### Quick jump

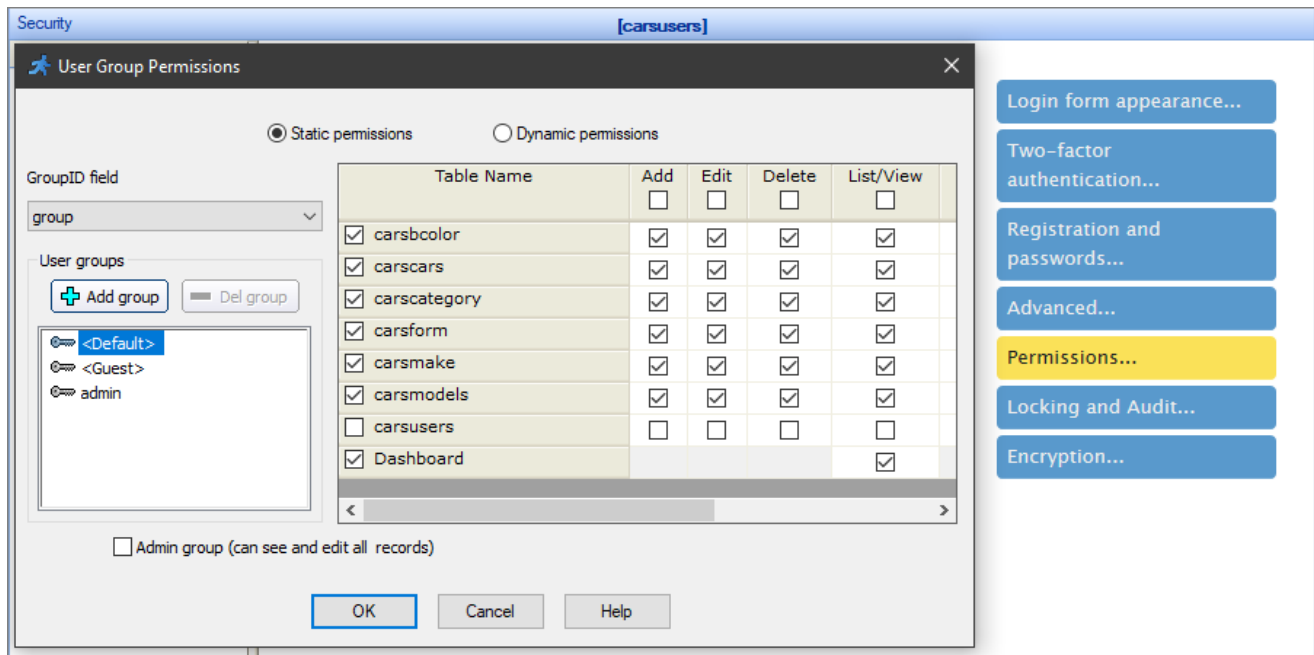
[Permissions](#)

[Static permissions](#)

## Permissions

Press the **Permissions** button on the **Security** screen to open the popup with user group permissions.

The **User group permissions** popup allows you to assign table-level access to groups of users.



For example, you can set up the permissions, so that users by default cannot edit/delete the *Cars* table, [guests](#) cannot view any tables, other than *Cars*, and Admins have access to every page of the table.

You can set individual permissions for [table pages](#) and [additional pages](#). This option works for both [Static](#) and [Dynamic](#) permissions.

**User Group Permissions**

Static permissions ☒ Dynamic permissions ☐

GroupID field:

User groups:

- <Default>
- <Guest>
- admin

	Table Name	Page	Add	Edit	Delete	List/View	Export/Print	Import
+	<global>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-	carsbcolor		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	add		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	edit			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
	list					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
	list1					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
	print						<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	search					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
	view					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
-	carscars		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	add		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	add1		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	add2		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
	edit			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
	list					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
	list1					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
	search					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
	view					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
+	carscategory		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

☒ Admin group (can see and edit all records) ☒ Web Reports and Charts administrator

There are two ways to define the user group permissions:

## Static permissions

You can edit the permissions in PHPRunner directly before building the project.

This option works best when you are the only person who can edit the permissions. Keep in mind that you need to rebuild and publish the project each time you make the changes.

## Dynamic permissions

Administrators can edit the permissions online, in the admin panel of the generated app.

This option works best when you have multiple administrators.

**Note:** when you select **Dynamic permissions**, PHPRunner creates new tables in the database to store the user group permissions settings. You can set the prefix for the new names of the tables.

See [Dynamic permissions](#) to learn more.

## Static permissions

You can create user groups and assign the permissions for each group on this screen.

First, choose the *GroupID* field that stores the group name or ID.

**User Group Permissions**

☒ Static permissions ☐ Dynamic permissions

GroupID field: group

User groups: + Add group - Del group

- <Default>
- <Guest>
- admin

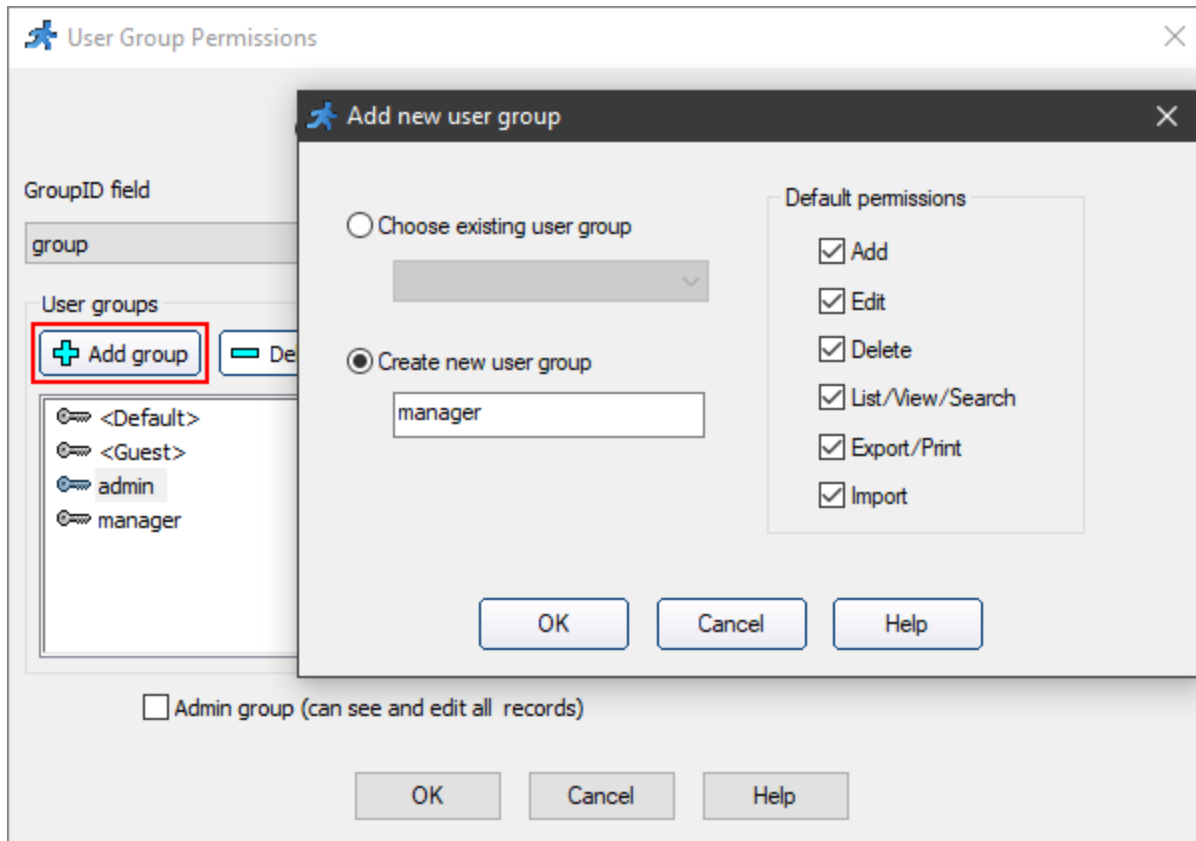
Table Name	Add	Edit	Delete	List/V
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsbcolor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carscategory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsmake	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsmodels	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> carsusers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dashboard				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

☐ Admin group (can see and edit all records)

OK Cancel Help

Then you can add a new group. To do this, click the **Add group** button. A dialog window appears where you can choose the existing user group, based on the values in the GroupID field of the *Users* table, or create a new group to add the users later.

Define the initial permissions of the selected group with the checkboxes on the right side of the window.



To delete the selected group, click the **Del group** button. To overwrite an existing group, click the **Add group** button and choose the existing GroupID value.

You can also set up the default group - a default set of permissions for authorized users. Every user without a group is automatically assigned to the Default group.

If you enabled the [guest](#) access, the Guest group appears in the **Permissions** popup. You can set up the permissions for any user that logs in as a guest.

If you have selected any option, other than the default, in the [Advanced security settings](#), a new checkbox called **Admin group** appears in the **Permissions** popup. Select it to make the current group an admin group.

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.7 Dynamic permissions

#### Quick jump

[What are dynamic permissions?](#)

[Admin area of the generated app](#)

[Permissions](#)

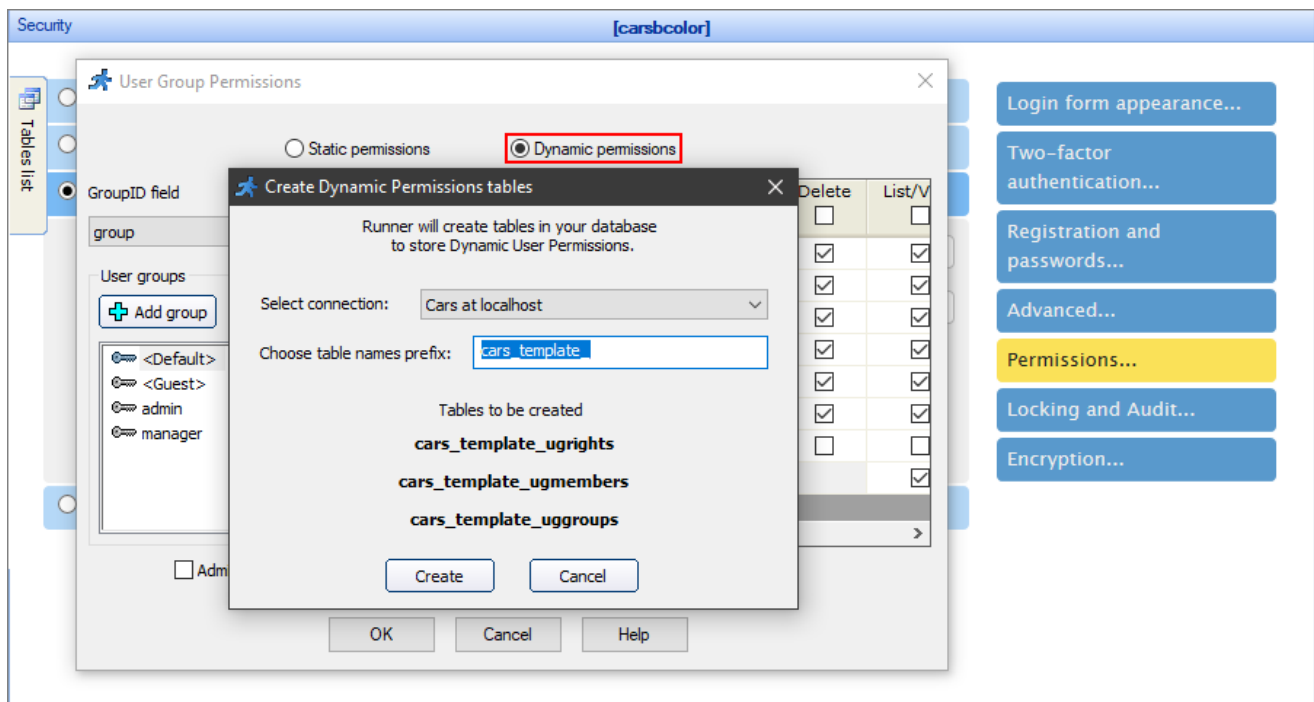
[Assign users to groups](#)

[Add/Edit users](#)

## What are dynamic permissions?

Dynamic permissions are a [User group permissions](#) mode, that allows administrators to update the group permissions online, in the admin area of the application.

Press the **Permissions** button on the **Security** screen to open the **User group permissions** popup, then click **Dynamic permissions**.

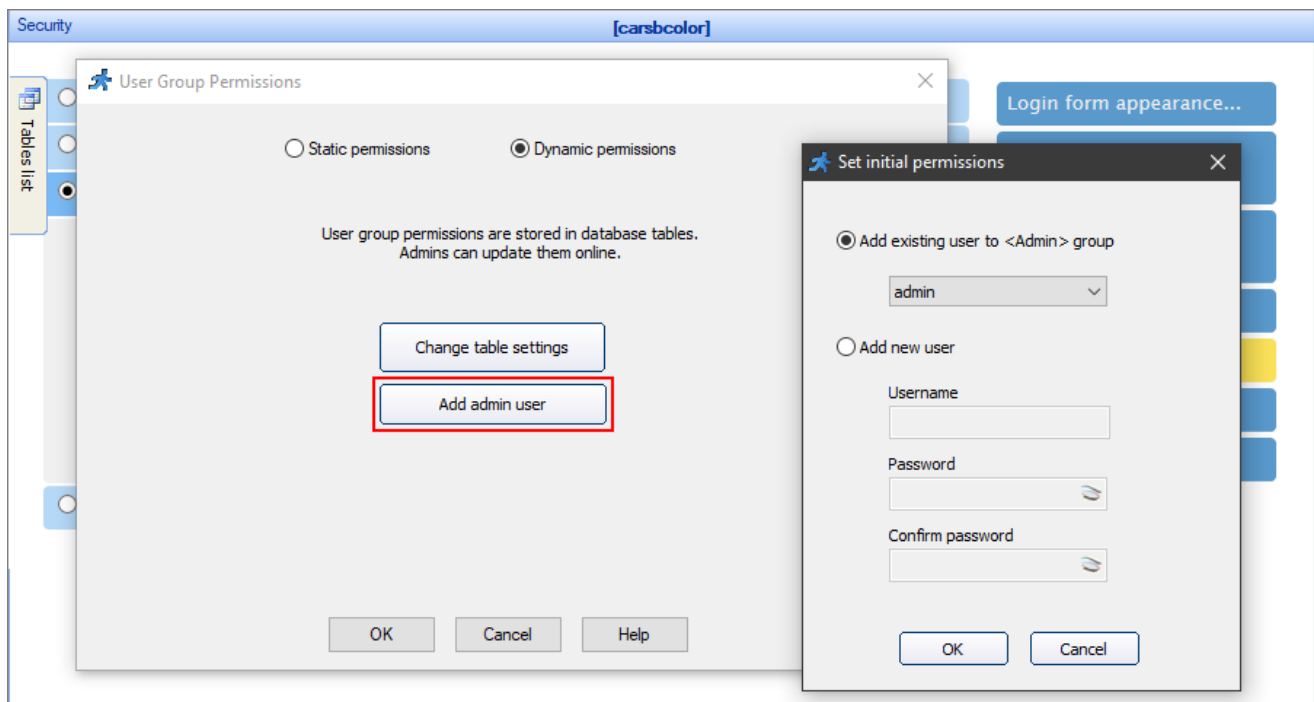


Dynamic permissions require three database tables to store the groups, their permissions, and the group members. You can select the existing tables, or PHPRunner can create these tables automatically, you only have to choose the table names prefix.

**Note:** if you have several projects that share the same database, make sure to avoid permission conflicts by adding unique prefixes to the table names.

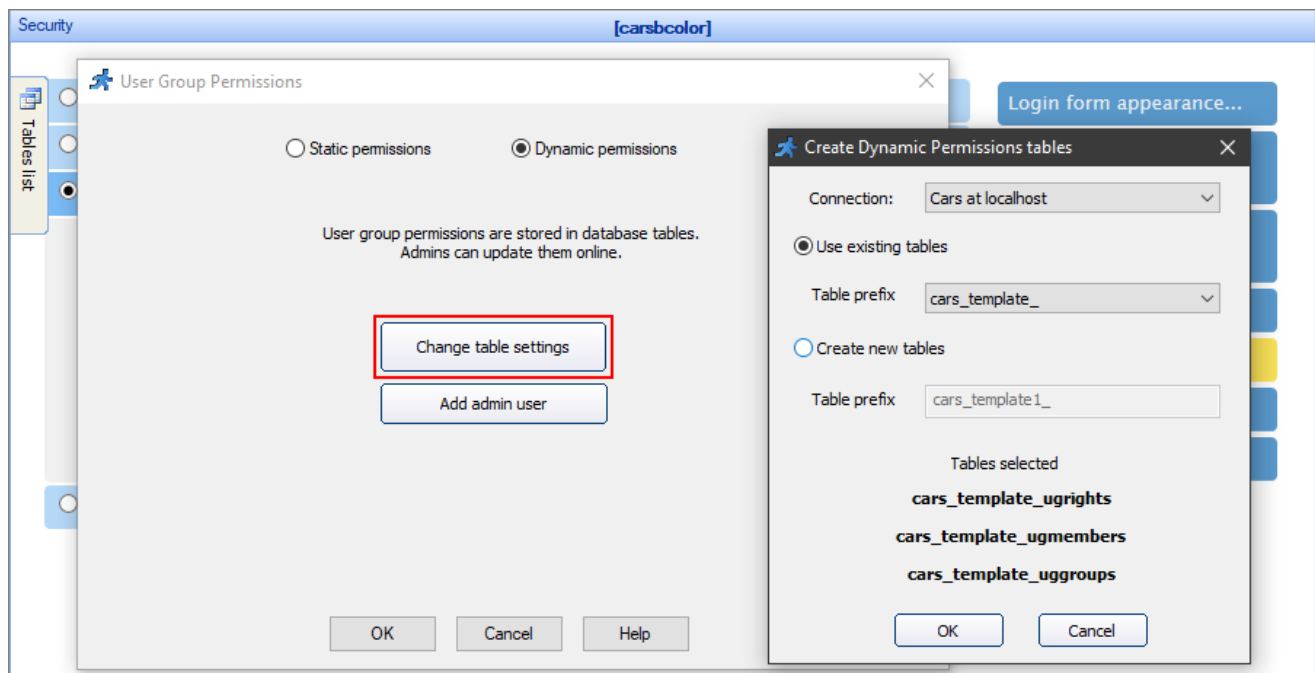
The next step is to select the administrators - the users with access to the admin area of the application. Click the **Add admin user** button to open the dialog. You can add an existing user or create a new one.





**Note:** you can have several administrators - add the users one by one using the **Add admin user** dialog.

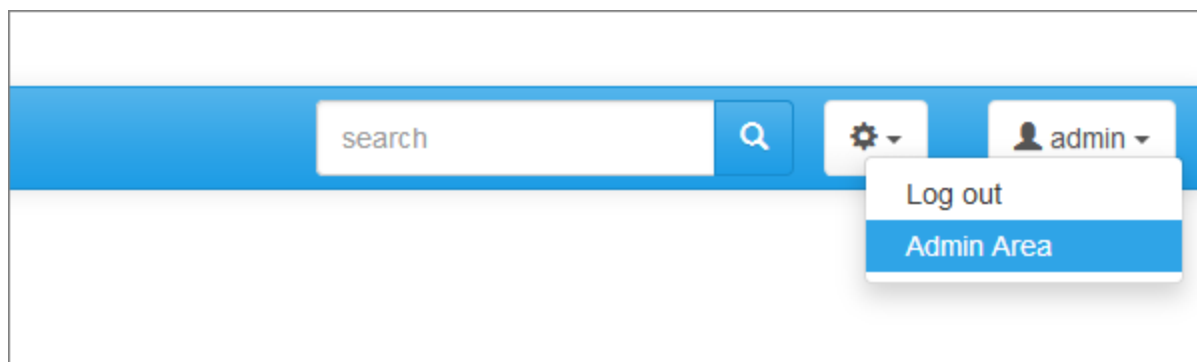
Click **Change table settings** to change the database connection, select another existing table name prefix, or create a new set of tables.



## Admin area of the generated app

The admin area has several pages, where you can [edit the group permissions and add new groups](#), [assign users to groups](#), [add or edit the users](#).

To access the admin area, log in as an administrator, click your profile, and select **Admin Area**.



## Permissions

Cars Project
 Permissions
 Assign users to groups
 Add/Edit users
 admin

[Home](#) / Permissions

Save
 Reset
 Displaying all tables
 Ordering tables as in menu

Add group
 Del group
 Rename
 Copy permissions from ...

<Admin>
 <Default>
 <Guest>
 Manager

search	Add	Edit	Delete	List/View	Print/Export	Import	Admin mode (access to all records)
expand all	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (carscars)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Carsmake (carsmake)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Carsmodels (carsmodels)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Carscategory (carscategory)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Carsbcolor (carsbcolor)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dashboard (Dashboard)				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Unlisted tables (2)							
<input type="checkbox"/> Carsform (carsform)	<input type="checkbox"/>						
<input type="checkbox"/> Carsusers (carsusers)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

You can edit the permissions for the existing groups on the **Permissions** page. To switch between the groups, press the name tabs.

**Add**, **Delete**, or **Rename** the groups using the respective buttons. Click the **Copy permissions** from button to copy the permissions from another user group.

There are additional instruments to help you adjust the list of tables:

- Use the live search to narrow down the list of the tables.
- Display all tables or modified only.
- Order the tables alphabetically or as in the menu.

## Assign users to groups

Username	<Admin>	Manager
search	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> admin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> perm	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

You can assign existing users to the added groups on the **Assign users to groups** page.

Choose the columns to show and select whether to display all users or the modified users. Use the live search to narrow down the list of the users.

## Add/Edit users

	<input type="checkbox"/>	Id	Password	Username	Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	\$2y\$10\$gLwZleBtCvvNYdR/XeMqu0GaF/KHs99knCR06Nt51ZKE1RILQDCK	admin	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	\$2y\$10\$AgFjuv/2zpsSEBd7EG/sG.M0GU6X13O3n16hsfhWQf.uTEYrH/au	perm	Manager

You can add, edit, or delete the existing users on the **Add/Edit users** page.

**Note:** user passwords are encrypted. See [Encryption](#) to learn more.

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

## 2.16.8 Audit and record locking

### Quick jump

[Locking and Audit](#)

[Audit settings](#)

[Table modifications](#)

[Record locking](#)

[Auto unlocking](#)

## Locking and Audit

The **Audit trail** window allows you to configure [logging options](#) and [record locking on the Edit page](#).

Press the **Locking and Audit** button on the **Security** screen to open the **Audit trail** popup.

**Audit trail**

**Audit settings**

☐ Disable logging

☒ Log to database

Log table: <Create new>

Table name: cars\_template\_audit

☐ Log to file

File name: audit.log

☒ Log login/logout actions

☒ Lock user account after three unsuccessful logins

**Record locking on the Edit page**

☒ Enable locking

Lock table: <Create new>

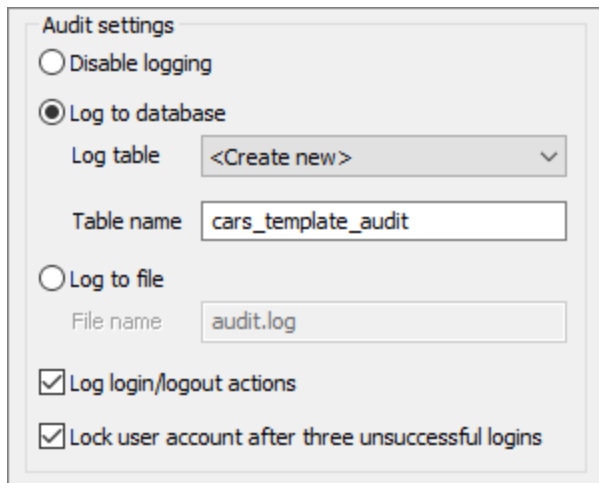
Table name: cars\_template\_locking

**Table modifications**

Table Name	Log modifications	Log field values	Record locking
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsmake	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsmodels	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsbcolor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carscategory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsusers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> admin_rights	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> admin_members	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> admin_users	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Ok Cancel Help

## Audit settings



Audit settings

☐ Disable logging

☒ Log to database

Log table

Table name

☐ Log to file

File name

☒ Log login/logout actions

☒ Lock user account after three unsuccessful logins

The **Audit settings** is a section dedicated to logging.

A log is a record of user actions like login/logout/adding/editing/deleting records. The logging is disabled by default.

To enable logging, select one of the options:

- **Log to database.** Select a table to store the log or create a new one. You can set the name for the new table.
- **Log to file.** Enter the log *File name*, for example, *audit.log*. By default, the log files are saved to the root folder of the project. You can enter the *File name* as *<folder>/<file name>* to change the location of the log file. For example, if you set the *File name* to *log/audit.log*, the log files will be saved to the *%root folder of the project%/log*.

**Note:** PHPRunner creates new log files each day, so the log file names look like this: *%file\_name%\_yyyymmdd.log*.

You can also select the **Log login/logout actions** and **Lock user account after three unsuccessful logins** checkboxes to enable the corresponding actions.

**Note:** the **Lock user account after three unsuccessful logins** option is available only if you selected **Log to database**.

Select the tables to which to apply the modifications or field values logging in the [Table modifications](#) section.

Here is an example of a log file:

Date value	Time Field New value	IP	User	Table	Action	Key	field	Field Old
Jul 23,2019	18:13:56	127.0.0.1	user	carsusers	login			
Jul 23,2019	18:14:20 Full Black	127.0.0.1	user	carsbcolor	edit	25	color	Simple Black
Jul 23,2019	18:14:44 Basic White	127.0.0.1	user	carsbcolor	add	26	color	
Jul 23,2019	18:14:44 #FFFFFF	127.0.0.1	user	carsbcolor	add	26	rgb	
Jul 23,2019	18:14:44 3	127.0.0.1	user	carsbcolor	add	26	OwnerID	
Jul 23,2019	18:14:53	127.0.0.1	user	carsusers	logout			
Jul 23,2019	18:14:55	127.0.0.1	admin	carsusers	login			
Jul 23,2019	18:14:59	127.0.0.1	admin	carsusers	logout			

**Note:** to analyze information from the log table, you can add a [report](#) or [chart](#) to your project, or use the [online report/chart builder](#).

## Table modifications



Table modifications

Table Name	Log modifications <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Log field values <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Record locking <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carscars	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsmake	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsmodels	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsbcolor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carscategory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsform	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> carsusers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> admin_rights	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> admin_members	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> admin_users	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

This is the section where you can fine-tune the logging and record locking.

Select the corresponding checkboxes to enable logging modifications, logging field values, or record locking for the tables of your choosing.

## Record locking

Record locking on the Edit page

☒ Enable locking

Lock table

Table name

This section allows you to enable the record locking to prevent situations when users simultaneously edit the same record. While one user is editing the record, it becomes locked, so other users can't change it. The record locking is disabled by default.

To enable record locking, select the **Enable locking** checkbox. You also need to choose an existing table to store the locking data or create a new one. You can set the name for the new table.

Select the tables to which to apply the record locking in the [Table modifications](#) section.

PHPRunner shows the following message to any user who tries to edit the locked record:

Record is edited by another user

Carsbcolor, Edit [27]

Color

Basic White

Rgb

#FFFFFF

Owner ID

4

Save

Back to list


**Note:** administrators can unlock the record (the user receives a message, that admin aborted the edit session) or edit it (the user receives the standard message):

Record is edited by user during 0.08 minutes [Unlock record](#) [Edit record](#)


## Carsbcolor, Edit [27]

**Color**

**Rgb**

**Owner ID**



## Auto unlocking

If a user goes to the **Edit** page and then clicks **Back** in the browser, the record remains blocked. To prevent this, PHPRunner utilizes an automatic unlocking method. By default, the record is unlocked after 550 seconds. You can change this value by editing two parameters in the file *include/locking.php*:

```
var $ConfirmTime = 250;  
var $UnlockTime = 300;
```

The variable *ConfirmTime* determines the interval (in seconds) between requests for confirmation that the user hasn't left the **Edit** page (i.e., checking if the record is still locked).

The variable *UnlockTime* determines the time (in seconds) after a failed confirmation when the record is unlocked automatically.

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.9 Encryption

#### Quick jump

[Encryption methods](#)

[Encryption key](#)

[Functions used for database-based encryption](#)

[Encrypting the existing data in the database](#)

[Decrypt custom query results](#)

**Encryption** allows you to encrypt important data in the database, such as credit card numbers or Social Security Numbers. You need to select the encryption method, enter the encryption key, and choose the fields to be encrypted.

**Note:** the **Encryption** feature is available only in the **Enterprise Edition** of PHPRunner. See [Editions Comparison](#).

Press the **Encryption** button on the **Security** screen to open the **Encryption** popup.

Choose encrypted fields...

**Encryption method**  
Database-based

**Encryption algorithm**  
AES-128

**Key**  
Ox2z5fPUxecW8idpBLkWQNrEW5aXwKib  
[Modify settings...](#)

**Tables**  
Search table...  
audio\_log  
calcalendar  
calusers  
users

Field name	Encrypted
id	<input type="checkbox"/>
username	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
password	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

OK Cancel Help

## Encryption methods

You can select a **Database-based** or **Code-based** encryption method.

**Note:** the **Database-based encryption** method is available only for MySQL, Oracle, PostgreSQL, and MS SQL Server databases.

The **Database-based** method is preferable since it has more features than the **Code-based** method. With the **Database-based** encryption, for example, the encrypted fields can be sorted and grouped, the search offers suggestions and includes all operators (CONTAINS, EQUALS, MORE THAN, etc.).

### Database-based encryption requirements

PostgreSQL:

- install the pgcrypto module.

Oracle:

- give users full rights to the SYS.DBMS\_CRYPTO package;
- the Oracle version must be 10 or higher.

MySQL:

- enable SSL support.

### Code-based encryption requirements

To use the PHP encryption, enable the [mcrypt](#) extension in php.ini (PHP 5.3 and higher includes this extension by default).

## Encryption key

We recommend using the encryption key that is at least 10 characters long. You can also use the **Generate button** to generate a random key.

PHPRunner can encrypt only text fields. Since the encrypted value usually is at least 2-3 times longer than source value, you should choose the maximum length fields such as TEXT in MySQL or MEMO in MS Access.

**Note:** PHPRunner does not encrypt the existing data. Encryption is applied to the record during the **Add/Edit** operations.

**Note:** once the encrypted data is stored in the database, you should not change the encryption type and key, or deactivate the encryption, as the data will remain encrypted.

Here is an example of encrypted data in the application:

The screenshot shows two parts of the application. The top part is the PHPRunner interface for a table named 'Carsform'. It has columns: Id, Firstname, Lastname, SSN, and Car. Two records are shown: Tom Clarcs with SSN 123-45-6789, and John White with SSN 123-44-4321. The SSN values are highlighted with red boxes. The bottom part is a screenshot of phpMyAdmin showing the same table. The SSN values are now long hexadecimal strings: EF1EA393F6C22D3D1F358C8F4A54C4D5 and B465A52128FA31C77B3E3CC31756E8E4, also highlighted with red boxes.

	Id	Firstname	Lastname	SSN	Car
	1	Tom	Clarcs	123-45-6789	Toyota Ave
	2	John	White	123-44-4321	Ford Fiesta

	Id	Firstname	Lastname	SSN	Car
	1	Tom	Clarcs	EF1EA393F6C22D3D1F358C8F4A54C4D5	Toyota Ave
	2	John	White	B465A52128FA31C77B3E3CC31756E8E4	Ford Fiesta

## Functions used for database-based encryption

Oracle:

- Encryption: DBMS\_CRYPTO.ENCRYPT()

- Decryption: DBMS\_CRYPTO.DECRYPT()

MS SQL Server:

- Encryption: EncryptByPassPhrase(), EncryptByKey()
- Decryption: DecryptByPassPhrase(), DecryptByKey()

MySQL:

- Encryption: DES\_ENCRYPT(), AES\_ENCRYPT()
- Decryption: DES\_DECRYPT(), AES\_DECRYPT()

PostgreSQL:

- Encryption: pgp\_sym\_encrypt()
- Decryption: pgp\_sym\_decrypt()

## Functions used for code-based encryption

PHPRunner uses DES or AES-128 encryption algorithms.

# Encrypting the existing data in the database

### Note:

1. Before starting this procedure, make a backup of the database!
2. You may encrypt the existing values only once. We do not recommend double encryption as it causes problems with decryption.
3. After the encryption, it is not always possible to tell whether the data has been encrypted or not.

1. Before enabling encryption export your table data to CSV or Excel
2. Turn on the encryption



3. If this table has key columns selected, simply import the data back. It will update the existing data with encrypted values.
4. If this table doesn't have key columns selected then delete all the data first and then run the import.

## Decrypt custom query results

### MySQL, AES encryption

The key variable should contain the encryption key specified in PHPRunner on the **Encryption** screen.

```
//define encryption key
$key='09a308862fbe462095dd6eba33ab9dd21b8fd35b0d884b48819a34ce8636983b';

$sql = "SELECT cast(AES_DECRYPT(unhex(customer_name), ' ".$key."') as char) AS
custname FROM customers_table WHERE id = 'CUST123'";
$rs = CustomQuery($sql);
$data = db_fetch_array($rs);

echo $data["custname"];
```

### More about security:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)

- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.10 Session control

You can find a **Session control** section on the [Security screen](#). Click it to open a popup containing [PHP session name](#) and [JWT \(JSON Web Token\) secret key](#) options.

**Session settings**

**Session control**

☐ Sessions never expire  
Depending on server configuration, user may be logged out after a period of inactivity. With never expiring sessions users stay logged in as long as the application page stays opened in browser.

☒ Sessions expire after  minutes of inactivity  
Force user to log out after a period of inactivity.

☒ Warn user when his session is about to expire  
You can edit the warning message on the Designer screen in Common pages -> session\_expired page

**Session keys**

JWT secret key:

[Generate new](#)

Specify the same secret in two projects if you want them to be able to share single logon.

[Ok](#) [Cancel](#)

Session control...

## Session control

### Sessions never expire

This is not a secure option. Only use it for internal apps in a trusted environment.

### Sessions expire after ...

Normally sessions expire after an amount of time specified in web server settings (session timeout). The default timeout depends on the web server and usually in the range of 20-30 minutes. To avoid making global changes to web server settings you can specify session timeout for your project.

Warn user when his session is about to expire

When this option is enabled a nice popup window will be shown to the end user when their session is about to expire. This page look can be changed in the [Page Designer](#), under *Common pages* -> *session\_expired*.

## PHP session name

This option allows you to enter any set of characters as a **PHP session name**.

If you have two PHP projects on the same server and you want them to share security settings (single sign-on), enter the same session name for both projects.

**Note:** we do not recommend using both shared PHP sessions and JWT tokens at the same time as there will be a conflict. **JSON Web Tokens** is a better option.

## JSON Web Token secret key

**JSON Web Tokens** are a secure, cryptographically protected way of exchanging data over the network.

In PHPRunner, **JSON Web Tokens** are encrypted with a secret key specific to your application. If you want the users to log in only once to access all your applications, make all your projects share the same secret key.

You can enter the same **JWT secret key** for all your projects on the **Security** screen -> **Session keys** dialog. This allows different projects to verify each other's tokens.

Lets say you have two projects that share the JWT key. In the first project, you can create a link to one of the second project pages (and vice versa). In the Menu Builder create a new item, choose to link to the **External page** and check off the checkbox saying 'Link to another application that shares the same JWT secret key'. This is it.

Visit <https://jwt.io/> to learn more about **JSON Web Tokens**.

## How PHPRunner uses JSON web tokens

### Remember me box on the Login page

When a user logs in with Remember me box checked off, PHPRunner application creates a JSON web token with the username and stores it in the cookies at the user's browser.

When the user leaves the site and returns in a few days, the application receives that token, verifies that it created it itself and logs the user in without asking for username and password.

### Single Sign-On across multiple applications (SSO)

JSON Web tokens are encrypted with a secret key specific to your application. If you want your users to login only once into all the applications, make all these projects use the same secret key. Specify the same JWT secret key for all your projects on the Security screen -> Session keys dialog. This will allow different projects verify tokens of each other.

The next step is to create links between the projects that send the tokens to each other. PHPRunner provides a special script for that, **external.php** i.e.

```
external.php?url=<URL of a page in another project>
```

When a logged in user clicks that link, the script creates a JSON Web token and redirects the user to another project attaching the token to the request. The other project receives the token, verifies and logs the user in seamlessly.

You can add such links to other projects to the menu in the Menu editor.

Create a **Link to external page** there and check off the "Link to another application that shares the same security settings" checkbox.

You can also create such links in the events code.

#### PHP:

```
$externalLink = "external.php?url=" .  
urlencode("http://www.othersite.com/path/menu.php");  
// redirect the user to other project  
header("Location: " . $externalLink );
```

#### Javascript:

```
var externalLink = "external.php?url=" +  
encodeURIComponent("https://www.othersite.com/path/menu.php");  
// open another project in the same window or tab  
window.location.href = externalLink;
```

#### Important notice

In order for the token to be accepted, the link must lead to a **PHP** page. The following two examples will not work:

```
// Wrong, links must point to a PHP page
$externalLink = "external.php?url=" .
urlencode("https://www.othersite.com/path/index.htm");
$externalLink = "external.php?url=" . urlencode("https://www.othersite.com/path/");
```

## Security related articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)
- [Security API](#)

### 2.16.11 AzureAD authentication

The Azure Active Directory (Azure AD) enterprise identity service from Microsoft that provides single sign-on and multi-factor authentication. Official [AzureAD website](#).

☒ **Enable Azure authentication** settings...  
Authenticate with Microsoft Azure

Create Azure application.

**General**

**OpenID Connect metadata document**

**Application (client) ID**

**Client Secret**

**Scope**  
  
Optional **scope** parameter. In most cases you don't need to change this.

## 1. Application ID

The screenshot shows the Microsoft Azure portal interface. The top navigation bar includes the 'Microsoft Azure' logo and a search bar. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with options like 'Overview', 'Quickstart', 'Integration assistant', 'Manage', 'Branding & properties', 'Authentication', 'Certificates & secrets', 'Token configuration', 'API permissions', and 'Expose an API'. The main content area displays the 'Overview' page for the application 'phprunner'. Under the 'Essentials' section, the 'Application (client) ID' is highlighted with a red box. Below this, there is a warning message about the deprecation of Azure Active Directory Authentication Library (AADAL) and the requirement to upgrade to Microsoft Authentication Library (MSAL) and Microsoft Graph. At the bottom, there are links for 'Get Started' and 'Documentation'.

Microsoft Azure

Search resources, services, and docs (G+)

Home >

phprunner

Search

Delete Endpoints Preview features

Overview

Quickstart

Integration assistant

Manage

Branding & properties

Authentication

Certificates & secrets

Token configuration

API permissions

Expose an API

Essentials

Display name : [phprunner](#)

Application (client) ID : 60666525-9bf8-466f-b637-d5d7b400f2a6

Object ID : f6c239d3-a3e0-4f29-a7f9-c5c0bad5cda0

Directory (tenant) ID : 5ea3027b-69d9-4e3d-908b-59b6447d05fe

Supported account types : [Personal Microsoft account users](#)

Starting June 30th, 2020 we will no longer add any new features to Azure Active Directory Authentication Library (AADAL) and Azure Active Directory will need to be upgraded to Microsoft Authentication Library (MSAL) and Microsoft Graph. [Learn more](#)

Get Started Documentation

## 2. OpenID Connect metadata Document

The screenshot shows the Microsoft Azure portal interface, specifically the 'Endpoints' page for the application 'phprunner'. The left sidebar is the same as in the previous screenshot. The main content area displays a list of endpoints. The 'OpenID Connect metadata document' endpoint is highlighted with a red box. The endpoint URL is <https://login.microsoftonline.com/consumers/v2.0/well-known/openid-configuration>. Other endpoints listed include 'OAuth 2.0 authorization endpoint (v2)', 'OAuth 2.0 token endpoint (v2)', and 'Microsoft Graph API endpoint'.

Microsoft Azure

Search resources, services, and docs (G+)

Home >

phprunner

Search

Delete Endpoints Preview features

Overview

Quickstart

Integration assistant

Manage

Branding & properties

Authentication

Certificates & secrets

Token configuration

Endpoints

OAuth 2.0 authorization endpoint (v2)

<https://login.microsoftonline.com/consumers/oauth2/v2.0/authorize>

Copy to clipboard

OAuth 2.0 token endpoint (v2)

<https://login.microsoftonline.com/consumers/oauth2/v2.0/token>

OpenID Connect metadata document

<https://login.microsoftonline.com/consumers/v2.0/well-known/openid-configuration>

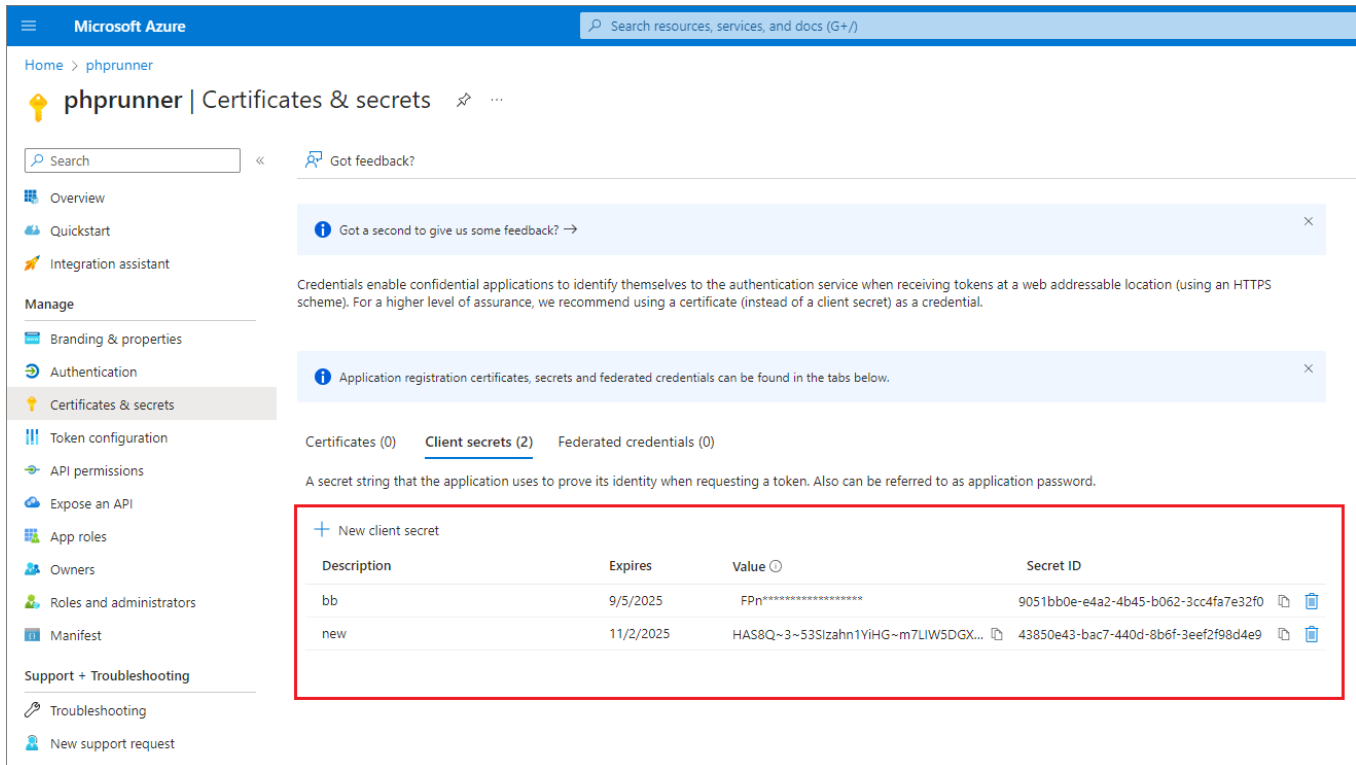
Microsoft Graph API endpoint

<https://graph.microsoft.com>

## 3. Client Secret

On the first screenshot click "Client credentials" and create "New client secret". You will be shown Secret ID and Secret Value. We only need the Value. Right it down right away, you can only see it once when it is created.





Microsoft Azure

Home > phprunner

phprunner | Certificates & secrets

Search resources, services, and docs (G+)

Search

Got feedback?

Overview

Quickstart

Integration assistant

Manage

Branding & properties

Authentication

Certificates & secrets

Token configuration

API permissions

Expose an API

App roles

Owners

Roles and administrators

Manifest

Support + Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

New support request

Got a second to give us some feedback? →

Credentials enable confidential applications to identify themselves to the authentication service when receiving tokens at a web addressable location (using an HTTPS scheme). For a higher level of assurance, we recommend using a certificate (instead of a client secret) as a credential.

Application registration certificates, secrets and federated credentials can be found in the tabs below.

Certificates (0) Client secrets (2) Federated credentials (0)

A secret string that the application uses to prove its identity when requesting a token. Also can be referred to as application password.

+ New client secret

Description	Expires	Value	Secret ID
bb	9/5/2025	FPn*****	9051bb0e-e4a2-4b45-b062-3cc4fa7e32f0
new	11/2/2025	HAS8Q~3~53Sizahn1YiHG~m7LIW5DGX...	43850e43-bac7-440d-8b6f-3eef2f98d4e9

## 4. Redirect URI

2:23

When you specify callback URL in AzureAD settings use **openidcallback.php** file name. For instance, if your project resides at **https://website.com/myproject**, the callback URL will be **https://website.com/myproject/openidcallback.php**.

The screenshot shows the Microsoft Azure portal interface. At the top, there's a search bar and a navigation menu. The main content area is titled 'phprunner | Authentication'. On the left, there's a sidebar with various options like 'Overview', 'Quickstart', 'Integration assistant', 'Manage', 'Branding & properties', 'Authentication', 'Certificates & secrets', 'Token configuration', 'API permissions', 'Expose an API', 'App roles', 'Owners', 'Roles and administrators', and 'Manifest'. The 'Authentication' section is selected. The main content area shows 'Platform configurations' with a note about additional configuration requirements. Below this, there's a section for 'Web Redirect URIs' with a warning message: 'This app has implicit grant settings enabled. If you are using any of these URIs in a SPA with MSAL.js 2.0, you should migrate URIs, →'. A table lists two redirect URIs: 'http://localhost/php8/82/oauthcallback.php' and 'http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback.php'. Both have a trash icon next to them. There is a red rectangular box highlighting the table of redirect URIs.

Microsoft Azure

Search resources, services, and docs (G+)

Home > phprunner

phprunner | Authentication

Search

Got feedback?

Overview

Quickstart

Integration assistant

Manage

Branding & properties

Authentication

Certificates & secrets

Token configuration

API permissions

Expose an API

App roles

Owners

Roles and administrators

Manifest

Support + Troubleshooting

Platform configurations

Depending on the platform or device this application is targeting, additional configuration may be required such as redirect URIs, specific authentication settings, or fields specific to the platform.

+ Add a platform

Web Redirect URIs

Quickstart Docs

The URIs we will accept as destinations when returning authentication responses (tokens) after successfully authenticating or signing out users. The redirect URI you send in the request to the login server should match one listed here. Also referred to as reply URLs. [Learn more about Redirect URIs and their restrictions](#)

⚠ This app has implicit grant settings enabled. If you are using any of these URIs in a SPA with MSAL.js 2.0, you should migrate URIs, →

http://localhost/php8/82/oauthcallback.php	
http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback.php	
<a href="#">Add URI</a>	

## Security articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.12 OKTA authentication

Okta is a company that provides Single Sign-On services to many leading companies in the world. If you are new to OKTA [get started here](#).

☒ Enable OKTA authentication settings...  
Authenticate with OKTA

General

**Okta domain**

domain.okta.com

**Client ID**

**Client Secret**

Enter Client ID and Client Secret you received from the OpenID editedCopy.

**Scope**

openid profile email

Optional **scope** parameter. In most cases you don't need to change this.

When you specify callback URL in Okta settings use **openidcallback.php** file name. For instance, if your project resides at **https://website.com/myproject**, the callback URL will be **https://website.com/myproject/openidcallback.php**.

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.13 OpenID authentication

OpenID allows you to use an existing account to sign in to multiple websites, without needing to create new passwords. More info on the official [OpenID website](#).

☐ Enable OpenID authentication settings...

Authenticate with an OpenID security provider

General

OpenID configuration URL

https://

https:// ... /.well-known/openid-configuration ?

Client ID

Client Secret

Enter Client ID and Client Secret you received from the OpenID editedCopy.

Scope

openid profile email

Optional **scope** parameter. Check your OpenID provider documentation if you need to specify any.

When you specify callback URL in Okta settings use **openidcallback.php** file name. For instance, if your project resides at **https://website.com/myproject**, the callback URL will be **https://website.com/myproject/openidcallback.php**.

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)

- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

### See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

## 2.16.14 SAML authentication

Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) is an open standard that allows identity providers (IdP) to pass authorization credentials to service providers (SP). [More info](#) in Wikipedia.

☐ Enable SAML SSO authentication settings...  
Link your app to SAML identity provider

### General

**Identity Provider Single Sign-On URL**

**Identity Provider Issuer**

**X.509 Certificate:**

Insert the whole X.509 Certificate supplied by SAML provider here.

**Private key:**

If the SAML assertion is encrypted insert your private key here.

When you specify callback URL in Okta settings use **samlcallback.php** file name. For instance, if your project resides at **https://website.com/myproject**, the callback URL will be **https://website.com/myproject/samlcallback.php**.

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)

- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.15 Active Directory

#### Quick jump

[How to enable Windows Authentication](#)

[Active Directory authentication and Permissions](#)

**Active Directory authentication** allows users to log in to the generated by PHPRunner applications if they have an account in an Active Directory domain. When logging in, the login and password are checked against Active Directory.

**Note:** the **Active Directory authentication** feature is available only in the **Enterprise Edition** of PHPRunner. See [Editions Comparison](#) to learn more.

To use this type of authentication, you need to fill the *Active Directory Domain* and *Server*. In the most straightforward use case, no additional configuration is needed.



☐ Enable AD authentication  
Users login with their Active Directory account.

settings...

General

LDAP Server

xlinesoft.com

Your Domain Controller address. You can use ldap:// or ldaps:// prefix

Domain name

xlinesoft.com

Advanced

Base DN

DC=xlinesoft,DC=com

If your domain uses organizational units ( OUs ), specify them here. If yourcompany domain is company.com, and organizational unit is Europe/Italy, then enter Base DN: OU=Italy,OU=Europe,DC=company,DC=com

☐ Domain users in the database  
With this option you can create and assign user groups in the database.

☐ Follow referrals  
When your domain data is not stored on a single server, but distributed among many of them, you may need to allow following referrals. In most cases this option should be turned off.

☐ Login automatically  
Additional IIS setup needed. [More info](#)  
Don't enable this option right away. Make sure your project works with Active Directory security without it first.

## LDAP Server

Here you can specify Active Directory or LDAP server address.

Sample LDAPS URIs: **ldaps://server:636/** or **ldaps://server**

There is one thing needed to get PHP work with LDAPS under Windows.

Create a directory structure and a file named `C:\OpenLDAP\sysconf\ldap.conf`. Add the following line to this file:

```
TLS_REQCERT never
```

Then restart the IIS or restart PHPRunner if you are testing on the built-in server. This path is hardcoded in PHP so the location and the file name are important.

## Base DN

Here you can specify Organizational Units (OU) in the wizard software. If your domain uses organizational units (OUs), specify them in this field. If your company domain is company.com, and the organizational unit is Europe/Italy, then enter the Base DN as following:  
OU=Italy,OU=Europe,DC=company,DC=com.

## Domain users in the database

After user logs in to your application for the first time their info will be saved in the database. You can define user groups in your application and assign users to these groups. This way you will not be using AD/LDAP groups at all.

## Read groups from the domain

This option makes the most sense when you use Dynamic User Group Permissions. The list of groups will be ready from AD/LDAP server and you will be able to assign permissions to those groups in your application.

## Follow referrals

When your domain data is not stored on a single server, but distributed among many of them, you may need to allow following referrals. In most cases, this option should be turned off.

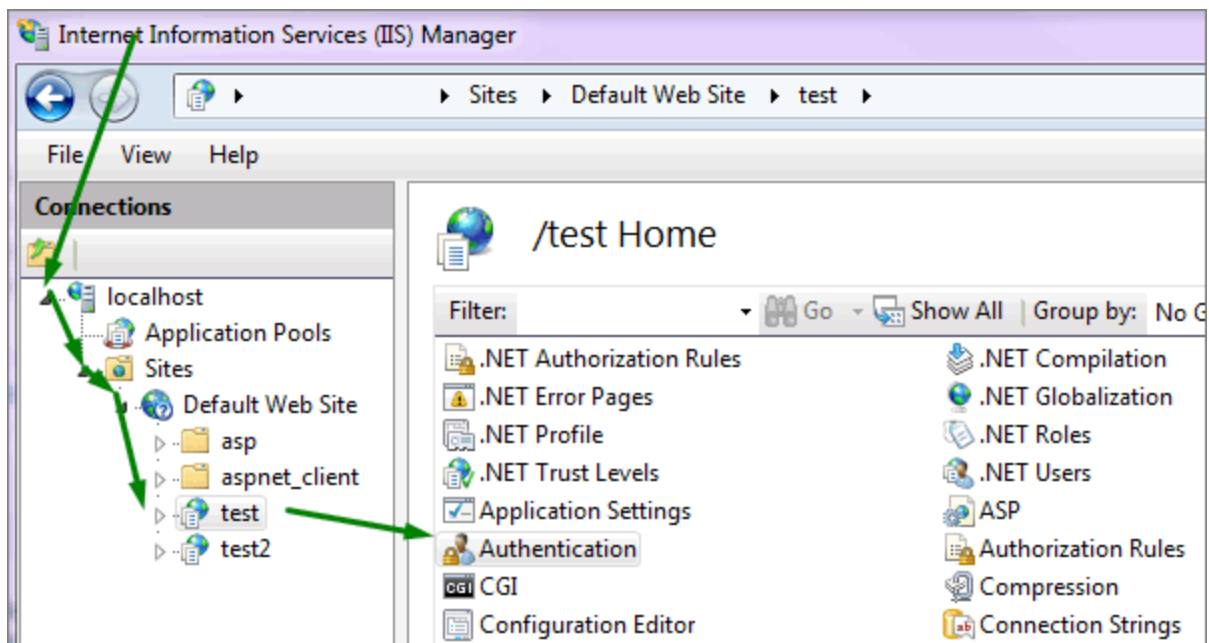
## Login automatically

This checkbox enables the Autologin functionality: if a person is already logged into Windows, they are automatically logged into the generated application. To use this feature, make sure Windows Authentication is enabled in Internet Information Services (IIS). More info below.

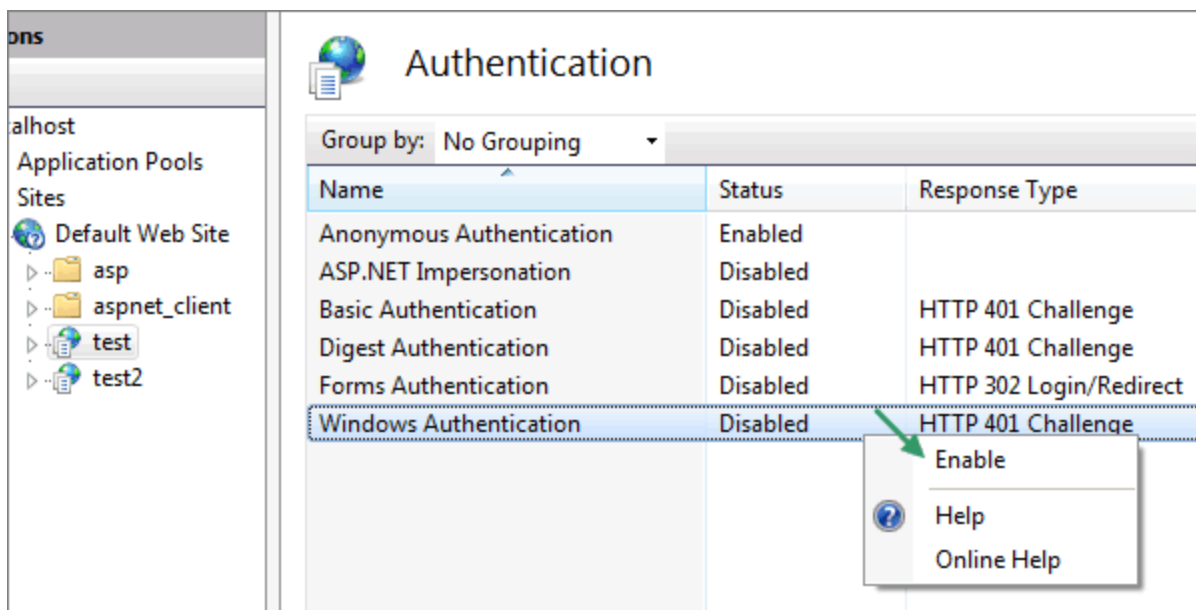
# How to enable Windows Authentication

1. Make sure you have IIS installed. Go to **Control panel -> Programs -> Turn Windows features on or off** and select the **Internet Information Services**. After that, select the **Windows Authentication** under **IIS -> World Wide Web Services -> Security**. Click **OK** and wait for everything to install.
2. Run IIS manager as the administrator: Go to **Control Panel -> Administrative Tools -> Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager**.
3. Expand the server in the **Connections** frame and choose the site, or click on the server if you wish to apply settings for all sites.

4. Double-click the **Authentication** icon in the main window.



5. Right-click **Windows Authentication** and choose **Enable**.

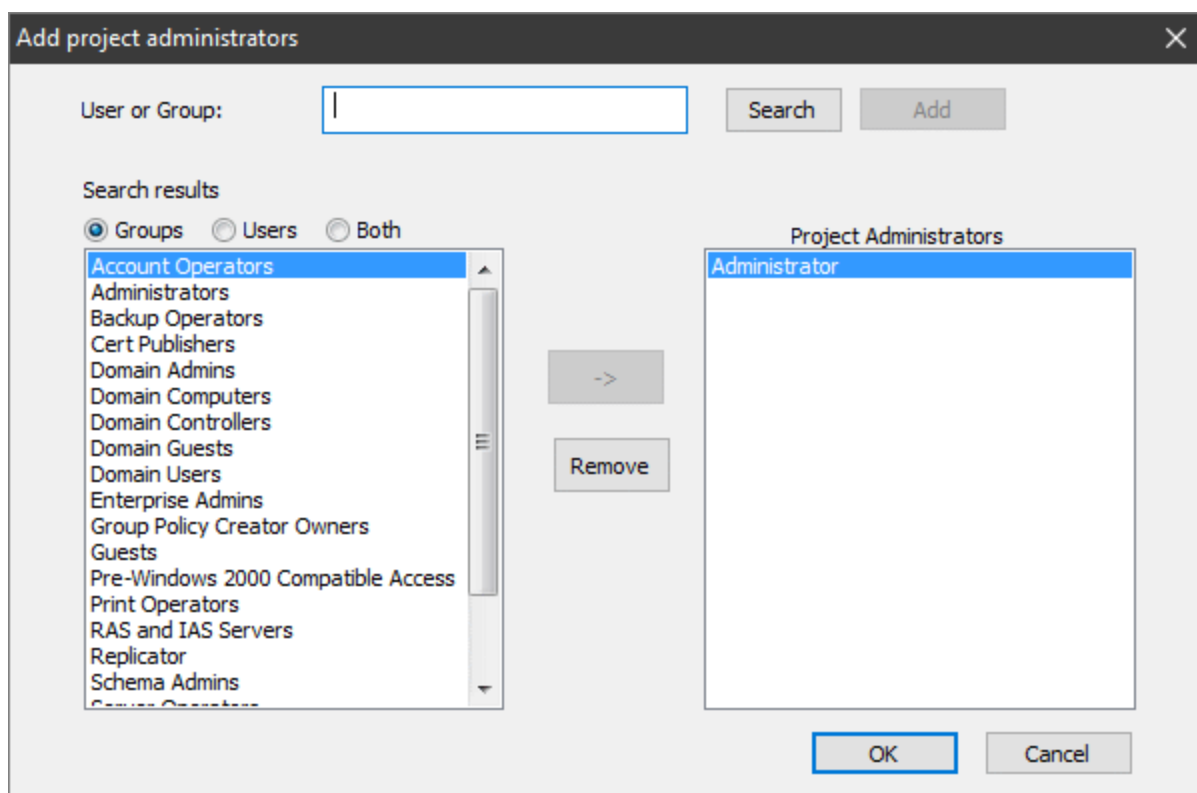


6. Also, **Anonymous Authentication** needs to be disabled.

## Active Directory authentication and Permissions

You can use the [Permissions](#) feature along with the **Active Directory authentication**. Click on **Permissions** and enable the Use **Dynamic Permissions** checkbox. You need to choose tables to store the permissions and create an admin user.

To add an admin user, click **Add admin user** and then **Search**. You need to fill the username and password to connect to **Active Directory**. Then you can to select a group or groups to have the admin access.



If your project utilizes **Dynamic permissions** and you have enabled the **Login automatically** checkbox, you also need to specify the *Domain user login* and *password*.

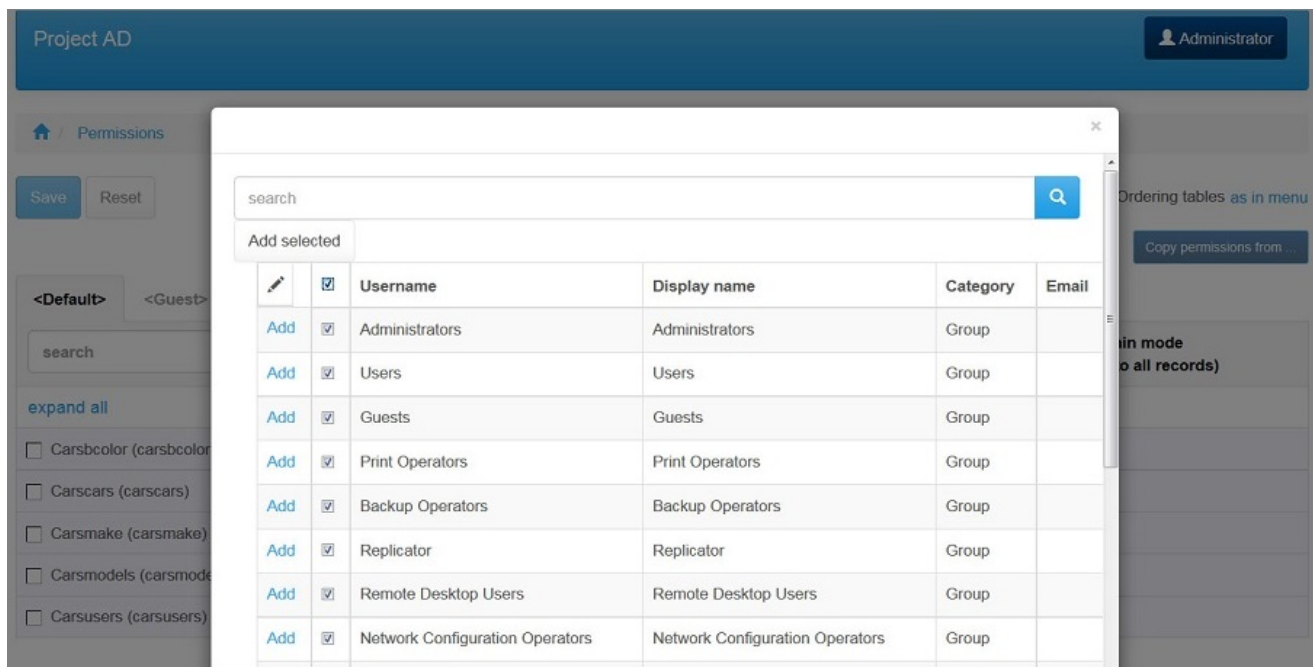
The screenshot shows the 'Security' tab in the PHPRunner application, with a sub-tab '[newsmain]'. A 'Tables list' section is visible on the left. The main content area displays 'Active directory settings'. The settings include:

- Server LDAP URI:** ldap://xlinesoft.com
- BASE DN:** DC=xlinesoft,DC=com
- Follow referrals:** ☒ (When your domain data is not stored on a single server, but distributed among many of them, you may need to allow following referrals. In most cases this option should be turned off.)
- Login automatically:** ☒ (Additional IIS setup needed. [More info](#). Don't enable this option right away. Make sure your project works with Active Directory security without it first.)
- Domain user login:** admin
- Domain user password:** (masked with dots)

At the bottom right of the dialog are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Close' buttons.

Build your project and login as admin to the generated application. In the **Admin Area** on the **Admin Rights** page, you can add groups via **Add Group** and assign permissions to them.

**Note:** you can not create groups manually since they are stored on the Active Directory server and should be modified there.



## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.16 Facebook connect

With PHPRunner you can integrate **Facebook Connect** into the generated application.

**Facebook Connect** is a set of APIs that provide a simple way for people to sign in to web sites, applications, and mobile devices using their Facebook ID. In addition to simplifying the registration process, **Facebook Connect** can make it easier to share the content through Facebook.

To use the **Facebook authentication** option, you need to configure **Facebook Connect** first.

## How to configure Facebook connect

Register your FB profile as a developer at <https://developers.facebook.com/setup/>. After verifying the phone number and picking a role, click **Create first app**. Set the display name and contact email, then click **Create app ID** and select the **Integrate Facebook login** scenario.

Proceed to **Settings** -> **Basic** on the left-side panel, and fill in the *App Domains*, *Privacy Policy URL*, *Terms of Service URL* fields, and click **Save changes** at the bottom of the page.

That's all you need to start using **Facebook Connect**. Now you can copy the **App ID** and **App secret**.

Demo Runner App

APP ID: 356133085302352

ON Status: Live

View Analytics

Help

Dashboard

Settings

Basic

Advanced

Roles

Alerts

App Review

PRODUCTS

Facebook Login

Webhooks

Analytics

Activity Log

App ID

356133085302352

App Secret

..... Show

Display Name

Demo Runner App

Namespace

App Domains

demo.asprunner.net x

Contact Email

Privacy Policy URL

http://demo.asprunner.net/

Terms of Service URL

http://demo.asprunner.net/

App Icon (1024 x 1024)

1024 x 1024

Category

Business and Pages

Find out more information about app categories [here](#)

Business Use

This app uses Facebook tools or data to

☐ Support my own business

☐ Provide services to other businesses

**Note:** you can find your created Facebook apps at <http://www.facebook.com/developers/apps>.

## Setting up the Facebook authentication

Click the **Third-party authentication** option on the [Security screen](#).



Security [newscategory]

Tables list

- newsadmin\_main
- newsall\_news
- newscategory
- newsmain
- newsreplyfriend
- newssubcategory
- newsusers

☐ No Login

☐ Hardcoded

☒ Database

Table: newsusers [Create new](#)

Username field (login): username [Add user](#)

Password field: password

Full name field: username

☒ Third-party authentication

☐ Active Directory

[Login form appearance...](#)

[Two-factor authentication...](#)

[Registration and passwords...](#)

[Advanced...](#)

[Permissions...](#)

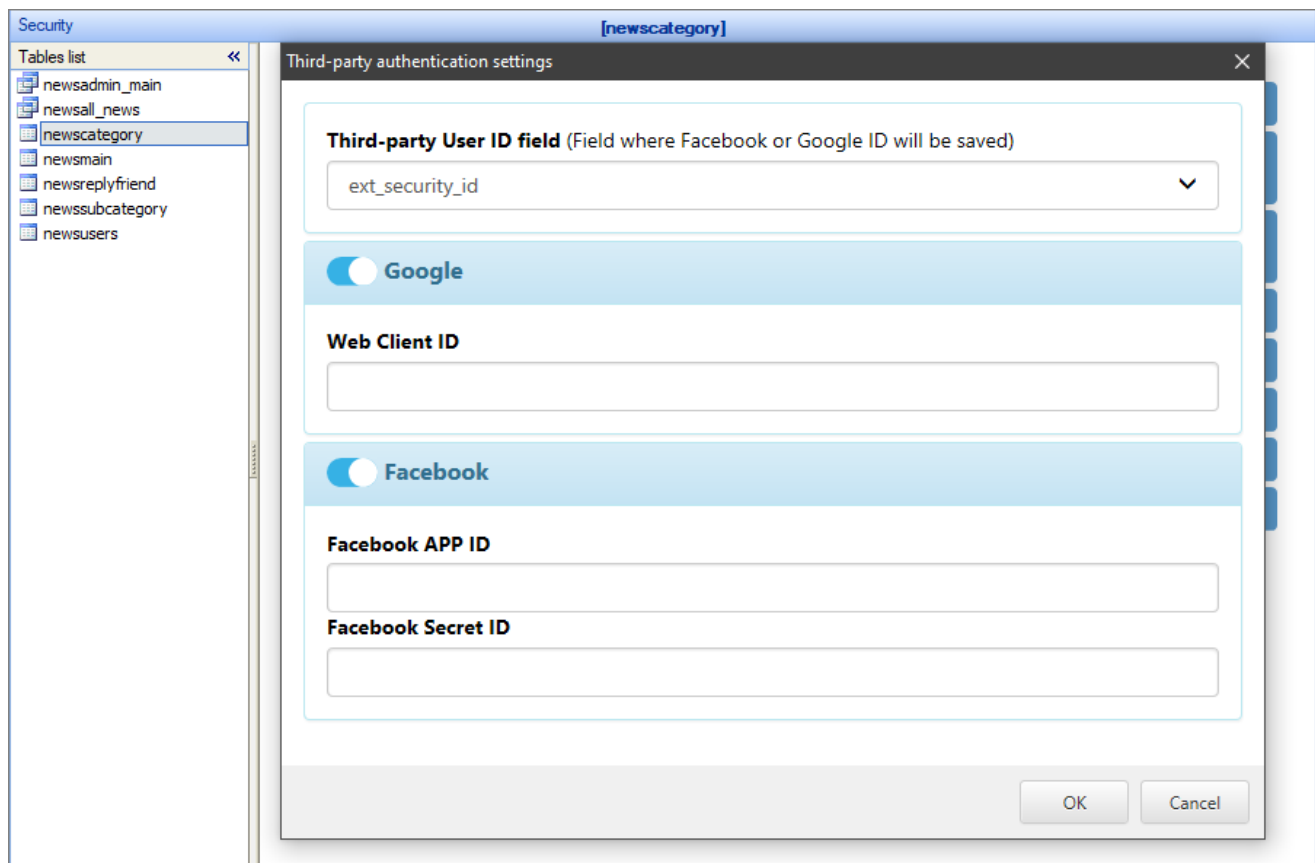
[Locking and Audit...](#)

[Encryption...](#)

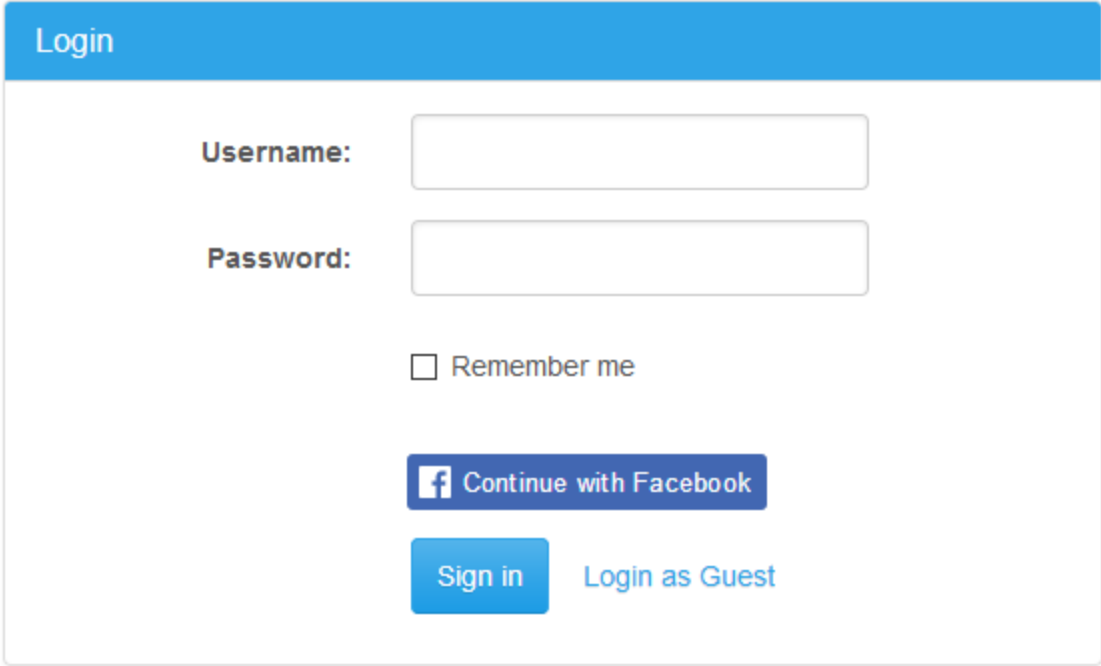
[Session keys...](#)

Project << Back Next >> Build Help Close

Toggle the **Facebook option** and fill in the *Facebook App ID*, *Facebook Secret ID*. You also need to select a field to store the *Third-party User ID*.



After you [Build](#) the app, you can see the **Login with Facebook** button on the **Login** page of your application.



The image shows a login form within a blue-bordered container. At the top is a blue header bar with the word "Login" in white. Below this, the form contains the following elements: a "Username:" label followed by a text input field; a "Password:" label followed by a text input field; a checkbox labeled "Remember me"; a dark blue button with a white Facebook 'f' icon and the text "Continue with Facebook"; and at the bottom, a blue "Sign in" button and a blue "Login as Guest" link.

If you are interested in additional integration capabilities, check the article at <http://xlinesoft.com/blog/...facebook-connect/>.

If you have enabled [Dynamic permissions](#), the Facebook users are assigned the rights of the Default group: *Facebook users* -> *Default users*.

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)

- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.17 Sign in with Google

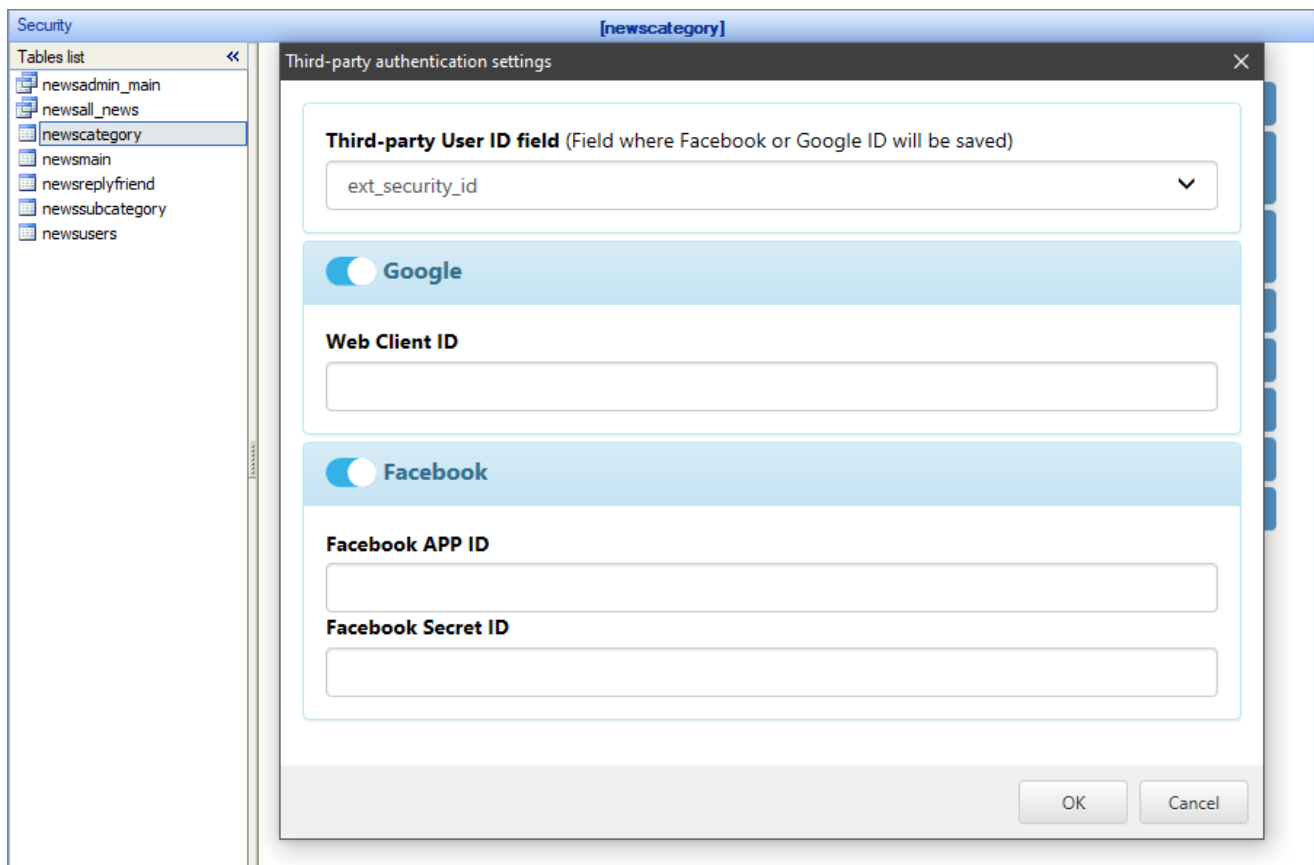
You can let the users sign in with Google into the generated app.

This option provides a simple way to authorize users, as anyone with a Google account can easily log into your app.

You can access these options by clicking the **Third-party authentication** option on the [Security screen](#).

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner Security configuration interface. On the left, a 'Tables list' sidebar contains the following items: newsadmin\_main, newsall\_news, newscategory (selected), newsmain, newsreplyfriend, newssubcategory, and newsusers. The main area is titled '[newscategory]' and features three authentication options: 'No Login', 'Hardcoded', and 'Database' (selected). Below these, a form for the 'Database' method includes fields for 'Table' (newsusers), 'Username field (login)' (username), 'Password field' (password), and 'Full name field' (username). A 'Create new' button is next to the table field, and an 'Add user' button is next to the username field. A red rectangle highlights the 'Third-party authentication' button. Below the form is the 'Active Directory' option. On the right, a vertical stack of buttons includes: 'Login form appearance...', 'Two-factor authentication...', 'Registration and passwords...', 'Advanced...', 'Permissions...', 'Locking and Audit...', 'Encryption...', and 'Session keys...'. At the bottom, a navigation bar contains buttons for 'Project', '<< Back', a 'Run' icon, 'Next >>', 'Build', 'Help', and 'Close'.

This button opens the window with Google and [Facebook](#) authentication options. Use the toggles to show or hide the fields under these options.



The **Third-party User ID** field is a dropdown where you can select the field to store the Facebook or Google IDs. Choose an existing field or create a new one.

To use the **Sign in with Google** option, you need to get the **Web client ID**. Here are the necessary steps:

1. Open the [Google Developers Console](#).

**Note:** you need a Google account to access the Developers Console. If you don't have it, you can create a new account.

2. Proceed to **Credentials** -> **Create credentials** -> **Oauth Client ID** -> **Web application**.

**Note:** if the **Web application** item is not available, read the instructions on the page on how to enable it.

3. Add the **Authorized JavaScript origins**. You can modify this list later.

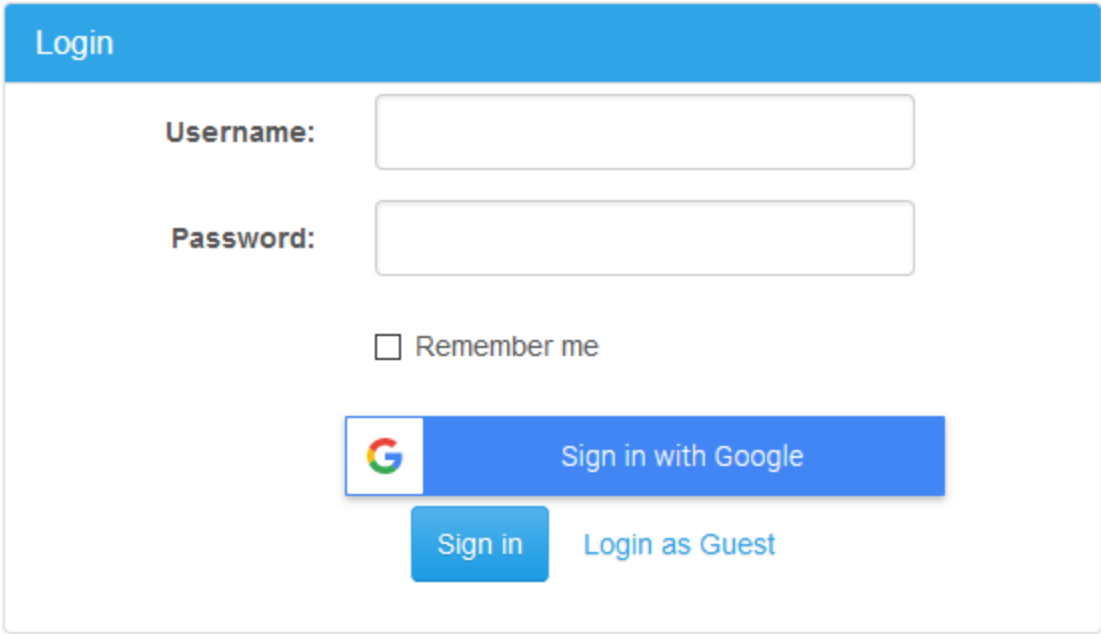
For local testing, add the following:

- *http://localhost:8085*
- *http://localhost:8086*
- *http://localhost:8087*
- *http://localhost*

For testing using the [Demo account](#), add *http://demo.asprunner.net*.

4. Click **Save** to obtain the **Web client ID**. Copy and paste it into the respective field in the **Third-party authentication** window.

5. After you [Build](#) the app, you can see the **Sign in with Google** button on the **Login** page of your application.



The image shows a login form with a blue header bar labeled "Login". Below the header, there are two input fields: "Username:" and "Password:". Below the password field is a checkbox labeled "Remember me". Below the checkbox is a "Sign in with Google" button, which features the Google logo on the left and the text "Sign in with Google" on the right. Below the Google button are two buttons: "Sign in" and "Login as Guest".

If you have enabled [Dynamic permissions](#), the Google users are assigned the rights of the Default group: *Google users -> Default users*.

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)



- [Facebook connect](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.18 CAPTCHA on authentication pages

CAPTCHA is a simple test to determine whether the user is a human or a bot. It is used to prevent spamming and other automated abusive behavior on websites.

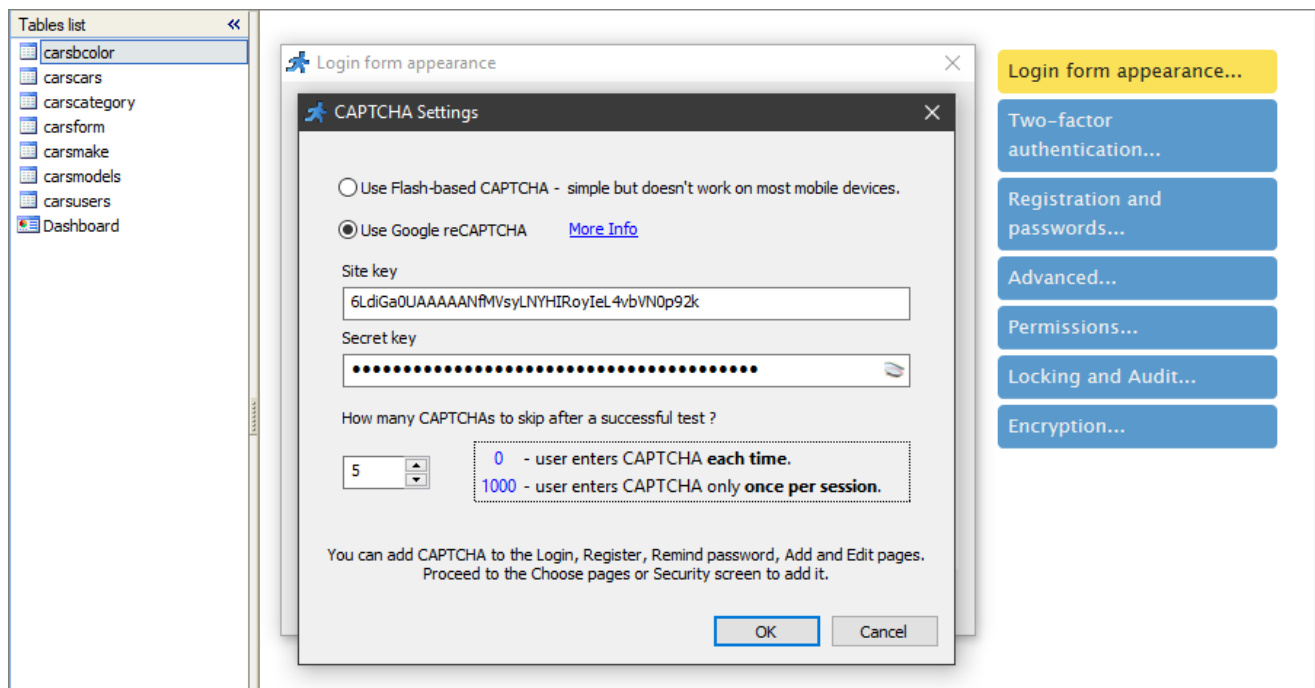
You can add CAPTCHA to the [Add/Edit](#) or **Login/Register/Remind password** pages:

- To add CAPTCHA to the **Login** page, click [Login form appearance](#) on the **Security** screen, and select the **Display CAPTCHA** checkbox.
- To add CAPTCHA to the **Register** and **Remind password** pages, click [Registration and passwords](#) on the **Security** screen, and select the **Display CAPTCHA** checkbox.

Then click **CAPTCHA settings** and choose what type of CAPTCHA to use:

- Flash-based CAPTCHA;
- Google reCAPTCHA.

To use Google reCAPTCHA, register your web site at <https://www.google.com/recaptcha/intro/index.html>, copy the *site key* and *secret key*, and paste them into the respective fields in the settings popup.




## Flash-based CAPTCHA on the Login page

Login

Username:

Password:



Type the code you see above:

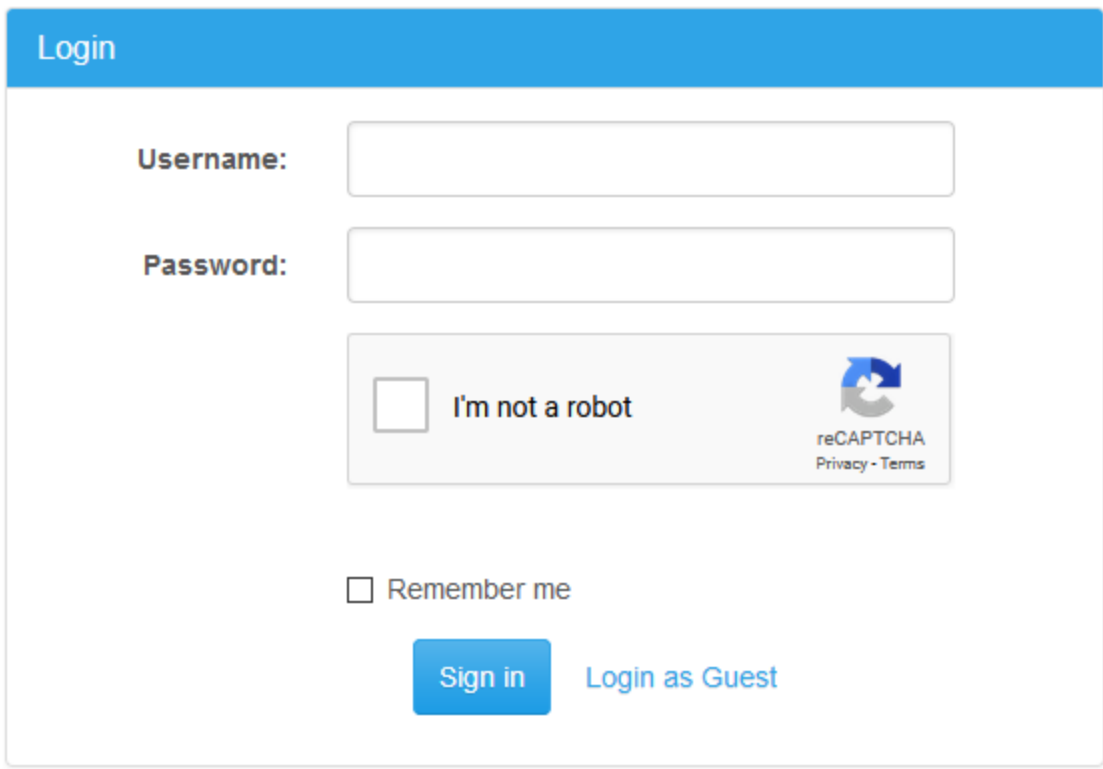
\*

☐ Remember me

Sign in

Login as Guest

## Google reCAPTCHA on the Login page



The image shows a login form with a blue header bar labeled "Login". Below the header, there are two input fields: "Username:" and "Password:". Below the password field is a reCAPTCHA widget with the text "I'm not a robot" and a checkbox. To the right of the reCAPTCHA widget is a link for "reCAPTCHA Privacy - Terms". Below the reCAPTCHA widget is a checkbox labeled "Remember me". At the bottom of the form are two buttons: "Sign in" (a blue button) and "Login as Guest" (a text link).

## Security screen articles:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Encryption](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Facebook connect](#)

- [Sign in with Google](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)

## See also:

- [CAPTCHA on Add/Edit page](#)
- [Security API](#)
- [Datasource tables screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.16.19 Dynamic Permissions with third-party authentication providers

This article applies to security providers like Active Directory, AzureAD, OKTA, SAML, OpenID, Facebook and Google.

If you need to make Dynamic Permissions work with a third-party security provider proceed to your security provider settings screen, click "Database options" and select "External UserID" field. You may need to add a new VARCHAR(100) field to your login table for this purpose.

☒ Enable Azure authentication  
Authenticate with Microsoft Azure

Security provider settings

Table where users are stored

users

External UserId field

‘Create new’

Full name field (optional)

Select column...

Email field (optional)

User picture field (optional)

Select column...

Save

Cancel

After selecting an External UserID field, build and run your application. Login to the application. When a new user logs in via a third-party security provider, a record is created in the login table and External UserID column is populated with username coming from a third-party security provider.

Now you can re-login as administrator, proceed to Admin Area -> 'Assign users to groups' page and assign this new user to permission groups.

If you want to use the same approach with Active Directory, select "Domain users in the database" option and then set "Database options".

## Security articles:

- [Dynamic permissions](#)

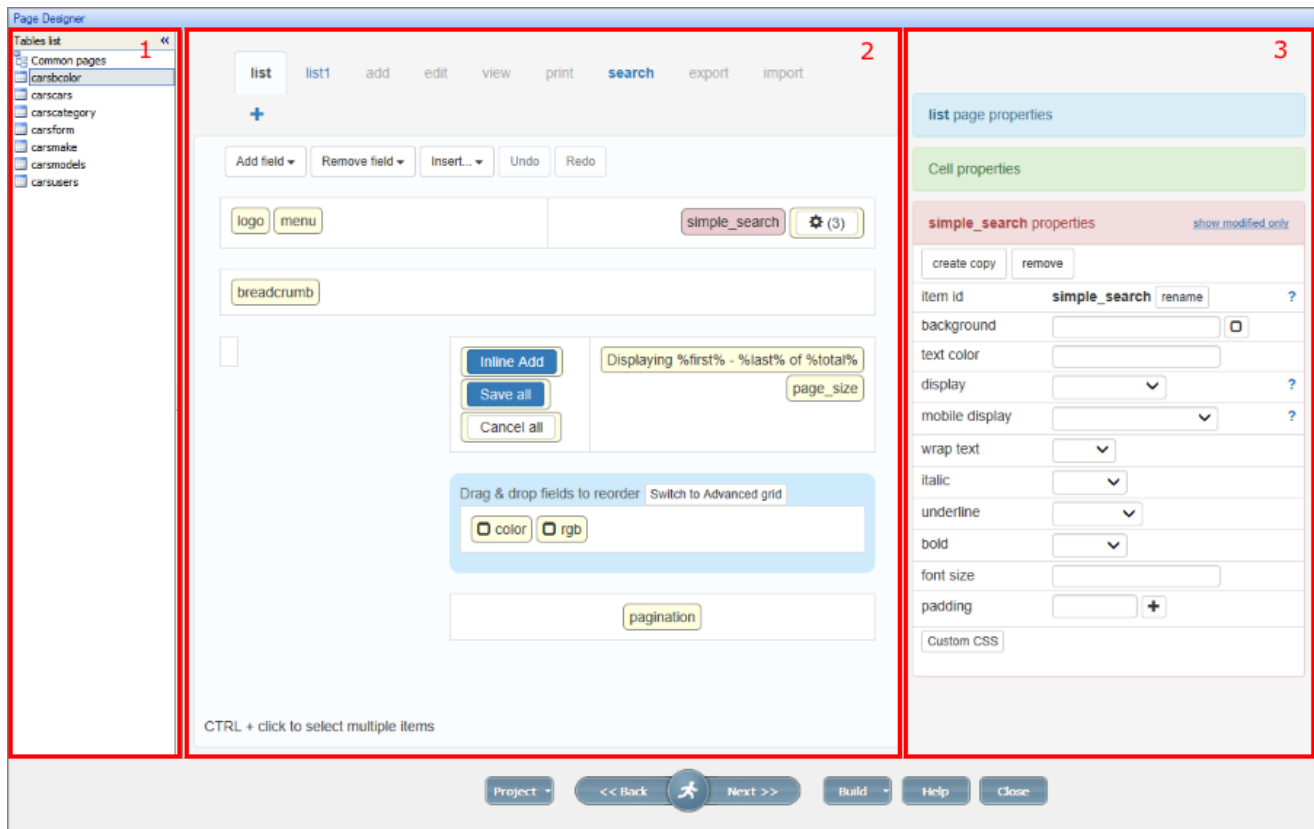
## 2.17 Page Designer

### 2.17.1 About Page Designer

## What is Page Designer?

**Page Designer** is a grid-based WYSIWYG (*What You See Is What You Get*) editor to design pages in your app. You can modify the appearance of every page, insert elements such as buttons, code snippets, fields, tabs, and sections. **Page Designer** supports drag-n-drop feature, so you can move and rearrange the elements using the mouse.

The **Page Designer** interface is divided into three parts:

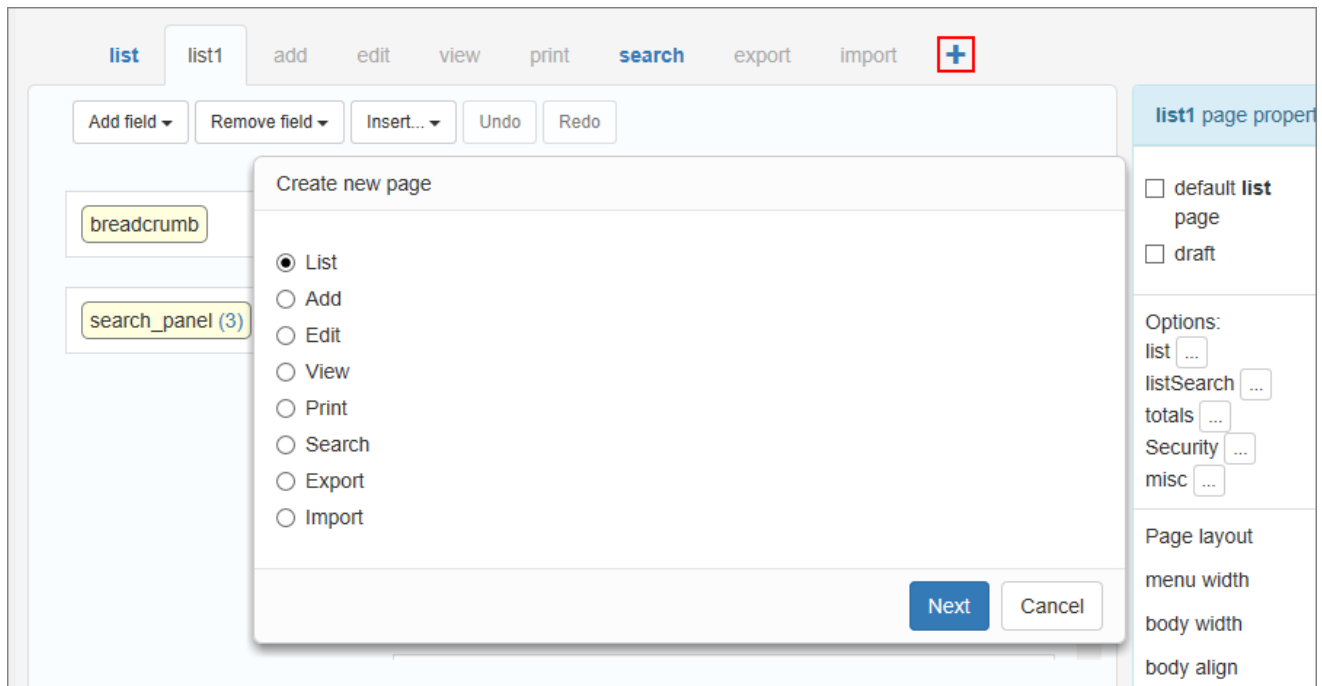


1) **Tables list.** It shows all active tables and [common pages](#). Select one to show a group of pages available in the app.

2) **Table pages.** It shows the [visual editor](#) for the group of pages associated with the selected element in the **Tables list**. You can select and design different types of pages: **List, Add, Edit, View, Print, Search, Export, Import.**

To [add new pages](#) click the '+' button next to the tabs on the top:





There is a group of buttons and controls available for the selected page under the **pages tabs**: **Add menu link**, **Add menu group**, **Insert**, **Undo** and **Redo**. You can read more about these elements in the articles [Working with common pages](#), [Working with table pages](#), and [Tabs and sections](#).

**Note:** you can learn more about the **Insert** element in the articles [Insert custom button](#), [Insert code snippet](#), [Insert map](#), [Insert Text / Image](#), [Insert standard button](#).

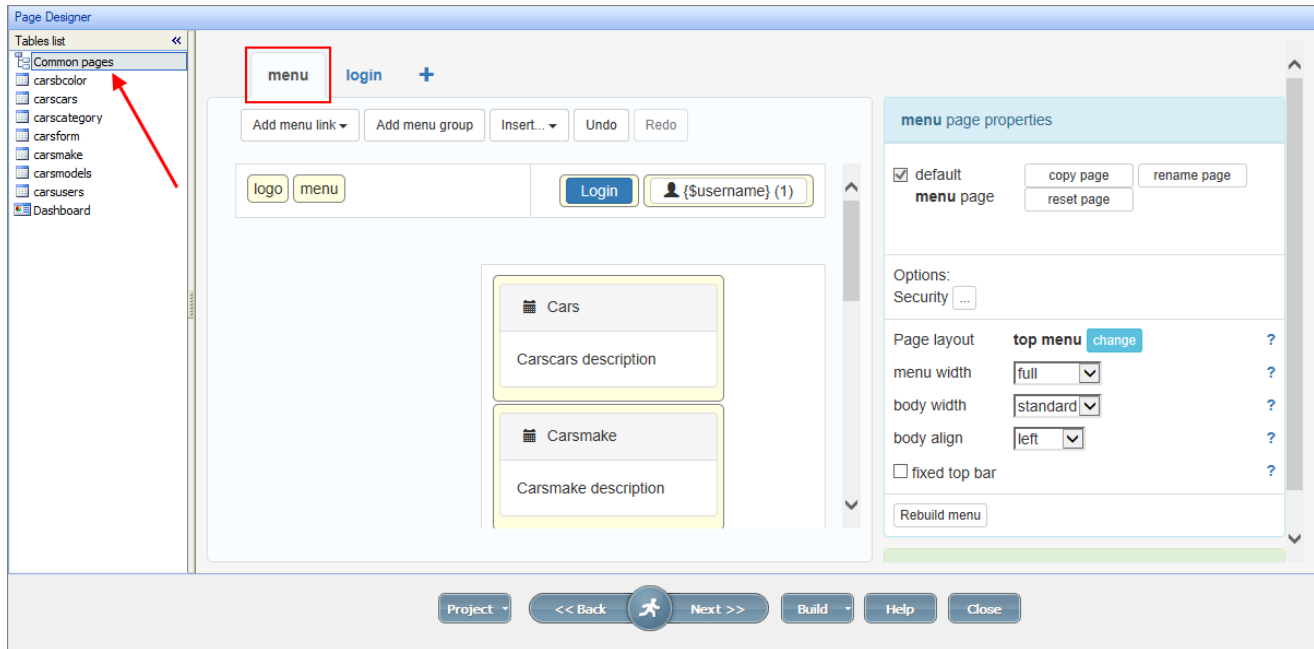
The central part of the screen is a **preview area**. It represents the layout of the page in the app. You can add new elements, click existing ones to select them and view their **properties**, or drag-n-drop elements between cells.

3) **Properties**. The properties of the selected elements are always shown on the right-side panel. You can edit the properties of [pages](#), [cells](#), and [individual elements](#). Each type has a different set of options available.

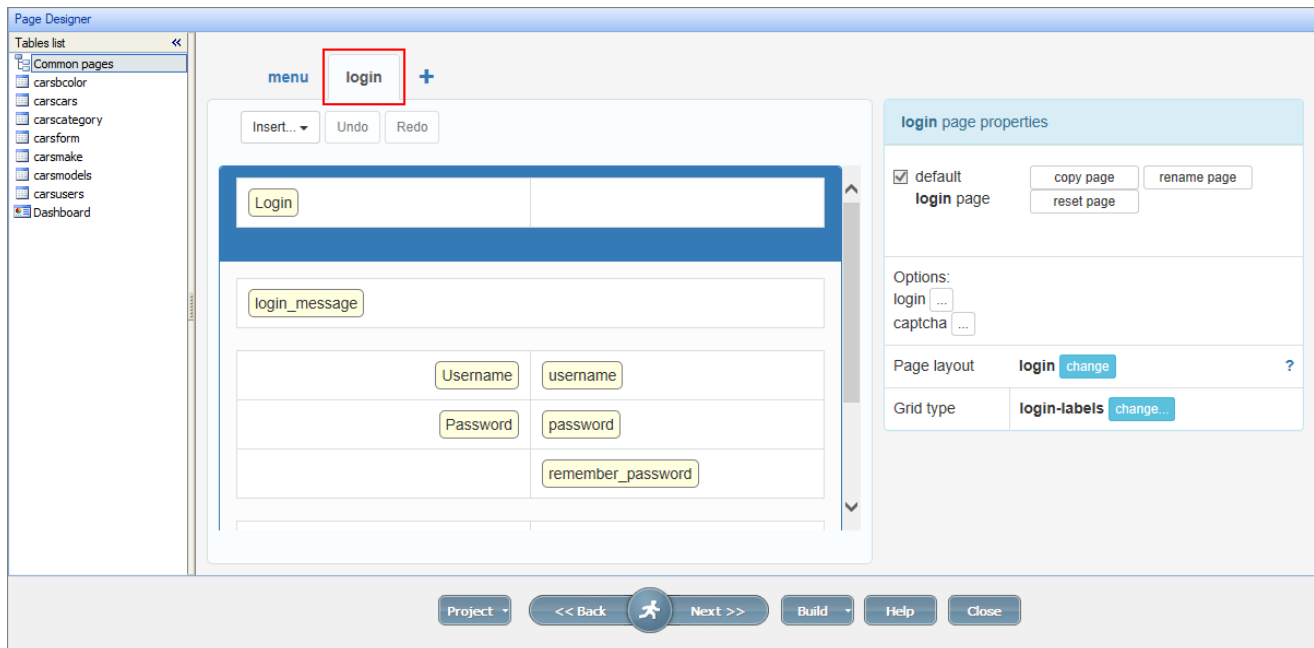
## Using Page Designer

For example, let's see the **Page Designer** interface for the **menu** page. First, click on the *Common pages* in the **Tables list**. The menu tab opens, and the page preview appears in the central part of the screen.

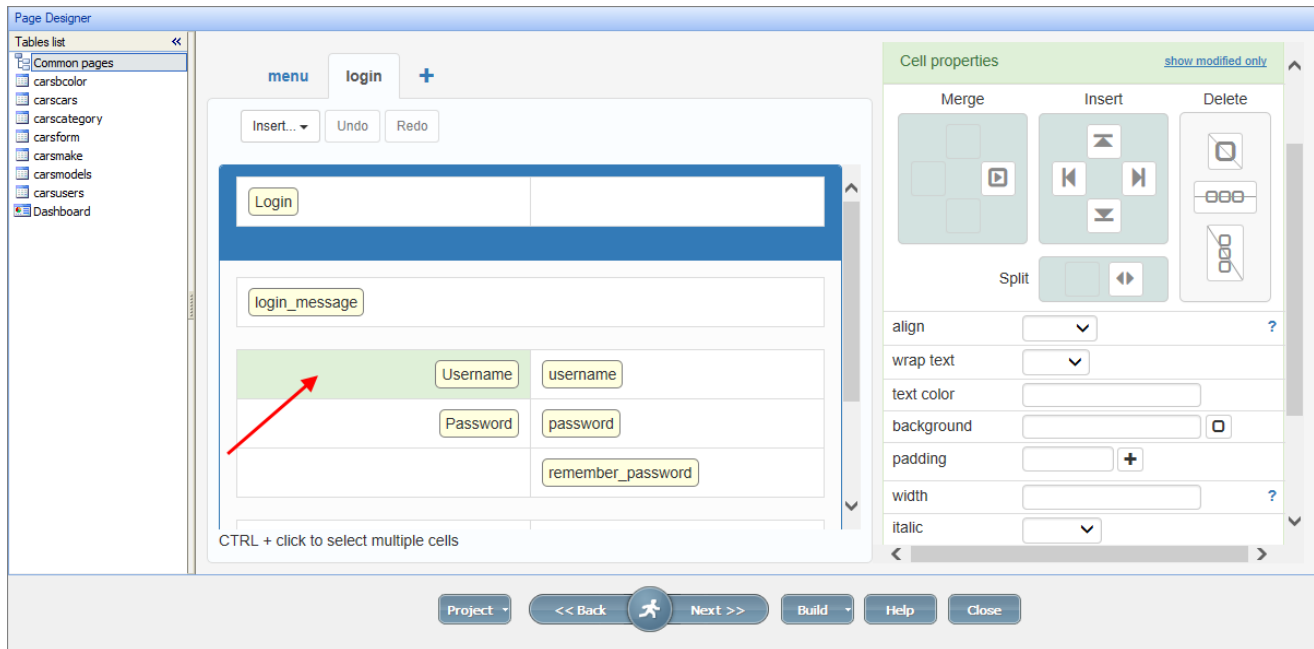
You'll see **menu page properties** and **Options** on the right side. You can edit these options for the **menu** page.



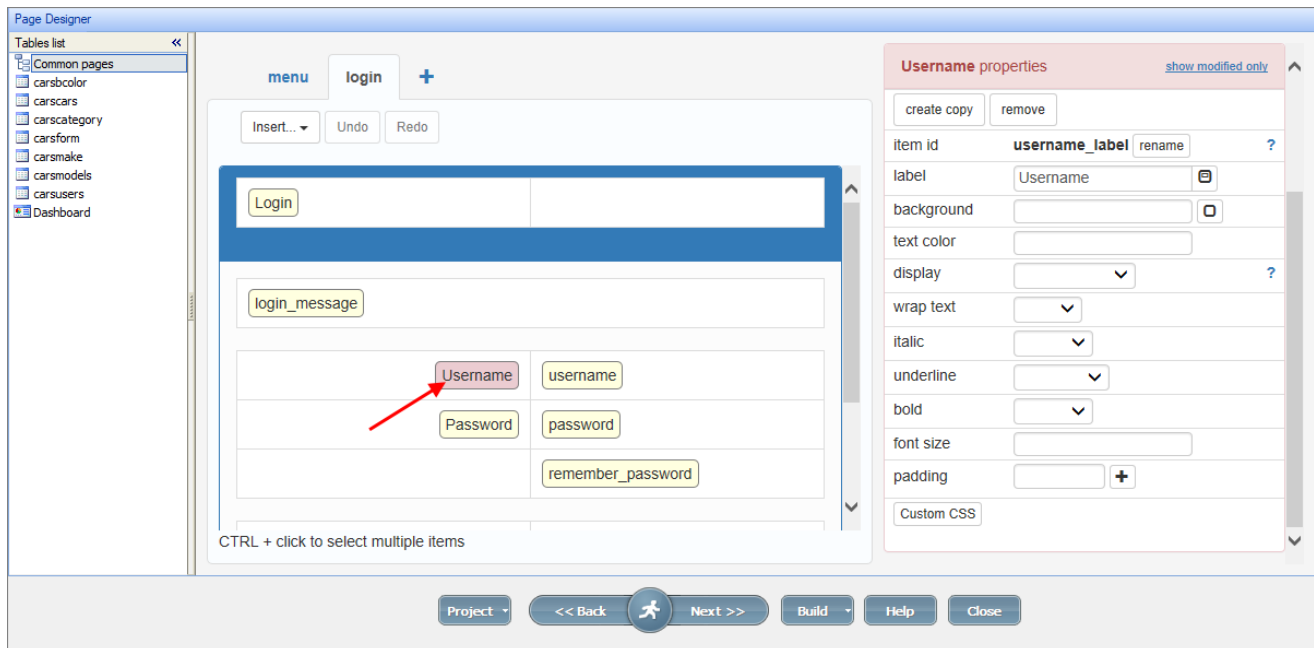
Click on the **login** tab to see the preview, properties, and options available for the **Login** page:



Click on the cell containing "Username". The selected cell becomes highlighted with light green fill, and you'll see **Cell properties** and options available for this cell on the right-side panel.



Now click on the "Username" element to see the **properties** and options available for it. The selected element becomes highlighted with red fill.



## Page Designer articles:

- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.17.2 Working with common pages

#### Quick jump

[Common pages](#)

[Working with the menu page](#)

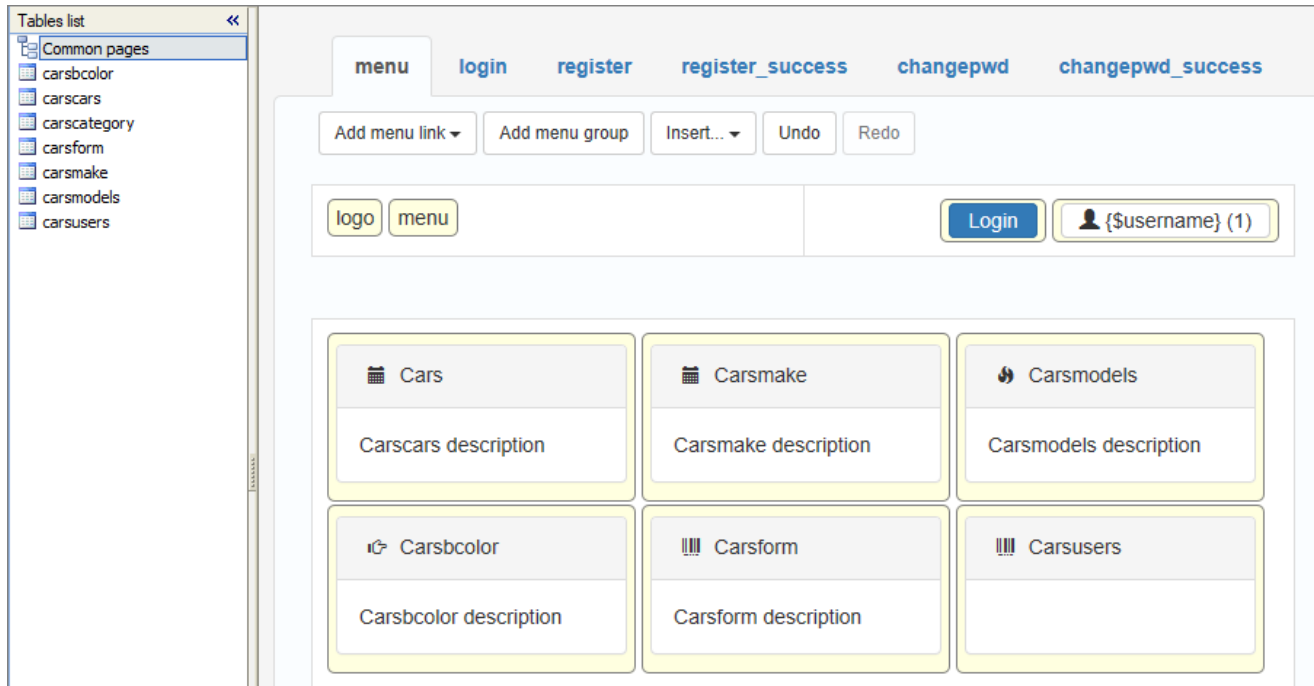
[Menu page properties](#)

[Login and Register](#)

[Auxiliary pages](#)

## Common pages

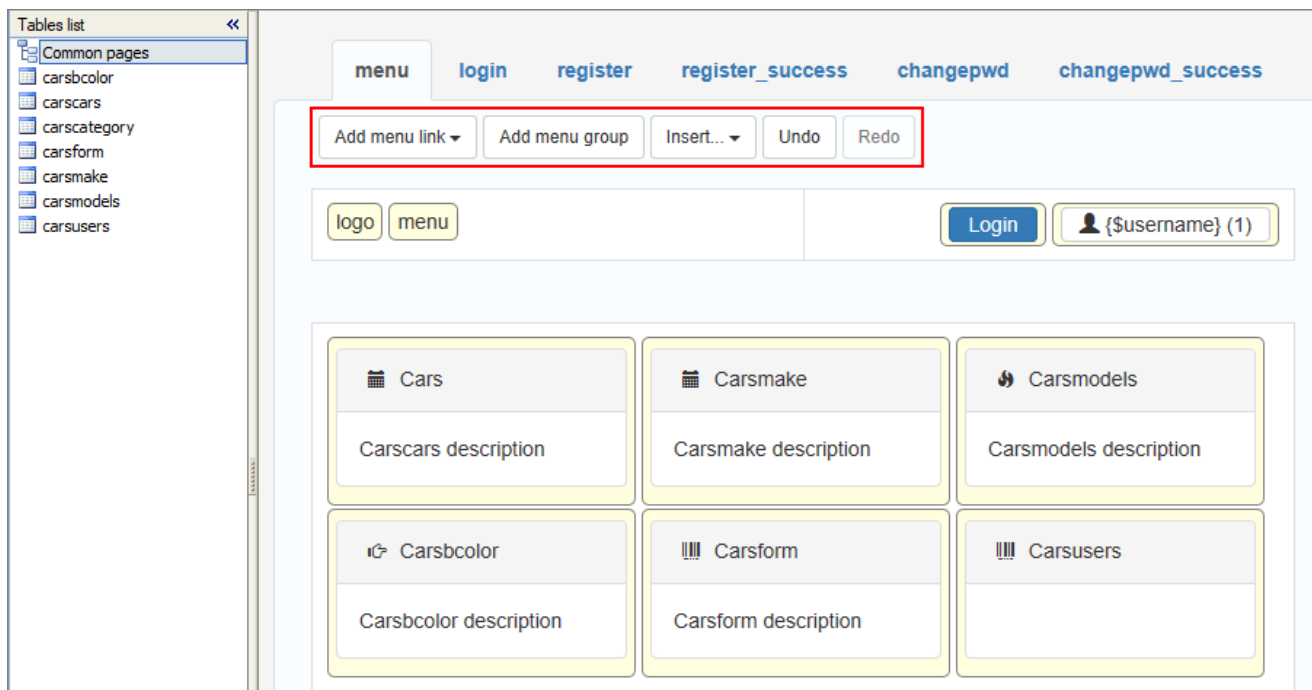
Common pages include **Menu**, **Login**, **Register**, **Change/Remind password** pages, and others. You can edit the layout of these pages with the **Page Designer**.



The pages, other than the **menu**, depend on the settings of the [Security screen](#). You can also find that the **Security** screen contains most of the options for these pages. See [Registration and passwords](#) to learn more.

## Working with the menu page

Use the **Add menu link**, **Add menu group**, **Insert** and **Undo/Redo** buttons to add or edit elements on the **menu** page:



- Click the **Add menu link** button to add links to the selected project table. The added links appear on the generated **menu** page.
- Click the **Add menu group** button to add groups to the **menu** page. You can then add **menu links** into different groups. To do so, add the new menu group and then drag-n-drop the table link to the new group.

**Note:** all **menu links** appear in the currently highlighted group in the **Page Designer** screen. If you need to move the link to another group, drag it to another group or cell.

- Click the **Insert** button to add buttons, snippets, maps or HTML texts and images to the page. See [Insert button](#), [Insert code snippet](#), [Insert map](#), [Insert Text / Image](#), [Insert standard button](#) to learn more.
- Use **Undo** and **Redo** buttons to undo/redo the changes on the page.

## Menu Page Properties

You can see the **menu page properties** and **Options** on the right-side panel:

The screenshot shows the 'menu\_Cars' page properties configuration window. On the left is a sidebar with a user profile icon and the text '{\$username} (1)'. The main panel has a light blue header 'menu\_Cars page properties'. Below the header, there's a section with a checked 'default' checkbox and the label 'menu page'. To the right of this are four buttons: 'copy page', 'rename page', 'reset page', and 'Rebuild menu' at the bottom. Below the 'default' section is an 'Options:' section with a 'Security' dropdown menu. Further down is a table of page layout options with question marks in the right column:

Page layout	top menu	change	?
menu width	full	▼	?
body width	standard	▼	?
body align	left	▼	?
<input type="checkbox"/> fixed top bar			?

You can learn more about **page properties** in the article [Working with table pages](#).

The **menu** page has only one option - **security**:

Security ?

loginForm Separate page ▼

☒ changePassword

☒ register

Done

Options.

Security ...

Page layout top menu change ?

menu width full ▼ ?

body width standard ▼ ?

body align left ▼ ?

☐ fixed top bar ?

Rebuild menu

Press the **Security** button to choose the way to display the [login form](#).

If you have enabled the **change password** and **register** page in the [Security](#) screen, you can also turn on/off the **change password** and **register** pages within the **Security** option popup. These options are also available in the [user login settings](#).

Use the **Rebuild menu** button to reorder **menu groups** and **links** so that the groups and the links are neatly organized in separate cells.

## Login and Register

### Login page



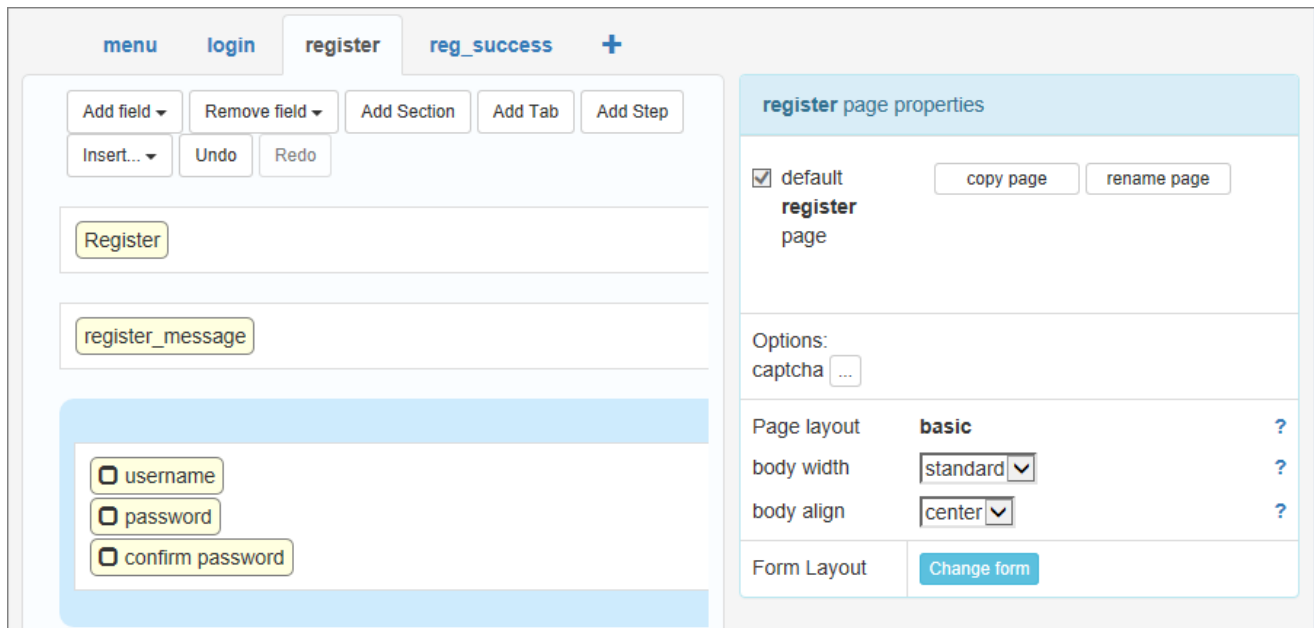
The screenshot displays the PHPRunner interface for editing a 'login' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'menu', 'login', 'register', and 'register\_success', along with a plus sign for adding new pages. Below the tabs is a toolbar with 'Insert...', 'Undo', and 'Redo' buttons. The main workspace shows a preview of the login page layout, which includes a 'Login' button, a 'login\_message' text area, and a form with 'Username' and 'password' fields, and a 'remember\_password' checkbox. The right sidebar contains the 'login page properties' panel. It has a 'default login page' checkbox, buttons for 'copy page', 'rename page', and 'reset page', and 'Options' for 'login' and 'captcha'. It also shows 'Page layout' as 'login' and 'Grid type' as 'login-labels'.

The **login** page has two options: you can choose to enable the [Two-factor authentication](#) with the *login* option and add [Captcha](#) with the *captcha* option.

You can change [Page layout and Grid type](#) in the **login page properties**. You can also add a new field to the **login** page via the **Add field** menu.

**Note:** you can change the [appearance of the login page](#) on the **Security** screen. You can choose between standalone login page, embedded login form and login page in popup.

## Register page



The **Register** page only has the [captcha](#) option.

You can also select the preferred [body width and body align](#), and change the [Form layout](#).

**Note:** you can find more settings for the **Register** page on the [Registration and passwords](#) page of the Security screen.

## Auxiliary pages

Auxiliary pages include **Registration success**, **Change password**, **Change password success**, **Remind password**, and **Remind password success** pages.

You can edit the [cells, fields, buttons, and other elements](#), or even insert [code snippets](#), [text and images](#), [standard](#) and [custom buttons](#).

You can find more settings for the auxiliary pages on the [Registration and passwords](#) page of the **Security** screen.

## Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.17.3 Working with table pages

Quick jump

[Designing table pages](#)

[Page properties](#)

[Page options](#)

[Page layout](#)

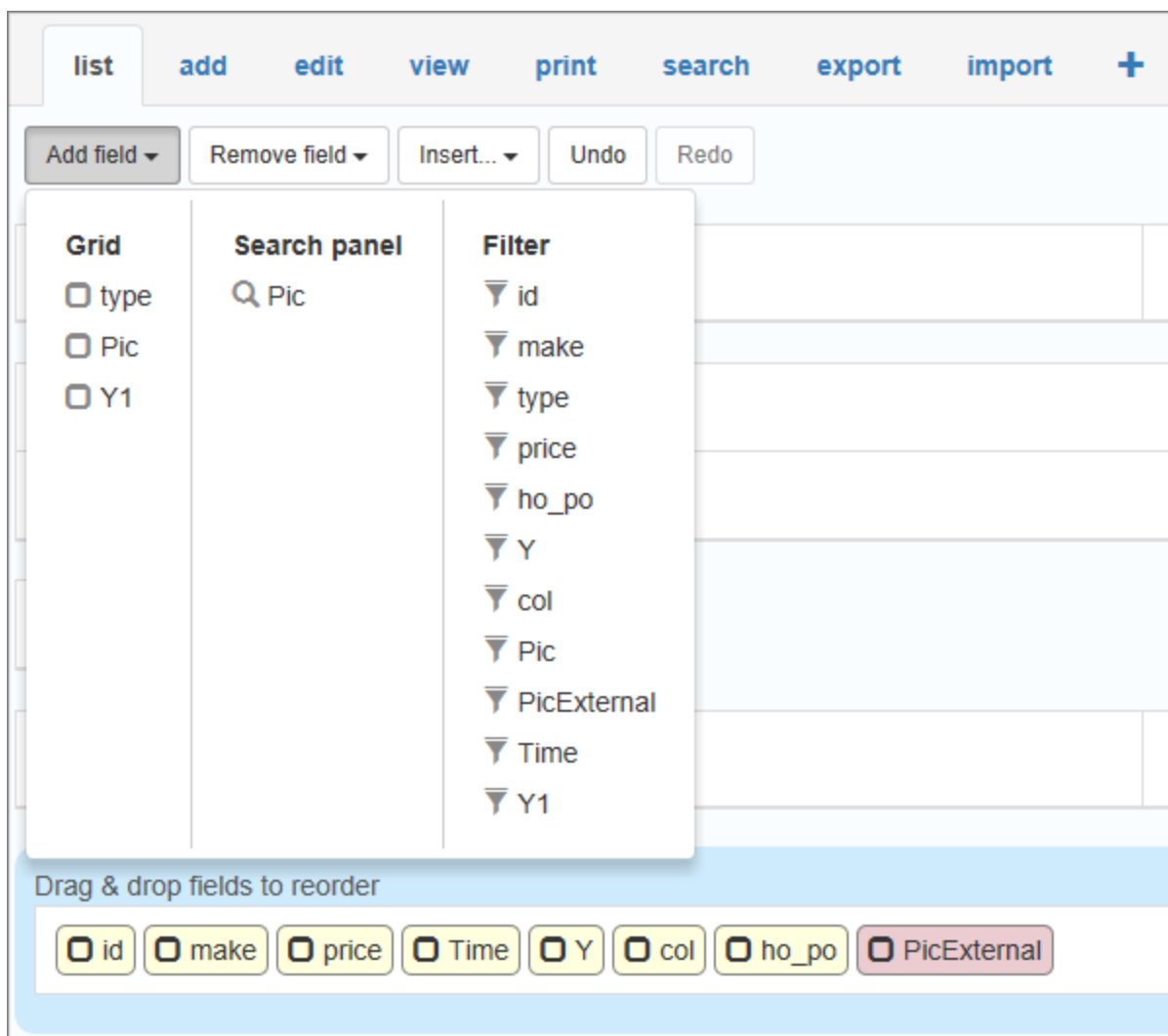
[Page grid type](#)

[Form layout](#)

## Designing table pages

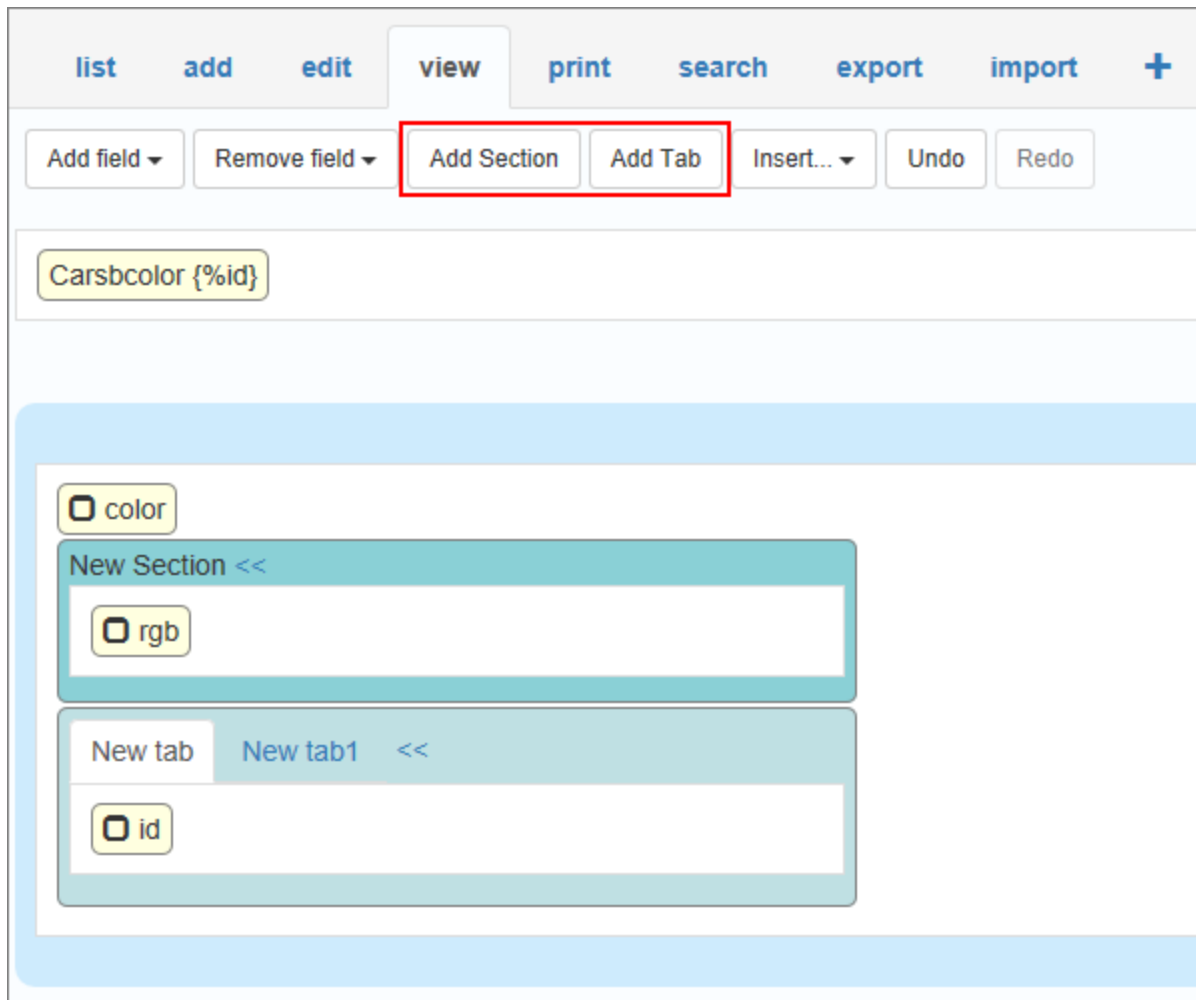
**Table pages** are the pages for working with tables. **List**, **Add**, **Edit**, and **View** are examples of **Table pages**. To learn more about the table pages, see [Choose pages screen](#).

**Add field**, **Remove field** buttons are available for all types of pages. Use these buttons to add table fields to the page grid, filter, or search panels. Click on the field name to add or remove it.



**Add Section/Add Tab** buttons are available for the **Add**, **Edit**, and **View** pages. Click these buttons to add a section or a tab to the preview area. Drag-n-drop fields to the new **section/tab**.

To rename or format the **section/tab**, click on it, and modify its **properties**. See [Working with elements](#) for details.



**Add step** button is available for the **Add/Edit** pages. It allows dividing the **Add/Edit** process into several steps.

The screenshot displays the 'Add' page in PHPRunner 10.91. The top navigation bar includes tabs for 'list', 'add', 'edit', 'view', 'print', 'search', 'export', and 'import'. Below the tabs, a toolbar contains buttons for 'Add field', 'Remove field', 'Add Section', 'Add Tab', 'Add Step' (highlighted with a red box), 'Insert...', 'Undo', and 'Redo'. The main content area shows a list of fields: 'Carsbcolor, Add new', 'add\_message', and 'step\_nav'. Below these, the 'Add Step' process is shown with two steps: 'step1' and 'step2'. 'step1' has a 'color' field, and 'step2' has an 'rgb' field. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Save', 'Back to list', and 'Cancel'.

Here is how a two-step **Add** page looks like:

## Carsbcolor, Add new

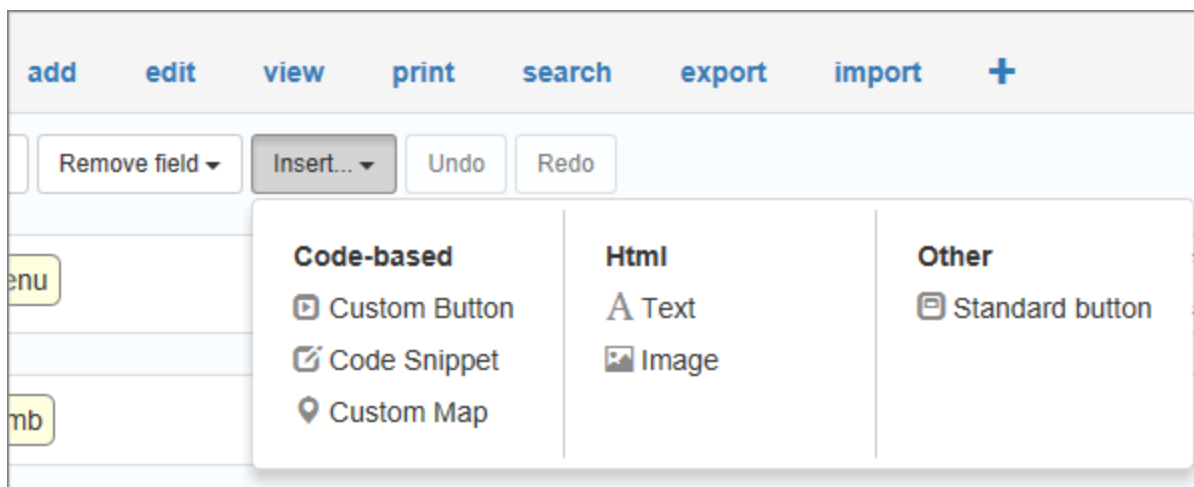
step1

step2

Color

Back to list

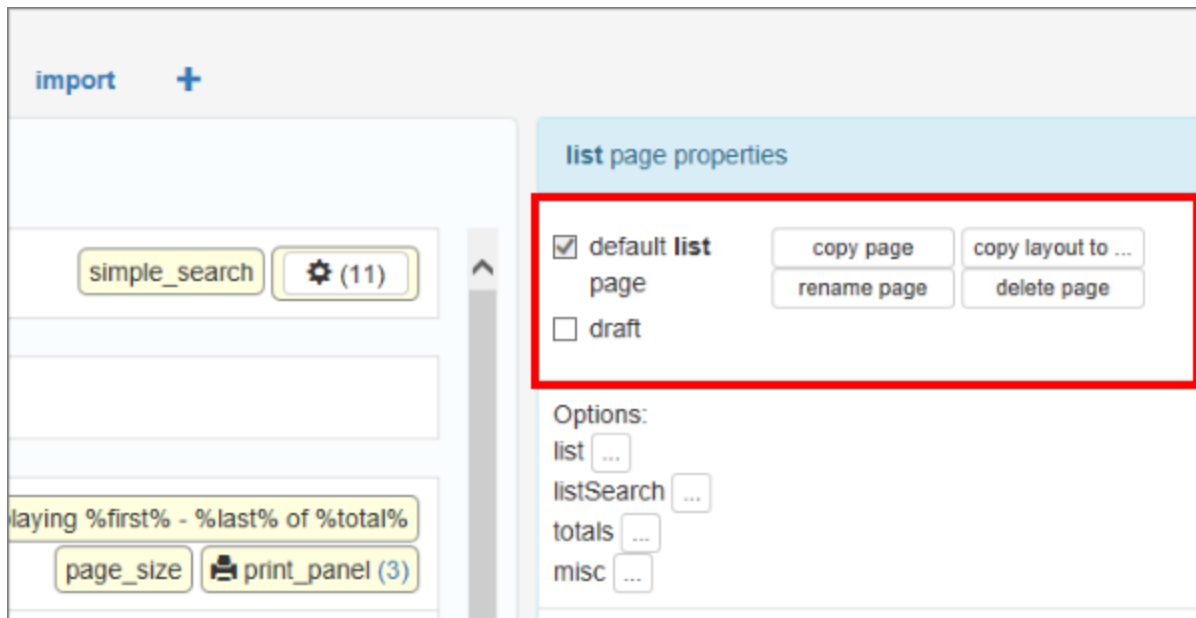
**Insert** button is used to add buttons, snippets, maps or HTML texts and images to the page. See [Insert custom button](#), [Insert code snippet](#), [Insert map](#), [Insert Text / Image](#), [Insert standard button](#) to learn more.



Use **Undo** and **Redo** buttons to undo/redo last change on the page.

## Page properties

You can find **page properties** on the right-side panel. They are the same for all types of pages.



**Default/Draft** page checkbox.

**Page Designer** lets you create [multiple pages](#) of the same type. These **Default/Draft** options let you choose whether the selected page is the default one or a draft.

You can only have one **default** page of each type: **List**, **Add**, **Edit**, etc. The elements that link to the page type send the user to the default page unless you change it in the **page** option in the properties of these elements. For example, if you create an 'Edit1' page and make it default, the **Edit** button on the list page will lead the user to the 'Edit1' page instead of 'Edit'. See [Working with additional pages](#) to learn more.

The **draft** option lets you hide the selected page in the generated application.

**Page management** buttons:

- **Copy page** button copies the current page. The auto-incremented number is added to the new page name.
- **Copy layout to ...** button copies the current page layout to the selected page.
- **Rename page** button renames the current page.
- **Delete page** button deletes the current page.

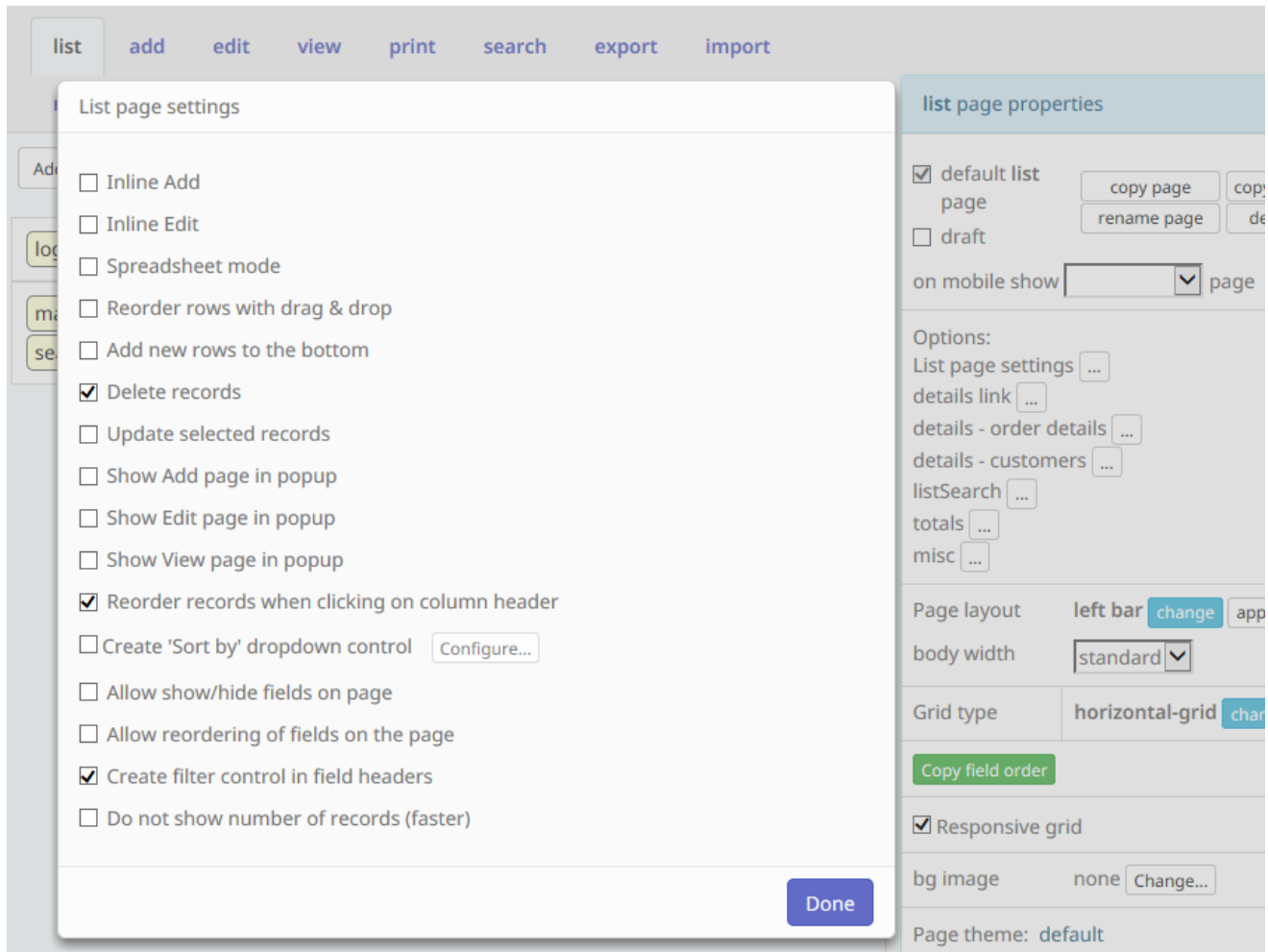
## Page Options



Under the **page properties**, you can see **options** available for the page. For example, the **List** page has options to control **Inline Add/Edit**, [details](#) link, listSearch, or Totals.

**Add** and **Edit** pages have the button to enable captcha on the generated page.

## List Page settings



## Create filter control in field headers

When this option is enabled, PHPRunner creates Excel-like filters in column headers on the List page.

	Order ID	Customer ID	Employee ID	Order Date	Ship City
5 1	10250	Hanari Carnes	Peacock		
3 1	10251	Victuailles en stock	Peacock		
4 1	10252	Supremes delices	King		
5 1	10253	Hanari Carnes	Buchanan		
4 1	10256	Wellington Importadora	Buchanan		
2 1	10261	Que Delicia	Dodsworth		
2 1	10262	Rattlesnake Canyon Grocery	10		
5 1	10263	Ernst Handel	11		
2 1	10264	Folk och fa HB	Suyama		
2 1	10265	Blondel pere et fils	Suyama		
0 1	10266	Wartian Herkku	Leverling		
3 1	10267	Frankenversand	Peacock	7/29/2014	Munchen

☒ Select all

☒ Davolio

☒ Dodsworth

☒ Fuller

☒ King

☒ Leverling

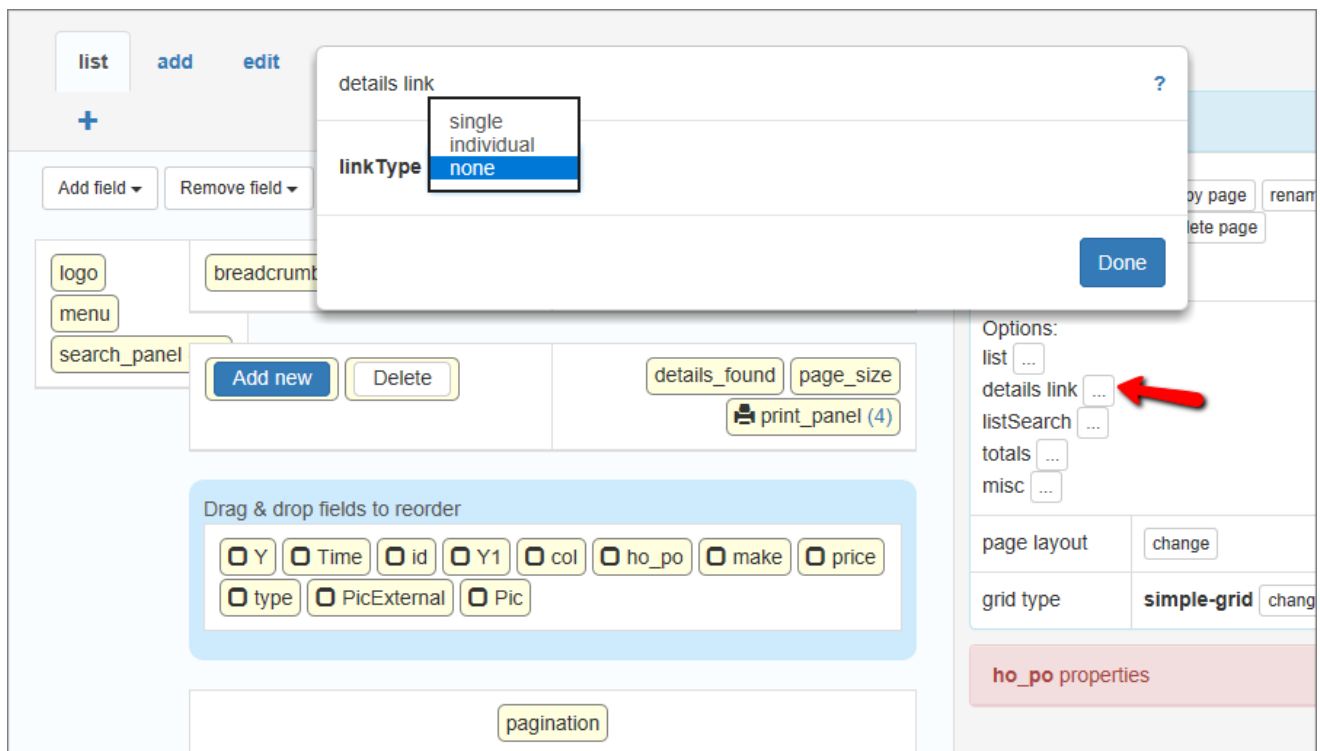
☒ Peacock

☒ Suyama

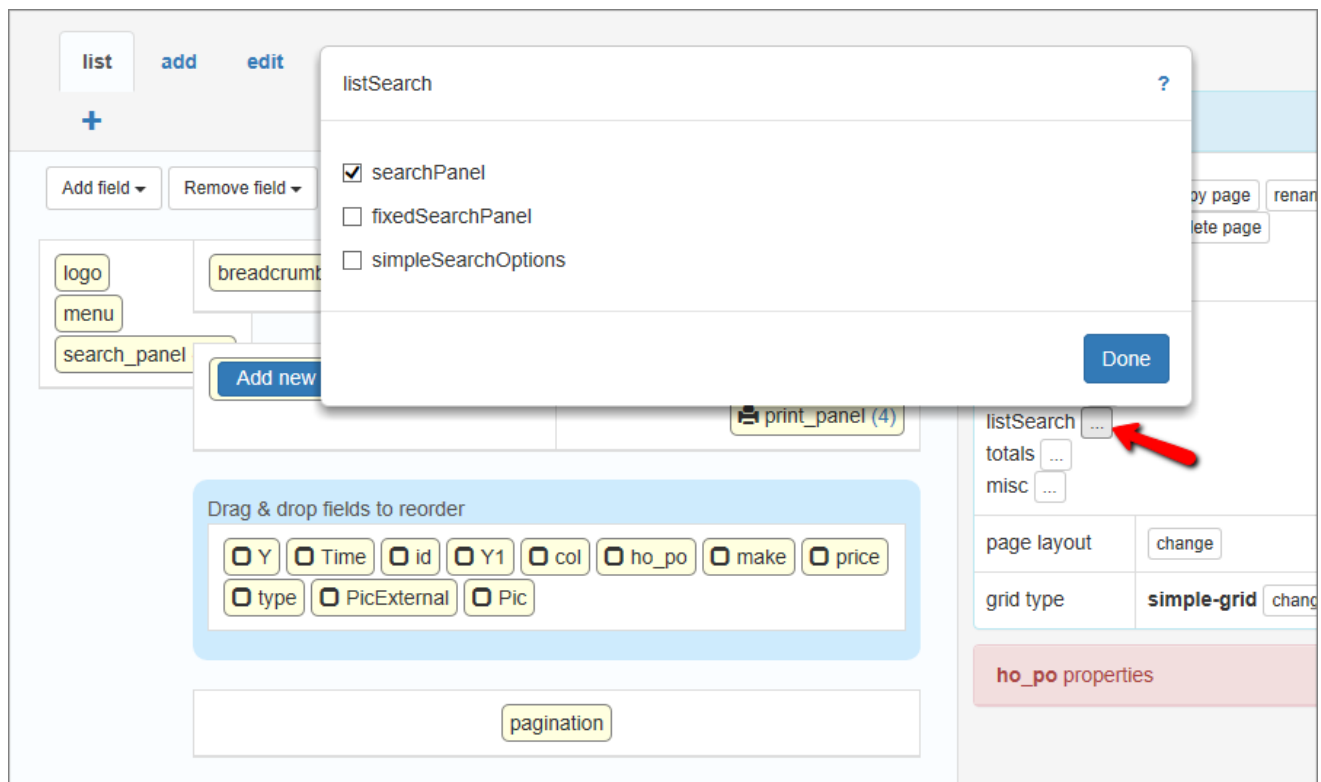
By default, filter list is built based on top 3000 records. If you need to take into account more data, add the following code to [AfterAppInit](#) event:

```
$fieldFilterMaxValuesCount = 10000;
```

## Details link options



## List search options



## Totals options

Click on this control when you want to add totals functions to the fields. You can also add the totals for each field in [element's properties - Totals](#).

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner interface with the 'list' page selected. The 'list page properties' panel is open on the right, and the 'Options:' section is visible. A red arrow points to the 'totals' option in the 'Options:' section.

**list page properties**

☒ default **list** page    
☐ draft

Options:

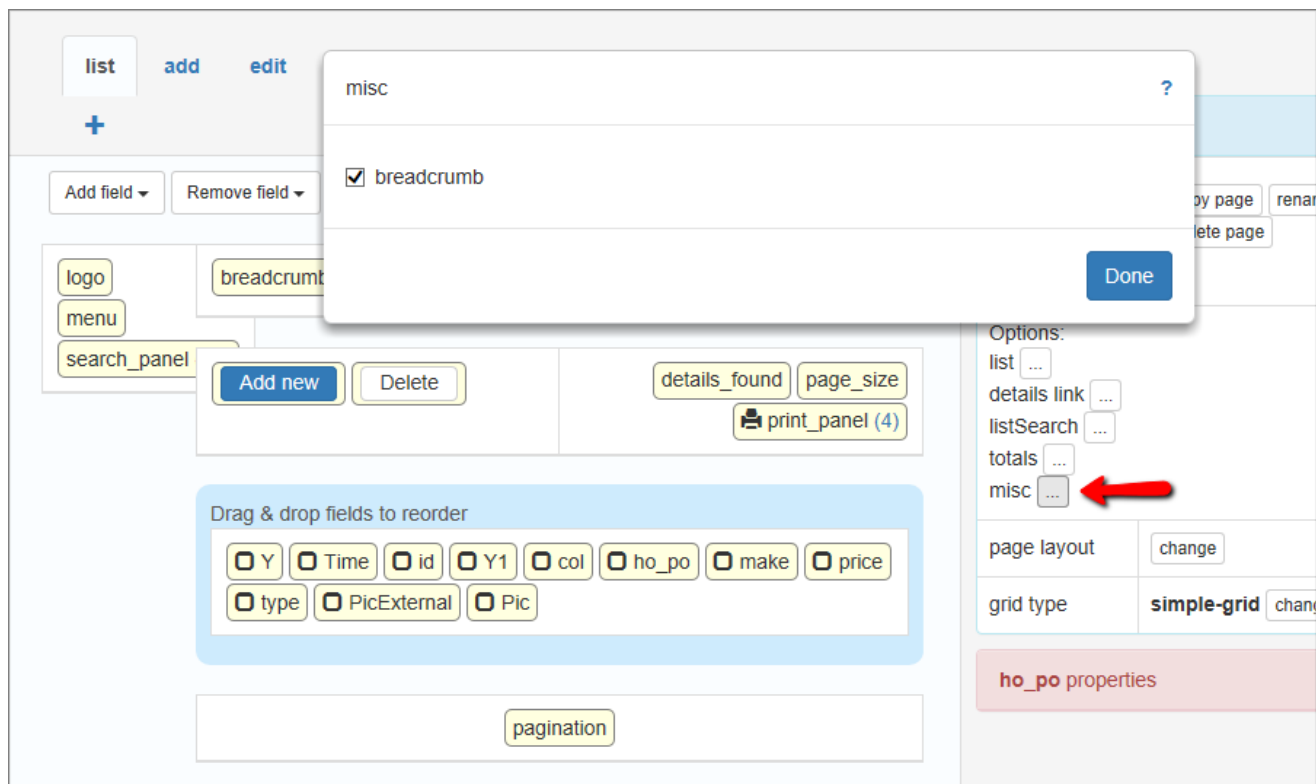
list   
details link   
listSearch   
totals    
misc

page layout

grid type **simple-grid**

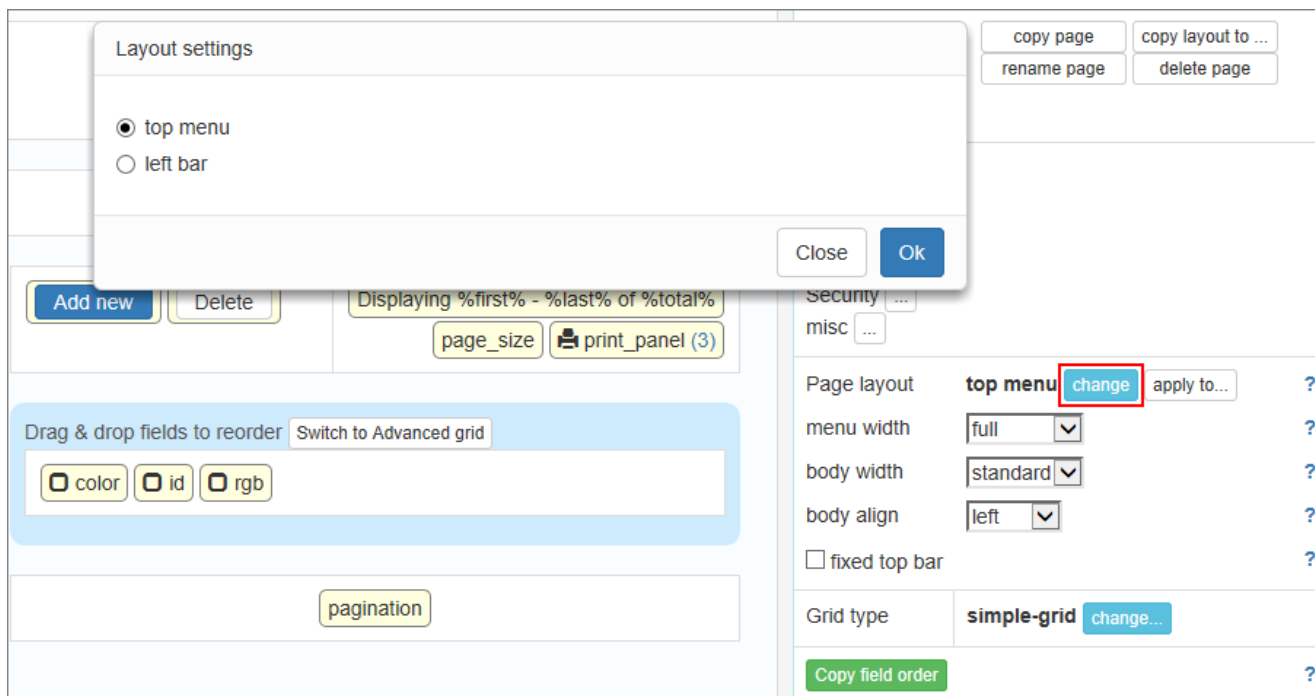
**ho\_po properties**

## Misc options



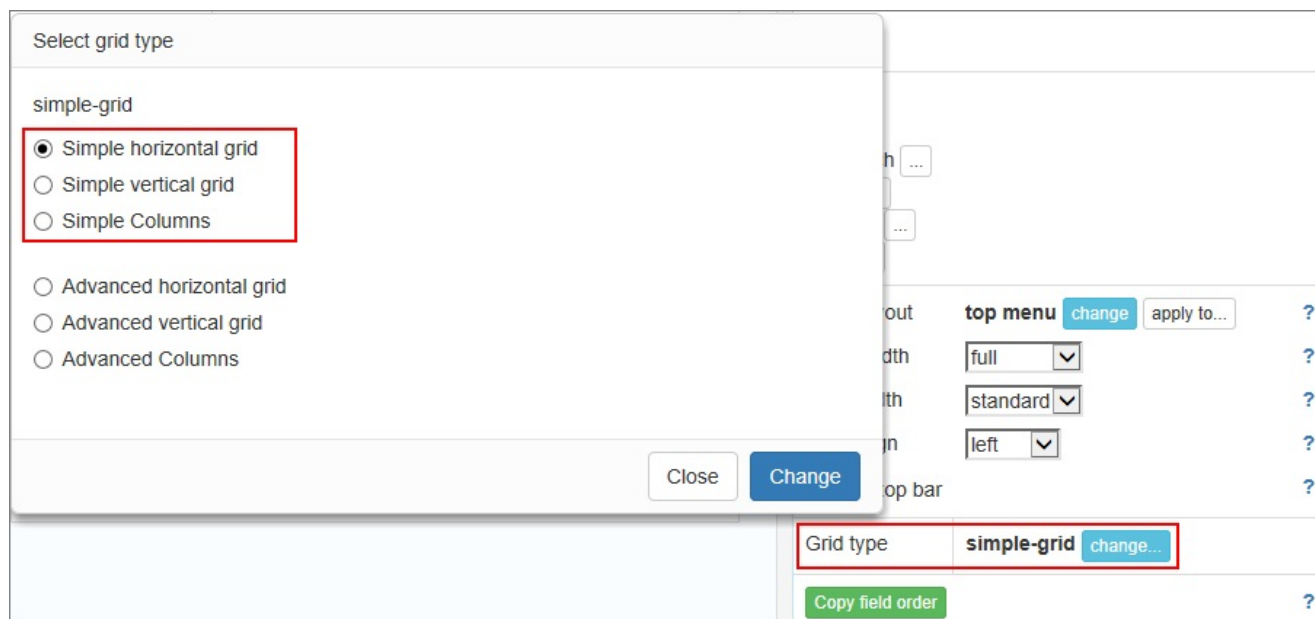
## Page layout

Press this button to open dialog with [Layout](#) settings available for the current page.



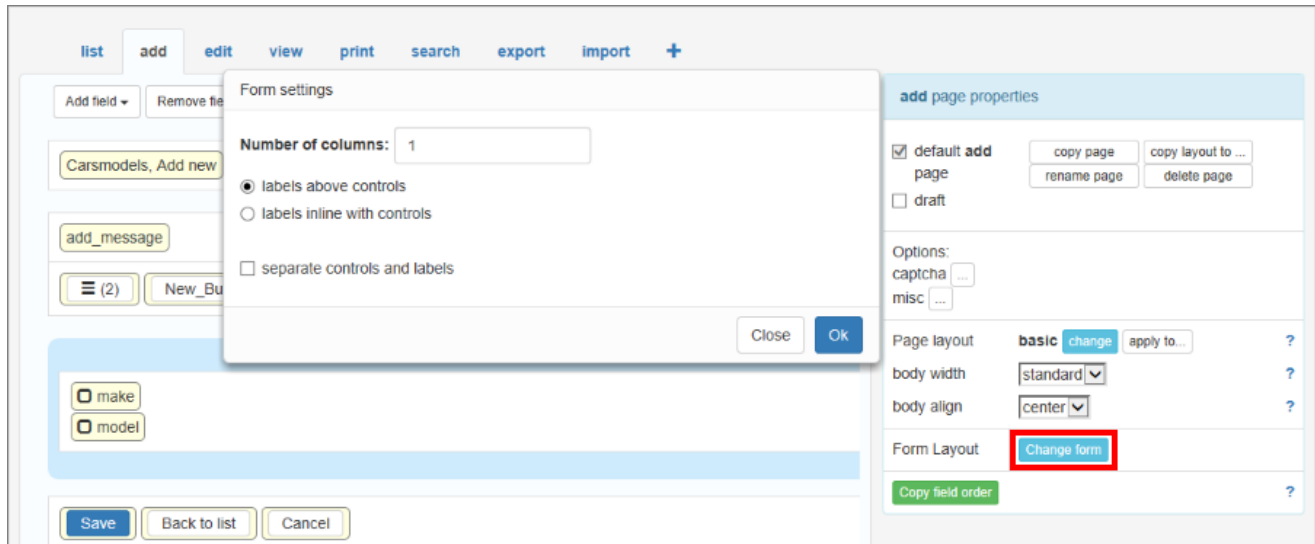
## Page grid type

Press this button to open dialog with [Grid types](#) available for the current page.



## Form layout

You can click the **Change form** button on the **Add/Edit** page, to set the numbers of columns and the position of labels. You can also choose the **separate controls and labels** layout.



### Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)



- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

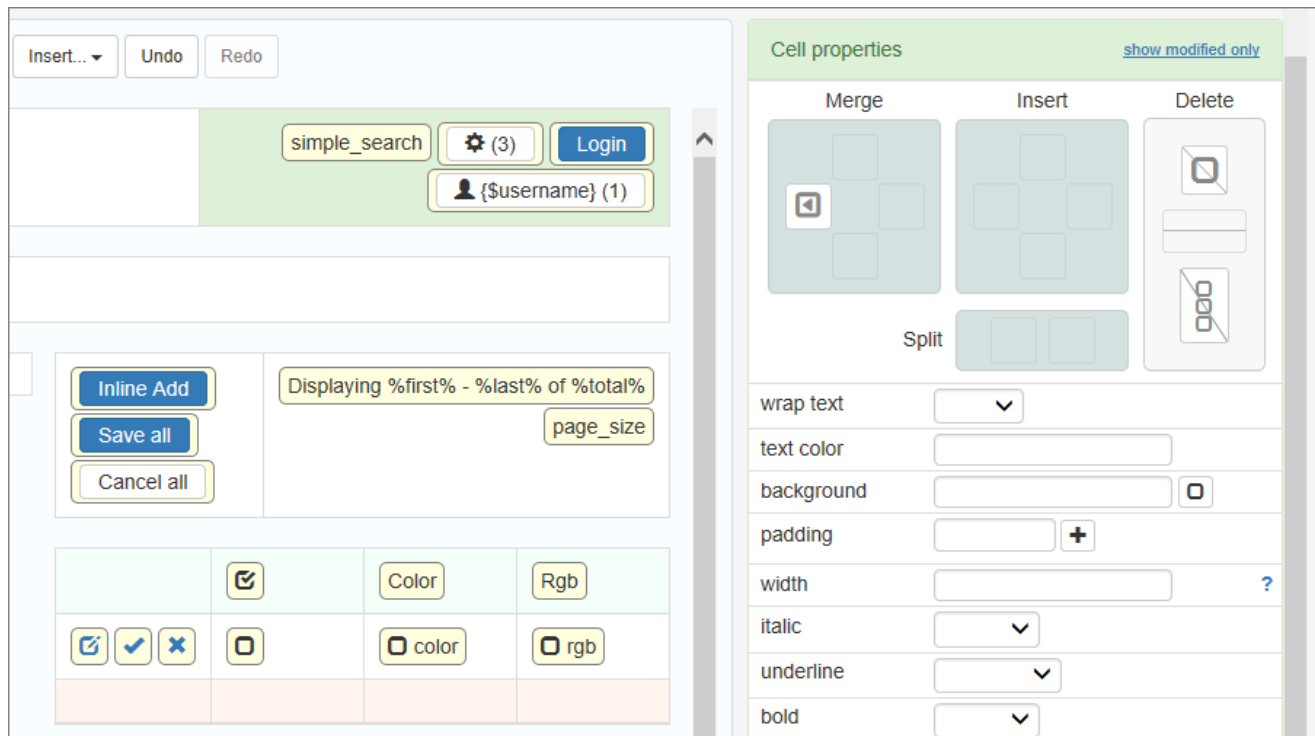
## See also:

- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.17.4 Working with cells

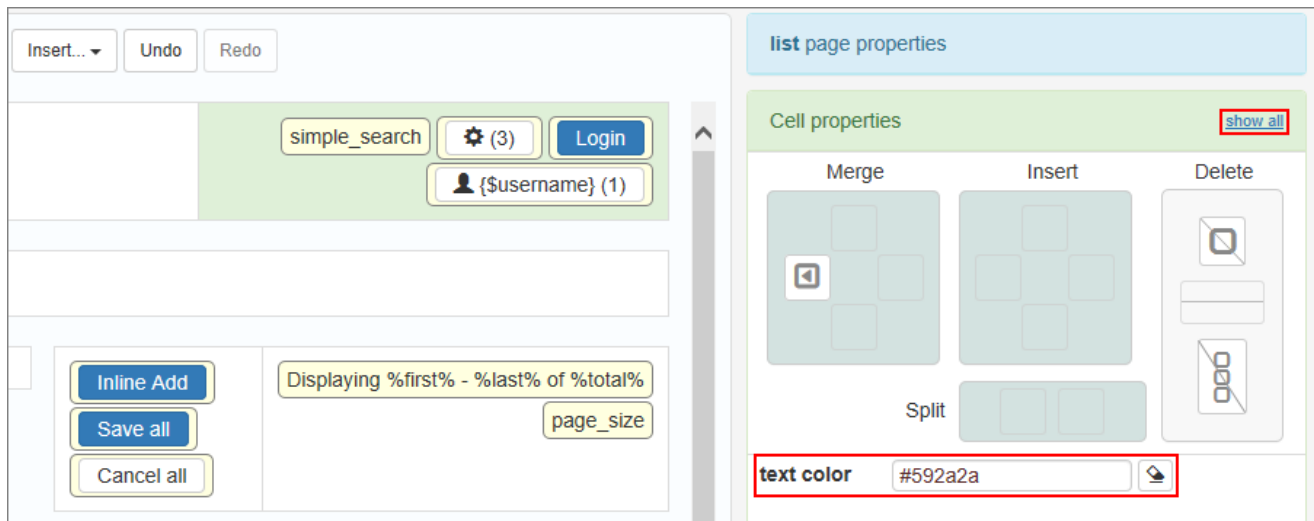
## Cell properties

When you click on one of the cells in the **Page Designer**, you can see the **Cell properties** on the right-side panel. You can manage settings for the selected cell here.



**Note:** you can click on two or more cells while holding the CTRL button. In that case, the right-side panel shows only the common properties of all the selected cells. Click again on a single cell to disable multiple selection.

Click the '**Show modified only**' link to see only the modified cell properties. Click '**Show all**' to switch back to the default view.



## Merging cells

If you need to merge cells, click on one of the cells to highlight it and make the **Cell properties** appear on the right panel. Now press one of the **Merge direction** buttons. Items within the merging elements are put into the resulting single cell.

## Inserting cells

Click on the cell to show its **properties**. Press one of the **Insert direction** buttons to insert a new cell in the selected direction relative to the original.

## Deleting cells

Click on the cell to show its **properties**. Press one of the **Delete** buttons to delete a single cell, the whole row or the whole column of cells.

## Splitting cells

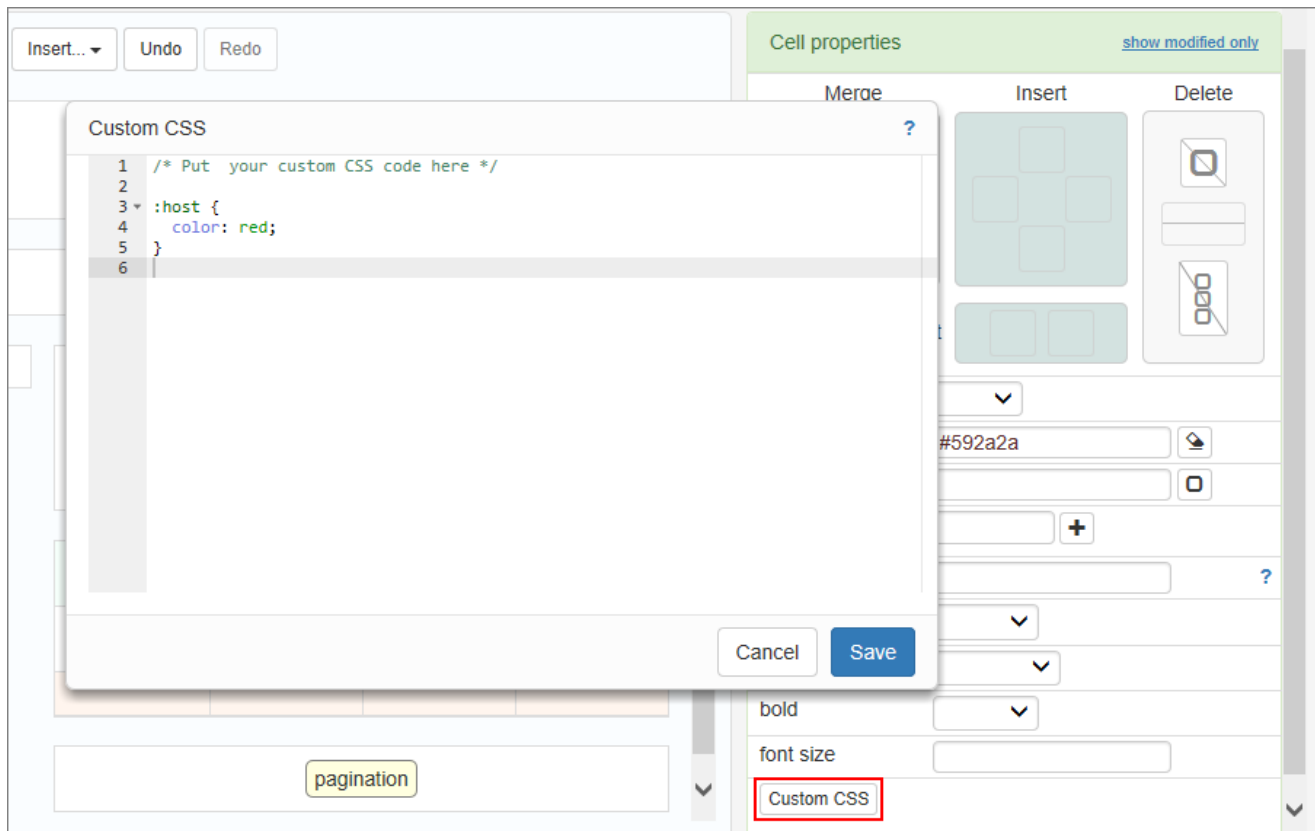
Click on the cell to show its **properties**. Press one of the **Split** buttons. You can split a cell vertically or horizontally.

## Formatting cells

Click on the cell to show its **properties**. Use the formatting controls in the right-side panel to change the settings of the selected cell.

## Custom CSS

Press the **Custom CSS** button to open the **Custom CSS** window. You can add the CSS code to the cell.



**Note:** you can add custom CSS to multiple cells at once. Press CTRL and select multiple cells, then click the **Custom CSS** button to add the custom CSS code to the selected cells.

Learn more about [Customizing CSS](#).

### Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)

- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

## See also:

- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

## 2.17.5 Working with page elements

### Quick jump

[Page elements](#)

[Buttons](#)

[Groups of elements](#)

[Elements of the menu page](#)

[Working with database fields](#)

[Restoring deleted page elements](#)

[Changing Edit control and Column width](#)

[Totals type](#)[Custom CSS](#)[Font Manager](#)

## Page elements

After clicking on an element, you can see that it becomes highlighted in red and the right-side panel shows its properties with settings that can be changed. You can also create a copy of an element or remove it. Additionally, you can change the View As / Edit As / Filter As settings for the element. To do this, press the **View As/Edit As** button.

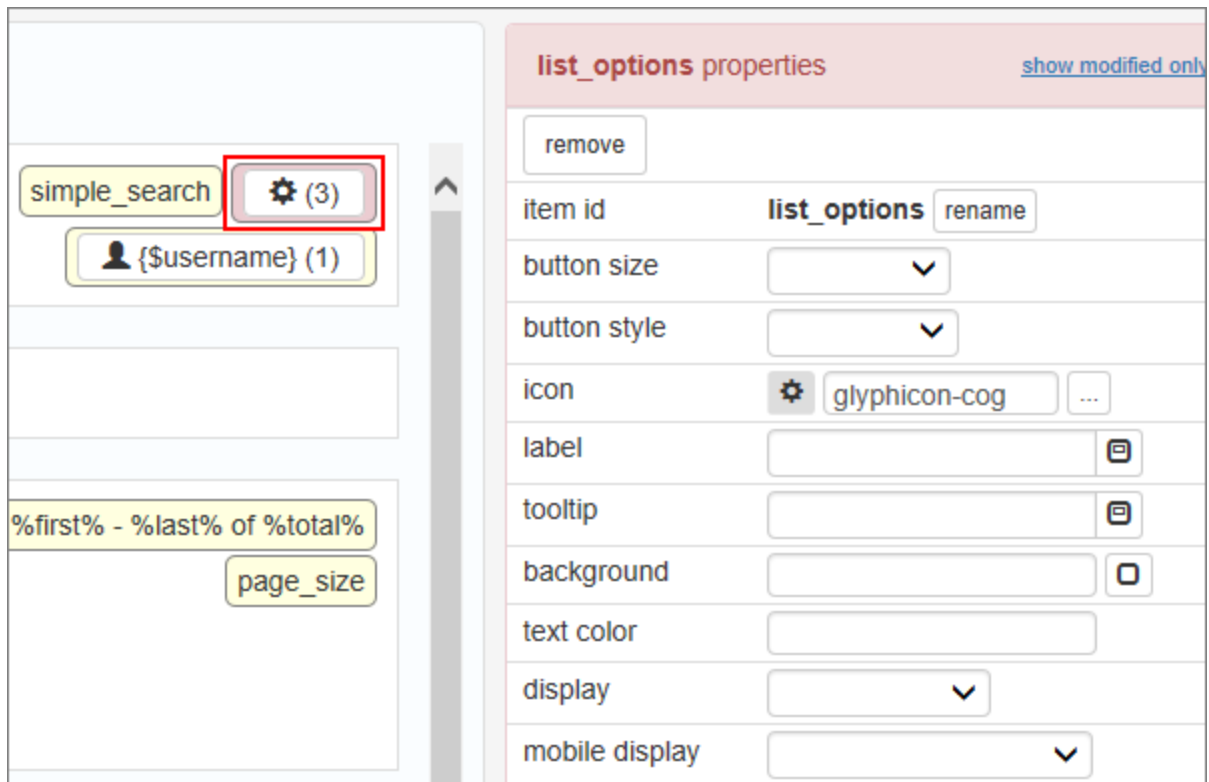
**Note:** to learn more about View As / Edit As / Filter As settings, see ["View as" settings](#), ["Edit as" settings](#), ["Filter as" settings](#).

Press **Show modified** only link in the header of the **properties** to only see the modified element properties. Press **Show all** to switch back to the default view. You can drag and drop an element from one cell to another when you want to change its default position. Alternatively, move the elements within the grid to re-order them.

The screenshot displays the PHPRunner interface. On the left, a sidebar contains a user profile element labeled '{ \$username } (1)' and a pagination element labeled '%first% - %last% of %total%' with a 'page\_size' dropdown. The main area shows the 'rgb properties' panel for an item named 'simple\_grid\_field1'. This panel includes buttons for 'create copy' and 'remove', a 'rename' button, and a 'View As/Edit As' button. It also features checkboxes for 'group by', 'inlineEdit', and 'inlineAdd'. Below these are input fields for 'placeholder', 'background', 'text color', 'display', 'mobile display', and 'wrap text'. At the bottom of the panel, there are two tabs: 'Color' and 'Rgb'. The 'Rgb' tab is selected and highlighted with a red rectangular box.

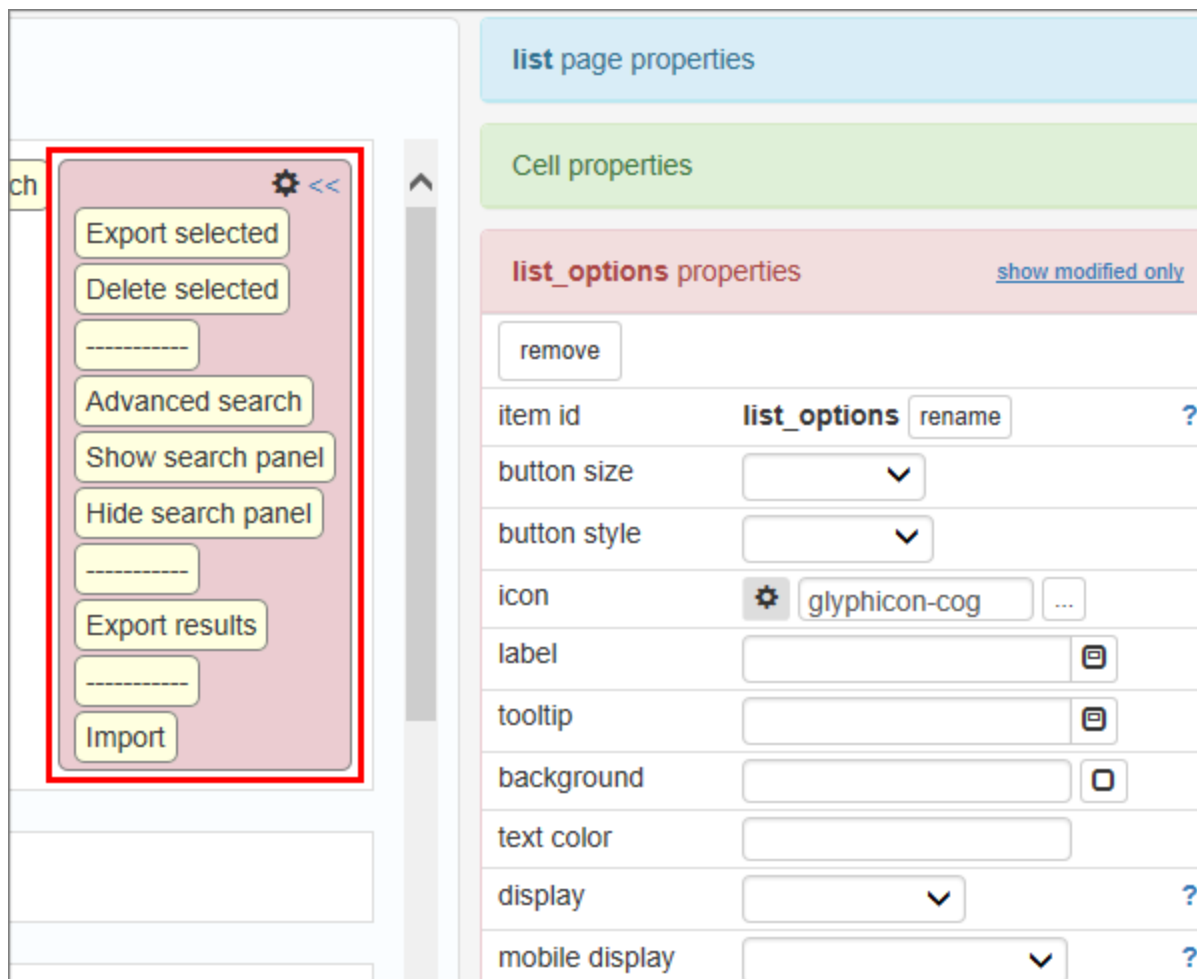
Different types of elements on the page have different properties. Simple page elements like **logo**, **menu**, and **simple search** only have their ID, formatting options, and Custom CSS.

**Buttons** have some additional properties like label, icon, button style, and size.



Some of the page elements, like the one on the picture above, are **groups of predefined simple elements**. They have values in brackets, like "search\_panel(2)" or "print\_panel(4)". These numbers show how many sub-elements there are inside of the group. You can change settings for the whole group or for one of the elements inside that group.





**Elements** on the menu page have some specific properties.

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner 10.91 interface. On the left, there's a menu editor with a toolbar containing 'Insert...', 'Undo', and 'Redo'. Below the toolbar, there are four menu items arranged in a 2x2 grid:

- Carsbcolor** (yellow border): Carsbcolor description
- Carscars** (yellow border): Carscars description
- Carsform** (yellow border): Carsform description
- Carsmake** (red border): Carsmake description

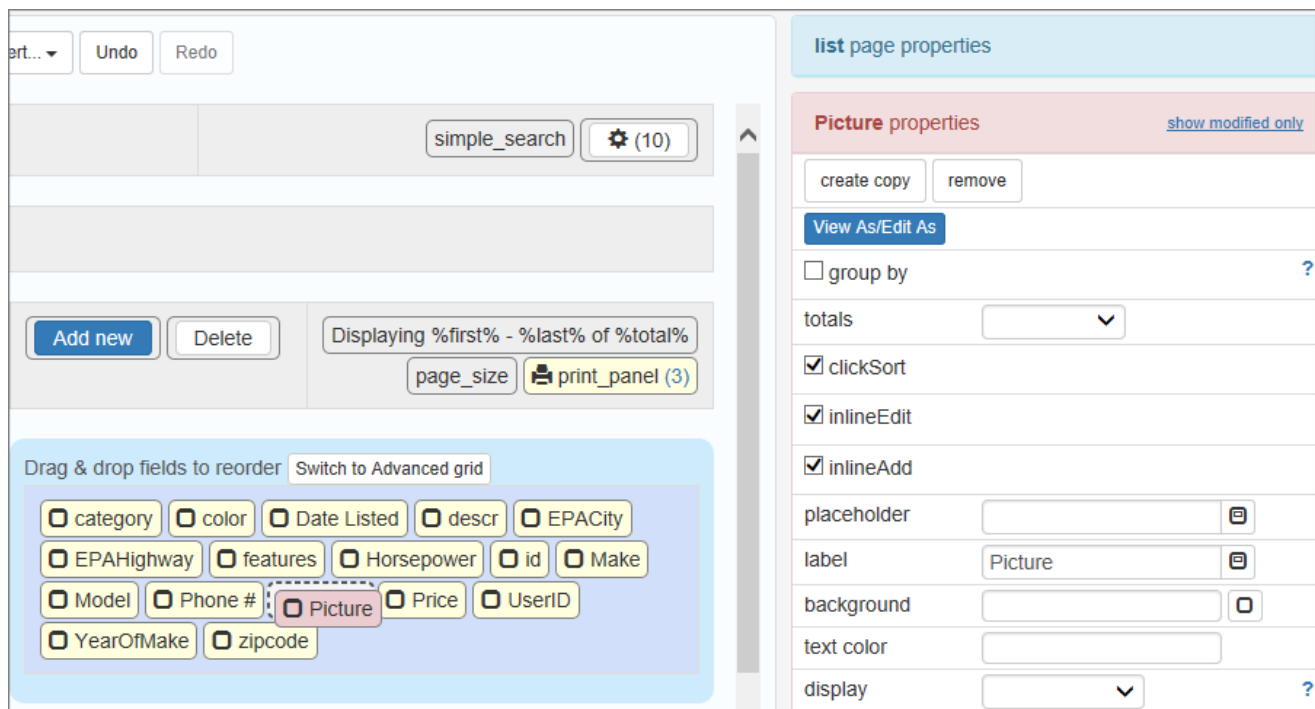
On the right, the 'welcome\_item properties' panel is visible. It includes a 'show modified only' link and 'create copy' and 'remove' buttons. The properties for 'welcome\_item3' are:

- item id: **welcome\_item3** (with a 'rename' button and a question mark icon)
- link params (?...):
- linkIcon: **glyphicon-shoppir** (with a dropdown arrow)
- linkComments: **Carsmake description** (with a list icon)
- linkText: **Carsmake** (with a list icon)
- linkTable: **carsmake** (with a dropdown arrow)
- page type: **list** (with a dropdown arrow)
- linkUrl:

You can group/ungroup menu items if you need, change the link text, comments, and other options.

## Working with database fields

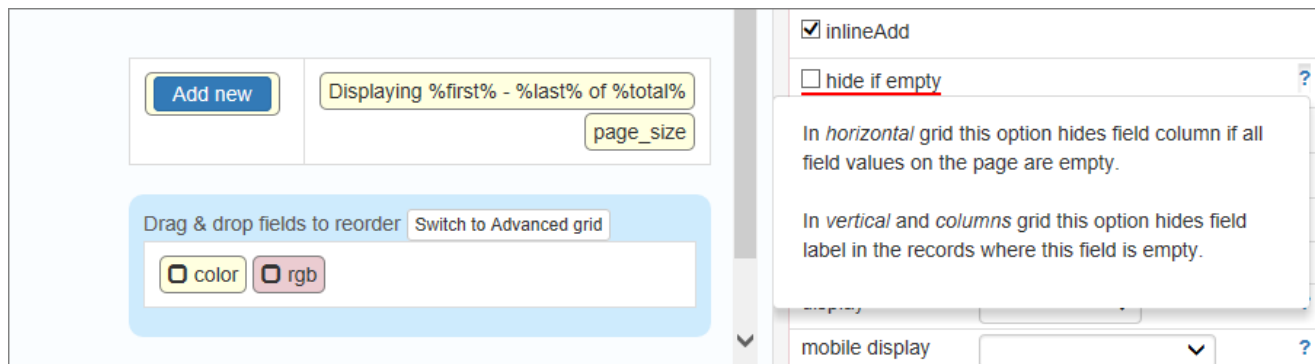
**Database fields** are also elements. To change the fields order on a specific page, drag the field element to the new place.



**Database fields** have special settings like a tooltip, placeholder, **Inline Add/Edit** checkboxes. Changes in **Inline Add/Edit** made in the **Page Designer** automatically apply to the [Choose fields](#) screen.

To change the **Inline Add/Edit** options, click on the element in the grid, and then use the controls that appear to the right. You can also access [View As/Edit As settings](#) and choose one of the calculated [Totals](#) from the dropdown on the right panel of a **Database field** element.

The **Database fields** also have the **hide if empty** option. You can select this checkbox to hide a field column or field labels if the respective field is empty. Press the **?** button to learn more.



## Group By property

If you select **Group By** check box records will be ordered by this field value. Besides, repeating values of the group field will be hidden. It is natural to display group fields on the left side of the grid (for left-to-right languages).

Add new
Delete

Displaying %first% - %last% of...
page\_size
print\_panel (3)

		Category	Product Name	Quantity Per Unit	Unit Price
		CategoryID	ProductName	QuantityPerUnit	UnitPrice

**CategoryID properties**

create copy
remove

item id
simple\_grid

View As/Edit As

☒ group by

totals

☒ inlineEdit

☒ inlineAdd

This is how it looks in the web browser:

Add new

Delete

Displaying 41 - 60 of 70

20

▼

Print

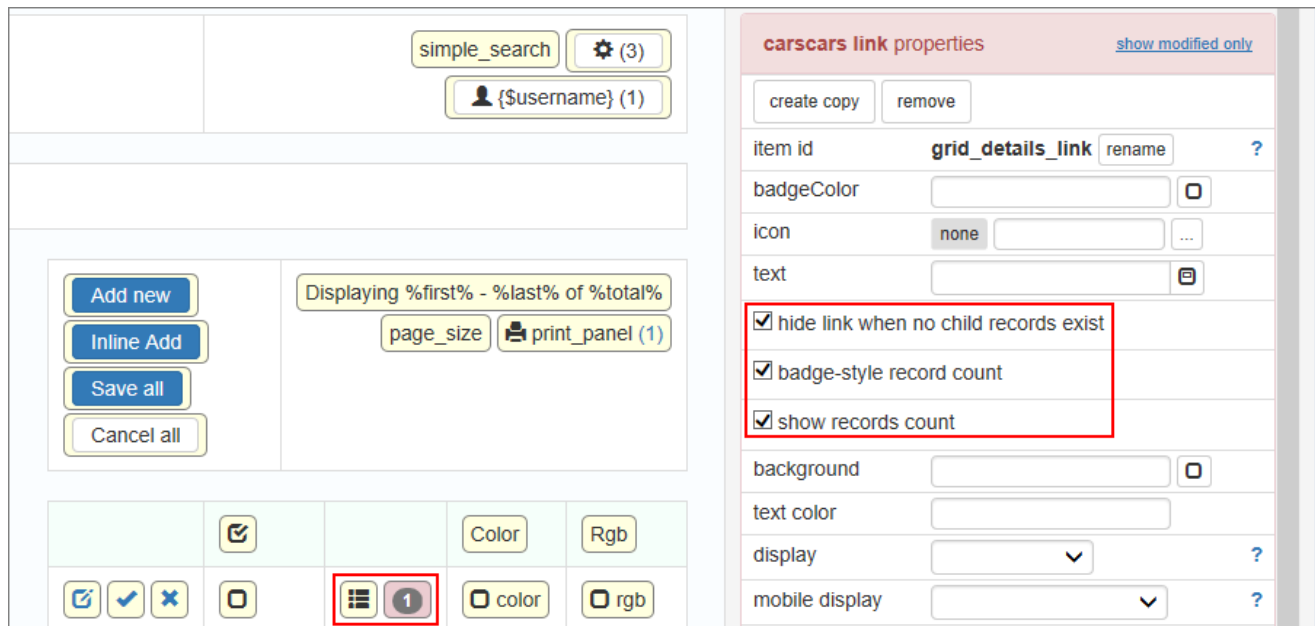
▼

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Product Name</u>	<u>Quantity Per Unit</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Meat/Poultry	Perth Pasties	48 pieces	32.80
	<input type="checkbox"/>		Tourtiere	16 pies	7.45
	<input type="checkbox"/>		Pate chinois	24 boxes x 2 pies	24.00
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Produce	Tofu	40 - 100 g pkgs.	23.25
	<input type="checkbox"/>		Rossle Sauerkraut	25 - 825 g cans	45.60
	<input type="checkbox"/>		Manjimup Dried Apples	50 - 300 g pkgs.	53.00
	<input type="checkbox"/>		Longlife Tofu	5 kg pkg.	10.00
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Seafood	Ikura	12 - 200 ml jars	31.10
	<input type="checkbox"/>		Carnarvon Tigers	16 kg pkg.	62.55

You can also specify multiple group fields. Data will be sorted by the order those **group by** fields appear in the grid, from left to right for LTR languages.

## Link to details tables

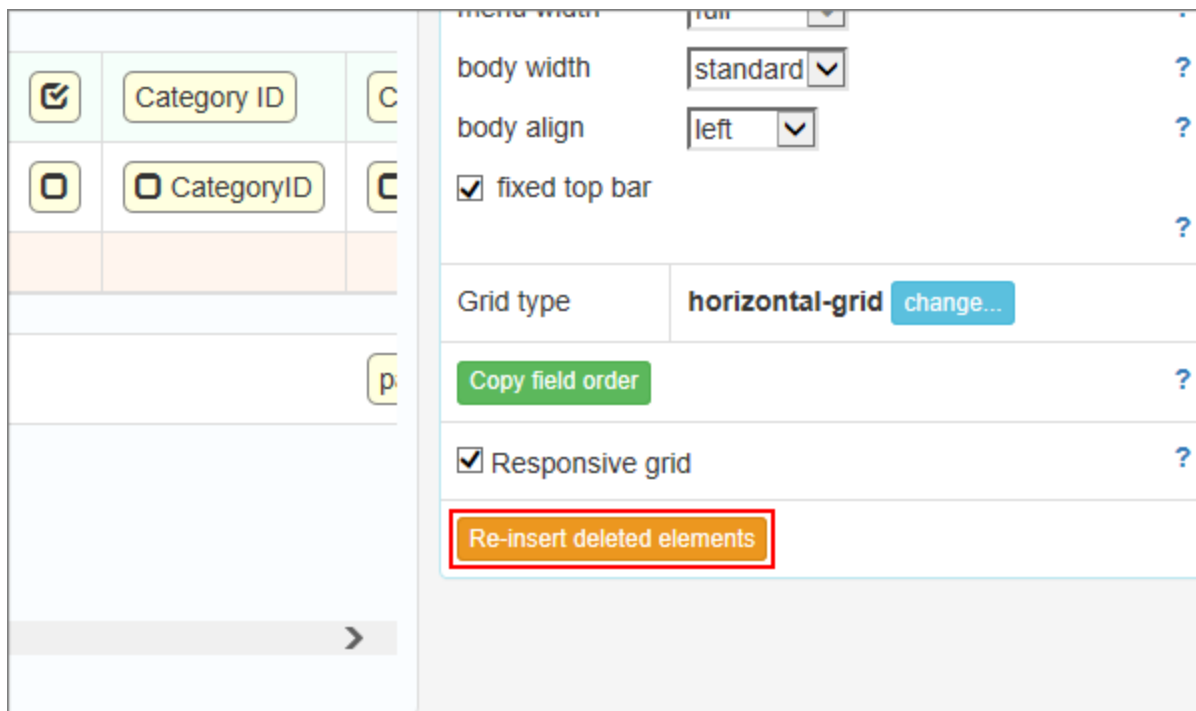
**Details icons** in the [Advanced grid](#) mode have additional options: "**show records count**", "**badge-style record count**" and "**hide link when no child record exists**".



## Restoring deleted page elements

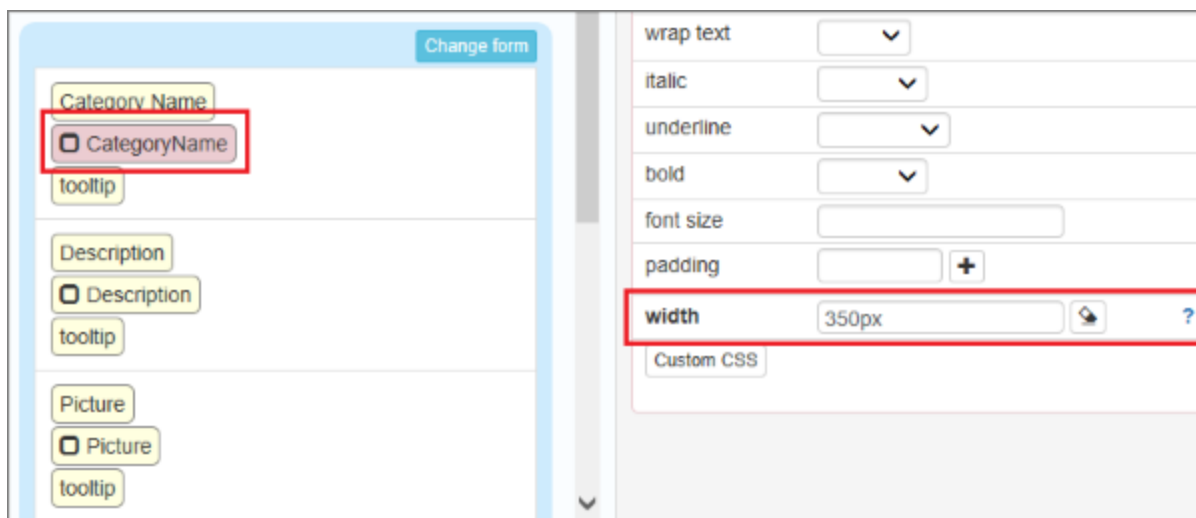
If you accidentally removed the menu or some other "essential" element from the page, you have two ways to restore it.

1. [Create a new page](#) of the same type and make it a default page. It works similar to a '**Reset**' function in older versions and gives you a brand new page. This option is not ideal if you have already applied a bunch of customizations to the page.
2. You can check the **Page properties** (or click outside of any page elements) and see the **Re-insert deleted elements** button appear. By clicking this button, you restore "essential" page elements like menu or breadcrumbs, while keeping your customization intact.

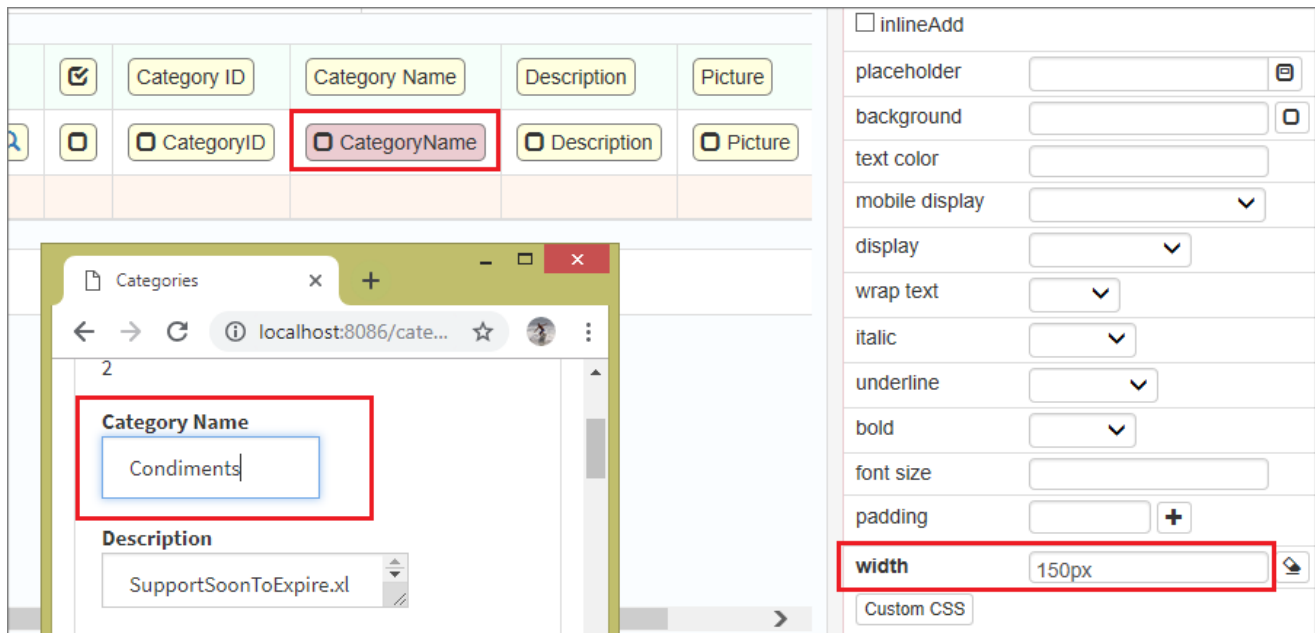


## Changing Edit control and Column width

To change **Edit control** width on **Add/Edit** page, proceed to that page in **Page Designer**, and under **Form Layout** choose "**separate labels and controls**". Then you can modify settings of control and its label separately. Make edit control selected in **Page Designer** and set its width in pixels on the right side.



To change **Inline edit** control width, go to the chosen **List** page and switch the grid to the **Advanced grid** mode. Select the field itself and set its width in pixels on the right. The field width applies to the **List** mode and the Inline **Edit** control.

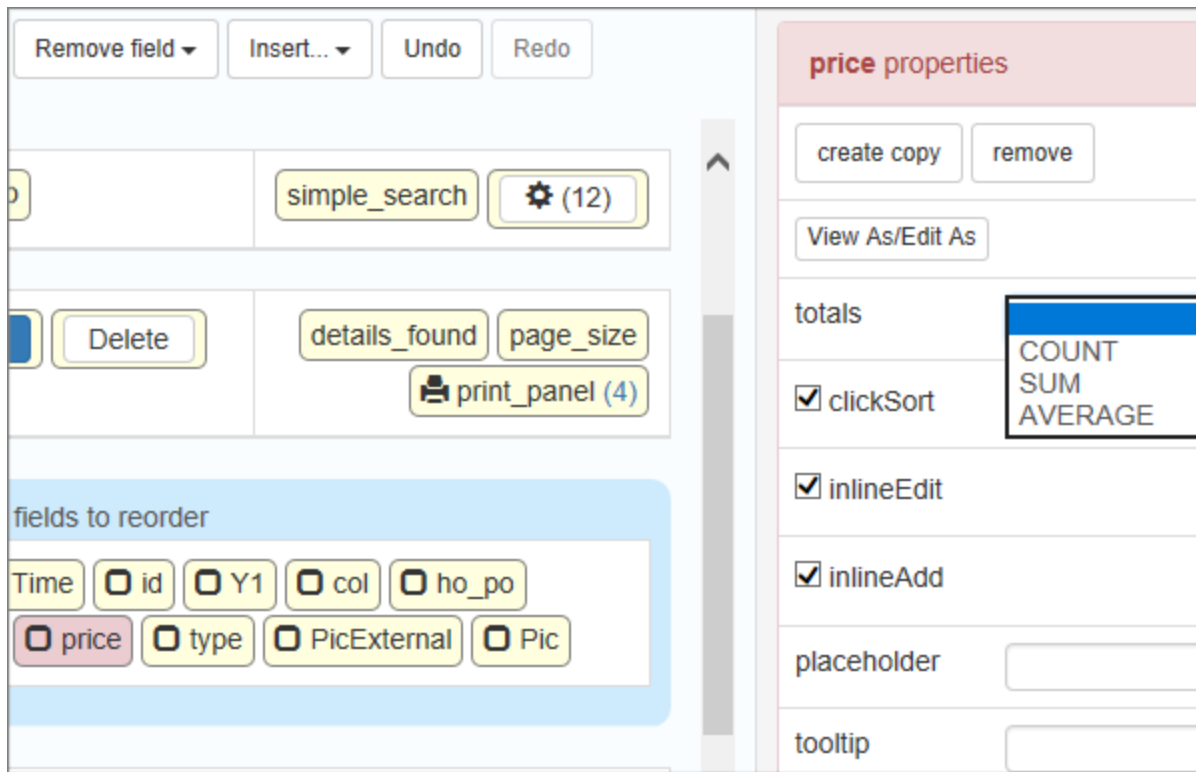


You can change the **Column width** in **Advanced grid** mode as well. To do so, select a column and set the width in pixels using width setting on the right.

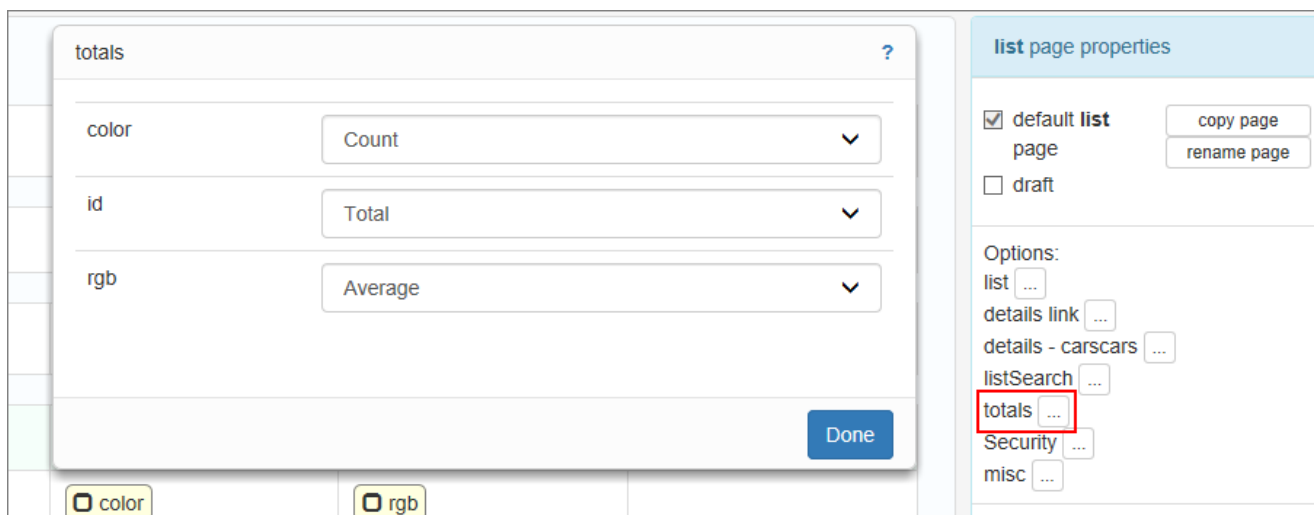
## Totals type

You can add totals calculation to some fields on the **List/Print** pages. Totals calculation is available with **Simple horizontal** and **Advanced horizontal** [Grid type](#).

You can choose between TOTAL, AVERAGE, and COUNT aggregate functions. Select the field you want to add totals calculation to and in the properties on the right, choose the function type from the totals dropdown box.



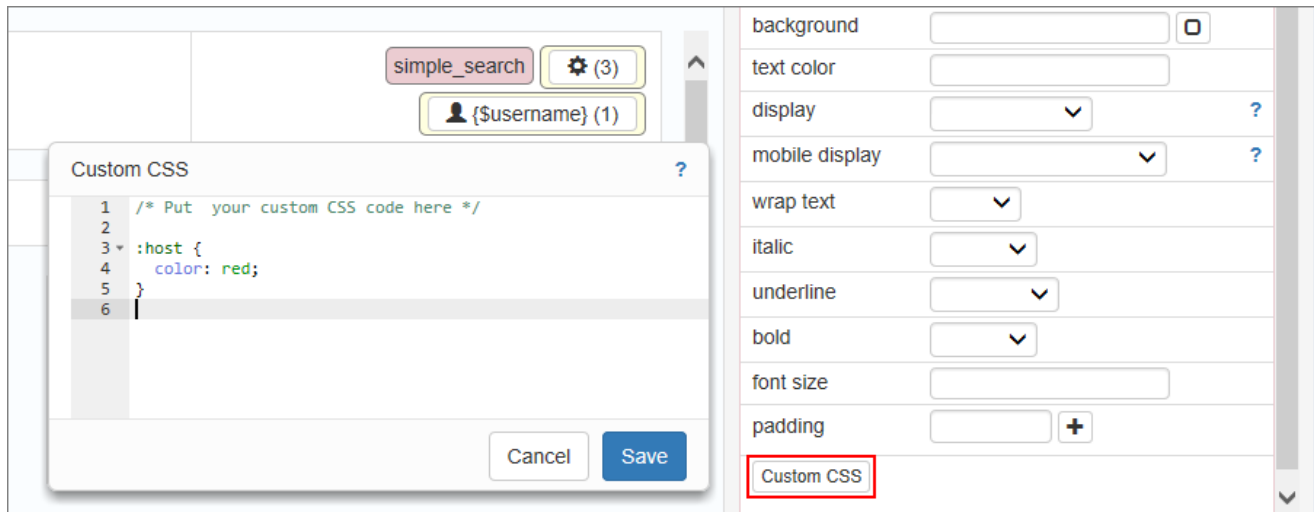
Another way of adding totals for the fields is to click on the totals button in the **list** or **print page properties**. You can choose totals functions for several fields at once there.



## Custom CSS

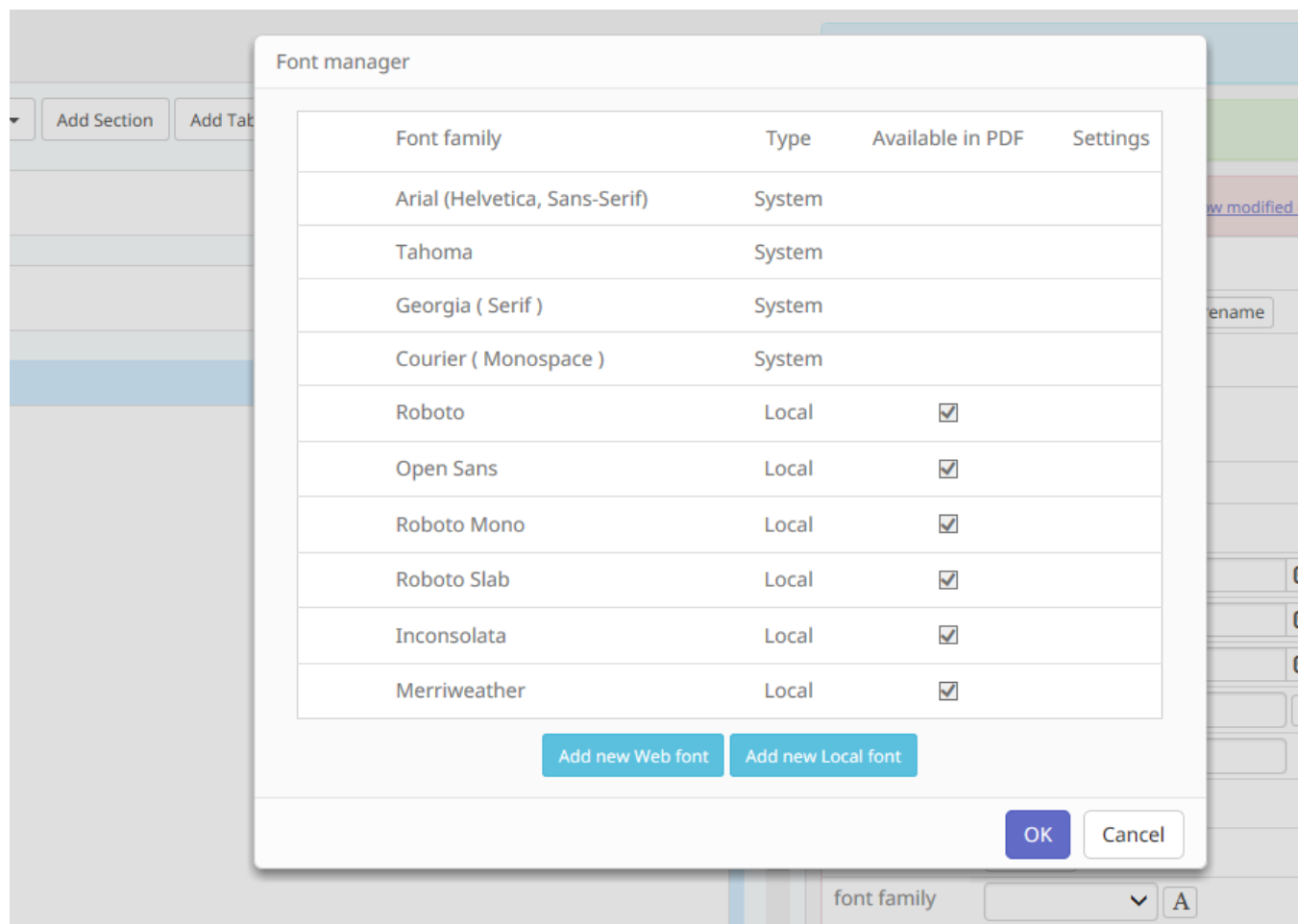


Press the **Custom CSS** button to open the popup window. You can add the CSS code to the element here. See more about [Customizing CSS](#).



## Font Manager

When you have an object like database field selected in the Page Designer, you can choose to change its properties on the right side panel. You can choose its font selecting one of the predefined fonts from **font family** dropdown box. You can also click 'A' button next to this dropdown box to open the Font Manager.



Using Font Manager you can add new fonts, local and web fonts. Also you can choose which local fonts will be included in PDF export.

## Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)

- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

### See also:

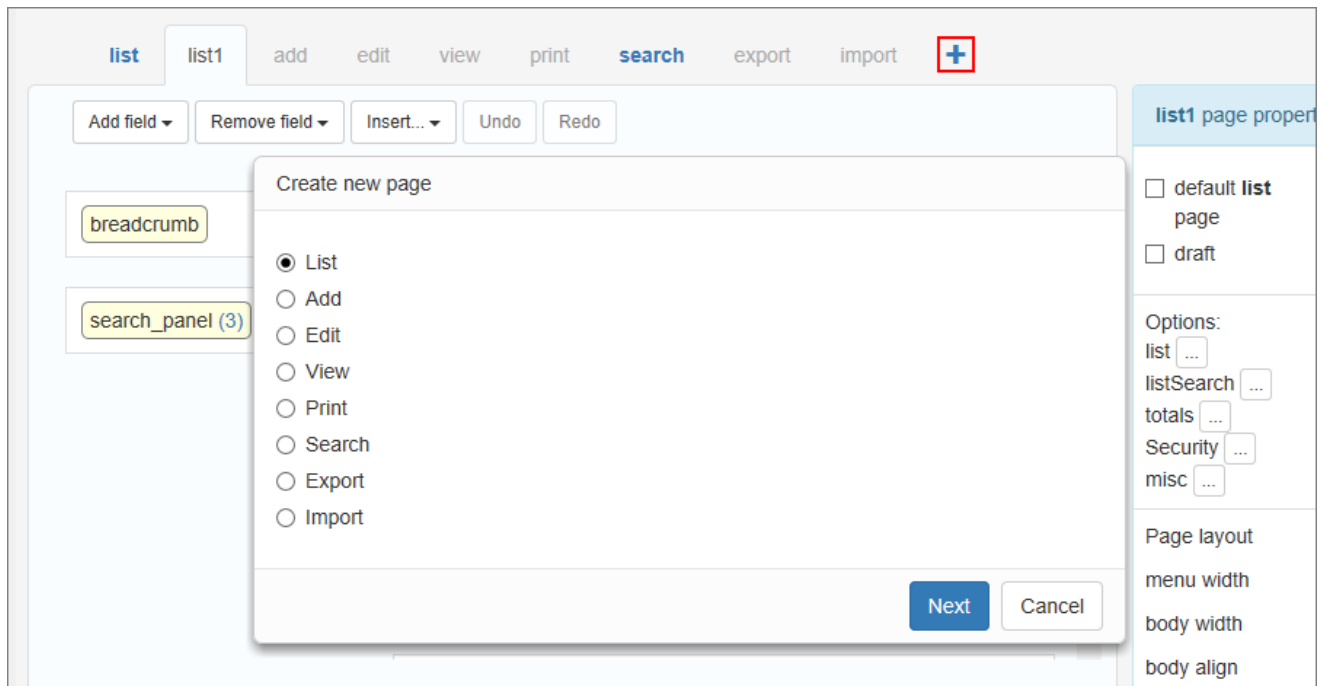
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

## 2.17.6 Working with additional pages

# Creating additional pages

With the **Page Designer**, you can add extra pages of the same type. For instance, besides the main edit page, you can have extra edit pages named 'edit1', 'edit2', etc. Each of these pages can have its own set of elements, layout, and design.

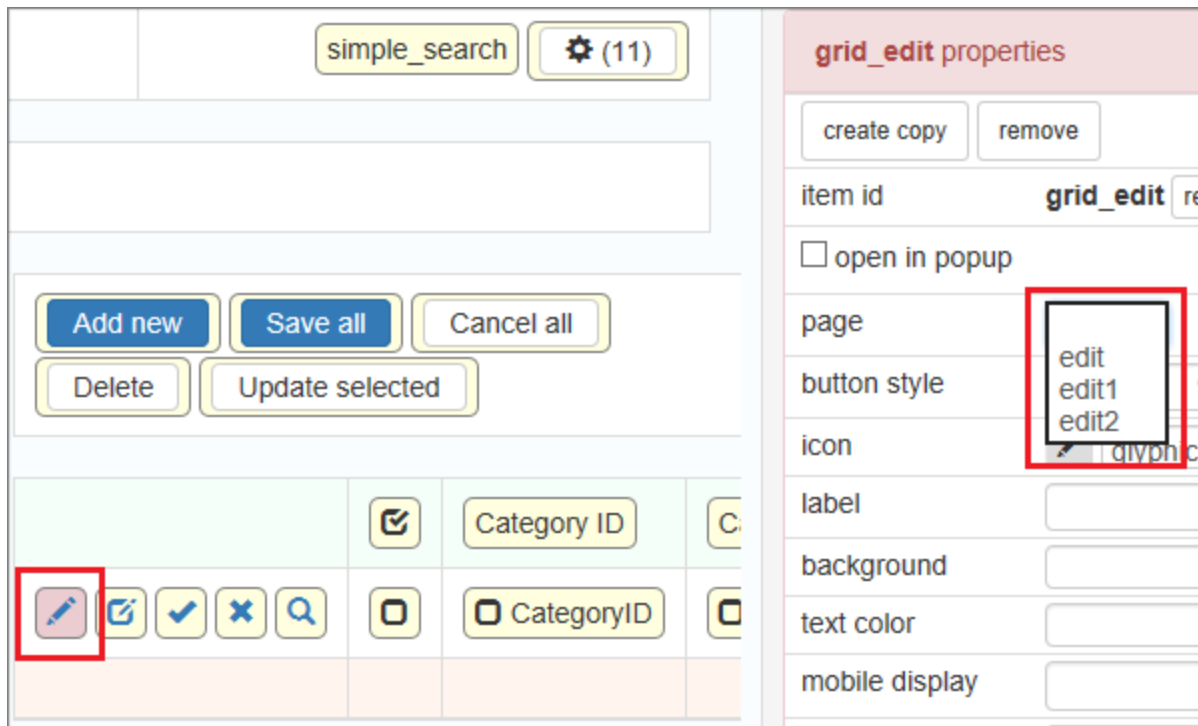
To create additional pages, click the '+' button to the right of the pages list and select the type of page you want to create.



## Using additional pages

You can set, which page to open with the **page** dropdown option in the button properties.

For example, there is an **edit** button on a **List** page. By default, it takes you to the **Edit** page. If you have several edit pages, click the button and proceed to the **page** option on the right-side panel to change the page this button opens.



## Using additional pages in events

You can address the additional pages manually, in the [event](#) code.

1) To access the **List** page named *'list1'*, use the following URL:

```
cars_list.php?page=list1
```

**Note:** you can use any table name and/or page type instead of *'cars'* and *'list'*.

2) To redirect users to the additional **List** page *'list1'* for table *'cars'*, use this code:

```
header("Location: cars_list.php?page=list1");  
exit();
```

3) To find what page are you on right now use this code snippet. It will return the name of the additional page or will be empty, if you are on the default page.

#### Server-side:

```
$pageObject->pageName
```

For instance:

```
if( $pageObject->pageName == "edit1" ) {  
    ...  
}
```

#### Client-side (Javascript)

```
pageObj.pageName
```

For instance:

```
if(pageObj.pageName == "edit1" ) {  
    ...  
}
```

4. If you need to access the additional page name in the event, where **\$pageObject** is not available, you can read from the URL as **\$\_GET["page"]**

#### Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)

- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.17.7 Page layout and grid type

#### Quick jump

[Page layout](#)

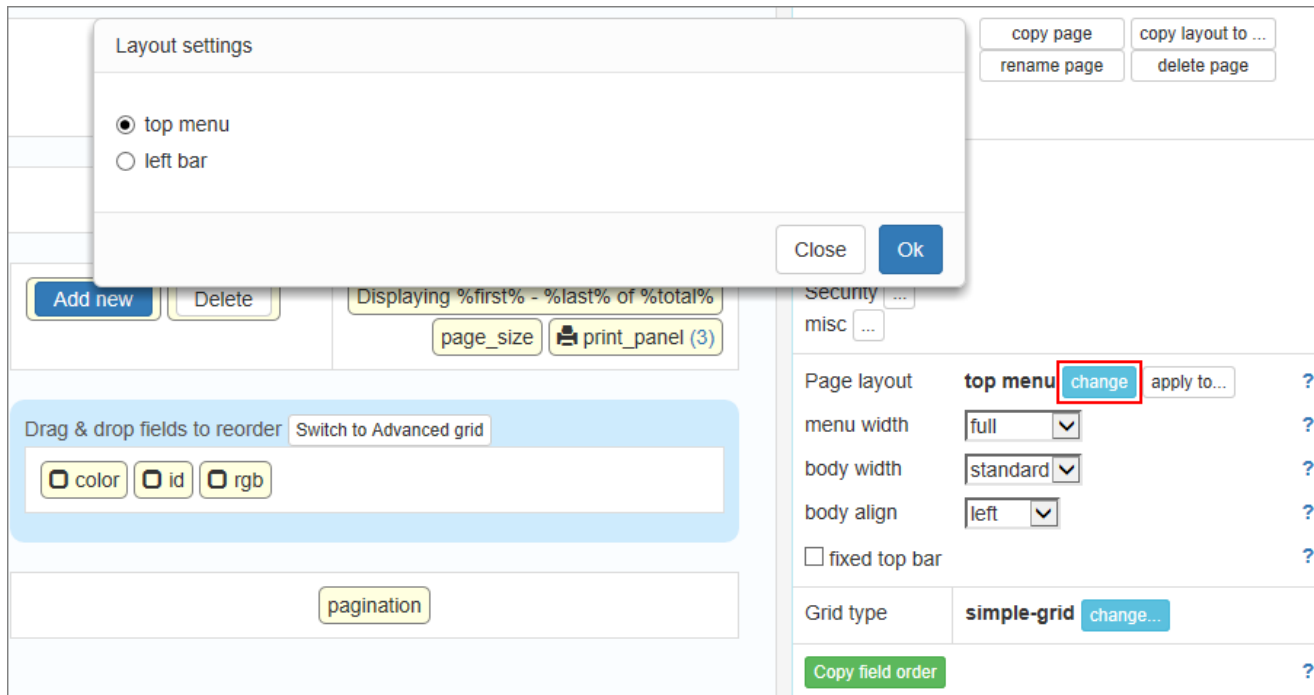
[Top menu](#)

[Left bar](#)

[Grid type](#)

## Page layout

You can select two types of page layout for the regular pages: [top menu](#) and [left bar](#). Click **change** on the **List** page properties to select the page layout:



## Layout options

Each layout has its own set of options.

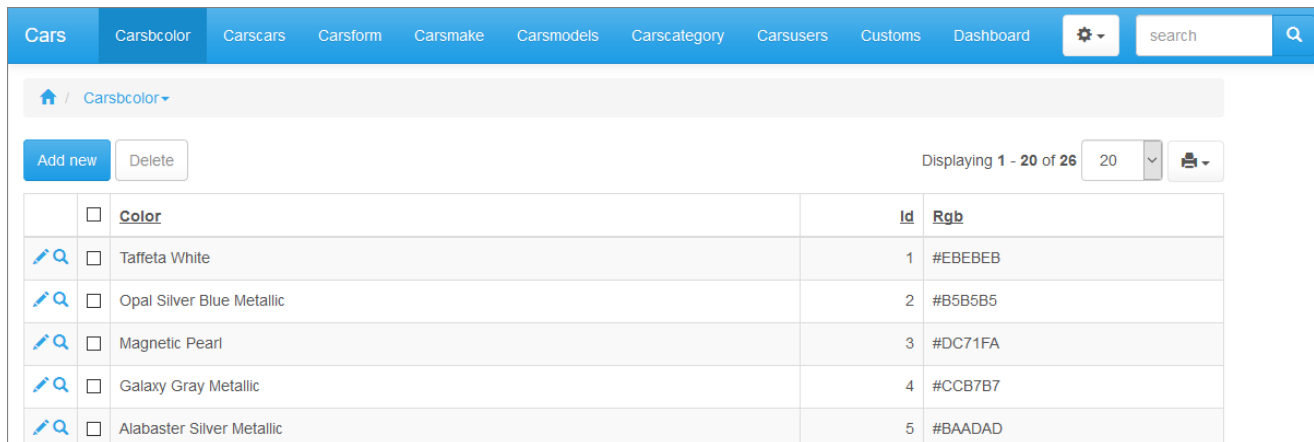
### Top menu layout options

- **Menu width.** You can choose the width of the top menu bar. **Full** - full window width. **Standard** - about 2/3 of a page width at its maximum.
- **Body width.** Body width sets how the page content uses the browser window space. **Full** - the page always stretches to the entire browser width. **Compact** - the content uses as little space as possible. **Standard** - the content stretches to about 2/3 of a page.
- **Body align.** This option lets you choose whether the page body aligns to the left or the center.











Additional top bar options can be found on the [Editor](#) screen. Additional options include top bar color, fixed top bar etc.

An example of the **top menu** page layout. Full menu, standard body width, left alignment:





The screenshot shows the PHPRunner web application interface. At the top is a blue navigation bar with tabs: Cars, Carsbcolor (selected), Carscars, Carsform, Carsmake, Carsmodels, Carscategory, Carsusers, Customs, and Dashboard. To the right of the tabs are a settings gear icon, a search bar with the text 'search', and a magnifying glass icon. Below the navigation bar is a breadcrumb trail: Home / Carsbcolor. Below the breadcrumb are two buttons: 'Add new' (blue) and 'Delete' (white). To the right of these buttons is a status bar showing 'Displaying 1 - 20 of 26', a dropdown menu set to '20', and a print icon. The main content area contains a table with the following data:








	<input type="checkbox"/>	Color		<u>Id</u>	<u>Rgb</u>
 	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taffeta White		1	#EBEBEB
 	<input type="checkbox"/>	Opal Silver Blue Metallic		2	#B5B5B5
 	<input type="checkbox"/>	Magnetic Pearl		3	#DC71FA
 	<input type="checkbox"/>	Galaxy Gray Metallic		4	#CCB7B7
 	<input type="checkbox"/>	Alabaster Silver Metallic		5	#BAADAD

## Left bar layout options:

- **Body width.** Body width sets how the page content uses the browser window space. **Full** - the page always stretches to the entire browser width. **Compact** - the content uses as little space as possible. **Standard** - the content stretches to about 2/3 of a page.

Additional side bar options can be found on the [Editor](#) screen. Additional options include side bar width, compact or full size, fixed or collapsible etc.

An example of the **left bar** layout. Compact body width, left bar width - 150 px, fixed top/side bar, collapsible left bar:

Cars	◀ 🏠 / Carsbcolor ▾			
Carsbcolor		<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Id</u> <u>Rgb</u>
Carscars		<input type="checkbox"/>	Taffeta White	1 #EBEBEB
Carsform		<input type="checkbox"/>	Opal Silver Blue Metallic	2 #B5B5B5
Carsmake		<input type="checkbox"/>	Magnetic Pearl	3 #DC71FA
Carsmodels		<input type="checkbox"/>	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4 #CCB7B7
Carscategory		<input type="checkbox"/>	Alabaster Silver Metallic	5 #BAADAD
Carsusers		<input type="checkbox"/>	Royal Blue Pearl	6 #4127E8
Customs		<input type="checkbox"/>	Premium White Pearl	7 #FAE8E8
Dashboard				

## Grid type

**Page Designer** can change the appearance of the grid type.

You can choose one of three grid types: horizontal, vertical or columns in **Simple** or **Advanced grid** mode. In the **Advanced grid** mode, you can easily change the properties of labels, cells, and columns when you need to set specific formatting. If you don't change anything in advanced mode, the generated pages look the same as in the simple mode.

To switch to **Advanced grid** mode, press the button above the grid:

Add new Delete

Displaying %first% - %last% of %total%

page\_size print\_panel (3)

Drag & drop fields to reorder Switch to Advanced grid

color id rgb

pagination

To switch back to a **Simple grid** type, click **Change** under the page **properties** on the right side, and choose one of the simple grid types.

Select grid type

simple-grid

☒ Simple horizontal grid

☐ Simple vertical grid

☐ Simple Columns

☐ Advanced horizontal grid

☐ Advanced vertical grid

☐ Advanced Columns

Close Change

Grid type simple-grid change...

Copy field order


Example of a horizontal grid:



Example of a vertical grid:

Example of a columns grid with three columns:



[Home](#) / Carsmodels ▾

[Add new](#) [Inline Add](#) [Delete](#)

Displaying 1 - 20 of 40 20 ▾ 

☐  

<b>Id</b>	1	<b>Model</b>	850	<b>Year</b>	2005
<b>Make</b>	Volvo	<b>Make ID</b>	1		

☐  

<b>Id</b>	2	<b>Model</b>	S40	<b>Year</b>	2010
<b>Make</b>	Volvo	<b>Make ID</b>	1		

## Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

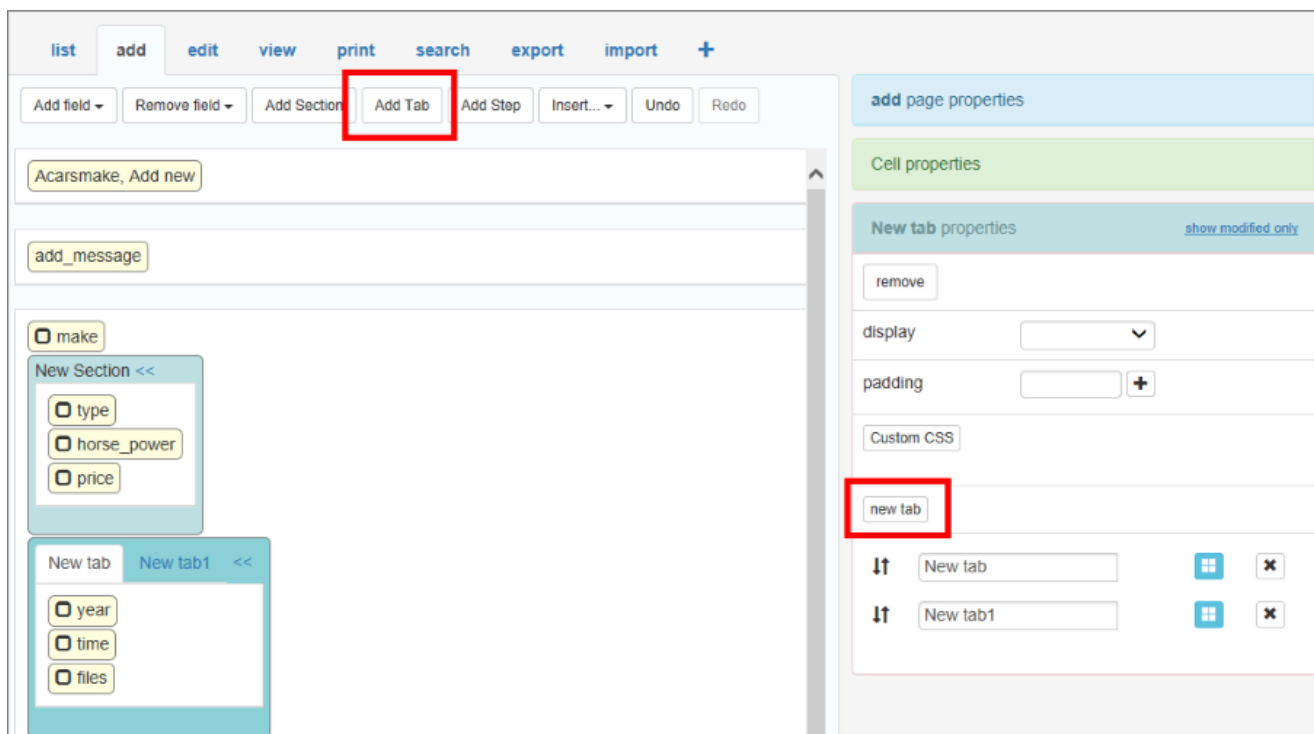
## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

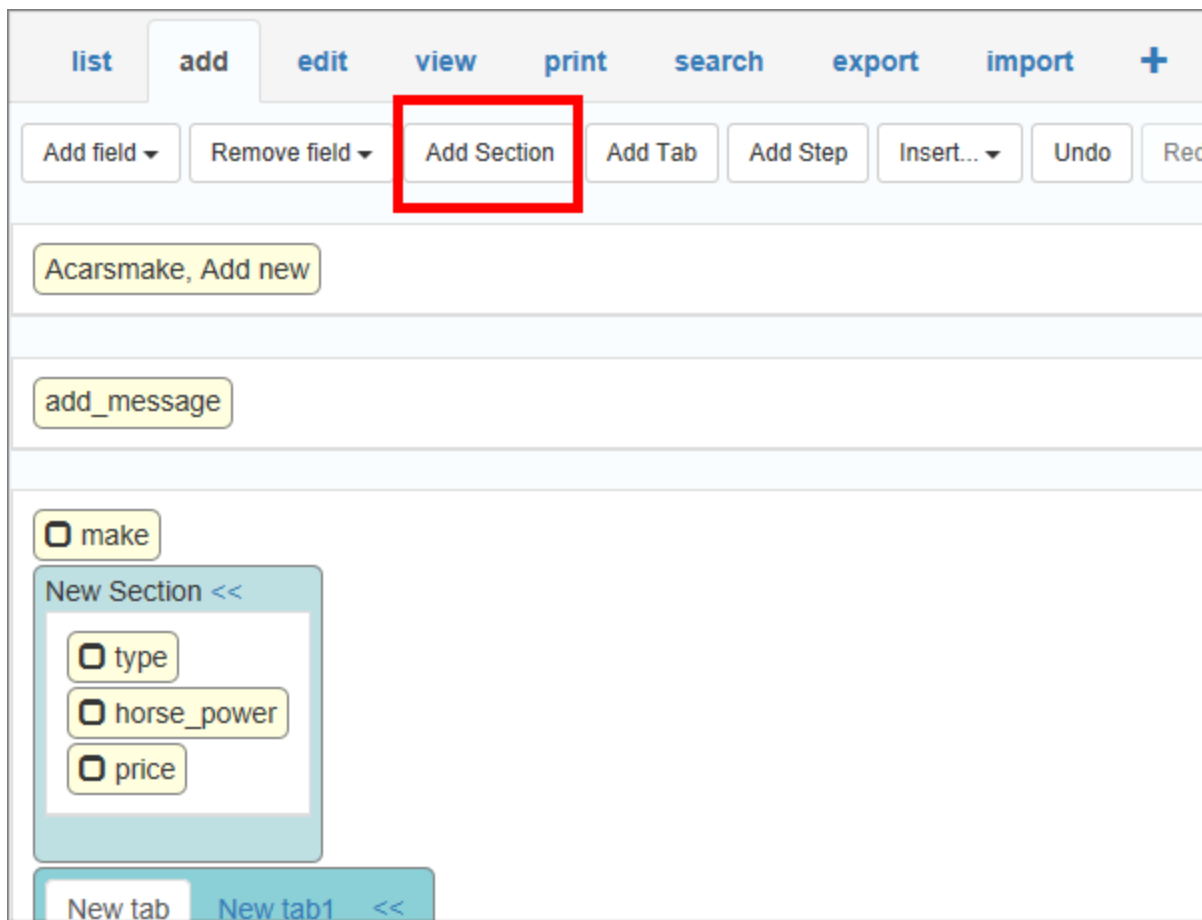
### 2.17.8 Tabs and sections

## Tabs/Folding sections

You can use tabs and folding sections on the **Add/Edit/View** pages. To create a new tab, press the **Add tab** button on the top. You can drag-n-drop fields into the tab. Press the **new tab** button in the **tab properties** to add the new tab to the group.



Click the **Add Section** button to create a new section.



Here is how the result looks in the generated "Add" page:

## Cars, Add new

Make

New Section

Type


Horse Power

Price

New tab

New tab1

Year



Time

Files

New Section1

Color

Pic

Choose File

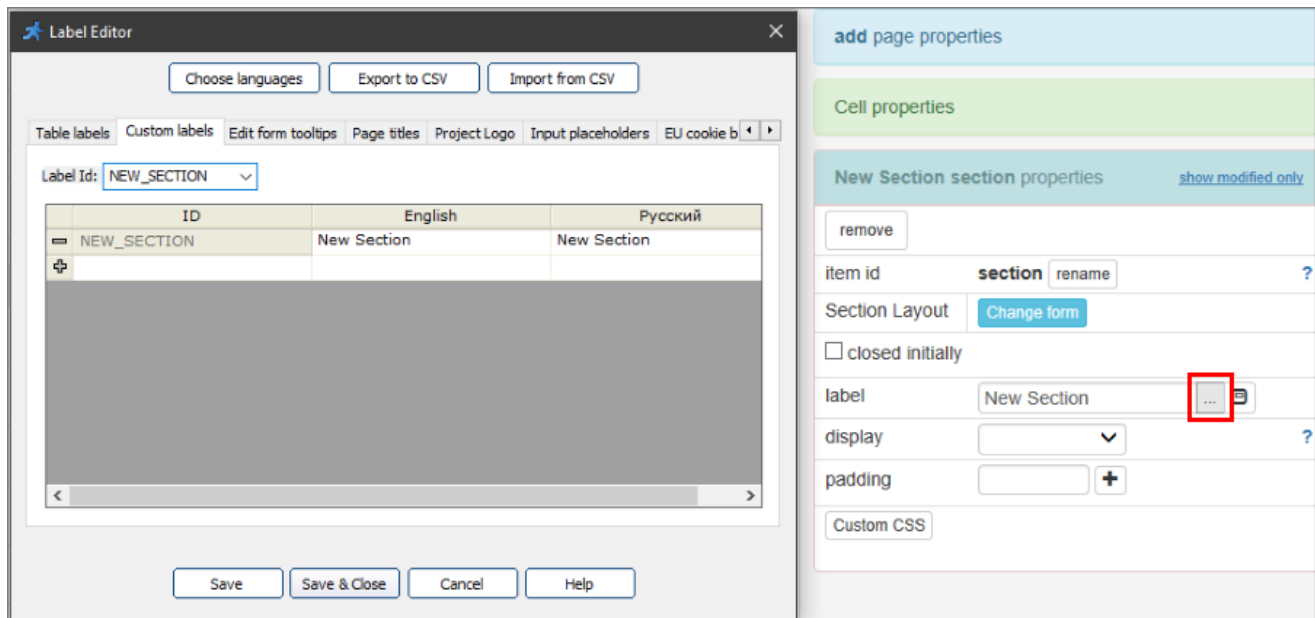
No file chosen

Save

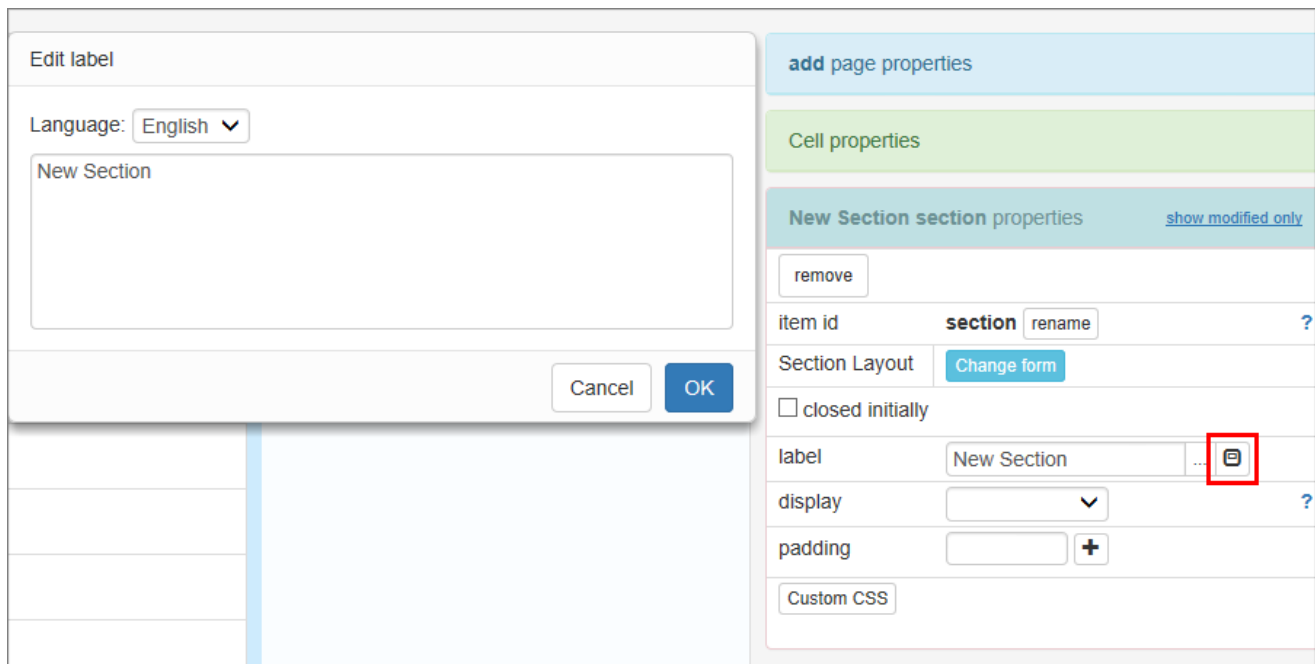
Back to list

You can translate the names of tabs and sections if you have several languages selected in the [Miscellaneous settings](#). Click the ... button in the **properties** to open the **Label Editor** and translate the names.



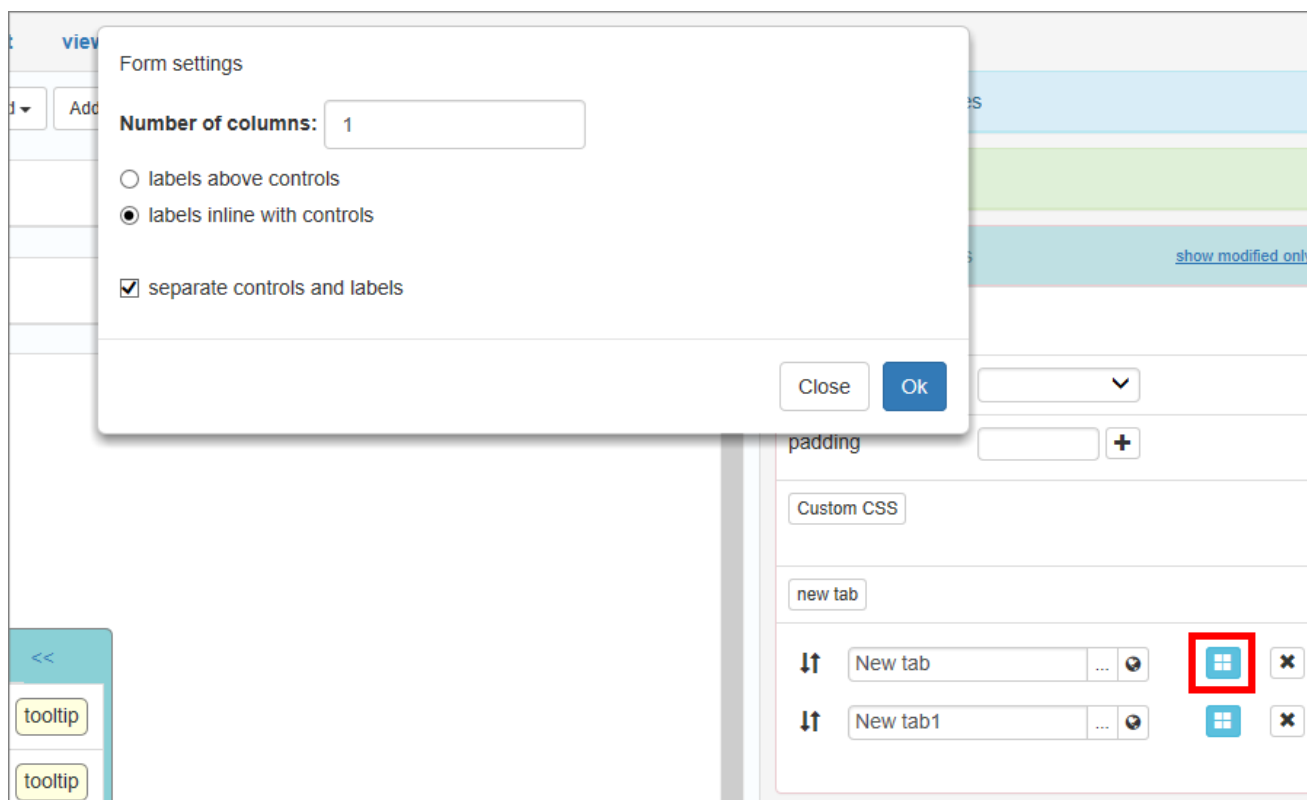


Alternatively, you may also change it using the dialog for the current tab/section.



You can also change the way the labels and field values appear: in **columns**, **above the controls** or **inline** with them. You can select **separate controls and labels** to apply some custom formatting. This can be done for each tab or section separately.

Press the **Form Layout** button to do so, then choose the desired settings for the Tab or Section.



## Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)

- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.17.9 Insert custom button

#### Quick jump

[Adding buttons](#)

[Button styles](#)

[Inserting containers](#)

[Insert a button into datagrid](#)

[Hiding custom buttons](#)

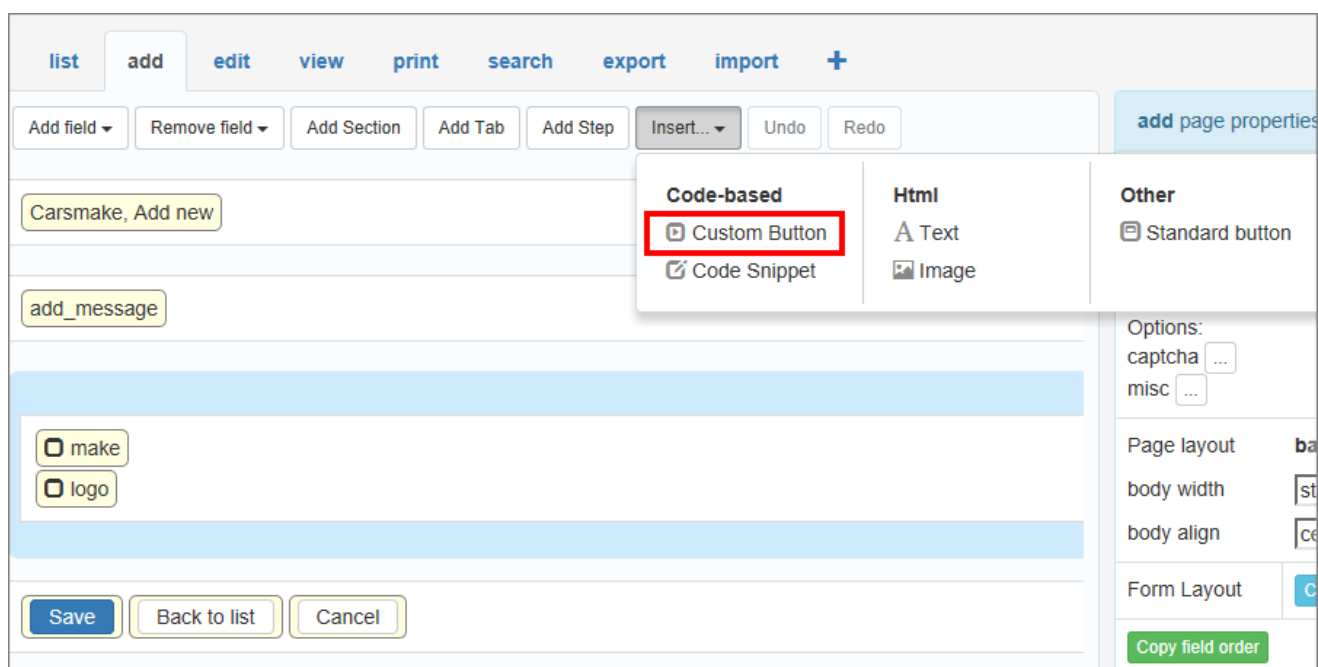
[Passing data between events](#)

[Examples](#)

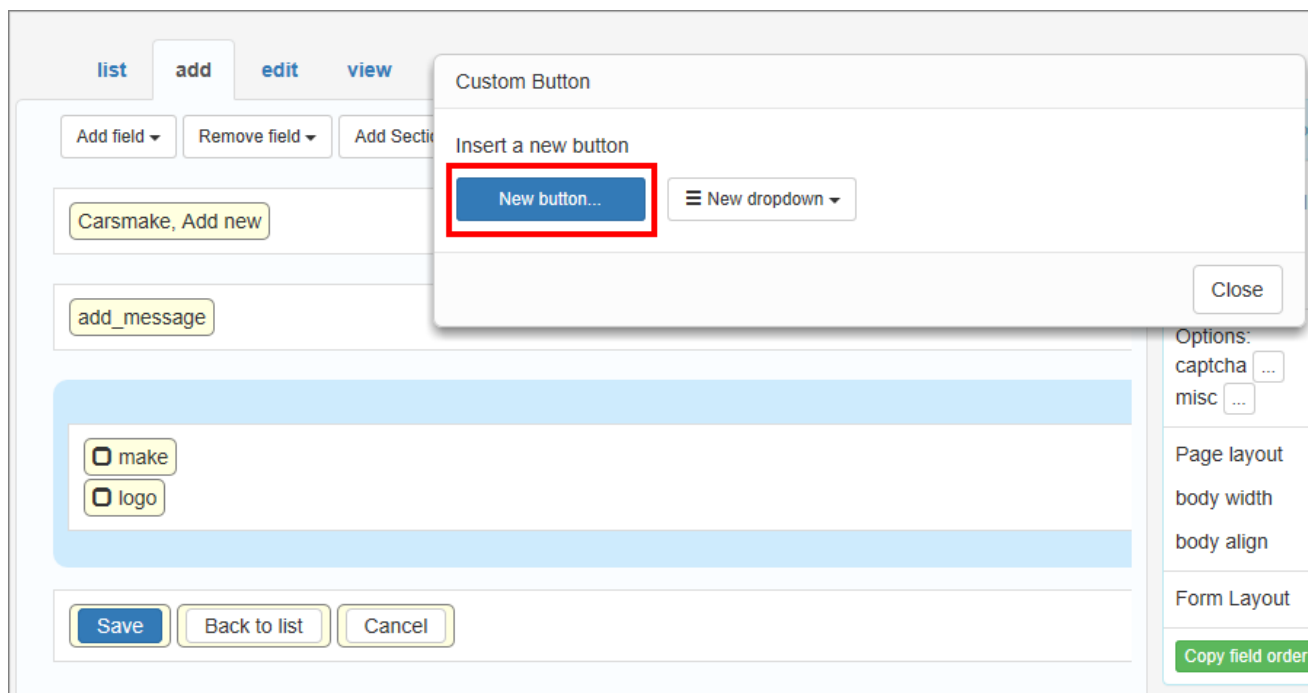
## Adding buttons

To add a button to a web page:

1. Proceed to the **Page Designer** and select a page you wish to modify.
2. Click **Insert - Custom button** on the main toolbar.

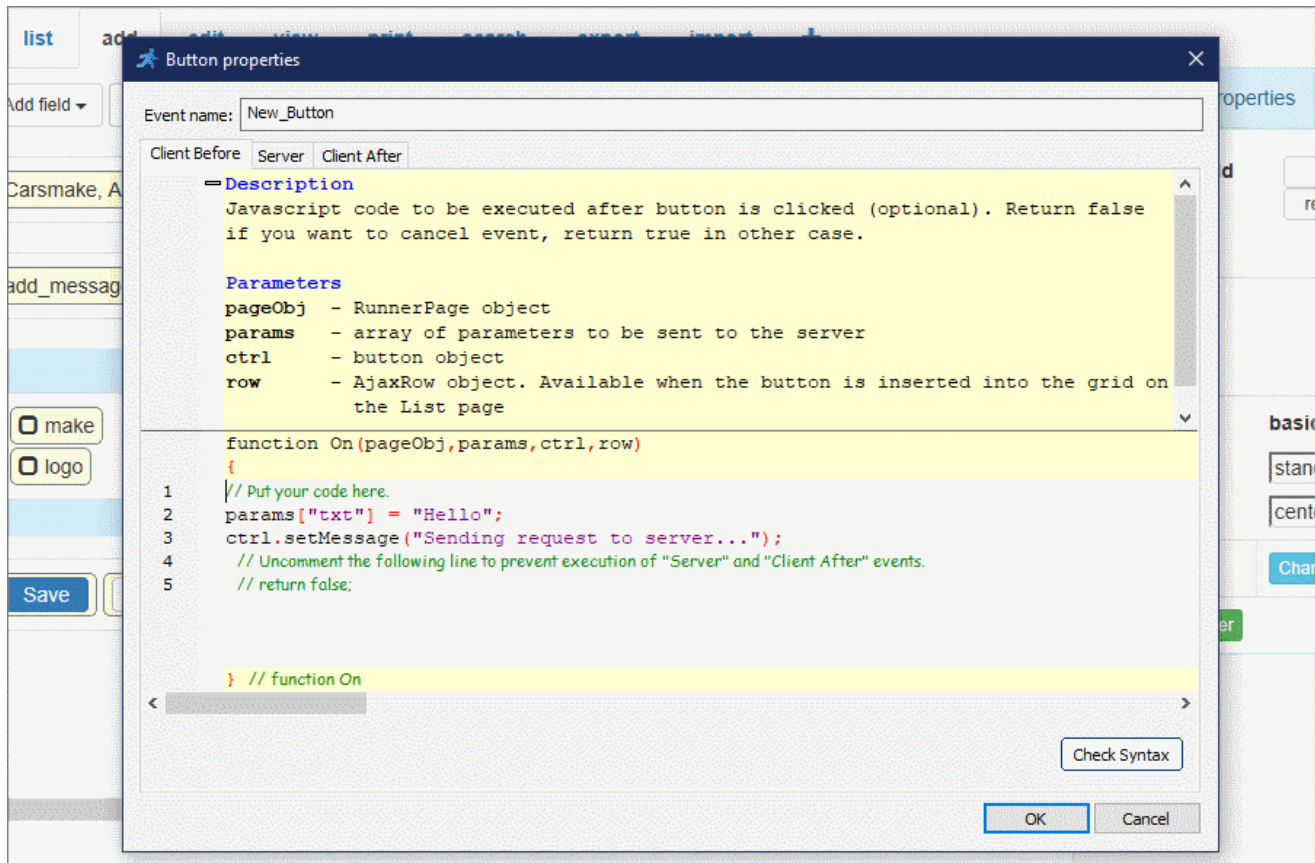


### 3. Choose **New button**.



**Note:** The already added custom buttons appear in the **Insert -> Custom button** window, so that you can re-use them. Any changes in the button code are made in the copies as well.

4. Type in the button caption and insert the code to be executed after the button is pressed.

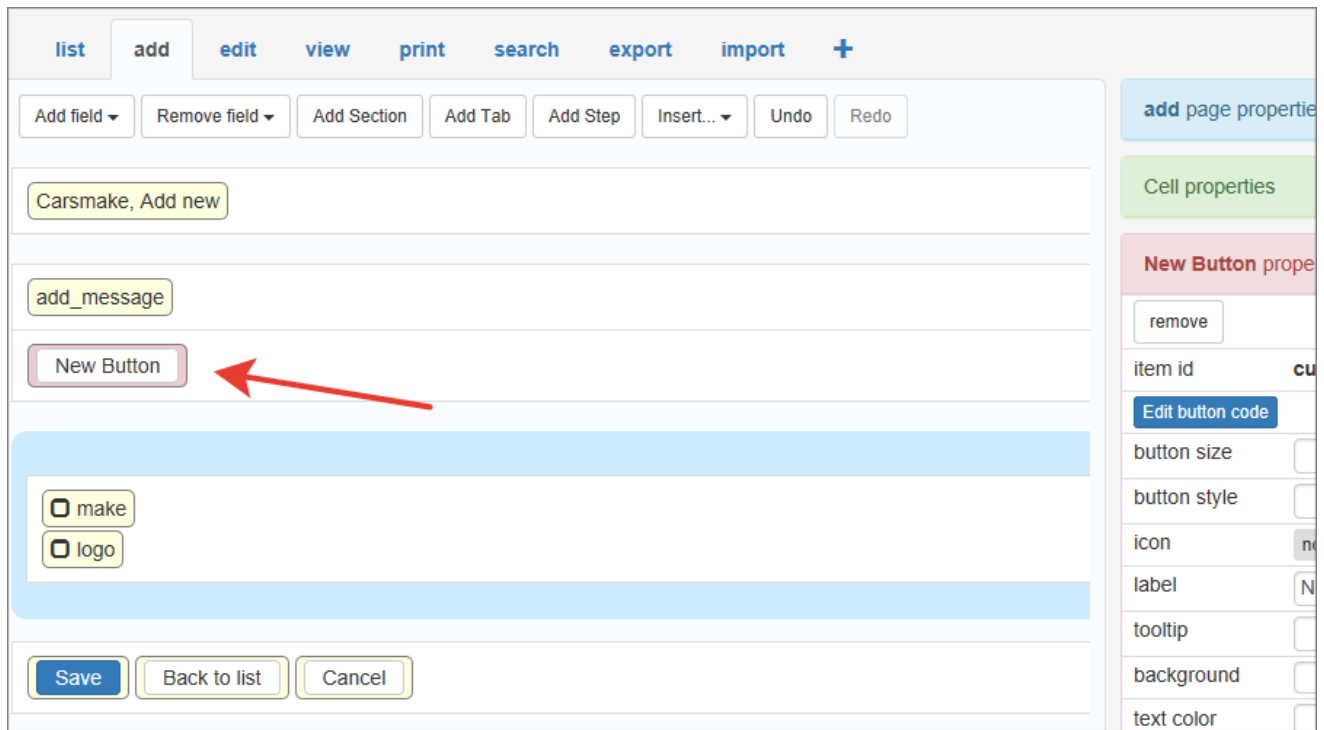


**Note: Custom buttons** utilize the [Tri-part event](#) system, that consists of three parts: [Client Before](#), [Server](#), [Client After](#).

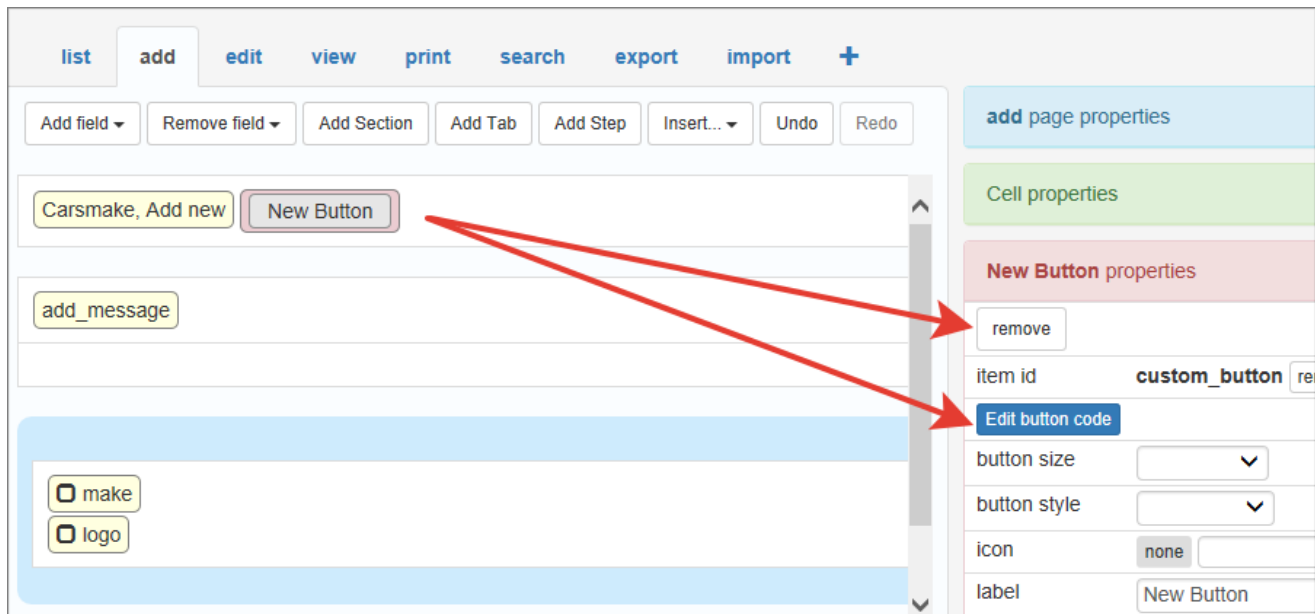
The **Client Before** part runs JavaScript code in the browser, then passes parameters to the **Server** part that runs PHP code, and then back to the browser to run the JavaScript code of the **Client After** part.

To learn more about these types of events, see [Tri-part events](#).

5. Now the button is added to your web page. You can drag the button to change its location.

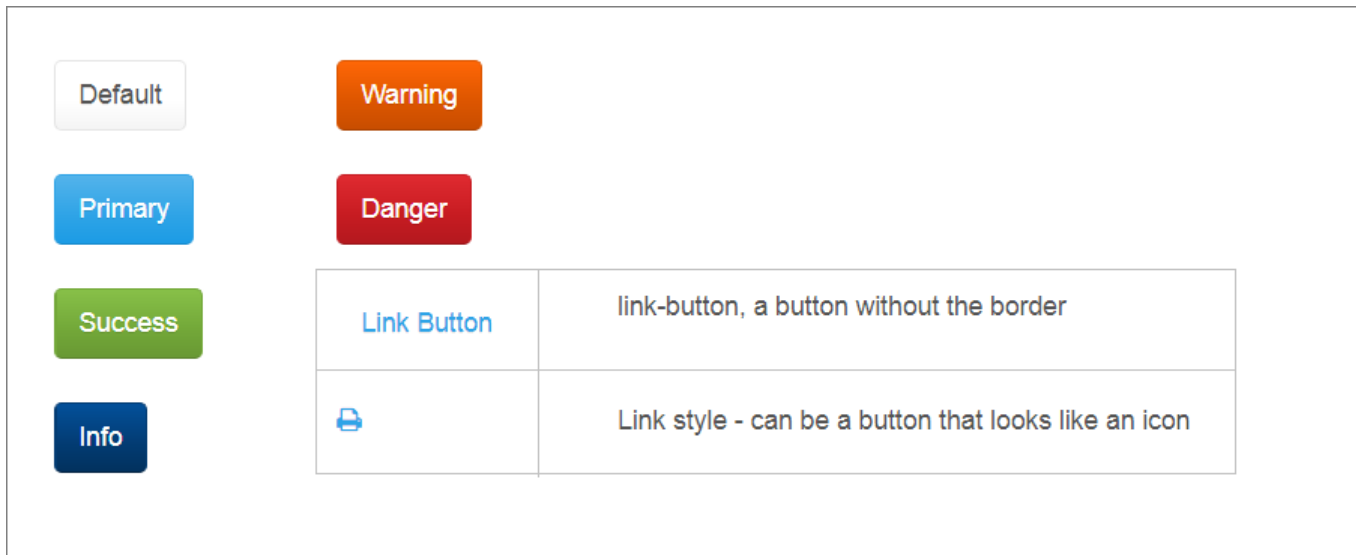


To edit the code, click **Edit button code** in **Properties**. You may also edit the code on the [Events](#) page. To delete the button, click **Remove** in **Properties**.



## Button styles

Here is how different button styles look in generated application.

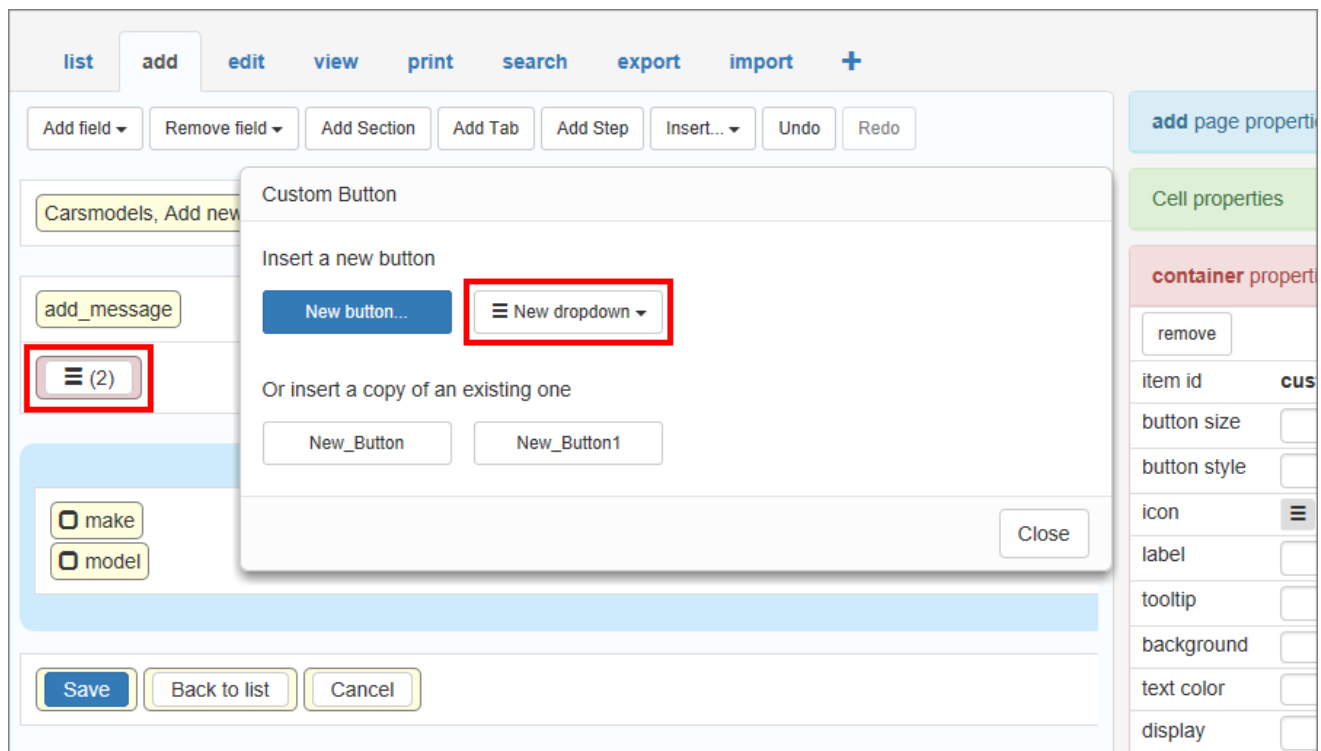


To make a button look like an icon select "link" button style, select an icon and clear the button label. The result will look like a printer icon above.

## Inserting containers

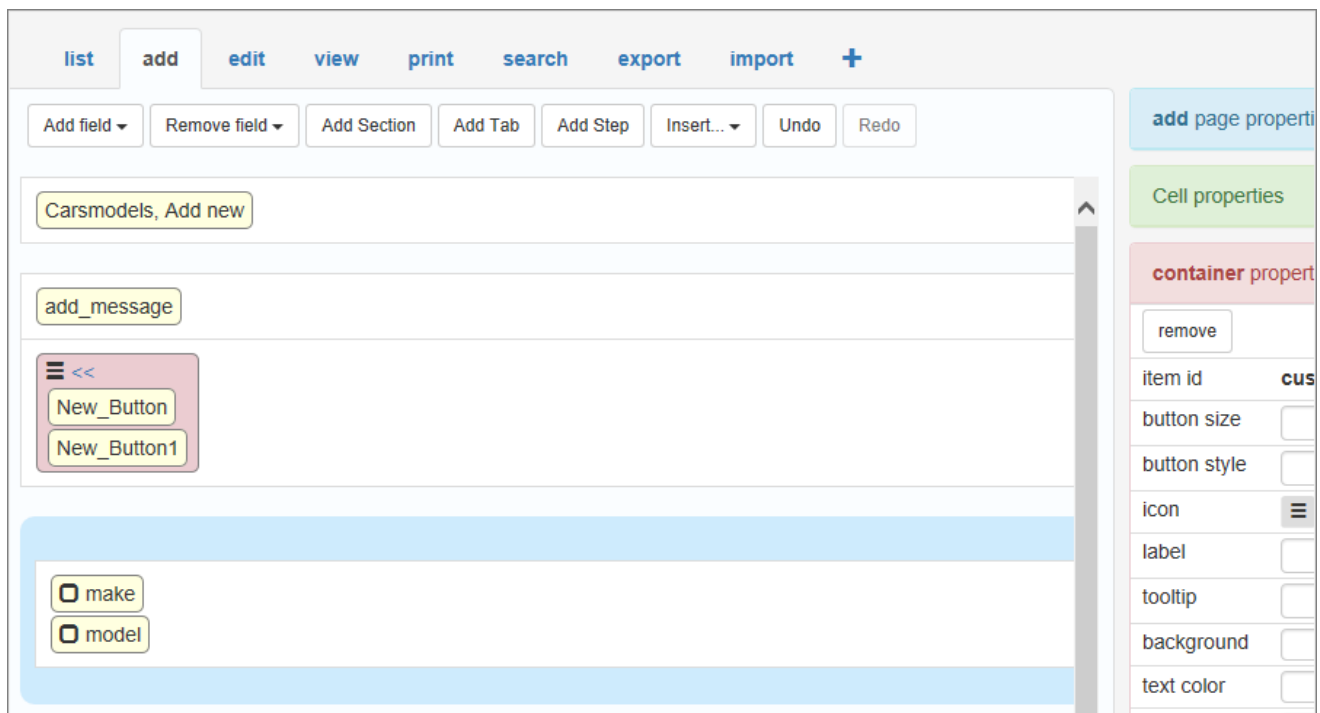
The **container** is a specific dropdown element in which you can insert other elements using drag-n-drop.

To insert a new **container**, do **Insert** -> **Custom button** -> **New dropdown**, then drag-n-drop it to any place you want.

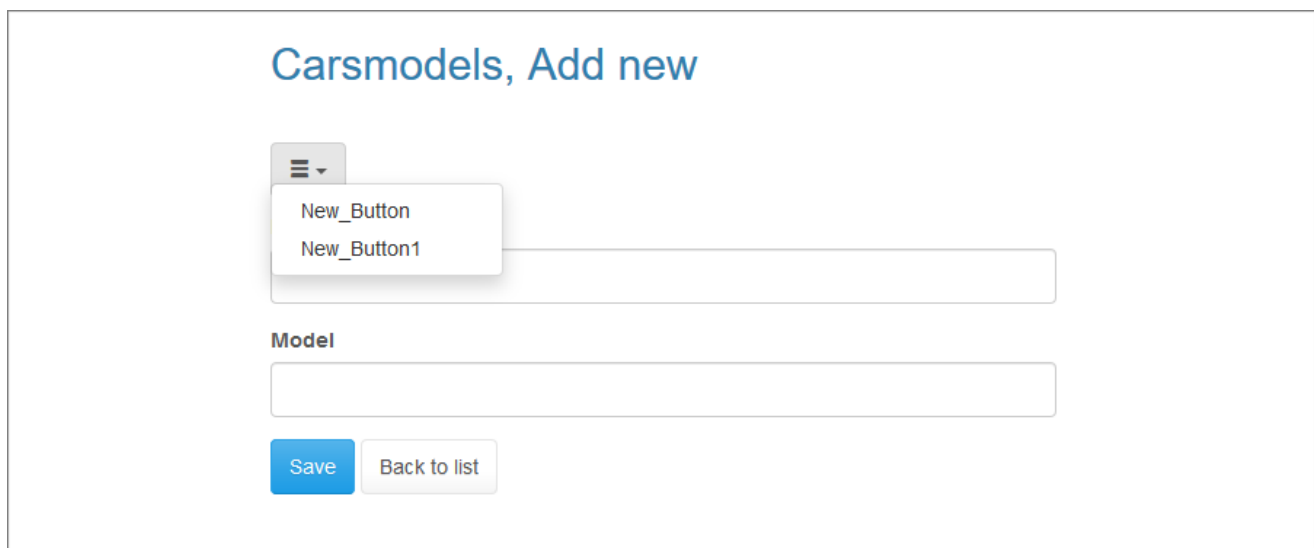


You can see the number of elements within the **container** in the brackets next to it. Click this number to view the elements.





The result looks like this:



## Insert a button into datagrid

You can insert a button into a data table to make it apply to each data record on a web page.

Switch to [Advanced Grid](#) first. Then do **Insert -> Custom Button -> New Button**. Then drag-n-drop the button to the grid or anywhere where it needs to appear.

		Id	Make	Model
		id	make	model

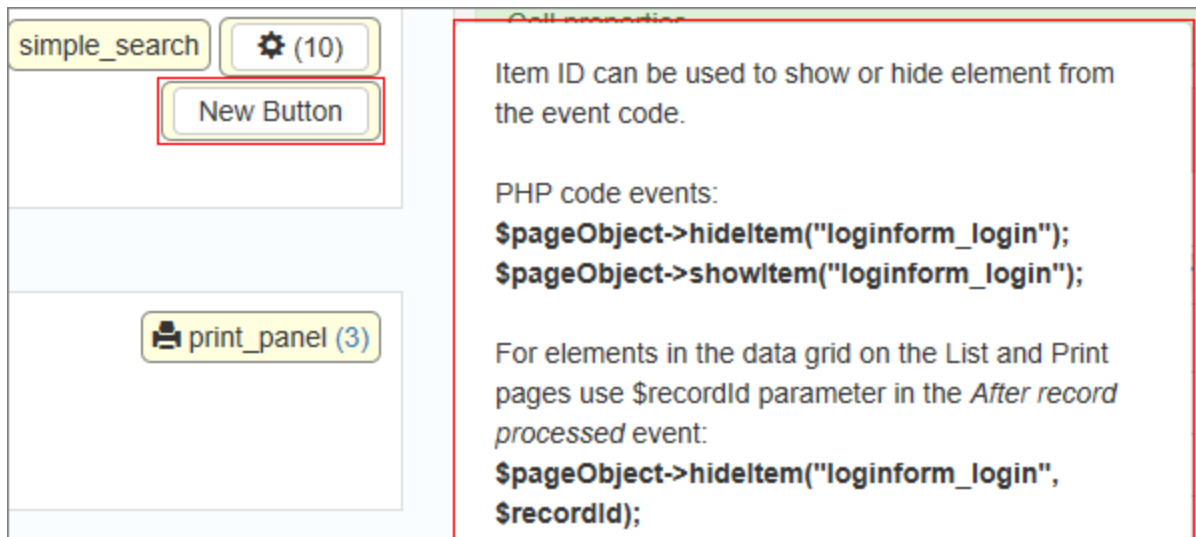
<a href="#">Home</a> / <a href="#">Carsmodels</a>					
<a href="#">Add new</a>		<a href="#">Delete</a>			
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1	850	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	1	S40	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	1	S80T6	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	2	Accord	

**Note:** a button inserted into a datagrid works only if you select a [key field](#) for the table on the [Choose pages](#) screen.

You can use the [rowData](#) and [\\$button](#) objects to program buttons inserted into a grid.

## Hiding custom buttons

Select the button and click the '?' within the **Item ID** section on the right. It shows code examples of how to hide/show the button conditionally both on the server side and client side in PHP and JavaScript.



**Note:** code examples in PHPRunner already use correct **Item ID**, so you can copy and paste them to your code.

Use the following code to show or hide the items:

1) To hide the item insert this code into the **Server** event:

```
$pageObject->hideItem("loginform_login");
```

2) To show the item insert this code into the **Server** event:

```
$pageObject->showItem("loginform_login");
```

3) For elements in the data grid on the **List** and **Print** pages, use the *\$recordId* parameter in the [After record processed event](#):

```
$pageObject->hideItem("loginform_login", $recordId);
```

In JavaScript events, use the *toggleItem* function to show or hide elements:

```
pageObj.toggleItem("loginform_login", true );  
//or  
pageObj.toggleItem("loginform_login", false );
```

Use the following code for elements in the grid:

```
pageObj.toggleItem("loginform_login", true, recordId );
```

The *recordId* can be obtained:

- with **row.id()** in [Click actions](#);
- in the Custom button code when the button is inserted into the grid;
- with **pageObj.id** in [Field events](#);
- with JS: [Onload events](#) from **Inline Add** and **Edit**.

## Passing data between events

It's essential that a functional **Tri-part event** is able to pass data between its parts. For example, the **Client Before** part receives input from the user, passes it to the **Server** event. The latter runs some database queries using the data and passes the results to **Client after**, which shows the results to the user.

Two objects serve as links between the three parts of the event:

- **params** object passes data from the **Client Before** to the **Server** event.

- **result** object passes data from the **Server** to the **Client After** event.

Mind the syntax difference between the **Client** and the **Server** events. The **Client** code is JavaScript, and the **Server** code is PHP.

The key names, users, and variables are up to you. You can choose any names here.

You can also pass arrays and objects this way:

#### ClientBefore:

```
params["data"] = {  
    firstname: 'Luke',  
    lastname: 'Skywalker'  
};
```

#### Server:

```
do_something( $params["data"]["firstname"] );
```

## Examples

### Example 1. Inserting an "Add this product to shopping cart" button

For the **Edit/View** pages, the **\$keys** parameter in the **Server** event contains the information about the current record. You may use `$keys["KeyFieldName"]` to access a specific key column.

For example, there is a *Products* table. To insert an **Add this product to shopping cart** button on the **View** page, add the following code to the **Server** event:

```
global $dal;  
$record = $button->getCurrentRecord();  
if ($record["ProductID"])  
{
```

```
//add new records to the ShoppingCart table
//save current username in the UserID field
$ShoppingCart = $dal->Table("ShoppingCart");
$ShoppingCart->Product = $record["ProductID"];
$ShoppingCart->Quantity = 1;
$ShoppingCart->UserID = $_SESSION["UserID"];
$ShoppingCart->Add();
}
$result["txt"] = "Product was added";
```

and this code to the **Client After** event:

```
var message = result["txt"] + ".";
```

## Example 2. Send records selected on the List page via email

To send records selected on the **List** page via email, add the following code to the **Server** event:

```
$email_msg = "";
$email_msg.= "List of records";
$i=1;
while($data = $button->getNextSelectedRecord())
{
    $email_msg.= "Record: ".$i++."\r\n";
    $email_msg.= "Make: ".$data["make"]."\r\n";
    $email_msg.= "Qwerty: ".$data["qwerty"]."\r\n";
    $email_msg.= "\r\n";
}
//send email
$email = "test@test.com";
$subject = "Sample subject";
runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $email_msg));
```

For more information, see [getNextSelectedRecord\(\)](#).

## Example 3. Modifying the value of a field for all selected records on the List page

To modify the value of a field for all selected records on the **List** page, add the following code to the **Server** event:

```
while($record = $button->getNextSelectedRecord())
{
    $sql = "update Invoices set Status='Paid' where InvoiceID="
    .$record["InvoiceID"];
    DB::Exec($sql);
}
```

## Example 4. Inserting a button redirecting to another page

To make a button redirect to another page, add the following code to the **Client Before** event or **Client After** event:

```
location.href="https://cnn.com";
```

## Example 5. Showing a message to the customer for a limited time

Let's say you have a button that retrieves a piece of sensitive info from the server that needs to be shown to the customer for a short time. After that, the message needs to be hidden. To do this, add the following code to the **Client After** event:

```
// this message includes the SSN retrieved from the server
var message = result["txt"];
ctrl.setMessage(message);

// clear the message after 5 seconds
setTimeout(function(ctrl)
{
    ctrl.setMessage("");
}
, 5000);
```

## Example 6

Let's say you want to add a button to the **View** page that redirects to one of the application pages, depending on the value of the *Category* field. To do so, you may add this code to the **Server** event:

```
// get the value of the current record and pass it to the ClientAfter event
$result["record"] = $button->getCurrentRecord();
```

and this code to the **Client After** event:

```
if (result.record["Category"]=='Schools')
    location.href="Schools_list.php";
else if (result.record["Category"]=='Organisations')
    location.href="Organisations_list.php";
else if (result.record["Category"]=='Careers')
    location.href="Careers_list.php";
```

For more information, see [getCurrentRecord\(\)](#).

## Example 7

To refresh the page, add the following code to the **Client After** event:

```
location.reload();
```

## Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

## See also:



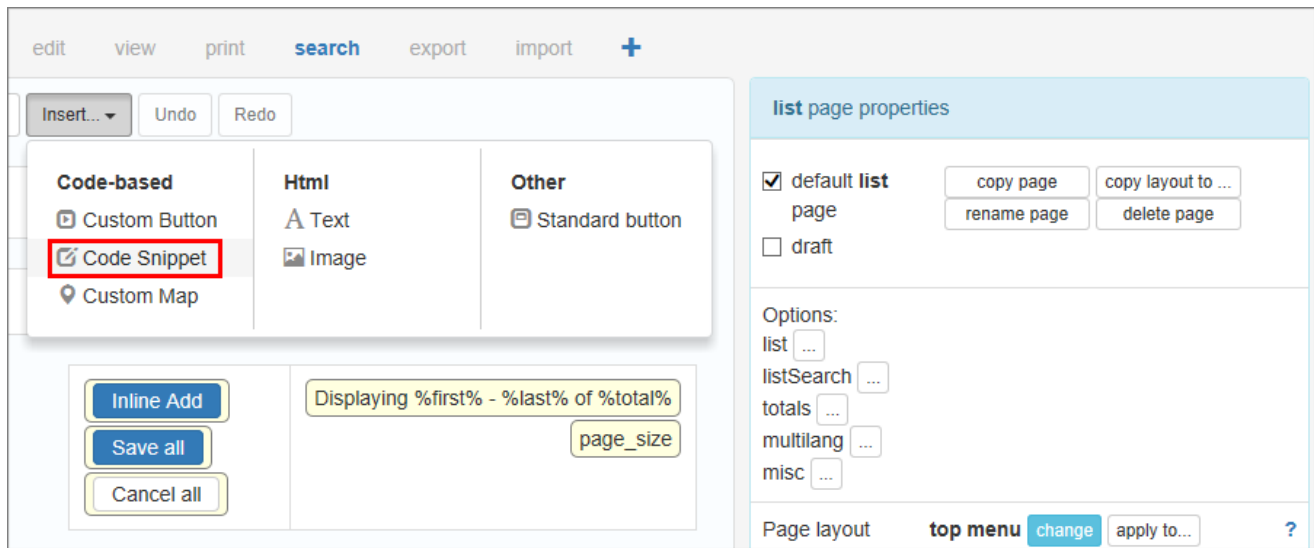
- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: showItem\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > toggleItem\(\)](#)
- [Button object: getCurrentRecord\(\)](#)
- [Function runner\\_mail](#)
- [Button object: getNextSelectedRecord\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object > submit\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.17.10 Insert code snippet

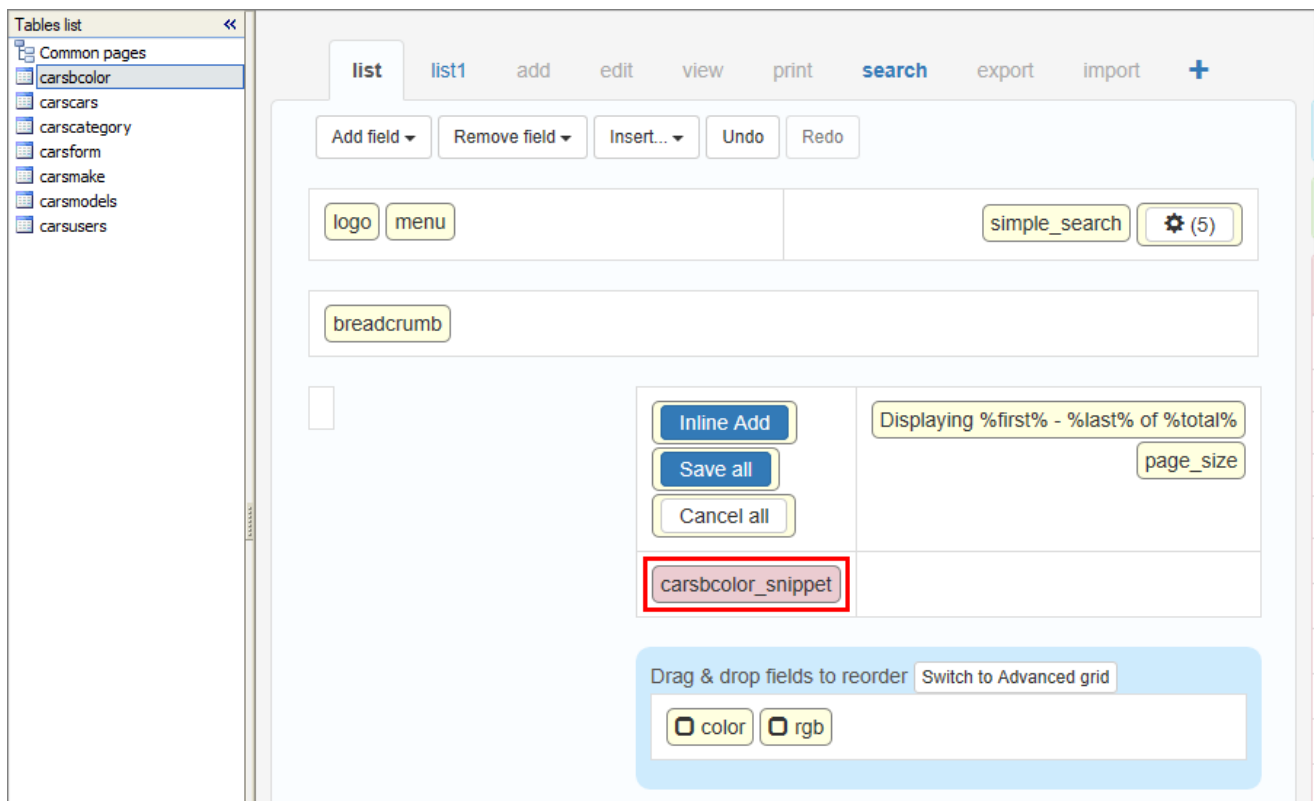
You can add PHP **code snippets** to modify the appearance and functionality of the generated web pages. For example, you can add additional control elements to a web page or display some information.

To add a PHP **code snippet**, follow the instructions below.

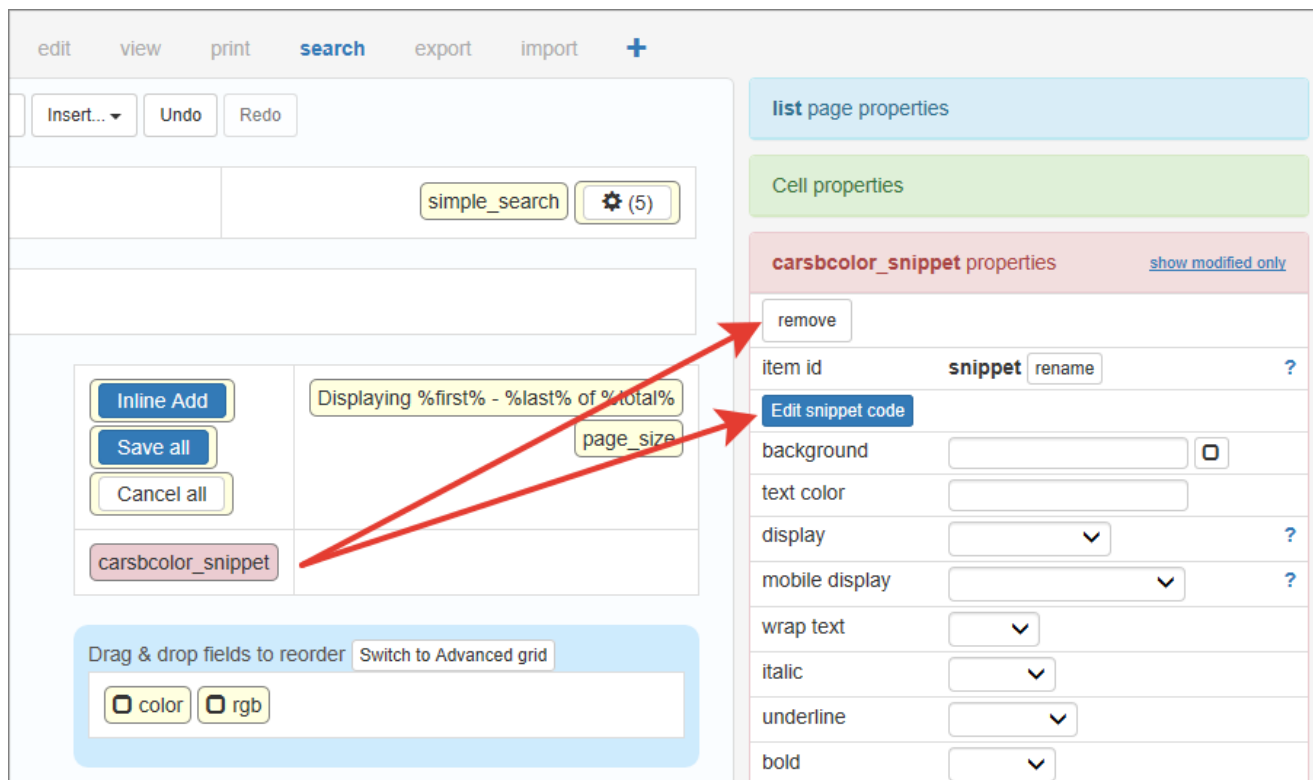
1. Proceed to the **Page Designer** and select a page you wish to modify.
2. Click **Insert - Code snippet** on the main toolbar.



3. Add the PHP code into the opened window and click **OK**.
4. The new page element labeled `<Table name>_snippet` appears on the page. If your code snippet displays some data on a web page, move the "snippet" element to where you wish to see that data.



Use the **Edit snippet code** button to edit a code snippet. You can edit a code snippet on the [Events](#) page as well. To delete a code snippet, click the **Remove** button.



## Examples

1. Display the current time:

```
echo now();
```

2. This is how you can get access to the fields of the current record from the code snippet added to the **Edit/View** page. For example, you can print the value of the field "Make".

First, implement Process Record Values event of View or Edit page and save record data in the session variable.

```
$_SESSION["currentRecord"] = $values;
```

Second, print this field value from the code snippet:

```
echo $_SESSION["currentRecord"]["Make"];
```

3. [Add a dropdown list box with specific values.](#)
4. [Show a list of customer orders.](#)
5. [Show data from a master table on the details view/edit/add page.](#)

## Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)

- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.17.11 Insert map

#### Quick jump

[Inserting custom map](#)

[How to place a description on each map marker](#)

[How to display GPS locations \(map markers\) by date](#)

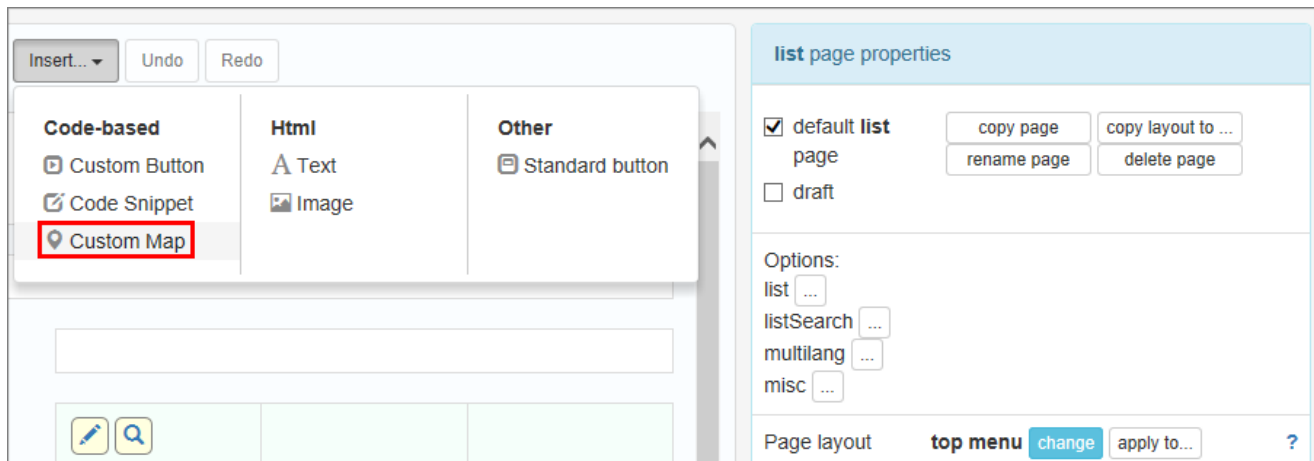
[Maps API and geocoding](#)

## Inserting custom map

You can display the location data as a [separate map](#) for each table record or insert a large map to the List page. PHPRunner supports several map providers, so that you can select the suitable one on the **Miscellaneous** screen -> [Map settings](#).

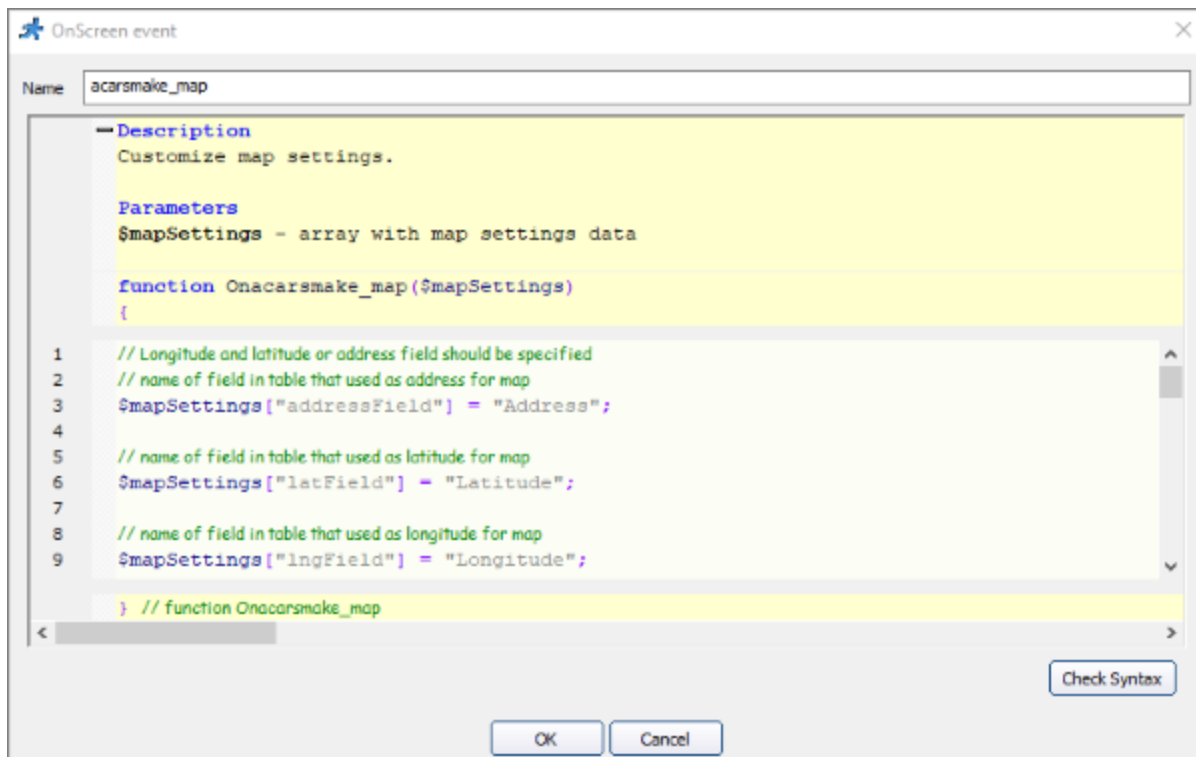
To insert a large map into the **List** page, follow the instructions below:

1. Proceed to the **Page Designer** and select a page you wish to modify.
2. Click **Insert - Custom Map** on the main toolbar.



3. Enter the address, latitude, and longitude as text fields. If you do not have a field with address or if you want only to use the Latitude/Longitude fields, comment out the following line:

```
// $mapSettings["addressField"] = "Address";
```



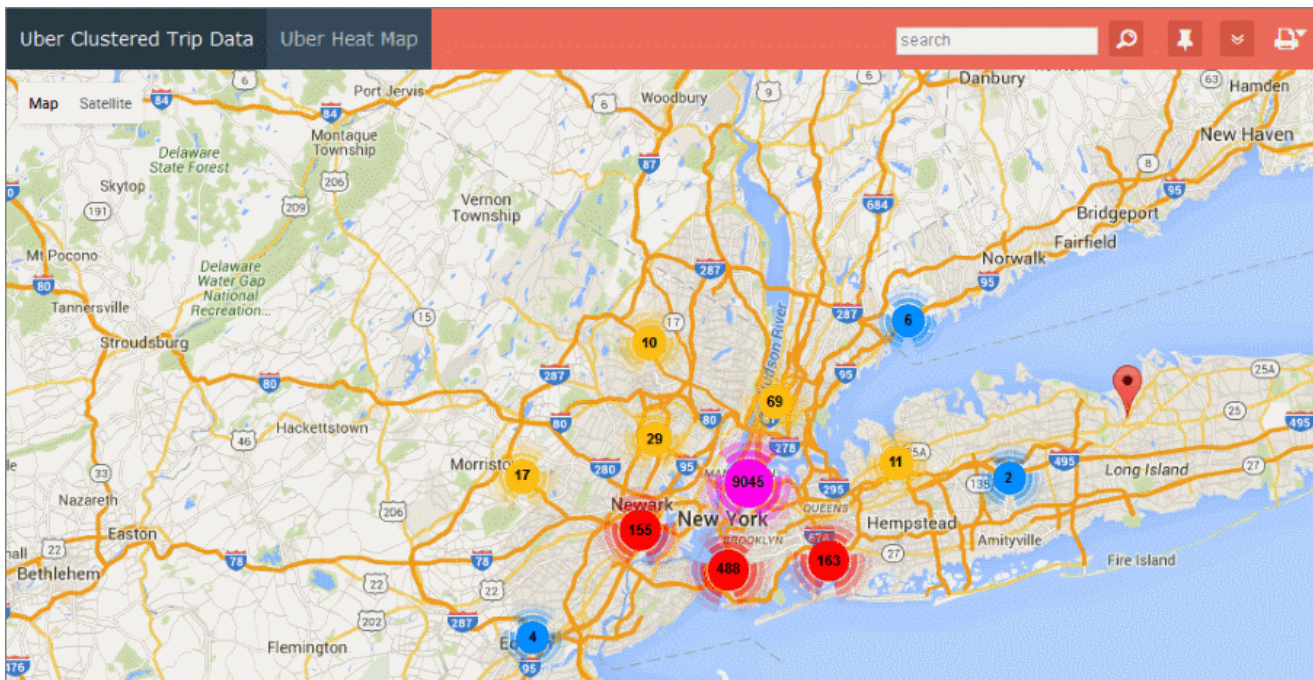
If you use Google Maps and store the latitude/longitude information, you can enable the clustering or heat map option.

To enable clustering, add this code:

```
$mapSettings['clustering'] = true;
```

You can use custom clustering icons as well. There is a "source" subfolder in your project folder. Proceed there and create an "images" folder. Place images named *m1.png*, *m2.png*, *m3.png*, *m4.png*, and *m5.png* into the folder. These icons are used when the clustering is turned on.

An **example** of a clustered map:

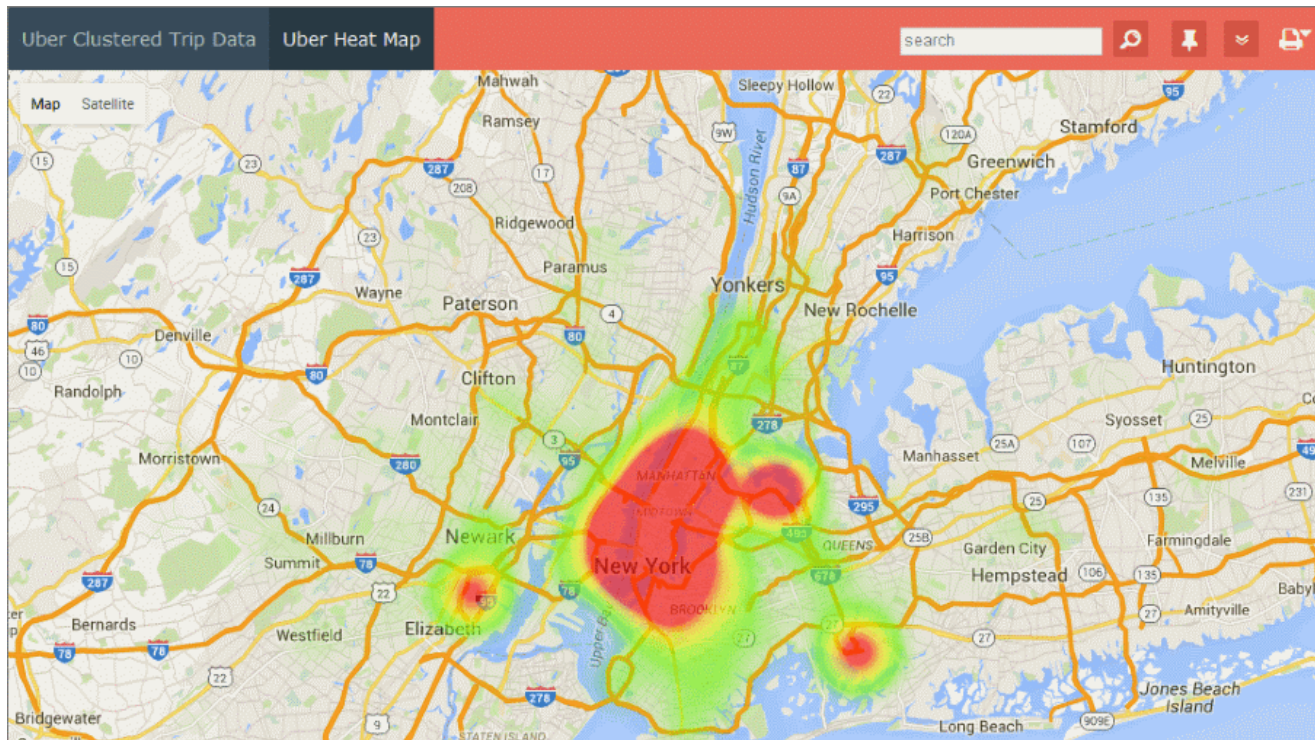


To enable the heat map, add this code:

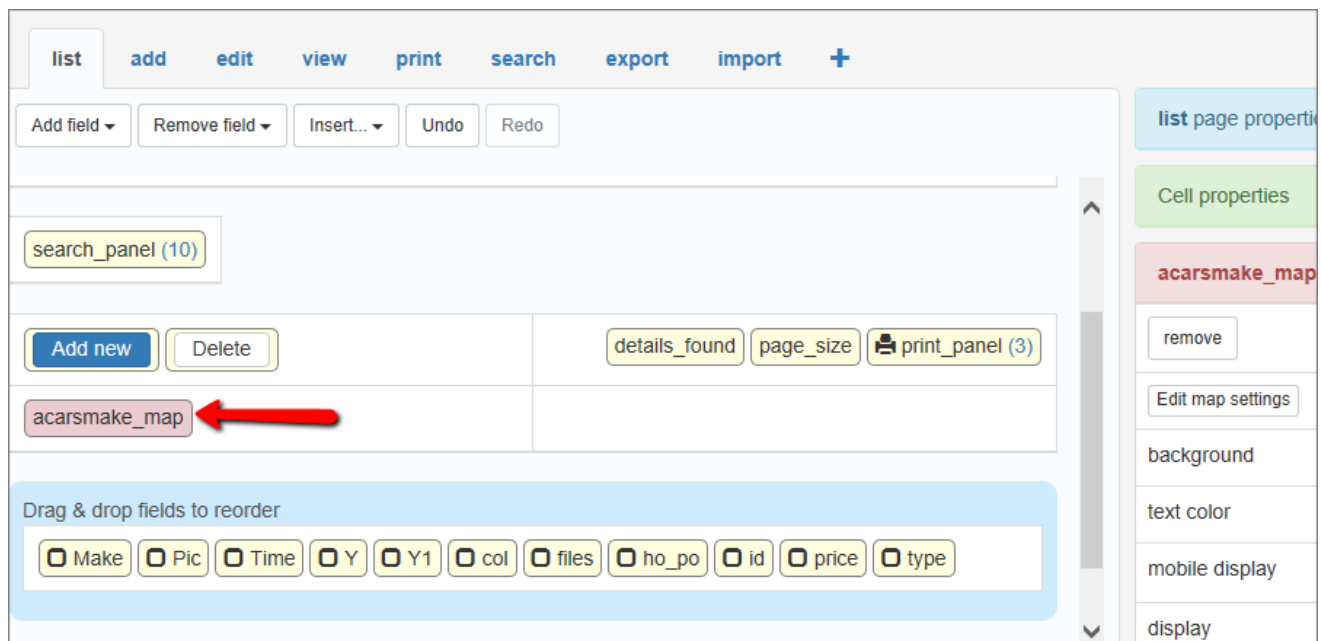
```
$mapSettings['heatMap'] = true;
```



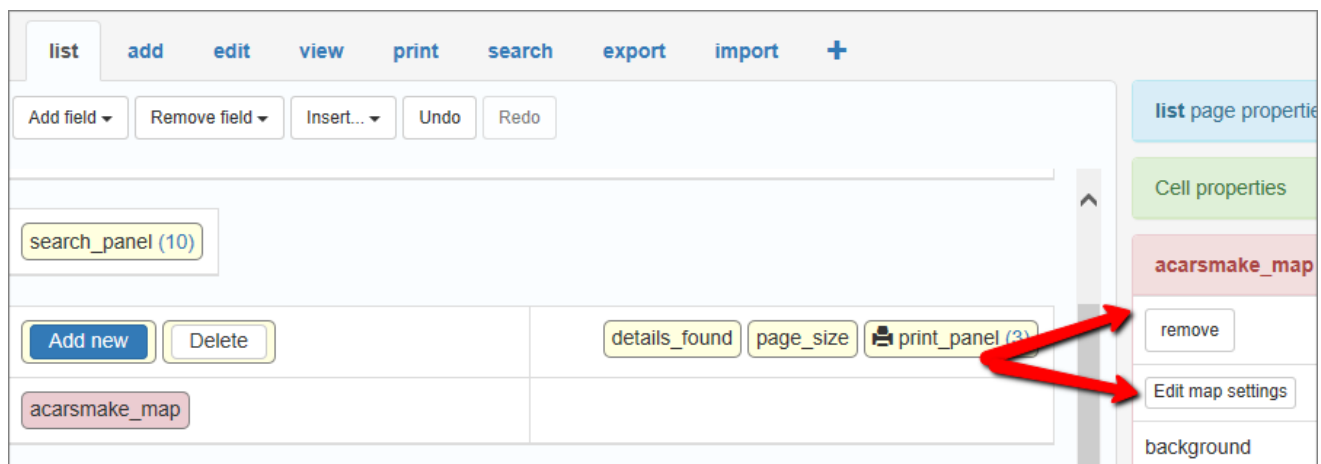
An **example** of a heat map:



4. Click **OK**.
5. Now the map is added to your web page. You can drag the map element to change its location.



Click **Edit map settings** to edit the code. Click **Remove** to delete it.




You can also edit the code on the [Events](#) page.

The result might look like this:

## Minnesota Wild Hockey

Tell your friends about this event

Sporting Event	Map Location
<b>\$300.00</b>	
10/26/2020 - 10/26/2020	
317 Washington Street, Saint Paul, MN 55102	
Minnesota Wild vs. Phoenix Coyotes	

**Note:** clickable markers on the large map point to the **View record** page.

## How to place a description on each map marker

1. Modify an SQL Query to create a calculated field with a custom name and address:

```
SELECT
    CustomerID,
    CompanyName,
    ContactName,
    ContactTitle,
    Address,
    Lat,
    Lng,
    concat(ContactName, '\n', Address) as DisplayOnMap
FROM customers
```

Notice the '\n' argument: it allows you to create multiline descriptions. *concat()* function is MySQL specific, similar functions exist in all databases.

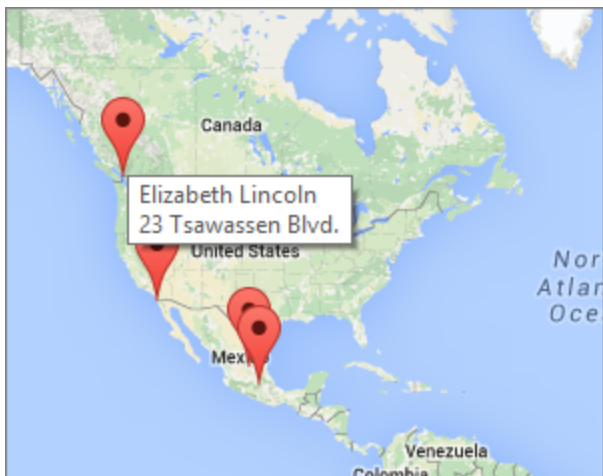
2. Insert a map into the **List** page. Here are the settings you may use for this specific table:

```
// Longitude and latitude or address field should be specified
// name of the field in the table that used as an address for map
$mapSettings["addressField"] = "DisplayOnMap";

// name of field in table that used as a latitude for map
$mapSettings["latField"] = "Lat";

// name of field in table that used as a Longitude for map
$mapSettings["lngField"] = "Lng";
```

*Latitude* and *Longitude* fields are required, as we use the *address* field for marker description purposes.



## How to display GPS locations (map markers) by date

For example, you have new geo-coordinates that were inserted into the database on a specific day. If you to display the GPS locations (map markers) by date, add a WHERE clause to the SQL query for the table you insert your map into.

You can use this query to select today's data:

```
SELECT * FROM mytable WHERE DATE(posted) = CURDATE()
```

## Maps API and geocoding

Maps API providers have limits on the number of geocoding requests you can send per day, and also on a request rate. For example, if you use Google Maps API and have a page with 20 records with a map for each one, only about 10 maps will be displayed. To overcome those limits, you need to open a Premier account with Google that costs \$10,000 per year.

The solution is to use latitude/longitude pairs instead of addresses for mapping purposes. Enable the [Geocoding](#) option on the **Choose pages** screen to update latitude/longitude information each time when a record is added or updated. The main question is how to convert the existing addresses to latitude/longitude pairs? We have added a small utility to PHPRunner that does the job for you. Here are the instructions:

1. Proceed to the table that stores addresses and add two new fields to that table. Fields need to be able to store floating-point numbers. Use Decimal(10,6) or Double in MySQL. In MS Access use Number with 'Field size' Double.
2. Proceed to the field that is set up as a Map. Make sure that the *Address* and *Latitude/Longitude* fields are selected.
3. Proceed to the **List** page, choose to display all records, select all records, click **Edit**, then **Save all**. It takes some time to update all records, but you only need to do this once. New/updated records will update longitude/latitude automatically.

To speed up this process, you may want temporarily remove **View as** Map field from the **List** page and add it back once the geocoding process is finished.

### Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)

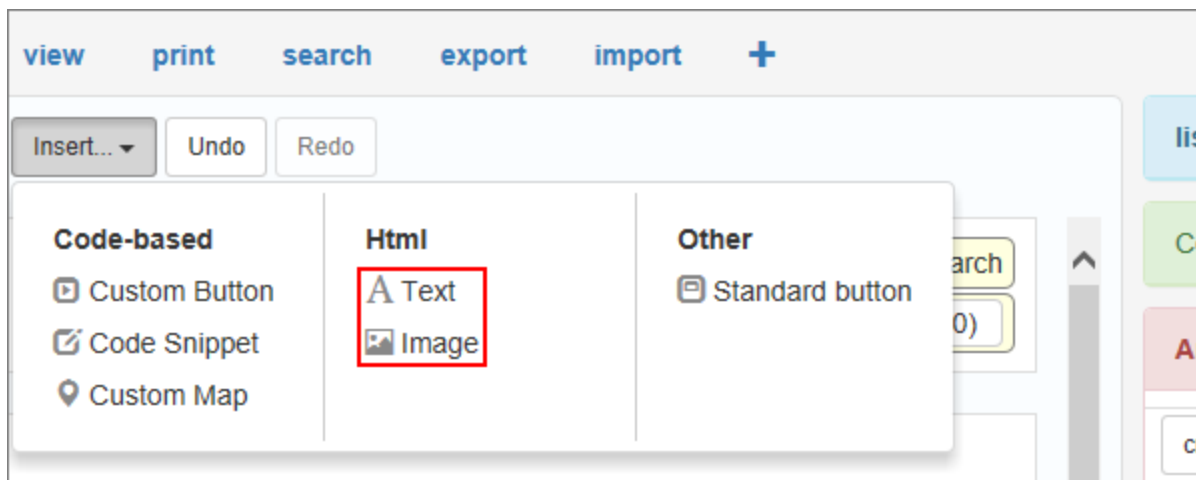
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Using geolocation data in your web application](#)
- [Heat maps and clustered maps](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

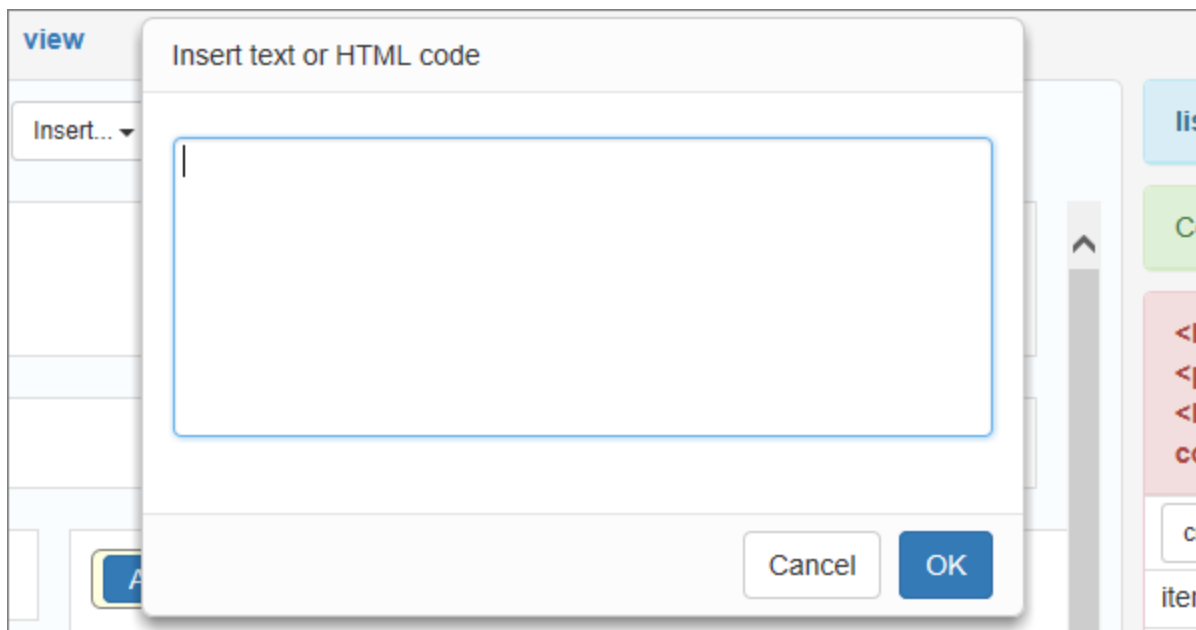
### 2.17.12 Insert Text / Image

The **Insert** button also allows adding [custom texts/HTML code](#) and [images](#). They behave as standard [page elements](#): have adjustable properties, and support drag-n-drop.

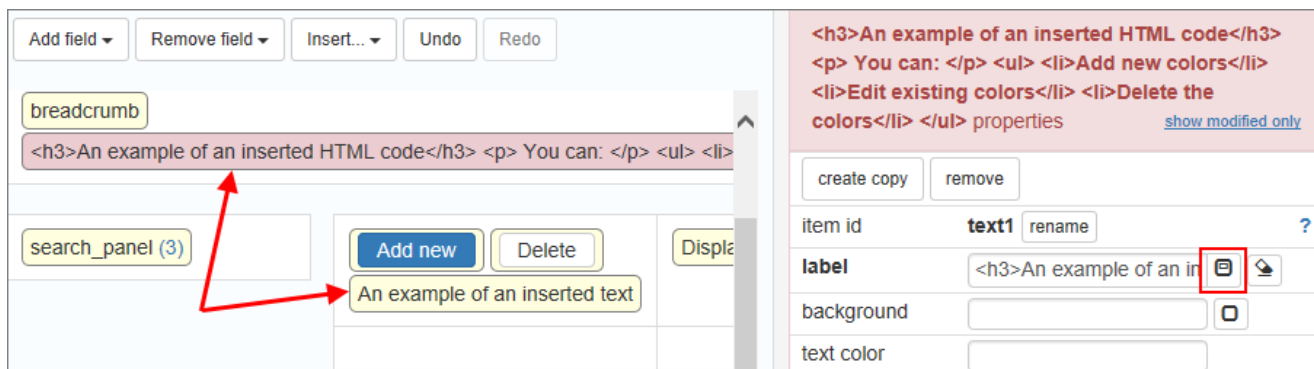


## Insert Text/HTML code

To insert a custom text/HTML code, click the **Insert** button, and choose **Text**. Type or paste the text or code you want into the popup window.




Let's add, for example, a text and an HTML code to the page:



**Note:** you can edit the inserted text or code in the *Label* field in the properties. If there is a lot of text/code, you can edit it in a popup window with the **edit in popup** button.

Here is how the inserted text and HTML code look like in the generated app:

 / Carsbcolor▼

### An example of an inserted HTML code



You can:

- Add new colors
- Edit existing colors
- Delete the colors

Add new

Delete

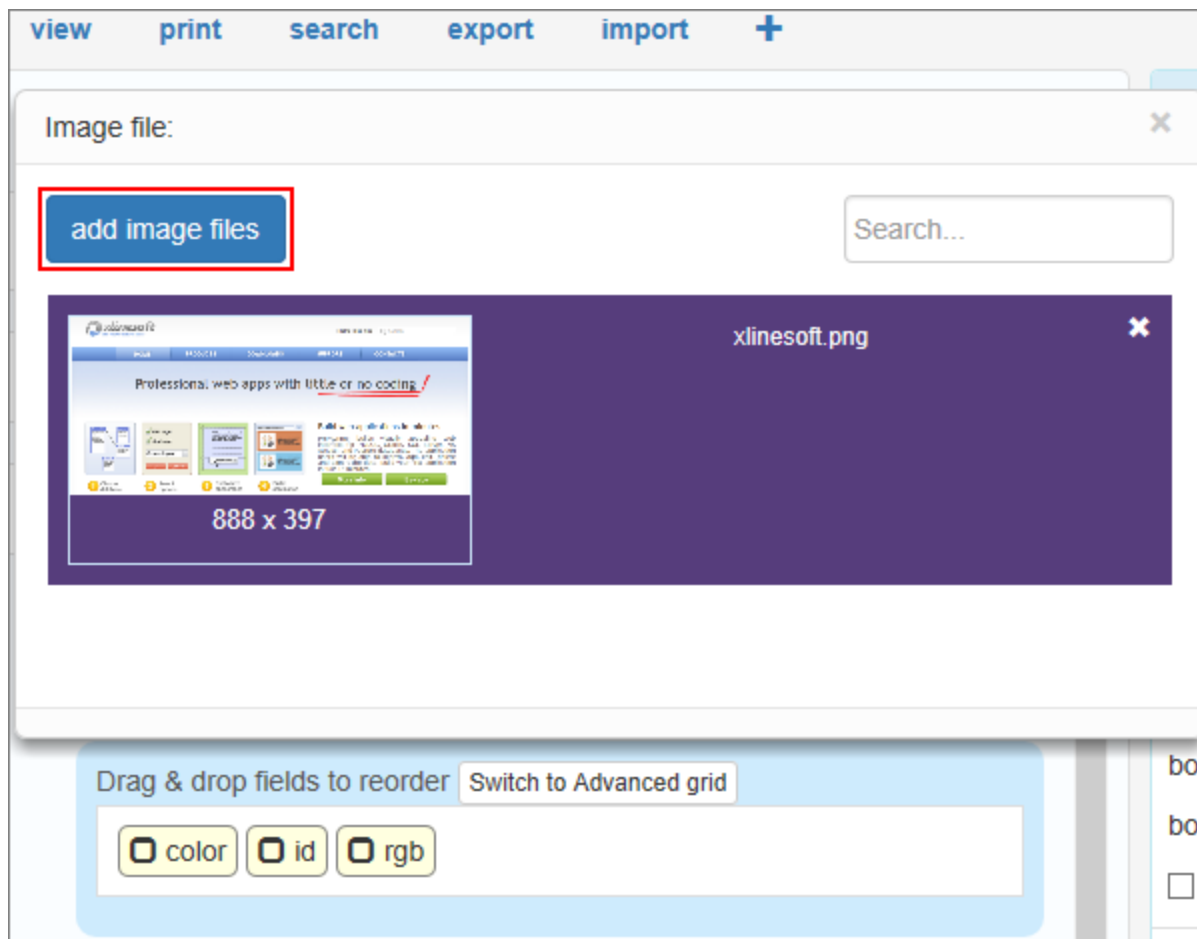
An example of an inserted text

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Color</u>	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taffeta White	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Opal Silver Blue Metallic	

## Insert Image

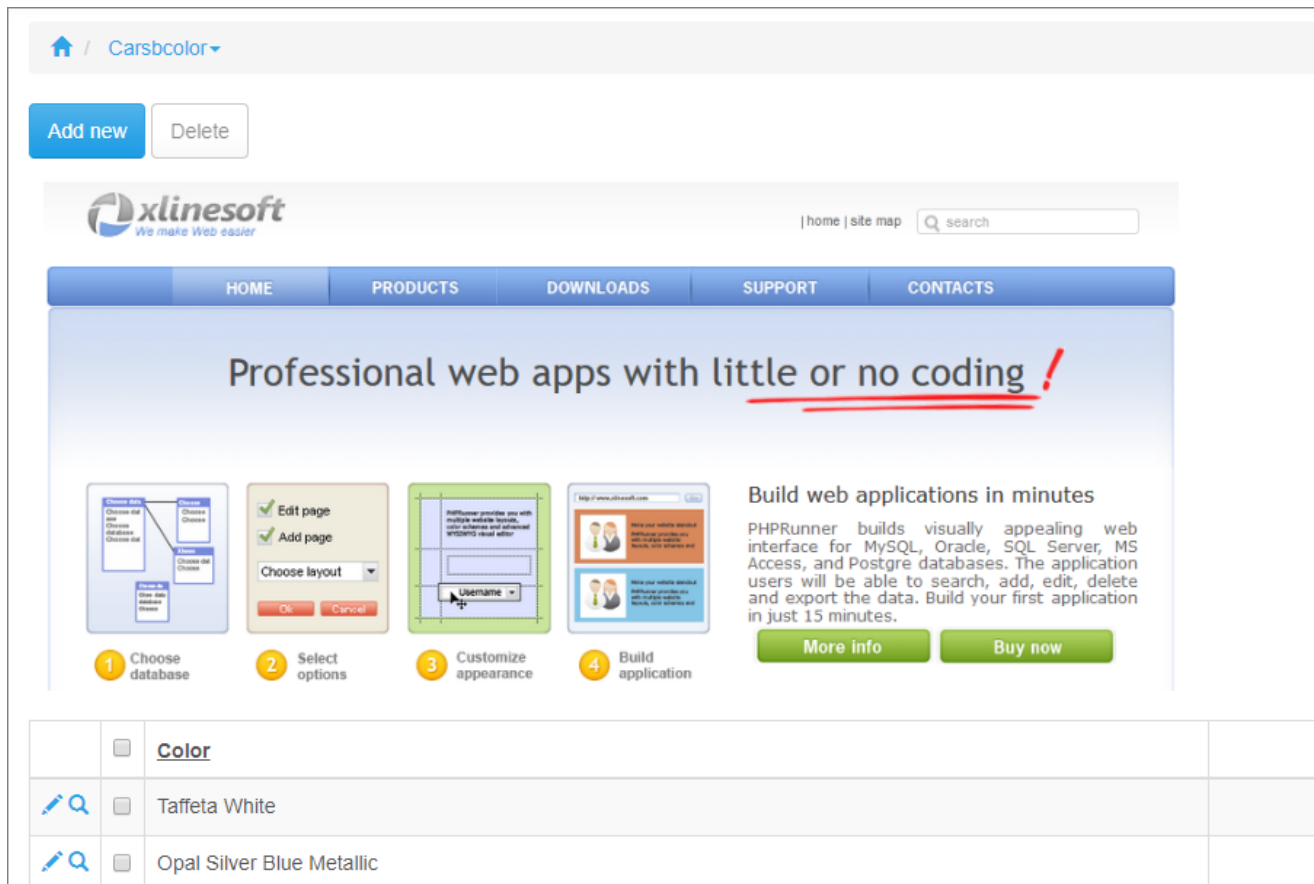
To insert a custom image, click the **Insert** button, and choose **Image**. If you haven't added any images yet, click the **add image files** button and choose an image to add. Click the image to add it to the page.





**Note:** if there are many images in the *Image file* popup, use the search panel to find the image you want.

Here is how the inserted image looks like in the generated app:



## Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)

- [Insert standard button](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.17.13 Insert standard button

#### Quick jump

[How to insert standard buttons](#)

[Standard buttons lists for different types of pages](#)

[List page](#)

[Add page](#)

[Edit page](#)

[View page](#)

[Print page](#)

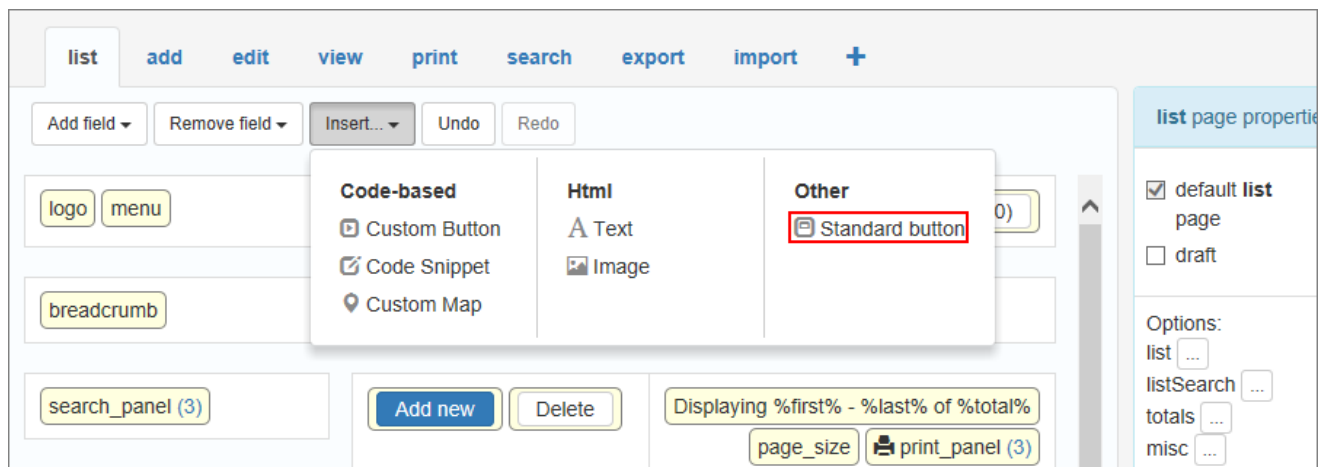
[Search page](#)

[Export page](#)

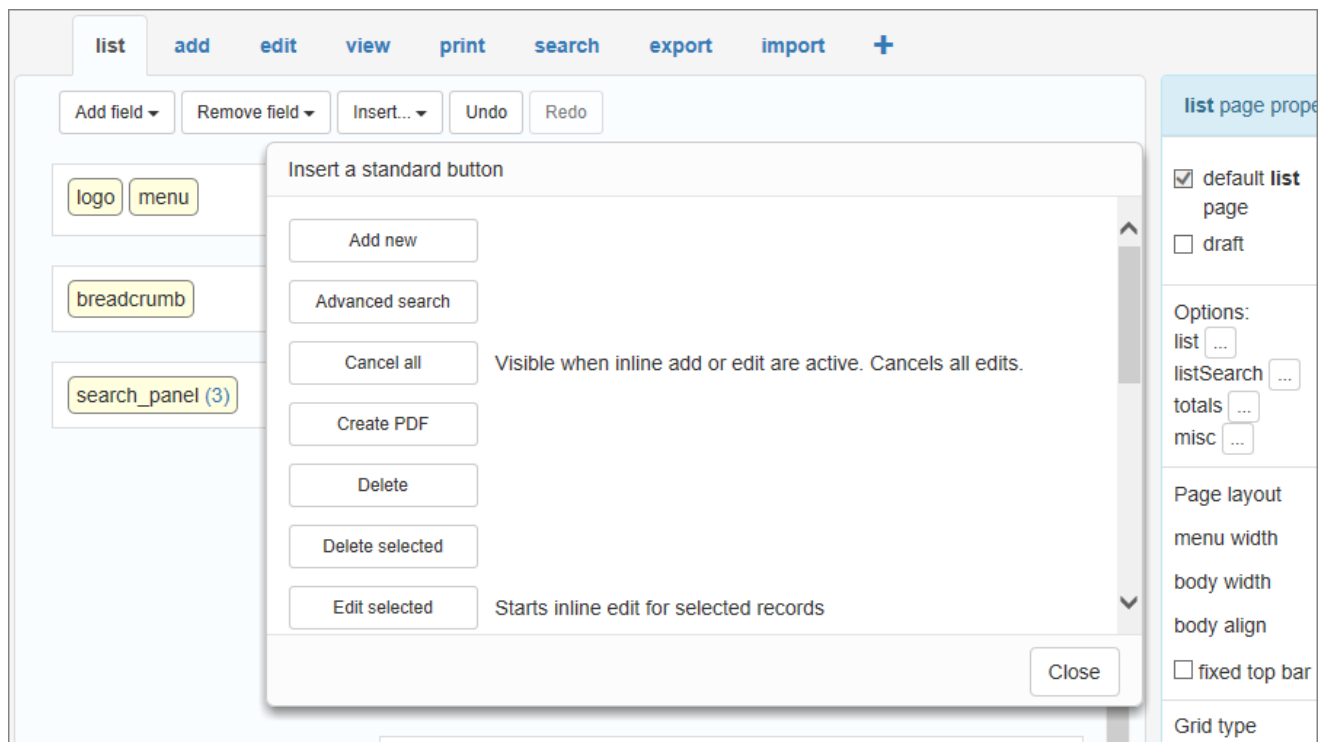
[Import page](#)

## How to insert standard buttons

Standard buttons are buttons like **Add new**, **Create PDF**, **Delete**, and **Print**. To add a standard button to the page, click **Insert**, then - **Standard button**.



A popup with the list of all standard buttons appears. Click on the button you wish to add, and drag-n-drop it to any place on the page.



## Standard buttons lists for different types of pages

The list of available buttons depends on the type of page:

## List page

- **Add new.** Opens the **Add** page.
- **Advanced search.** Opens the advanced search page. For more information, see [Search and Filter settings](#).
- **Cancel all.** Visible when an inline add or edit is active. Cancels all edits.
- **Create PDF.** Downloads the table as a PDF document. You can set the orientation, scale, filename, page type, data scope and split to pages for the resulting file in the properties.

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner List page interface. On the left, there's a table with buttons for 'Add new', 'Delete', 'Create PDF', and a 'Drag & drop fields to reorder' section with 'color', 'id', and 'rgb' fields. A status bar indicates 'Displaying %first% - %last% of %total%' and 'page\_size' with a 'print\_panel (3)' button. On the right, the 'Cell properties' panel is open, showing 'Create PDF properties' with options like 'create copy', 'remove', 'item id', 'PDF orientation' (portrait), 'PDF scale' (100), 'PDF filename' (Carsbcolor.pdf), 'PDF page' (print), 'PDF data scope' (this page), 'PDF split to pages' (auto), 'button size', and 'button style'.

- **Delete/Delete selected.** Both these buttons delete the selected records.
- **Edit selected.** Edits the selected records.
- **Export results/Export selected.** Exports all of the results/the selected records into an .xls, .doc, or .csv file to download. For more information, see [Export/Import pages](#).
- **Hide/Show search panel.** Hides or shows the search panel. For more information, see [Search and Filter settings](#).
- **Import.** Allows importing data from .xls, .csv files, or a simple text. For more information, see [Export/Import pages](#).
- **Inline Add.** Visible when the **List** page allows inline adding. This button opens an inline adding interface.
- **Print.** Opens the **Print** page.
- **Save all.** Visible when an inline add or edit is active. Saves all records that are being edited.
- **Save search.** Saves the current search for later retrieval. For more information, see [Search and Filter settings](#).

- **Update selected.** Allows quickly changing multiple records. For more information, see [Update selected page](#).

## Standard buttons: Add page

- **Back to list.** Opens the **List** page.
- **Cancel.** Cancels the adding and closes the window. Visible only in a popup window.
- **Next step.** Proceeds to the next step. For more information, see [Working with table pages](#).
- **Reset.** Resets the values in the fields.
- **Save.** Saves the values into a new record.

## Standard buttons: Edit page

- **next/prev.** These buttons switch between the records in the table.
- **Back to list.** Opens the **List** page.
- **Cancel.** Cancels the editing and closes the window. Visible only in a popup window.
- **Next step.** Proceeds to the next step. For more information, see [Working with table pages](#).
- **Reset.** Resets the values in the fields.
- **Save.** Saves the edited values into the current record.
- **Update N records.** Visible on the **Update selected** page. Saves the edited values of the selected records. "N" is the number of selected records.
- **View.** Opens the **View** page.

## Standard buttons: View page

- **next/prev.** These buttons switch between the records in the table.
- **Back to list.** Opens the **List** page.
- **Close window.** Closes the window. Visible only in a popup window.
- **Edit.** Opens the **Edit** page.
- **Next step.** Proceeds to the next step. For more information, see [Working with table pages](#).
- **PDF View.** Creates a PDF document of the **Print** or **View** page. For more information, see [PDF view settings](#).

## Standard buttons: Print page

- **PDF View.** Creates a PDF document of the **Print** or **View** page. For more information, see [PDF view settings](#).

## Standard buttons: Search page

- **Back to list.** Opens the **List** page.
- **Cancel.** Cancels the search and closes the window. Visible only in a popup window.
- **Reset.** Resets the values in the fields.
- **Search.** Searches the table for the entered values.

## Standard buttons: Export page

- **Cancel.** Cancels the export and closes the window. Visible only in a popup window.
- **Export.** Exports the results into an .xls, .doc, or .csv file to download. For more information, see [Export/Import pages](#).

## Standard buttons: Import page

The **Import** page doesn't have any standard buttons.

## Page Designer articles:

- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [Working with additional pages](#)
- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Tabs and sections](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Insert map](#)
- [Insert Text / Image](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)

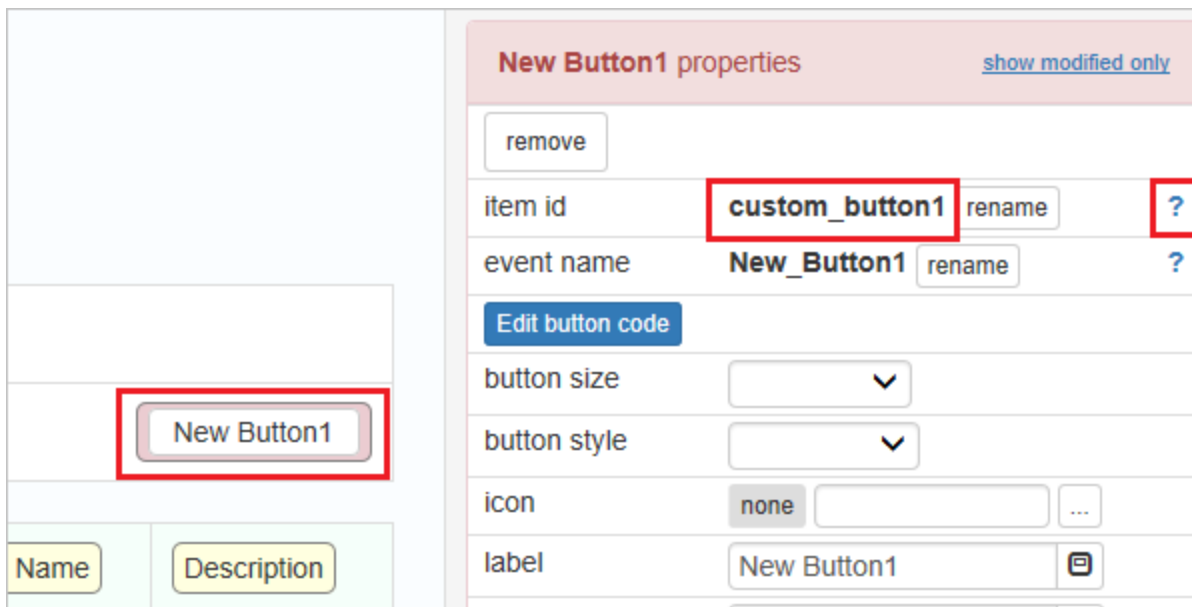
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- ["Filter as" settings](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Editor screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)

### 2.17.14 Getting Item ID

All elements in Page Designer have Item ID that can be used to show or hide this element in the event code.



Select any element in Page Designer. On the right side panel you can see this item id (**custom\_button1**) and also if you click a question sign icon next to it you can see the sample code that shows you how to show or hide this item in different events.



## Server-side events

Server-side code ([BeforeDisplay](#) event)

```
$pageObject->hideItem("custom_button1");  
$pageObject->showItem("custom_button1");
```

For elements in the data grid on the List and Print pages use *recordId* parameter in the [After record processed](#) event:

```
$pageObject->hideItem("custom_button1", $recordId);
```

## Javascript events

In Javascript events use [toggleItem](#) function to show or hide elements. For items added outside of the grid use the following:

```
pageObj.toggleItem("custom_button1", true );  
pageObj.toggleItem("custom_button1", false );
```

Working with items added to the grid requires passing *recordId* parameter.

```
pageObj.toggleItem("custom_button1", true, row.recordId() );
```

If you omit *recordId* parameter in *toggleItem* function call it will show or hide all buttons added to the grid.

## 2.17.15 "View as" settings

### 2.17.15.1 "View as" settings

#### Quick jump

[Using "View As" settings](#)

[Copy settings](#)

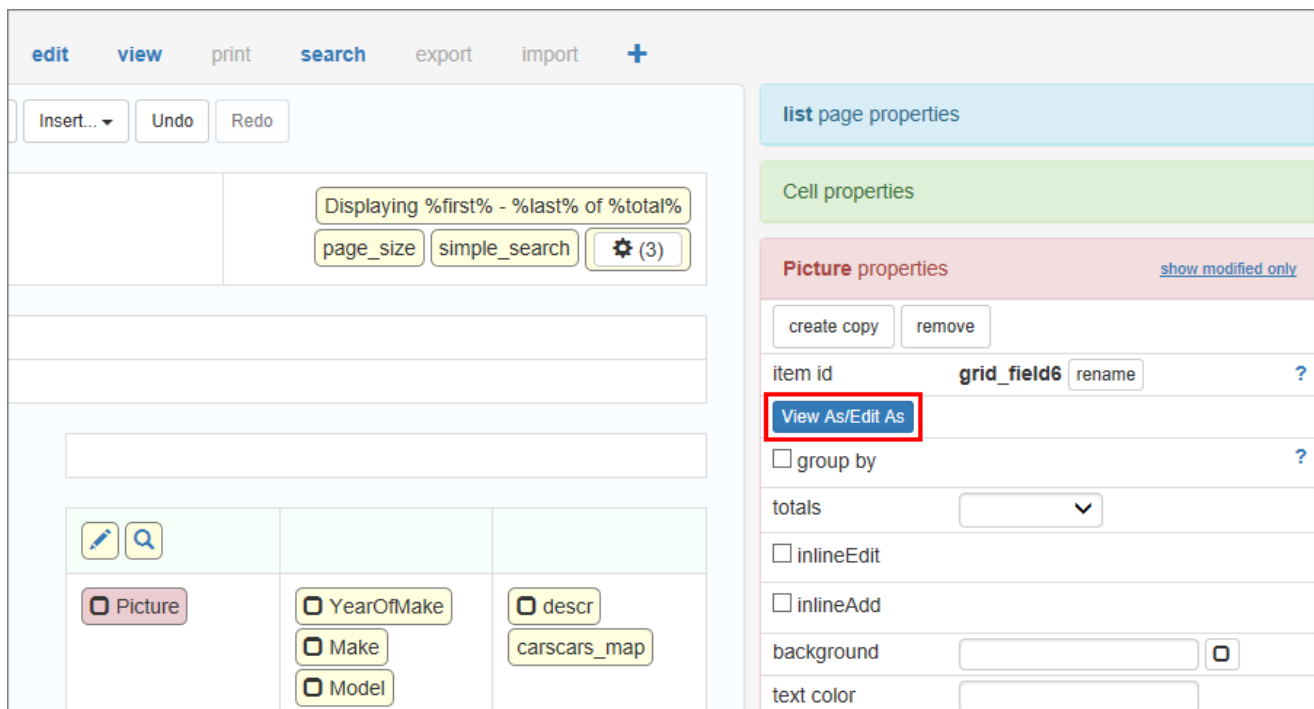
[Field events](#)

["View as" types](#)

## Using "View As" settings

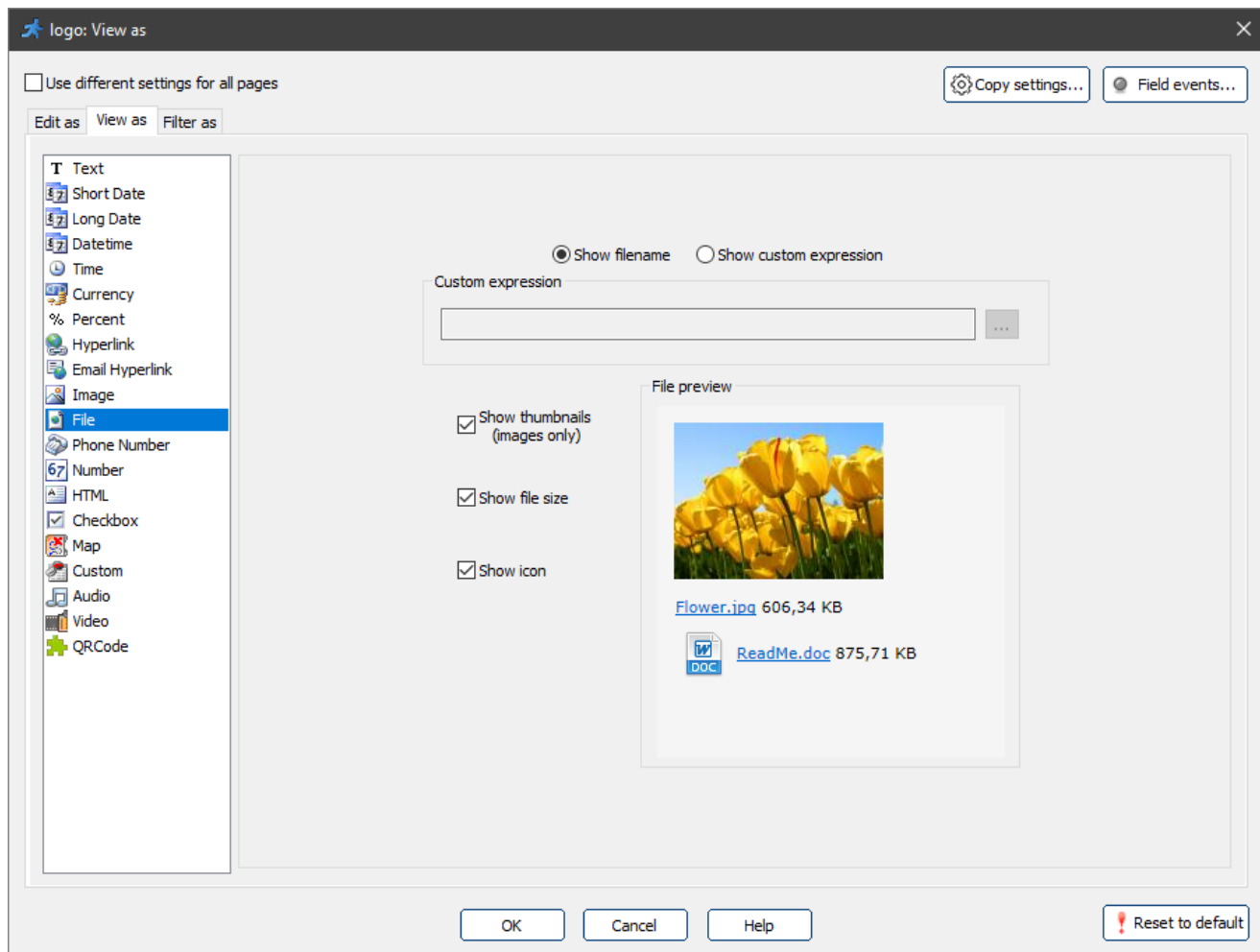
You can customize the data appearance on the **List/View/Print/Export** pages using formatting options on the **View as** settings dialog. You can define the field settings for all pages at once or separately for each page.

To control the field appearance on the page, click on the field and then on the **View As/Edit as** button in the *properties*.



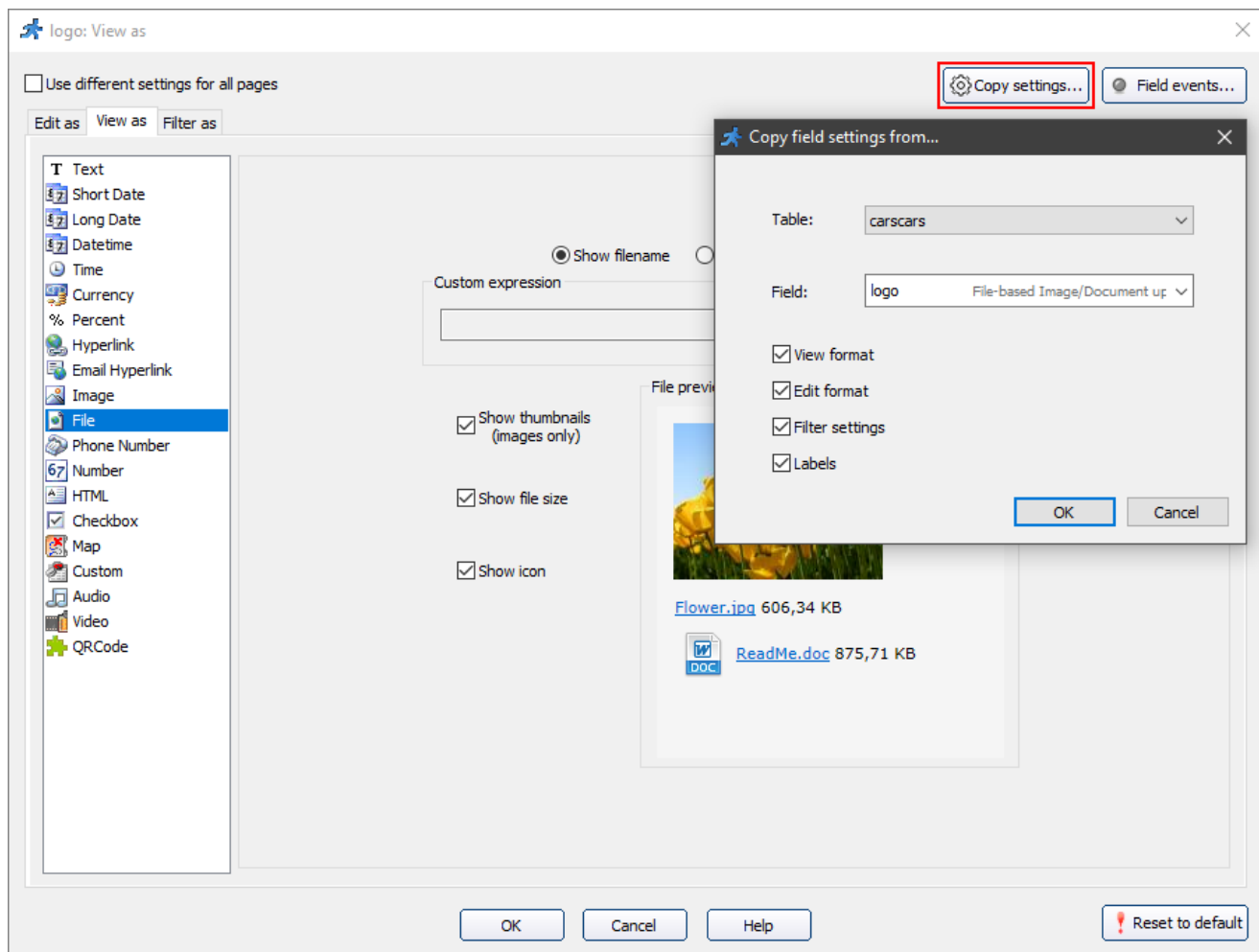
To set different field formats for different pages enable the **Use different settings for all pages** checkbox.

Depending on the selected format, you will see different dialogs.



## Copy settings

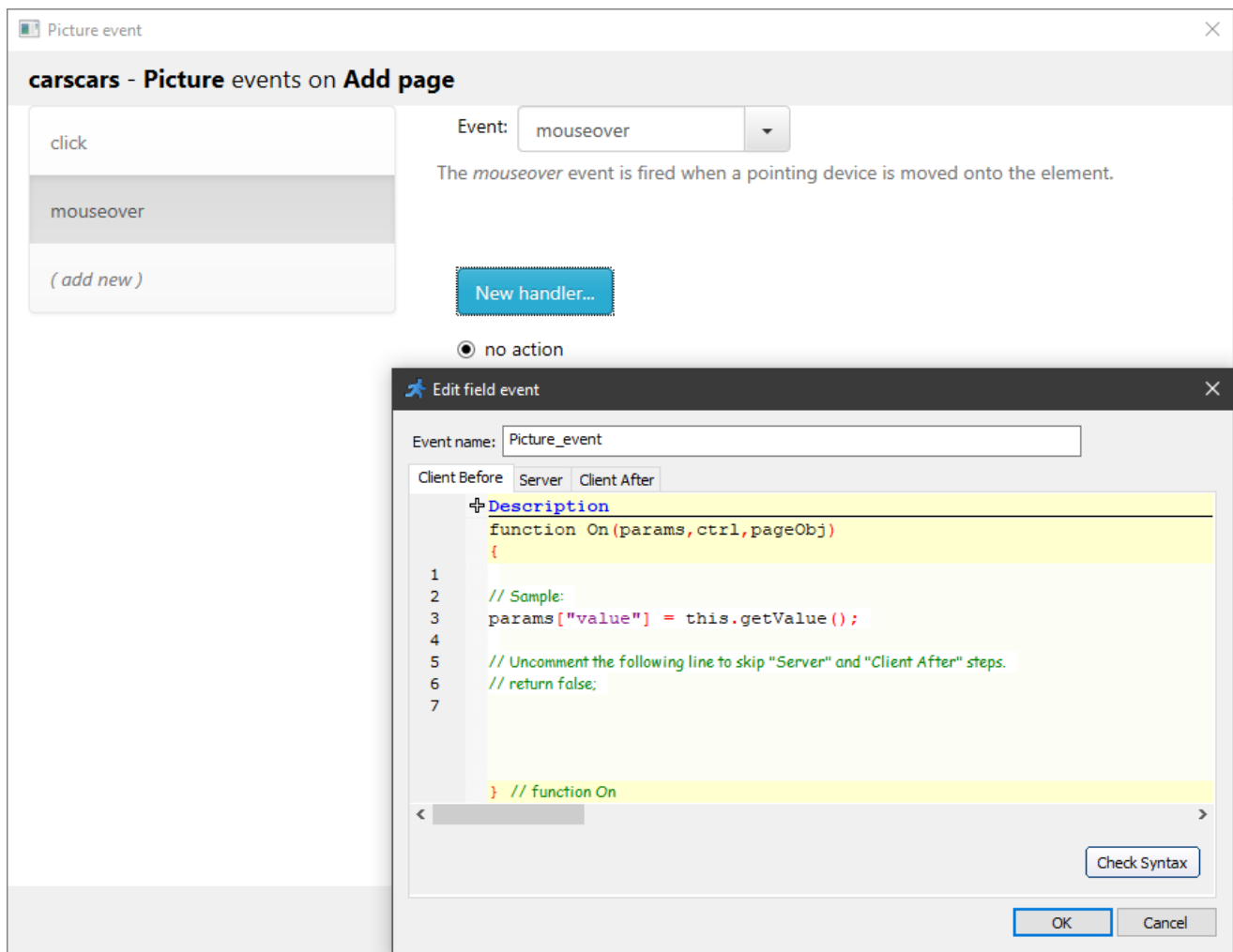
Copy settings option allows you to copy field settings from another field.



## Field events

Field events option allows performing an action when the cursor enters, leaves or is over an edit field. Perform any sort of validation, make other fields hidden or required, etc. Field events are designed to work on **Add**, **Edit**, **View** and **Register** pages.

For example, the *mouseover* event occurs when the pointer is over the selected element.



## "View as" types

### Text

The values are displayed as text.

#### Truncate large text fields

This option limits the number of characters that can be displayed in a single text field on a page. The "More ..." link appears if the number of characters is higher than the number you have entered into the *Characters to display* field.

**Note:** for this option work correctly, you must choose the [key field](#) for the selected table on the [Choose pages](#) screen.



The Audi TT is a 2-door sports car marketed by Volkswagen Group subsidiary Audi since 1998, and now

[More ...](#)



The BMW 5 Series is an executive car manufactured by BMW since 1972. It is the successor to the New

[More ...](#)

## Short Date

Dates will be displayed in a short format ( 02/17/2003 ).

## Long Date

Dates will be displayed in a long format ( 17 February 2003 ).

## Datetime

Datetime values will be displayed as date and time ( 02/17/2003 14:22:03 ).

## Time

Datetime values will be displayed as time ( 14:22:03 ).

## Currency

Numeric values like 14000 will be displayed as \$14 000.00 (actual format depends on your system regional settings like currency symbol, decimal symbol, etc.).

## Percent

Example: 0.38 will be displayed as 38%.

## Hyperlink

Choose this format if you store hyperlinks in this database field. Those hyperlinks will be made clickable automatically.

## Email Hyperlink

Choose this format if you store email addresses in this database field. It will be converted into *mailto* *HTML* code automatically.

## File

Choose this format if you store files in this field. For more information, see ["View as" settings: File](#).

## Image

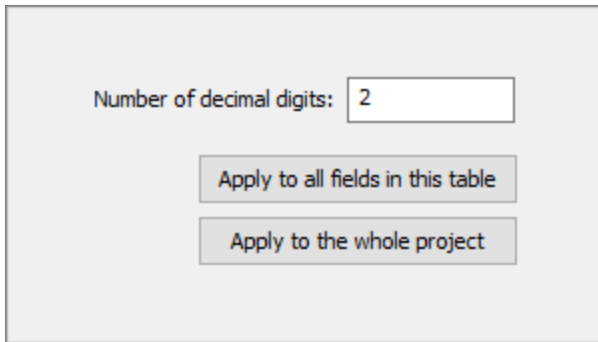
Choose this format if you store images in this field. For more information, see ["View as" settings: Image](#).

## Phone number

Formats number as a US phone number. Supports 7-digit or 10-digit numbers (123) 456-7890 or 123-4567.

## Number

Choose this format if you like to format this field as a number. You can set the default number of digits after the comma for all numeric fields.



Number of decimal digits:

## HTML

Use this view type when you store formatted HTML code in the database field and wish to display this HTML code on the **List** page.

## Checkbox

Use this view format to present field value as a check box. Works best with the following data types:

- [MS Access](#): Yes/No field
- SQL Server: TINYINT or BIT field
- MySQL: TINYINT
- [Oracle](#): NUMBER(1)

## Map

Allows adding maps to the web pages. For more information, see ["View as" settings: Map](#).

## Custom

Allows formatting field values by adding PHP code. For more information, see ["View as" setting: Custom](#).

## Audio

Choose this format if you store audio files in this field. For more information, see ["View as" settings: Audio](#).

## Video



Choose this format if you store video files in this field. For more information, see ["View as" settings: Video](#).

## QRCode

The QRCode control allows you to add QR Codes to your pages. For more information, see ["View as" settings: QRCode](#).

### See also:

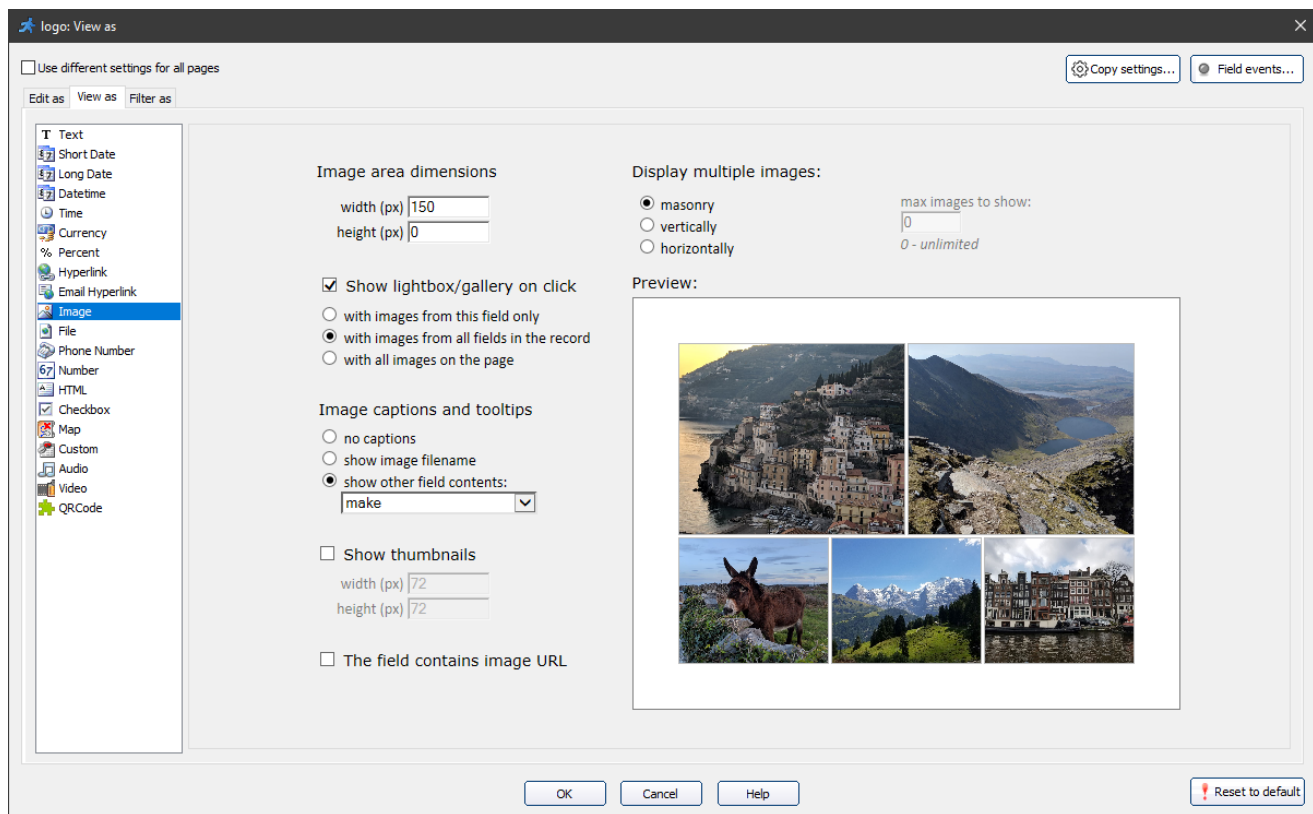
- [Field events](#)
- [How to access fields in the field events](#)
- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [About Date Control API](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.15.2 Image

PHPRunner creates the code that extracts images from the database on the fly. Choose this format if you store images in the selected field. Supported image formats are JPEG, GIF, and BMP.

A **View as: Image** type is available for [Binary](#) and [Text](#) fields.

## View as Image for Text fields

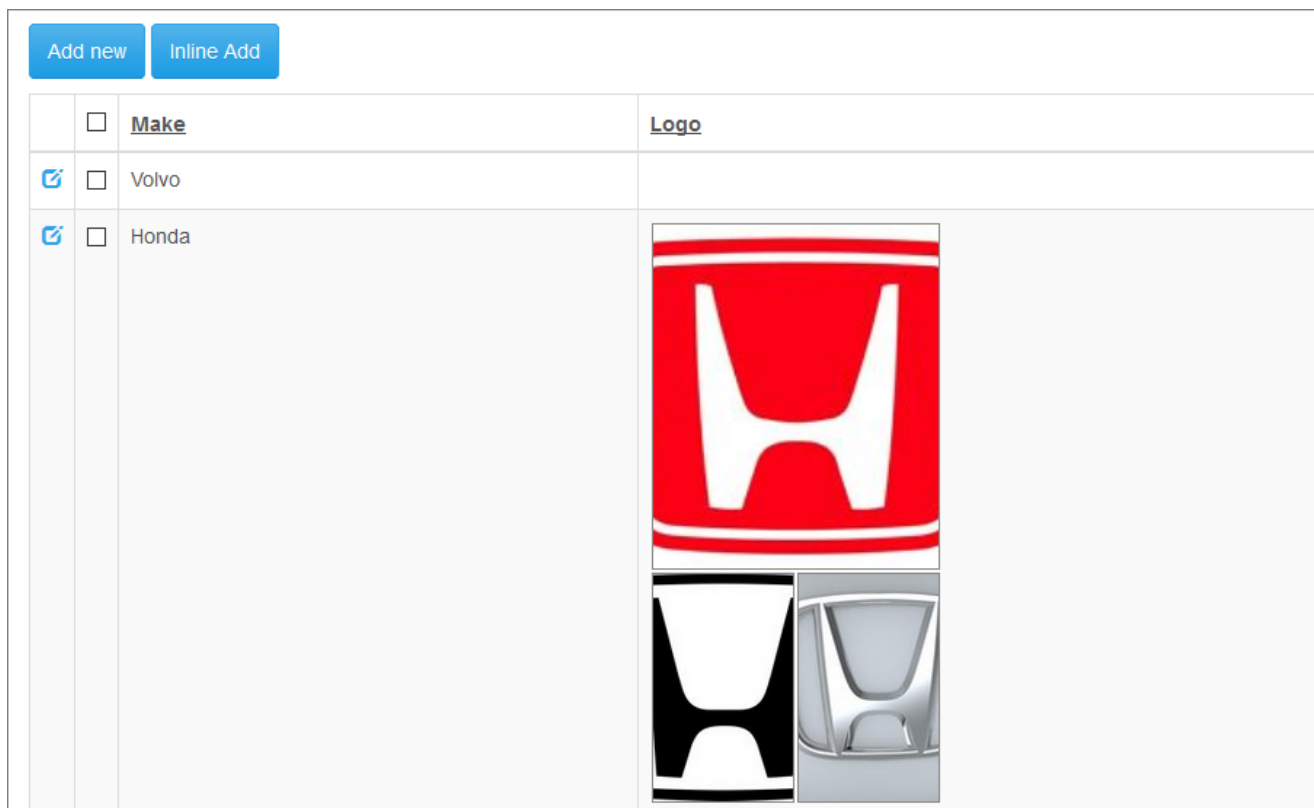


## Text field control options:

- **Display multiple images.** You can choose between masonry, vertical, and horizontal layout for the multiple images. The masonry layout works by placing elements in optimal position based on available vertical space, like a mason fitting stones in a wall.
  - **Max images to show.** With a vertical and horizontal layout, you can select how many images to show in the grid. You can view additional images if you enable the gallery popup with the Show lightbox/gallery on click option.
  - **Image size/Image area dimensions.** While vertical and horizontal layouts have an Image size option, that allows setting the width and height of the images, the masonry layout has the Image area dimensions option. This option sets the width and the height of the area the images are displayed in.
- Note:** to make sure, that all of the images fit correctly into the masonry layout, set the **Image area height** to 0. This way, the height is unlimited, and the maximum area width restricts the size of the images.
- **Show lightbox/gallery** on click. Enable this checkbox to show enlarged images in a lightbox/gallery popup when you click them. You can select, what images to show in the popup: from this field only, from all fields on the record, or with all images on the page.

- **Image captions and tooltips.** This option allows showing the text from the selected field or the image filename in the gallery.
- **Show thumbnails.** Select this checkbox to display the thumbnails image. You can define the width and height of the thumbnails with the respective fields when vertical and horizontal layouts are selected.
- **This field contains image URL.** Use this checkbox if the **Edit as** type of this field is a [Text field](#), and it contains the image URL.

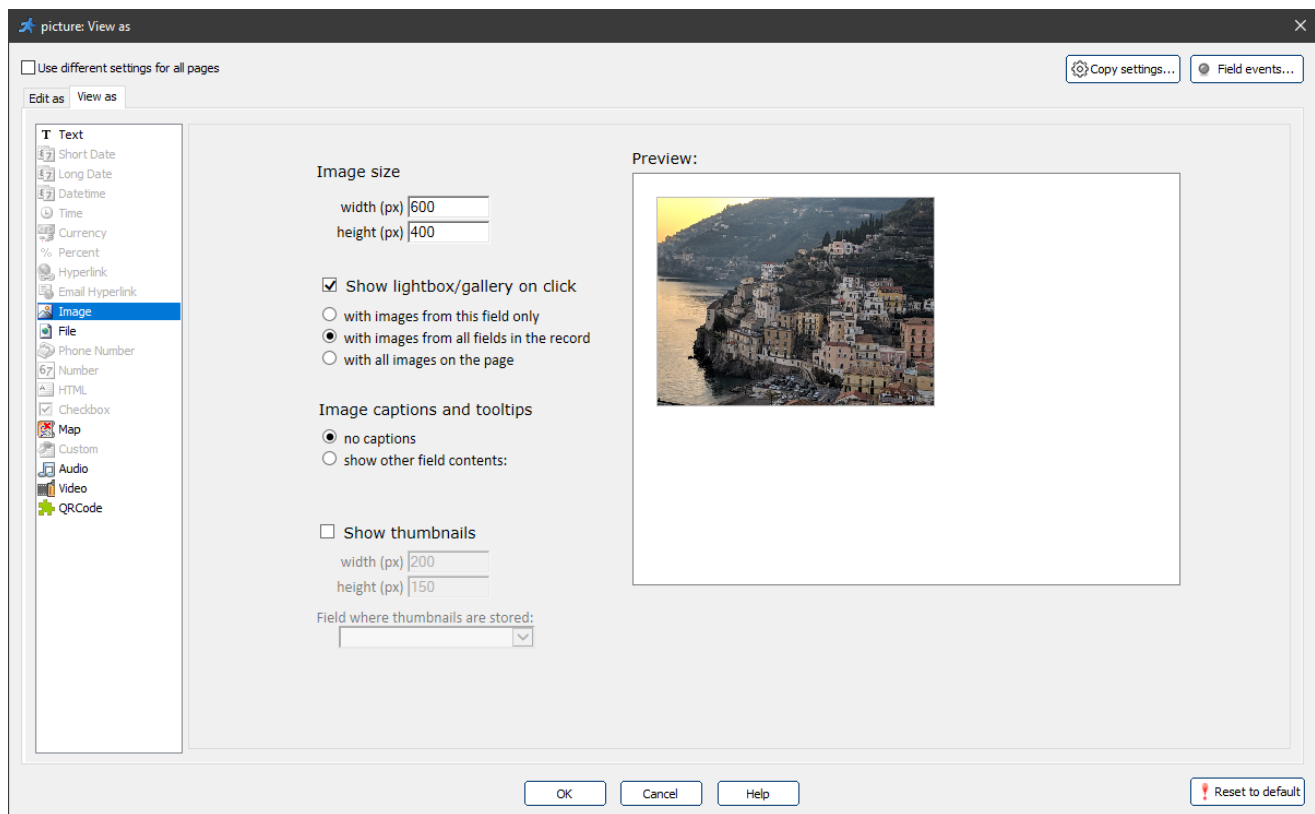
Here is an example of a *masonry* layout with a width of 200 px:



Here is an example of a gallery displaying all the images on the page, with a *make* field as an image caption:



## View as Image for Binary fields



The [binary fields](#) allow storing only one image, so they don't have the **Display multiple images** option.

To show the thumbnails for the images, you need to select an additional *binary* field (field of MEDIUMBLOB type) to store the thumbnails. This field is auxiliary, and we do not recommend to display it on the pages. You can display/hide fields on the [Choose fields](#) screen.

## See also:

- ["Edit as" settings: File/Image](#)
- [Choose fields screen](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.15.3 File

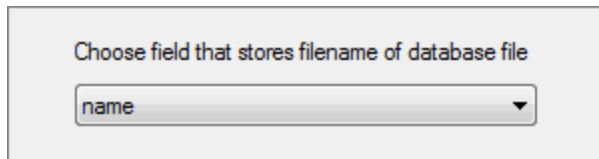
The file format is available for *Binary* and *Text* fields. Depending on the field type you will be able to choose either the folder where files are located (for the *text* field) or the field name that stores *filenames* (for the *binary* field).

## Binary field

In this case, the file is stored in the database, and you need to choose a field that stores the name of the database file.

This *filename* is required to set correct file type when you retrieve uploaded file from the database.

If you don't choose the *filename* field or leave it empty, you will be presented with **Open with** dialog every time you download this file from the database.

A screenshot of a web application interface. It features a light gray rectangular box. Inside the box, at the top, is the text "Choose field that stores filename of database file" in a small, dark font. Below this text is a dropdown menu. The dropdown menu has a light gray background and a dark gray border. The word "name" is visible inside the dropdown, and a small downward-pointing arrow is on the right side of the dropdown box.

## Text field

You can select to display *filename* or a custom expression instead of the *filename*.

If you want to display the thumbnail image, file size or icon, select the corresponding checkboxes.

☒ Show filename ☐ Show custom expression

Custom expression

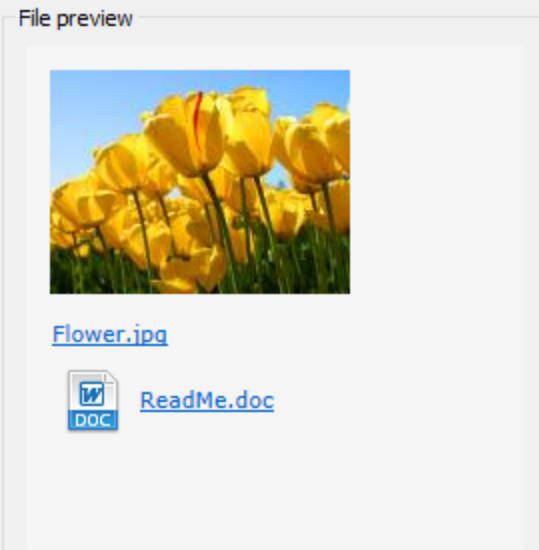
☒ Show thumbnails (images only)

☐ Show file size

☒ Show icon

☒ Display PDF files online

File preview



The **Display PDF files online** option allows you to view uploaded PDF files directly in the browser.

**Note:** this option only works with PDF files. Other types of files would still display the *Download file* dialog when clicked.

Here is how the PDF document looks like in the browser:

tt.pdf 38 / 102

## TTS quattro model equipment

**In addition to Sport model equipment**

### Wheels, tyres and suspension

19" x 9J 'S-parallel-spoke Star' design alloy wheels  
245/35 R19 tyres

**Audi magnetic ride with vehicle lowering:**

- Audi magnetic ride continuously adapts the suspension damping to the changing driving situation
- It does this automatically and in just a fraction of a second by means of an electronically controlled magnetic field
- The body is 10mm lower than the Audi TT suspension, creating an even sportier driving feel

### Audio and communication

**Audi Sound System.** Ensures perfectly balanced sound throughout the entire passenger compartment:

- 9 speakers in total including centre speaker and two bass speakers in the doors
- 5-channel amplifier with a total output of 155 Watts

**Audi Virtual Cockpit** with a TTS specific screen

### Exterior equipment

**All-weather LED headlights.** LED technology provides lower energy consumption and enhanced contrast with a colour similar to daylight, for increased safety and good recognition by other road users. Includes all-weather light function to reduce the risk of the driver being dazzled when visibility is poor (in fog, rain or snow). Also includes Headlight cleaning system

**LED tail lights** including LED dynamic rear indicators

**'S' design body styling comprising:**

- Audi Single frame grille in platinum grey featuring horizontal double struts in aluminium-look as well as a TTS emblem
- TTS front bumper with accentuated side air inlets with horizontal aluminium-look slats and side sill trims
- TTS rear bumper incorporates a diffuser insert in Platinum grey with a surround in aluminium-look

**Brake calipers painted black with TTS logo**

**Door sill trims** with aluminium inlay and TTS logo

### Interior equipment

**Auto-dimming rear-view mirror**

**Coloured interior elements** in quartz anthracite: on the side of seat, sides of the centre console and air vents

**Foot pedals** in stainless steel

### Inlays in matt brushed aluminium

**Flat-bottomed TTS Sport 3-spoke contour leather multi-function steering wheel**, with more heavily contoured steering wheel rim and TTS badging

### Seats

**Super Sports seats** upholstered in Fine Nappa leather with S embossing

- Manual adjustment of the seat height, front and back position, seat angle and backrest angle
- Electric 4-way lumbar support


### Heated front seats

**Leather package** - Armrests in the doors, door pull handles, trim on the centre console and instrument panel cover in black leather


### Safety and security

**Audi lane assist** - helps the driver stay in lane by gentle steering intervention, providing enhanced safety and comfort, especially on motorways and country roads


**Light and rain sensors** - Automatically switches the dipped beam headlights and windscreen wipers on/off depending on the light and rain conditions. Includes coming home/leaving home function which delays the deactivation of the front and rear lights after locking and automatic activation of the lights when unlocking. Also includes windscreen sunband



19" X 9J 'S-parallel-spoke Star' design alloy wheels



Brake calipers painted in black with TTS logo



TTS rear bumper incorporates a diffuser insert in Platinum grey with a surround in aluminium look

## See also:

- ["Edit as" settings: File/Image](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.15.4 Map

#### Quick jump

[View as Map](#)

[Global map settings](#)

[Geocoding](#)

[Maps API and geocoding](#)



## View as Map

This setting allows you to display the location data as a separate map for each table record. You can set the width and height of the map in pixels.

The screenshot shows the 'zipcode: View as' dialog box. On the left is a sidebar with various data types: Text, Short Date, Long Date, Datetime, Time, Currency, Percent, Hyperlink, Email Hyperlink, Image, File, Phone Number, Number, HTML, Checkbox, Map (selected), Custom, Audio, Video, and QRCode. The main area is titled 'Map settings' and contains the following fields and controls:

- ☐ Use different settings for all pages
- Buttons: Copy settings..., Field events...
- Tabs: Edit as, View as, Filter as
- Width (px): 300
- Height (px): 225
- Zoom: 15 - street (dropdown)
- Buttons: Geocoding..., Global map settings
- Address field: (dropdown)
- Latitude field: (dropdown)
- Longitude field: (dropdown)
- Description field: (dropdown)
- Marker icon: <Default marker> (dropdown) with a Browse ... button
- ☐ Code expression
- Buttons at the bottom: OK, Cancel, Help, Reset to default

Use the address or latitude/longitude coordinates to set the location. It is highly recommended to use the *Latitude* and *Longitude* fields to make maps function properly.

The number given in the *Zoom* field will define the level of zoom on the map. Use the description field to set the descriptions for the markers.

**Note:** The address field accepts any widely-used address format (e.g. "1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, CA").

You may set a custom icon for map marker pins. Click **Browse** next to the *Marker* icon and select the icon image file.

You may also set different icons for different map objects by using the PHP expression option:

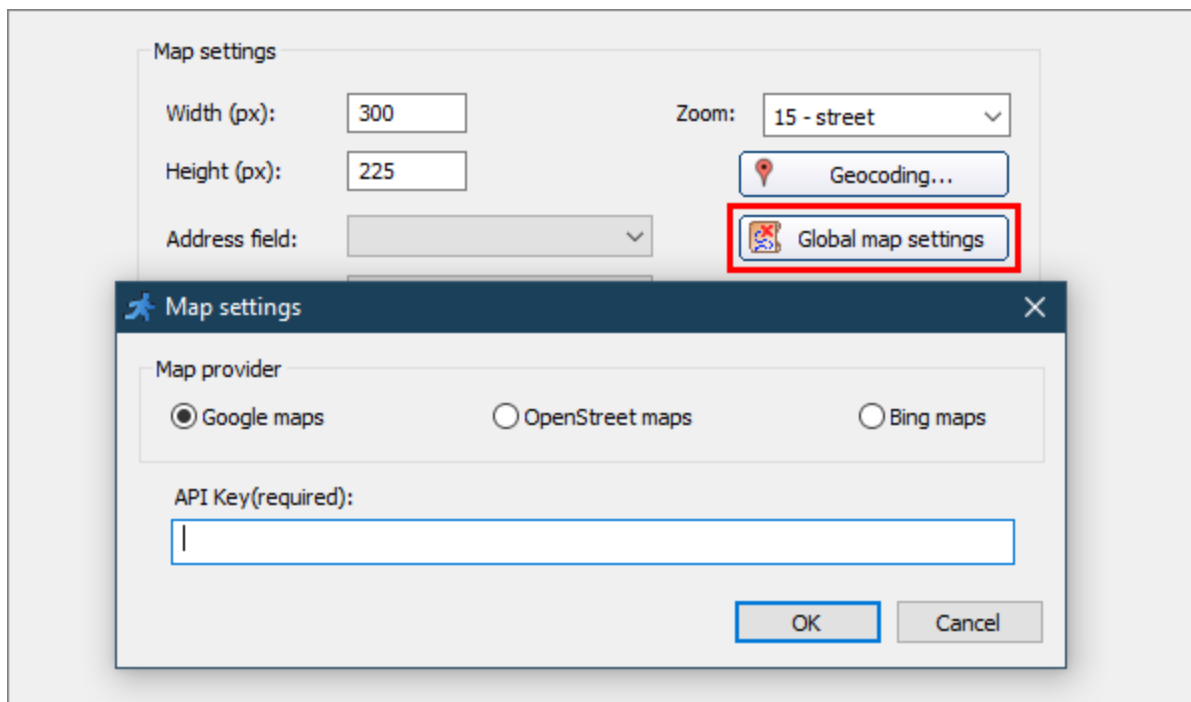
Quick template:

**Description**  
\$icon - a full filename of an image that should be used as a map marker. Leave empty to use default marker.  
\$data - array with all field values.  
**Example1:**  
\$icon = "images/icons/mymarker.gif";  
**Example2:**  
if(\$data["BusinessType"] == "hotel")  
    \$icon = "icons/hotel.gif"

```
1  if($data["BusinessType"] == "hotel")
2      $icon = "icons/hotel.gif"
3  else if($data["BusinessType"] == "gas")
4      $icon = "icons/gaspump.gif"
5  else
6      $icon = "";
```

## Global map settings

You may access **Global map settings** to select a map provider. Enter *API Key* (if required).

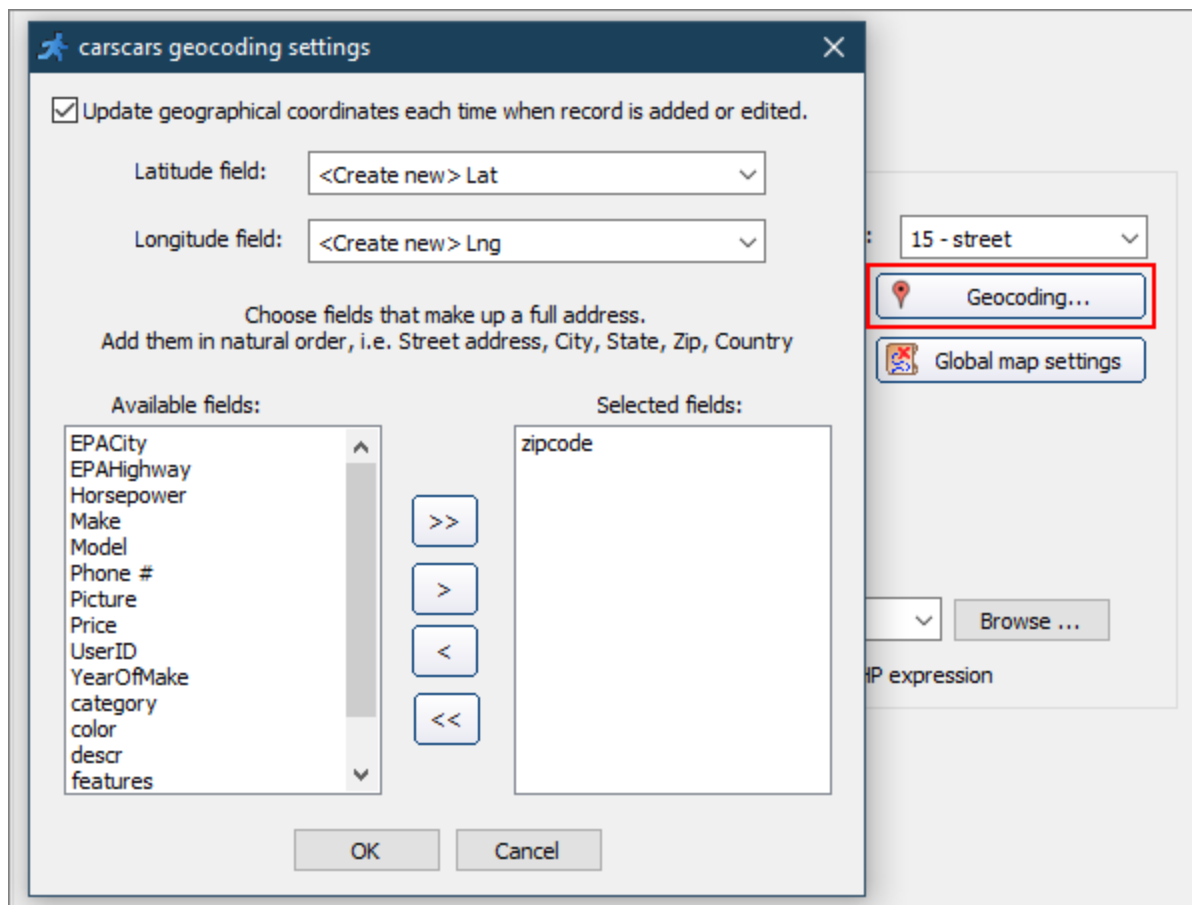


**Note:** you can get API keys for development purposes for free at <https://developers.google.com> (for Google maps) or at [bingmapsportal.com](http://bingmapsportal.com) (for Bing maps).

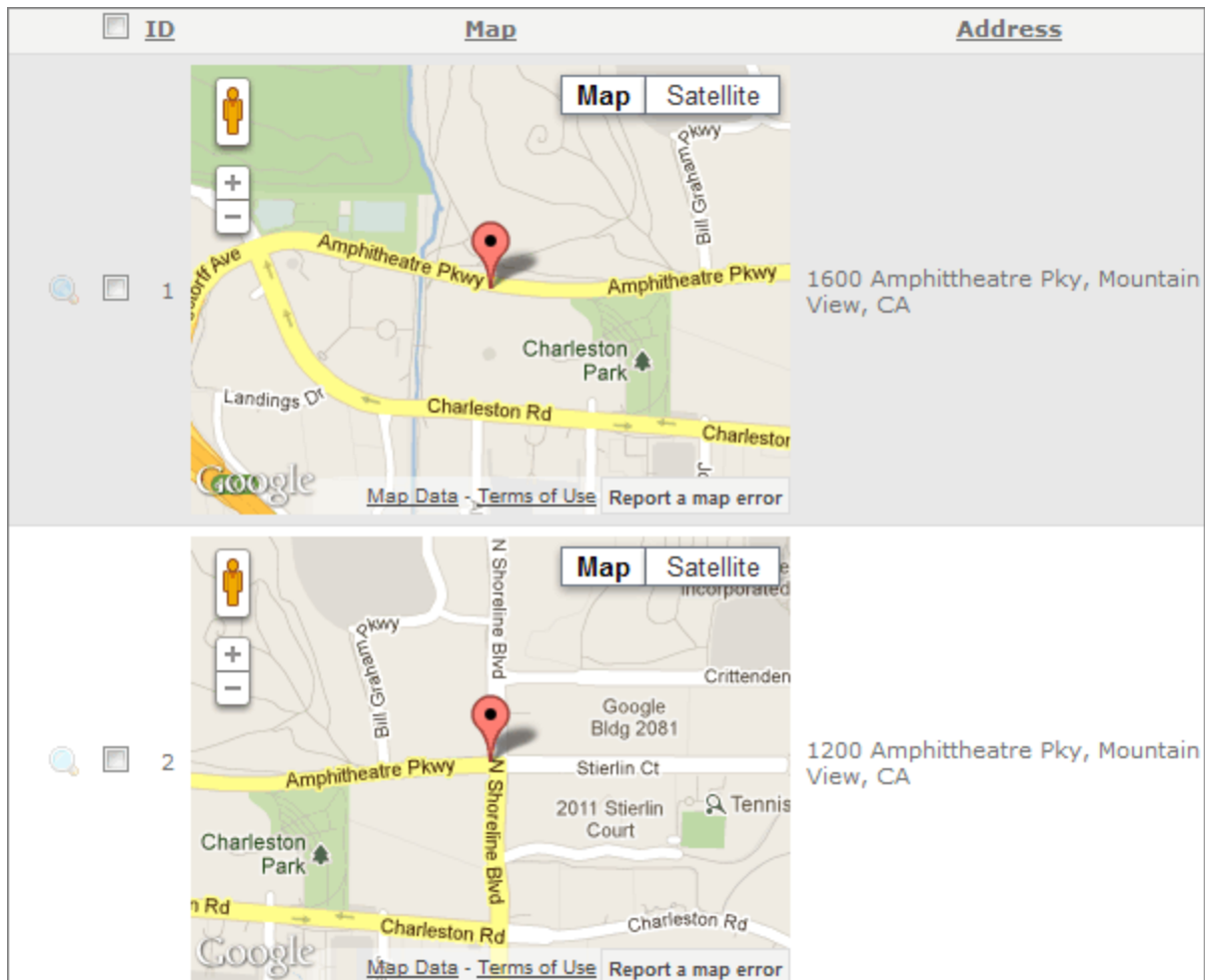
## Geocoding

Use the **Geocoding** option to update the latitude/longitude information each time a record is added or updated.

Select existing fields for storing latitude and longitude data or create new ones. Then select address field(s) to be used during geocoding.



An example of how maps are displayed in a browser. Note that double left click will zoom in and double right click will zoom out.



## Maps API and geocoding

Maps API providers have limits on the number of geocoding requests you can send per day, and also a limited requests rate.

For example, if you use Google Maps API and have a page with 20 records with a map for each one, only about 10 maps will be displayed properly. To overcome those limits you need to open a Premier account with Google that costs \$10,000 per year.

The solution is to use latitude/longitude pairs instead of addresses for mapping purposes.

Enable the [Geocoding](#) option on the Choose pages screen to update latitude/longitude information each time when a record is added or updated.

The main question is how to convert the existing addresses to latitude/longitude pairs? The instruction is available at [Insert Map - Geocoding](#).

## See also:

- [Insert map](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Map settings](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.15.5 Custom

You can format field values by adding PHP code.

```
= $value - a value to be displayed on the page.
```

```
Example:
```

```
$value = strtoupper($value);
```

```
$data - array with all field values.
```

```
Example:
```

```
$value = $data["FirstName"].$data["LastName"];
```

```
where FirstName and LastName are actual field names.
```

```
1 $value = strtoupper($value);|
```

The input value is stored in the variable `value`. The output value is assigned to the same variable `value`. You can access other fields of the same data record as `data["FieldName"]`.

If you chose [Lookup wizard](#) in the "Edit as" settings, use `value` to access the *Display* field value and `data["LinkFieldName"]` to access the *Link* field value.

## Examples

1. Convert a string into the upper case:

```
$value = strtoupper($value);
```

2. Format a 10-digit phone number into the following format (xxx) xxx-xxx:

```
if (strlen($value)==10)
{
    $value="(" . substr($value,0,3) . ") " . substr($value,3,3) . "-" .
    substr($value,6);
}
```

3. Display the value of the field *FirstName* as *<FirstName>* *<LastName>* (if the *LastName* field defined):

```
if ($data["LastName"])
    $value = $value." ".$data["LastName"];
```

4. Display a number in black if the number is positive, and in red if the number is negative:

```
if ($value>0)
    $color="black";
else
    $color="red";
$value="<font color='".$color.">$value</font>";
```

5. Display a field containing email address as an email hyperlink (*mailto* function used). The value of subject in *mailto* function is set to a value of another field:

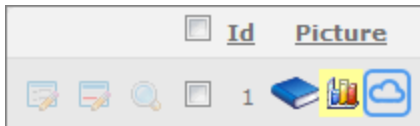
```
$value = "<a href='mailto:".$value."'?subject=".$data["SubjectField"]."'>Send
email</a>";
```

6. Display a field value in one line (without line breaks):

```
$value = str_replace(" ", "&nbsp;",$value);
```

7. Display all images uploaded via *multiupload*:

```
$filesArray = my_json_decode($value);  
foreach ($filesArray as $imageFile) {  
    $imageValue .= "<img alt=\"\".htmlspecialchars($imageFile[\"usrName\"]).\" \"  
src=\"\".htmlspecialchars($imageFile[\"name\"]).\" \">";  
}  
$value = $imageValue;
```



8. Display a phone number as a click-to-call link for mobile browsers:

```
$value = '<a href="tel:'. $value. '">Call us!</a>';
```

9. Display a hyperlink to another page passing the field value as a parameter:

```
$value = "<a href='https://www.mysite.com/reports/sales_rpt.php  
order_id=invoice_id".$data[\"invoice_id\"]'>Link</a>";
```

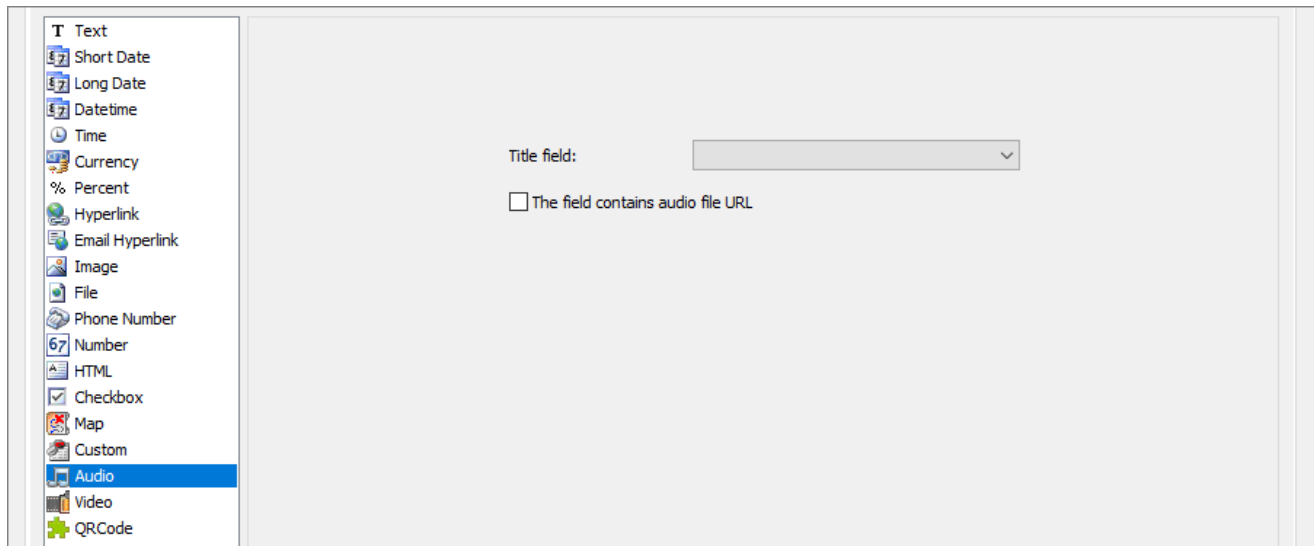
## See also:

- [Conditional formatting](#)
- [How to create a custom Edit control plugin](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)



### 2.17.15.6 Audio






Select the field that contains the audio titles. Audio titles are displayed instead of the audio file path/URL.



If the selected field contains an audio file URL, select the corresponding checkbox.

The "Edit as" type can be either [Text field](#) (enter audio file name there) or [File/Image](#) (upload files).

An example of how the audio files appear in the browser:

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Audio File</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10/1/2016	<div> 0:00 </div> <div> 0:00 </div>

### See also:

- ["Edit as" settings: Text field](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: File/Image](#)

- ["View as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.15.7 Video

You can define the *width* and *height* of the video in the **View as Video** settings.

The "Edit as" type for the **View as Video** can be either a [Text field](#) (enter video file name or URL there) or a [File/Image](#) (upload files).

The screenshot shows the 'View as' settings for a 'Video' field. On the left, a list of field types is shown, with 'Video' selected. The main area contains settings for the video display: 'Width (px)' is set to 500, 'Height (px)' is set to 300, and two checkboxes are checked: 'The field contains video file URL' and 'Enable rewind/fast forward'.

Select **The field contains Video file URL** checkbox if the selected field stores the URL of the video file, for example, `https://yourwebsite.com/folder/video.mp4`.



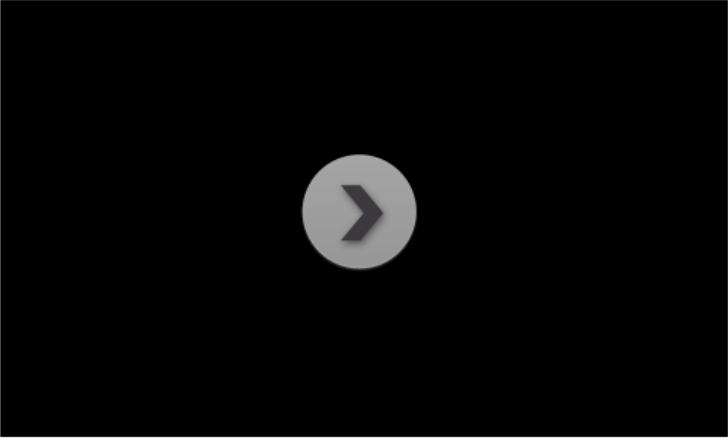


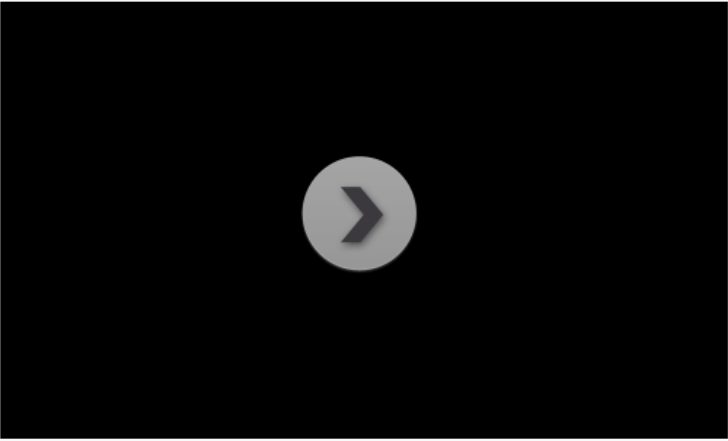
**Note:** do not use this option if you use **File/Image** as the "Edit as" type for this field.

Select the **Enable rewind/fast forward** checkbox to enable additional controls in the resulting page.

An example of how video files appear in the browser:

Add newDelete

Display

	<input type="checkbox"/>		ID0	ID	Video
	<input type="checkbox"/>		1	1	
	<input type="checkbox"/>		2	2	

## See also:




- ["Edit as" settings: Text field](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: File/Image](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.15.8 QRCode

The QRCode control allows you to generate QR Codes and display them on your web pages.

QR Code (it stands for "*Quick Response*") is a cell phone readable bar code that can store website URLs, plain text, phone numbers, email addresses, and any other alphanumeric data.

An example of how it may look in the browser:

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>URL</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Volvo	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Honda	

### See also:

- ["View as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.15.9 Conditional formatting

#### Quick jump

[Displaying font in different colors](#)

[Conditional formatting with images](#)

[Changing the background of a cell](#)

[Highlighting an entire row of a table](#)

## Using conditional formatting in PHPRunner projects

### Displaying font in different colors

This example illustrates the profitability of the product line, where we have a list of products with their respective monthly profit figures.

The positive numbers are displayed in red and the negative - in black. Changing the font color of the field with negative values helps spot the losses immediately.

Add new		Inline Add		Delete	Displaying 1 - 10 of 10		20	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Product Name</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Units In Stock</u>	<u>Profitability</u>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Chai	\$18.00	39	10500		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Chang	\$19.00	17	13000		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Aniseed Syrup	\$10.00	13	-7000		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	\$22.00	53	3500		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Chef Anton's Gumbo Mi	\$21.35	0	-1720		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Grandma's Boysenberry Spread	\$25.00	120	9350		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Uncle Bob's Organic Dried Pears	\$30.00	15	-2400		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Northwoods Cranberry Sause	\$40.00	6	325		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	Mishi Kobe Niku	\$97.00	29	-41200		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Ikura	\$31.00	31	4570		

To set the formatting, proceed to the **Page Designer**, click on the field you wish to format (the *profitability* field in our case), then click **View as/Edit as**. Select **View as Custom** option. Add the code in the custom code editor:

```
if ($value > 0) {
    $color="red";
} else {
    $color="black";
}
$value="<span style='color: " . $color . "'>" . $value . "</span>";
```

## Conditional formatting with images

You can represent positive and negative results with different images. If you want to highlight the performance of the products with images of red and green circles, place the actual images into the project folder first.

Then add two more lines to your custom code to show these images:





















```

if ($value > 0) {
    $value = $value . ' ';
    $color = "black";
} else {
    $value = '<strong>'. $value . '</strong> ';
    $color = "red";
}
$value = "<span style='color: " . $color . "'>" . $value . "</span>";

```

Add new
Inline Add
Delete

Displaying 1 - 10 of 10
20

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Product Name</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Units In Stock</u>	<u>Profitability</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Chai	\$18.00	39	10500 
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Chang	\$19.00	17	13000 
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Aniseed Syrup	\$10.00	13	-7000 
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	\$22.00	53	3500 
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Chef Anton's Gumbo Mi	\$21.35	0	-1720 
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Grandma's Boysenberry Spread	\$25.00	120	9350 
	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Uncle Bob's Organic Dried Pears	\$30.00	15	-2400 
	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Northwoods Cranberry Sause	\$40.00	6	325 
	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	Mishi Kobe Niku	\$97.00	29	-41200 
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Ikura	\$31.00	31	4570 

## Changing the background of a cell

You may change the background of the cell to yellow, based on its value. As you are working with the table structure here, you will have to use the events.

Proceed to the [Events](#) screen in the PHPRunner and select the [After record processed](#) event for the **List** page of the *Products* table.

The code is similar to the previous examples:

```
if ($data["Profitability"]<0)
    $record["Profitability_css"].='background:yellow';
```

Add new		Inline Add		Delete	Displaying 1 - 10 of 10		20	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Product Name</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Units In Stock</u>	<u>Profitability</u>		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Chai	\$18.00	39	10500		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Chang	\$19.00	17	13000		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Aniseed Syrup	\$10.00	13	-7000		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	\$22.00	53	3500		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Chef Anton's Gumbo Mi	\$21.35	0	-1720		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Grandma's Boysenberry Spread	\$25.00	120	9350		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Uncle Bob's Organic Dried Pears	\$30.00	15	-2400		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Northwoods Cranberry Sause	\$40.00	6	325		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	Mishi Kobe Niku	\$97.00	29	-41200		
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Ikura	\$31.00	31	4570		

## Highlighting an entire row of a table

You can use the same condition check in the [After record processed](#) event - change the code to set the entire row yellow. Your code may look like this:

```
if ($data["Profitability"] < 0)
    $record["css"]="background:yellow;"
```

And if you want to change the background color of all rows regardless of the condition, you can simply delete the condition in this event:

```
$record["css"]="background:yellow;"
```



## See also:

- [How to change the row background color](#)
- [How to change the cell background color](#)
- [Customizing CSS](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.16 "Edit as" settings

#### 2.17.16.1 "Edit as" settings

##### Quick jump

[Using "Edit as" settings](#)

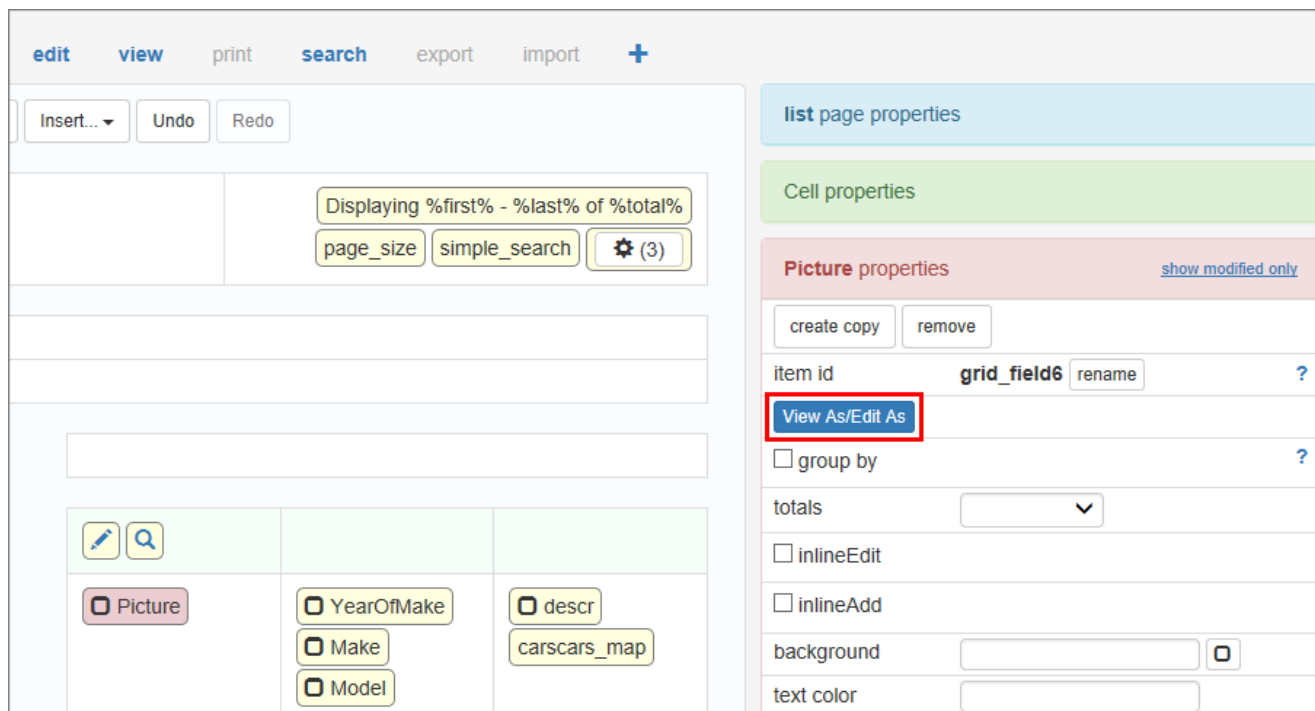
[Common options for "Edit as" formats](#)

["Edit as" types](#)

## Using "Edit as" settings

You can customize your data appearance on the **Add/Edit/Search** pages using formatting options in the **"Edit as" settings** dialog. You can define the field settings for all pages at once or separately for each page.

To control the field appearance on the page, click on the field and then on the **View As/Edit as** button in the *properties*.



To set different field formats for different pages enable the **Use different settings for all pages** checkbox.

Depending on the selected format, you will see different dialogs.

model: Edit as

☐ Use different settings for all pages

Copy settings... Field events...

Edit as View as Filter as

- Text field
- Text area
- Password
- Date
- Time
- Checkbox
- File/Image
- Lookup wizard
- Readonly
- ColorPicker
- SignaturePad

Default value

AutoUpdate value

Placeholder...

Max Length (characters): 50

☐ Insert NULL values instead of empty strings

☐ Required Field

☐ Prevent duplicate values

HTML5 input type

Text

Validate As:

Mask:

None

OK Cancel Help Reset to default

## Common options for "Edit as" formats

### Default value

**Default value** will be assigned to a field directly on the **Add/Search** pages. **Default value** should be a valid PHP expression.

Text expressions must be quoted.

Example of the default value	Description
------------------------------	-------------

35	Number.
"ABC"	Text.
<i>now()</i>	Current date/time.
<i>\$_SESSION["UserID"]</i>	Username of the person who created or updated the record.
<i>\$_SERVER["REMOTE_ADDR"]</i>	IP address of the user.

**Note:** the **Default value** option appears only when you have not selected the **Use different settings for all pages** checkbox.

## Validate as

For more information about validation, see [Validation types](#).

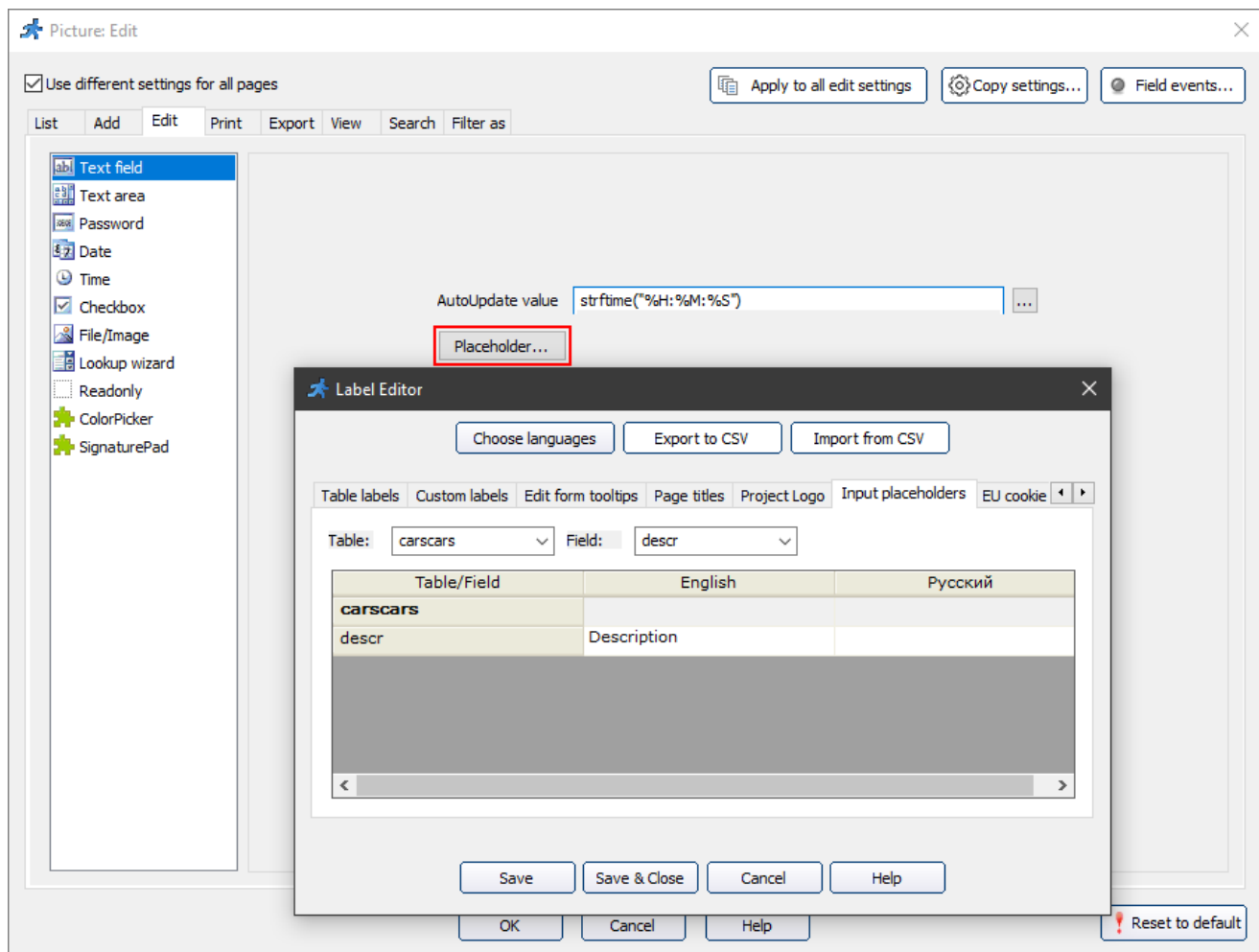
## AutoUpdate value

An **AutoUpdate value** will be assigned to a field every time a record is updated on the **Edit** page. You can use this feature to keep track of who and when updated the record.

An **AutoUpdate value** should be a valid PHP expression. See sample expressions for the **Default value**.

## Placeholder

Placeholders are the tooltips within the field that disappear as soon as the user starts typing something in that field.



The placeholder looks like this on the generated page:

## Carscars, Add new

Category

Color

Date Listed

Descr

You can also change the placeholders in the [Label Editor](#) or using the [Labels/Titles API](#).

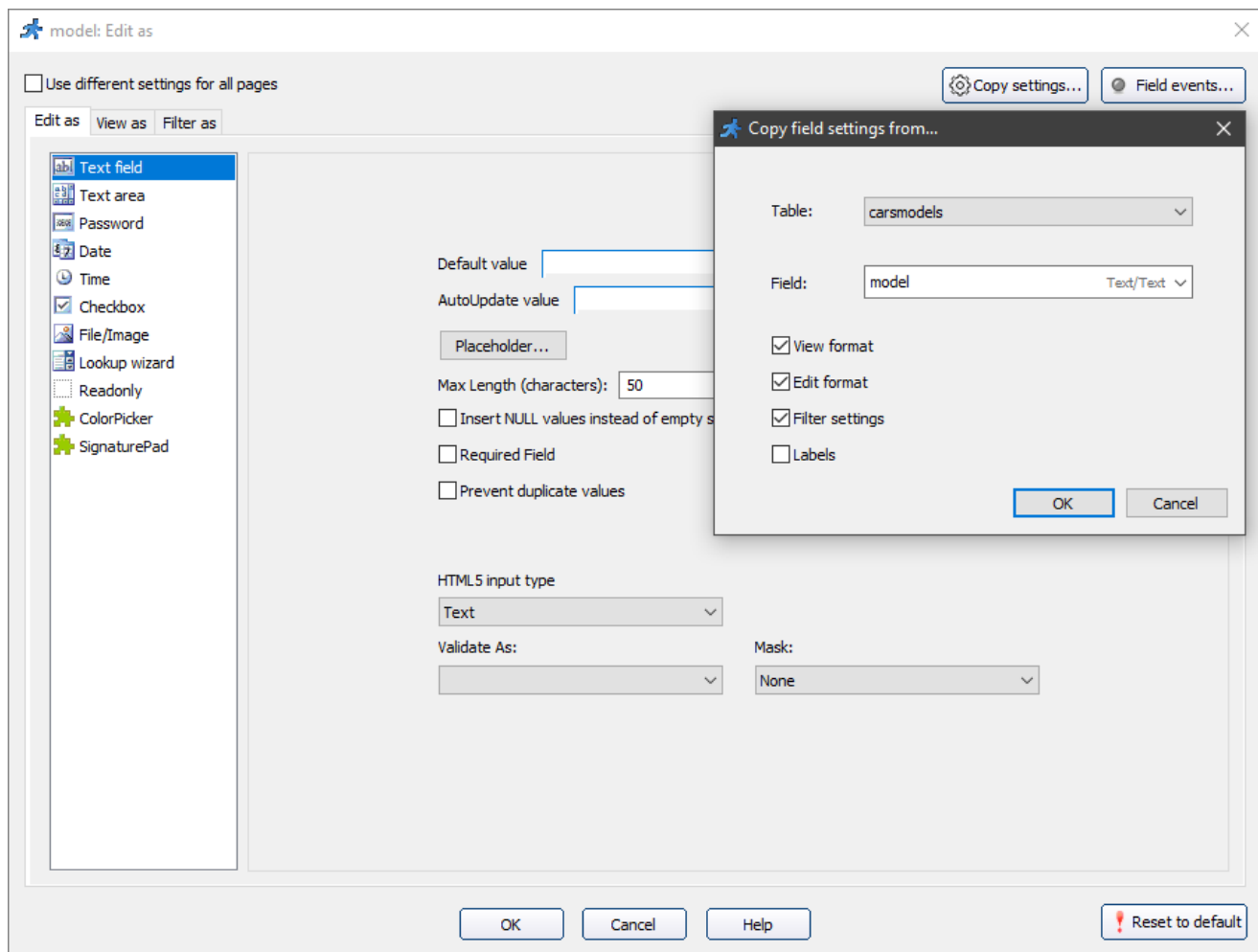
Feel free to check the following [live demo](#) that showcases placeholders.

## Prevent duplicate values

Use this option to prevent users from entering duplicate values. Enter a message that will be displayed when users enter a value that already exists in the database.

## Copy settings

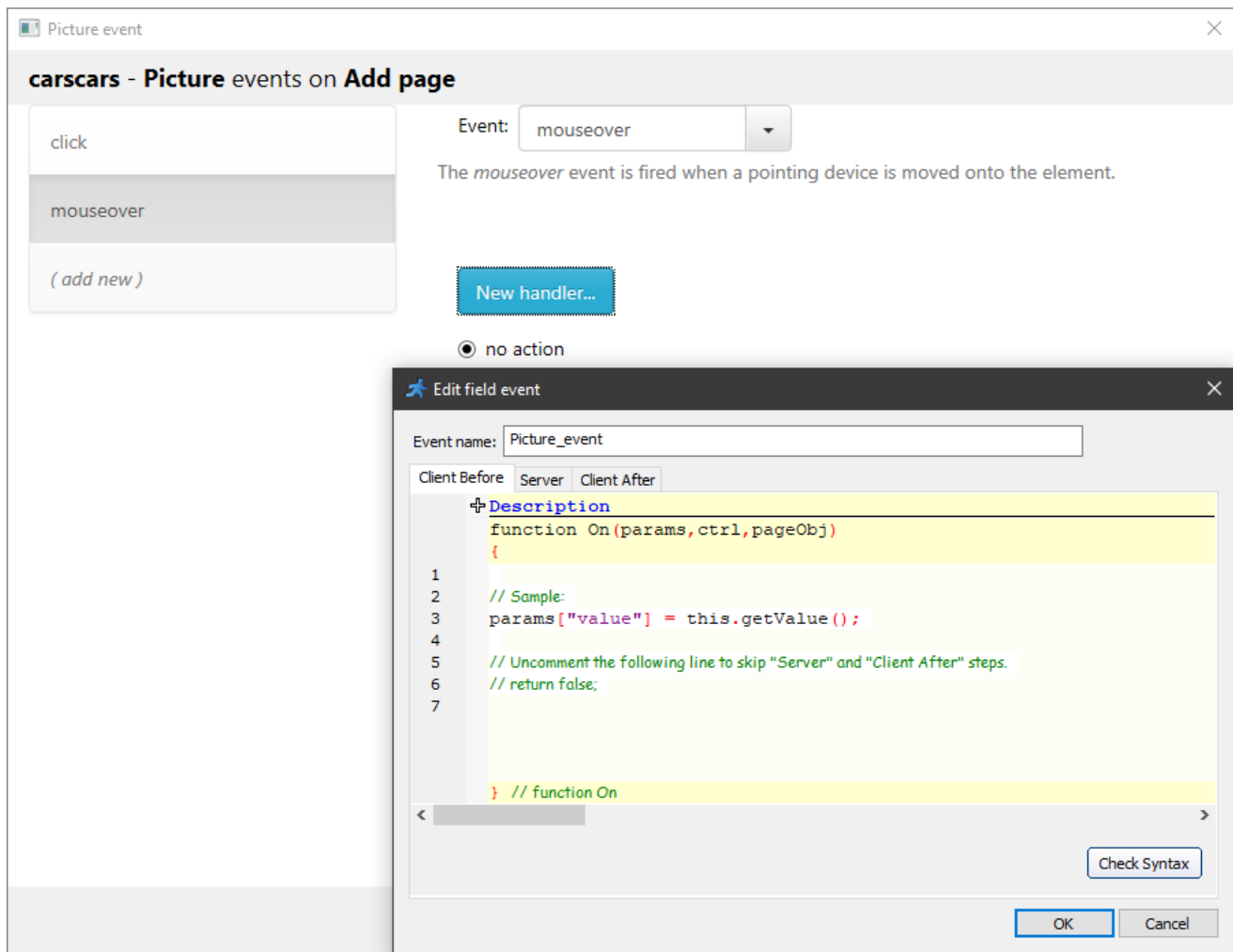
Copy settings option allows you to copy the settings from another field.



## Field events

The [Field events](#) option allows performing an action when the cursor enters, leaves or is over an edit field. Perform any sort of validation, make other fields hidden or required, etc. Field events are designed to work on **Add**, **Edit**, **View** and **Register** pages.

For example, the *mouseover* event occurs when the pointer is over the selected element.



## "Edit as" types

### Text field

A simple text box. For more information, see ["Edit as" settings: Text field](#).

### Text area

A multiline text area. For more information, see ["Edit as" settings: Text area](#).

## Password

A password field. All entered characters appear as "\*".

**Note:** if you want the empty password field to insert NULL into the table, select the **Insert NULL values instead of empty strings** checkbox.

This option may come as useful for indicating that no data is available for the field.

## Date

A date edit control. For more information, see ["Edit as" settings: Date](#).

## Time

A time edit control. For more information, see ["Edit as" settings: Time](#).

## Checkbox

A checkbox control. Works best with the following data types:

- [MS Access](#): Yes/No field;
- SQL Server: TINYINT or BIT field;
- MySQL: TINYINT field;
- [Oracle](#): NUMBER(1) field.

Select the **Required field** option to make the checkbox required.

That way it should be selected before submitting a form.

Use this option for the fields such as the *Accept License Agreement* and *Terms*.

## File/Image



Choose this format if you store files/images in this field. For more information, see ["Edit as" settings: File/Image](#).

## Lookup wizard

A drop-down box with a list of values. For more information, see ["Edit as" settings: Lookup wizard](#).

## Readonly

Use this format for a field that should not be edited.

## ColorPicker

The **ColorPicker** control allows users to select the color the same way they do in Adobe Photoshop. For more information, see ["Edit as" settings: ColorPicker](#).

## SignaturePad

The **SignaturePad** control allows you to add a signature pad to your forms. For more information, see ["Edit as" settings: SignaturePad](#).

## See also:

- [Field events](#)
- [How to access fields in the field events](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)
- [How to create a custom Edit control plugin](#)
- [About Date Control API](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.16.2 Text field

The **Text field** is a simple text box control. **Max length (characters)** option defines the maximum amount of characters that can be typed into the field.

**Note:** if you want the empty text field to insert NULL into the table, select the **Insert NULL values instead of empty strings** checkbox.

This option may come as useful for indicating that no data is available for the field.

## Validate As

For more information about validation, see [Validation types](#).

## Mask

Masked input is a template that applies a specific format of input. It helps users enter the data (phone numbers, dates, IP addresses, etc.) into the field in a predefined way.

**Note:** when you use a mask make sure to set HTML5 input type to Text.

An example of a phone number masked input:

Make	<input type="text"/>	
Model	<input type="text"/>	
Phone #	<input type="text" value="(703) - -"/>	
Picture	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/>
Price	<input type="text"/>	
User ID	<input type="text"/>	
Year Of Make	<input type="text"/>	

You can use one of the predefined mask formats or create your own custom expression. The following mask definitions are predefined:

- S - Represents an alpha character (A-Z,a-z)
- 0 - Represents a numeric character (0-9)
- 9 - Represents a numeric character (0-9), optional
- A - Represents an alphanumeric character (A-Z,a-z,0-9)

A few examples of custom expressions:

- US social security number: 000-00-0000
- Date (mm/dd/yyyy): 00/00/0000
- Time (hh:mm:ss): 00:00:00
- Phone number: (000) 000-0000

[Documentation](#) on the plugin we use for masked input.

**See also:**

- ["Edit as" settings: Text Area](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Validation types](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.16.3 Text area

The **Text area** is a multiline text area control. You can set the height of the text area in pixels with the *Height (px)* option.

The screenshot shows the 'model: Edit as' dialog box for the 'Text area' control. The dialog has a title bar with a close button. Below the title bar, there is a checkbox 'Use different settings for all pages' and two buttons: 'Copy settings...' and 'Field events...'. The main area is divided into two panes. The left pane, titled 'Edit as', 'View as', and 'Filter as', contains a list of controls: Text field, Text area (selected), Password, Date, Time, Checkbox, File/Image, Lookup wizard, Readonly, ColorPicker, and SignaturePad. The right pane contains settings for the 'Text area' control. It includes fields for 'Default value' and 'AutoUpdate value', each with a dropdown arrow. Below these is a 'Placeholder...' button. The 'Height (px)' is set to 100. There are three checkboxes: 'Insert NULL values instead of empty strings', 'Required Field', and 'Prevent duplicate values'. At the bottom of the right pane, there is a checkbox 'Use Rich Text Editor' with a 'Read me first' link. Below this link is a text box containing the following text: 'Basic Rich Text Editor', 'CKEditor (<http://www.ckeditor.com>)', and 'Innova Editor (<http://www.innovastudio.com>)'. The dialog has three buttons at the bottom: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help', and a 'Reset to default' button with a warning icon.

Select the **Use Rich Text Editor** checkbox to enable one of the advanced WYSIWYG editors for the field.

For more information about using **Rich Text Editor**, see [Rich Text Editor plugins](#).

**Note:** if you want the empty text area to insert NULL into the table, select the **Insert NULL values instead of empty strings** checkbox.

This option may come as useful for indicating that no data is available for that field.

## See also:

- ["Edit as" settings: Text field](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.16.4 Date

The **Date** is a date edit control. The regional date appearance can be selected in the **Date** dropdown.

## Date edit control options:

- **Appearance.** You can choose between *Simple* edit box and *Dropdown* boxes styles of the *Date* field. Select the **Calendar control** checkbox to enable a calendar popup for picking a date.

**Note:** a *Simple* edit box allows entering time as well as the date. Select the **Edit date with time** checkbox to do so.

- **Year.** Limit the range of years to choose from with the *From* and *To* fields. The **Apply to all dates** option applies the selected limit to every *Date* field in the app.
- **Weekdays.** This option allows limiting the weekdays, that the user can choose in the *Date* control. To select the allowed days in the popup, press the ... button. The *Message* field allows showing a custom message when the user picks a disallowed day.

Year  
From: 2019 to: 2020  
- 0 + 1 Apply to all dates

Appearance  
☐ Simple edit box ☐ Edit date with time  
☒ Dropdown boxes ☒ Calendar control

Weekdays  
Allowed days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri ...  
Message: Please pick a weekday

Allowed week days

☐ Sunday   
☒ Monday   
☒ Tuesday   
☒ Wednesday   
☒ Thursday  
☒ Friday  
☐ Saturday

March 11 2019

Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su
25	26	27	28	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

**Note:** you can also allow certain days, or limit the allowed date intervals with the [Date API](#).

## Examples

1. A simple edit box style *Date* field with a **Calendar control** (inline mode):

## Carscars, Edit [1]

Category



Color

Date Listed



April 2007						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12

diary Audi Hungaria Motor Kft. in  
and painted at Audi's  
Hungarian factory for the third

2. A dropdown boxes style required Date field with a **Calendar control**:



## Carscars, Edit [1]

Category

1

Color

16

Date Listed \*

April ▼

5 ▼

2007 ▼



January

February

March

April

May

June

July

August

September

October

November

December

is a 2-door sports car marketed by Volkswagen Group since 1998, and now in its third generation. The first two were assembled by the Audi subsidiary Audi Hungaria Motor Kft. in Győr, Hungary, using bodyshells manufactured and painted at Audi's factory in Győr. The car's body and parts made entirely by the Hungarian factory for the third

3. A dropdown boxes style *Date* field with a **Calendar control**, limited to weekdays only.

## Carscars, Edit [2]

Available for test-drive

September 2019

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12

executive car&nbsp;manufactured  
 sor to the&nbsp;New Class  
 eration.<br />Initially, the 5 Series  
 was only available in a&nbsp;sedan&nbsp;body style.  
 The&nbsp;wagon/estate&nbsp;body style (called "Touring") was added in 1991.

### See also:

- [About Date Control API](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)
- [Handling datetime values in web applications](#)

### 2.17.16.5 Time

The **Time** is a time edit control.

model: Edit as

☐ Use different settings for all pages

Copy settings... Field events...

Edit as View as Filter as

- Text field
- Text area
- Password
- Date
- Time**
- ☒ Checkbox
- File/Image
- Lookup wizard
- Readonly
- ColorPicker
- SignaturePad

Default value

AutoUpdate value

Placeholder...

Max Length (characters): 50

☐ Required Field

☐ Prevent duplicate values

☐ Use Time picker

Validate As:

OK Cancel Help Reset to default

The **Use Time picker** checkbox gives access to the time picker screen, which allows you to pick the time in a popup instead of typing it in.

Select the 12 or 24-hour format and one of the available minute intervals.

Enable the option **Display seconds** to show seconds within the field.

## Validate As

For more information about validation, see [Validation types](#).


An example of how the *Time edit* with the **Time picker** looks like on the generated page:

## Carscars, Edit [1]

**Category**

**Color**

**Time**



×

↑

23

:

10

:

59

↓

↑

↓

generation. The first two  
liary Audi Hungaria Motor Kft. in  
and painted at Audi's  
Hungarian factory for the third

### See also:

- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.16.6 File/Image

#### Quick jump

[Edit as File/Image](#)

[Text field](#)

[Advanced Settings](#)

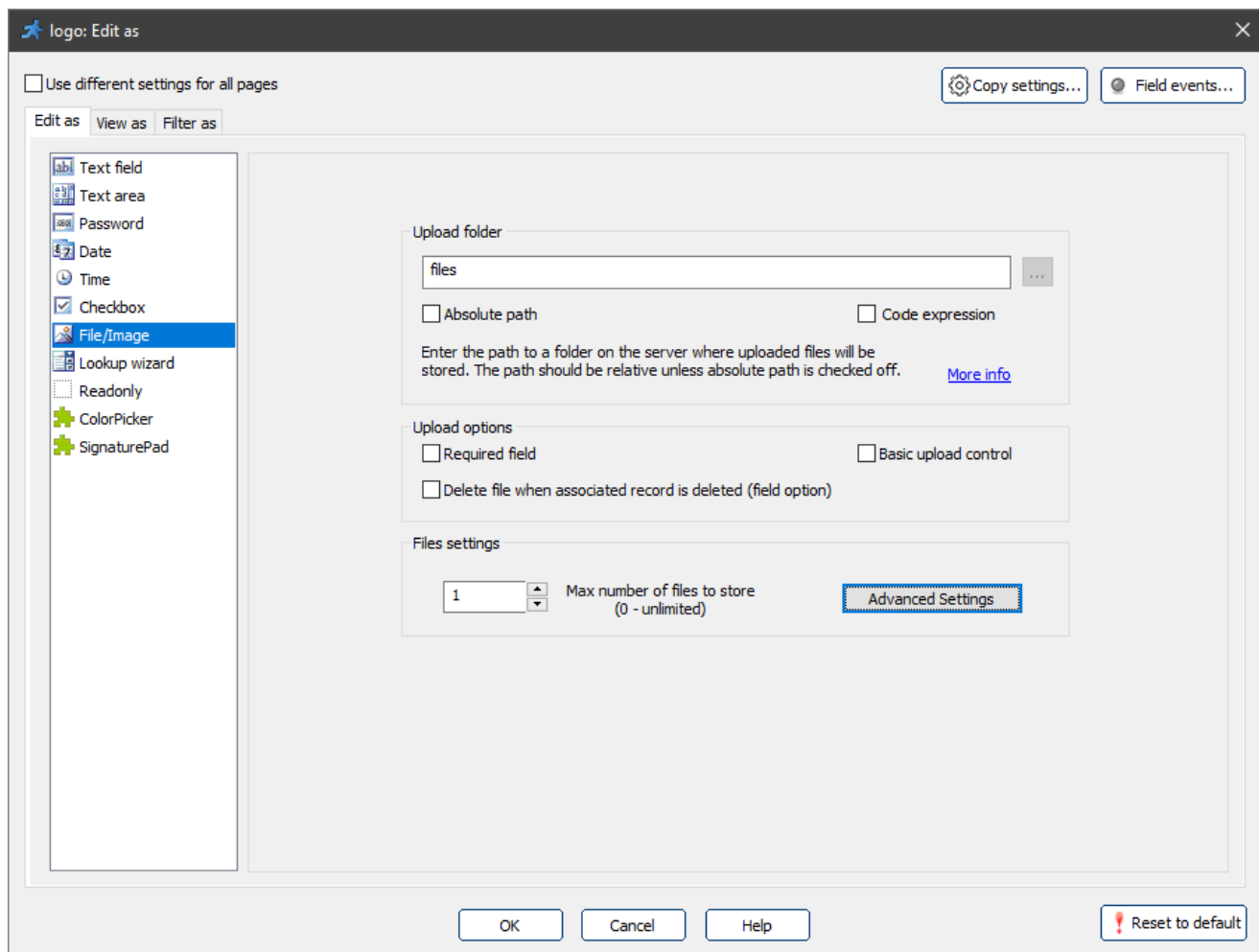
[Upload control in the generated app](#)

[Binary field: Image](#)

[Binary field: File](#)

## Edit as File/Image

Depending on the field type, this control allows uploading images and files to the database (*binary* field) or some directory on the Web server (*text* field).



## Text field

**File/Image upload** control allows selecting and uploading multiple files at once. You only need one database field to store all the file names. A *long* text field is recommended for multiple file upload, for example, *Memo* in MS Access, *Mediumtext* in MySQL, *TEXT* or *Varchar(max)* in SQL Server.

Since images and files are uploaded to some directory on the server, you need to enter the path to that directory. The path should be relative to the folder with generated pages. However, since some hosting providers do not allow referring to the directories above the current one, you can use the **Absolute path** option and specify the full path to the directory on the server to which to upload the files. E.g., *C:\\project1\\files*.

The path to the upload folder may contain PHP expression (select *Code (PHP)* expression option). You can use this option, for example, to save each user's files to a separate folder. Sample upload path in this case is:


```
$folder = $_SESSION["UserID"];
```

Use the **Delete file when associated record is deleted** option to make sure that the record from the database is deleted along with the associated file. This option is global and applies to all tables and fields.

You can restrict the maximum number of files to store. Enter "0" for an unlimited number of files. Note that the default value is "1" and you need to increase it to enable multiple upload.

Enable **Basic upload control** option to select the old style file upload control that lets users upload one file at a time.

**Picture**

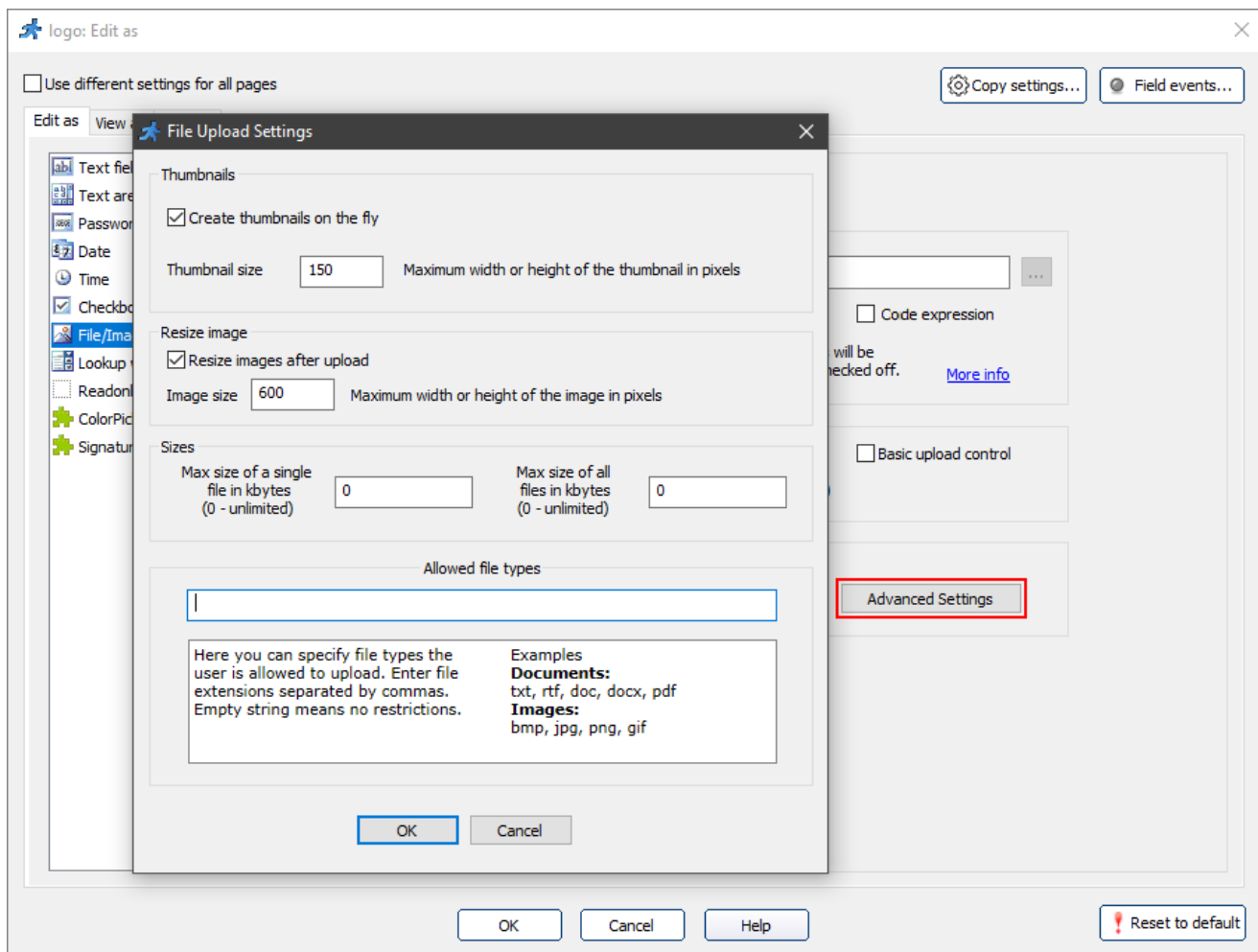


☒ Keep ☐ Delete ☐ Update

No file chosen

Filename

## Advanced settings



- **Create thumbnails on the fly.** PHPRunner allows creating thumbnails on the fly. To do this, select this checkbox and choose the thumbnail size. Thumbnail images are stored in the same folder as the images.

**Note:** to use thumbnails functionality, you need to have the [GD library](#) installed. On Windows you need to uncomment PHP\_gd2.dll extension in your PHP.ini file.

- **Resize images after upload.** To resize images on upload, select this option and type in the *max width* or *height* of the resulting image.
- **Sizes.** You can restrict the max size of a single file or all of the files stored in the field by changing the *Max size of a single file* and *Max size of all files* fields.
- **Allowed file types.** Add a list of the file extensions allowed to upload in the *Allowed file types* section. An empty string means there are no restrictions.



## Upload control in the generated app

You can drag one or more files into the upload control on the web page or add them via a browser popup window.

### Carscars, Edit [2]


**Category**

**Color**


**Descr**

**Picture**

[Add files](#)



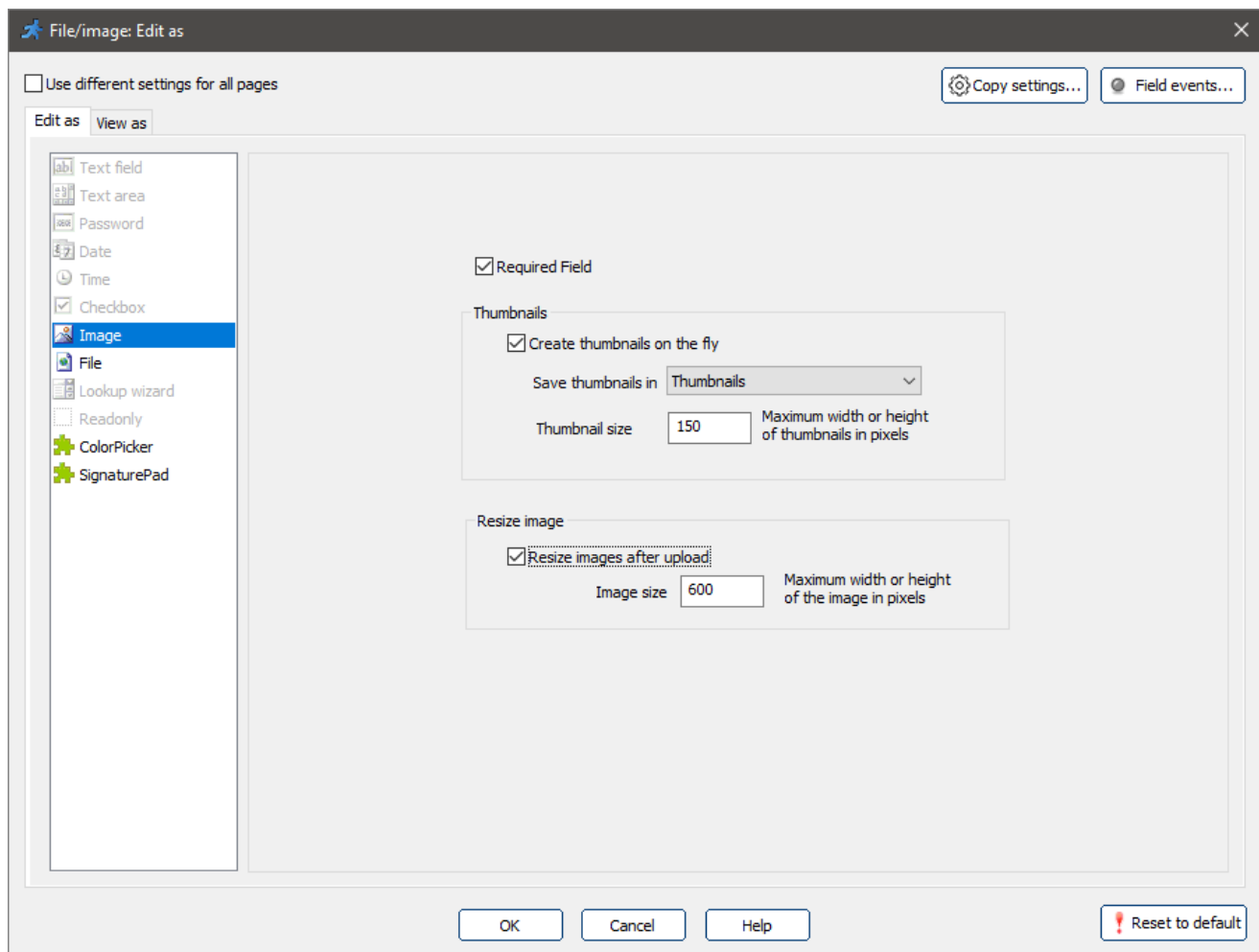
car\_image 2.jpg 28.07 KB [Delete](#)



car\_image.jpg 28.07 KB [Delete](#)

**Note:** Internet Explorer does not support the drag-n-drop feature.

## Binary field: Image

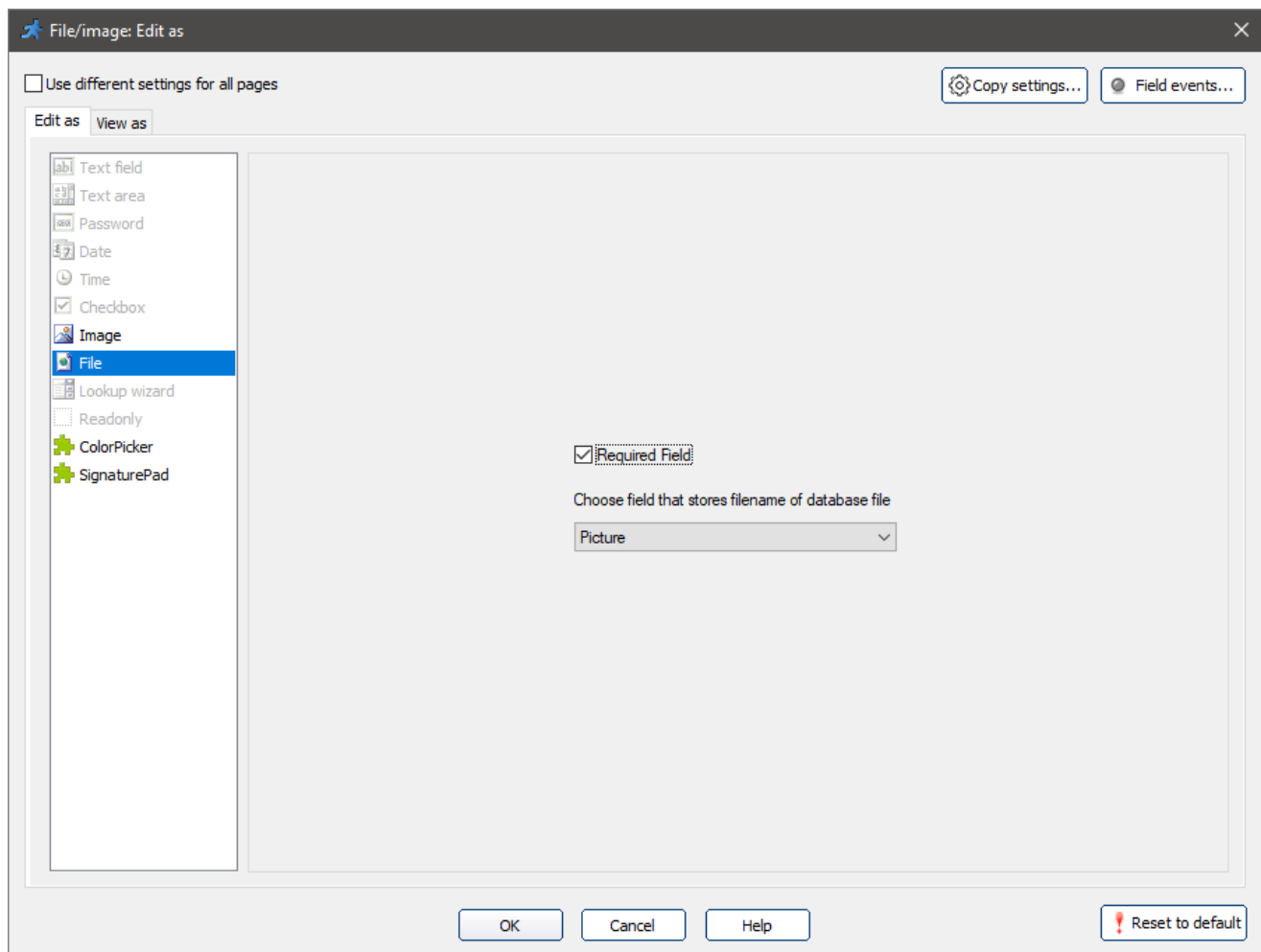


To create thumbnails on the fly, select the **Create thumbnails of the fly** checkbox and choose the field name in which to save the thumbnails.

**Note:** you need an additional binary field (*MEDIUMBLOB* type) to store thumbnails. This field is an auxiliary one, and we do not recommend displaying it on the pages. You can display/hide fields on the [Choose fields](#) page.

To resize images on upload, select the **Resize images after upload** option and select the *max width* or *height* of the resulting image.

## Binary field: File



Choose the field that stores the name of the database file. This filename is required to set the correct file type when you retrieve the uploaded file from the database.

If you don't choose the filename field or leave it empty, you will see an **Open with** dialog every time you download this file from the database.

## See also:

- ["View as" settings: File](#)
- ["View as" settings: Image](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)

- [About Editor](#)

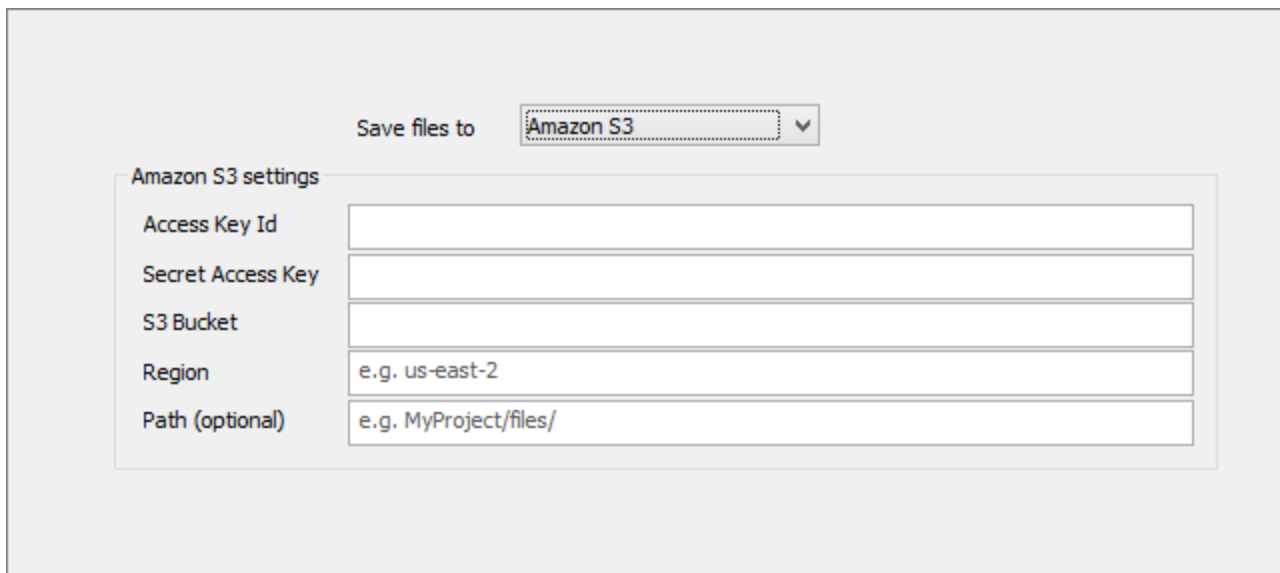
## Upload to cloud providers

### Amazon S3

# File upload to Amazon S3

This article show how to configure PHPRunner to upload files to Amazon S3 cloud storage.

## Configuration



The screenshot shows a configuration window for uploading files to Amazon S3. At the top, there is a label "Save files to" followed by a dropdown menu currently set to "Amazon S3". Below this is a section titled "Amazon S3 settings" which contains five input fields:

Field Name	Example Value
Access Key Id	
Secret Access Key	
S3 Bucket	
Region	e.g. us-east-2
Path (optional)	e.g. MyProject/files/

You need to specify Access Key ID, Secret Access Key, S3 Bucket name, Region and optional path.

1. Logon to [AWS Console](#) as a root user.
2. In the navigation bar on the upper right, choose your account name or number and then choose My Security Credentials.

3. Expand the **Access keys (access key ID and secret access key)** section.
4. To create an access key, choose **Create New Access Key**. If you already have two access keys, this button is disabled and you must delete an access key before you can create a new one. When prompted, choose either **Show Access Key** or **Download Key File**. This is your only opportunity to save your secret access key. After you've saved your secret access key in a secure location, choose **Close**.
5. Go back to the account home page, select S3 from the list of Services. Create a new bucket or select an existing one. This is where you can see the **Bucket Name** and **Region**.
6. **Important:** in bucket properties, under Permissions, scroll down to **Cross-origin resource sharing (CORS)** and paste the following JSON there. It is required for Amazon S3 Javascript library to work.

```
[
  {
    "AllowedHeaders": [
      "*"
    ],
    "AllowedMethods": [
      "HEAD",
      "GET",
      "PUT",
      "POST",
      "DELETE"
    ],
    "AllowedOrigins": [
      "*"
    ],
    "ExposeHeaders": [
      "ETag"
    ]
  }
]
```

Google Drive

## File upload to Google Drive

This article show how to configure PHPRunner to upload files to Google Drive cloud storage.

## Configuration

When you set 'Edit as' type of the field to File/Image you now have an option to choose one of the cloud storage options. This article explains how to configure files upload to Google Drive.

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner configuration interface. At the top, there is a checkbox labeled "Use different settings for all pages". Below it, there are three tabs: "Edit as", "View as", and "Filter as". The "Edit as" tab is selected, and a list of field types is shown on the left. The "File/Image" field type is selected and highlighted in blue. To the right of the list, there is a "Save files to" dropdown menu with "Google Drive" selected. Below this, there is a "Google Drive settings" section with three text input fields: "OAuth Client ID", "OAuth Client Secret", and "Folder id (optional)". A checkbox labeled "Use 'anyone with the link' permissions (recommended)" is checked. A blue link labeled "What is this" is located to the right of the "Folder id (optional)" field.

## Create API credentials in Google Cloud Console

The screenshot displays the Google Cloud Platform console's 'Credentials' page. The left sidebar shows the navigation menu with 'APIs & Services' selected. The main content area is titled 'Credentials' and includes a '+ CREATE CREDENTIALS' button. Below this, there are three sections: 'API Keys', 'OAuth 2.0 Client IDs', and 'Service Accounts'.

**API Keys**

Name	Creation date	Restrictions	Key	Actions
API key	Sep 30, 2018	None	AIzaSyB8G...AqD...yufJk	[Edit] [Delete]
API key	Jul 17, 2018	None	AIzaSyA2B4...9A6AVC8_48	[Edit] [Delete]
API key	Apr 18, 2018	None	AIzaSyBjPp...hlp_5d8Bd1	[Edit] [Delete]
API key	Apr 3, 2018	None	AIzaSyB0...tkn21Qh5_A	[Edit] [Delete]

**OAuth 2.0 Client IDs**

Name	Creation date	Type	Client ID	Actions
Web client 3	Sep 25, 2019	Web application	244893286272-9efg...	[Edit] [Delete] [Download]
OAuth client	Aug 27, 2019	Web application	244893286272-2onb...	[Edit] [Delete] [Download]
Web client (Auto-created for Google Sign-in)	Aug 27, 2019	Web application	244893286272-419b...	[Edit] [Delete] [Download]

**Service Accounts**

No service accounts to display

Proceed to [Google Cloud console](https://console.cloud.google.com/apis/credentials/). Under APIs & Services -> Credentials click '+ Create Credentials'. Choose 'OAuth client ID' option. On the next screen choose 'Web application' as Application Type.

## OAuth client created

The client ID and secret can always be accessed from Credentials in APIs & Services



OAuth is limited to 100 [sensitive scope logins](#) until the [OAuth consent screen](#) is verified. This may require a verification process that can take several days.

Your Client ID

[REDACTED] apps.gc

Your Client Secret

GOC[REDACTED]

DOWNLOAD JSON

OK

Once OAuth client is created copy ClientID and Client Secret

In Oauth Client properties add **Authorized redirect URIs**. For local testing use:

```
http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback.php
```

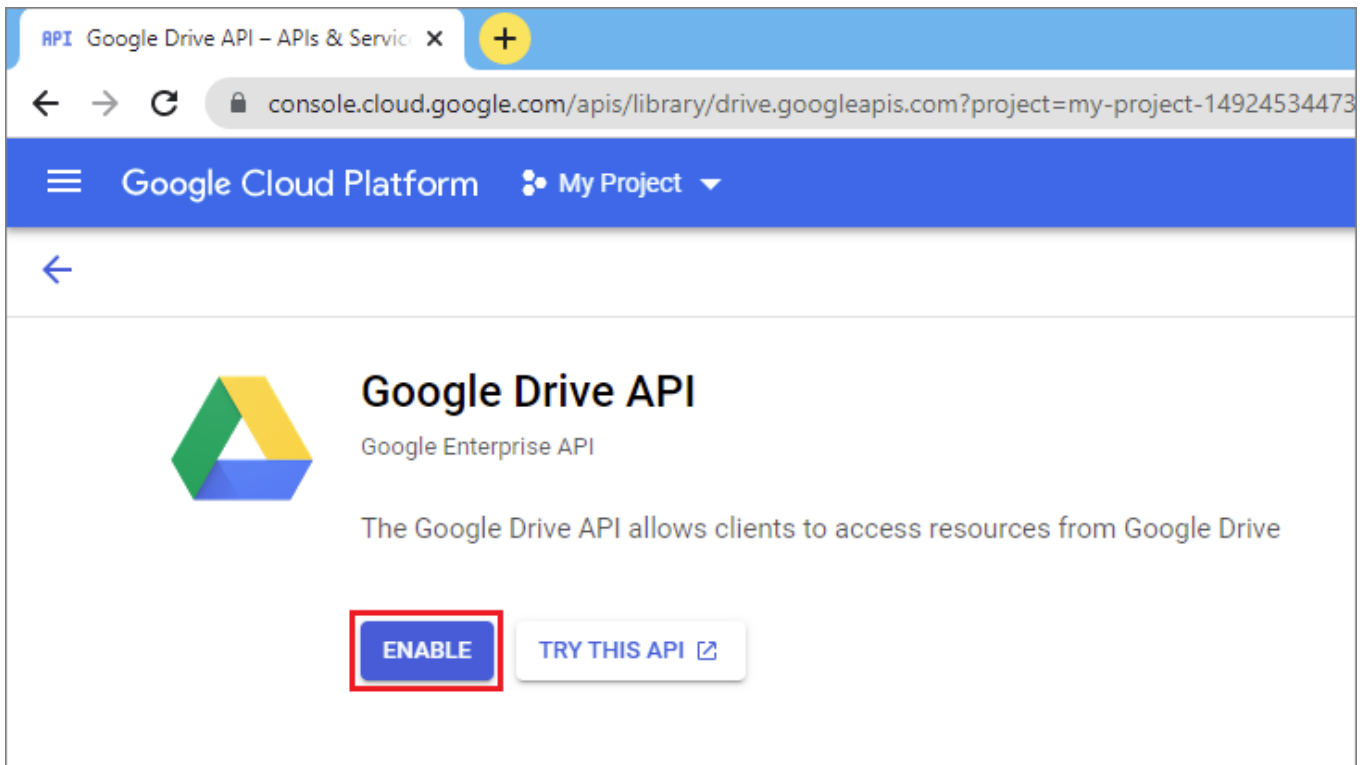
For production use:

```
https://server.com/path/oauthcallback.php
```

## 2. Enable Google Drive API

Under 'Library' find 'Google Drive API', click it and then click 'Enable'.





## Folder ID

**Folder ID** is optional. If you do not specify it, files will be uploaded to the root folder.

To find the folder id proceed to that folder in Google Drive in your web browser. The URL may look like this:

```
https://drive.google.com/drive/u/3/folders/0B-9X707clcqJMmI40TI4MWEtMDBmNS00OGIwLThiZmYtOWJhMDdiNTc3ZmU3?resourcekey=0-z0sQH4Jjn_-nLn64zuPDvg
```

Here **0B-9X707clcqJMmI40TI4MWEtMDBmNS00OGIwLThiZmYtOWJhMDdiNTc3ZmU3** is your folder id.

## Important note

After the project is built and published, open it in the web browser and proceed to any page of a table where cloud storage is used. You will be redirected to Google's site to log in. Log in under the account that should be used to store the files. Then the application will save the credentials, and no further login will be needed.

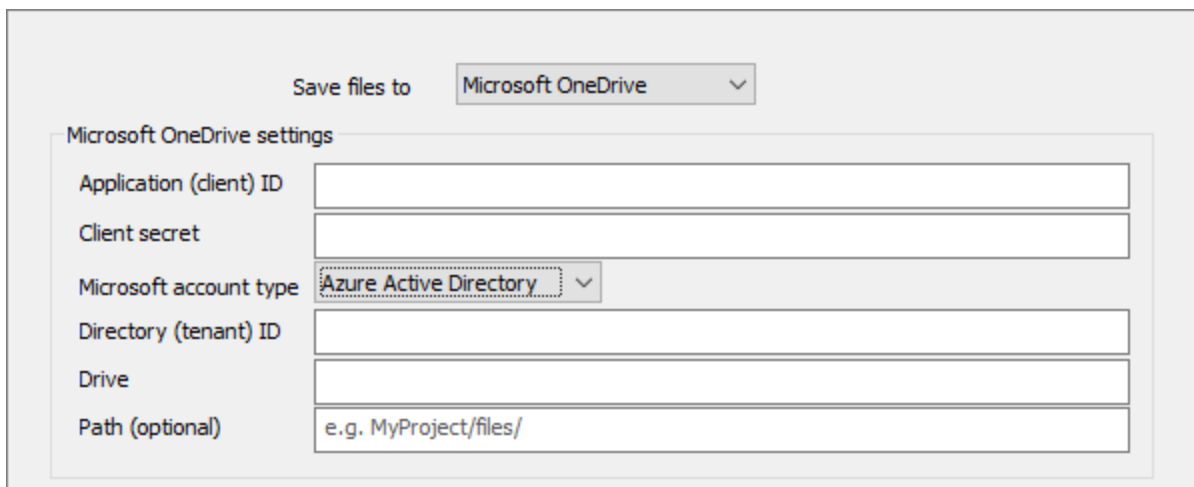
The credentials are saved in `\templates_c\googledrive.php` file. If you need to change the GoogleDrive configuration and start storing files under a different account, delete that file, then close all browser windows to clear the session. Open any page where cloud storage is used in the browser again and log in to Google using your new account.

### Microsoft OneDrive

## File upload to Microsoft OneDrive

This article shows how to configure PHPRunner to upload files to Microsoft OneDrive cloud storage.

## Configuration



The screenshot displays a configuration interface for Microsoft OneDrive. At the top, there is a label "Save files to" followed by a dropdown menu currently set to "Microsoft OneDrive". Below this is a section titled "Microsoft OneDrive settings" which contains several input fields: "Application (client) ID", "Client secret", "Microsoft account type" (a dropdown menu showing "Azure Active Directory"), "Directory (tenant) ID", "Drive", and "Path (optional)" (with the example text "e.g. MyProject/files/").

## Create a new app registration

Proceed to [Azure -> App registrations -> New registrations](#)

**Name:**

**Supported account types:** This parameter can not be changed later.

If you plan to use your personal OneDrive account, choose Personal Accounts only

Redirect URI: - you can change this parameter later

Platform: **Web**

```
/oauthcallback.php
```

For example:

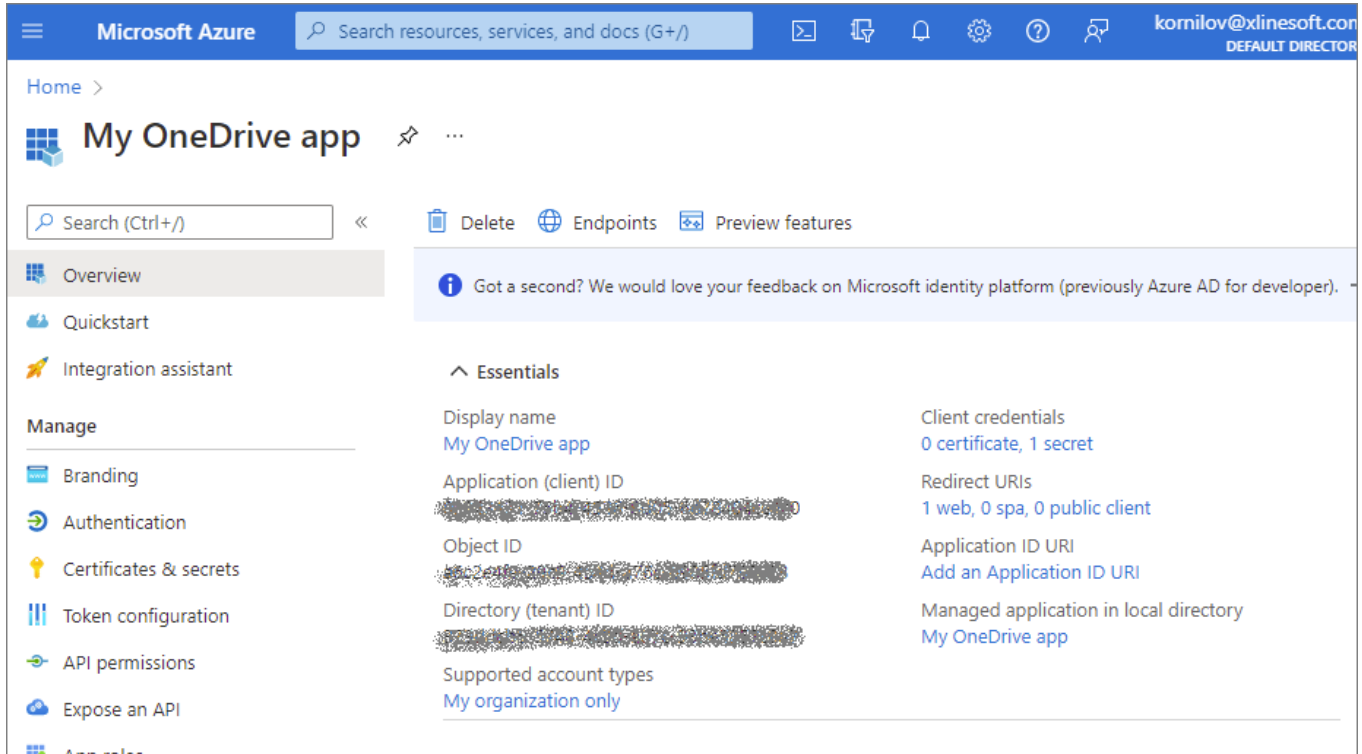
```
https://mysite.com/app/oauthcallback.php
```

or

```
http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback.php
```

Press **Register** to create the application.

## Configure app registration



1. App registrations -> Your app, Proceed to **Overview**.

**Application (client) ID** - copy to PHPRunner as Client ID

2. Proceed to Certificates & secrets, click 'New client secret'

After the secret is created copy its Value (not the Secret ID!) to the Client Secret field in PHPRunner

3. Proceed to **API Permissions**

Click Microsoft Graph and add permissions.

Use the search tool.

The following permissions need to be added:

**offline\_access**

**Files.ReadWrite**

#### 4. Proceed to **Authentication**

Add the Redirect URL if you didn't do that before or need to add a new one.

Press Add platform, choose Web.

See above which Redirect URL to enter.

#### 5. Proceed to [OneDrive](#).

Note the URL in browser's address box. It should be something like this

```
https://onedrive.live.com/?id=root&cid=7FD32AC638D2A7
```

Copy the cid parameter value to Drive field in PHPRunner, for example: **7FD32AC638D2A7**

You are all set. Now you can run your application.

## Important note

After the project is built and published, open it in the web browser and proceed to any page of a table where cloud storage is used. You will be redirected to Microsoft's site to log in.

Log in under the account that should be used to store the files. Then the application will save the credentials, and no further login will be needed.

The credentials are saved in `\templates_c\onedrive.php` file respectively.

If you need to change the OneDrive configuration and start storing files under a different account, delete that file, then close all browser windows to clear the session. Open any page where cloud storage is used in the browser again and log in to Microsoft using your new account.

## Dropbox

# File upload to Dropbox

This article show how to configure PHPRunner to upload files to Dropbox cloud storage.

## Configuration

Proceed to <https://www.dropbox.com/developers>.

App console -> Create App. After application is created copy **App key** and **App secret** to the corresponding fields in PHPRunner

Add Redirect URIs. For local testing use:

```
http://localhost:8086/oauthcallback.php
```

For production use:

```
https://server.com/path/oauthcallback.php
```

Then proceed to the Permissions tab in the Dropbox App Console and add the following permissions:

**file.contents.read**

**file.contents.write**

## Important note

After the project is built and published, open it in the web browser and proceed to any page of a table where cloud storage is used. You will be redirected to Dropbox's site to log in. Log in under the account that should be used to store the files. Then the application will save the credentials, and no further login will be needed.

The credentials are saved in `\templates_c\dropbox.php` file. If you need to change the Dropbox configuration and start storing files under a different account, delete that file, then close all browser windows to clear the session. Open any page where cloud storage is used in the browser again and log in to Dropbox using your new account.

## Wasabi

# File upload to Wasabi

[Wasabi](#) is a cloud storage service that is cheaper than his competitors. This article show how to configure PHPRunner to upload files to Wasabi cloud storage.

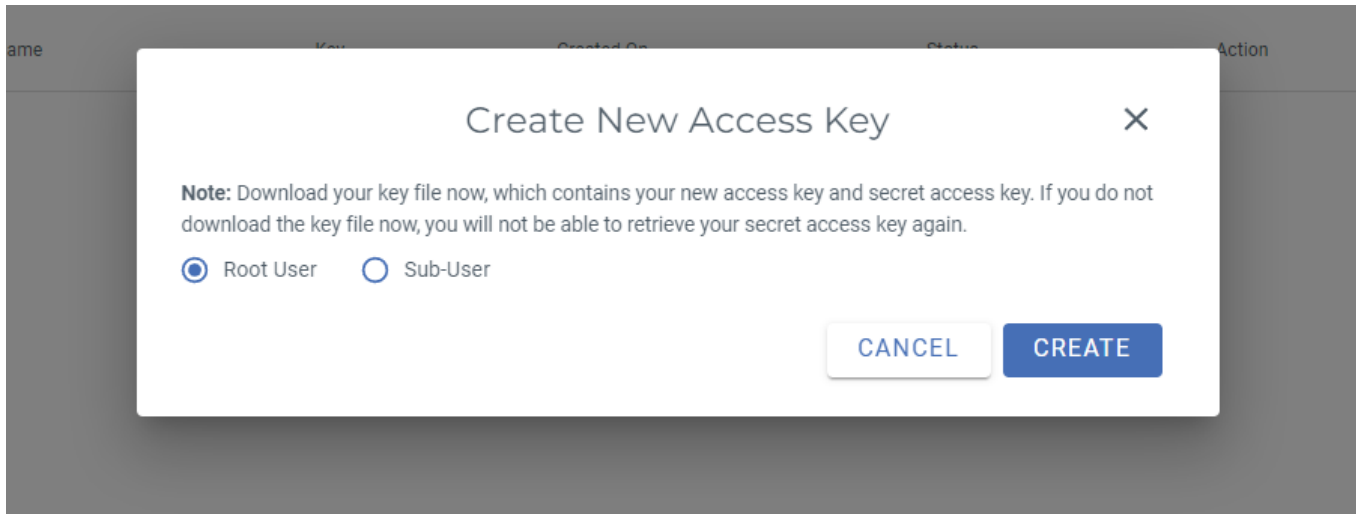
## Configuration

1. Logon to Wasabi. Create a new bucket. Copy bucket name and region.

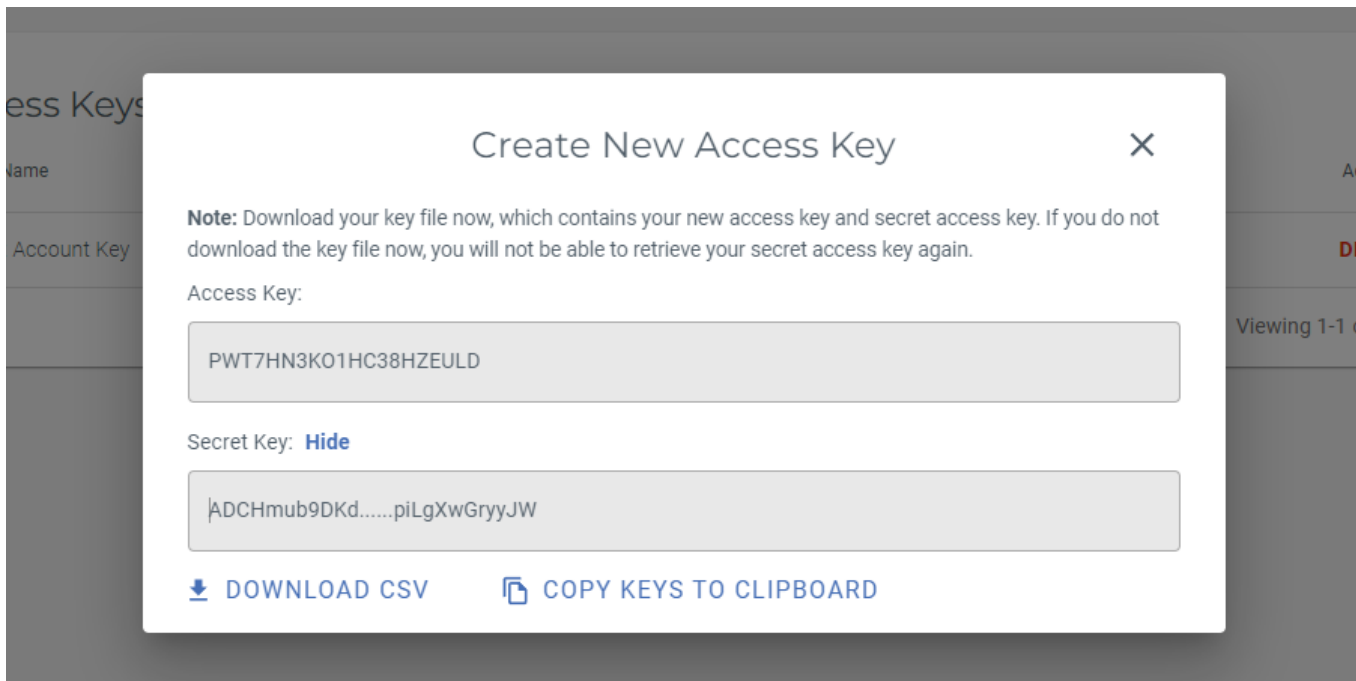
The screenshot displays the Wasabi web interface for managing buckets. At the top, there's a 'Buckets' header with a search bar and a 'CREATE BUCKET' button. Below this is a 'Bucket List' table. The table has the following columns: Bucket Name, Owner, Region, Public Access, Created On, and Actions. A single bucket is listed with the name 'picmapper', owner 'kornilov', and region 'us-east-1'. The 'picmapper' and 'us-east-1' text are highlighted with red boxes. The 'Created On' column shows 'Sep 30, 2022 6:17 PM'. At the bottom of the table, it says 'Rows per page: 10' and 'Viewing 1-1 of 1'.

Bucket Name	Owner	Region	Public Access	Created On	Actions
picmapper	kornilov	us-east-1	Default	Sep 30, 2022 6:17 PM	

2. Under Access Keys menu on the left create a new Access Keys



On the next screen you can copy access keys to clipboard.



3. Insert these four values in PHPRunner under 'Edit as' settings of the upload field.



Save files to Wasabi

Wasabi settings

Access Key Id

Secret Access Key

Bucket

Region

Path (optional)

Upload options

☐ Required field

☐ Delete file when associated record is deleted (field option)

Files settings

Max number of files to store (0 - unlimited) Advanced Settings

### 2.17.16.7 Lookup wizard

#### Quick jump

[List of values](#)

[Database table](#)

[Custom expression in the Display field](#)

[WHERE expression](#)

[Autofill](#)

[Allow to add new items on the fly](#)

[Dependent dropdown boxes](#)

[Cascading dropdown boxes](#)

[OR search](#)

[The appearance of the Lookup wizard](#)

The **Edit as** option **Lookup wizard** makes the element appear as a list of values. The values can be entered manually ([List of values](#) option) or retrieved from the database table ([Database table](#) option).

## List of values

The **List of values** option allows entering or removing the values manually via **add/delete** buttons. Use **up/down** buttons to re-order the values on the page.

The screenshot shows the 'Make: Edit as' dialog box. On the left, a list of field types includes 'Text field', 'Text area', 'Password', 'Date', 'Time', 'Checkbox', 'File/Image', 'Lookup wizard' (selected), 'Readonly', 'ColorPicker', and 'SignaturePad'. The main area is titled 'Edit as' and has tabs for 'Edit as', 'View as', and 'Filter as'. Below the tabs, there are two radio buttons: 'List of values' (selected) and 'Database table'. The 'List of values' section contains a list of car brands: Audi, BMW, Fiat, Ford, Kia, Mercedes, Toyota, and Volvo. Below the list are buttons for 'add', 'delete', 'down', and 'up'. To the right of the list, there is an 'Edit query' button. Below that, there are input fields for 'Default value' and 'AutoUpdate value', each with a dropdown arrow. At the bottom of this section, there are checkboxes for 'Required field' and 'Prevent duplicate values'. At the bottom of the dialog, there are buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Help', and 'Reset to default'.

## Edit query

The **Edit query** button opens the **Query** screen in a new window. For more information, see [About SQL query](#).

## Database table

With a **Database table** option, you can select the existing database table to retrieve the values from.

The screenshot shows the 'Make: Edit as' dialog box with the 'Database table' option selected. The left sidebar lists various field types, with 'Lookup wizard' highlighted. The main configuration area is divided into several sections:

- Table configuration:** Includes fields for 'Table' (carsmake), 'Link field' (make), 'Display field' (make), and 'Order by' (make). There are checkboxes for 'Descending', 'Unique values', and 'Autofill...'. A 'WHERE' clause field is also present.
- Default value and AutoUpdate:** Includes an 'Edit query' button, a 'Default value' field, and an 'AutoUpdate value' field. There are checkboxes for 'Required field', 'Prevent duplicate values', and 'Allow to add new values on the fly' (checked). A dropdown menu shows 'add'.
- Dropdown box configuration:** Includes a 'Multiline' field set to '1' and 'rows'. There are radio buttons for 'Dropdown box' (selected), 'Edit box with AJAX popup', 'List page with search', 'Checkbox list', and 'Radio button'. There are checkboxes for 'Allow free input', 'Horizontal layout', and 'Allow multiple selection'.
- Advanced options:** Includes a checkbox for 'This dropdown is dependent on ...' with an 'Advanced...' button. There are dropdowns for 'Parent field (main table)' and 'Filter field (lookup table)', both set to 'Select column...'. A 'Test It' button is also present.

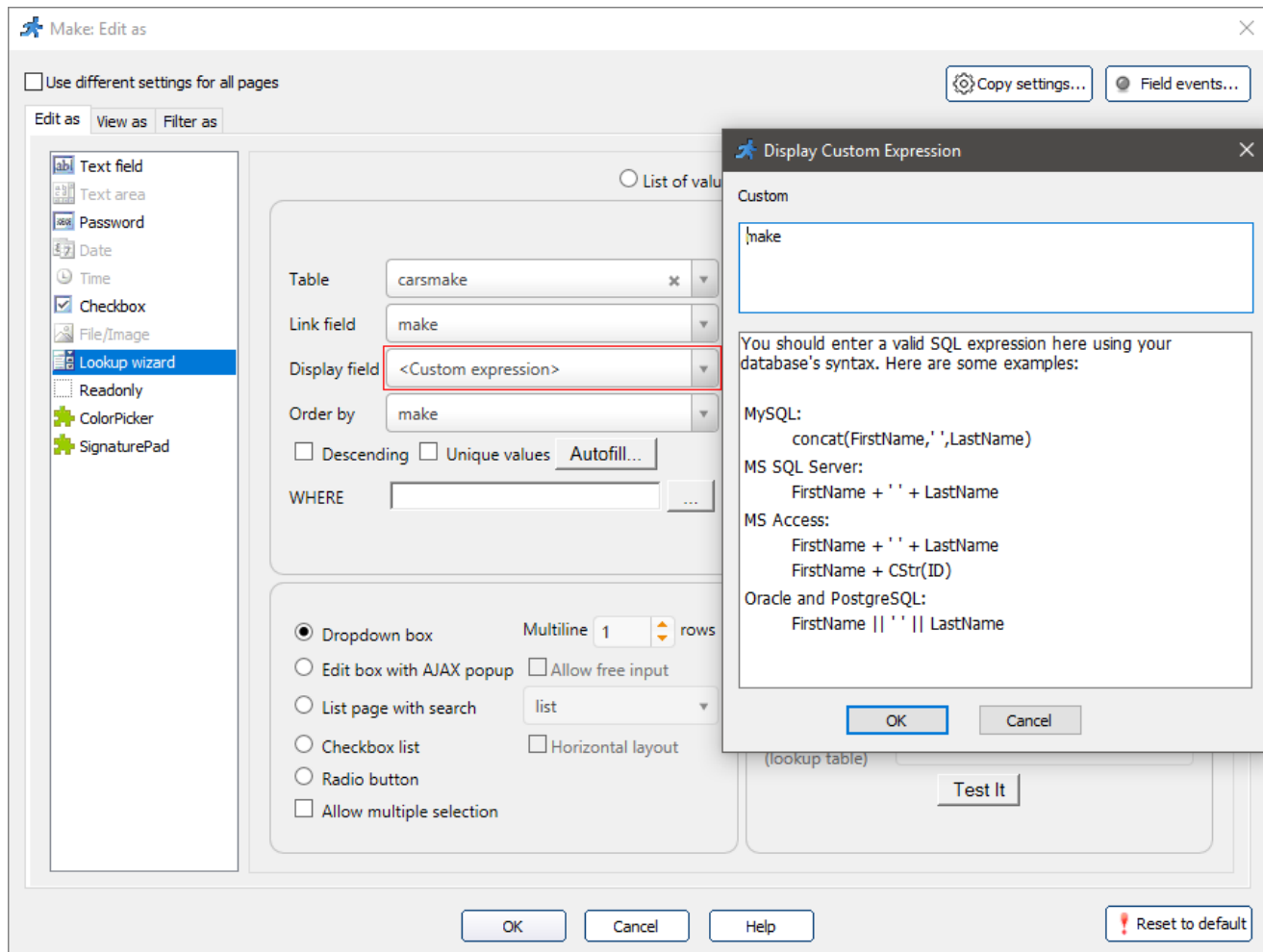
At the bottom, there are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons, and a 'Reset to default' button with a warning icon.

**Note:** the rules applied to the project tables (such as modified [SQL query](#), [Advanced Security](#) settings, changes made to the [SQLQuery object](#) in the [After table initialized](#) event), also apply to the **Lookup wizard**.

For example, you can limit the list of resulting items with [Advanced Security](#) settings.

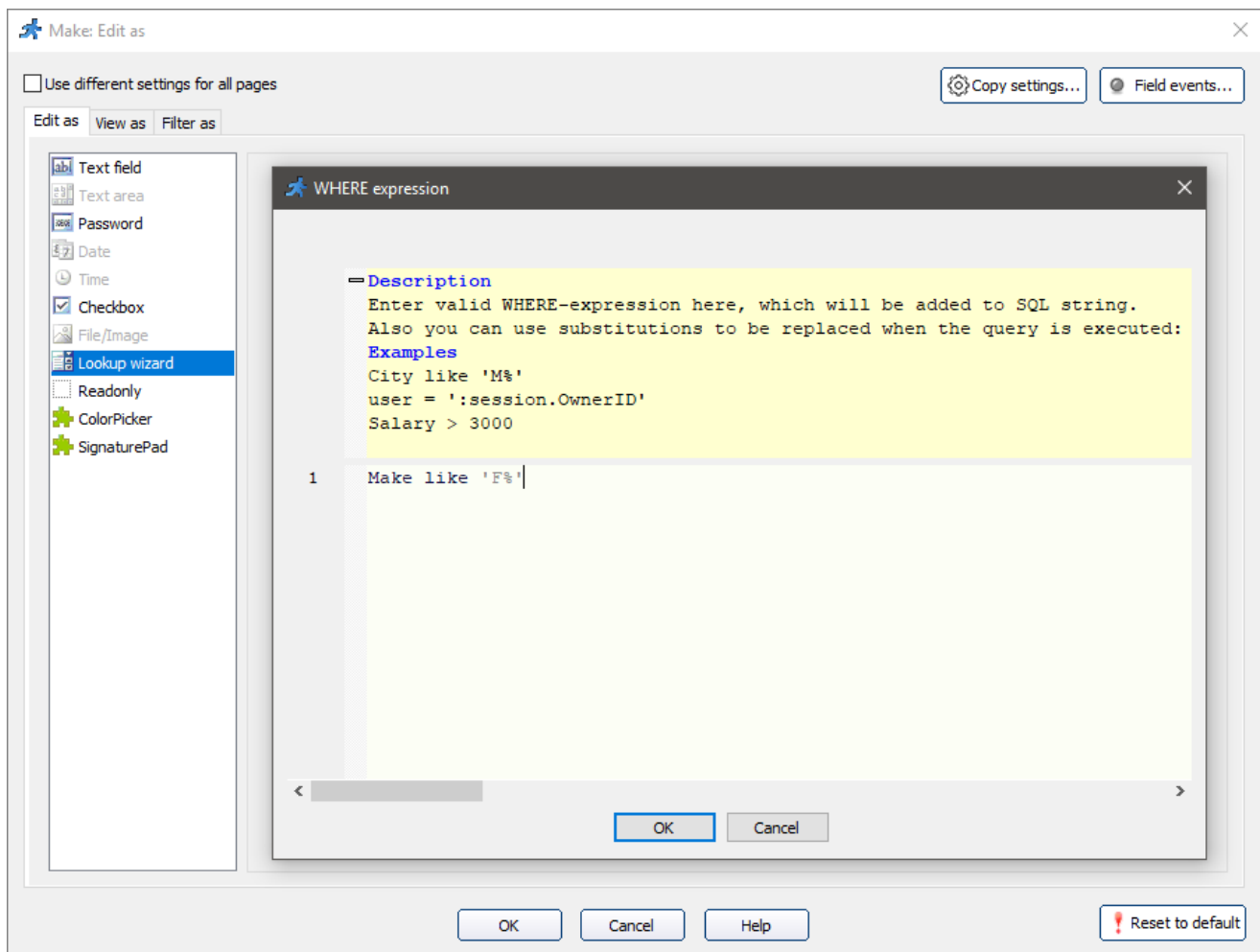
## Custom expression in the Display field

You can use custom expressions in the *Display* field to display several values from different fields with a custom design. Click the **Display field dropdown** and select **<Custom expression>** to enter the expression in a popup window.



## WHERE expression

The WHERE expression allows filtering the resulting values. In our example, if you put *Make like 'F%'* into the WHERE box, only the makers starting with "F" will appear in this field.



You can use [SQL variables](#) in a WHERE expression:

```
CustomerID= ':user.CustomerID'  
CustomerID= ':session.UserID'
```

You can also use session variables that are arrays. For instance, you have a session variable named **CustomerIDs** that is an array and stores a list of Customer IDs like: 3, 5, 17. You can now use this array in WHERE clause this way:

```
customer_id IN ( :session.CustomerIDs )
```

which will produce the the following WHERE clause:

```
customer_id IN ( 3, 5, 17 )
```

And the same idea with text values. If you have a session variable named **Postcodes** that is an array of the following values: 'ABC', 'CBD', DEC'. Now in your WHERE clause you can use the following.

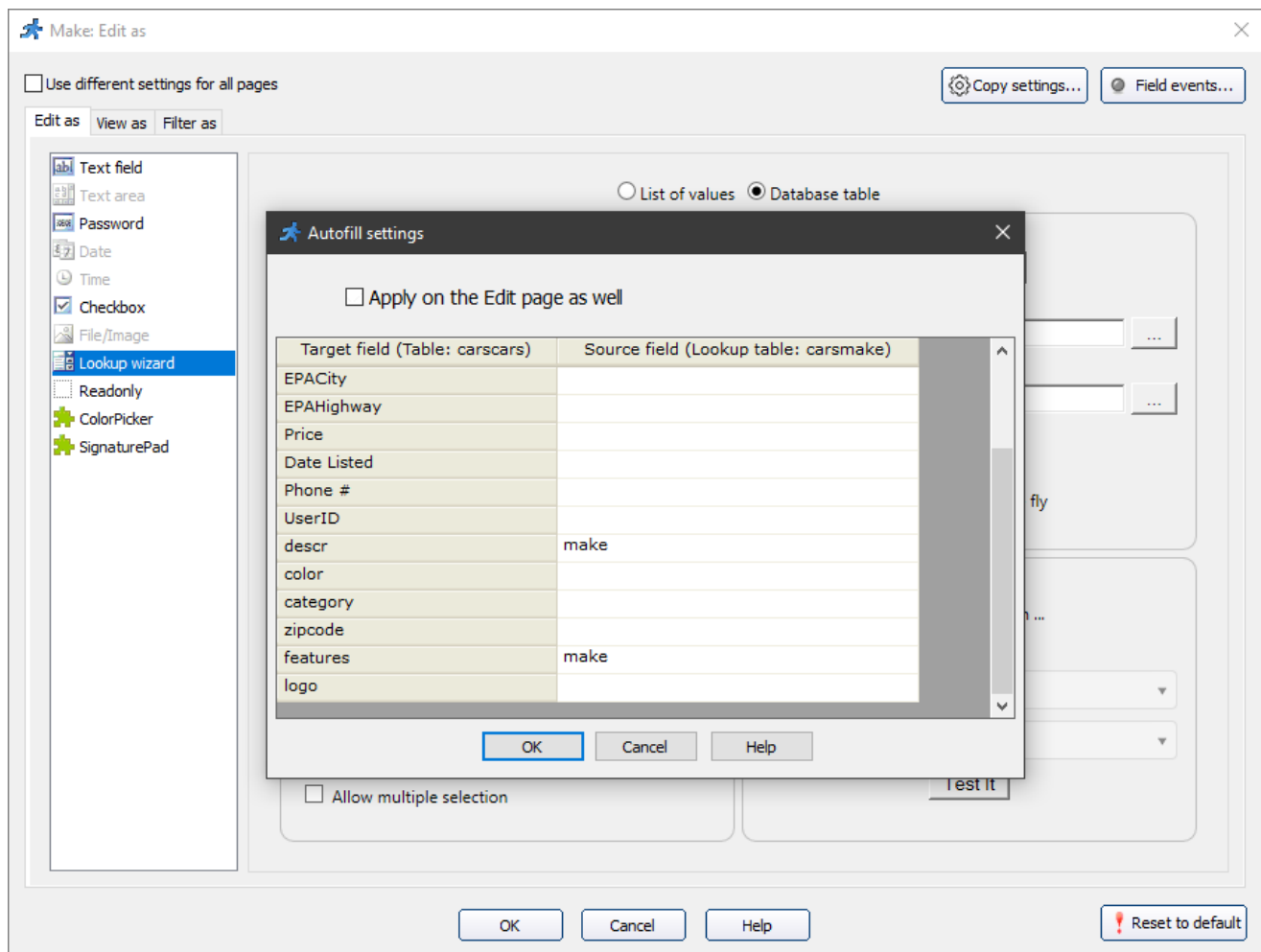
```
postcode IN ( ':session.Postcodes' )
```

which will produce the the following WHERE clause:

```
postcode IN ( 'ABC', 'CBD', DEC' )
```

## Autofill

You can autofill several fields on the **Add/Edit** pages with values from the lookup table. Let's say, that you want to autofill the *Description* and *Features* fields with the *Make* value from the *carsmake* table on the **Add** page. Click **Autofill** and select the corresponding source fields of the lookup table.



When you select the make of a car, it is also automatically added to the *Description* and *Features* fields:

## Carscars, Add new

**Make \***

Please select ▼

[Add new](#)

**Full Description**

☒ View Source

**Features**

☒ View Source



## Allow to add new items on the fly

This option puts "**Add new**" link next to the list of the values, allowing to add new items right on **Edit/Add** page. *Add new* item popup is a fully-featured **Add** page. You can specify which **Add** page to open in the popup with a dropdown under the checkbox.

The image shows a screenshot of a web application interface. At the top, there is a modal window titled "Carsmake, Add new" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the modal, there are two input fields: "Make" and "Logo". Below the "Logo" field, there are two buttons: "Save" (blue) and "Cancel" (white with a blue border). Below the modal, there is a dropdown menu with the text "Please select" and a downward arrow. Below the dropdown menu, there is a link labeled "Add new" which is highlighted with a red rectangle.

## Dependent dropdown boxes

You can use dependent value lists, where the values shown in the second list depend on the value you've chosen in the first one.

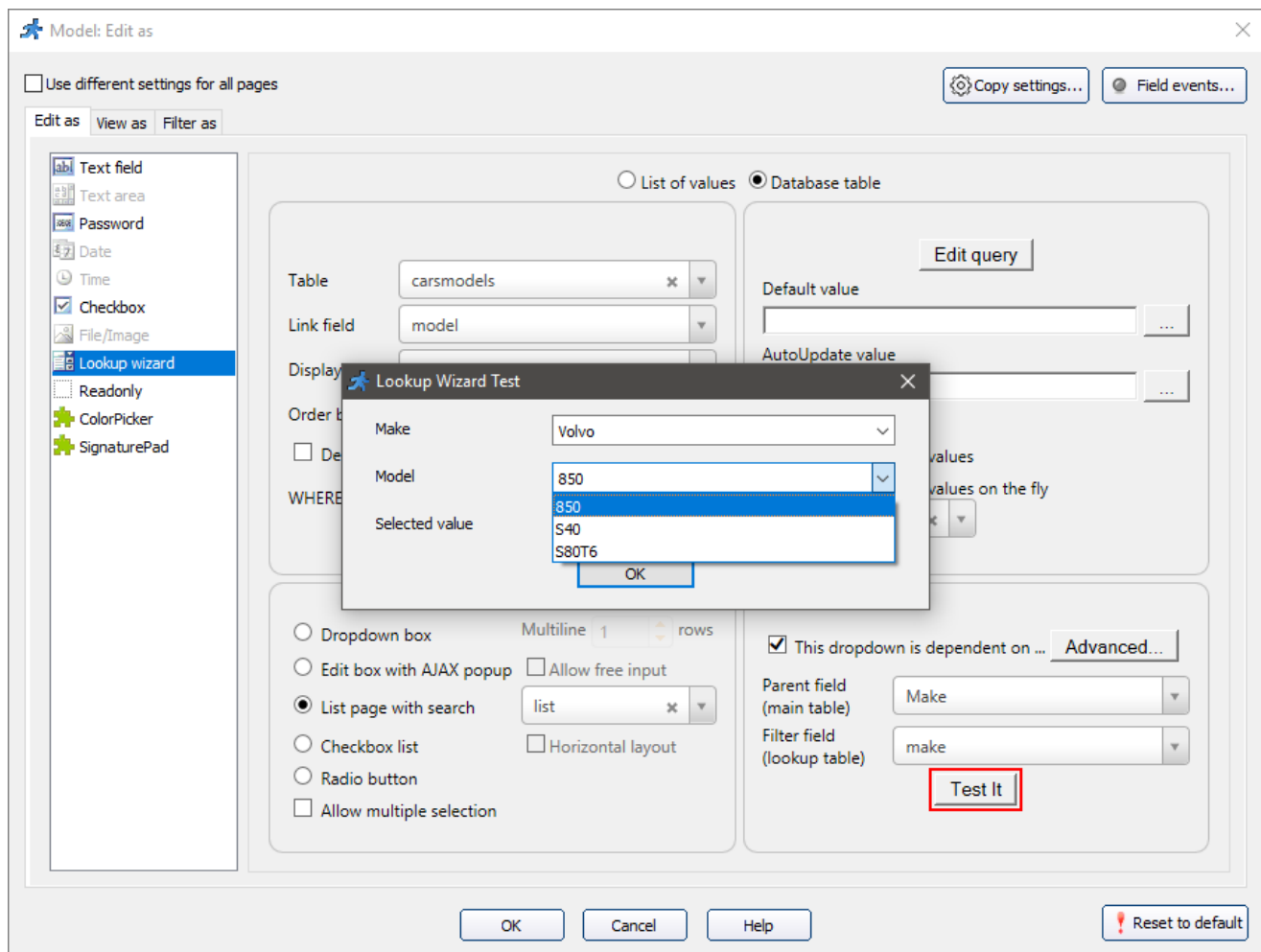
Let's make the *Model* field content depend on the *Make* field value:

1. Set **Lookup wizard** as the "Edit as" type for the *Make* and *Model* fields.

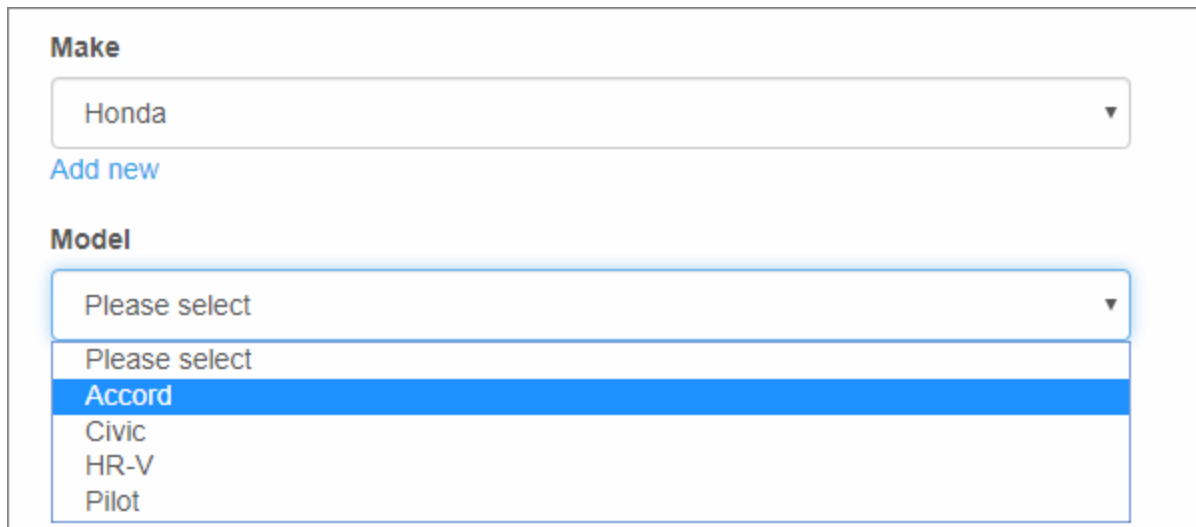
2. For the *Model* field, select **This dropdown is dependent on** checkbox. Select *Make* as the parent field from the main table and the filter field from the lookup table.

The screenshot shows the 'Model: Edit as' dialog box in PHPRunner. The 'Database table' tab is selected. The 'Table' field is 'carsmodels', 'Link field' is 'model', 'Display field' is 'model', and 'Order by' is 'model'. The 'WHERE' field is empty. The 'List of values' tab is also visible. The 'Advanced...' checkbox is checked, and the 'Parent field (main table)' is 'Make' and 'Filter field (lookup table)' is 'make'. The 'Test It' button is highlighted.

3. Click **Test it** to check how it works.



An example of an **Edit** page with a dependent dropdown list:



The screenshot shows a web form with two dropdown menus. The first dropdown, labeled "Make", has "Honda" selected. Below it is a link "Add new". The second dropdown, labeled "Model", has "Please select" selected and is open, showing a list of car models: "Please select", "Accord", "Civic", "HR-V", and "Pilot". The "Accord" option is highlighted in blue.

## Cascading dropdown boxes

You can also create a chain of dependent value lists, where one list depends on two or more master controls.

Let's say, for example, that you store the year the models were produced in the *Year* field of the *carsmodels* table.

You can make the *Model* field content of the *carscars* table depend on the values of *Make* and *YearOfMake* fields.

That way, you can select only those models that were produced by the selected company in the selected year. To perform this:

1. Set **Lookup wizard** as the "Edit as" type for the *Make*, *YearOfMake*, and *Model* fields.
2. Make the *YearOfMake* depend on *Make* field.
3. For the *Model* field, select **This dropdown is dependent on** checkbox and click **Advanced**.

Then set up both *Make* and *YearOfMake* fields and click **OK**.

Model: Edit as

☐ Use different settings for all pages

**Dependent dropdown settings.**

Choose fields from the "carscars" table. Selecting values in these fields will filter "Model" dropdown list basing on the values in the "carsmodels" table.

Choose fields from the "carsmodels" table that should match the "carscars" table values.

carscars (main) table	carsmodels (lookup) table
Make	make
YearOfMake	Year

OK Cancel Help

Database table

Edit query

Default value

AutoUpdate value

☐ Required field

☐ Prevent duplicate values

☒ Allow to add new values on the fly

add x v

☒ This dropdown is dependent on ... **Advanced...**

**carscars.Make <=> carsmodels.make**  
**carscars.YearOfMake <=> carsmodels.Year**

Test It

OK Cancel Help

Reset to default

4. Click **Test it** to check how it works.

5. The resulting list may look like this:

The screenshot shows a form with three dependent dropdown menus. The first dropdown, labeled 'Make', has 'Honda' selected. Below it is a link 'Add new'. The second dropdown, labeled 'Year Of Make', has '2010' selected. The third dropdown, labeled 'Model', has 'Accord' selected. Below the 'Model' dropdown, a list of options is visible: 'Please select' and 'Accord', with 'Accord' highlighted in blue.






**Note:** more than one dependent list can be tied to the same master control.

## OR Search

Lets say you have a list of customers and want users to display customers from a few selected countries. This is how you can do this.

- Configure this field as a Lookup wizard pointing it to **Countries** table
- Under 'Edit as' settings make sure 'Use different settings for all pages' is turned off.
- Make sure that 'Allow multiple selection' turned off.
- Now turn on 'Use different settings for all pages' option, switch to the 'Search' tab and enable 'Allow multiple selection' there only.

And this is how it is going to look in the generated application:

<b>Country</b> <div>Germany ✕ Austria ✕</div>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Country</u>	<u>Customer ID</u>	<u>Company Name</u>	<u>Con</u>
<b>Address</b> <div></div>	 <input type="checkbox"/>	Germany	BLAUS	Blauer See Delikatessen	Har
<b>Contact Title</b> <div></div>	 <input type="checkbox"/>	Germany	DRACD	Drachenblut Delikatessen	Sve
<b>Contact Name</b> <div></div>	 <input type="checkbox"/>	Austria	ERNSH	Ernst Handel	Rol
	 <input type="checkbox"/>	Germany	FRANK	Frankenversand	Pete
	 <input type="checkbox"/>	Germany	KOENE	Koniglich Essen	Bill

## • The appearance of the Lookup wizard

### Dropdown box

This option makes the list of values display as a dropdown box. If you set the **Multiline rows** option to any value greater than one, this field will appear as a listbox on **Add/Edit** pages.

An example of a multiple selection dropdown box:



## Edit box with AJAX popup

This option makes the field show only the values matching (or containing) the string, that is typed into the selected field.

An example of a multiple selection AJAX popup:



By default it performs STARTS WITH search. For instance, when you enter *co*, it will show *Corolla*. If you want to change this behavior and return both *Corolla* and *Accord* add the following code to the [AfterAppInit](#) event:



```
$ajaxSearchStartsWith = false;
```

## Checkbox/Radio button list

This option makes the list of values display as a set of checkboxes or radio buttons.

Users can select one or several values with the **Checkbox list**, and only one value - with the **Radio buttons list**. You can also select a **Horizontal layout** checkbox to display the elements horizontally.

A vertical checkbox list example:

**Make**

☐ Audi

☐ BMW

☐ Honda

☐ Hyundai

☐ Jaguar

☐ Lexus

☐ Mazda

☐ Mercedes

☐ Nissan

☐ Porsche

☐ Saab

☐ Subaru

☐ Toyota

☐ Volkswagen

☐ Volvo

[Add new](#)

A horizontal radio button list example:

**Make**

☐ Audi ☐ BMW ☐ Honda ☐ Hyundai ☐ Jaguar  
☐ Lexus ☐ Mazda ☐ Mercedes ☐ Nissan ☐ Porsche  
☐ Saab ☐ Subaru ☐ Toyota ☐ Volkswagen ☐ Volvo

[Add new](#)

## List page with search

This option displays the **Select** button under the field. When you click on the field or the **Select** button, a popup window appears with a searchable **List** page of the lookup table.

You can specify which **List** page to open in the popup with a dropdown next to the **List page with search** option.

A list page with search example:

Make

Select

Carmake

Porsche

Inline Add

Displaying 1 - 15 of 15

<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u> ↑
9	Audi
10	BMW
2	Honda
11	Hyundai
8	Jaguar
15	Lexus

## Multiple selection

Select the **Allow multiple selection** checkbox to allow users to select multiple values.

This option applies to every type of the **Lookup wizard** appearance.

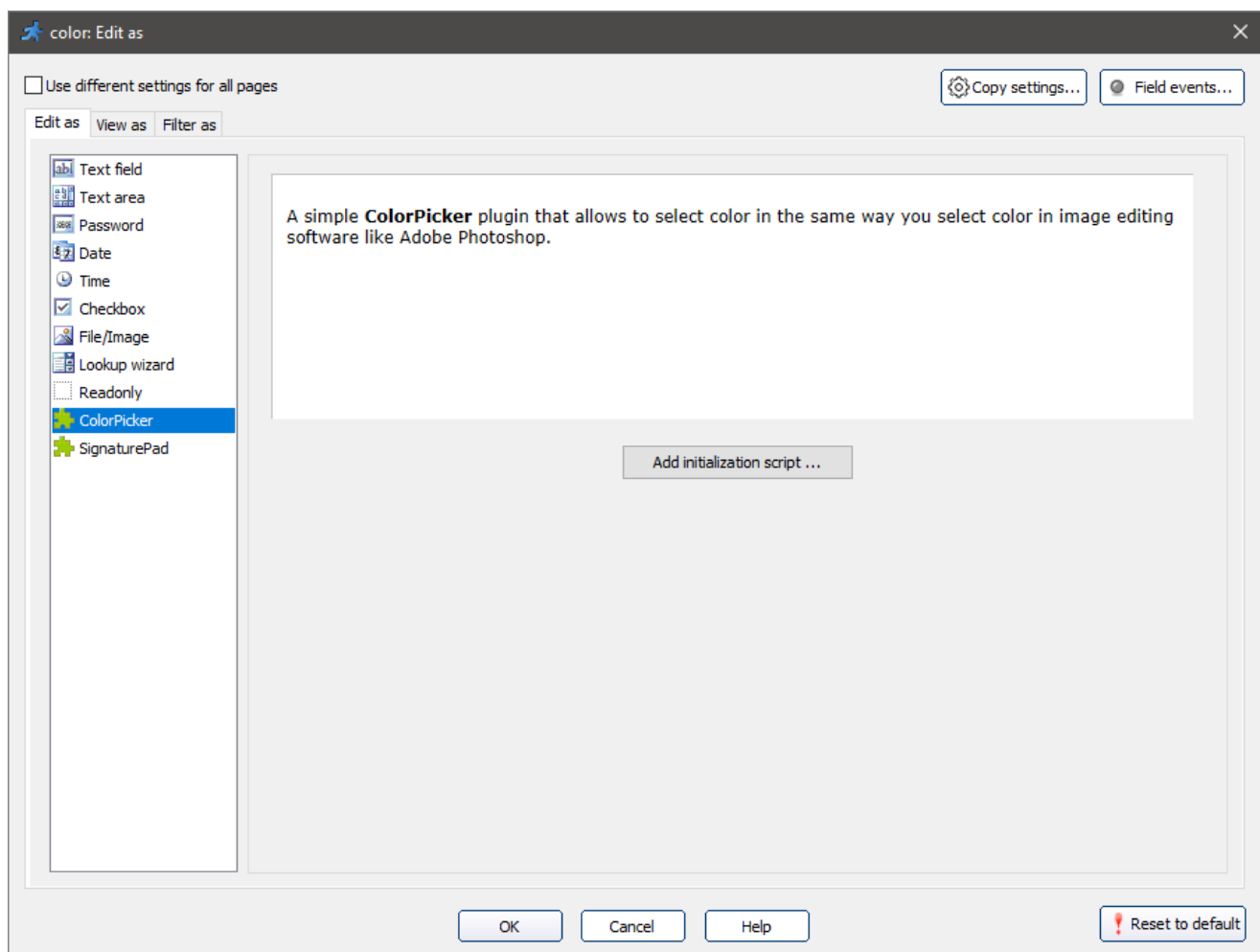
## See also:

- [Examples of SQL variables](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)

- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.16.8 ColorPicker

The **ColorPicker** control allows users to select a color the same way they do in Adobe Photoshop. You may select the **ColorPicker** as an **Edit as** type for any text field on the **Add/Edit** pages.



A **ColorPicker** example on the **Add** page:



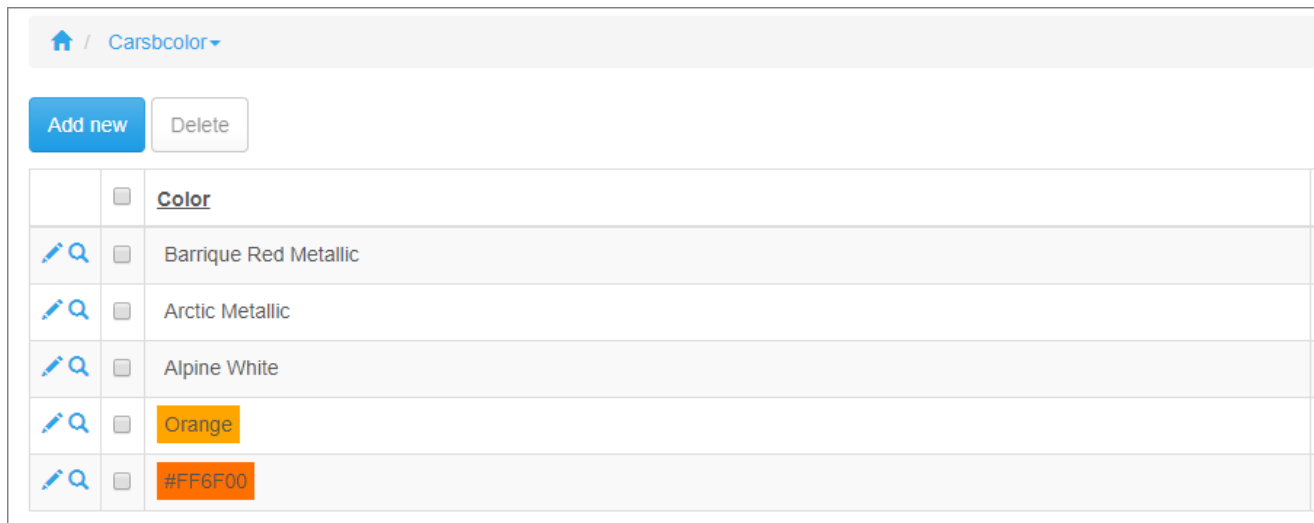
Click the **Add initialization script** button to customize the **ColorPicker** control.

You may consider some additional enhancements:






1. You can show the visual representation of the selected color on the **List/View** pages. Choose [Custom](#) as the **View as** type and insert the following code there to do so:

```
$value="<span style='padding: 5px; background: ".$value."'>".$value."</span>";
```

As a result, the **List** page looks like this:



The screenshot shows a web interface for managing a table named 'Carsbcolor'. At the top, there is a breadcrumb 'Home / Carsbcolor' and two buttons: 'Add new' (blue) and 'Delete' (grey). Below these is a table with the following structure:

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Color</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Barrique Red Metallic
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Arctic Metallic
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Alpine White
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Orange
	<input type="checkbox"/>	#FF6F00

2. By default, PHPRunner sets focus on the first edit control when an **Add** or **Edit** page is loaded.

This may not be a desired behavior for the **ColorPicker** control, as the popup window will open every time the page is loaded.

To prevent this from happening, implement the [setFocus](#) function, and return *"false"* every time.

**Note:** **ColorPicker** is a custom plugin. You can create custom Edit control plugins to use in PHPRunner.

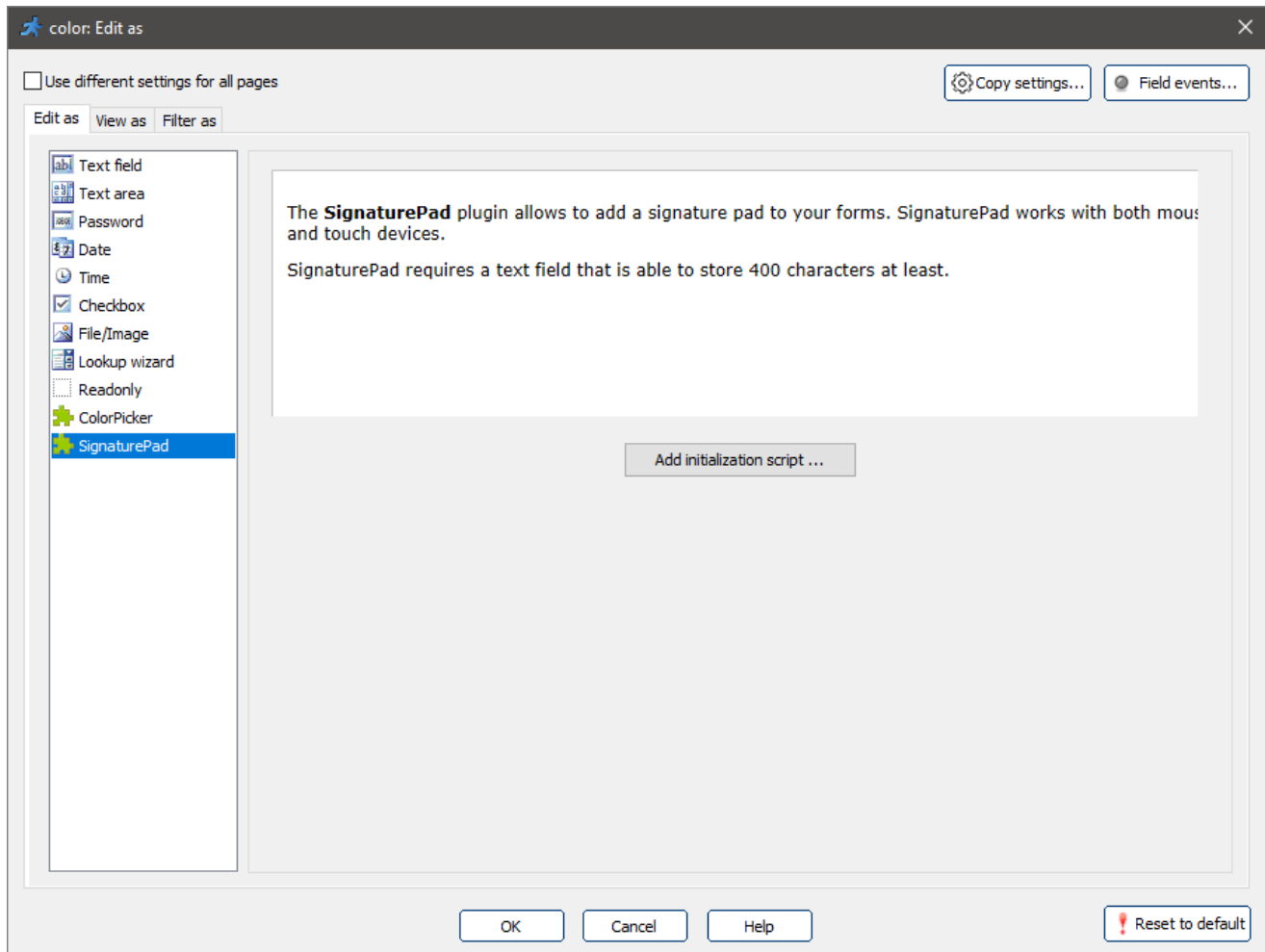
For more information, see [How to create a custom Edit control](#).

## See also:

- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.16.9 SignaturePad

The **SignaturePad** control allows you to add a signature pad to the page. **SignaturePad** works with mouse and touch controls.



Select **SignaturePad** as the **Edit as** type for any text field with a length of 400 characters or more on the **Add/Edit** pages.


Select [Image](#) as the **View as** type for the selected text field to see the signatures on the **View/List** pages.

A **SignaturePad** example on the **Add** page:

## Signature, Add new

Signature

[Clear](#)



Name

Save

Back to list

Click the **Add initialization script** button to customize the **SignaturePad** control.

Here is the list of its settings:

```
// signature field height
$this->settings["height"] = 100;
// signature field width
$this->settings["width"] = 300;
// signature background color
$this->settings["bgcolor"] = "#ffffff";
// set it to true to make signature field required
$this->settings["required"]=false;
// folder to store signature files
// can be relative path like "files" or an absolute path like "c:
\inetpub\wwwroot\mywebsite\images"
$this->settings["folder"]="files";
// signature background image
// $this->settings["bgimage"] = "https://website.com/images/background.png";
$this->settings["bgimage"] = "";
// signature pen color
$this->settings["color"] = "#145394";
// signature line width
$this->settings["linewidth"] = 2;
```



**Note:** **SignaturePad** is a custom plugin. You can create custom Edit control plugins to use in PHPRunner.

For more information, see [How to create a custom Edit control](#).

## See also:

- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.16.1 Validation types

#### Quick jump

[Validate As](#)

[A list of standard validation types](#)

[Regular expression](#)

[Adding a custom validation plugin](#)

## Validate As

The **Validate As** option allows you to validate the data that users enter on the **Add/Edit** pages. You can use [standard validation types](#), create a [regular expression](#), or even [a custom validation plugin](#).

When the field value doesn't match the defined validation format, a message appears under the field with a predefined or a custom text.

Here is an example of a predefined message for a "Number" validation type:

## Carsbcolor, Add new

Color

Rgb

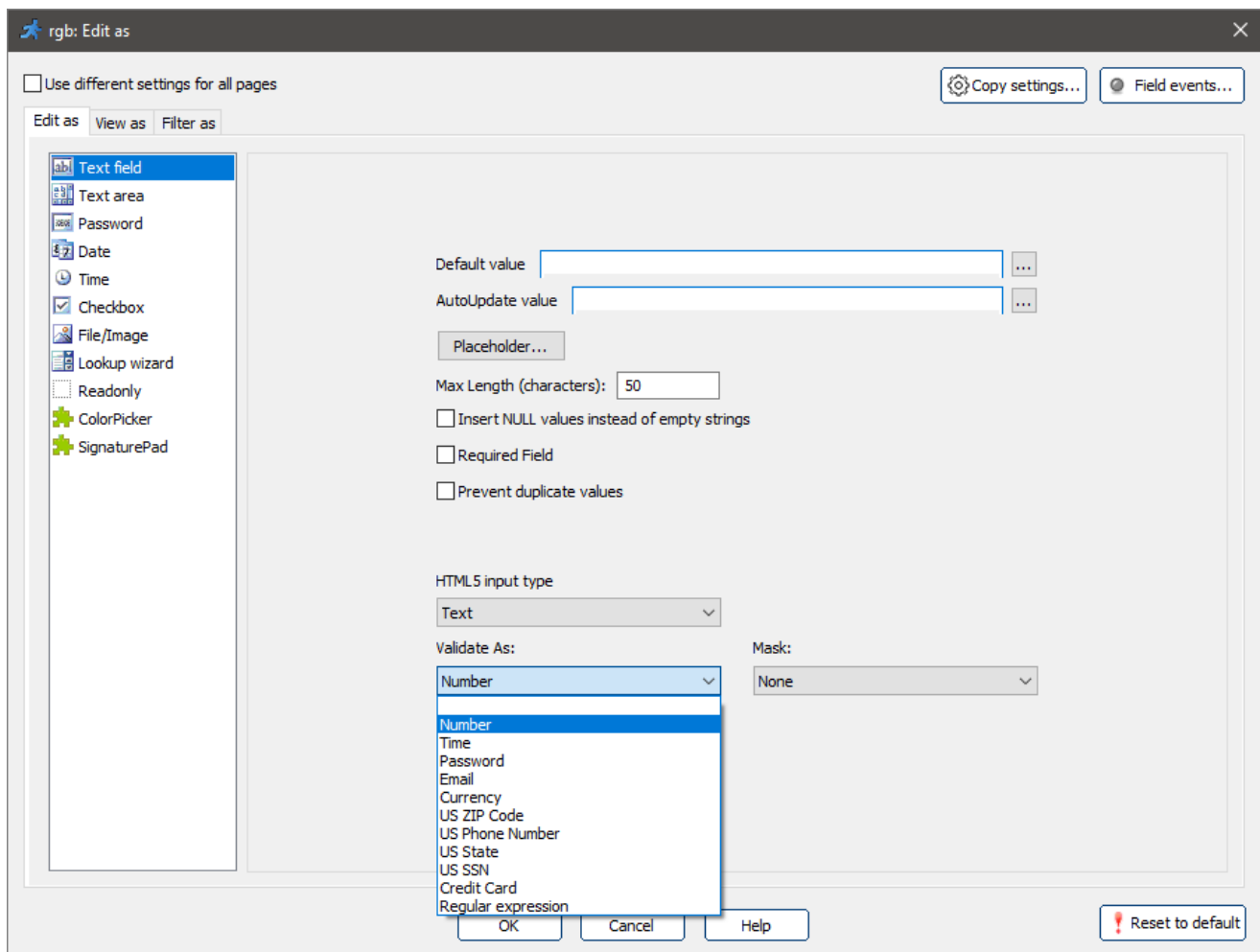
Field should be a valid number

Save

Back to list

To edit the validation rules, proceed to **Page Designer**, select a field and click the **View As/Edit As** button.

Choose one of the validation types from the list:



The **Validate As** dropdown is available for the **Text field**, **Password** and **Time** formats on the **Edit as** tab.

## A list of standard validation types

- *Number* - the field value should be a number.
- *Time* - any valid time format that matches [regional settings](#).
- *Password* - the password field cannot be blank, cannot be "Password" and should be at least 4 characters long.
- *Email* - the field value should be a valid email address.
- *Currency* - a numeric value. Decimal point is allowed. Examples: 24.95, 13.
- *US Zip Code* - a five or ten-digit number. Valid formats: 12345, 12345-6789, or 123456789.

- *US Phone Number* - numbers, spaces, hyphens, and parentheses are allowed. Examples: (123) 456-7890, 123 456 7890, 123 4567.
- *US State* - the field accepts a two letter US state abbreviation. Examples: AK, AL, CA, MN.
- *US SSN* - a nine-digit US social security number. Valid formats: 123-45-6789 or 123 45 6789.
- *Credit Card* - a valid credit card number.

## Regular expression

A **regular expression** (*regexp* for short) is a specific text string for describing a search pattern.

You can get more information about the basic syntax of regular expressions at <https://www.regular-expressions.info/reference.html>.

Examples of regular expressions:

- `[abc]` matches a, b or c;
- `[a-zA-Z0-9]` matches any letter or digit;
- `[^a-d]` matches any character except a, b, c or d;
- `a{3}` matches *aaa*;
- regular expression for an ip address:

`\b(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)\b` matches *1.2.3.4*;

- regular expression for an email address:

`^[A-Za-z0-9._%+-]+@[A-Za-z0-9.-]+\.[A-Za-z]{2,4}$` matches [contact@abc.com](mailto:contact@abc.com).

To define a regular expression, select **Regular expression** in the **Validate As** dropdown and type the regular expression you want into the *Regex* field.

The *Message* field contains the message that appears when the entered value doesn't match the regular expression.

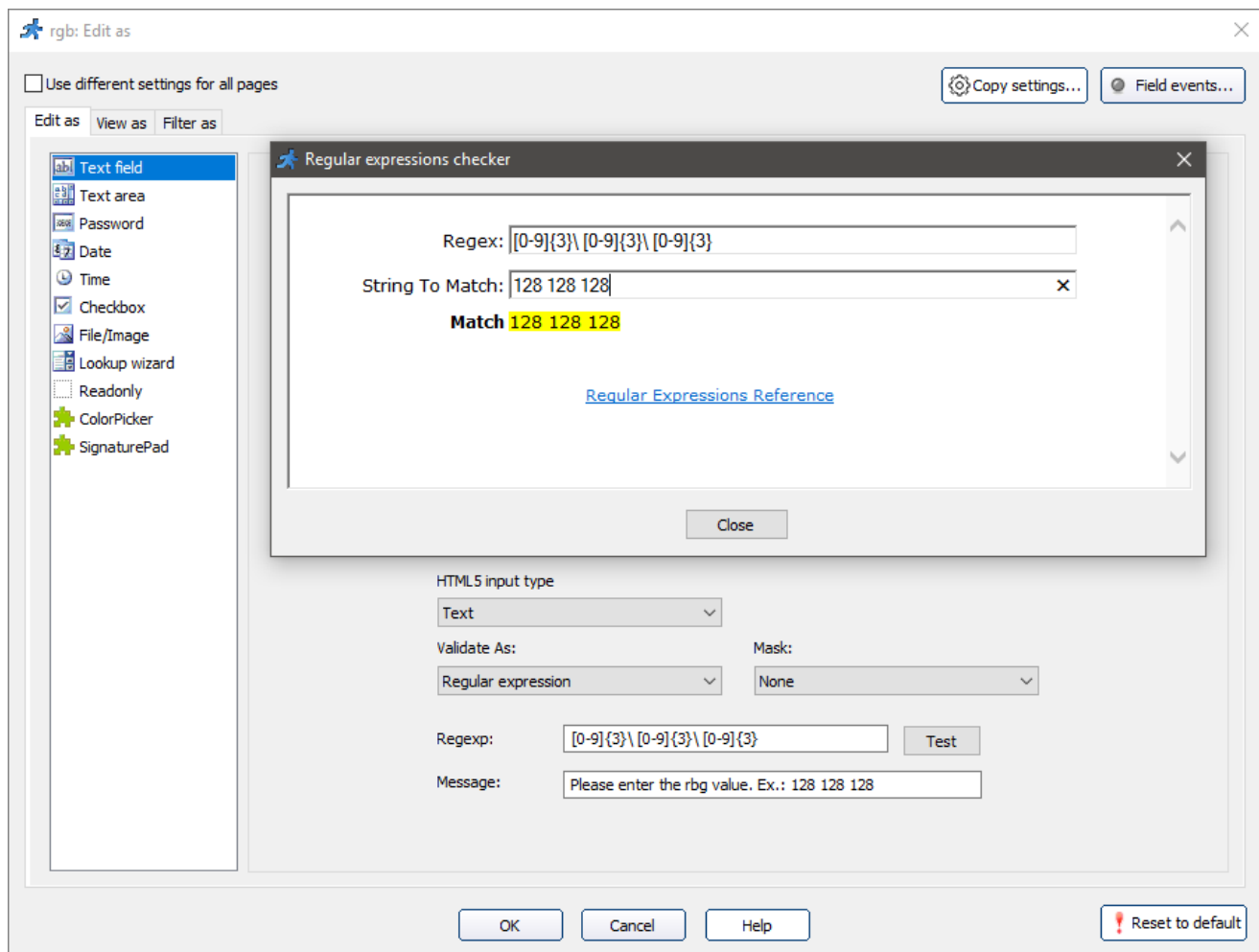
The screenshot shows the 'Edit as' dialog box for a 'Text field' in PHPRunner. The dialog has a sidebar on the left with various field types: Text field (selected), Text area, Password, Date, Time, Checkbox, File/Image, Lookup wizard, Readonly, ColorPicker, and SignaturePad. The main area contains the following settings:

- ☐ Use different settings for all pages
- Buttons: Copy settings..., Field events...
- Tabs: Edit as (selected), View as, Filter as
- Default value: [Empty text box] ...
- AutoUpdate value: [Empty text box] ...
- Placeholder: [Placeholder text box]
- Max Length (characters): 50
- ☐ Insert NULL values instead of empty strings
- ☐ Required Field
- ☐ Prevent duplicate values
- HTML5 input type: Text (dropdown)
- Validate As: Regular expression (dropdown)
- Mask: None (dropdown)
- Regexp: [0-9]{3}\ [0-9]{3}\ [0-9]{3} (with Test button)
- Message: Please enter the rgb value. Ex.: 128 128 128
- Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help, Reset to default

**Note:** with the multilanguage support turned on, a **Multilanguage** button appears next to the *Message* field, which allows showing the translated message in different languages.

For more information, see [Miscellaneous settings](#).

You can test the regular expression by clicking the **Test** button.



## How to add a custom validation plugin

To add a new validation type, create a file with a JavaScript function that implements the data validation, and store it at the "<PHPRunner install folder>\source\include\validate" folder, where <PHPRunner install folder> is the folder PHPRunner is installed to.

You can add any JavaScript code to the validation plugin. The JavaScript function should return nothing if the value was validated successfully, and return an error message if the value was not validated.

**Note:** The JS file name should match the function name.

As an example, let's create a validation plugin for an IP address.

1. Create a file named "*ip\_address.js*".
2. Add the following JavaScript function to this file:

```
function ip_address(sVal)
{
    var regexp = /\b(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4][0-9]|[01]?[0-9][0-9]?)\b/;
    if(!sVal.match(regexp))
        return 'Please enter a valid IP address';
    else
        return true;
}
```

3. Move the file *ip\_address.js* to the "<PHPRunner install folder>\source\include\validate" folder.

In our case the folder is *C:\Program Files\PHPRunner10.91\source\include\validate*.

4. Start PHPRunner. Now an *ip\_address* validation type is available in the *Validate As* dropdown, and you can use it in your projects.

To add a multilingual validation message (i.e., an error message) to the validation plugin, do the following:

1. Create a custom label in the [Label editor](#);
2. Write the translated message into each language field;
3. Use a *Runner.getCustomLabel("LABEL1")* function in the JavaScript file, where "*LABEL1*" is the custom label title.

**Note:** the *GetCustomLabel* function is applicable only for editing fields with the **Inline add/edit**.

## See also:

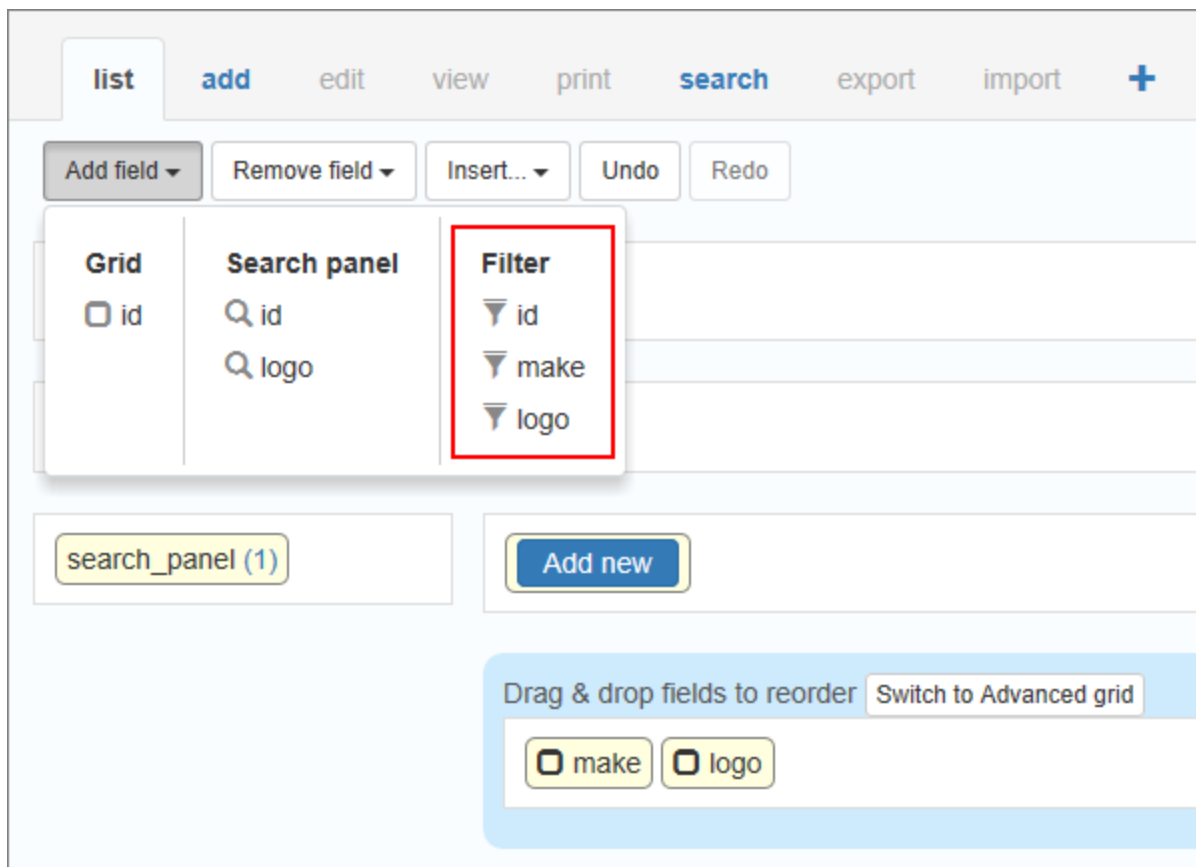
- [JavaScript API: Control object > addValidation\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Custom labels](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.17 "Filter as" settings

#### 2.17.17.1 "Filter as" settings

You can choose what fields to show on the **Filter panel** by using the **Add/Remove** field buttons on the **Page Designer**.



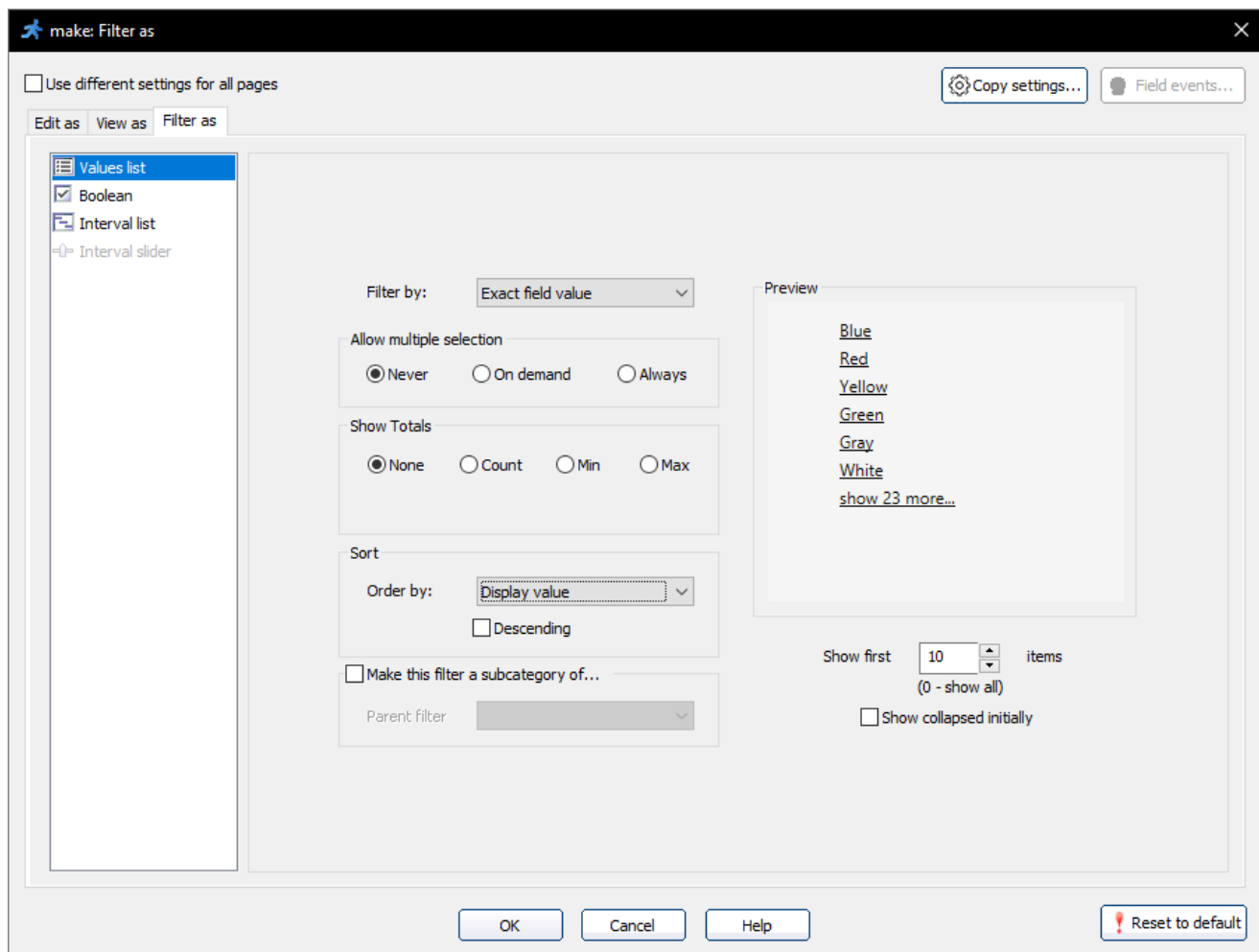


You can customize the data appearance on the **Filter Panel** using formatting options on the **Filter as settings** dialog.

To open this dialog, select the field and click on the **View As/Edit As** button in the *properties* panel on the right-side.

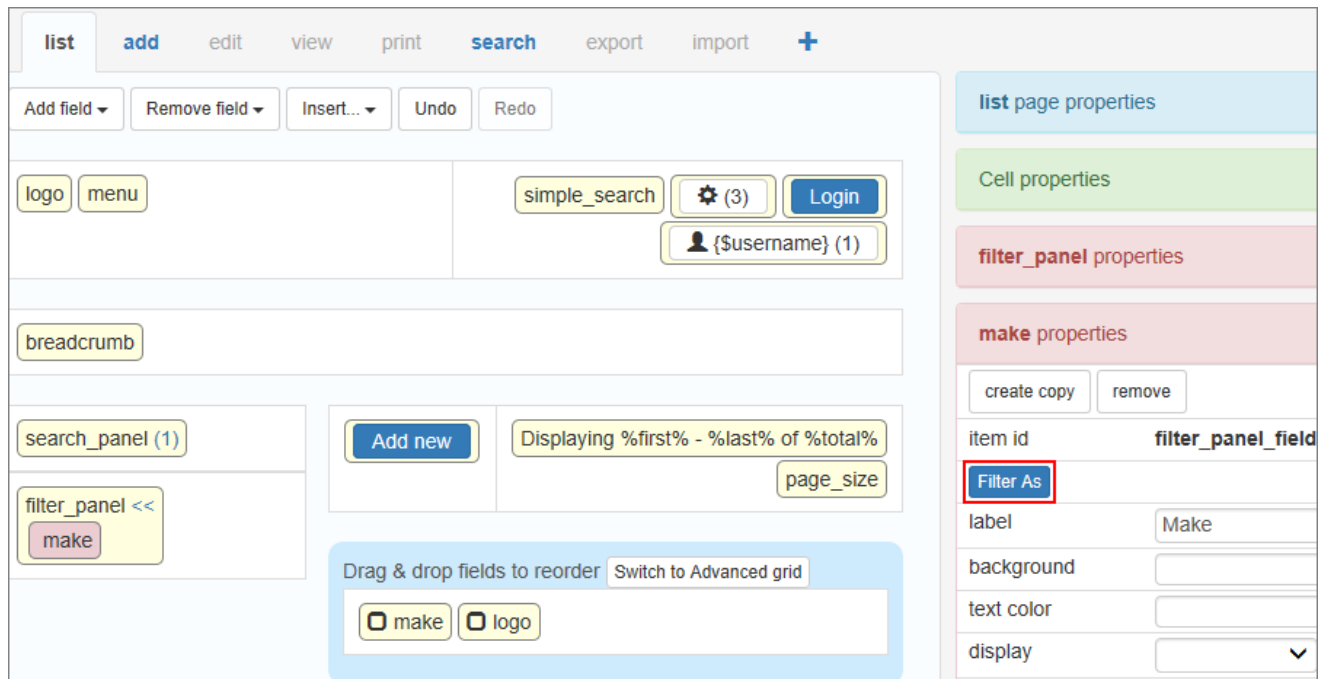
The screenshot displays the PHPRunner 10.91 interface. On the left, there is a 'simple\_search' button, a 'Login' button, and a user profile section showing '{ \$username } (1)' with a 'page\_size' dropdown. Below this is a 'Drag & drop fields to reorder' section with 'make' and 'logo' buttons. On the right, the 'make properties' panel is visible, featuring a 'show modified only' link, 'create copy' and 'remove' buttons, and a 'View As/Edit As' button highlighted with a red box. Below this are checkboxes for 'group by', 'clickSort', 'inlineEdit', and 'inlineAdd'. At the bottom, there are input fields for 'placeholder', 'label' (containing 'Make'), and 'background'.

Select the **Filter as** tab, choose the **Filter** format on the left, and set the options to your liking.



Now you can see that the selected field appears inside the **filter\_panel** element on the **Page Designer**.

The fields within the **filter\_panel** have a **Filter As** button in their properties. You can click the **Filter As** button to open the **Filter as** settings of the selected field.



Another way to enable or disable the **Filter** on your pages is to use [Search and Filter settings](#).

## "Filter as" formats

- [Values list](#)
- [Boolean](#)
- [Interval list](#)
- [Interval slider](#)

## See also:

- [Choose fields screen: Search and Filter settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.17.2 Values list

## "Values list" filter type

This filter type displays the filter as a list of values. There are several options available, along with a preview window, that shows how the result might look like.

The screenshot shows the 'Filter as' dialog box in PHPRunner. The 'Values list' filter type is selected in the left sidebar. The main area contains the following settings:

- Filter by:** Exact field value (dropdown)
- Allow multiple selection:** Never, On demand (selected), Always
- Show Totals:** None, Count (selected), Min, Max
- Sort:** Order by: Display value (dropdown), Descending (checkbox)
- Make this filter a subcategory of...** (checked)
- Parent filter:** make (dropdown)

A preview window on the right shows the resulting list of values:

- Small
  - Blue (1)
  - Red (3)
- Medium
  - Yellow (5)
  - Green (4)
- Large
  - Gray (10)
  - White (7)

Below the preview, there is a 'Multiselect' button and a 'Show first' dropdown set to 10 items. At the bottom right, there is a checkbox for 'Show collapsed initially'.

Buttons at the bottom include OK, Cancel, Help, and Reset to default.

### Values list options

- **Filter by.** This option makes the filter show the exact field value or the first 1-5 initial letters. Useful for grouping the values, when you have a lot of them.

- **Allow multiple selection.** This option switches between different multiple selection modes. The multiple selection can be always on, off, or turned on by clicking the **Multiselect** button.
- **Show totals.** This option can show a total count or a min/max amount of the values of the field you select.
- **Sort.** This option allows sorting the filter by display value, database value, or totals value.
- **Show first N items.** This option allows limiting the number of items to show when the filter opens.
- **Make this filter a subcategory of.** This option allows grouping the values by a parent filter.
- **Show collapsed initially.** Select this checkbox to make the filter appear collapsed when the user loads the page for the first time.

## Examples

1. Allow multiple selection - "Never"; show totals - "None"; show first "5" items.



Home / Models

Make

Audi (5)

A3 2.0

A4 1.8T Quattro

A4 3.0 Cabrio

Show 2 more

BMW (3)

520i

525i

Z4

Honda (5)

Accord

Civic

Civic Hybrid

Show 2 more

Show 12 more

Multiselect

Add new

Inline Add

	<input type="checkbox"/>	Make	Model
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Volvo	850
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Volvo	S40
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Volvo	S80T6
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Honda	Accord
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Honda	Civic
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Honda	HR-V
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Honda	Pilot
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Mersedes	Cords
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Toyota	Corona
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Toyota	RAV4

## See also:

- ["Filter as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.17.3 Boolean

## "Boolean" filter type

This filter type displays the filter as two values: *Checked/Unchecked* by default or as your custom values (i.e., *Yes/No*, *True/False*, etc.).

This filter works best with [Checkbox fields](#).



Hybrid: Filter as

☐ Use different settings for all pages

Copy settings... Field events...

Edit as View as Filter as

Values list  
☒ Boolean  
Interval list  
Interval slider

[This filter works best with Checkbox fields](#)

Checked message:  
Hybrid

Unchecked message:  
Not a hybrid

Show Totals  
☐ None ☒ Count ☐ Min ☐ Max

Preview

Hybrid (42)  
Not a hybrid (81)

☐ Show collapsed initially

OK Cancel Help Reset to default

## Boolean filter options

- **Checked/unchecked message.** These messages appear in the filter to describe the state of the checkbox field. By default, the messages are "*Checked*" and "*Unchecked*". However, you can change the messages to your liking.
- **Show totals.** This option can show a total count or a min/max amount of the values of the field you select.
- **Show collapsed initially.** Select this checkbox to make the filter appear collapsed when the user loads the page for the first time.

Here is how the boolean filter looks like in the browser:

Make ▼

Year ▼

Hybrid ▲

Hybrid (2)

Not a hybrid (38)

Add new

Displaying 1 - 20 of 40

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Make ID</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Hybrid</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Volvo	850	1	2005	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Volvo	S40	1	2010	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Volvo	S80T6	1		<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Honda	Accord	2	2010	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Honda	Civic	2	2008	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Honda	HR-V	2	2012	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Honda	Pilot	2	2005	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Honda	Cords	3		<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	Toyota	Corona	4		<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Toyota	Prius	4	2008	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

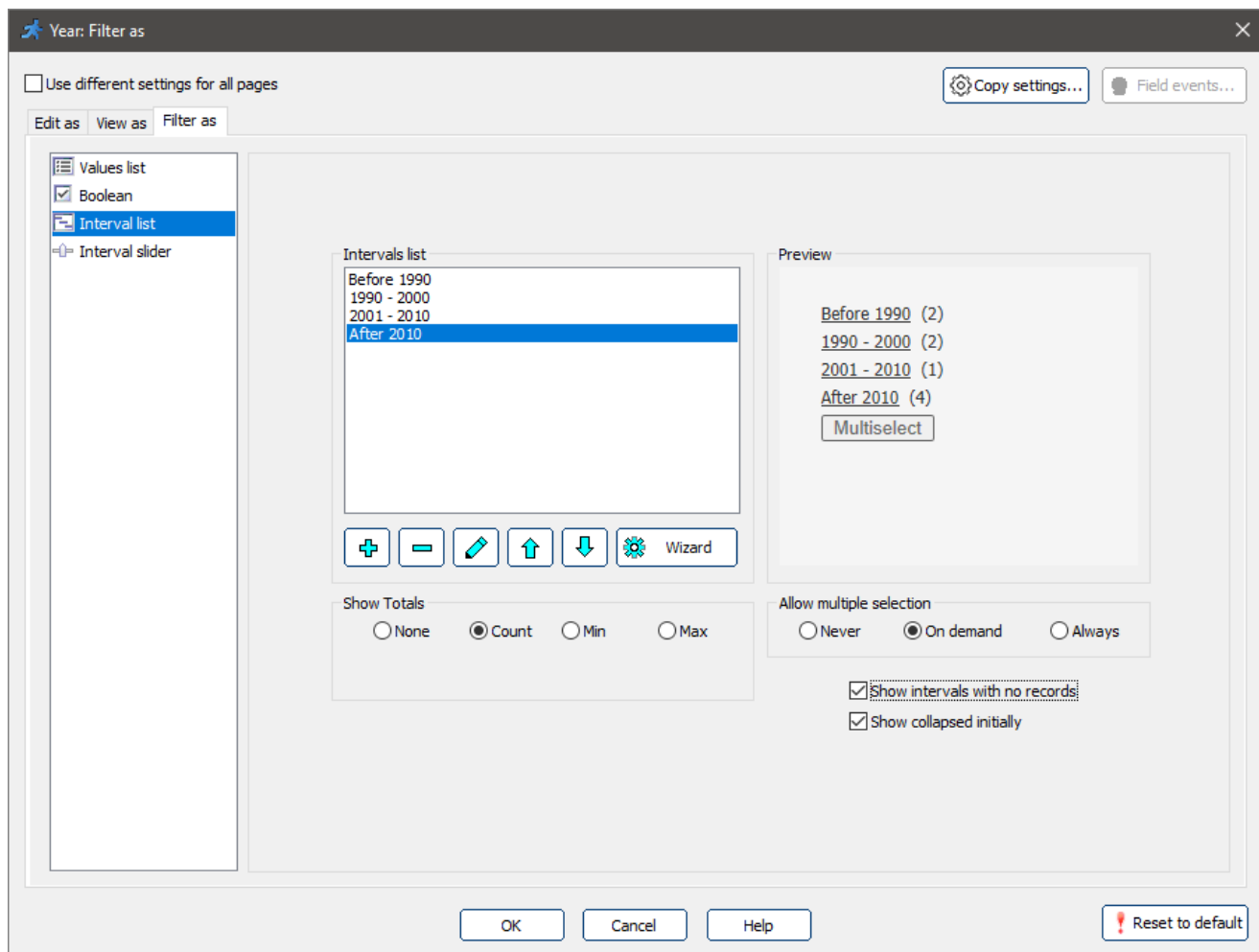
## See also:

- ["Filter as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.17.4 Interval list

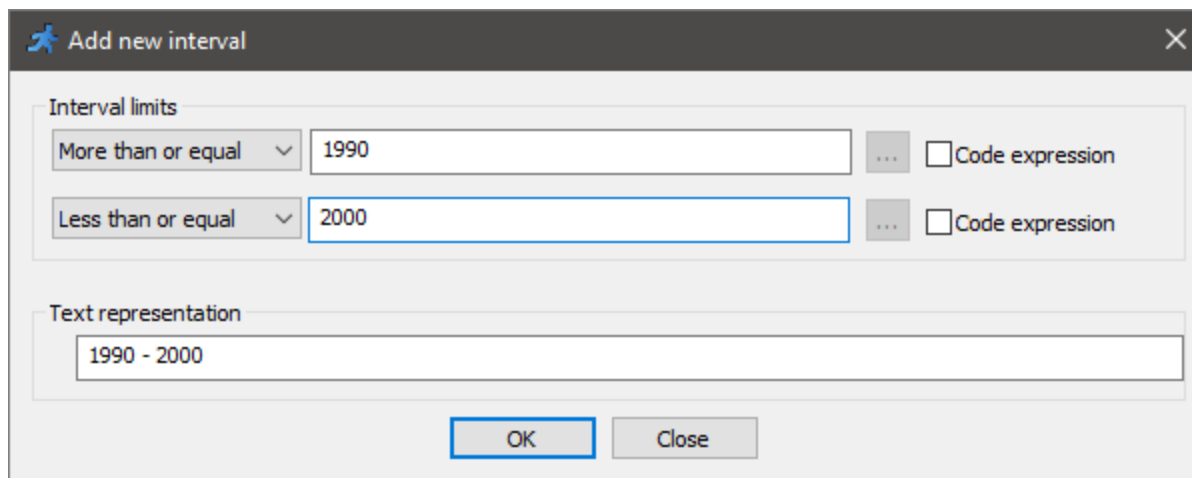
## "Interval list" filter type

This filter type displays the filter as an interval list. You can create the intervals manually or using the **Wizard**.



## Interval list options

- **Add.** Click this button to open a popup window where you can define the interval limits. Select the **PHP expression** checkbox to define the limits using the code.



**Add new interval**

Interval limits

More than or equal  ... ☐ Code expression

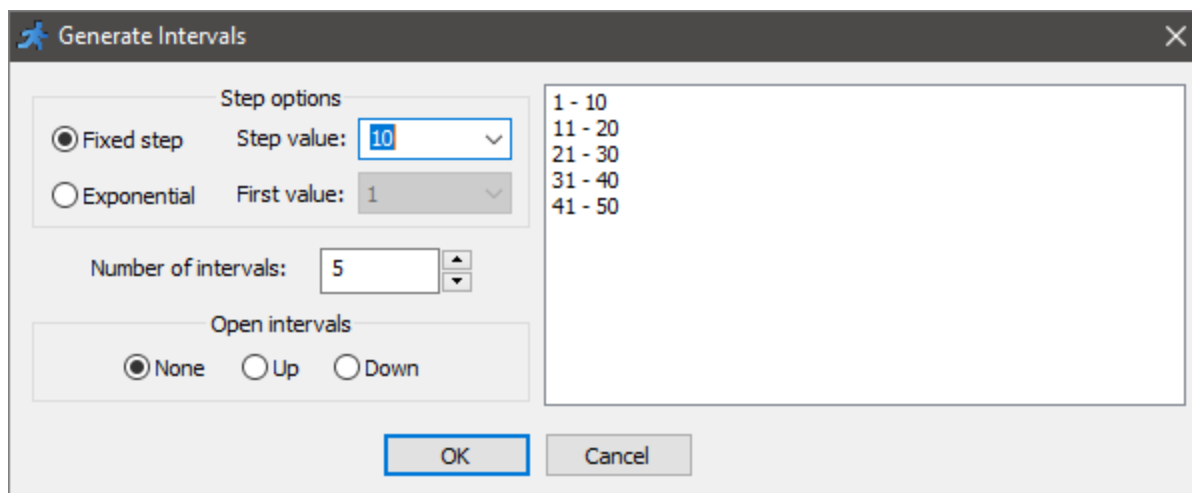
Less than or equal  ... ☐ Code expression

Text representation

OK Close

**Note:** the text representation field shows how the name of the interval appears in the generated app. It is generated automatically, but you can type in a custom name if you want.

- **Delete.** Click this button to delete the selected interval.
- **Edit.** Click this button to edit the selected interval in a popup window.
- **Move up/down.** Click these buttons to reorder the intervals.
- **Wizard.** Click this button to open a popup window where you can automatically generate the intervals for the numeric types of fields. You can select the number of intervals and choose whether to generate the intervals with a fixed step, or exponential steps. If you want to have an open interval, select one of the **Open intervals** options.



**Generate Intervals**

Step options

☒ Fixed step Step value:  ...

☐ Exponential First value:  ...

Number of intervals:

Open intervals

☒ None ☐ Up ☐ Down

1 - 10  
11 - 20  
21 - 30  
31 - 40  
41 - 50

OK Cancel

**Note:** if you click the **Wizard** button for the *varchar* or *datetime* types of fields, it sets up a several predefined intervals.

*Varchar* field:

The screenshot shows a configuration window for a Varchar field. It is divided into two main sections: 'Intervals list' on the left and 'Preview' on the right. The 'Intervals list' contains a list of character ranges: '0 - 9', 'A - G', 'H - N', 'O - U', and 'V - Z'. The 'V - Z' interval is currently selected and highlighted in blue. Below the list is a toolbar with icons for adding (+), removing (-), editing (pencil), moving up (up arrow), moving down (down arrow), and a 'Wizard' button (gear icon). The 'Preview' section on the right displays the selected intervals as underlined text: 0 - 9, A - G, H - N, and O - U.

*Datetime* field:

The screenshot shows a configuration window for a Datetime field. It is divided into two main sections: 'Intervals list' on the left and 'Preview' on the right. The 'Intervals list' contains a list of time-related intervals: 'future', 'today', 'yesterday', 'this month', 'last month', 'this year', and 'past years'. The 'past years' interval is currently selected and highlighted in blue. Below the list is a toolbar with icons for adding (+), removing (-), editing (pencil), moving up (up arrow), moving down (down arrow), and a 'Wizard' button (gear icon). The 'Preview' section on the right displays the selected intervals as underlined text: future, today, yesterday, this month, this year, and past years.

- **Show totals.** This option can show a total count or a min/max amount of the values of the field you select.

- **Allow multiple selection.** This option switches between different multiple selection modes. The multiple selection can be always on, off, or turned on by clicking the **Multiselect** button.
- **Show intervals with no records.** Select this checkbox to make the filter show all of the intervals regardless of whether the interval contains any records or not.
- **Show collapsed initially.** Select this checkbox to make the filter appear collapsed when the user loads the page for the first time.

Here is an example of the interval list filter:

Make ▼

Year ▲

Before 1990 (0)

1990 - 2000 (3)











2001 - 2010 (6)

After 2010 (1)

Multiselect

Add new

Displaying 1 - 20 of 40

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Make ID</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Hybrid</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Volvo	850	1	2005	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Volvo	S40	1	2010	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Volvo	S80T6	1	2000	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Honda	Accord	2	2010	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Honda	Civic	2	2008	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Honda	HR-V	2	2012	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Honda	Pilot	2	2005	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Honda	Cords	3	1995	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	Toyota	Corona	4	1998	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Toyota	Prius	4	2008	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

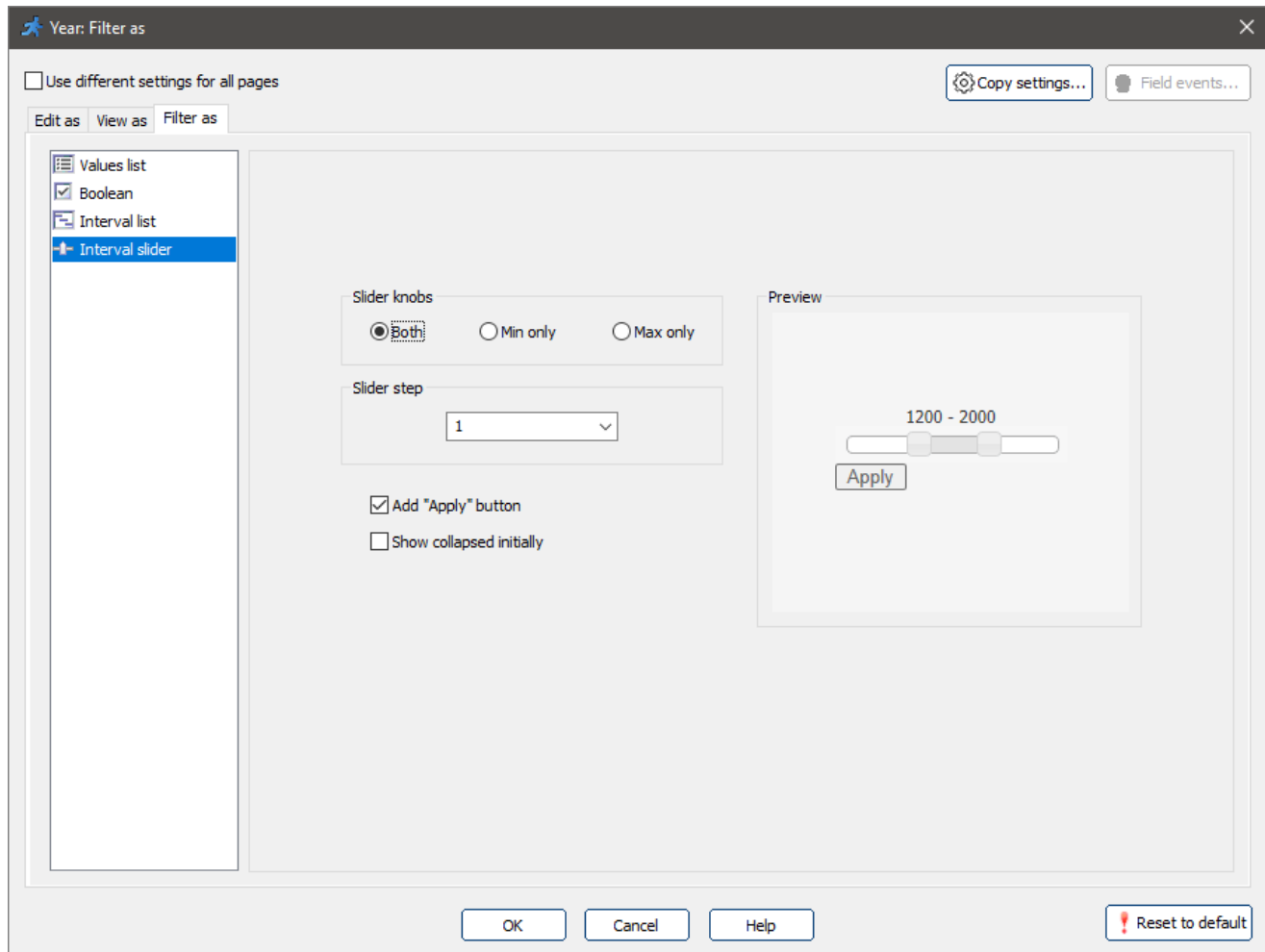
## See also:

- ["Filter as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

### 2.17.17.5 Interval slider

## "Interval slider" filter type

This filter type displays the filter as an interval slider.



### Interval slider options

- **Slider knobs.** Select whether to show both, only the "*Min*", or only the "*Max*" slider knob.
- **Slider step.** Use this dropdown to select the step for the slider. You can choose predefined values between 0.1 and 1000.
- **Add "Apply" button.** If you select this checkbox, clicking the "**Apply**" button filters the records to match the current values of the interval slider. Otherwise, the page reloads every time the user adjusts the filter.

- **Show collapsed initially.** Select this checkbox to make the filter appear collapsed when the user loads the page for the first time.

Here is an example of the interval slider in the browser:

Make ▾

Year ▲

1995 - 2012

Apply

Add new

Displaying 1 - 20 of 40

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Make ID</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Hybrid</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Volvo	850	1	2005	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Volvo	S40	1	2010	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Volvo	S80T6	1	2000	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Honda	Accord	2	2010	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Honda	Civic	2	2008	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Honda	HR-V	2	2012	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Honda	Pilot	2	2005	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Honda	Cords	3	1995	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	Toyota	Corona	4	1998	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	Toyota	Prius	4	2008	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## See also:

- ["Filter as" settings](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [About Editor](#)

## 2.18 Editor

### 2.18.1 About Editor

#### Quick jump

[Choosing themes](#)

[Adding custom pages to your application](#)



[Setting the landing page](#)

[Editing HTML](#)

On the **Editor** screen you can select a theme and set its size. You can also add your [Custom CSS](#) here that will be applied to the whole project.

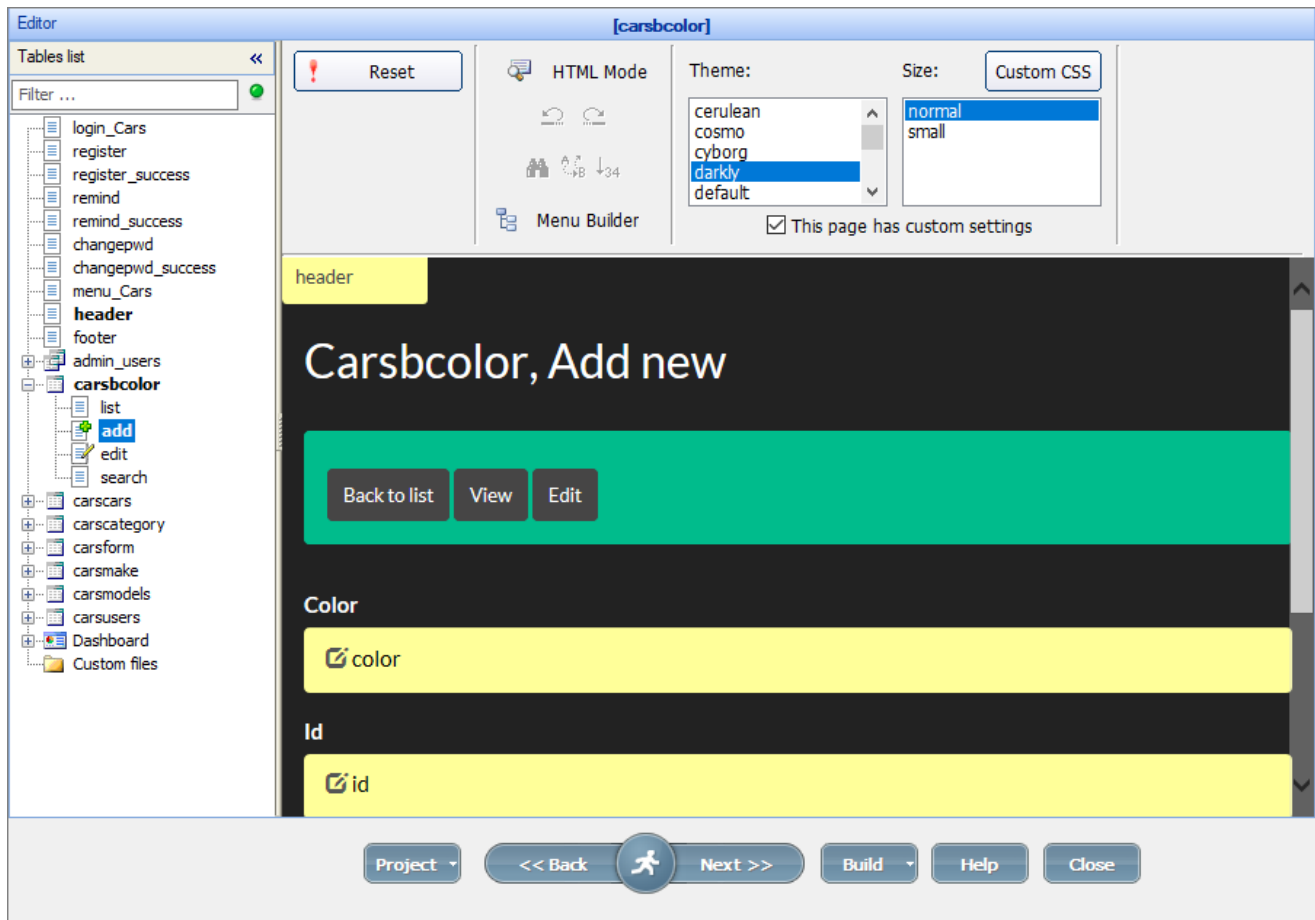
## Choosing themes

With the **Editor** screen, you can modify the visual appearance of your pages and instantly preview the results.

There are three sections on the **Editor** screen:

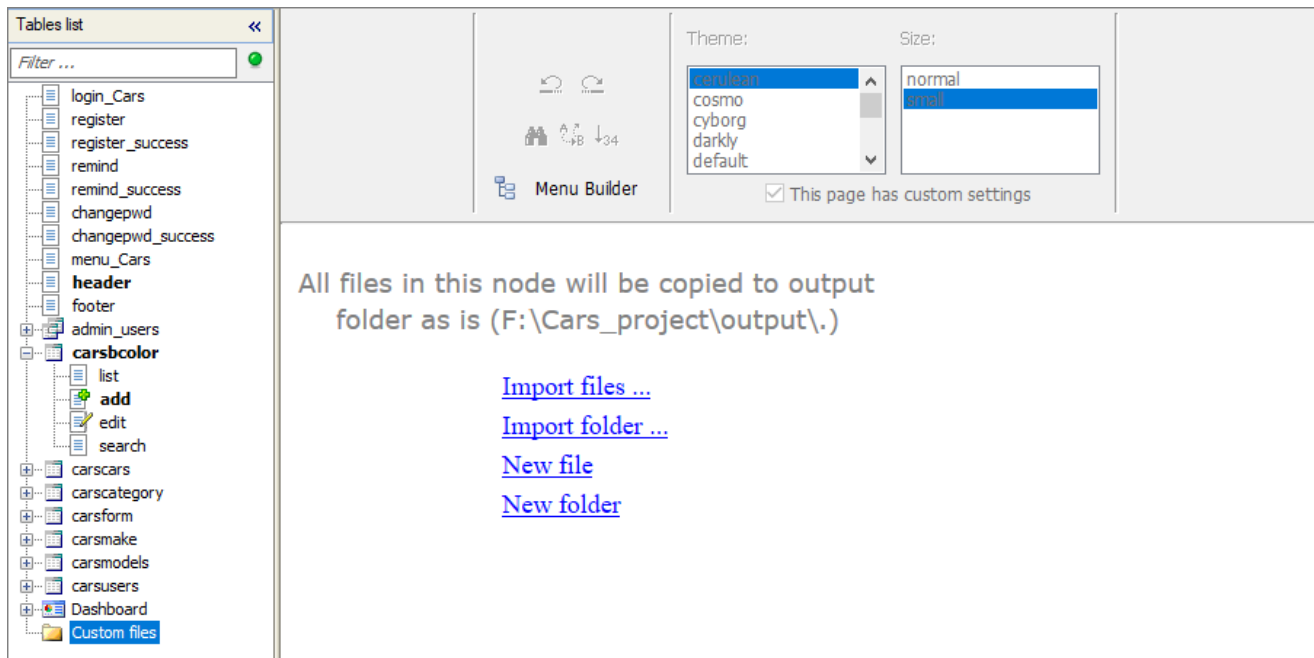
- **Tables list** on the left with the tables and their related pages. You can select the page to view/modify. To filter pages by name, use the text field above.
- **Control panel** at the top, where you can switch between **Editor** modes, open the [Menu builder](#), alter the project theme, font size, and [customize CSS](#).
- **Preview panel** on the right to see how the selected page will look like in the browser.

**This page has custom settings** is an option that enables setting the page to have a different appearance from the rest of the project:



## Adding custom pages to your application

You can add a new page to your application or import an existing one. You can import the whole folder with HTML, images, CSS files and edit/preview them in **Editor**.



## Setting the Landing page

You can set any page as a landing page - the page to open when the user enters the site (if login is disabled or guest user login is enabled) or just after login. To do that, right-click the page name and select **Set as Landing page**.

## Editing HTML

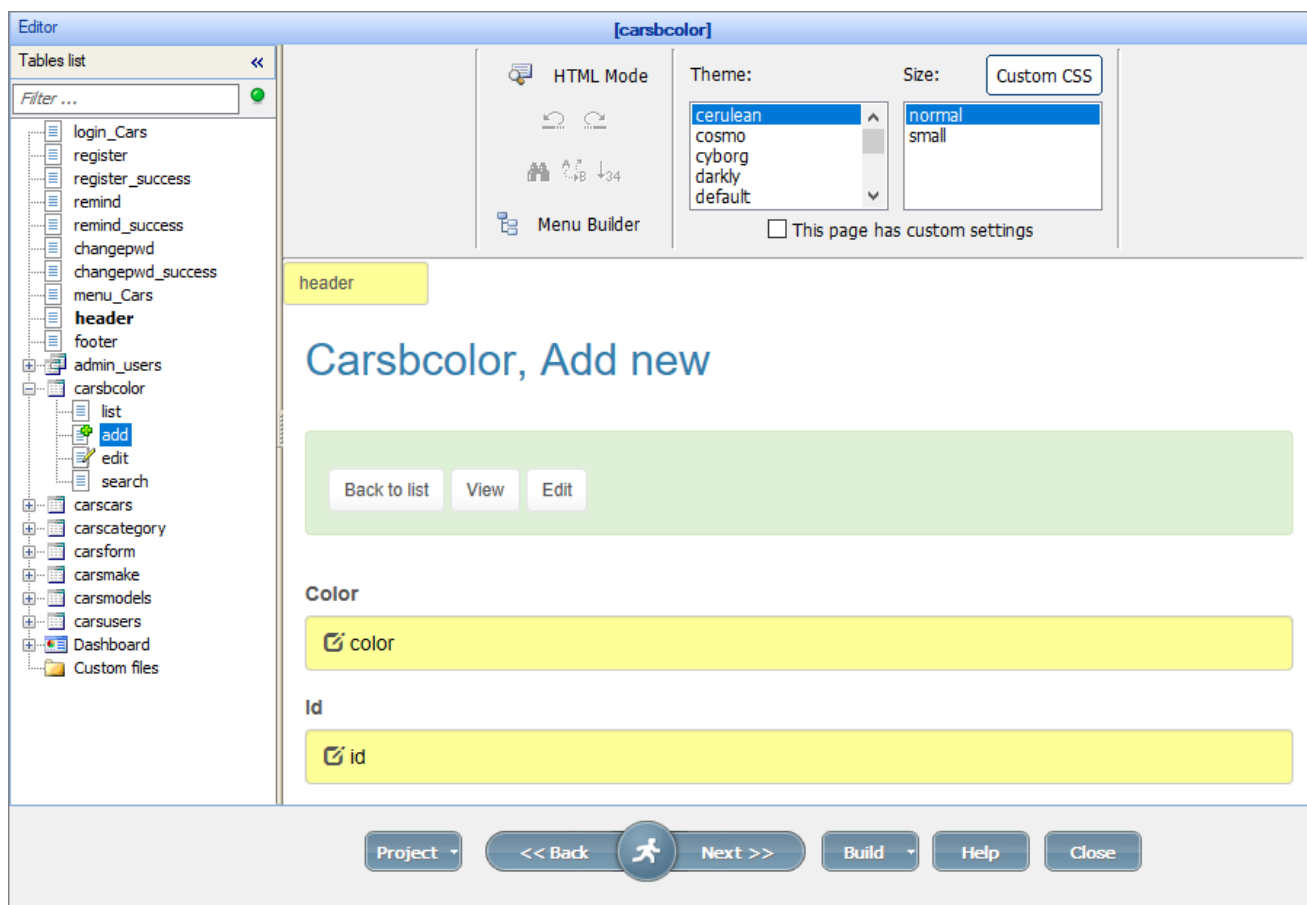
You can also edit HTML of any page here.

### Warning!

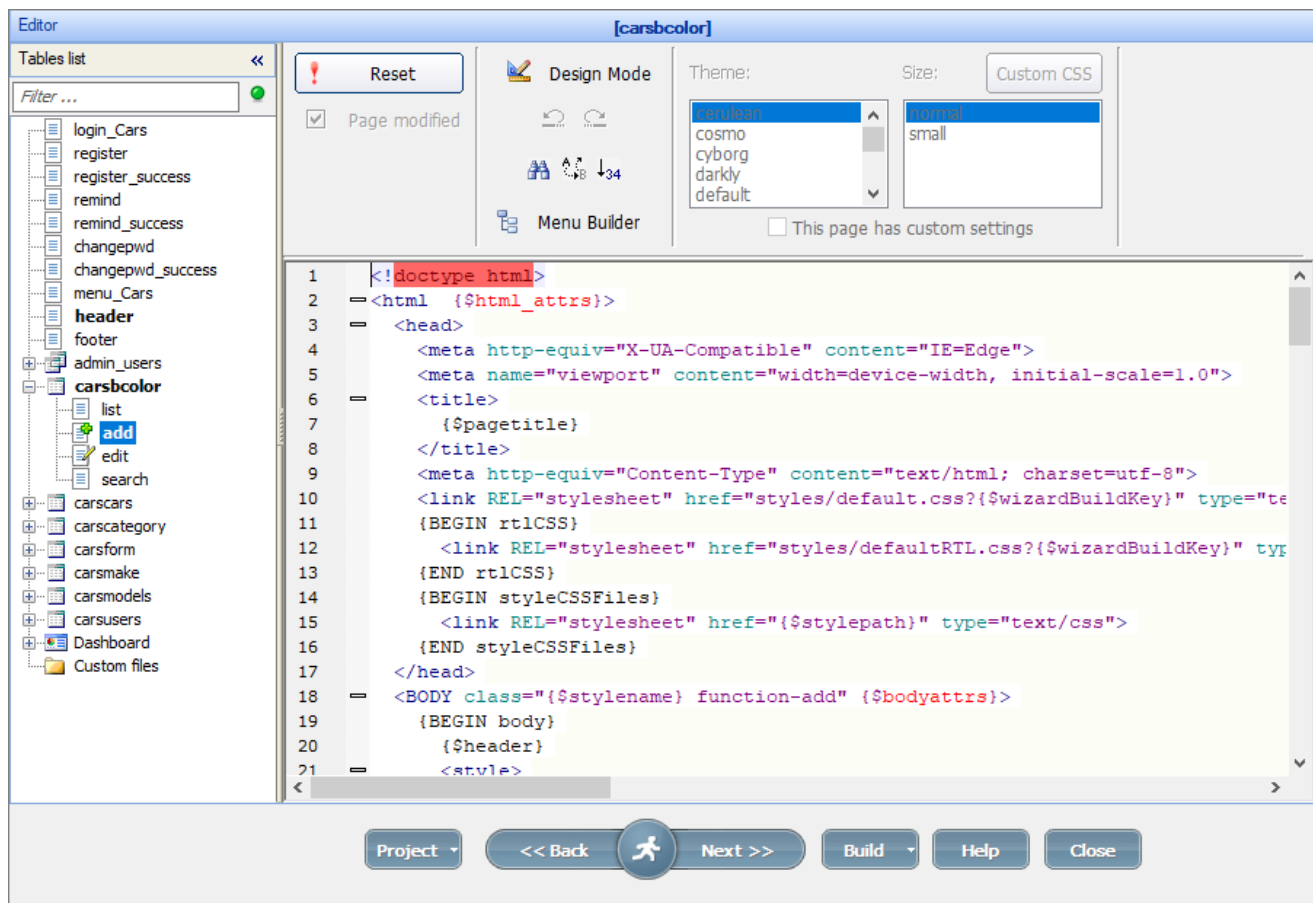
Editing HTML is left for compatibility with old projects only and highly not recommended.

You can switch between the **Design** mode (page preview) or **HTML** (code view) mode.

Here is how the **Design** mode looks like:



Here is how the **HTML** mode looks like:



## See also:

- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Editing the <head> section](#)

### 2.18.2 Customizing CSS examples

#### Quick jump

[How to change the font in a grid on the List page](#)

[How to hide the "required" icon](#)

[How to change the cursor to a hand icon while hovering over a dashboard element](#)

[How to turn on the word wrap for all table cells](#)

Quick jump	
<a href="#">How to change the color of menu items and the project name</a>	<a href="#">How to turn off the word wrap for all table cells</a>
<a href="#">How to change the color of a regular button</a>	<a href="#">Making the 'View details' icon bigger</a>
<a href="#">How to change the color of the main button</a>	<a href="#">How to change the 'View details' icon mouseover tooltip</a>
<a href="#">How to change the color of the menu bar</a>	<a href="#">How to change the icon into the word "Details"</a>
<a href="#">How to change the text color of a breadcrumb item</a>	<a href="#">How to change the width, font size and color of the search suggest window</a>
<a href="#">How to change the text color of a breadcrumb container</a>	<a href="#">How to change the color of the info on the Welcome page panels</a>
<a href="#">How to change the color of dashboard panel headers</a>	<a href="#">How to make the login form semi-transparent</a>
<a href="#">How to set an image as the page background</a>	<a href="#">How to display labels and values on the same line in mobile mode</a>

The **Custom CSS** button allows you to add custom CSS code to the pages of your project.

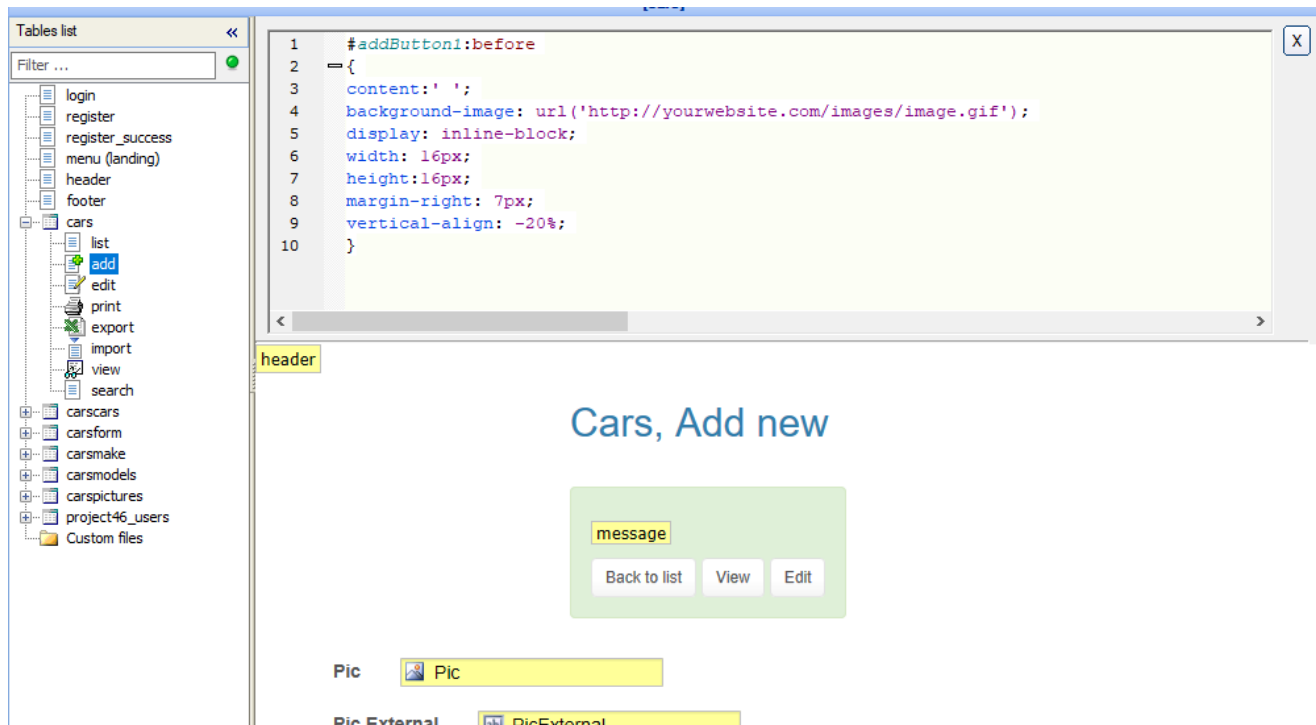
Let's say, for example, you want to add a background image to a single **List** page in the project. Select this page in the **Editor**, enable **This page has custom settings** checkbox. Click **Custom CSS** and add the following code:

```
body.function-list {
height:100%;
background:transparent url("https://mywebsite.com/images/some_pic.jpg") no-repeat
center center fixed;
background-size:cover;
}
```

**Note:** in some cases your CSS will not be applied to the output. In this case you need to use !important rule to make sure your CSS code overrides the default CSS.

Example:

```
.r-grid {  
font-size: 20px !important;  
}
```



You can also customize CSS in the [Page Designer Cell/Element Properties](#).



## Examples of CSS customization

**Example 1. How to change the font in a grid on the List page.**

```
.r-grid {  
font-size: 20px;  
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied

After custom CSS was applied

Add new Delete						Add new Delete					
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Category	Color	Date Listed	Descr		<input type="checkbox"/>	Category	Color	Date Listed	Descr
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4/5/2007	Concept and name. The TT was first shown as a concept		<input type="checkbox"/>	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4/5/2007	Concept and name. The TT was first shown as a concept

## Example 2. How to hide the "required" icon.

```
.icon-required {
display: none;
}
```

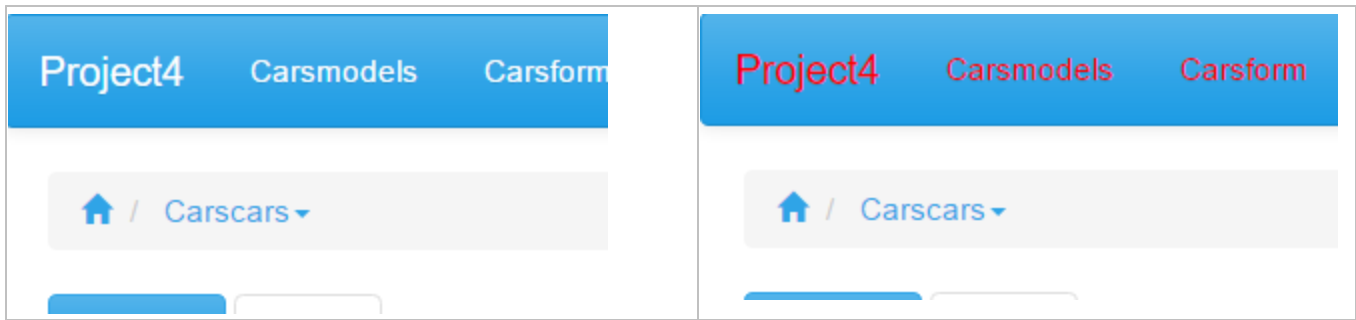
Before the custom CSS was applied	After the custom CSS was applied
<div>Horsepower <input type="text"/></div> <div>Make <sup>*</sup> <input type="text"/></div> <div>Model <input type="text"/></div>	<div>Horsepower <input type="text"/></div> <div>Make <input type="text"/></div> <div>Model <input type="text"/></div>

## Example 3. How to change the color of menu items and the project name.

```
.navbar-nav>li>a, a.navbar-brand {
color: red !important;
}
```

Before the custom CSS was applied	After the custom CSS was applied
-----------------------------------	----------------------------------





#### Example 4. How to change the color of a regular button.

```
.btn.btn-default {  
background: red;  
border-color: red;  
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied	After custom CSS was applied

arch

Q

⚙

laying 1 - 2 of 2

20

⌵

Price	User ID	Year Of Make	Zipcode
57900	admin	2000	12345

User ID

Year Of Make

Zipcode

Save

Back to list

arch

Q

⚙

laying 1 - 2 of 2

20

⌵

Price	User ID	Year Of Make	Zipcode
57900	admin	2000	12345

User ID

Year Of Make

Zipcode

Save







Back to list

### Example 5. How to change the color of the main button.

```
.btn.btn-primary {
background: green;
border-color: green;
}
```



Before custom CSS was applied

After custom CSS was applied

User ID Year Of Make Zipcode Save Back to list	Year Of Make Zipcode Save Back to list
search  	search  
Displaying 1 - 2 of 2 20 	Displaying 1 - 2 of 2 20 

### Example 6. How to change the color of the menu bar.



```
.navbar-nav {
background: grey;
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied	After custom CSS was applied
<div>Project4 Carsmodels Carsform Carscars</div> <div>  / Carscars         </div> <div>Add new Delete</div>	<div>Project4 Carsmodels Carsform Carscars</div> <div>  / Carscars         </div> <div>Add new Delete</div>



### Example 7. How to change the text color of a breadcrumb item.

```
ol.breadcrumb a {
color: red;
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied

 / Carscars▼				
<div>Add new</div> <div>Delete</div>				
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Date Li</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4/5/200



After custom CSS was applied

 / Carscars▼				
<div>Add new</div> <div>Delete</div>				
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Date Listed</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4/5/2007



### Example 8. How to change the text color of a breadcrumb container.

```
ol.breadcrumb {
background: red;
}
```

Sample screenshot before

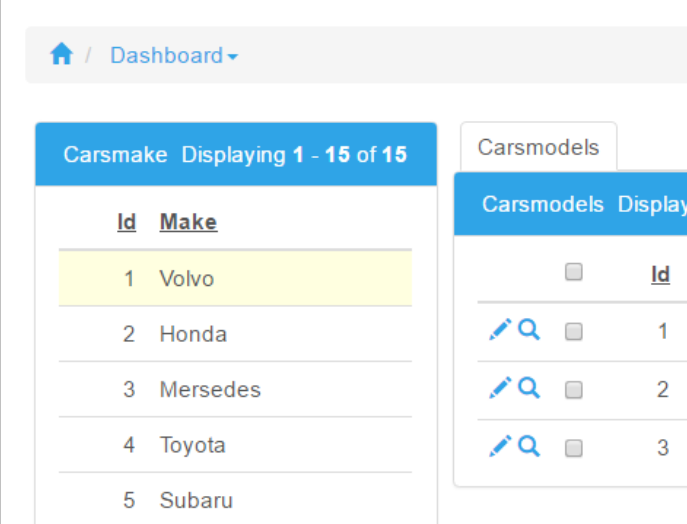
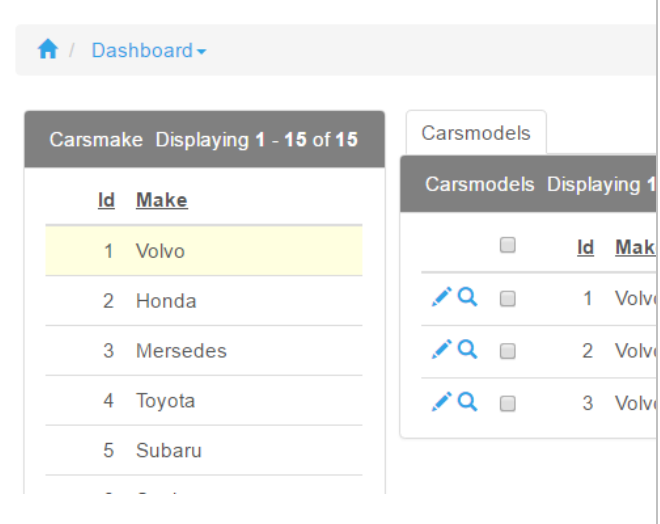
 / Carscars▼				
<div>Add new</div> <div>Delete</div>				
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Date Li</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4/5/200

After custom CSS was applied

 / Carscars▼				
<div>Add new</div> <div>Delete</div>				
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Date Listed</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray	4/5/2007

### Example 9. How to change the color of dashboard panel headers.

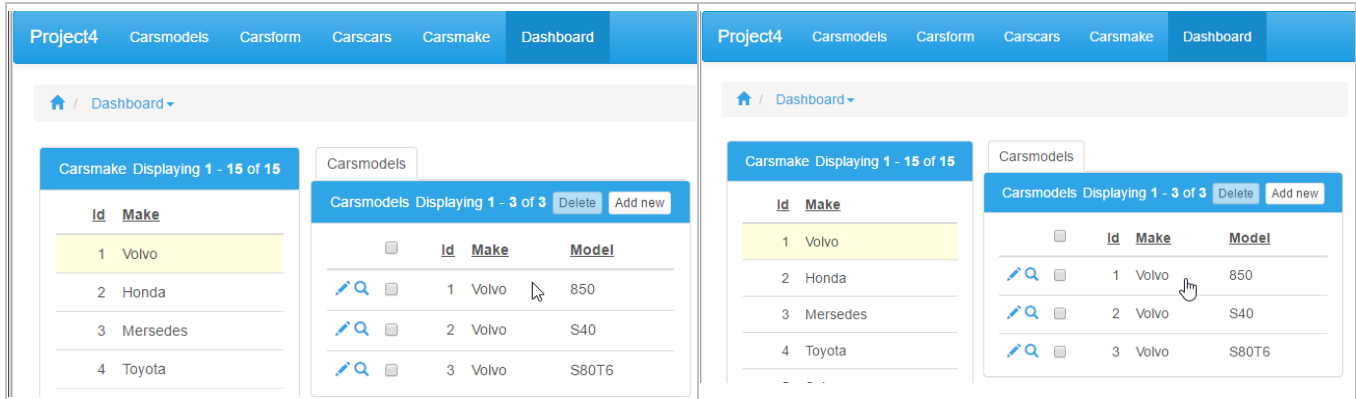
```
.panel-primary > div.panel-heading {  
background: #808080;  
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied	After custom CSS was applied
	

### Example 10. How to change the cursor to a hand icon while hovering over a dashboard element.

```
.bs-dbelement {  
    cursor: pointer;  
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied	After custom CSS was applied
-------------------------------	------------------------------



### Example 11. How to turn on the word wrap for all table cells.

```
td.r-ori-vert {
white-space: normal;
}
```



After custom CSS was applied

Project4   Carsmodels   Carsform   Carscars   Carsmake   Dashboard							
Home / Carscars							
Add new		Delete					
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Date Listed</u>	<u>Descr</u>	<u>EPACity</u>	<u>E</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4/5/2007	Concept and name. The TT was first shown as a		

### Example 12. How to turn off the word wrap for all table cells.

```
td.r-ori-vert {
white-space: nowrap;
}
```

After custom CSS was applied

Project4	Carsmodels	Carsform	Carscars	Carsmake	Dashboard
 / Carscars ▾					
Add new Delete					
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Date Listed</u>	<u>Descr</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4/5/2007	Concept and name. The

### Example 13. How to make the the 'View details' icon bigger.

```
span.glyphicon.glyphicon-th-list {
font-size: 150%;
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied

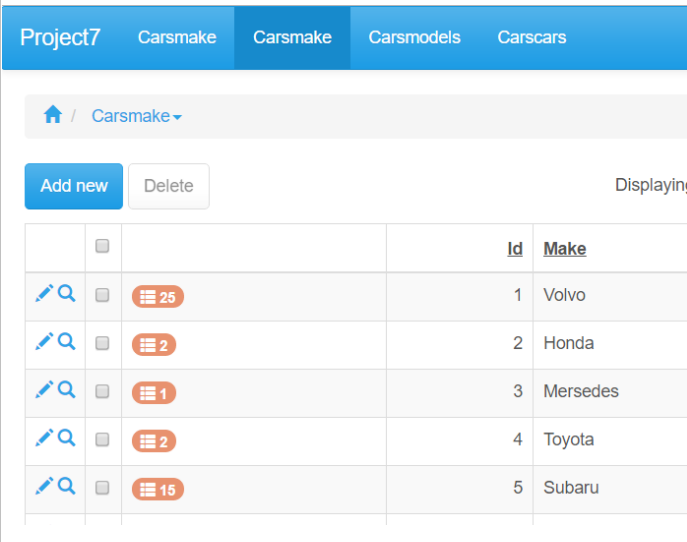
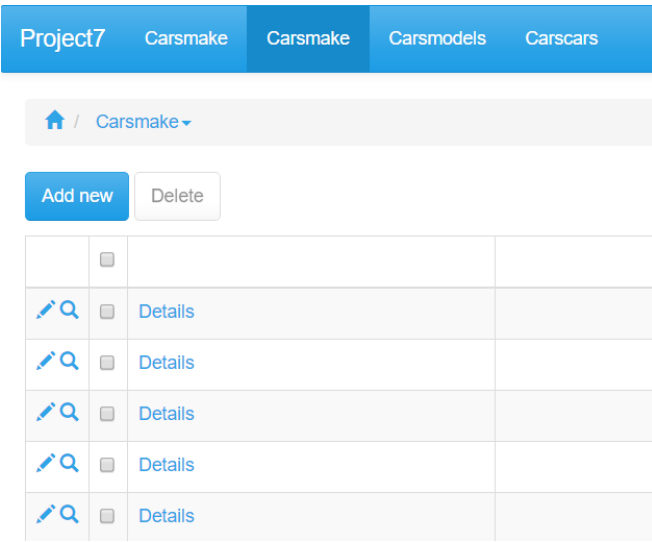
After custom CSS was applied





Add the following to [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the **List** page.

```
$("#a[id^=details_]").find("span").attr("class","").text("Details");
```

Before custom CSS was applied	After custom CSS was applied
	

## Example 16. How to change the width, font size and color of the search suggest window.

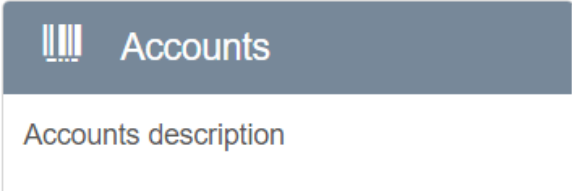
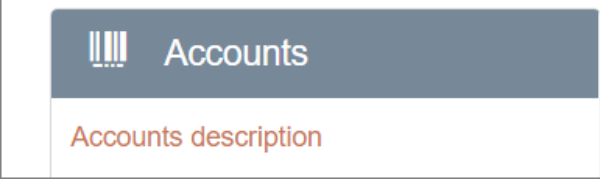
```
.suggest_link, .suggest_link_over {
    color: red;
    font-size: 14px;
}

.search_suggest {
    width: 300px;
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied	After custom CSS was applied
	

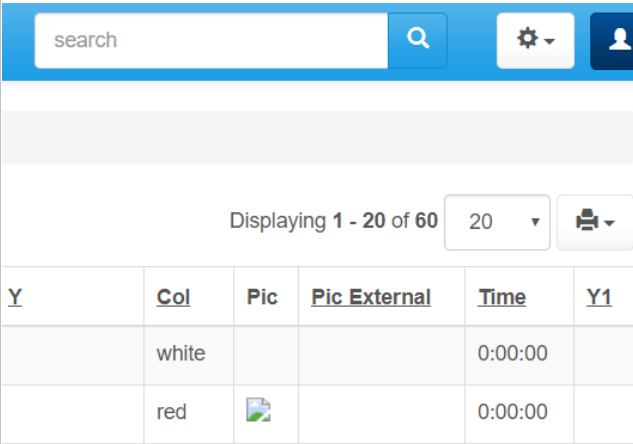
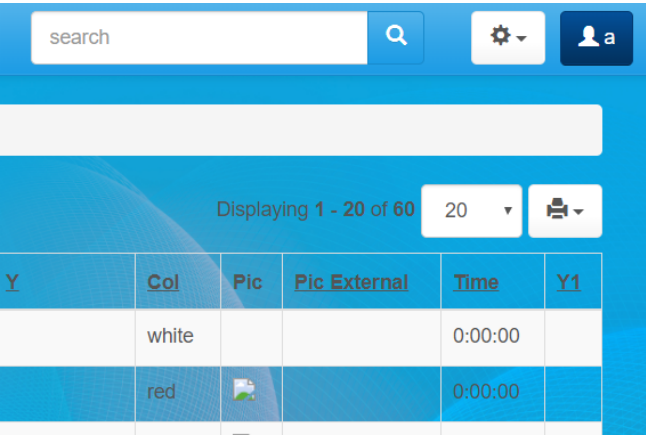
### Example 17. How to change the color of the info on the Welcome page panels.

```
.bs-welcome-content {
  color: #CC7755;
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied	After custom CSS was applied
	

### Example 18. How to set an image as the page background.

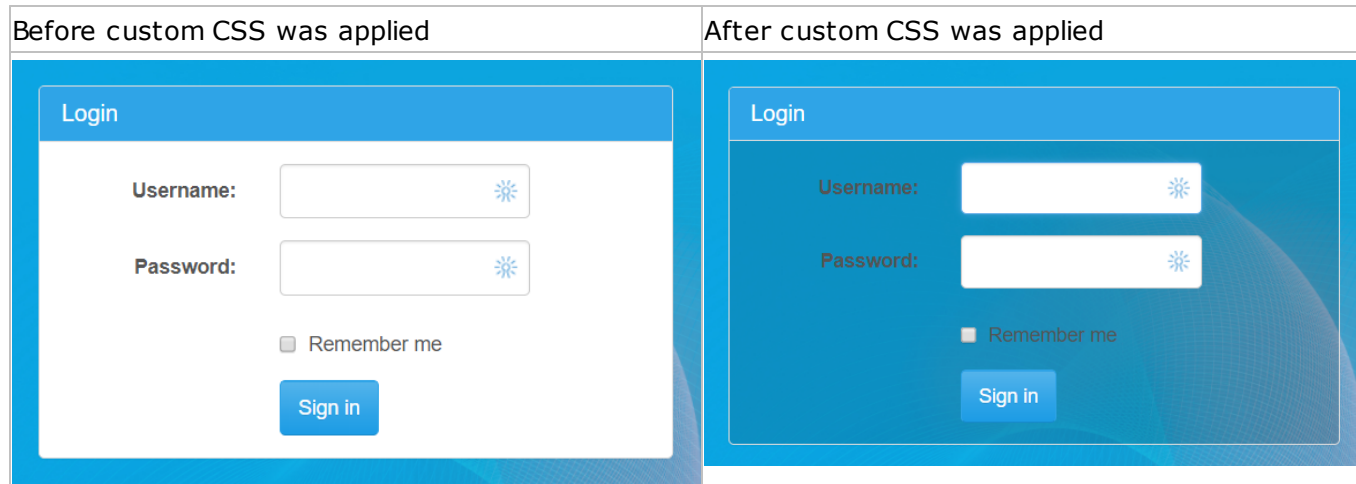
```
body {
  height:100%;
  background:transparent url("/images/some_image.jpg") no-repeat center center fixed;
  background-size:cover;
}
```

Before custom CSS was applied	After custom CSS was applied
	

### Example 19. How to make the login form semi-transparent.

```
.bs-pagepanel {  
background: rgba(17,17,17,0.15) !important;  
}d: rgba(17,17,17,0.15) !important;  
}
```

Sample screenshot of the **Login** page with the background image set in the Example 19:



## Example 20. How to display labels and values on the same line in mobile mode.

```
.function-view [data-itemtype="integrated_edit_field"] > * {  
float: left;  
}
```

Before

After


## Categories [4]

**Category Name**  
Dairy Products

**Description**  
New Cheeses

**File**  
0

[Back to list](#)




## Categories [4]

**Category Name** Dairy Products

**Description** New Cheeses

**File** 0

[Back to list](#)



### See also:

- [Building a nice looking login page with custom CSS](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > add CSS Class](#)
- [About Editor](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Building a nice looking login page with Custom CSS](#)
- [How to create a beautiful dashboard theme](#)
- [Using CSS grid for mobile screens](#)
- [Building visually appealing web applications](#)

### 2.18.3 Menu builder

#### Quick jump

[Link attributes](#)

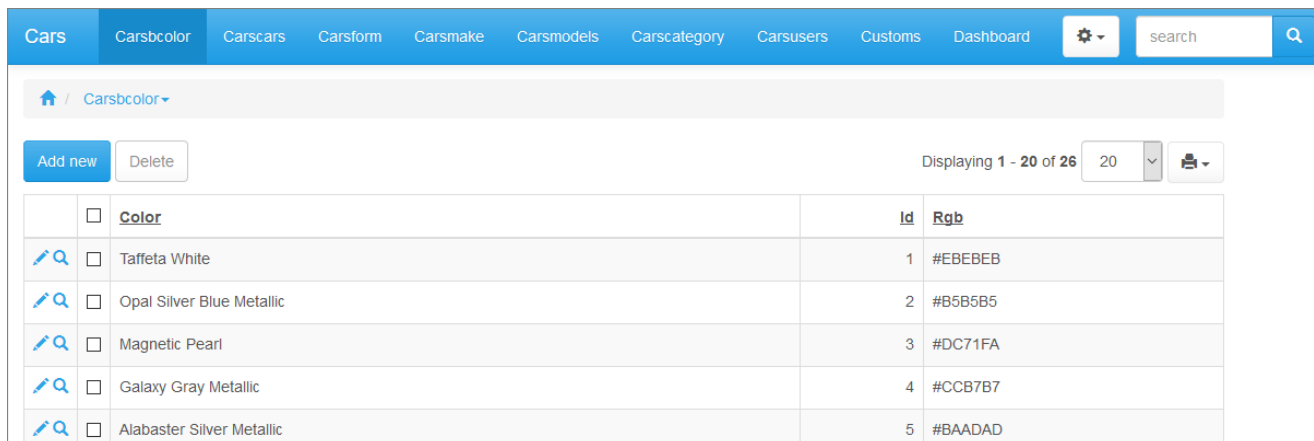
[Tree-like menu](#)

The **Menu Builder** lets you organize your tables and views into a multi-level cascading menu for quicker navigation. This feature is particularly useful when you have a large number of tables.

Once the project is created, the menu consists of links to the tables selected on the [Datasource tables](#) screen. Depending on the selected layout, the menu appears horizontally or vertically. The menu is single-level at this stage.








See [Page layout and grid type](#) to learn more.

An example of a horizontal single-level menu:

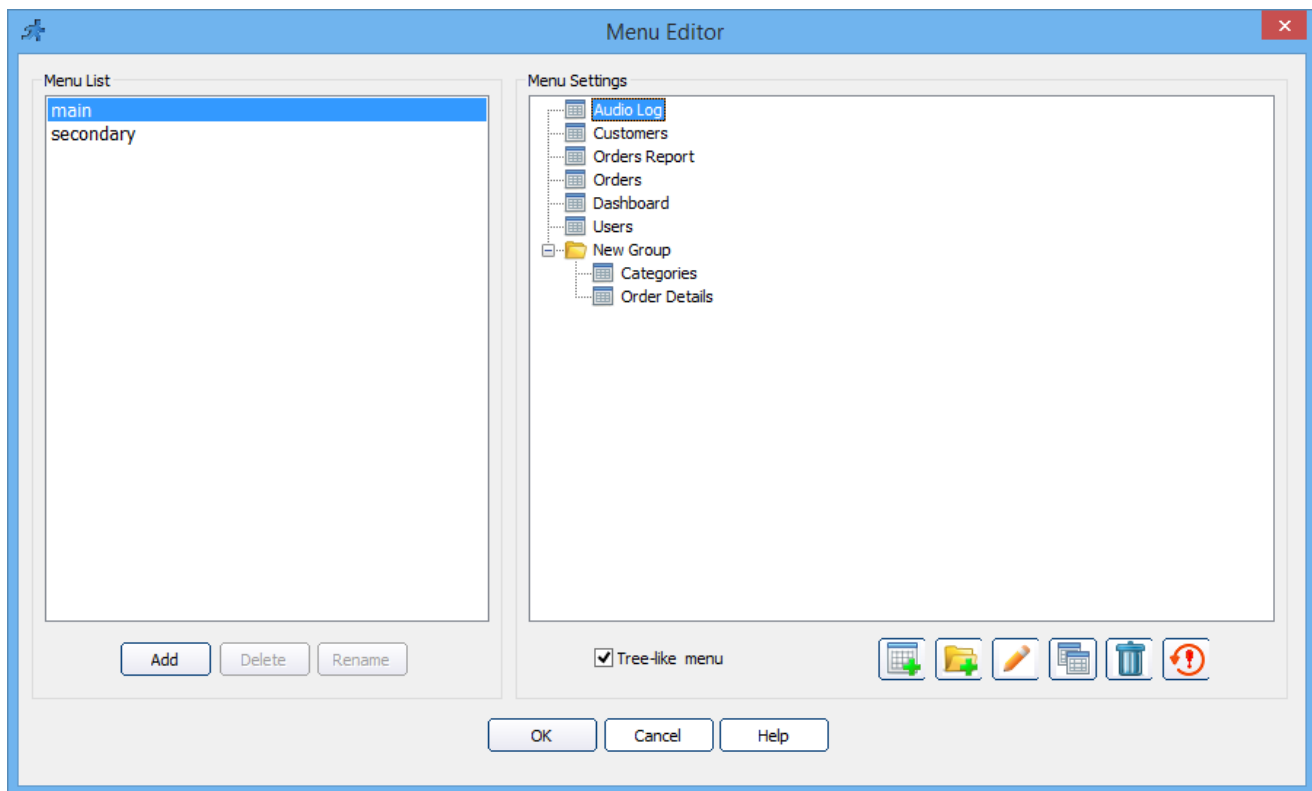


Cars	Carsbcolor	Carscars	Carsform	Carsmake	Carsmodels	Carscategory	Carsusers	Customs	Dashboard	search
Carsbcolor										
Add new Delete										
Displaying 1 - 20 of 26 20										
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Color								
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Taffeta White								
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Opal Silver Blue Metallic								
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Magnetic Pearl								
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Galaxy Gray Metallic								
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Alabaster Silver Metallic								

An example of a vertical single-level menu:

Cars		◀ 🏠 / Carsbcolor ▾		
Carsbcolor		<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Id</u> <u>Rgb</u>
Carscars		<input type="checkbox"/>	Taffeta White	1 #EBEBEB
Carsform		<input type="checkbox"/>	Opal Silver Blue Metallic	2 #B5B5B5
Carsmake		<input type="checkbox"/>	Magnetic Pearl	3 #DC71FA
Carsmodels		<input type="checkbox"/>	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4 #CCB7B7
Carscategory		<input type="checkbox"/>	Alabaster Silver Metallic	5 #BAADAD
Carsusers		<input type="checkbox"/>	Royal Blue Pearl	6 #4127E8
Customs		<input type="checkbox"/>	Premium White Pearl	7 #FAE8E8
Dashboard				

To open the **Menu builder**, go to the **Editor screen** and click the **Menu builder** button.  
Alternatively, you can go to the [Datasource tables](#) screen and click the **Menu Editor** button.



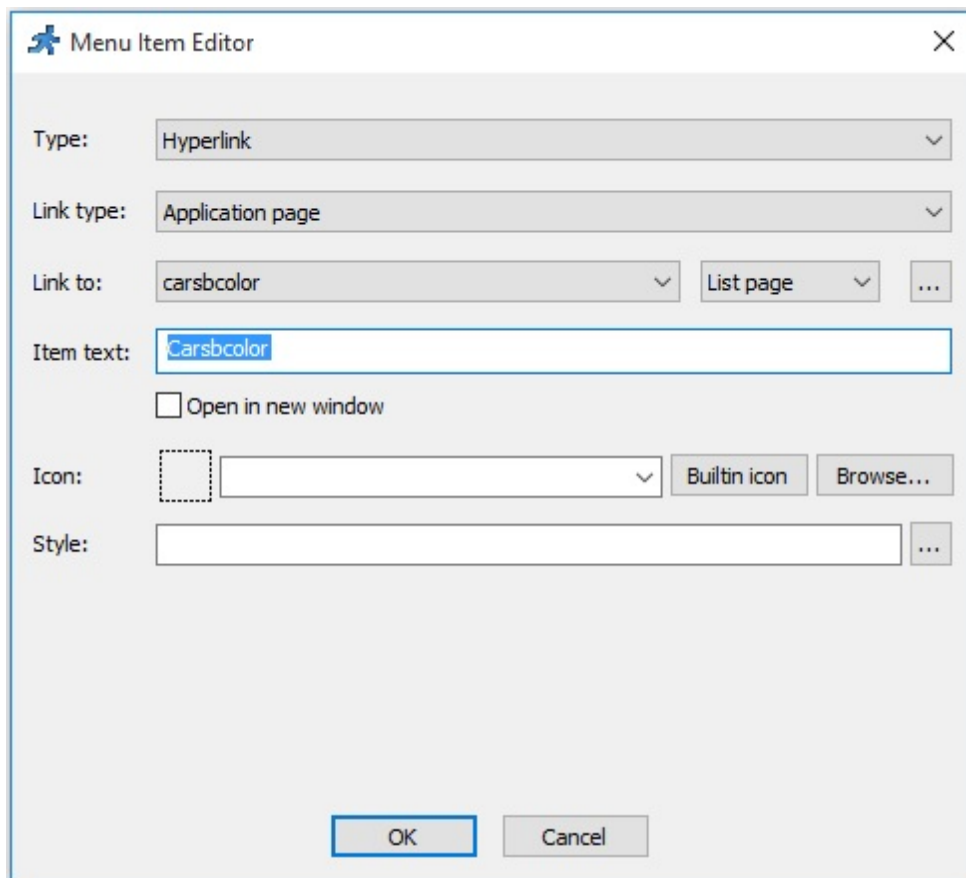
You can change the existing menu entries by double-clicking them, using the **Edit item** button, or right-clicking the entry and selecting **Properties**.

To add new groups and links, click the **Add Link** and **Add Group** buttons. Groups serve as folders for other groups and links.

**Note:** you can always change the type of any menu entry into a group or a link.

The **Delete** button deletes the currently selected menu item. The **Reset** button resets the menu to its default state.

## Link attributes



The screenshot shows the 'Menu Item Editor' dialog box. The 'Type' dropdown is set to 'Hyperlink'. The 'Link type' dropdown is set to 'Application page'. The 'Link to' field has a dropdown menu showing 'carsbcolor' and a 'List page' button. The 'Item text' field contains the text 'Carsbcolor'. There is an unchecked checkbox for 'Open in new window'. The 'Icon' field has a dashed box, a dropdown menu, and buttons for 'Builtin icon' and 'Browse...'. The 'Style' field has a text box and a button. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

When adding or editing a link, you can configure the following link attributes:

1. **Type.** Select between a hyperlink or a group.
2. **Link type.** Select between an *PHPRunner* page or an external page.
3. **Link to.** If the **Link type** is set to external page, you can add a link to any web page. If the **Link type** is set to PHPRunner page, select the table within your project and then - one of the pages available for the selected table.

Usually, you can choose between:

- **List page** - displays the data from the table;



- **Add page** - allows to add new records to the table;
- **Search page** - provides an advanced search for the data in the table;
- **Print page** - prepares a printer-friendly page with the data from the table.

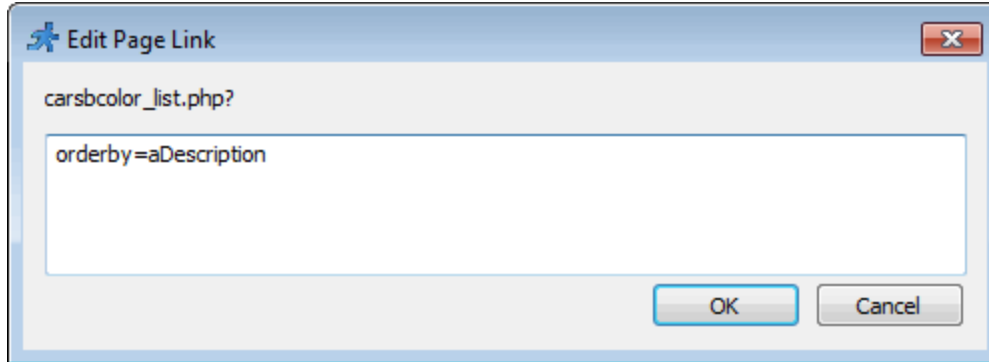
See [Choose pages screen](#) to learn more about the pages you can create/enable.

Click the '...' button next to the page type dropdown to set the link parameters.

If you, for example, want to display the page ordered by the *Sales* figures, type in the *orderby=dSales* parameter.

When working with complex parameters, the best way to proceed is to copy the parameter string from the application URL and paste it into the link parameter dialog.

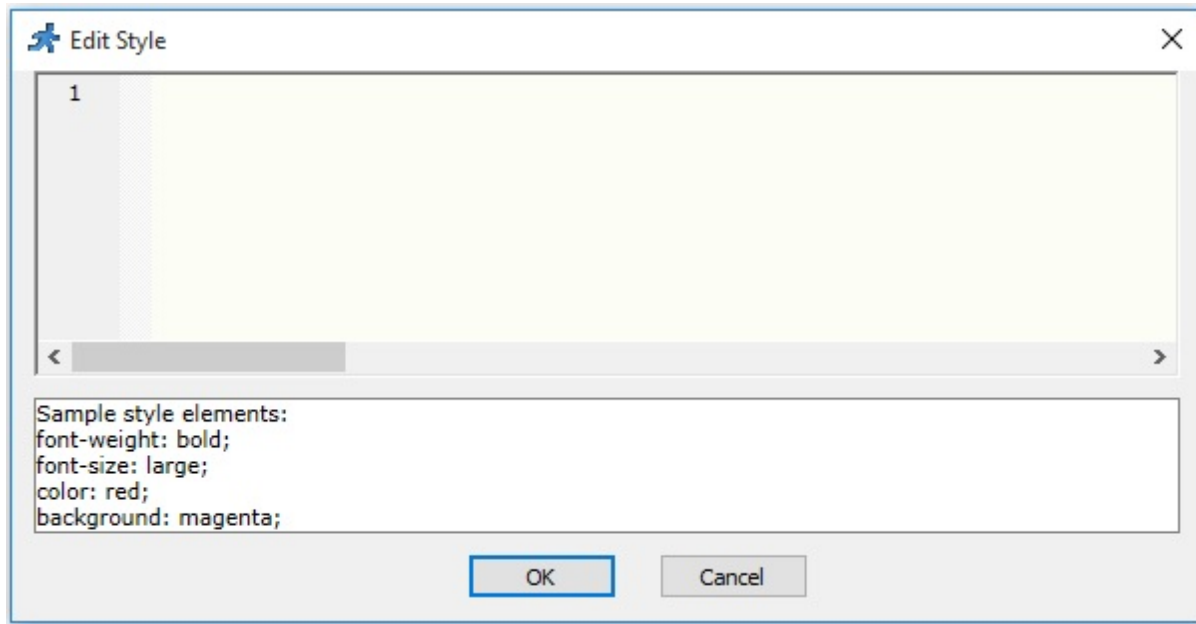
Here is an example of a link parameter: *orderby=aDescription*. The resulting link looks like this: *carsbcolor\_list.php?orderby=aDescription*.



**Note:** the [user group permissions](#) are only applied to the internal links (PHPRunner pages).

4. **Link text.** The **Link text** is displayed as the menu item title. If you turned on multilanguage support in your project, a **Multilanguage** button appears that allows translating the link text into several languages. See [Miscellaneous settings](#) to learn more about multilanguage support.
5. **Icon.** Select an image to be displayed next to the menu item title.

6. **Style.** Set the menu item text style by adding custom CSS properties. Use a semicolon to separate different properties.



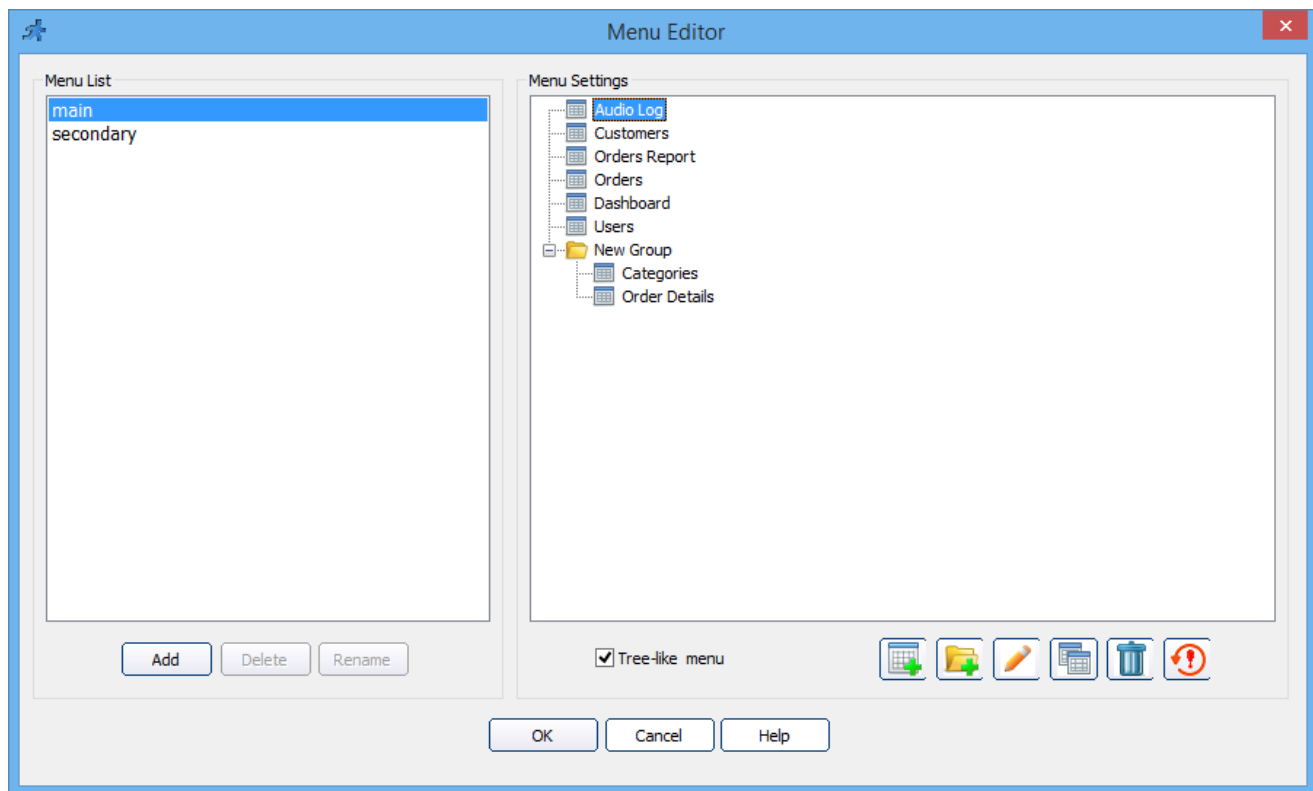
Here are several examples of how you can modify menu item text style:

- *font-size:12px; color:red*
- *font-size:200%; font-weight:bold*
- *font: 12px italic; border: solid*
- *color:rgb(255,0,0); background-color:black*
- *border: dotted red 2px*



















The **Open in new window** option allows opening the links in a new browser window.

## Tree-like menu

To create a cascading menu, create new groups, then drag-n-drop existing menu entries into the groups, or create new entries there.



For the vertical menu layout, the **Tree-like menu** checkbox allows displaying the expanding/collapsing cascade menu.

Carspictures	  	<input type="checkbox"/>	Galaxy Gray Metallic
Carsusers	  	<input type="checkbox"/>	Alabaster Silver Metallic
Carsmodels Report	  	<input type="checkbox"/>	Royal Blue Pearl
Users ▾	  	<input type="checkbox"/>	Premium White Pearl
Admins	  	<input type="checkbox"/>	Nighthawk Black Pearl
Managers	  	<input type="checkbox"/>	Milano Red

**See also:**

- [Page layout and grid type](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Language settings](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [About Editor](#)
- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)

#### 2.18.4 Editing the <head> section

You can access and edit the `<head>` section of your HTML templates directly on the [Editor screen](#).

## What is a <head> section?

The `<head>` section is a container for metadata and is placed between the `<html>` tag and the `<body>` tag.

HTML metadata is data about the HTML document. Metadata is not displayed on the page.

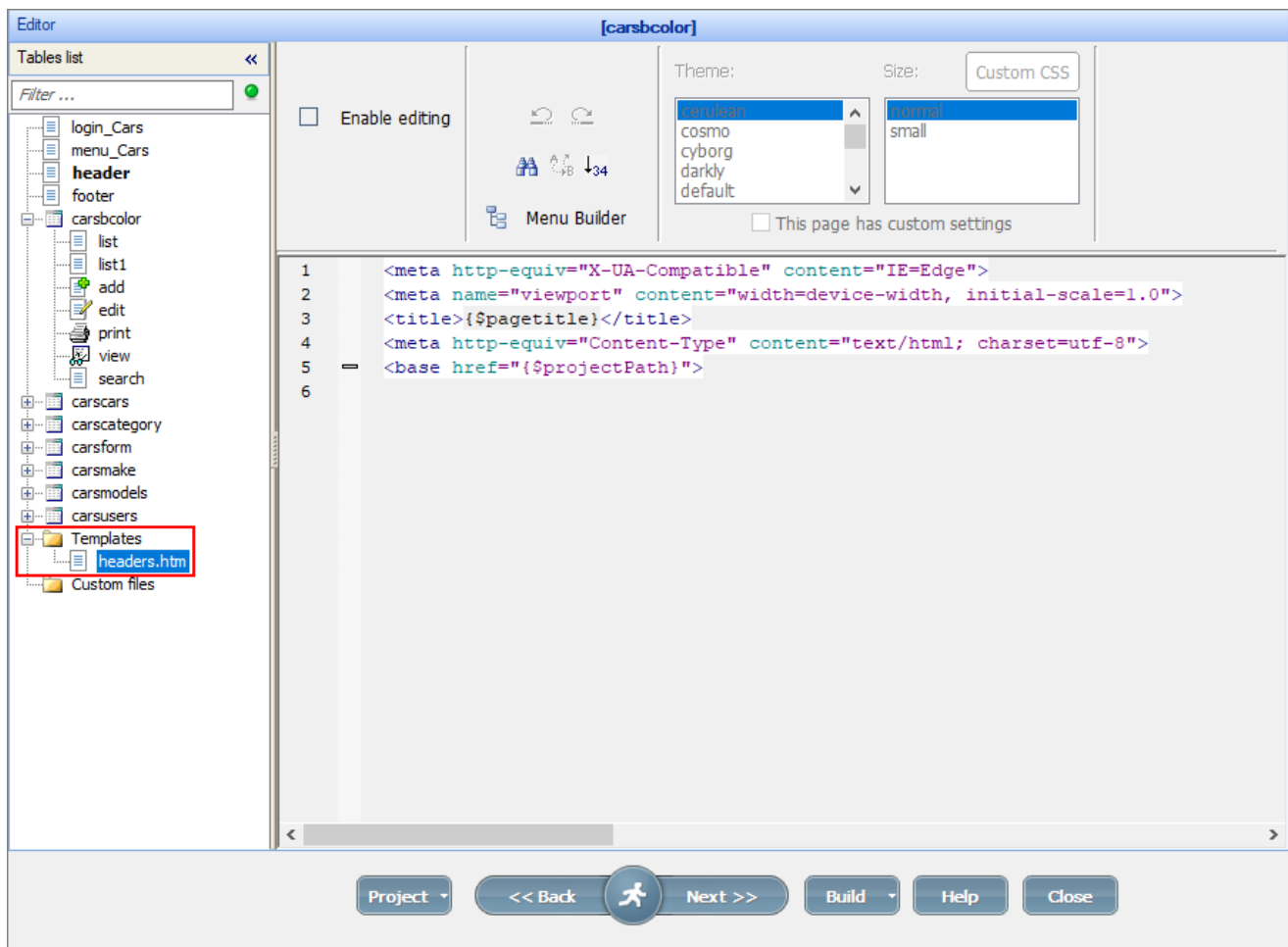
Metadata typically defines the document title, character set, styles, and other meta information.

The following tags describe metadata: `<title>`, `<base>`, `<link>`, `<meta>`, `<style>`, `<script>` and `<noscript>`.

To learn more about the metadata tags, visit <https://www.w3.org/TR/html52/document-metadata.html>

## Accessing and editing the <head> section

You can access the `headers.htm` file responsible for the `<head>` section. Proceed to the **Editor** screen -> Templates -> `headers.htm` to do so.



To edit the `<head>` section of the project, click the **Enable editing** checkbox.

## Example

If you want, for example, to add a favicon to the project, add the following line to the `headers.htm` file:

```
<LINK rel="shortcut icon" type="image/png" href="https://example.com/favicon.png"/>
```

Here is how a full `<head>` section may look like:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML>
<HTML lang="en">
<HEAD>
  <META CHARSET="UTF-8">
  <BASE HREF="https://www.example.com/">
  <TITLE>An application title</TITLE>
  <LINK REL="STYLESHEET" HREF="default.css">
  <LINK REL="STYLESHEET ALTERNATE" HREF="big.css" TITLE="Big Text">
  <SCRIPT SRC="support.js"></SCRIPT>
  <META NAME="APPLICATION-NAME" CONTENT="Long headed application">

  <LINK rel="shortcut icon" type="image/png"
href="https://example.com/favicon.png"/>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
  ...
```

## See also:

- [About Editor](#)
- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [Menu Builder](#)

## 2.19 Event editor

### Quick jump

[Event Editor toolbar description](#)

[Working with events](#)

[Revisions](#)

[Intellisense](#)

[Custom function.js](#)









Events are fragments of PHP or JavaScript code that are executed automatically when certain conditions are met, for instance: a record was added to the database, or the user opened the **List** page. You can use [sample event code](#) snippets or write the code on your own.

Here are a few examples of events:

- send an email [containing the data from a new record](#) or [showing changes to an existing record](#);
- [save new data in another table](#);
- [check if a specific record exists](#);
- [limit the number of records a user can add](#).

There are two types of events: **Global** and **Table** events. [Global events](#) can be used with any table/view. [Table events](#) work with a specific table/view.


## Event Editor toolbar description


Button	Description
	Allows adding one of the predefined actions.
	Erases the event code.
	Reverses the last operation.
	Reverses the last "Undo" operation.
	Checks the event code syntax.
	Opens the <b>Search and Replace</b> dialog. Note that you can search and replace content in all events as well as the selected one.
	Opens the <b>Find All</b> dialog.
 Revisions	Displays the <a href="#">revision history panel</a> .

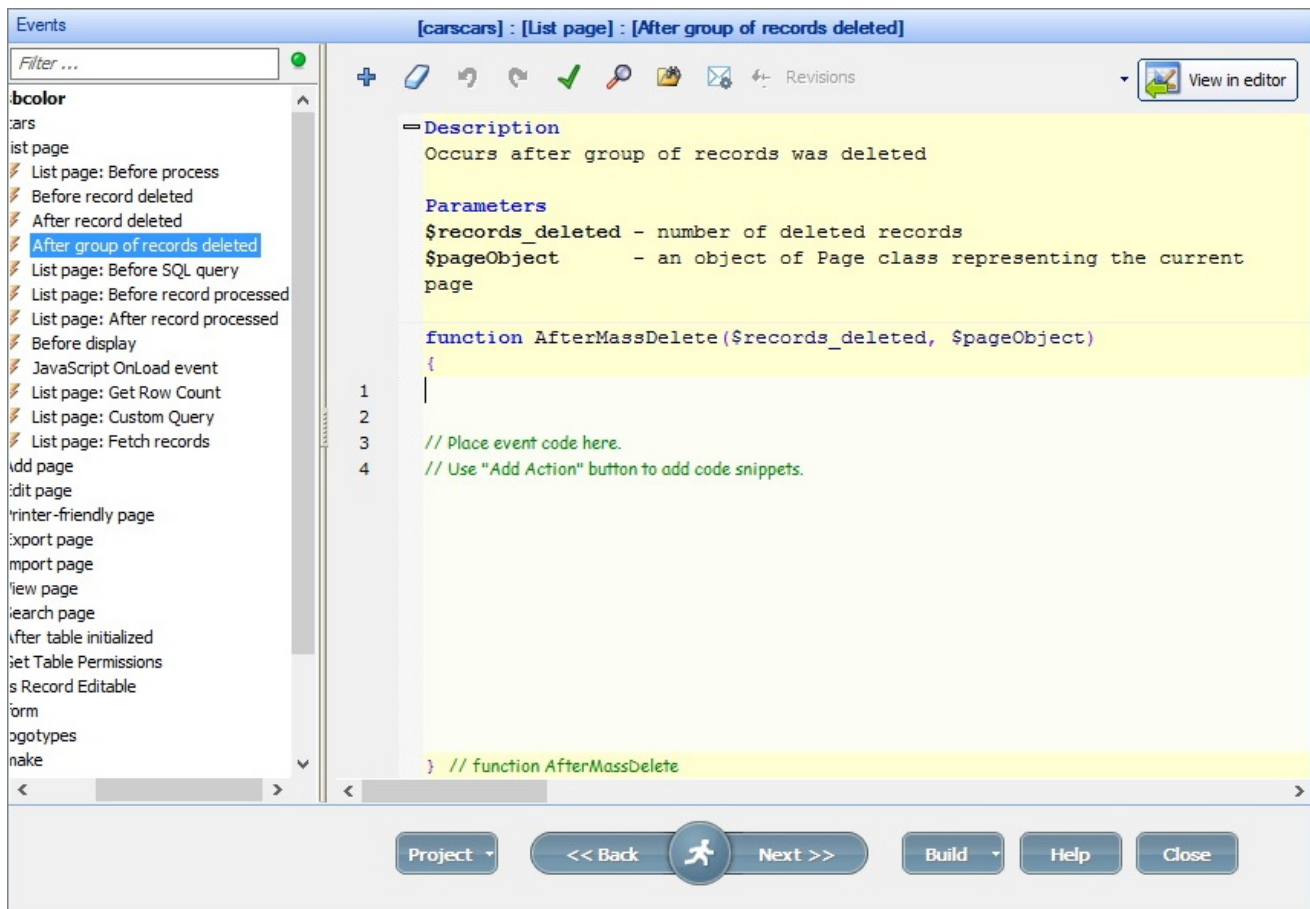
## Working with events

### To add an event:


1. Go to the **Events** screen.

2. Select an event from the tree in the left pane. To show only the events with code in them, click the  button. To filter the events by name, use the text field above the tree in the left pane.

Each event has a collapsible hint with the event description, function syntax, and a list of parameters. To hide the hint, click the  button.



**Note:** you can change the font size on the **Event** and [Editor](#) screens. Hold CTRL and scroll the mouse wheel to do so.

3. Add the code or click the  button to open the [predefined actions](#) popup.

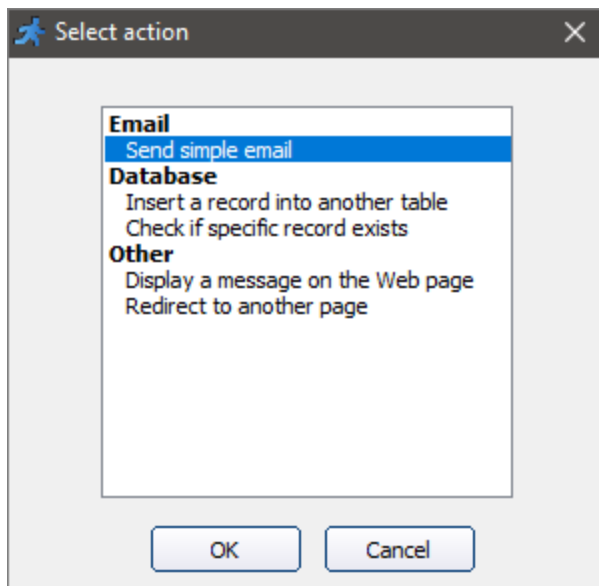
To learn more, see these articles:

- [Sample events](#) - examples of commonly used events with code snippets.

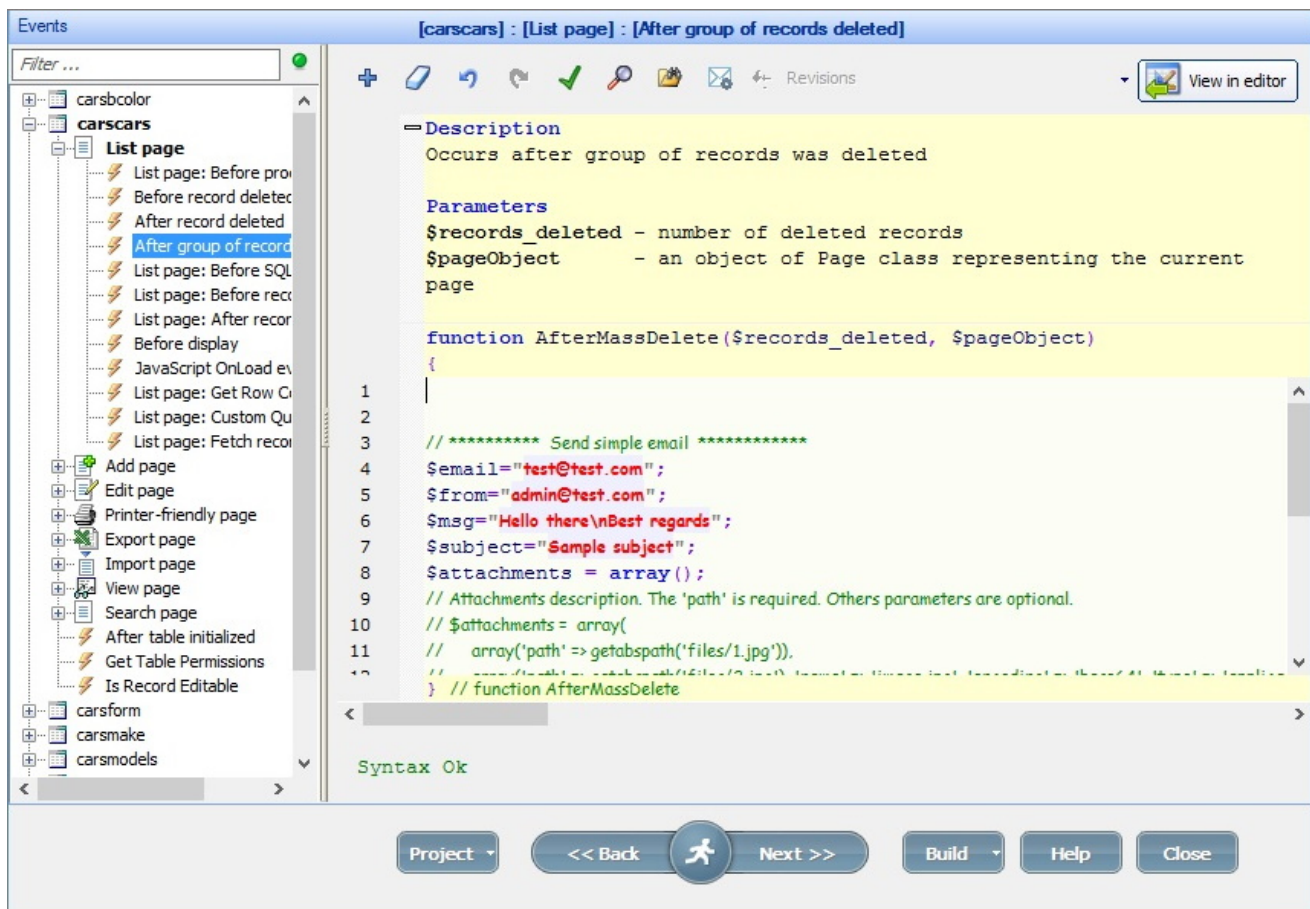


- [Common parameters](#) you can use in the events.

4. Choose one of the predefined actions to add a code snippet to the event.




5. Modify the code snippet by inserting the necessary values instead of the ones colored in red.



In the example above, you need to insert:

- the **email address** - instead of "test@test.com" and "admin@test.com";
- the **email message** - instead of "Hello there\nBest regards";
- the **email subject** - instead of "Sample subject".

**Note:** you can add more than one predefined action to an event.

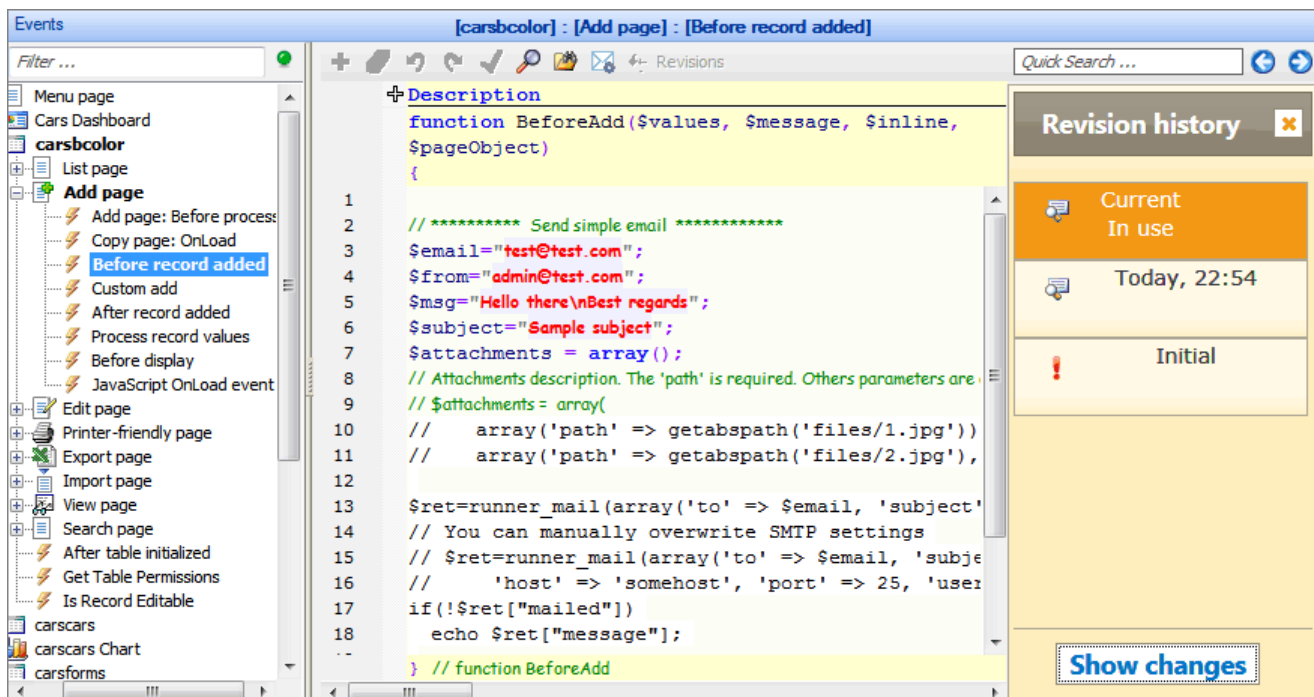
To edit the event, select an event and modify the code. To delete the event, select an event and click the  button.

## Revisions

You can track the changes made to any event, review and restore any revision. To see the revision history, click the **Revisions** button.

Click **Show changes** at the bottom of the revision panel to see the changes between the current and previous revisions.

To restore any revision, select that revision and click **Restore revision**.

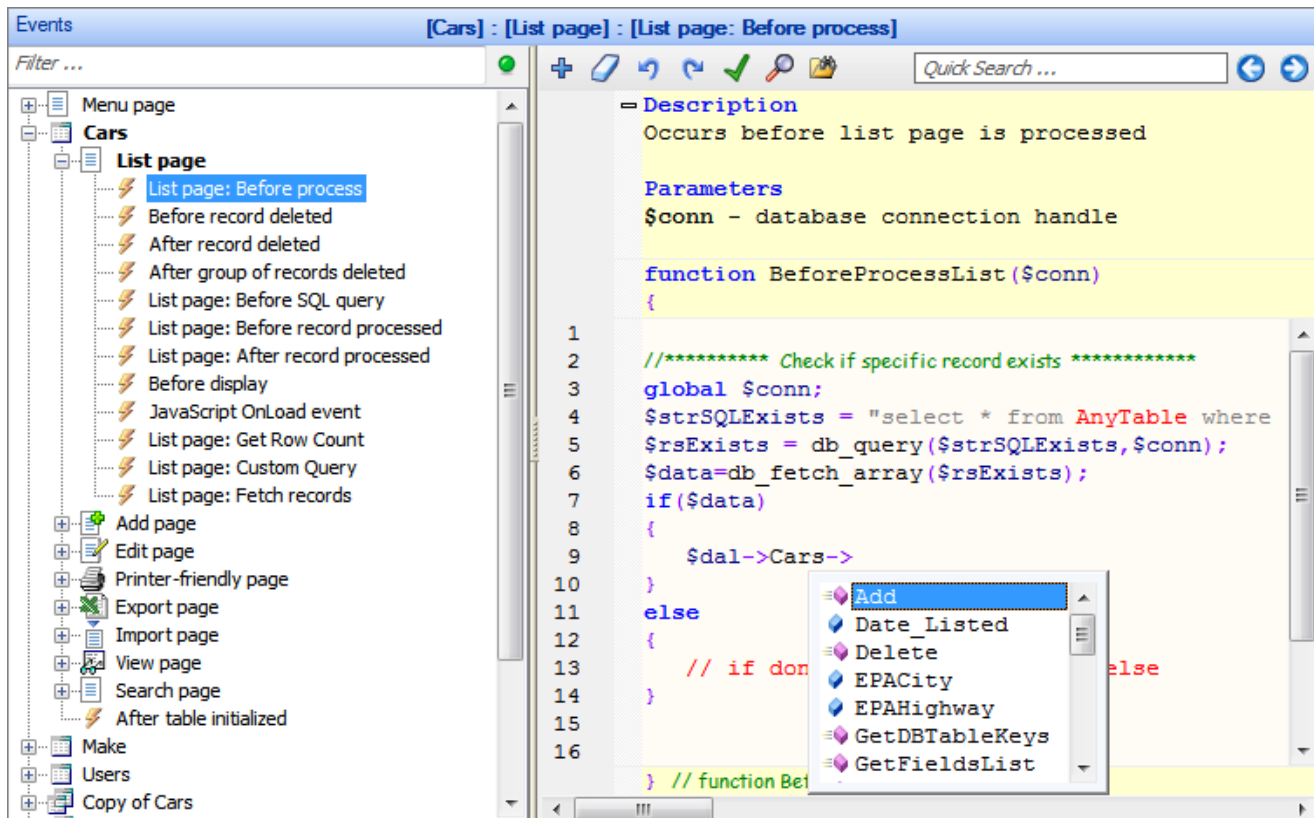


## Intellisense

**Intellisense** is a convenient way to access the descriptions and variables of the functions. The **Event** editor recognizes the functions and variables and shows the function description or the list of available variables to choose from in a popup.

Here are a few examples:

## Data Access Layer, database field names



## PHP functions

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner Events window for the 'Cars' application. The left pane displays a tree view of events, with 'Edit page: Before process' selected. The right pane shows the details for this event, including a description, parameters, and a code snippet.

**Events** [Cars] : [Edit page] : [Edit page: Before process]

Filter ... Quick Search ...

**Menu page**

- Cars**
  - List page**
    - List page: Before process
    - Before record deleted
    - After record deleted
    - After group of records deleted
    - List page: Before SQL query
    - List page: Before record processed
    - List page: After record processed
    - Before display
    - JavaScript OnLoad event
    - List page: Get Row Count
    - List page: Custom Query
    - List page: Fetch records
  - Add page**
  - Edit page**
    - Edit page: Before process**
    - Before record updated
    - After record updated

**Description**  
Occurs before edit page is processed

**Parameters**  
\$conn - database connection handle

**function** BeforeProcessEdit(\$conn)  
{

```
1  
2  $s=strpos(  
    strpos(string $haystack, mixed $needle [, int
```

Returns the numeric position of the first occurrence of \$needle in the \$haystack string. Unlike the strpos() before PHP 5.3.0, it takes a full string as the needle parameter and the

## JavaScript API functions

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner Events window for the 'Cars' application. The left pane displays a tree view of events, with 'JavaScript OnLoad event' selected. The right pane shows the details for this event, including a description, parameters, and a code snippet.

**Events** [Cars] : [Edit page] : [JavaScript OnLoad event]

Filter ... Quick Search ...

**Menu page**

- Cars**
  - List page**
    - List page: Before process
    - Before record deleted
    - After record deleted
    - After group of records deleted
    - List page: Before SQL query
    - List page: Before record processed
    - List page: After record processed
    - Before display
    - JavaScript OnLoad event
    - List page: Get Row Count
    - List page: Custom Query
    - List page: Fetch records
  - Add page**
  - Edit page**
    - Edit page: Before process
    - Before record updated
    - After record updated
    - Edit page: Before SQL query
    - Process record values
    - Before display
    - JavaScript OnLoad event**
  - Printer-friendly page**

**Description**  
Occurs in Browser after page is displayed

**Parameters**  
pageid - the page's unique numeric identifier

**function** OnPageLoad(pageid)  
{

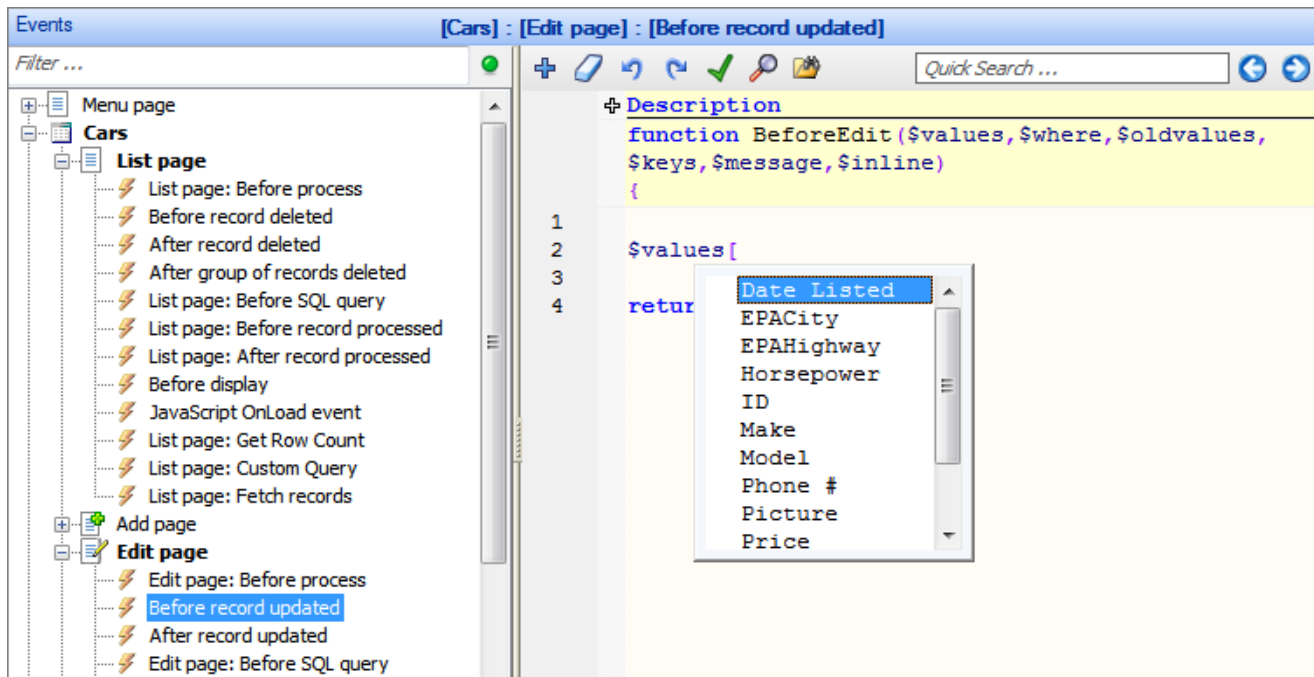
```
1  
2  var a=Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Horsepower');  
3  a.  
4  
5  
6
```

**addCSS**  
**addStyle**  
**addValidation**  
**clear**  
**clearInvalid**  
**css**  
**ctrlInd**  
**ctrlType**  
**defaultValue**  
**errContainer**

code snippets.

} // function OnPageLoad

## Field names

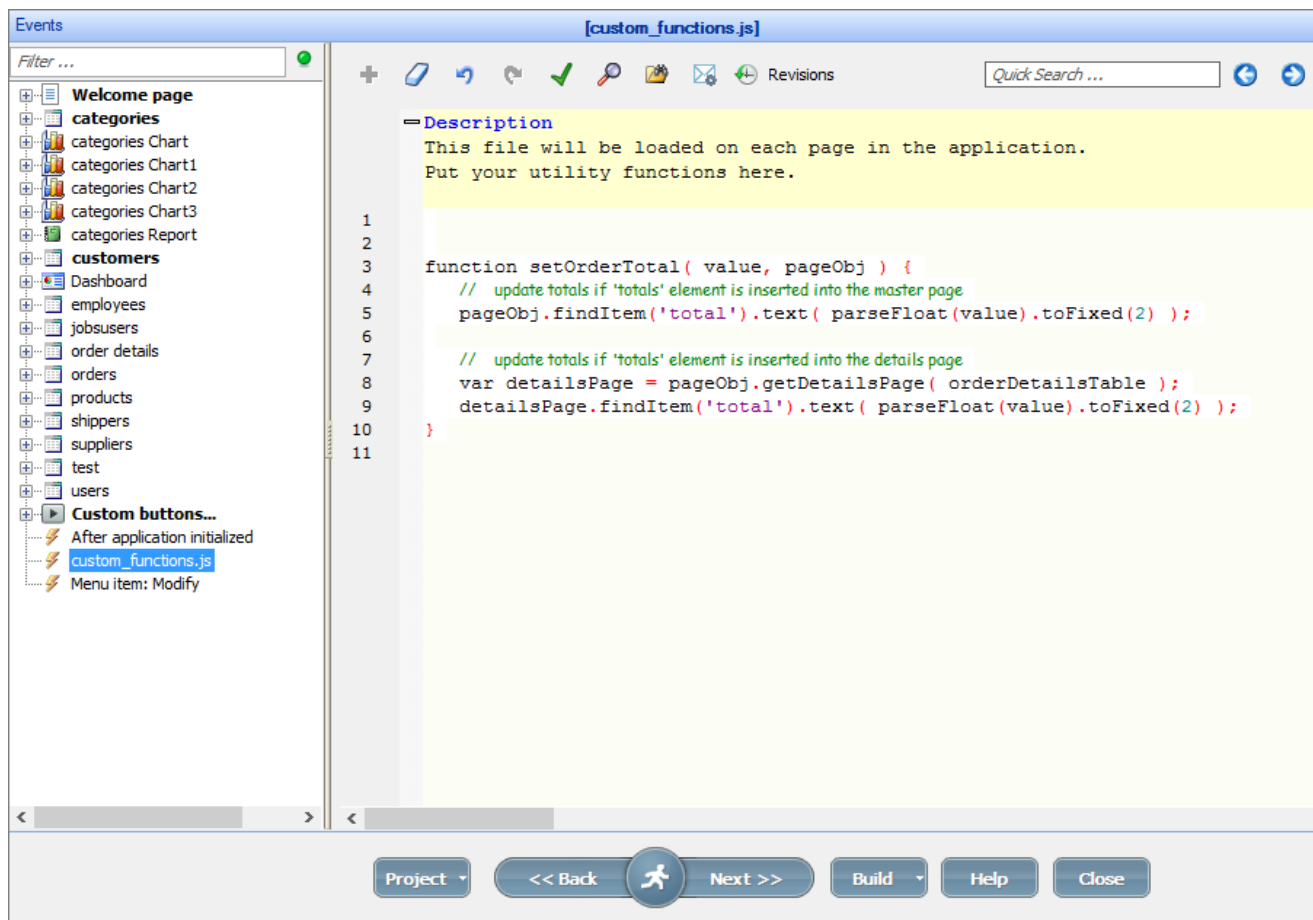


## Custom\_function.js

You can find a *custom\_function.js* file in the event tree in the left pane. This file is loaded on each page in the generated application.

*Custom\_function.js* is best suited for utility functions. For example, you can add an *OrderTotal* calculation to this file to [Show order total on the Edit page as the details table is updated](#).

Here is how the *cuctom\_function.js* window looks like on the **Events** screen:



## See also:

- [Predefined actions](#)
- [Sample events](#)
- [Global events](#)
- [Table events](#)
- [Page life cycle overview](#)
- [Common event parameters](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)

## 2.20 Output directory settings

### Quick jump

[Server Database Connections](#)

The **Output directory** screen allows you to select the output directory and configure additional settings.

## Preview

PHPRunner comes with a built-in web server (Apache).

In most cases, you can leave the default settings unchanged, click **Build** and proceed to **View in browser** on the next screen.



The screenshot shows the 'Output directory' configuration window in PHPRunner. The window title is 'Output directory' and the project name is '[carsbcolor]'. It contains several sections: 'Local preview' with radio buttons for 'Built-in web server' (selected) and 'I have my own web server'; an 'Output folder' text box with the path 'C:\projects\Cars\output' and a 'Browse...' button; an 'Additional' section with a checked 'Compress javascript files' checkbox, an unchecked 'Full build' checkbox, and an 'Error reporting' button; and a 'Server database connections' section with a dropdown menu showing 'cars at localhost' and '<Default>', along with 'New', 'Edit', and 'Delete' buttons. At the bottom, there is a navigation bar with buttons for 'Project', '<< Back', a central 'Run' button with a play icon, 'Next >>', 'Build', 'Help', and 'Close'.

**Note:** the built-in web server doesn't interfere with your existing web server if you have one.

If you want to view the generated application using your web server, switch to **I have my own web server** option and enter the URL manually.

You should change the output directory as well to one of the web server subdirectories (i.e., `C:\xampp\htdocs\project1` if you use XAMPP).

**Note:** if you don't have a web server and want to install one, see [How to install local server](#).

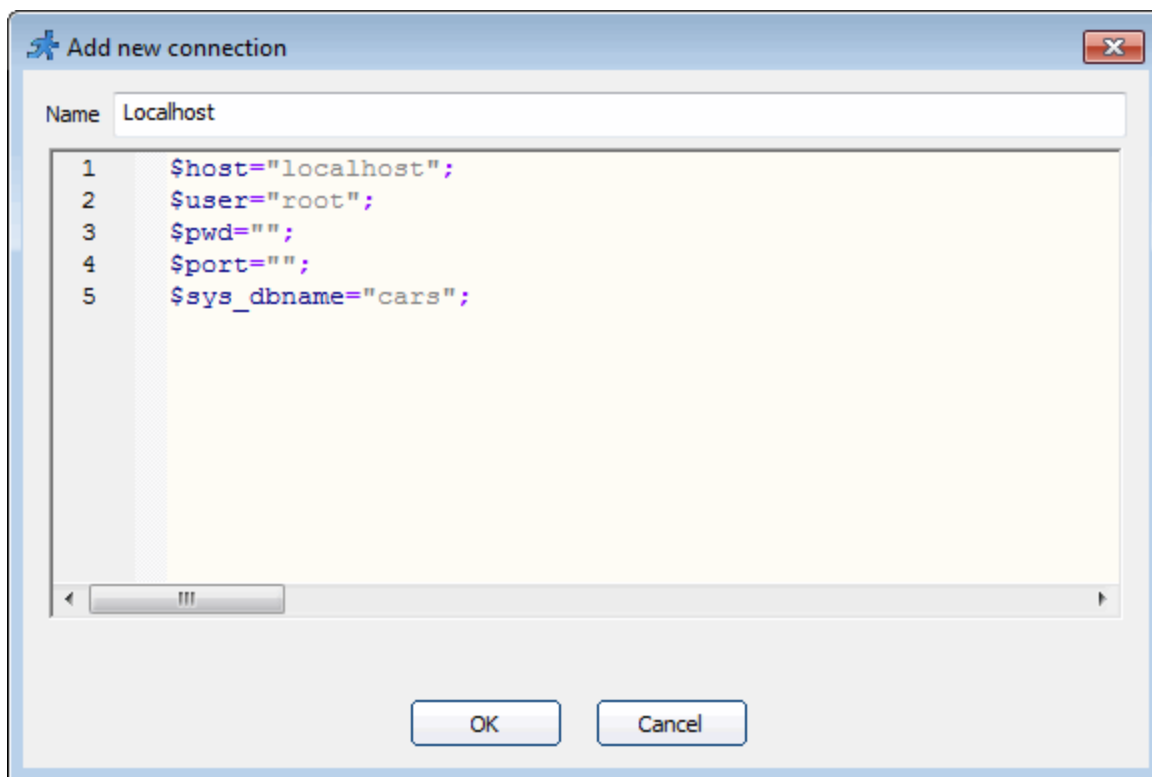
Select the **Full build** checkbox to perform a full build of the project. Otherwise, the partial (faster) build is performed.

The **Compress javascript files** option allows compressing the generated JavaScript files leading to faster load times. Unless you need to debug the JavaScript code, leave this option on.

## Server database connections

You can create several database connections and select the required one before building the project. For example, you can use the *<Default>* database connection for local testing and create a new database connection for uploading files to the production server.

To create a new database connection, click the **New** button. Then specify the connection name and settings. Click **OK**.



If you are using MySQL locally, you can configure the connection settings like this:

```
$host="localhost";  
$user="root";  
$pwd="";  
$port="";  
$sys_dbname="cars";
```

When uploading files to the server, you may use the following settings:

```
$host="localhost";  
$user="mike375";  
$pwd="dcHd*eS2";  
$port="";  
$sys_dbname="mike375_cars";
```

**Note:** you can't use any code in your connection settings.

## How to set local time on a built-in web server

To set the timezone on your local machine when using the built-in web server, you need to adjust the timezone parameter in *C:\Program Files\PHPRunner10.91\EmbeddedServer\php\php.ini.template* file.

1. Open the file *C:\Program Files\PHPRunner 10.91\EmbeddedServer\php\php.ini.template*.
2. Find the line.

```
date.timezone = 'UTC'
```

and modify the timezone, for example:

```
date.timezone = 'EDT'
```

3. Save the file and restart PHPRunner.

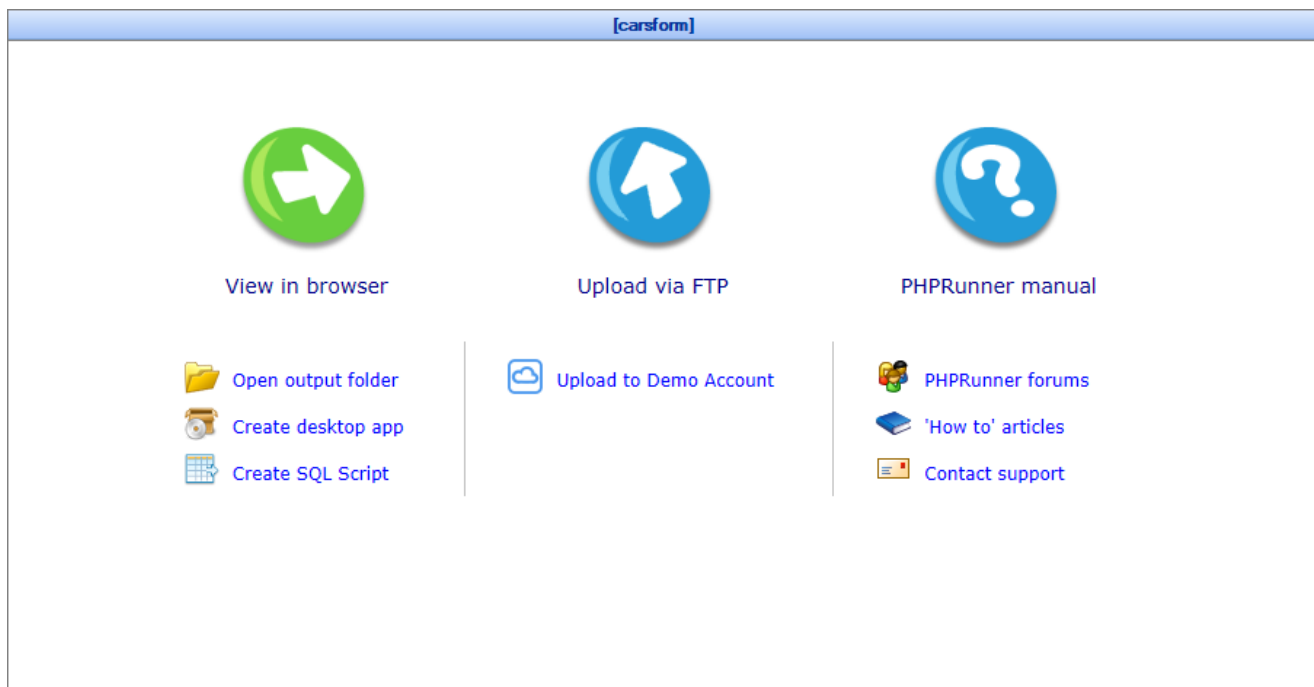
You can find the timezone abbreviations at <http://www.timeanddate.com/library/abbreviations/timezones/>.

## See also:

- [After you are done](#)
- [Connection to the Database](#)
- [FTP upload](#)
- [SaaS application design](#)

## 2.21 After you are done

After successfully building the project, you have the following options:



## Testing the application locally

- **View in browser** - run the generated application in the browser. This option will not work if you have enabled the **Connect using PHP** option on the [Connecting to the database](#) screen.

If for some reason the built-in web server doesn't start (i.e., nothing happens after you click the **View in browser** button), make sure your antivirus or firewall software doesn't block the web server. Turn it off and try **View in browser** one more time. The built-in web server uses ports 8085-8090, so you may want to open them with your firewall software.

- **Open output folder** - open Windows Explorer to browse the folder with the generated application files.
- **Create desktop application** - build and package the [desktop application](#).
- **Create SQL script** - create an SQL script for the tables/data transfer to another server.

## Testing the application on the remote Web server

- **Publish via FTP** - upload the files to the remote Web server with the built-in [FTP client](#).
- **Demo Account** - you can open a free [Demo Account](#) and publish your project to our demo web server with a single click.

If you prefer to use third-party tools to upload the generated application, check the following topic:

- [Uploading the generated application using a third-party FTP client](#).

If you have any problems using PHPRunner or wish to learn advanced techniques, you can check [PHPRunner articles](#) or ask your questions on the [support forum](#).

You can also [contact our support team](#).

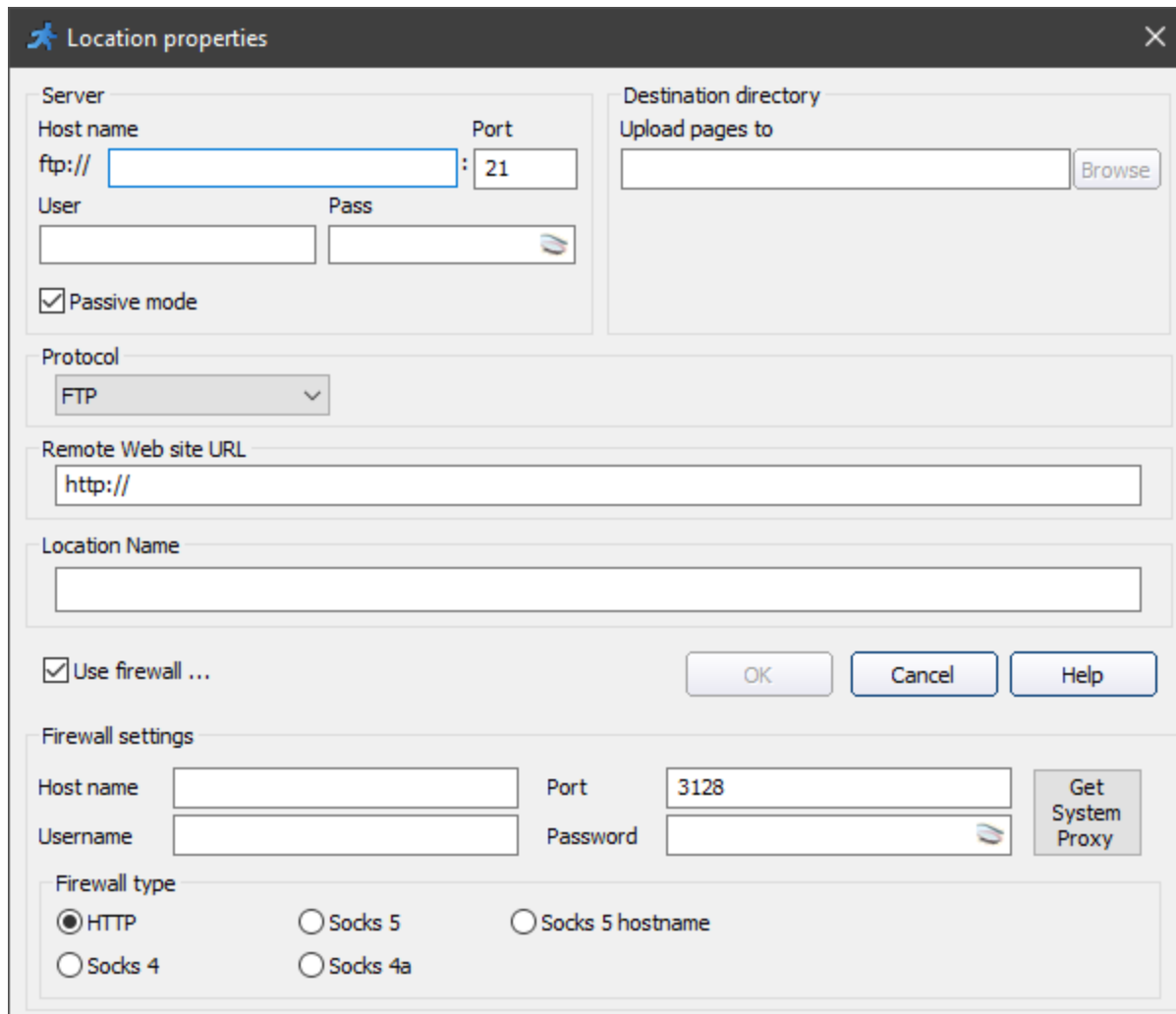
### See also:

- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Security](#)
- [Demo account](#)

- [Testing the mobile version of your web app](#)
- [FTP upload](#)
- [Desktop applications](#)

## 2.22 FTP upload

To upload files to an FTP server with a built-in FTP client, you need to configure the FTP location properties. Click the **Upload via FTP** button on the [Your project was built successfully](#) screen to open the FTP location properties window.



The 'Location properties' dialog box is used to configure FTP upload settings. It includes fields for Host name, Port, User, Pass, Destination directory, Protocol, Remote Web site URL, Location Name, and Firewall settings. The 'Passive mode' checkbox is checked, and the 'Use firewall ...' checkbox is also checked. The 'Firewall settings' section includes fields for Host name, Port (3128), Username, Password, and Firewall type (HTTP, Socks 5, Socks 5 hostname, Socks 4, Socks 4a). Buttons for OK, Cancel, Help, and Get System Proxy are present.

**Location properties**

**Server**

Host name: ftp://  : 21

User:  Pass:

☒ Passive mode

**Destination directory**

Upload pages to:

**Protocol**

FTP

**Remote Web site URL**

http://

**Location Name**

☒ Use firewall ...

**Firewall settings**

Host name:  Port: 3128

Username:  Password:

**Firewall type**

☒ HTTP ☐ Socks 5 ☐ Socks 5 hostname

☐ Socks 4 ☐ Socks 4a

Enter the *Location name*, *Host name*, *Username*, and *Password* to enable the **Browse** button. Click **Browse** to choose the directory to upload generated files to. Choose between FTP, SFTP, and FTPS protocols.

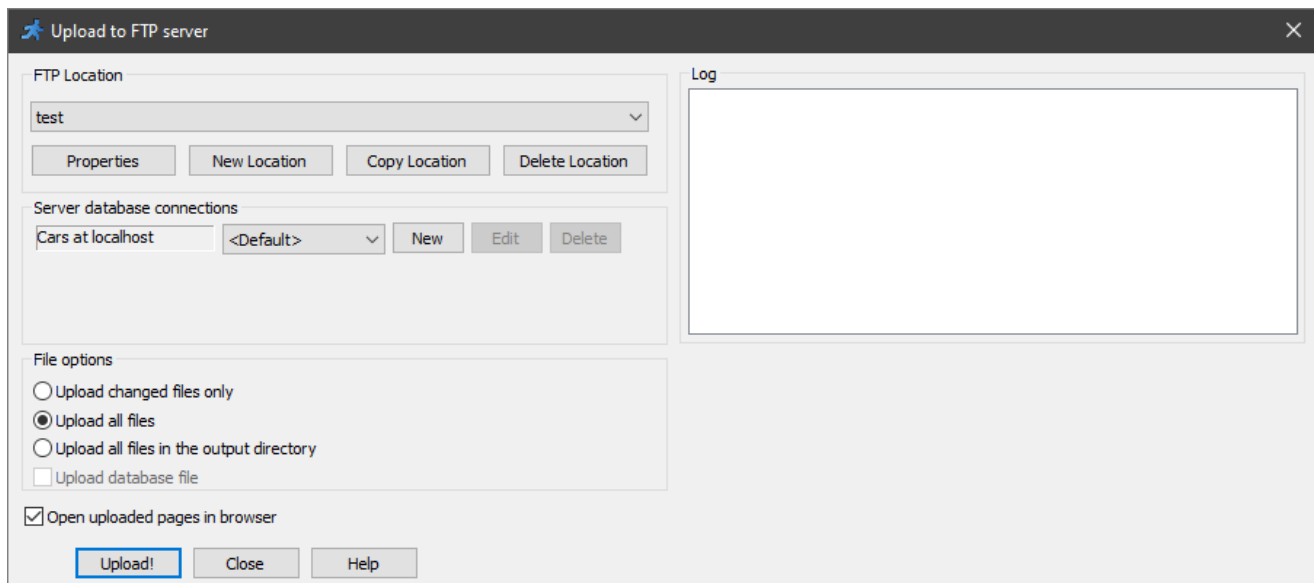
**Note:** if your web hosting provider has a designated folder for databases, you need to move the database to that directory. The connection string is then updated to match the new database folder automatically.

If you have connected to the database successfully but can't create a folder or upload files, you can use the **Passive mode**.

Fill in *Remote Web site URL*, to open the application in the browser for test purposes.

Select the **Use firewall** checkbox to show the **Firewall settings**.

To upload the files, choose the FTP location and click the **Upload** button. You can stop the upload at any time by clicking the **Stop** button.



You can choose between the following **File options**:

- **Upload changed files only** - to upload the files that were changed since the previous upload.

- **Upload all files** - to upload all generated files.
- **Upload all files in the output directory** - to upload all files including the files that were not created by PHPRunner.

**Note:** you can increase the upload speed by changing the number of FTP threads. Click [Project -> Settings](#) to open PHPRunner settings and change the number of FTP threads.

## See also:

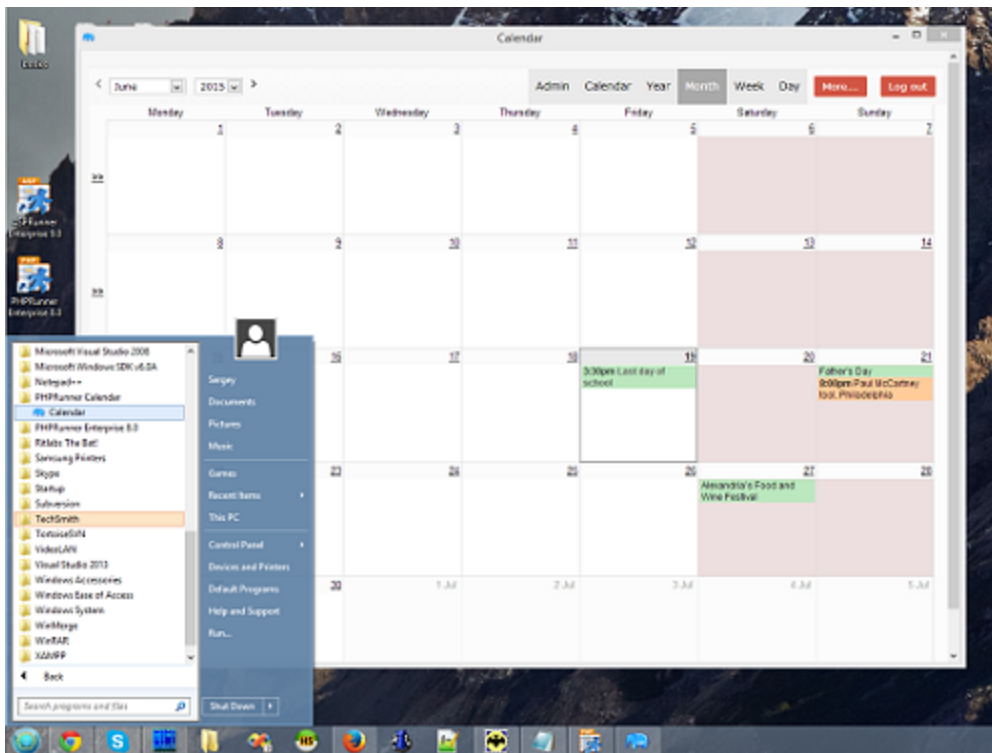
- [After you are done](#)
- [Using a third-party FTP client to publish the application](#)
- [Demo account](#)
- [Testing the mobile version of your web app](#)
- [Desktop applications](#)
- [Running web applications on Microsoft Azure](#)

## 2.23 Desktop applications

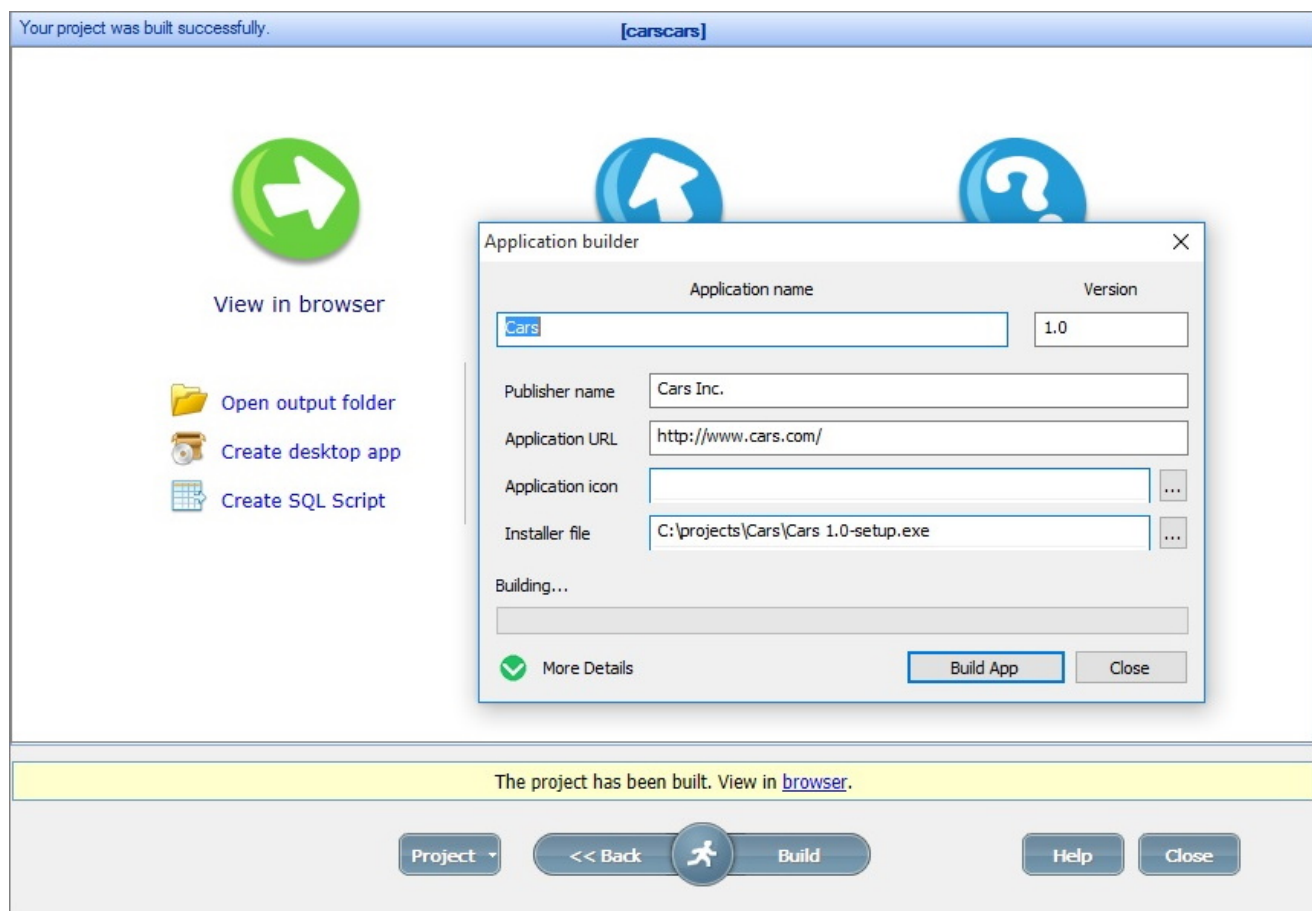
PHPRunner can build and package desktop applications as well as web applications. These applications can be installed on any Windows machine and require no Internet connection to set up.

Here is an example of a PHPRunner desktop application:





To make a new application, click **Create desktop app** after [building the project](#).



**Note:** the *Publisher name*, *Application URL*, and *Application icon* fields are optional.

If your desktop application displays an error message, check the [PHP Desktop knowledge base](#) for additional info. Look up the error message and take the suggested steps.

## How it works

First of all, the **Desktop app** functionality is built on top of the open-source [PHP Desktop](#) project. PHP Desktop packages the following software components together:

- webserver (Mongoose);
- PHP;
- Chrome browser.

When you start the PHP Desktop application, it starts the webserver specifying the `www` directory as the website root folder. Then it starts the Chrome browser and points to the home page of the webserver. The browser is modified to hide the menus, navigation buttons, and address bar. You only see the application itself.

PHPRunner takes one extra step packaging the whole application into a single installation file using Inno Setup. The whole packaging process is described in the [Create Your First Desktop Application With PHP And PHP Desktop](#) tutorial.

## Limitations

- Windows only;

PHP Desktop runs on Windows only.

- PHP only;

PHP Desktop works with PHP only.

- The installer is not signed;

If you want to make the desktop version of your app available worldwide, you need to sign the installer.

- Internet connectivity is required for remote database applications;

The desktop application is no different from the web application in terms of the database connection. If your application uses a remote database, you do need an Internet connection to work with the database.

## Some typical use cases for the desktop applications

- You are a PHP developer who needs to create a desktop application. The best choice is to use SQLite or MS Access database in this case.
- You need to create an application that doesn't use the database at all. For example, the Euro 2016 desktop application. It connects to the `football-data.org` API, retrieves the data, and displays it. You don't need a website or a database in this scenario.

- You need access to the hardware or file system. Using a desktop app, you can access the devices connected to the end-user machine, work with the file system, use COM objects, etc. You can do everything the typical desktop application can.
- You can use your desktop application to connect to the remote database. When you do not have a website or do not want to maintain a website - all you have is a database like MySQL or Amazon RDS with remote access. In this case, the desktop application can be useful as well.

## See also:

- [After you are done](#)
- [FTP upload](#)
- [Using a third-party FTP client to publish the application](#)
- [Desktop applications with PHPRunner](#)

## 3 Advanced topics

### 3.1 Events

#### 3.1.1 Predefined actions

##### 3.1.1.1 About the Predefined actions

#### Quick jump

[What are the Predefined actions?](#)

[A list of the Predefined actions](#)

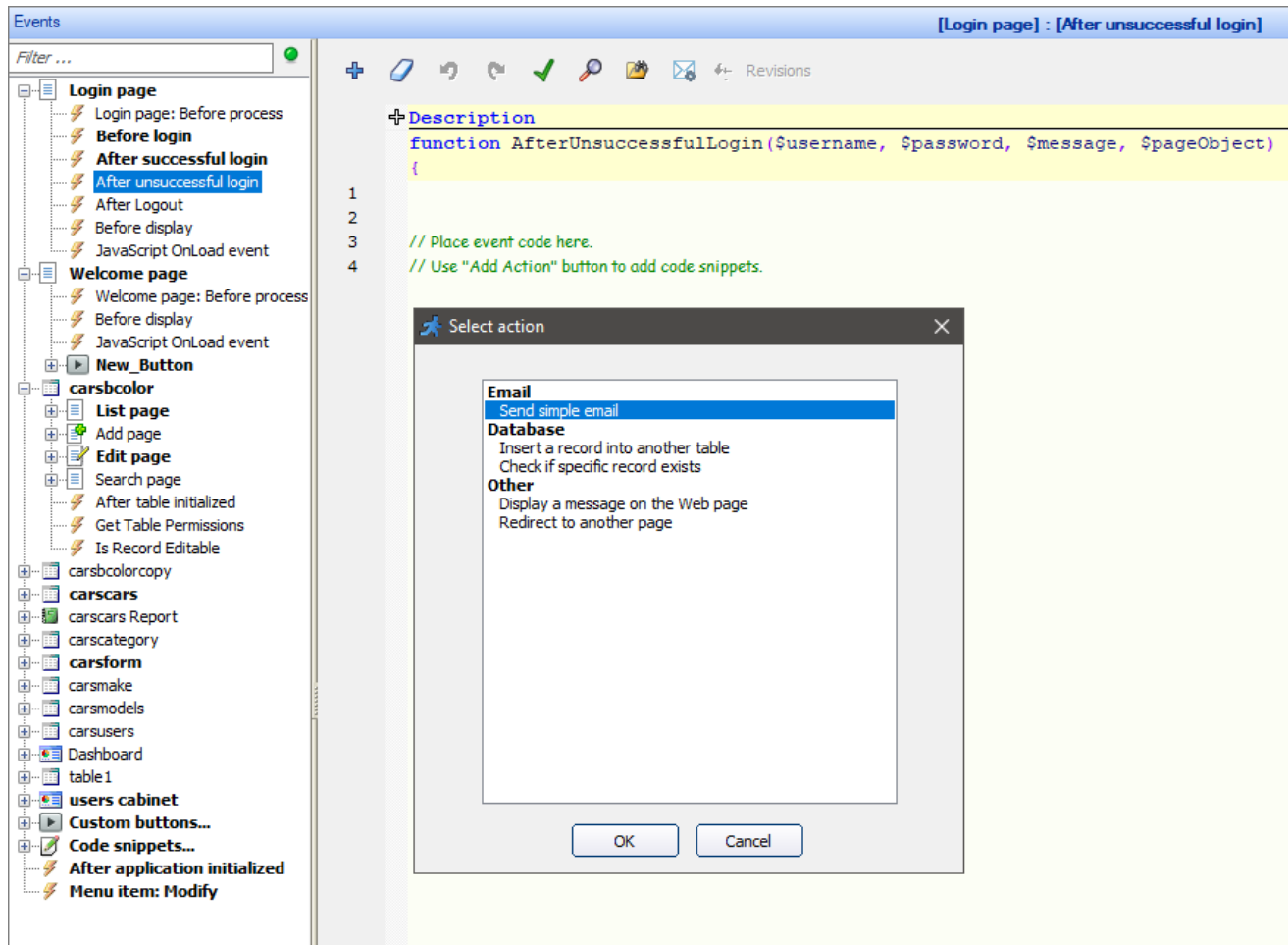
## What are the Predefined actions?

Action in the PHPRunner is a piece of code that you can assign to Events. **Actions** determine what exactly occurs within the Event.

The PHPRunner comes with the set of the **Predefined actions** - pre-made code samples which you can customize.

**Note:** You can write your code and combine it with the pre-made samples.

[Add](#), edit, and modify **Predefined actions** on the [Events](#) screen.



**Note:** You cannot use **Predefined actions** with [JavaScript onload events](#).

## A list of the Predefined actions

**Predefined actions** are divided into three groups:

1. **Email** - these actions allow sending various emails in different conditions;
  - [Send simple email](#)
  - [Send email with new data](#)
  - [Send email with old data](#)

2. **Database** - these actions allow different operations in the Database;

- [Save new data in another table](#)
- [Save old data in another table](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check if specific record exists](#)

3. **Other:**

- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page.](#)

**Note:** Each of the predefined actions works with specific events only. To learn more, see the respective articles.

## See also:

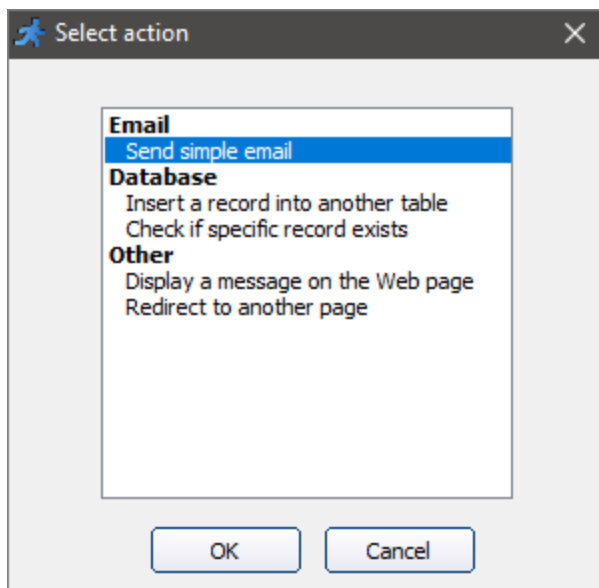
- [Global events](#)
- [Table events](#)
- [Sample Events](#)
- [JavaScript Onload event](#)
- [Page life cycle overview](#)


### 3.1.1.2 Send simple email

**Send simple email** action allows sending an email from one email address to another.

You can edit several parameters: the text and the subject of the message, the sender and recipient email addresses. You can also attach files of any format supported by your email service provider.

This action is available at any event except [JavaScript onload events](#).



**Note:** To use this action, you have to set up the [Email settings](#). Press this button  on the toolbar or write the code manually.

```
// ***** Send simple email *****  
$email="test@test.com";  
$from="admin@test.com";  
$msg="Hello there\nBest regards";  
$subject="Sample subject";  
$ret=runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $msg,  
    'from'=>$from));  
if(!$ret["mailed"])  
    echo $ret["message"];
```

You can send HTML emails as well:

**Note:** Assign HTML code to your `$msg` variable and replace the `'body'` key with `'htmlbody'` key.

```
// ***** Send HTML email *****  
$email="test@test.com";  
$from="admin@test.com";  
$msg="<b>Hello there</b><br>Best regards";  
$subject="Sample subject";  
$attachments = array();  
$ret=runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'htmlbody' => $msg,  
    'from'=>$from, 'attachments' => $attachments));
```

To learn how to customize email templates, see [Registration and passwords: Email templates](#).

## See also:

- [runner\\_mail function](#)
- [Send mass email to all users](#)
- [Send an email with attachment](#)
- [Send an email to selected users](#)
- [Send email with new data](#)
- [Send email with old data](#)
- [Email selected records](#)
- [How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)
- [A complete guide to sending emails with a web based application](#)

### 3.1.1.3 Send email with new data

**Send email with new data** action allows sending an email containing information about new data in the table.

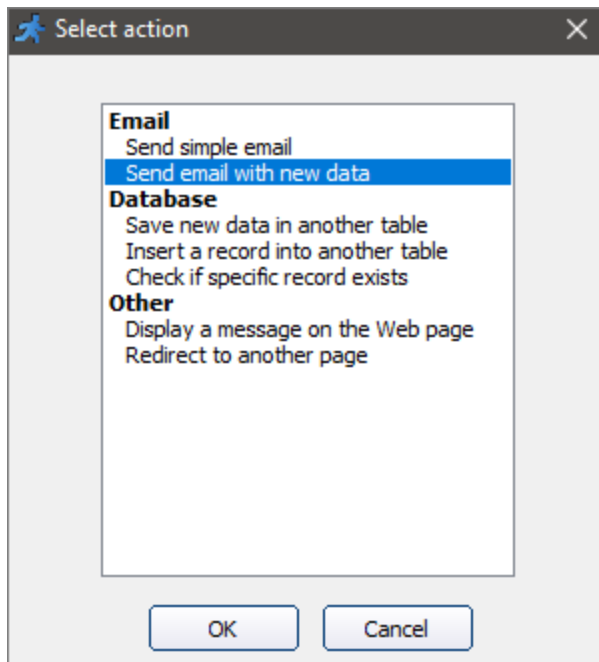
You can edit several parameters: the text and the subject of the message, the sender and recipient email addresses.


Available in the following events:

- [Add page: Before record added](#)
- [Add page: After record added](#)



- [Edit page: Before record updated](#)
- [Edit page: After record updated](#)



**Note:** To use this action, you have to set up the [Email settings](#). Press button  on the toolbar or write the code manually.

**Note:** To specify which table fields to email, edit the values assigned to `$msg` variable.

```
//***** Send email with new data *****  
$email="test@test.com";  
$from="admin@test.com";  
$msg="";  
$subject="New data record";  
  
$msg.= "Name: ".$values["name"]."\r\n";  
$msg.= "Email: ".$values["email"]."\r\n";  
$msg.= "Age: ".$values["age"]."\r\n";  
  
$ret=runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $msg,  
    'from'=>$from));
```

```
if(!$ret["mailed"])\necho $ret["message"];
```

## See also:

- [runner\\_mail function](#)
- [Send mass email to all users](#)
- [Send an email with attachment](#)
- [Send an email to selected users](#)
- [Send simple email](#)
- [Send email with old data](#)
- [Email selected records](#)
- [How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)

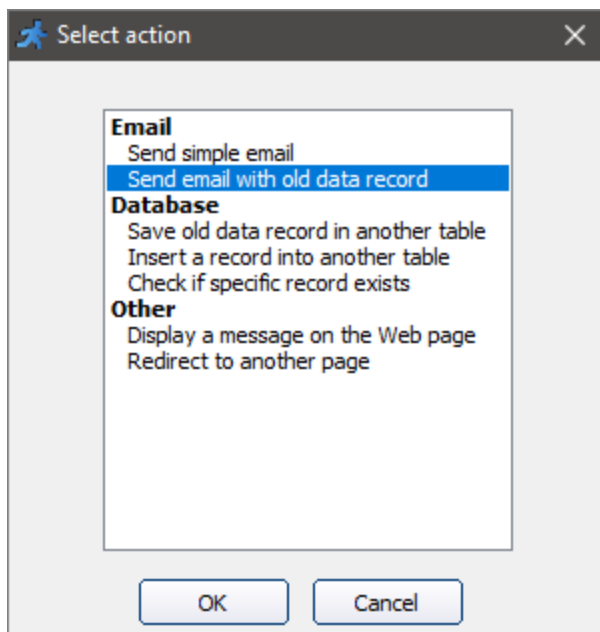
### 3.1.1.4 Send email with old data


**Send email with old data record** action allows, upon changing the record, emailing the previous data.

You can edit several parameters: the text and the subject of the message, the sender and recipient email addresses.

Available in the following events:

- [Edit page: Before record updated](#)
- [Edit page: After record updated](#)
- [List page: Before record deleted](#)



**Note:** To use this action, you have to set up the [Email settings](#). Press button  on the toolbar or write the code manually.

**Note:** To specify which table fields to email, edit the values assigned to `$msg` variable.

```
//***** Send email with old data *****  
$email="test@test.com";  
$from="admin@test.com";  
$msg="";  
$subject="New data record";  
  
$msg.= "Name: ".$oldvalues["name"]."\r\n";  
$msg.= "Email: ".$oldvalues["email"]."\r\n";  
$msg.= "Age: ".$oldvalues["age"]."\r\n";  
  
$ret=runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $msg,  
    'from'=>$from));  
if(!$ret["mailed"])  
    echo $ret["message"];
```

## See also:

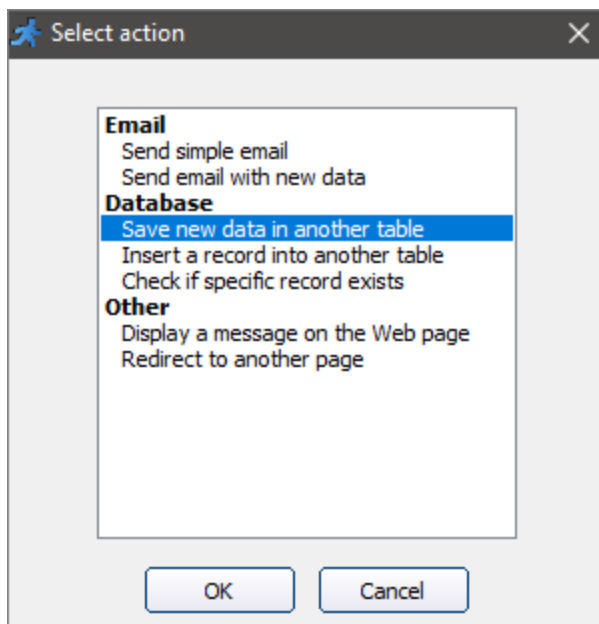
- [runner\\_mail function](#)
- [Send mass email to all users](#)
- [Send an email with attachment](#)
- [Send an email to selected users](#)
- [Send email with new data](#)
- [Send simple email](#)
- [Email selected records](#)
- [How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)

### 3.1.1.5 Save new data in another table

**Save new data in another table** action allows copying added or modified data to another table. This table should be a part of the project.

Available in the following events:

- [Add page: Before record added](#)
- [Edit page: Before record updated](#)



## Example 1. Direct SQL query

```
//***** Save new data in another table *****  
// note: text field values need to be wrapped by single quotes  
$sql = "INSERT INTO copy_of_cars (make, model, price) values (";  
$sql .= "'".$values["make"]."',";  
$sql .= "'".$values["model"]."',";  
$sql .= $values["price"];  
$sql .= ")";  
DB::Query($sql);
```

## Example 2. Database API

```
//***** Save new data in another table *****  
$data = array();  
$data["make"] = $values["make"];  
$data["model"] = $values["model"];  
$data["price"] = $values["price"];  
DB::Insert("copy_of_cars", $data );
```

## See also

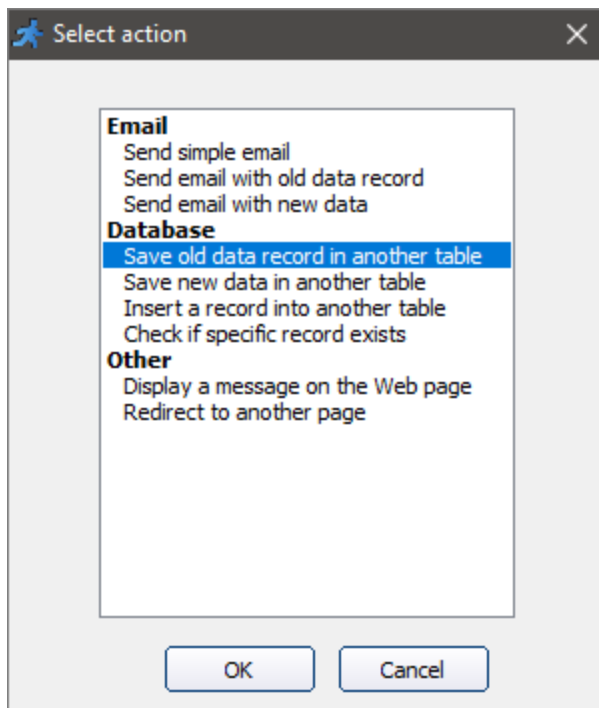
- [Data\\_Access\\_Layer](#)
- [Database API](#)
- [Database API: Insert](#)
- [Save old data in another table](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)

### 3.1.1.6 Save old data in another table

**Save old data in another table** action allows saving the old data in another table when the record is updated or deleted. This table should be a part of the project.

Available in following events:

- [Edit page: Before record updated](#)
- [List page: Before record deleted](#)



## Example 1. Direct SQL query

```
//***** Save old data in another table *****  
$sql = "INSERT INTO copy_of_cars (make, model, price) values (";  
$sql .= "'".$oldvalues["make"]."',";  
$sql .= "'".$oldvalues["model"]."',";  
$sql .= $oldvalues["price"];  
$sql .= ")";  
DB::Query($sql);
```

### See also:

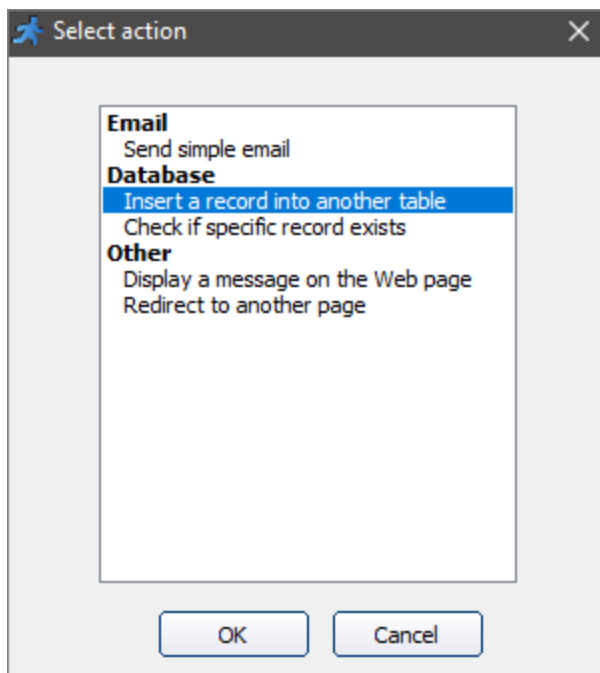
- [Database API:Query\(\)](#)
- [Database API](#)
- [Database API: Insert](#)
- [Save new data in another table](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)

#### 3.1.1.7 Insert a record into another table

**Insert a record into another table** action allows inserting the record into another table of the project.

Type the table name and the fields you want to insert the record into. You also need the data: type in the values manually or use the [Database API methods](#).

This action is available at any event except [JavaScript onload events](#).



## Example 1. Direct SQL query

```
//***** Insert a record into another table *****  
$sql = "INSERT INTO cars (make, model, price) values  
('Toyota', 'RAV4', 16000)";  
DB::Query($sql);
```

## Example 2. Database API

```
//***** Insert a record into another table *****  
$data = array();  
$data["make"] = "Toyota";  
$data["model"] = "RAV4";  
$data["price"] = 16000;  
DB::Insert("cars", $data );
```

## See also

- [Database API](#)



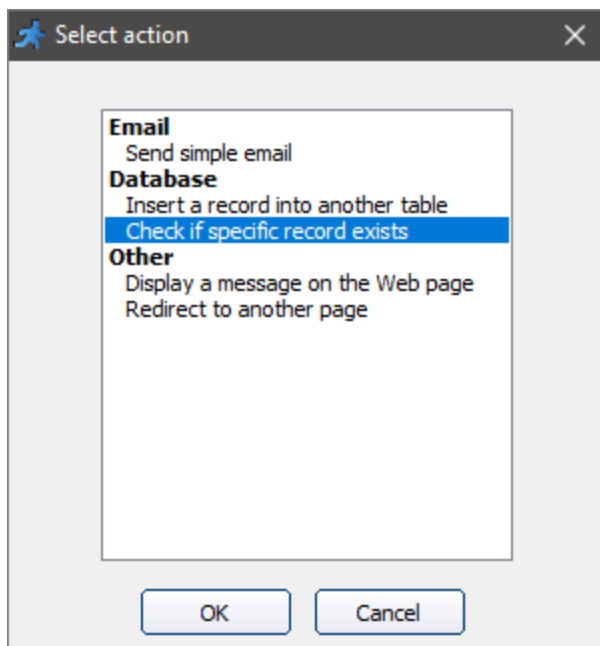
- [Save old data in another table](#)
- [Save new data in another table](#)

### 3.1.1.8 Check if specific record exists

Check if specific record exists action uses [Database API](#) to check if a *Specific Value* exists in the table.

Insert your code into the conditional statement instead of the *comments* to determine what happens if the *Specific Value* already exists or if it doesn't.

This action is available at any event except [JavaScript onload events](#).



```
//***** Check if specific record exists *****  
$rs = DB::Query("select * from AnyTable where SomeColumn='Specific Value'");  
$data = $rs->fetchAssoc();  
if($data)
```

```
{  
    // if record exists do something  
}  
else  
{  
    // if dont exist do something else  
}
```

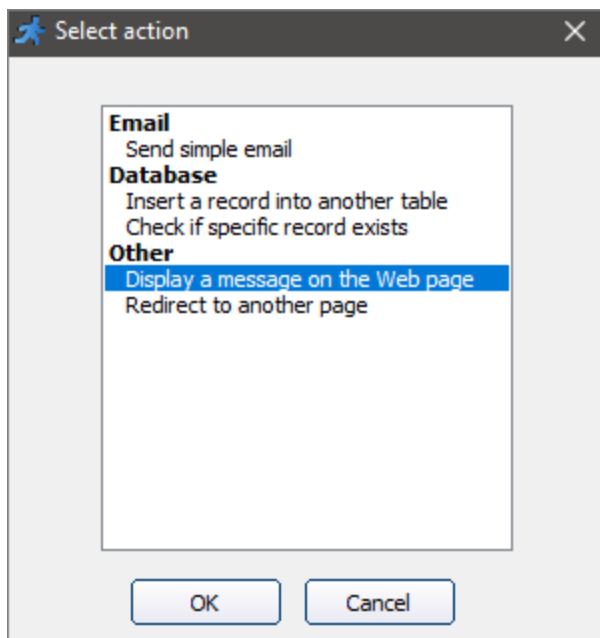
## See also:

- [Database API:Query\(\)](#)
- [Database API: fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: getSelectedRecords\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API:getSelectedRecordKeys\(\)](#)
- [Database API:Select\(\)](#)
- [Update multiple records on the List page](#)

### 3.1.1.9 Display a message on the Web page

To display a message on the Web page use **Display a message on the Web page** action.

This action is available at any event except [JavaScript onload events](#).



Replace the text in the quotes with yours.

```
//***** Display a message on the Web page *****  
echo "Your message here";
```

## See also:

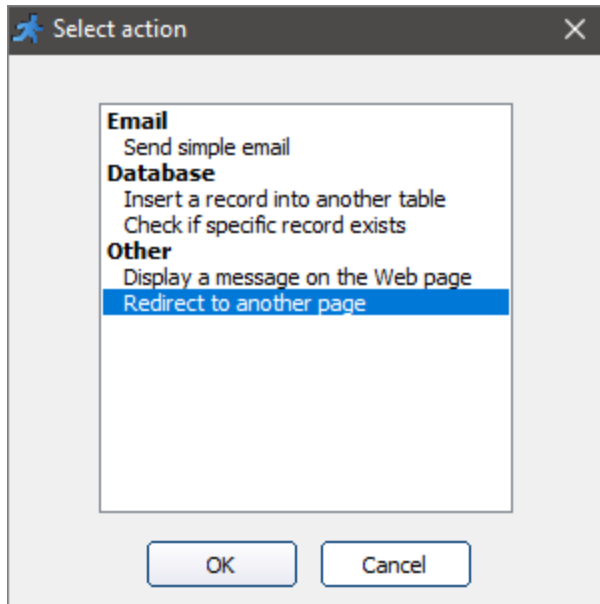
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setMessage\(\)](#)
- [AJAX helper object: setMessage\(\)](#)
- [How to display messages or tooltips for the fields](#)
- [Change the 'Logged on as' message](#)

### 3.1.1.10 Redirect to another page

Use **Redirect to another page action** to redirect users to another web page using internal or external links.

**Note:** An internal link is a link to any page within your web application. An external link is a link to another application or web site.

This action is available at any event except [JavaScript onload events](#).



Replace the "red" value with an internal or external URL.

**Note:** To redirect to an external page, use an absolute link with the full URL. When redirecting to an internal link, you may omit the protocol, domain, and port.

```
//***** Redirect to another page *****  
header("Location: anypage.php");  
exit();
```

## See also:

- [Redirect to user info edit page](#)
- [Redirect to details page after adding master record](#)

### 3.1.2 Sample events

#### 3.1.2.1 Sample events

## Sample events with code snippets

You can add sample code snippets to your [events](#) as custom code.

Here are a few examples of commonly used events with code snippets:

- [Generate a list of customer orders](#)
- [Verify start date is earlier than end date](#)
- [Check for related records prior to deleting a record](#)
- [Speed up data entry using events](#)
- [Change the cell background color](#)
- [Change the row background color](#)
- [Select multiple values from checkboxes or a list field and have them appear as individual database entries](#)
- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)
- [Send an email with updated fields only](#)
- [Show data from master table on details view/edit/add page](#)
- [Add dropdown list box with values for search](#)
- [Update multiple records](#)
- [Rename upload files](#)
- [Update multiple tables](#)
- [Redirect to details page after master record was added](#)
- [Email selected records](#)
- [Dynamic SQL Query](#)
- [Save user data in session variables](#)
- [Redirect to user info edit page](#)
- [Send email to email addresses from user table](#)

You can find more examples in the **Advanced topics -> Events -> Sample events** category of this manual.

### 3.1.2.2 Appearance

#### Add a custom field to the form

To add a custom field to the form, follow the instructions below.

1. Proceed to the [Editor](#) page, switch to the HTML mode and add a custom input field to your form. Make sure you specify the field ID.

```
<INPUT id=test type=text>
```

2. Add the following code to the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the page where the custom field was added:

```
this.on('beforeSave', function(formObj, fieldControlsArr, pageObj){  
    var val = $("#test").val();  
    formObj.baseParams['test'] = val;  
});
```

3. In any event like [Before record added](#) or [Before process](#) use `$_REQUEST["test"]` to access the custom field value.

#### See also:

- [ctrl.on](#)
- [Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)
- [About Editor](#)
- [Event editor](#)

## Add a dropdown list box with values for the search

Add a dropdown list box with specific values.

For example, select a car make name from the dropdown list box, and make it so that only the data for the selected car make is displayed.

Insert PHP [code snippet](#) on the [Page Designer screen](#) to do so:

```
$str= "<select style='width: 150px; display: inline-block;' class='form-control'
onchange=\"window.location.href=this.options[this.\".
    \"selectedIndex].value;\"><option value=\"\">Please select</option>\";
//select values from the database
$strSQL = \"select Make from Cars\";
$rs = db_query($strSQL);
while ($data = db_fetch_array($rs))
    $str.=\"<option value='cars_list.php?q=(Make~equals~\".
        $data[\"Make\"].\")'>\".$data[\"Make\"].\"</option>\";
$str.=\"</select>\";
echo $str;
```

## See also:

- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [About Page Designer](#)
- [Database API](#)

## Add a user profile link to the menu

Lets say you want to give each user a quick access to their data in the *users* table. You can do so by adding a *'My profile'* link to the [main menu](#).

A link to the user profile page looks like this: *users\_edit.php?editid1=XXXX*. We assume that the **Login** table name is *users* and XXXX is the value of the [primary key](#) field in *users* table.

1. Save the **ID** of the user account in a session variable. For this purpose, add the following code to [AfterSuccessfulLogin](#) event:

```
$_SESSION["user_id"]=$data["id"];
```

In this example id is the primary key column name in the **Login** table.

2. Create a new menu item via [Menu Builder](#):

- Link type: *Application page*.
- Link to: *Users (login table) List page*.
- Link text: *My profile*.

3. Now add the following code to [MenuItem: Modify](#) event:

```
if ($menuItem->getTitle()=="My profile") {  
    $menuItem->setUrl("users_edit.php?editid=".$_SESSION["user_id"]);  
}  
return true;
```

## See also:

- [Event: ModifyMenuItem](#)
- [Global events](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Key columns](#)

## Add a new Save button to Add/Edit pages

Lets say we need to add a new Save to the **Add** or **Edit** page that saves the record and redirects the user back to the **List** page.



1. Add a new button to the **Add** or **Edit** page via [Insert button](#) function in [Page Designer](#).
2. Add the following code to the [ClientBefore](#) event of the button:

```
pageObj.on('beforeSave', function(formObj, fieldControlsArr, pageObj){
    formObj.baseParams['golist'] = "1";
});

$("#saveButton1").click();

return false;
```

3. Add the following code to the [AfterAdd](#) event of the **Add** page or [AfterEdit](#) event of the **Edit** page:

```
if($_REQUEST["golist"])
{
    header("Location: ..._list.php");
    exit();
}
```

## See also:

- [Tri-part events](#)
- [RunnerPage object](#)
- [Insert Standard button. Add page](#)
- [Insert Standard button. Edit page](#)
- [Troubleshooting custom buttons](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)
- [Button object](#)

## Change the cell background color

To change any cell background color, use the following code in the [After Record Processed](#) event.

```
$record["FieldName_css"]='background:red;';
```

You can also change the background color of a cell when the mouse hovers over it:

```
$record["FieldName_hovercss"]='background:yellow;';
```

## See also:

- [Change the row background color](#)
- [Conditional formatting](#)
- [Customizing CSS](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.fieldCell\(\)](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [After record updated event](#)
- [Field events](#)

## Change the font size in a text box

To change the font size in all text boxes placed on a page, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event.

```
$("input[type=text]").css('fontSize', '120%');
```

## See also:

- [Customizing CSS](#)
- [Rich Text Editor plugins](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Text field](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Text area](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## Change the 'Logged on as' message

The *"Logged on as"* message can be changed in the [AfterSuccessfulLogin](#) event. Here is how you can display user's full name instead of *username*:

```
$_SESSION["UserName"] = $data["FirstName"].' '.$data["LastName"]
```

## See also:

- [Save user data in session variables](#)
- [About Security API](#)
- [Security API: setDisplayName](#)
- [Security screen](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setMessage\(\)](#)

## Change the message after the record was added or saved

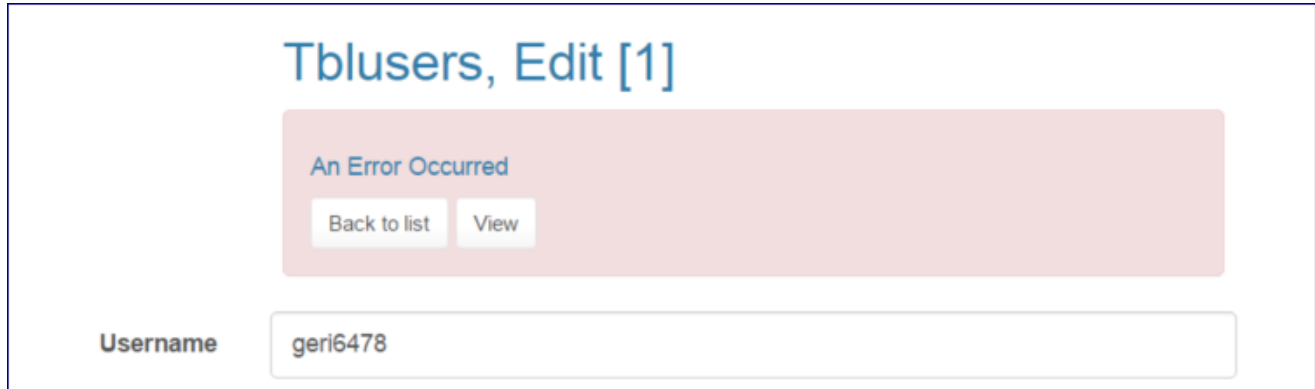
To change the message, use the following code in the [AfterAdd](#) or [AfterEdit](#) events:

## Example 1

Change the error message:

```
$pageObject->setMessageType(MESSAGE_ERROR);  
$pageObject->setMessage("An Error Occurred");
```

This is how the result looks like:



The screenshot shows a web interface for editing a user record. At the top, the title 'Tblusers, Edit [1]' is displayed. Below the title, a red rectangular box contains the message 'An Error Occurred'. Underneath this message are two buttons: 'Back to list' and 'View'. Below the error box, there is a label 'Username' followed by a text input field containing the value 'geri6478'.

## Example 2

Change the 'success' message:

```
$pageObject->setMessageType(MESSAGE_INFO);  
$pageObject->setMessage("The data was successfully saved");
```

**Note:** These code snippets always work on the **Edit** page. They do not work on the **Add** page if you choose to display the master data on the details page.

## See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setMessage\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage object](#)
- [Error reporting](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)

## Change the row background color

To change any row background color, use the following code in the [After Record Processed](#) event.

```
$record["css"]='background:blue;';
```

You can also change the background color of a row when the mouse hovers over it:

```
$record["hovercss"]='background:yellow;';
```

## See also:

- [Change the cell background color](#)
- [Conditional formatting](#)
- [Customizing CSS](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.fieldCell\(\)](#)

## Change the width of an edit box with an AJAX popup

To change the width of an edit box with an AJAX popup, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event.

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.getDispElem().css("width", "200px");
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getDispElem\(\)](#)
- [Customizing CSS](#)

- [AJAX-based Functionality](#)
- [AJAX helper object](#)
- [How to create a custom Edit control plugin](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## Change the width of a text field on the Quick Search panel

To change the width of a text field on the **Quick Search** panel, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event.

```
$("#input[name^='value_make'], select[name^='value_make']").width(150);
```

## See also:

- [Customizing CSS](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to hide the Edit link

To hide the **Edit** link when the record status is *"processed"*, use the following code in the [List page: After record processed](#) event.

**Note:** Change values in **red** to match your project settings.

```
if ($data["status"]=="processed")
{
    $pageObject->hideItem("grid_edit", $recordId);
}
```

## See also:

- [About RunnerPage class](#)
- [JavaScript API: hide\(\)](#)
- [Event: IsRecordEditable](#)
- [JavaScript API: makeReadonly\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)

## Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on the username

To hide controls on **Add/Edit pages**, based on the username, use the following code in the [Add Page: BeforeDisplay](#) and/or [Edit Page: BeforeDisplay](#) event.

### Example 1

To show the **Horsepower** field edit control only if the username equals **"admin"**, use the following code:

```
if (Security::getUserName()!="admin")  
    $pageObject->hideField("Horsepower");
```

### Example 2

To show the **Horsepower** field edit control only if the current user belongs to the admin group, use the following code:

```
if (Security::isAdmin())  
    $pageObject->hideField("Horsepower");
```

**Note:** This code sample works only with [static permissions](#).

3. To hide the **Horsepower** field edit control placed on tab or folding section on the **Edit/Add/View** page, use the following code:

```
$pageObject->hideField("Horsepower");
```

## See also:

- [Security API](#)
- [JavaScript API: hideField\(\)](#)
- [Security API: isAdmin](#)
- [Security API: getUserName](#)
- [JavaScript API: hide\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: toggleItem\(\)](#)

## Hide empty fields on the View page

Let's say you have a list of fields on the **View** page, and you want to hide those that are empty. For this purpose, use the following code in the [View page: Before display](#) event for each field you need to hide. This example uses field named *EPAHighway*.

```
if (!$values["EPAHighway"])  
    $pageObject->hideField("EPAHighway");
```

**Note:** There is an option to hide empty fields on the **View** page automatically. To enable it, go to the [Choose pages screen](#), click the **Settings button** near the **View** record checkbox and then select **Hide empty fields** checkbox.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: hideField\(\)](#)
- [Before display event for all pages except View/Edit](#)
- [JavaScript API: hide\(\)](#)



- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: toggleItem\(\)](#)

## Hide repeating values on the List page

Here is the typical **List** page with the list of cars sorted by make.

<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u> ↑	<u>Model</u>	<u>Year Of Make</u>	<u>Horsepower</u>
4	Acura	NSX-T	2000	250
5	Acura	MDX	2000	180
6	Acura	RDX		
1	Audi	TT	2000	197
3	Audi	Q5		220
2	BMW	525i	2004	215
7	BMW	750iL	2001	300
8	BMW	Z4	2001	220
9	BMW	X6	2001	385
10	Mersedes	CL-500	2000	302

Sometimes you may need to make this screen less cluttered by removing the repeating values in the *Make* column. Something like this:

<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u> ↑	<u>Model</u>	<u>Year Of Make</u>	<u>Horsepower</u>
4	Acura	NSX-T	2000	250
5		MDX	2000	180
6		RDX		
1	Audi	TT	2000	197
3		Q5		220
2	BMW	525i	2004	215
7		750iL	2001	300
8		Z4	2001	220
9		X6	2001	385
10	Mercedes	CL-500	2000	302

Here is how this can be done:

1. Add the following code to the [List page: BeforeProcess](#) event:

```
$_SESSION["Make"]="";
```

2. Set the '[View as](#)' type of the *Make* field to '[Custom](#)' and paste the following code there:

```
if ($value==$_SESSION["Make"])  
$value="";  
else  
$_SESSION["Make"]=$value;
```

## See also:

- ["View as" settings](#)
- [AJAX-based sorting](#)

## Print search parameters on the List page

If you want to print **Advanced search** or **Search panel** parameters on the **List** page, add [PHP code snippet](#) with following code:

```
global $strTableName;
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject($strTableName);
$fields = $srchObj->getSearchFields();
if(count($fields))
    echo "Search was completed."."<br>";
foreach ($fields as $field=>$value ) {
    echo $field."": " ".$srchObj->getSearchOption($field);
    if ($srchObj->getSearchOption($field)=="Between") {
        echo " AND ".$srchObj->getSecondFieldValue($field);
    }
    echo " ".$srchObj->getFieldValue($field);
    echo "<br>";
}
```

Printing basic search parameters:

```
global $strTableName;
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject($strTableName);
$fields = $srchObj->getSearchFields();
if(count($fields))
    echo "Search was completed."."<br>";
echo $srchObj->_where["_simpleSrch"];
```

## See also:

- [getSearchObject](#)
- [getFieldValue](#)
- [getSecondFieldValue](#)

- [getSearchOption](#)
- [SearchAPI](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)

## Redirect to the details page after adding the master record

Sometimes you need to redirect visitors to the [details](#) table (e.g., *Order details*) right after a new master record was added (*Orders* table).

The trick is to pass correct [key field](#) to the details table. Once user redirected there she can start adding details records using Inline or regular Add.

The following code needs to be added to [AfterAdd](#) event of the master table.

```
header("Location: order_details_list.php?
mastertable=orders&masterkey1=".$values["OrderID"]);
exit();
```

In this example:

`order_details_list.php`

the URL of the details **List** page;

`orders`

the master table name;

`OrderID`

the name of the key field.

## See also:

- [Master-details relationship](#)

- [Key columns](#)
- [Event editor](#)

## Show data from a master table on the detail view/edit/add page

Show data from a [master](#) table on the details **View/Edit/Add** pages.

To add this event, insert PHP [code snippet](#) on the [Page Designer screen](#):

```
global $pageObject;  
echo "Master Info<br>";  
if ($data = $pageObject->getMasterRecord())  
{  
    echo "Field1: ".$data["Field1"]."<br>";  
    echo "Field2: ".$data["Field2"]."<br>";  
}
```

For example, *"Orders"* is a master table and *"Order details"* is a details table.

```
global $pageObject;  
echo "Order Info<br>";  
if ($data = $pageObject->getMasterRecord())  
{  
    echo "Customer: ".$data["CustomerID"]."<br>";  
    echo "Employee: ".$data["EmployeeID"]."<br>";  
}
```

## See also:

- [getMasterRecord](#)
- [RunnerPage class](#)

## Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list

You can show the dropdown list of US states if US was selected in the *Country* list; hide it otherwise. Use the following code in [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event on **Add/Edit** pages in popup and inline.

```
var ctrlCountry = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'country');
var ctrlState = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'state');

ctrlCountry.on('change', function(e){
    if (this.getValue() == 'US'){
        ctrlState.show();
    }else{
        ctrlState.hide();
    }
});
```

You may want to hide the field label as well. Use the following code to hide or show the whole table row with the *State* edit control based on the *Country* field selection. This code works in popup and inline **Add/Edit** modes.

```
var ctrlCountry = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'country');

ctrlCountry.on('change', function(e) {
    if (this.getValue() == 'US') {
        pageObj.showField("state");
    } else {
        pageObj.hideField("state");
    }
});
```

## See also:




- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > on\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > show\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## Show order total on the Edit page as the details table is updated

We edit the order header and order details on the same page and want to show the order total on the [master table](#) **Edit** page as we add or edit order details.

In this example, the master table is *Orders* and the details table is *Order Details*.

This is how it looks like in action:

Order Details			Inline Add	Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Product ID</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Teatime Chocolate Biscuits	21.25	3	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Guarana Fantastica	14.40	45	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Perth Pasties	26.20	36	
			Total 1654.95	

Shipped Date

8/26/2014

## Instructions

Link *Orders* and *Order Details* tables as master-details. Check off the **Display details table data on Edit page** option.

### 1. Insert a placeholder for the order total display

The Total is calculated as a sum of *UnitPrice* \* *Quantity* for all *Order Details* records.

Proceed to the [Page Designer](#) and [insert a text element](#) ( **Insert** -> **Text** ). Enter *0* there. Rename its **Item ID** to *total*.

You can insert this element to either the master **Edit** page or details **List** page. It is only a question of appearance, as your design requires. You may also want to add another text element with the word '*Total*'.

Right-align the content of this cell so order total is aligned with the quantity.

## 2. custom\_functions.js

This code needs to be added to custom\_functions.js section under [Event Editor](#).

**Note:** the details table and the field names are in **red**. Replace them with the actual details table and field names. All table and field names are case-sensitive.

In this example, we multiply *Quantity* by *UnitPrice*. Your formula might be different.

```
var orderDetailsTable = 'Order Details';
function setOrderTotal( value, pageObj ) {
    // update totals if the 'totals' element is inserted into the master page
    pageObj.findItem('total').text( parseFloat(value).toFixed(2) );

    // update totals if the 'totals' element is inserted into the details page
    var detailsPage = pageObj.getDetailsPage(orderDetailsTable);
    detailsPage.findItem('total').text( parseFloat(value).toFixed(2) );
}
```



```
function updateOrderTotal( pageObj ) {
    var detailsPage = pageObj.getDetailsPage(orderDetailsTable);
    if( !detailsPage )
        return;
    var records = detailsPage.getAllRecords();

    // actual calculation. Multiply Quantity by UnitPrice and sum the results.
    // total = sum( Quantity * UnitPrice )
    var total = 0;
    records.forEach( function( r ) {
        total +=
            ( parseFloat( r.getFieldValue('Quantity') ) || 0 ) *
            ( parseFloat( r.getFieldValue('UnitPrice') ) || 0 );
    });

    setOrderTotal( total, pageObj );
}
```

**updateOrderTotal** is the main calculation function. The rest of the code only calls it at the right moments.

### 3. Orders ( master ) - Edit page - Javascript OnLoad event

Calculate the totals on the **Edit** page loading.

```
updateOrderTotal( pageObj );
```

### 4. Order Details ( details) - List page - Javascript OnLoad event

This code tells PHPRunner to recalculate the total on the page loading, and after adding or modifying records in the details table.

```
pageObj.updateTotals = function() {
    var masterPage = pageObj.getMasterPage();
    if( masterPage )
        updateOrderTotal( masterPage );
}

this.on('afterInlineEdit', pageObj.updateTotals );
this.on('afterInlineAdd', pageObj.updateTotals );

pageObj.updateTotals();
```

## 5. Order Details - Field events

The last step is to tell your application to recalculate the totals immediately on editing the *Quantity* and *UnitPrice* fields in an **Inline** mode.

Proceed to the [Fields screen](#), open the *Order Details* page there. Then open the *Quantity* field properties and click [Field events](#).

Select the **change** event and add a new event handler.

Add this code to the [Client Before](#) event:

```
if( pageObj.updateTotals ) {  
    pageObj.updateTotals();  
}  
return false;
```

Then assign the same event handler to the **change** event of the second field, *UnitPrice*.

### See also:

- [getDetailsPage](#)
- [getMasterPage](#)
- [getAllRecords](#)
- [findItem](#)
- [ctrl.on](#)
- [Master-Details relationship](#)
- [Insert Text and Image](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)

### 3.1.2.3 Database

#### Check for related records before deleting the current one

Before deleting a record in the *Orders* table, check for related items in the *OrderDetails* table. Add the following code to the [List page: Before record deleted](#) event.

```
// Parameters:  
// where - string with WHERE clause pointing to record to be deleted.  
global $dal;  
$tblOrder = $dal->Table("OrderDetails");  
$rs = $tblOrder->Query("OrderID=".$deleted_values["OrderID"], "");  
$data = db_fetch_array($rs);  
if($data)  
    return false;  
else  
    return true;
```

#### See also:

- [Database API](#)
- [Check if specific record exists](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)

#### Dynamic SQL query

Sometimes you need to present different data to different groups of users. Let's say you run a [classified ads](#) board and wish to display the data added over the past 7 days to regular users and all of the ads to the admin.

Add the following code to the [After table initialized](#) event.

#### 1. For MS SQL Server database:

```
if (Security::getUserName()!="admin")  
    $query->addWhere("DATEDIFF(day,DateColumn, GETDATE()) <= 7");
```

## 2. For [MySQL database](#):

```
if (Security::getUserName()!="admin")  
    $query->addWhere("DATE_SUB(CURDATE(), INTERVAL 7 DAY) <= DateColumn");
```

## 3. For [MS Access database](#):

```
if (Security::getUserName()!="admin")  
    $query->addWhere("DATEDIFF('d',DateColumn, Now()) <= 7");
```

## 4. If you use [Dynamic Permissions](#), the code should be different (MySQL example).

**Note:** If the user doesn't belong to the [admin\\_group](#), show only the past 7 days worth of data.

```
if (!Security::isAdmin())  
    $query->addWhere("DATE_SUB(CURDATE(), INTERVAL 7 DAY) <= DateColumn");
```

## See also:

- Method: [addWhere](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [Security API: getUserName](#)
- [Security API: isAdmin](#)
- [SQL variables in SQL and Lookup wizards](#)
- [Dynamic Permissions](#)

### Limit the number of records users can add

Lets say you want to limit the number of records users can add to the certain table. For example, if you run a [classified ads](#) website, and you want free users to be able to post up to 3 ads, basic plan users to add up to 10 ads, etc.

## Sample database structure

**Table1:** *users, userid, password, limit.*

**Table2:** *ads, id, userid, adtext.*

Tables are linked via the *userid* field. It would also make sense to turn on [Advanced security mode](#) 'Users can see all data; can edit their own data only'.

Use the following code in the [Add page: Before Record Added](#) event.

### Scenario 1. All users can add the same number of records

```
$limit = 3;

$rs = DB::Query("select count(*) as c from ads where userid = " .
$_SESSION["UserID"]);
$data = $rs->fetchAssoc();
$count = $data["c"];

if ($count >= $limit)
{
    echo "Limit reached: $count records added already";
    exit();
}
```

### Scenario 2. Each user has it's own limit. Limits are stored in the userlimit field of users table

```
$rs = DB::Query("select count(*) as c from ads where userid = " .
$_SESSION["UserID"]);
$data = $rs->fetchAssoc();
$count = $data["c"];

$rs2 = DB::Query("select ".AddFieldWrappers( "userlimit" )." from users where userid
= " . $_SESSION["UserID"]);
$data2 = $rs2->fetchAssoc();
$limit = $data2["userlimit"];

if ($count >= $limit)
{
    echo "Limit reached: $count records added already";
    exit();
}
```

## See also:

- QueryResult object [fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [Security screen](#)
- [Database API:Query\(\)](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

## Select multiple values from checkboxes or a list field and have them appear as individual database entries

To select multiple values from checkboxes or a list field and have them appear as individual database entries, use the following code in the [Add page: Before Record Added](#) event.

```
if ($values["fieldname"])
{
    $arr = explode(",", $values["fieldname"]);
    // This is the name of the multi check box or
    // list select field, its value becomes $arr
    for ($i=0; $i<count($arr); $i++)
    {
        $strInsert = "insert into TableName (field) values ('".$arr[$i]."')";
        // add more fields from the add page to be inserted into database

        db_exec($strInsert);
    }
    header("Location: MyPage_list.php");
    // Exit and Redirect to the list page after updating database
    exit();
}
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API:getSelectedRecordKeys\(\)](#)
- [Database API: DB::Exec](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## Show a list of customer orders

Show a list of all orders placed by the current customer on the **Order Edit** page.

Insert PHP [code snippet](#) on the [Page Designer](#) screen:

```
global $dal;
$tblOrders = $dal->Table("Orders");
$rs = $tblOrders->Query("OrderID=".$_REQUEST["editid1"], "");
$data = db_fetch_array($rs);
$CustomerID = $data["CustomerID"];
echo "Orders placed by " . $CustomerID. "<br>";
$rsOrders = $tblOrders->Query("customerid='". $CustomerID. "'", "");
while($data=db_fetch_array($rsOrders))
{
    echo "<a target=_blank href=Orders_edit.php?editid1=". $data["OrderID"].
    ">". $data["OrderID"]. "</a> " . $data["OrderDate"]. "<br>";
}
```

## See also:

- [Database API](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)

## Store the date and time when a record is modified

To keep track of the time/date when records were last modified and who made the modification, you have two options:

### 1. Set the default value under ['Edit as'](#) settings

To store the **login name** of the user who made the change, set the default value to:

```
$_SESSION["UserID"]
```

To store the modification date and time, set the default value to:

```
now()
```

**Note:** Make sure to clear the [AutoUpdate Value](#) field.

## 2. Modify BeforeAdd/BeforeEdit events

Add the following code to [BeforeAdd](#)/[BeforeEdit](#) events:

```
$values["DateUpdated"]=now();  
$values["UpdateBy"]=$_SESSION["UserID"];
```

### See also:

- ["Edit as" settings: Date](#)
- [About Date Control API](#)
- [Table events](#)

### Update multiple records on the List page

To update multiple records on the **List** page at the same time, you can create a new **Update selected** button, then choose records on the **List** page and click the **Update selected** button.

1. Proceed to the [Page Designer](#) screen.
2. Create the **Update selected** [custom button](#) and add the following code to the [Server](#) tab:

```
global $dal;  
while ( $data = $button->getNextSelectedRecord() ) {  
    // set ReportsTo field to 'Bob Smith'  
    $sql = "Update employees set ReportsTo='Bob Smith' where  
KeyField=".$data["KeyField"];  
    CustomQuery($sql);  
}
```



```
}  
$result["txt"] = "Records were updated.";
```

and to the [Client After](#) tab:

```
var message = result["txt"];  
ctrl.setMessage(message);
```

The [Client Before](#) tab should be blank (delete sample code there if you have any).

## See also:

- [Database API](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Button object: getNextSelectedRecord\(\)](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [AJAX helper object: setMessage\(\)](#)

## Update multiple tables

**To update two joined tables**, use the following code in the [Add page: Before record added](#) and/or [Edit page: Before record updated](#) events.

```
$sql = "update othertable set joinedfield=".$values["joinedfield"]." ... ";  
db_exec($sql);  
unset($values["joinedfield"]);
```

To update [master and details tables](#), use the following code for the details table in the [Add page: Before record added](#) and/or [Edit page: Before record updated](#) events:

```
$fieldValues = array();  
$keyValues = array();  
$fieldValues["Field1"] = $values["Field1"];  
$keyValues["OrderID"] = $values["OrderID"];  
DB::Update("DetailTable", $fieldValues, $keyValues);  
unset($values["Field1"]);  
return true;
```

"Field1" is a field in the details table and "OrderID" is the linked field in the [master table](#).

## See also:

- [Database API](#)
- [Database API: DB::Exec](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [Update multiple records on the List page](#)

## Search Master and Details tables together

Here is how you can search [master and details tables](#) together.

For example, you have *Orders* and *OrderDetails* tables and you want to find the orders that contain a certain product.

1. Modify the *Orders* [SQL Query](#) to add a dummy field named 'product'. Make sure this field is searchable.

```
SELECT  
    OrderID,  
    CustomerID,  
    EmployeeID,  
    OrderDate,  
    ShipAddress,  
    ShipCity,  
    ShipRegion,  
    ShipPostalCode,  
    ShipCountry,  
    '' as product  
FROM orders
```

2. *Orders* table, [AfterTableInit](#) event:

```
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject("orders");  
$value = $srchObj->getFieldValue("product");  
  
if( $value != null ) {  
    $srchObj->setSearchSQL("product", "OrderID in (select OrderID from OrderDetails where  
    ProductName like '%$value%')");  
}
```

**Note:** In this event, we do a *subquery* to find all orders that contain the product in question.

## See also:

- [About Search API](#)
- [setSearchSQL](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)

### 3.1.2.4 Email

#### Email selected records

##### Quick jump

[How to send an email to a defined user](#)

[How to send an email to a currently authorized user](#)

## How to send an email to a predefined address

To send an email with several selected records on the **List** page, you need to create a [custom button](#).

1. Proceed to the [Page Designer](#) screen.
2. Create an **Update selected** custom button and add the following code snippets into it:

### Server tab:

```
$body = "";
while( $data = $button->getNextSelectedRecord() )
{
    $body .= "OrderID: " . $data['OrderID'] . "\n";
    $body .= "Customer: " . $data['CustomerID'] . "\n";
    $body .= "Employee: " . $data['EmployeeID'] . "\n-----\n\n";
}

// send the email
$email = "test@test.com";
$subject = "Sample subject";
$arr = runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $body));

$result["txt"] = "Emails were sent.";

// if error happened print a message on the web page
if( !$arr["mailed"] )
{
    $errmsg = "Error happened: <br>";
    $errmsg.= "File: " . $arr["errors"][0]["file"] . "<br>";
    $errmsg.= "Line: " . $arr["errors"][0]["line"] . "<br>";
    $errmsg.= "Description: " . $arr["errors"][0]["description"] . "<br>";
    $result["txt"] = $errmsg;
}
```

### Client After tab:

```
var message = result["txt"];
ctrl.setMessage(message);
```

**Note:** The [Client Before](#) tab should be blank (delete sample code there if any).

Sample email message:

OrderID: 10249

Customer: TRADH

Employee: 6

-----

OrderID: 10251

Customer: VICTE

Employee: 3

-----

OrderID: 10253

Customer: HANAR

Employee: 3

-----

## How to send an email to the currently authorized user

Instead of a hardcoded email address, you can send email to the current user.

### 1. The email address is used as the username

```
$email=$_SESSION["UserID"];
```

### 2. The email address is stored in an individual field

In this case, you need to save the email address to the session variable in the [AfterSuccessfulLogin](#) event:

```
$_SESSION["email"]=$data["email"];
```

**[BeforeProcess](#) event code:**

```
$email=$_SESSION["email"];
```

## See also:

- [Inserting custom button](#)
- [Update selected](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Send an email to all users](#)
- [Send an email to selected users](#)
- [Send simple email](#)
- [How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)
- [Grid Row Javascript API: row.getKeys\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API:getSelectedRecordKeys\(\)](#)
- [Button object: getNextSelectedRecord\(\)](#)
- [runner\\_mail function](#)
- [AJAX helper object: setMessage\(\)](#)

### Send an email to selected users

Sometimes you need to send an email to selected users. Let's say one of the fields on a page, **EmailField** contains email addresses. The key field on the page is **KeyColumn**, table name - *TableName*.

Let's consider two situations:

### Subject and text of the email determined directly in the event

1. Proceed to the [Page Designer](#) screen.
2. Create a [custom button](#) (e.g., "Email selected") and add the following code to the **Server tab**:

```
$emails = array();

while( $data = $button->getNextSelectedRecord() )
{
    if( $data["EmailField"] )
        $emails[] = $data["EmailField"];
}

// send the email
$email = implode(" ", $emails);
$subject = "Sample subject";
$body = "Your email text here";
$arr = runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $body));

$result["txt"] = "Emails were sent.";

// if error happened print a message on the web page
if( !$arr["mailed"] )
{
    $errmsg = "Error happened: <br>";
    $errmsg.= "File: " . $arr["errors"][0]["file"] . "<br>";
    $errmsg.= "Line: " . $arr["errors"][0]["line"] . "<br>";
    $errmsg.= "Description: " . $arr["errors"][0]["description"] . "<br>";
    $result["txt"] = $errmsg;
}
```

and to the [Client After](#) tab:

```
var message = result["txt"];
ctrl.setMessage(message);
```

**Note:** The [Client Before](#) tab should be blank (delete sample code there if any).

## User enters the subject, email body, "from" email address

1. Proceed to the **Page Designer** screen and select the **List** page.
2. Create a [custom button](#) (e.g., "Email selected").

Add the following code to the [Client Before](#) tab:

```

if ( proxy["emailUsers"] === true ) {
    params["emailFrom"] = proxy["emailFrom"];
    params["emailBody"] = proxy["emailBody"];
    params["emailSubject"] = proxy["emailSubject"];

    proxy["emailUsers"] = false;
    return true;
}

var selBoxes = pageObj.getSelBoxes( pageid ),
    args = {
        modal: true,
        header: "Input from, subject and body",
        html: '<div>'
            + '<div>From: <input type="text" id="emailFrom"s style="margin: 5px'
            + '0"></div>'
            + '<div>Subject: <input type="text" id="emailSubject"s style="margin: 5px'
            + '0"></div>'
            + '<div>Body: <textarea id="emailBody"></textarea></div>'
            + '</div>',
        footer: '<a href="#" id="emailUsersSave" class="btn btn-primary">' +
            Runner.lang.constants.TEXT_SAVE + '</a>'
            + '<a href="#" id="emailUsersCancel" class="btn btn-default">' +
            Runner.lang.constants.TEXT_CANCEL + '</a>',
        afterCreate: function( win ) {
            $("#emailUsersSave").on("click", function( e ) {
                var context = win.body();

                proxy["emailUsers"] = true;
                proxy["emailFrom"] = $("#emailFrom", context).val();
                proxy["emailBody"] = $("#emailBody", context).val();
                proxy["emailSubject"] = $("#emailSubject", context).val();
                $('#[id="' + ctrl.id + '"').click();

                e.preventDefault();
                win.destroy();
            });

            $("#emailUsersCancel").on("click", function( e ) {
                e.preventDefault();
                win.destroy();
            });
        }
    };

if ( selBoxes.length == 0 || !confirm('Do you really want to email these records?') )
{
    return false;
}

Runner.displayPopup( args );
return false;

```

**Server tab:**



```
if( $params["emailBody"] || $params["emailSubject"] || $params["emailFrom"] )
{
    $emails = array();
    while ( $data = $button->getNextSelectedRecord() )
    {
        if ( $data["EmailField"] )
            $emails[] = $data["EmailField"];
    }

    // send the email
    $from = $params["emailFrom"];
    $email = implode(", ", $emails);
    $body = $params["emailBody"];
    $subject = $params["emailSubject"];
    $arr = runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $body,
    'from' => $from));

    $result["txt"] = "Emails were sent.";
    if (!$arr["mailed"])
    {
        $errmsg = "Error happened: <br>";
        $errmsg.= "File: " . $arr["errors"][0]["file"] . "<br>";
        $errmsg.= "Line: " . $arr["errors"][0]["line"] . "<br>";
        $errmsg.= "Description: " . $arr["errors"][0]["description"] . "<br>";
        $result["txt"] = $errmsg;
    }
}
```

#### Client After tab:

```
var message = result["txt"] + " !!!";
ctrl.setMessage(message);
```

**Note:** After selecting record(s) on the **List** page and clicking the **"Email selected"** button, a popup appears where you can enter **From**, **Subject** and **Body** parameters of your letter.

Click the **"Save"** button to send an email to selected user(s).

#### See also:

- [Grid Row Javascript API: row.getKeys\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API:getSelectedRecordKeys\(\)](#)

- [Button object: getNextSelectedRecord\(\)](#)
- [Send an email to all users](#)
- [Send simple email](#)
- [runner\\_mail function](#)
- [Email selected records](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [AJAX helper object: setMessage\(\)](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)

### Send an email with updated fields only

To send an email with updated fields only, use the following code in [Edit page: Before record updated](#) event.

```
$body = "Changed fields \n";
foreach ($values as $key => $value)
{
    if ($value!=$oldvalues[$key])
        $body .= $key . ": " . $value . "\n";
}
$email="test@test.com";
$subject="Sample subject";
runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $body));
```

### See also:

- [Update selected](#)
- [Send an email to all users](#)
- [Send an email to selected users](#)
- [Send simple email](#)
- [runner\\_mail function](#)

- [Email selected records](#)

## Send mass email to all users

To send an email with new data to email addresses from the *user table*, use the following code in one of the following events:

- [Add page: Before record added](#)
- [Add page: After record added](#)
- [Edit page: Before record updated](#)
- [Edit page: After record updated](#)

```
global $dal;
//select emails from Users table
$tblUsers = $dal->Table("UsersTableName");
$rs = $tblUsers->QueryAll();
while ($data = db_fetch_array($rs))
{
    $email=$data["EmailAddress"];
    $from="admin@test.com";
    $msg="Check what's hot this season";
    $subject="Monthly newsletter";
    $ret=runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject,
        'body' => $msg, 'from'=>$from));
    if(!$ret["mailed"])
        echo $ret["message"]."<br>";
}
```

## See also:

- [About Database API](#)
- [Send simple email](#)
- [runner\\_mail function](#)
- DAL method: QueryAll()

## Send an email with attachment from the database

To send an email with attachments stored in a database field, use the following code in events like [BeforeAdd](#)/[AfterAdd](#)/[BeforeEdit](#)/[AfterEdit](#).

Make sure to replace "Field that stores attachments" with the actual field name. This must be a TEXT or VARCHAR(max) field that is set up as File/Image in PHPRunner.

**Note:** Attachments will only work when you selected "Use custom mailer server settings" under "[Email settings](#)".

```
$email= "test@gmail.com" ;
$msg="File Attached";
$subject="Attached some files";

$fileArray = my_json_decode($values["Field that stores attachments"]);
$attachments = array();
$msg = "";
foreach($fileArray as $f)
{
    $attachments[] = array("path" => $f["name"]);
}

$msg.= "Some field: ".$values["Some field"]."\r";
$msg.= "Some other field: ".$values["Some other field"]."\r";

$ret=runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $msg,
"attachments" => $attachments));
if(!$ret["mailed"])
    echo $ret["message"];
```

## See also:

- [Send simple email](#)
- [runner\\_mail function](#)
- [How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)
- [Email selected records](#)
- [Send an email to all users](#)

- [Send an email to selected users](#)
- [Send an email with updated fields only](#)

### 3.1.2.5 Upload

#### Rename uploaded files

Each file uploaded to the disk has two names: *display name*, that you can see on the site, and *physical file name* on the disk.

Let's study how to change both *display* and *physical file* names. Use the following code in [Add page: Before record added](#) and/or [Edit page: Before record updated](#) events.

#### 1. Change the display name of the uploaded file

```
// get information about uploaded files
$fileArray = my_json_decode($values["fieldname"]);

// rename each file. In this example - convert to lowercase.
for($i = 0; $i < count($fileArray); $i++)
{
    $fileArray[$i]["usrName"] = strtolower($fileArray[$i]["usrName"]);
}

// update values of the field that stores file names
$values["fieldname"] = my_json_encode($fileArray);
```

**Note:** In this example, *fieldname* stores the names of uploaded files.

#### 2. Change the physical name of the uploaded file

This code snippet changes the file names to the *LastName* field values.

```
// get information about uploaded files
$fileArray = my_json_decode($values["fieldname"]);
```

```
// rename files
for($i = 0; $i < count($fileArray); $i++)
{
    $fileName = $fileArray[$i]["name"];
    $newFileName = "files/".$values["LastName"].$i.".jpg";
    rename($fileName, getabspath($newFileName));
    $fileArray[$i]["name"] = $newFileName;
}

// update values of the field that stores file names
$values["fieldname"] = my_json_encode($fileArray);
```

**Note:** In this example, *fieldname* stores the names of uploaded files.

## See also:

- [Export/Import pages](#)
- ["View as" settings: File](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: File/Image](#)

### 3.1.2.6 Misc

#### Check if the start date is ealier than the end date

Verify that the start date is earlier than the end date on the **Edit** page . Use the following code in the [Edit page: Before record updated](#) event.

```
if (toPHPTime($values["start_date"]) > toPHPTime($values["end_date"]))
{
    $message = "Start date can not be later than End date.";
    return false;
}
else
{
    return true;
}
```

## See also:

- [About Date Control API](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Date](#)
- [AJAX helper object: setMessage\(\)](#)
- [Store the date and time when a record is modified](#)

## Redirect to the profile edit page after successful login

To redirect to the profile edit page after successful login, use the following code in the [Login page: After successful login](#) event.

```
global $dal;
$tblUsers = $dal->Table("UserTableName");
$rs = $tblUsers->Query("UserNameField='". $username.'" and
    PasswordField='". $password.'"');
$data = db_fetch_array($rs);
header("Location: tablename_edit.php?editid1=".$data["IDField"]);
exit();
```

## See also:

- [About Date Control API](#)
- [Redirect to details page after master record was added](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## Restrict access to PHPRunner application by IP address

Restricting or allowing access by an **IP address** is an easy task. Here are a few examples. The code needs to be added to the beginning of the [AfterAppInit](#) event.

**Note:** This tutorial uses IPv4 addresses.

### Allow local access only:

```
if ($_SERVER['REMOTE_ADDR'] != '127.0.0.1') exit();
```

### Allow access from the list of approved IP addresses:

```
$array = array('127.0.0.1', '96.24.12.122', '96.24.12.123');  
if (!in_array($_SERVER['REMOTE_ADDR'], $array)) exit();
```

### Restrict access from a certain IP address:

```
if ($_SERVER['REMOTE_ADDR'] == '123.123.123.123') exit();
```

### Restrict access from the list of addresses:

```
$array = array('127.0.0.1', '96.24.12.122', '96.24.12.123');  
if (in_array($_SERVER['REMOTE_ADDR'], $array)) exit();
```

### See also:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Active Directory](#)

### Save user data in session variables

Often you need to save data from the **login table** in *session* variables for later use. For this purpose, you can use the [AfterSuccessfulLogin](#) event.

```
function AfterSuccessfulLogin($username, $password, $data)  
{
```



```
$_SESSION["FirstName"] = $data["FirstName"];  
}
```

Then you can use `$_SESSION["FirstName"]` as the default value of any field or in other events.

## See also:

- [Session keys](#)
- [PHPRunner session variables](#)
- [Session table variables in the WHERE clauses](#)
- [Speed up data entry using events](#)
- [Limit number of records users can add](#)

## Speed up data entry using events

When on the **Add** page, you might want to populate some edit boxes with previously used values. This can be done by using a combination of **Default** values and an [AfterAdd](#) Event.

Let's say you need to enter several data records for each *Employee*. To populate the *Date* and *Employee* fields with the most recent values, you need to complete the following steps:

1. Set **Default** values of those fields to `$_SESSION["Date"]` and `$_SESSION["Employee"]` respectively. This can be done in the ["Edit as" settings dialog](#).

2. Create an [AfterAdd](#) event and use the following code to save the *Date* and *Employee* values in [Session variables](#):

```
$_SESSION["Date"] = $values["Date"];  
$_SESSION["Employee"] = $values["Employee"];
```

## See also:

- ["Edit as" settings. Default values](#)
- [Session keys](#)

- [PHPRunner session variables](#)
- [Session table variables in the WHERE clauses](#)

### 3.1.3 Global events

#### 3.1.3.1 Global events

**Global events** can be used with any [table/view](#).

#### A list of Global events:

- [After application initialized](#)
- [After password changed](#)
- [After password reminder sent](#)
- [After successful login](#)
- [After successful registration](#)
- [After unsuccessful login](#)
- [After unsuccessful registration](#)
- [Before change password](#)
- [Before display](#)
- [Before login](#)
- [Before password reminder sent](#)
- [Before process](#)
- [Before registration](#)
- [JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [Menu item: Modify](#)

#### See also:

- [Sample events](#)
- [Predefined actions](#)
- [Field events](#)

- [Tri-part events](#)

### 3.1.3.2 Login page

#### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### \$pageObject

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before login

The **BeforeLogin** event is executed on the **Login** page before verifying the *username* and *password*.

## Syntax

```
BeforeLogin($username, $password, $message, $pageObject, $userdata)
```

**Note:** this event will not be called when 'Remember me' option is enabled and user accesses one of internal pages directly.

## Arguments

**\$username**

a user-entered *login name*.

**\$password**

a user-entered *password*.

**\$message**

if the function returns **false**, place the message to be displayed into this variable.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

**\$userdata**

an array with the user-entered data. Access fields by `$userdata["FieldName"]`.

## Return value

**true:** proceed with the *login process*. *Username* and *password* are validated against the [Login table](#).

**false**: abort the *login procedure* and display the **"Invalid login"** message.

## Applies to pages

Login.

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [After successful login](#)
- [After unsuccessful login](#)
- [Security screen](#)
- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)

### After successful login

## Description

The **AfterSuccessfulLogin** event is executed on the **Login** page after the username and password were successfully verified.

## Syntax

```
AfterSuccessfulLogin($username,$password,$data)
```

## Arguments

### `$username`

a user-entered login name. In case of 'Login as Guest' situation `$username` will be empty.

### `$password`

a user-entered password.

### `$data`

an array with existing user record in the *Login* table. Access fields by `$data["FieldName"]`.

**Note:** field names are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$data["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$data["playerid"]` or `$data["PlayerID"]` will not work.

In case of [Active Directory](#) based security, the data array contains attributes from the user record in AD. For instance, this is how you can retrieve the user's email and store it in a session variable:

```
$_SESSION["UserEmail"]=$data["email"];
```

## Applies to pages

Login.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add link to user profile to the menu](#)
- [Change 'Logged on as' message](#)
- [Redirect to user info edit page](#)
- [Save user data in session variables](#)

## See also:

- [About Security API](#)
- [After unsuccessful login](#)
- [Before Login](#)
- [Security screen](#)

## After unsuccessful login

### Description

The **AfterUnsuccessfulLogin** event is executed on the **Login** page if the user have failed authentication.

### Syntax

```
AfterUnsuccessfulLogin($username,$password,$message,$pageObject)
```

### Arguments

**\$username**

a user-entered login name.

**\$password**

a user-entered password.

**\$message**

a place the message to be displayed into this variable.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Applies to pages

Login.

### Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

### See also:

- [Security API: checkUsernamePassword](#)

- [After successful login](#)
- [Before Login](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)

## After Logout

### Description

The **AfterLogout** event runs when the user clicks the **Logout button**.

The handler of this event is not called if the user closes the browser or the sessions times out.

### Syntax

```
AfterLogout($username)
```

### Arguments

**\$username**

the *login name* of the user that logged out.

### Return value

No return value.

### Applies to pages

Login.

### See also

- [Redirect to another page](#)
- [After successful login](#)
- [Before Login](#)
- [After unsuccessful login](#)



- [Session keys](#)
- [Security screen](#)
- [Security API: logout](#)

## Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### **pageObj**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### **pageid**

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### **proxy**

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### **inlineRow**

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

## Examples

### List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to refresh List page after Edit in popup](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

### Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

### Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

## Tweaking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

### 3.1.3.3 Menu page

#### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### pageObj

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### pageid

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### proxy

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

#### **inlineRow**

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## **Applies to pages**

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

## **Examples**

### **List page behavior:**

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- How to refresh List page after Edit in popup
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

### **Add/Edit lists behavior:**

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

### **Form and controls:**

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

### **Tweaking control appearance:**

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)



- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

### 3.1.3.4 Register page

#### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before registration

## Description

Function **BeforeRegister** is executed on the [registration page](#).

## Syntax

```
BeforeRegister($userdata,$message,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$userdata**

an array that stores values entered on the **Registration** page. To access a specific field value, use `$userdata["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$userdata["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$userdata["playerid"]` or `$userdata["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**\$message**

place the message to be displayed into this variable.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**True:** continue with registration.

**False:** prohibit registration.

## Applies to pages

[Registration](#).

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Send an email with new data](#)
- [Save new data in another table](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Events.After successful registration](#)
- [Events.After unsuccessful registration](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)

- [CAPTCHA on authentication pages](#)
- [Login form appearance](#)
- [Sign in with Google](#)

## After successful registration

## Description

The **AfterSuccessfulRegistration** event is executed on the [registration page](#) after new user data was added to the database.

## Syntax

```
AfterSuccessfulRegistration($userdata,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### `$userdata`

an array that stores values entered on the **Registration** page. To access a specific field value, use `$userdata["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$userdata["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$userdata["playerid"]` or `$userdata["PlayerID"]` will not work.

### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

Registration.

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)

- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Events.After unsuccessful registration](#)
- [Security screen](#)
- [Before registration](#)

## After unsuccessful registration

## Description

The **AfterUnsuccessfulRegistration** event is executed on the [registration page](#) if a new user record wasn't created.

## Syntax

```
AfterUnsuccessfulRegistration($userdata,$message,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$userdata**

an array that stores values entered on the **Registration** page. To access a specific field value, use `$userdata["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is **PlayerId**, you should use `$userdata["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$userdata["playerid"]` or `$userdata["PlayerID"]` will not work.

### **\$message**

place the message to be displayed into this variable.

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

Registration.

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Events.After successful registration](#)
- [Before registration](#)

## Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)

- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### pageObj

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### pageid

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### proxy

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### inlineRow

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

# Examples



## List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- How to refresh List page after Edit in popup
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

## Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

## Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

## Twinking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)

- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

### 3.1.3.5 Change password page

#### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before change password

## Description

The **BeforeChangePassword** event is executed on the [Change Password](#) page before the password is changed.

## Syntax

```
BeforeChangePassword($oldpassword,$newpassword,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$oldpassword**

an old password.

### **\$newpassword**

a new password.

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**True:** allow the password to be changed.

**False:** do not allow the password to be changed.

## Applies to pages

Change Password.

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [How to hash your passwords manually](#)
- [After password change](#)
- [Working with common pages. Auxiliary pages](#)

### After password changed

## Description

The **AfterChangePassword** event is executed on the [Change Password](#) page after the password was changed.

## Syntax

```
AfterChangePassword($oldpassword,$newpassword,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$oldpassword**

an old password.

**\$newpassword**

a new password.

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

Change Password.

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [How to hash your passwords manually](#)
- [Before change password](#)
- [Working with common pages. Auxiliary pages](#)

### Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)

- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### pageObj

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### pageid

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### proxy

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### inlineRow

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

## Examples

### List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to refresh List page after Edit in popup](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

### Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

### Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

### Twinking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

### See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)



- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

#### 3.1.3.6 Remind password page

##### Before process

### Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

### Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

### Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)

- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before password reminder sent

## Description

The **BeforeRemindPassword** event is executed on the [password reminder page](#) before the password reminder is sent to the user's email.

## Syntax

```
BeforeRemindPassword($username,$email,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$username**

the username entered by the user.

**\$email**

the email entered by the user.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**True**: continue with the password reminder procedure.

**False:** cancel the password reminder procedure.

## Applies to pages

[Password Reminder](#)

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Security screen](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Before change password](#)

### After password reminder sent

## Description

The **AfterRemindPassword** event is executed on the [password reminder page](#) after the password reminder is sent to the user's email.

## Syntax

```
AfterRemindPassword($username,$email,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$username**

the username entered by the user.

`$email`

the email entered by the user.

`$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[Password Reminder](#)

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [Security screen](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Before change password](#)

### Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### **pageObj**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### **pageid**

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### **proxy**

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### **inlineRow**

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

## Examples

### List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- How to refresh List page after Edit in popup
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

### Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

### Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

### Tweaking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

### See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)

- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

#### 3.1.3.7 After application initialized

## Description

The **AfterAppInit** event is executed after the application is initialized.

Use this event to override any global PHPRunner variables. See the description area in the [Event editor](#) for the list of available global variables.

**Note:** It is not recommended to use this event to display anything on the web page. Doing so may break your application.

## Syntax

```
AfterAppInit()
```

## Applies to pages

All pages.

## Example



Let's say you need to troubleshoot your application by displaying an executed **SQL** query at the top of the page.

One way to do so is to proceed to the *include/appsettings.php* file and set the `$dDebug` variable to *true*. Though it might be tedious to change this variable back and forth.

By using the **AfterAppInit** event, you can display the debug info by adding *debug=true* to the URL.

### AfterAppInit code:

```
if ($_REQUEST["debug"]=="true")  
    $dDebug=true;
```

Sample URL: *categories\_list.php?debug=true*.

**Note:** the [Database connection](#) is not yet open in this event. If you need to perform any database operations, open the database connection manually.

```
$conn = mysqli_connect("localhost:3306","root","root","dbname");  
mysqli_query($conn,"INSERT INTO Log (LastAcceTime) Values(now())");
```

**Note:** in this event, you can also apply the [Database API](#) methods to interact with the database.

### Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)
- [Restrict access to PHPRunner application by IP address](#)

### See also:

- [Query Designer tab](#)
- [SQLQuery screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery API](#)

- [Troubleshooting tips](#)

#### 3.1.3.8 Menu item: Modify

### Deprecated

**ModifyMenuItem** event is deprecated. Use [ModifyMenu](#) event.

## Description

The **ModifyMenuItem** event is executed for each menu item before the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify or hide menu items.

## Syntax

```
ModifyMenuItem($menuItem)
```

## Arguments

**\$menuItem**

a menu item object.

## Return value

**True:** a menu item is shown.

**False:** a menu item is hidden.

## Applies to pages

All pages with the [Menu items](#).

## Methods

**getLinkType()**

gets the link type.

**Note:** The link types are: **Internal** (link to a page generated by PHPRunner, e.g. **List**, **Print** etc.), **External** (link to any external web page), **None** (if menu item is not a link: for example, a group or separator).

`getUrl()`

gets the URL of an external link.

`setUrl($url)`

sets the URL of the link and makes it external.

`getParams()`

gets the parameters of an internal link.

`setParams($params)`

sets the parameters of an internal link. These parameters may be also set on the [Choose page screen](#) using the '...' button next to the **List** page.

**Note:** The parameters are a part of the link. E.g., if the parameters are *foo=bar&bar=foo*, the link is *...list.php?foo=bar&bar=foo*.

`setTitle($title)`

sets the title of the link.

`getTitle()`

gets the title of the link.

`getTable()`

gets the table name that an internal link points to.

`setTable($table)`

sets the table name.

`getPageType()`

gets the page type (**List**, **Add**, etc.).

`setPageType($pType)`

sets the page type (**List**, **Add**, **Search**, **Print**, **Report**, **Chart**).

## Example 1

### Adding parameters to a menu item

```
if ($menuItem->getLinkType() == 'External')
{
    $menuItem->setUrl('https://localhost/mn1/carsmodels_list.php');
}
else if($menuItem->getLinkType() == 'Internal')
{
    $menuItem->setParams('id=30');
    if ($menuItem->getTable() == 'carsmake')
    {
        $menuItem->setTable('carsmodels');
    }
}
else
{
    return false;
}
return true;
```

## Example 2

Hide some menu items based on the group of the authorized user. If the menu item is a link to an internal application page, you can assign the [table permissions](#).

However, if the menu item is an external link, you show/hide it directly in this event.

```
if ($_SESSION["GroupID"]!="manager")
{
    $title = $menuItem->getTitle();
    if ($title=="Yahoo Finance")
        return false;
}
return true;
```

## Example 3

Display a record counter next to each menu item. The code checks if the menu item is an [internal table](#) or [view](#) and adds the number of records to the menu item title.

```
if($menuItem->getLinkType() == 'Internal')
{
    global $tables_data;
    $table=$menuItem->getTable();
    include_once(getabspath("include/".$table."_settings.php"));
```

```
$ps = new ProjectSettings($table);  
$table= $ps->getOriginalTableName();  
$rs=DB::Query("select count(*) as c from " . AddTableWrappers($table));  
$data = $rs->fetchAssoc();  
$menuItem->setTitle($menuItem->getTitle() . " (" . $data["c"] . ")");  
}  
return true;
```

## Example 4

Hide some menu items in the Mobile mode

```
if ($menuItem->getTable() == 'Cars' && MobileDetected()) {  
    return false;  
}  
return true;
```

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Save user data in session variables](#)
- [Database API: Query\(\)](#)
- [Javascript API: toggleItem\(\)](#)
- [Events. Redirect to another page](#)

### 3.1.3.9 ModifyMenu

## Description

This event is called before the menu is displayed. You can use it to add, delete and modify any menu item.

## Syntax

```
ModifyMenu(RunnerMenu $menu)
```

## Arguments

**\$menu**

a RunnerMenu object.

## Applies to pages

All pages where the menu appears

## RunnerMenu object methods

**addPageLink( \$label, \$table, \$pageType, \$parent = 0)**

Adds menu link to a project page.

\$label - menu element label

\$table - table the page belongs to

\$pageType - page type, like 'list', 'add', 'report', 'chart' etc.

\$parent - id of the menu group element the new link should be added to. When 0, the new link is added to the menu root.

You can find the element id in the Menu Editor on the 'Edit element' dialog

## Example:

Add a link to Cars table List page to the menu. Make the menu link open in new window

```
$item = $menu->addPageLink( "New Cars", "cars", "list" );  
$item->openNewWindow( true );
```

Returns new object of MenuItem class.

**addURL( \$label, \$url, \$parent )**

Adds a link to the menu.

\$url - URL the new link should lead to.

\$label - menu element label

\$parent - id of the menu group element the new link should be added to. When 0, the new link is added to the menu root.

Returns new object of MenuItem class.

**addGroup( \$label, \$parent )**

Adds a menu group.

\$label - menu element label

\$parent - id of the menu group element the new link should be added to. When 0, the new group is added to the menu root.

You can find the element id in the Menu Editor on the 'Edit element' dialog

Returns new object of MenuItem class.

## Example

Add a group to the menu root and add new element to it:

```
$group = $menu->addGroup( "Links" );  
$menu->addURL( "Google", "https://google.com", $group->id );
```

**removeItem( \$id )**

\$id - numeric menu item identifier

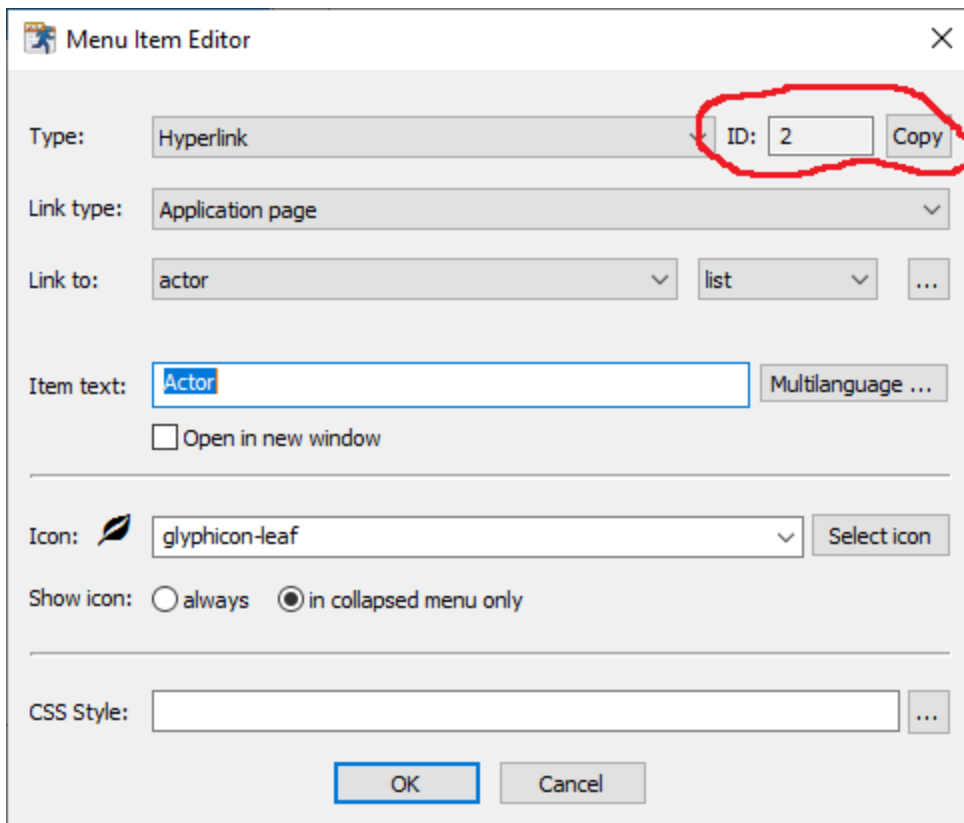
Deletes a menu element

**getItem( \$id )**

\$id - numeric menu item identifier

Get menu element.

Returns object of MenuItem class or null if no element found. The following screenshot explains how to see that menu item ID in PHPRunner:

**copyItem( \$id, \$parent = -1 )**



Create a copy of a menu item

\$id - id of the menu item to be copied

\$parent - id of the menu group the new element should be added to. When -1, the new element is added to the same group where the source element is. When 0, the new element is added to menu root.

Returns object of MenuItem class.

## Example 1

Add a menu group "Orders by customers" and add an entry to that group for each customer listing their orders from *Orders* table.

```
$group = $menu->addGroup( "Orders by customers" );
$rs = DB::Query("select * from customers");

while( $data = $rs->fetchAssoc() )
{
    $menu->addURL( $data["CustomerID"], "orders_list.php?
q=(CustomerID~contains~".$data["CustomerID"].")" , $group->id );
}
```

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)
- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [Save user data in session variables](#)
- [Database API: Query\(\)](#)
- [Javascript API: toggleItem\(\)](#)

- [Events. Redirect to another page](#)

### 3.1.3.10 Before audit log

## Description

The **Before audit log** event is executed before a record is added to the [log](#).

## Syntax

```
OnAuditLog($action,$params,$table,$keys,$newvalues,$oldvalues)
```

## Arguments

### **\$action**

the occurred action.

### **\$params**

\$params[0]: the user's IP address, \$params[1]: username.

### **\$table**

the modified table.

### **\$keys**

an array of key column values pointing to the current record.

### **\$newvalues**

an array of field values added to the database. You can modify any of those fields, see Example 2.

### **\$oldvalues**

an array of the previous field values. Applies to the **Edit** and **Delete** functions.

## Return value

**True**: save the action in the log.

**False**: do not save the action in the log.

## Applies to pages

All pages. Insert your code into the **Before audit log** event.

### Example 1

If you do not want to record the actions done by the admin in the audit log, you can use the following code:

```
if ($params[1]=="admin")  
    return false;  
  
return true;
```

### Example 2

Replace ID with the actual value from the lookup table and save it in the audit log.

```
if ($table=="cars") {  
    $newvalues["makeid"] = DB::DBLookup(DB::PrepareSQL("select name from makes  
where id=:1", $newvalues["makeid"] ));  
}
```

### See also:

- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Security screen](#)

#### 3.1.4 Table events

##### 3.1.4.1 Table events

Table events work with a specific [table/view](#).

### A list of Table events:

- [After group of records deleted](#)
- [After import finished](#)
- [After record added](#)
- [After record deleted](#)
- [After record processed](#)
- [After record updated](#)
- [After table initialized](#)
- [Before display](#)
- [Before import started](#)
- [Before process](#)
- [Before record added](#)
- [Before record deleted](#)
- [Before record exported](#)
- [Before record inserted](#)
- [Before record processed](#)
- [Before record updated](#)
- [Copy page: OnLoad](#)
- [Custom Query](#)
- [Custom record fetch](#)
- [Get Row Count](#)
- [JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [Process record values](#)

## See also:

- [Sample events](#)
- [Predefined actions](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Global events](#)

### 3.1.4.2 Add page

#### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### \$pageObject

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Copy page: OnLoad

### Description

The **CopyOnLoad** event is executed when an **Add** page is loaded in a [Copy mode](#).

### Syntax

```
CopyOnLoad($values,$where,$pageObject)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$values**

an array of values to be displayed on the page. You can modify the values of this array.

**Note:** To access a specific field value use `$values["FieldName"]`.

Example: to clear the *PassportNumber* field value before copying, use `$values["PassportNumber"]="";`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the **SQL query**, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an **SQL query** `SELECT salesrep_id AS Inv_Salesrep ...`, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

#### **\$where**

**WHERE** clause that points to the record to be copied. Example: ID=19.

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Applies to pages

Add page (in [Copy mode](#)).

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Send an email with old data](#)
- [Save old data in another table](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)

### Before record added

## Description

The **BeforeAdd** event is executed before the record is physically added to the database. It works in all add modes: **Inline** Add, **Regular** Add and an **Add** page in **popup**.

## Syntax

```
BeforeAdd($values, $message, $inline, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**Note:** Field names are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an SQL query *SELECT salesrep\_id AS Inv\_Salesrep ...*, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

#### `$values`

an list of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`

#### `$message`

message to display to the end user in case if you return **false**.

#### `$inline`

true for the **Inline Add** or **Add in popup**, false for the standalone Add page.

#### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**True:** continue adding the record.

**False:** the record would not be added.

## Applies to pages

Add, Inline Add.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Limit number of records users can add](#)
- [Select multiple values from checkboxes or a list field and have them appear as individual database entries](#)
- [Update multiple tables](#)
- [Send mass email to al users](#)
- [Rename uploaded files](#)
- [Speed up data entry using events](#)



## See also:

- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [Javascript API: InlineRow object](#)
- [After record added](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)

## Custom add

## Description

The **CustomAdd** event is executed before the record is physically added to the database. It is designed to replace the standard [Add procedure](#).

Use it when you do not want record to be added to the table in question.

## Syntax

```
CustomAdd($values, $keys, $error, $inline, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**Note:** Field names are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an SQL query `SELECT salesrep_id AS Inv_Salesrep ...`, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

**\$values**

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

#### **\$keys**

an array of [key column](#) values that point to the new record. To access a specific key column, use `$keys["KeyFieldName"]`.

#### **\$error**

place the message to be displayed into this variable.

#### **\$inline**

equals to true for the **Inline Add**, false otherwise.

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**True:** if you want the application to handle adding the record.

**False:** if you have added the record with your code.

## Applies to pages

Add, Inline Add.

## Example

Lets consider the situation when records are never added directly to the main table (e.g., [Cars](#)).

Instead, records are added to the temporary *TempCars* table and then moved to the main *Cars* table once approved by the admin.

In this case, the following code in the **CustomAdd** event will do the job:

```
global $dal;
$tblTempCars = $dal->Table("TempCars");
$tblTempCars->Value["make"]=$values["make"];
$tblTempCars->Value["model"]=$values["model"];
$tblTempCars->Value["yearOfMake"]=$values["yearOfMake"];
```

```
$tblTempCars->Add();  
return false;
```

**Note:** You may have noticed that the [BeforeAdd](#) event does the similar job. The main difference is that returning false in the **BeforeAdd** event is considered an error, and the user will see that something went wrong. Returning false in the **CustomAdd** event is perfectly legitimate, and application execution continues after that.

## See also:

- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [Javascript API: InlineRow object](#)
- [After record added](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)

### After record added

## Description

The **AfterAdd** event is executed after the record is physically added to the database. It works in all add modes: **Inline** Add, **Regular** Add and an **Add** page in a **popup**.

## Syntax

```
AfterAdd($values, $keys, $inline, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**Note:** Field names are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an SQL query *SELECT salesrep\_id AS Inv\_Salesrep ...*, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

#### `$values`

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

#### `$keys`

an array of [key column](#) values that point to the newly added record. To access a specific key column value, use `$keys["KeyFieldName"]`.

#### `$inline`

equals to true for the **Inline Add**, false otherwise.

#### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

**Note:** If you need to display a message on the page or pass a variable value to JavaScript, you need to add the following to the end of your event code:

```
$pageObject->stopPRG = true;
```

## Example

Passing `true` to `pageObject.stopPRG = true` variable named "saved":

```
$pageObject->stopPRG = true;
$pageObject->setProxyValue("saved", true);
```

## Applies to pages

Add, Inline Add.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add new button to Add/Edit pages](#)

- [Change message after record was added or saved](#)
- [Redirect to details page after master record was added](#)
- [Send mass email to all users](#)
- [Speed up data entry using events](#)

## See also:

- [AJAX helper object: setMessage\(\)](#)
- [About Javascript API](#)
- [setProxyValue](#)
- [Custom add](#)
- [Before record added](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)

## Process record values

## Description

The **ProcessValues<PageName>** event is executed before the record is displayed. Use this event to modify the displayed field values.

## Syntax

```
ProcessValues<PageName>($values,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$values**

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

`$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

No return value.

## Applies to pages

View, Add, Edit.

## Example

Display an empty "Comment" field when the user edits a record:

```
$values["Comment"]="";
```

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [Send email with new data](#)
- [Hide empty fields on the View page](#)
- [Store the date and time when a record is modified](#)
- [Grid Row Javascript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setFieldValue\(\)](#)

## Before display

### Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

### Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

### Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

### Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

**pageObj**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

**pageid**



the unique numeric identifier of the page.

#### **proxy**

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

#### **inlineRow**

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## **Applies to pages**

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

## **Examples**

### **List page behavior:**

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- How to refresh List page after Edit in popup
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

### **Add/Edit lists behavior:**

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

### **Form and controls:**

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

### **Tweaking control appearance:**

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)

- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

### 3.1.4.3 Edit page

#### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before record updated

## Description

The **BeforeEdit** event is executed before the data record is updated in the database. It works in all edit modes: Inline Edit, Regular Edit and an Edit page in a popup.

## Syntax

```
BeforeEdit($values, $where, $oldvalues, $keys, $message, $inline, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**Note:** Field names are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an SQL query *SELECT salesrep\_id AS Inv\_Salesrep ...*, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

### `$values`

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`. **Note:** in case of *Update Selected* `$values` array will only contain those fields that user have selected to update.

### `$where`

**WHERE clause** that points to the record to be copied. Example: ID=19.

### `$oldvalues`

an array with existing field values. To access a specific column value, use `$oldvalues["FieldName"]`

### `$keys`

an array of [key column](#) values that point to the edited record. To access specific key column, use `$keys["KeyFieldName"]`.

### `$message`

message to be displayed to the end user if false is returned and edit is canceled.

### `$inline`

true for the **Inline Edit** or **Edit in popup**, false otherwise.

### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**true:** the changes will be saved.

**false:** the changes will not saved.

## Applies to pages

Edit, Inline Edit, Update Selected

Note: In case of Update Selected page

## Recommended sample events:

- [Update multiple tables](#)
- [Send an email with updated fields only](#)
- [Send mass email to all users](#)
- [Rename uploaded files](#)
- [Check if start date is ealier than end date](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [Javascript API: InlineRow object](#)
- [Before record added](#)
- [Custom record update](#)
- [After record update updated](#)

## Custom record update

### Description

The **CustomEdit** event is executed before the data record is updated in the database. It is designed to replace the standard [Edit procedure](#).

Use it when you do not want record to be updated in the table in question.

## Syntax

```
CustomEdit($values, $where, $oldvalues, $keys, $error, $inline, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the **SQL query**, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an **SQL query** `SELECT salesrep_id AS Inv_Salesrep ...`, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

### `$values`

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

### `$where`

**WHERE clause** that points to the edited record. Example: `ID=19`.

### `$oldvalues`

array with existing field values. To access a specific column value, use `$oldvalues["FieldName"]`.

### `$keys`

an array of [key column](#) values that point to the edited record. To access a specific key column, use `$keys["KeyFieldName"]`.

### `$error`

place the message to be displayed into this variable.

### `$inline`

equals to true for the **Inline Edit**, false otherwise.

### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**True:** if you want the application to handle updating the record.

**False:** if you have updated the record with your code.

## Applies to pages

Edit, Inline Edit.

## Example

Lets consider the situation when records are never edited directly in the main table ([e.g. Cars](#)).

Instead, records are added to the temporary *TempCars* table and then moved to the *main Cars* table once approved by admin.

In this case the following code in the **CustomAdd** event will do the job:

```
global $dal;
$tblTempCars = $dal->Table("TempCars");
$tblTempCars->Value["make"]=$values["make"];
$tblTempCars->Value["model"]=$values["model"];
$tblTempCars->Value["yearOfMake"]=$values["yearOfMake"];
$tblTempCars->Add();
return false;
```

## See also:

- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [Javascript API: InlineRow object](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- DAL method: Add()
- [Before record update](#)
- [After record updated](#)

## Process record values

### Description

The **ProcessValues<PageName>** event is executed before the record is displayed. Use this event to modify the displayed field values.

### Syntax

```
ProcessValues<PageName>($values,$pageObject)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$values**

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Return value

No return value.

### Applies to pages

View, Add, Edit.

### Example

Display an empty "Comment" field when the user edits a record:



```
$values["Comment"]="";
```

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [Send email with new data](#)
- [Hide empty fields on the View page](#)
- [Store the date and time when a record is modified](#)
- [Grid Row Javascript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setFieldValue\(\)](#)

## After record updated

## Description

The **AfterEdit** event is executed after the data record was updated in the database. It works in all edit modes: **Inline** Edit, **Regular** Edit and an **Edit** page in a **popup**.

## Syntax

```
AfterEdit($values,$where,$oldvalues,$keys,$inline,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**Note:** Field names are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$oldvalues["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$oldvalues["playerid"]` or `$oldvalues["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an SQL query *SELECT salesrep\_id AS Inv\_Salesrep ...*, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

#### `$values`

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

#### `$where`

**WHERE clause** that points to the edited record. Example: ID=19.

#### `$oldvalues`

an array with existing field values. To access a specific column value, use `$oldvalues["FieldName"]`.

#### `$keys`

an array of [key column](#) values that point to the edited record. To access a specific key column, use `$keys["KeyFieldName"]`.

#### `$inline`

equals to true for the **Inline Edit**, false otherwise.

#### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

**Note:** If you need to display a message on the page or pass a variable value to **JavaScript**, you need to add the following to the end of your event code:

```
$pageObject->stopPRG = true;
```

## Example

Passing `true` to `pageObject.stopPRG = true` variable named "saved":

```
$pageObject->setProxyValue('saved', true);  
$pageObject->stopPRG = true;
```

## Applies to pages

Edit, Inline Edit.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add new button to Add/Edit pages](#)
- [Change message after record was added or saved](#)
- [Send mass email to al users](#)

## See also:

- [AJAX helper object: setMessage\(\)](#)
- [About Javascript API](#)
- [setProxyValue](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Before record updated](#)
- [Custom record update](#)

## Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $values, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`. [More info about template engine](#).

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### **\$values**

an array of values to be displayed on the page. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

**Note:** **Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the **SQL query**, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an **SQL query** `SELECT salesrep_id AS Inv_Salesrep ...`, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

## Applies to pages

View, Edit.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)
- [Hide empty fields on View page](#)
- [Before display event for all pages except View/Edit](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### **pageObj**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### **pageid**

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### **proxy**

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### **inlineRow**

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

## Examples

### List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to refresh List page after Edit in popup](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

### Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)

- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

## Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

## Tweaking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

#### 3.1.4.4 List page

##### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before record deleted

### Description

The **BeforeDelete** event is executed before the record is deleted.

### Syntax

```
BeforeDelete($where,$deleted_values,$message,$pageObject)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$where**

a **WHERE clause** that points to the record to be copied. Example: ID=19.

#### **\$deleted\_values**

an array with the field values from the record to be deleted. To access a specific field value, use `$deleted_values["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$deleted_values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$deleted_values["playerid"]` or `$deleted_values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

#### **\$message**

place the message to be displayed into this variable.

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Return value

**True** - the record gets deleted.

**False** - the record does not get deleted.

### Applies to pages

[List](#).

### Recommended sample events:



- [Before deleting a record check if related records exist](#)
- [Update multiple records on the List page](#)

## See also:

- [After record deleted](#)
- [After group of records deleted](#)
- [Database API: Delete](#)
- [RunnerPage class:setTabWhere\(\)](#)

### After record deleted

## Description

The **AfterDelete** event is executed after the record was deleted.

## Syntax

```
AfterDelete($where,$deleted_values,$message,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### `$where`

a **WHERE clause** that points to the record to be copied. Example: ID=19.

### `$deleted_values`

an array with the field values from the record to be deleted. To access a specific field value, use `$deleted_values["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$deleted_values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$deleted_values["playerid"]` or `$deleted_values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

### `$message`

place the message to be displayed into this variable.

### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[List](#).

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Before record deleted](#)
- [After group of records deleted](#)
- [Database API: Delete](#)
- [RunnerPage class:setTabWhere\(\)](#)

### After group of records deleted

## Description

The **AfterMassDelete** event is executed after the bulk delete operation.

## Syntax

```
AfterMassDelete($records_deleted,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$records\_deleted**

a number of records that were deleted.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[List](#).

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [After record deleted](#)
- [Before record deleted](#)
- [Database API: Delete](#)
- [RunnerPage class:setTabWhere\(\)](#)

### Before record processed

## Description

The **BeforeProcessRow<PageName>** event is executed right after a database record was retrieved from the database and before the formatting is applied.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcessRow<PageName>($data,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$data**

an array of field values of the record being processed. To access a specific field value, use `$data["FieldName"]`.

**Note:** You can read the `$data` array and also write to it changing the values before showing them on the page.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$data["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$data["playerid"]` or `$data["PlayerID"]` will not work.

### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**True** - the record is shown on the page.

**False** - record is skipped.

## Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#).

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Database API:Select\(\)](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

- [About Database API](#)
- [After record processed](#)

## After record processed

### Description

The **BeforeMoveNext<PageName>** event is executed after a record was processed and the formatting applied.

### Syntax

```
BeforeMoveNext<PageName>($data,$row,$record,$pageObject)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$data**

an array of field values of the record being processed. To access a specific field value, use `$data["FieldName"]`.

**Note:** You can read the `$data` array and also write to it changing the values before showing them on the page.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$data["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$data["playerid"]` or `$data["PlayerID"]` will not work.

#### **\$row**

an array representing a row on the page.

#### **\$record**

an array representing a table record on the page.

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#).

## Recommended sample events:

- [Change cell background color](#)
- [Change row background color](#)
- [Disable record editing](#)

## See also:

- [Conditional formatting](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [ProcessValues<PageName>](#)
- [Before record processed](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)

## Before SQL query

## Description

The **BeforeQuery<PageName>** event is executed before the *SELECT* SQL query is processed. Use this event if you like to modify the [default SQL query](#), add a [WHERE clause](#), etc.

**Note:** this event has a limited use scope. Changes made to SQL query or to WHERE clause will be only applied to data in the grid on the List page. It will not apply to filters, auto-suggest, View or Edit pages. We recommend using a more flexible technique explained in [Dynamic SQL Query](#) article instead.

## Syntax

```
BeforeQuery<PageName>($strSQL, $strWhereClause, $strOrderBy, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$strSQL**

an SQL query to be executed.

**\$strWhereClause**

a **WHERE clause** to apply to the SQL query.

**\$strOrderBy**

an [ORDER BY query](#) to apply to the SQL query.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#), [Export](#), [Chart](#).

## See also:

- [Choose page screen](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [List query](#)

## Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value \$val to the variable \$name.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)



- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### pageObj

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### pageid

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### proxy

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### inlineRow

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

# Examples

## List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to refresh List page after Edit in popup](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

## Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

## Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

## Tweaking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

## Get Row Count

### Deprecated

This function is deprecated. While the existing code keeps working, we recommend switching to [SQL Views](#).

## Description

The **ListGetRowCount** event is executed before the **List** page is processed. Use this function when your database doesn't support the record count.

You need to use this event together with [ListFetchArray](#) and [ListQuery](#) events. Read about it in the article [How to display data returned by stored procedure](#).

## Syntax

```
ListGetRowCount($searchObj,$masterTable,$masterKeysReq,$selectedRecords,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$searchObj**

an instance of the class which performs search.

### **\$masterTable**

a [master table](#) name.

### **\$masterKeysReq**

an array of [keys](#).

### **\$selectedRecords**

an array of selected records on the **Print** page, null on the **List** page.

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

The function returns the number of records or **false**.

## Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#).

## Examples

### 1. Return a hardcoded number of records:

```
return 10;
```

### 2. Calculate and return the number of records

```
return DBLookup("select count(*) from test");
```

## See also:

- [About Database API](#)
- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [How to display data returned by stored procedure](#)
- [List query](#)
- [About Search API](#)

## Custom Query

### Deprecated

This function is deprecated. While the existing code keeps working, we recommend switching to [SQL Views](#).

## Description

The **ListQuery** event is executed before the **List** page is processed. Use this event when the data set is more complicated than the result of an [SQL query](#).

Here is the article that shows how to use [ListFetchArray](#) and **ListQuery** events together: [How to display data returned by stored procedure](#)

## Syntax

```
ListQuery($searchObj  
, $orderBy  
, $howOrderBy  
, $masterTable, $masterKeysReq, $selectedRecord, $pageSize, $myPage, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$searchObj**

an instance of the class which performs search.

### **\$orderBy**

an array with field order.

### **\$howOrderBy**

an array with sort type for '**orderBy**' array.

### **\$masterTable**

a [master table](#) name.

### **\$masterKeysReq**

an array of [keys](#).

### **\$selectedRecord**

an array of selected records on the **Print** page, null on the **List** page.

### **\$pageSize**

a number of records per page.

### **\$myPage**

the current page number.

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

The function returns a data array or **false**.

## Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#).

## See also:

- [Event: ListGetRowCount](#)
- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [How to display data returned by stored procedure](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

### Custom record fetch

#### Deprecated

This function is deprecated. While the existing code keeps working, we recommend switching to [SQL Views](#).

## Description

The **ListFetchArray** event fetches records from the given array and returns them as array. Use this function in conjunction with the [Custom query](#) function.

Here is an article that shows how to use **ListFetchArray** and [ListQuery](#) events together: [How to display data returned by stored procedure](#)

## Syntax

```
ListFetchArray($rs,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$rs**

an array of values returned from the [Custom query](#) event.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#).

## See also:

- [Database API:Query\(\)](#)
- [Database API: fetchNumeric\(\)](#)
- [Database API: fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [Events. Check if specific record exists](#)
- [Add a dropdown list box with values for the search](#)
- [Event: ListGetRowCount](#)

### 3.1.4.5 Report page

#### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

\$xt



a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)

- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## Before SQL query

### Description

The **BeforeQuery<PageName>** event is executed before a *SELECT* SQL query is processed. Use this event if you like to modify [default SQL query](#), add a [WHERE clause](#), etc.

### Syntax

```
BeforeQuery<PageName>($strSQL,$strWhereClause,$strOrderBy,$pageObject)
```

### Arguments

**\$strSQL**

an SQL query to be executed.

**\$strWhereClause**

a **WHERE clause** to apply to the SQL query.

**\$strOrderBy**

[ORDER BY query](#) to apply to the SQL query.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#), [Export](#), [Chart](#).

### See also:

- [Choose page screen](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### pageObj

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### pageid

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### proxy

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### inlineRow

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

# Examples

## List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- How to refresh List page after Edit in popup
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

## Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

## Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

## Tweaking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)

- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

#### 3.1.4.6 Chart page

##### Before process

### Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

### Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

### Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## Before SQL query

## Description

The **BeforeQuery<PageName>** event is executed before a *SELECT* SQL query is processed. Use this event if you like to modify [default SQL query](#), add a [WHERE clause](#), etc.

## Syntax

```
BeforeQuery<PageName>($strSQL,$strWhereClause,$strOrderBy,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$strSQL**

an SQL query to be executed.

### **\$strWhereClause**

a **WHERE clause** to apply to the SQL query.

### **\$strOrderBy**

[ORDER BY query](#) to apply to the SQL query.

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#), [Export](#), [Chart](#).

## See also:

- [Choose page screen](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

## ChartModify

### Quick jump

[Add horizontal scroller](#)

[Add horizontal scroller and set initial zoom to 50%](#)

[Change labels color and font size](#)

[Series appearance](#)

[Customize chart title](#)

[Values formatting](#)

[Multiple Y-axis](#)

[Adding range markers](#)



[Change colors in pie/doughnut chart](#)[Create two series chart with two Y-Axis](#)

## Description

The **ChartModify** event occurs before a chart is displayed. Use this event to modify the chart settings.

## Syntax

```
ChartModify(chart, proxy, pageObj)
```

## Arguments

**chart**

a chart object.

**proxy**

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

**pageObj**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[Chart](#).

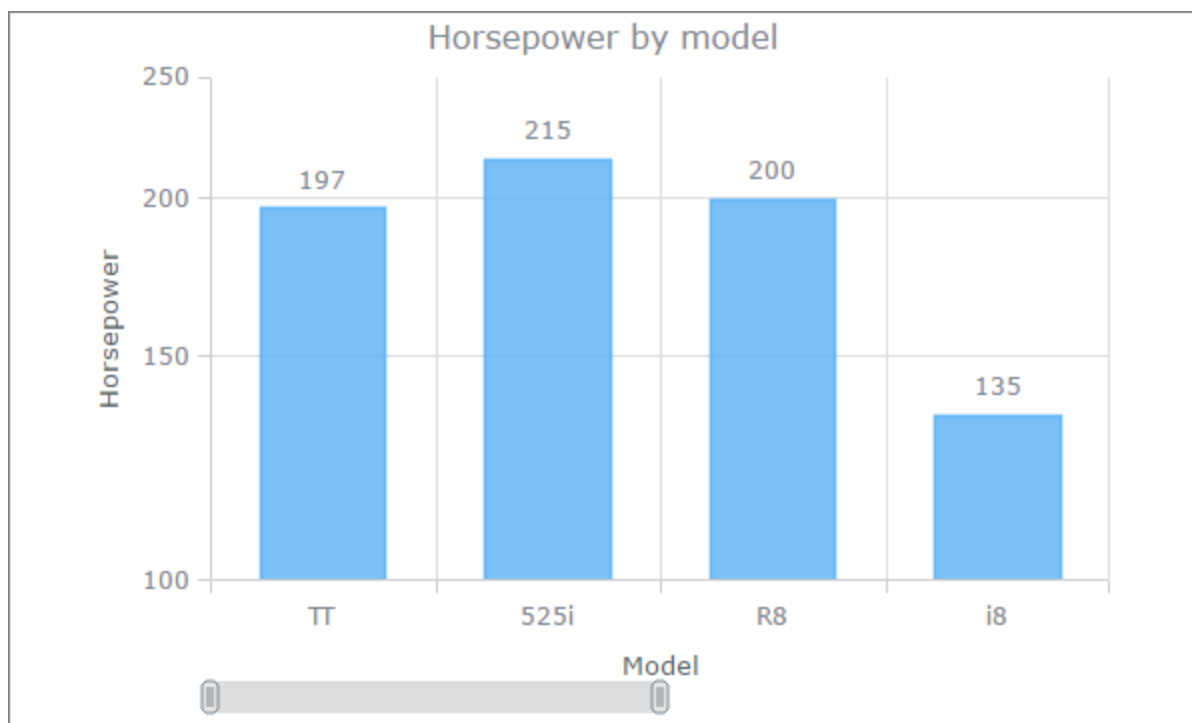
Official **AnyChart** documentation: <https://api.anychart.com/>.

## Examples

### Example 1. Add a horizontal scroller.

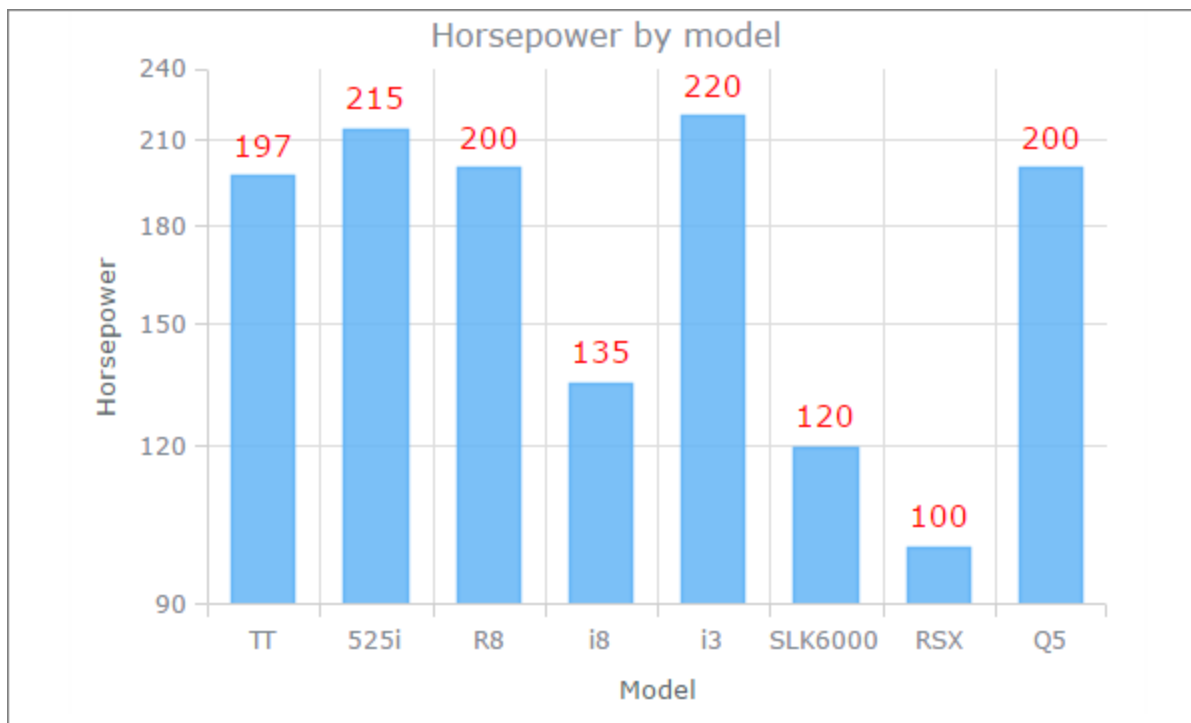
```
var currentScroller = chart.xScroller();  
currentScroller.enabled(true);
```

### Example 2. Add a horizontal scroller and set the initial zoom to 50%.



```
var zoom = chart.xZoom();  
zoom.setTo(0, 0.5);  
  
var currentScroller = chart.xScroller();  
currentScroller.enabled(true);
```

**Example 3. Change labels color and font size.**



Using separate API calls to set the series color and font size:

```
// Gets the series by index, 0 - the first series, 1 - the second series, etc.  
var series = chart.getSeriesAt(0);  
series.labels(true);  
series.labels().fontSize(15);  
series.labels().fontColor("#ff0000");
```

Setting several label parameters in one go:

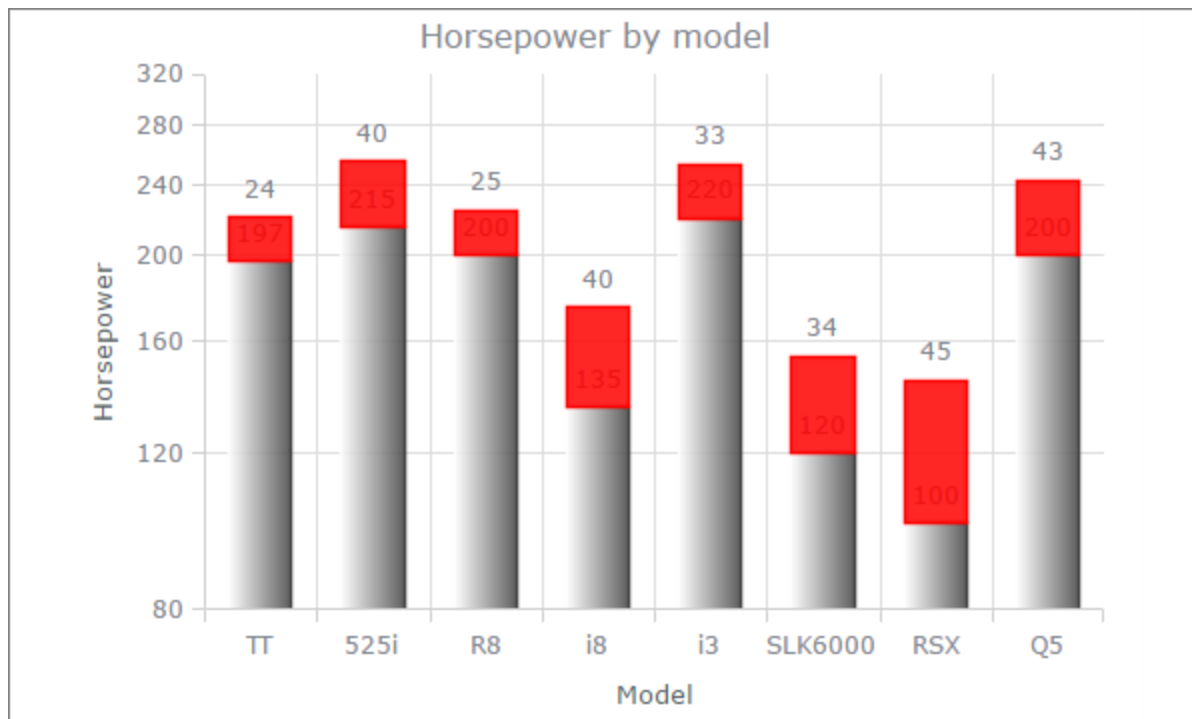
```
// Gets the series by index, 0 - the first series, 1 - the second series, etc.  
var series = chart.getSeriesAt(0);  
series.labels(true);  
series.labels({fontSize: 15, fontColor: "#ff0000"});
```

## Example 4. The series appearance.

Single color:

```
// Gets the series by index, 0 - the first series, 1 - the second series, etc.
var series = chart.getSeriesAt(0);
series.color("#FF0000", 0.25);
```

Gradient fill:



```
// Gets the series by index, 0 - the first series, 1 - the second series, etc.
var series = chart.getSeriesAt(0);
series.color(["#FEFEFE", "#424242"], 0.69, 0.59);
```

## Example 5. Customize the chart title.

Change the title color:

```
chart.title().fontColor("#FF0000");
```

Change the title and color:

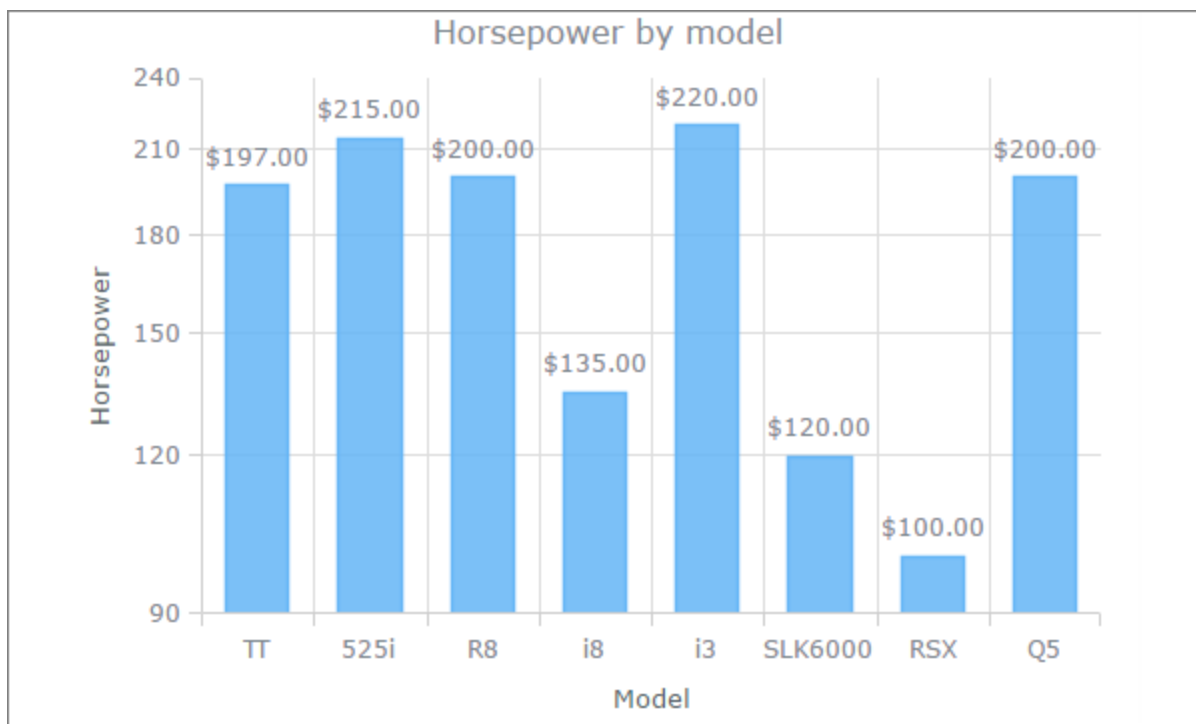
```
chart.title({text: "Custom title", fontColor: "#F44336"});
```

Disable the title:

```
chart.title(false);
```

## Example 6. Values formatting.

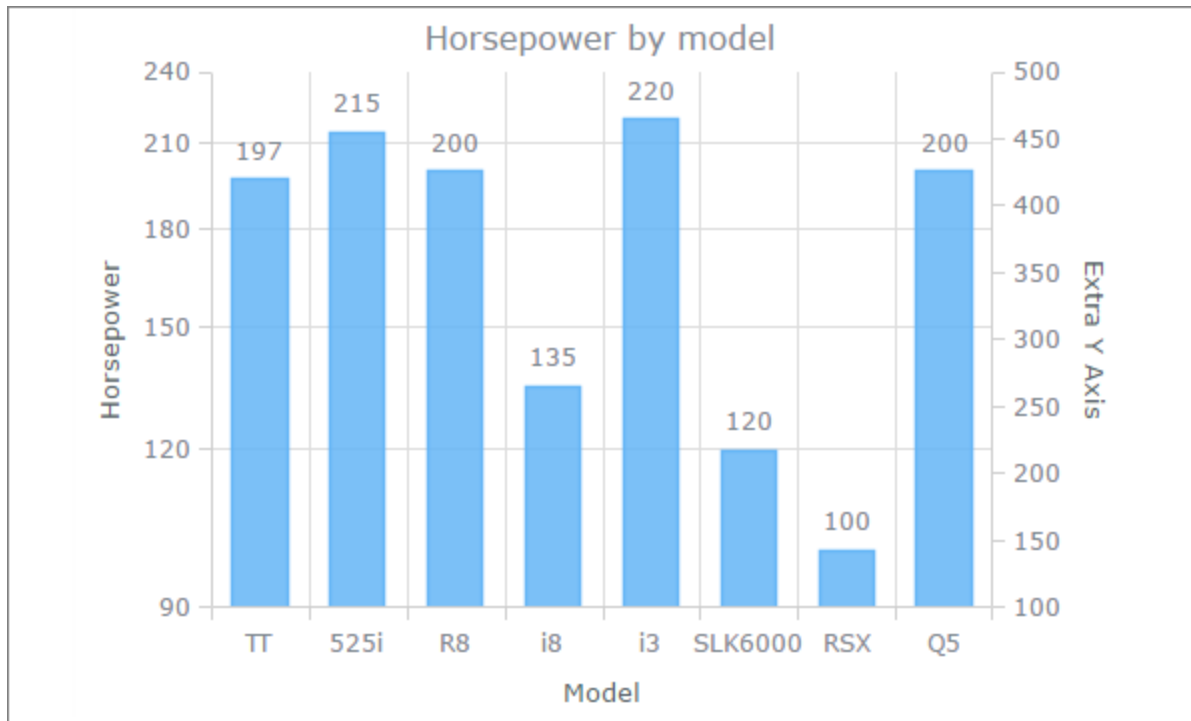
Formatting values as currency. You can use any JavaScript code to format values.



```
var series = chart.getSeriesAt(0);
series.labels().textFormatter(function(){
    var num = Number(this.value);
    return("$"+num.toFixed(2));
});
```

## Example 7. Multiple Y-axes.

Here is how to add an extra Y-axis on the right ranging from 100 to 500 with ticks after each 50 points:

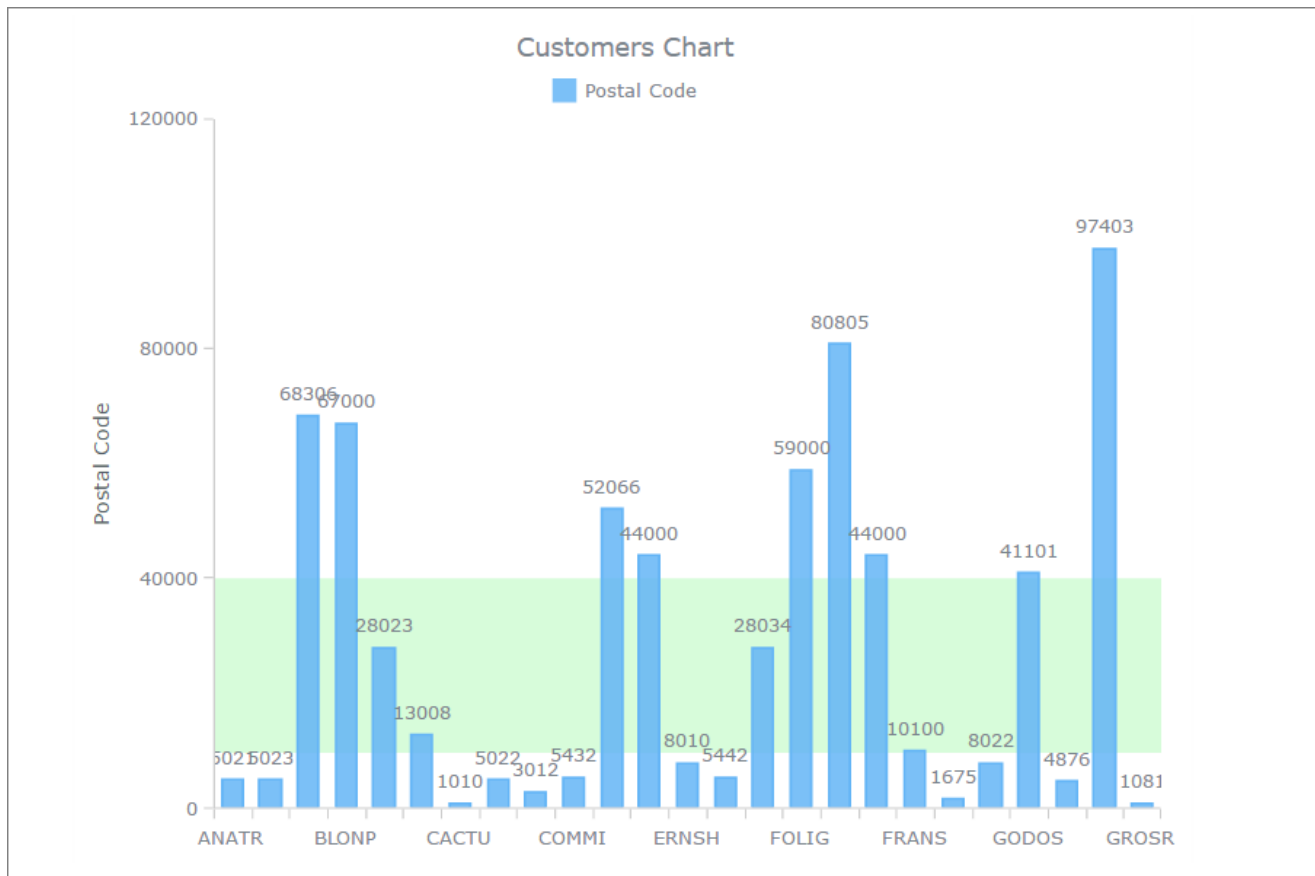


```
var extraYScale = anychart.scales.linear();
extraYScale.minimum(100);
extraYScale.maximum(500);
var extraTicks = extraYScale.ticks();
extraTicks.interval(50);

// Create and tune an additional y-axis
var extraYAxis = chart.yAxis(1);
extraYAxis.orientation("right");
extraYAxis.scale(extraYScale);
extraYAxis.title("Extra Y Axis");
```

## Example 8. Adding range markers.

Here is how to add range markers:



```
var vMarker = chart.rangeMarker(0);
vMarker.from("10000");
vMarker.to("40000");
vMarker.axis(chart.yAxis());
vMarker.fill("#d7fcda");
```

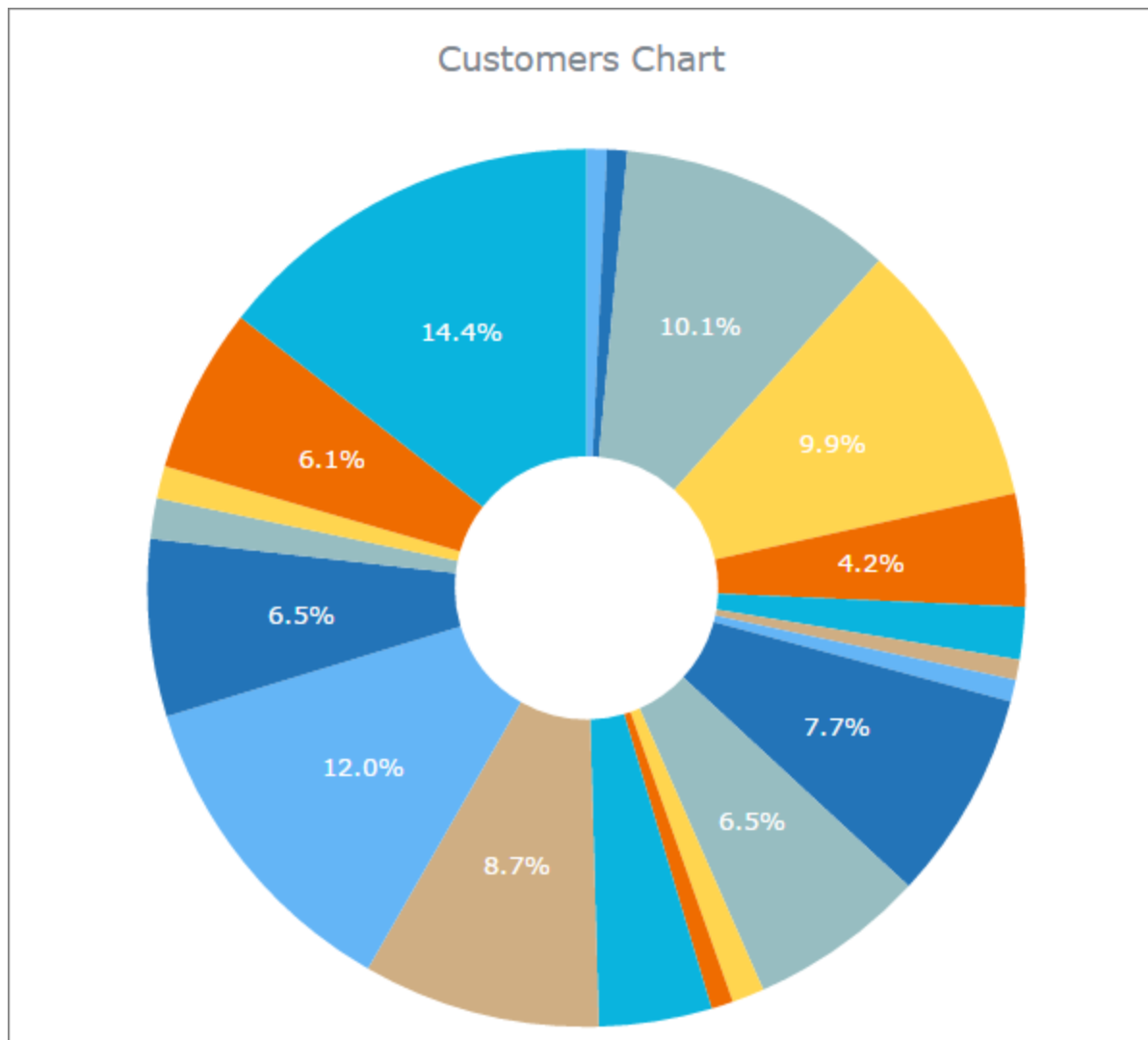
You can find more info at

[https://playground.anychart.com/docs/7.13.0/samples/AGST\\_Range\\_Marker\\_04-plain](https://playground.anychart.com/docs/7.13.0/samples/AGST_Range_Marker_04-plain).

## Example 9. How to change colors of individual slices in a pie/doughnut chart.

```
var palette = anychart.palettes.distinctColors();
palette.items(["#64B5F6", "#2374B8", "#97BDC1", "#FFD54F", "#EF6C00", "#0AB4DE",
"#CFAE83"]);
chart.palette(palette);
```

If your [pie chart](#) has more slices than colors, you can specify which colors can be repeated.



### Example 10. How to create a two-series chart with two Y-Axis.

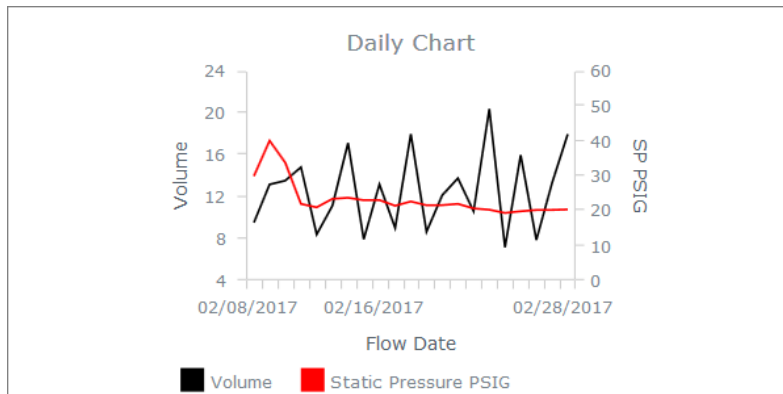
An example of a two-series chart with two Y-Axes. The idea is to choose such scales, so that it makes both series clearly visible.

```
var series2 = chart.getSeriesAt(1);  
  
var extraYScale = anychart.scales.linear();  
extraYScale.minimum(0);  
extraYScale.maximum(60);  
var extraTicks = extraYScale.ticks();  
extraTicks.interval(10);
```



```
var extraYAxis = chart.yAxis(1);
extraYAxis.orientation("right");
extraYAxis.scale(extraYScale);
extraYAxis.title("Title right axis");

series2.yScale(extraYScale);
```



## See also:

- [Menu item: Modify](#)
- [Creating web charts](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [Conditional formatting](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### **pageObj**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### **pageid**

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### **proxy**

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### **inlineRow**

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

## Examples

### List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to refresh List page after Edit in popup](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

### Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

### Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

## Tweaking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

### 3.1.4.7 Printer-friendly page

#### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

**Before record processed**

## Description

The **BeforeProcessRow<PageName>** event is executed right after a database record was retrieved from the database and before the formatting is applied.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcessRow<PageName>($data,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$data**

an array of field values of the record being processed. To access a specific field value, use `$data["FieldName"]`.

**Note:** You can read the `$data` array and also write to it changing the values before showing them on the page.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$data["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$data["playerid"]` or `$data["PlayerID"]` will not work.

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**True** - the record is shown on the page.

**False** - record is skipped.

## Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#).

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Send a simple email](#)
- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)

- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [Redirect to another page](#)

## See also:

- [Database API:Select\(\)](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)
- [About Database API](#)
- [After record processed](#)

### After record processed

## Description

The **BeforeMoveNext<PageName>** event is executed after a record was processed and the formatting applied.

## Syntax

```
BeforeMoveNext<PageName>($data,$row,$record,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$data**

an array of field values of the record being processed. To access a specific field value, use `$data["FieldName"]`.

**Note:** You can read the `$data` array and also write to it changing the values before showing them on the page.

**Note:** **Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$data["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$data["playerid"]` or `$data["PlayerID"]` will not work.

### **\$row**

an array representing a row on the page.

**\$record**

an array representing a table record on the page.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#).

## Recommended sample events:

- [Change cell background color](#)
- [Change row background color](#)
- [Disable record editing](#)

## See also:

- [Conditional formatting](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [ProcessValues<PageName>](#)
- [Before record processed](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#)

### Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)



## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## Before SQL query

## Description

The **BeforeQuery<PageName>** event is executed before a *SELECT SQL query* is processed. Use this event if you like to modify [default SQL query](#), add a [WHERE clause](#), etc.

## Syntax

```
BeforeQuery<PageName>($strSQL,$strWhereClause,$strOrderBy,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$strSQL**

an SQL query to be executed.

### **\$strWhereClause**

a **WHERE clause** to apply to the SQL query.

### **\$strOrderBy**

[ORDER BY query](#) to apply to the SQL query.

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[List](#), [Print](#), [Export](#), [Chart](#).

## See also:

- [Choose page screen](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### pageObj

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### pageid

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### proxy

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### inlineRow

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

# Examples

## List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to refresh List page after Edit in popup](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

## Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

## Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

## Tweaking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)

- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

#### 3.1.4.8 View page

##### Before process

## Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

## Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)

- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Process record values

## Description

The **ProcessValues<PageName>** event is executed before the record is displayed. Use this event to modify the displayed field values.

## Syntax

```
ProcessValues<PageName>($values,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### \$values

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

### \$pageObject

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

No return value.

## Applies to pages

View, Add, Edit.

## Example

Display an empty "Comment" field when the user edits a record:

```
$values["Comment"]="";
```

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About SQLQuery screen](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [Send email with new data](#)
- [Hide empty fields on the View page](#)
- [Store the date and time when a record is modified](#)
- [Grid Row Javascript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setFieldValue\(\)](#)

## Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $values, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

### `$xt`

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`. [More info about template engine](#).

### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### `$values`

an array of values to be displayed on the page. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the **SQL query**, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an **SQL query** `SELECT salesrep_id AS Inv_Salesrep ...`, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

## Applies to pages

View, Edit.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)
- [Hide empty fields on View page](#)
- [Before display event for all pages except View/Edit](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)

- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### pageObj

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### pageid

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### proxy

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### inlineRow

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

# Examples

## List page behavior:



- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to refresh List page after Edit in popup](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

## Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

## Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

## Tweaking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

#### 3.1.4.9 Search page

##### Before process

### Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

### Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

### Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

### See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## Before display

## Description

The **Before Display** event is executed right before a page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to modify the value of any [template variable](#) or to define a new one.

## Syntax

```
BeforeShow($xt, $pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, Add, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Example

To display some text on the **List** page:

1. Proceed to the [Editor page](#).

2. Switch to **HTML mode** and find the line `{END container_recordcontrols}`. Add the following code right before it:

```
<DIV>{$new_variable}</DIV>
```

3. Add the following code to the **BeforeDisplay** event.

```
$new_variable = "test value";  
$xt->assign("new_variable",$new_variable);
```

## Recommended sample events:

- [Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on logged user name](#)

## See also:

- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

### **pageObj**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### **pageid**

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

### **proxy**

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

### **inlineRow**

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

## Examples

### List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to refresh List page after Edit in popup](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

### Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

## Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

## Twinking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

### 3.1.4.10 Import page

#### Before import started

## Description

The **BeforeImport** event is executed before the [import](#) is started.

## Syntax

```
BeforeImport($pageObject, $message)
```

## Arguments

### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### **\$message**

this message is displayed on the page if the import was canceled.

## Applies to pages

[Import](#).

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)

## See also:

- [Before record inserted](#)
- [After import finished](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [AJAX helper object: setMessage \(\)](#)

## Before record inserted

### Description

The **BeforeInsert** event is executed before a record is inserted during import. Use this event to modify the import data before it is saved in the database.

### Syntax

```
BeforeInsert($rawvalues, $values, $pageObject, $message)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$rawvalues**

raw field values from the imported file.

#### **\$values**

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

**Note:** **Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the **SQL query**, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an **SQL query** `SELECT salesrep_id AS Inv_Salesrep ...`, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

#### **\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

#### **\$message**

this message will be added to the **Import Log** if the record wasn't imported

### Return value

**True** - the record is inserted.

**False** - the record is not inserted.



## Applies to pages

[Import](#).

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)

## See also:

- [After import finished](#)
- [Before import started](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [AJAX helper object: setMessage \(\)](#)

### After import finished

## Description

The **AfterImport** event is executed after the **import** is finished.

## Syntax

```
AfterImport($count,$skipCount,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$count**

a number of records imported.

**\$skipCount**

a number of lines not imported.

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

[Import](#)

### Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)

### See also:

- [Before record inserted](#)
- [Before import started](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)
- [GetRowCount](#)

#### 3.1.4.11 Export page

##### Before process

### Description

The event **BeforeProcess<PageName>** is executed before any processing takes place. Use this event to [redirect user to another page](#), [send an email](#) or *log user action* in the database.

### Syntax

```
BeforeProcess<PageName>($pageObject)
```

### Arguments

**\$pageObject**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password, Menu.

## Recommended sample events:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [Hide repeating values on View page](#)
- [Email selected records](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)
- [Event: OnAuditLog](#)

## JavaScript OnLoad

# Description

The **OnPageLoad** event occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the "edit" controls using the [JavaScript API](#).

## Syntax

```
OnPageLoad(pageObj, pageid, proxy, inlineRow)
```

## Arguments

**pageObj**

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

**pageid**

the unique numeric identifier of the page.

**proxy**

data transferred from PHP code using [setProxyValue](#) function.

**inlineRow**

[InlineRow](#) object available in Add/Edit page events in the inline mode.

## Applies to pages

List, View, Add, Edit, Print, Search, Export, Report, Chart, Login, Register, Password reminder, Change password.

## Examples

### List page behavior:

- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- How to refresh List page after Edit in popup
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [How to display all Options on Search panel](#)

### Add/Edit lists behavior:

- [How to ask for confirmation before saving the record](#)
- [How to control multi-step pages](#)

### Form and controls:

- [Add custom field to form](#)
- [How to show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)

### Twinking control appearance:

- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)

- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [How to convert input into upper case](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Working with common pages](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [AJAX-based features](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)

## Before record exported

## Description

The **BeforeOut** event is executed before a record is exported. Use this event to modify the record before it is exported.

## Syntax

```
BeforeOut($data,$values,$pageObject)
```

## Arguments

**\$data**

"In" Data. An array of values selected from the database table. To access a specific field value, use `$data["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$data["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$data["playerid"]` or `$data["PlayerID"]` will not work.

### `$values`

"Out" Data. An array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

**Note: Field names** are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the **SQL query**, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an **SQL query** `SELECT salesrep_id AS Inv_Salesrep ...`, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

### `$pageObject`

an object representing the current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

## Return value

**True** - the record is exported.

**False** - the record is not exported.

## Applies to pages

[Export](#).

## Recommended predefined actions and sample events:

- [Insert a record into another table](#)
- [Check to see if a specific record exists](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)

## See also:

- [SQL query screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)
- [About Database API](#)
- [Export/Import pages](#)

### 3.1.4.12 After table initialized

## Description

The **AfterTableInit** event is executed upon loading each page before any processing takes place, right after the [AfterAppInit](#) event. Use this event to override any table-specific PHPRunner variables.

Check the description area in the [Event editor](#) to find the list of available table variables.

**Note:** It's not recommended to display anything on the web page from this event. This may break your application.

## Applies to pages

All table specific pages like List, Print, Edit, Add, Export etc.

## Example

To set the default records per page value to 10:

```
$tdata<tableName>[".pageSize"] = 10;
```

## Additional info

In this event you can use **\$table** variable to access the name of the current table.

## Example

This is how we can use this variable to add an [Additional Where Tab](#) programmatically:

Add the 'ANTON orders' tab:

```
WhereTabs::addTab($table,"CustomerID='ANTON'", "ANTON orders", "anton");
```

## Recommended sample events

- [Dynamic SQL query](#)
- [Add WHERE clause to the current SQL query](#)
- [Replace WHERE clause of the current SQL query](#)
- [Add a field name to the end of SELECT clause of the current SQL query](#)
- [Remove a field name from the SELECT clause of the current SQL query](#)
- [Replace field name in the SELECT clause of the current SQL query with new one](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [After application initialized](#)
- [About Database API](#)

### 3.1.4.13 Get Table Permissions

## Description

The **GetTablePermissions** event occurs after the table is initialized. Use this event to assign user a different set of permissions.

## Syntax



```
GetTablePermissions($permissions)
```

## Arguments

### **\$permissions**

a string containing permissions calculated for a given user and table.

## Return value

a string containing permissions calculated for a given user and table.

- **A** - Add;
- **D** - Delete;
- **E** - Edit;
- **S** - List/View/Search;
- **P** - Print/Export;
- **I** - Import;
- **M** - Admin option. A user can see all records in the table.

## Applies to pages

All table specific pages like List, Print, Edit, List, Add, Export etc.

## Example

Prohibit the editing of table data on the weekends:

```
$dw = date( "w" );  
if ($dw==0 || $dw==6)  
    $permissions="S";  
return $permissions;
```

## See also:

- [Security API: setPermissions](#)
- [Security API :getPermissions](#)
- [User group permissions](#)

- [Choose Pages Screen](#)
- [Event: After table initialized](#)
- [Event: IsRecordEditable](#)

#### 3.1.4.14 Is Record Editable

### Description

The **IsRecordEditable** event occurs after the [AfterTableInit](#) event. Use this event to implement custom edit permissions.

This event is executed once for each record on the **List** page as well as on the **Edit** page. This event is also called [before the record is deleted](#).

### Syntax

```
IsRecordEditable($values,$isEditable)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$values**

an array of values to be written to the database. To access a specific field value, use `$values["FieldName"]`.

**Note:** Field names are case-sensitive. If the field name is *PlayerId*, you should use `$values["PlayerId"]`. Note that `$values["playerid"]` or `$values["PlayerID"]` will not work.

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the `$values` array will get the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an SQL query *SELECT salesrep\_id AS Inv\_Salesrep ...*, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

#### **\$isEditable**

1 if record is editable, 0 if not editable

## Return value

**True** - the record is editable.

**False** - the record is not editable.

## Applies to pages

List, Edit.

## Example 1

Disable editing of data in a certain table on weekends:

```
$dw = date("w", time());  
$isEditable = $dw!=6 && $dw!=0;  
return $isEditable;
```

## Example 2

Enable editing of only the records with odd **IDs** (1,3,5 ...):

```
if ($values["ID"] & 1)  
    return false;  
else  
    return true;
```

## See also:

- [About Security API](#)
- [Get Table Permissions](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Choose Pages Screen](#)
- [Event: After table initialized](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [Audit and record locking](#)

- [SQL query screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

#### 3.1.4.15 ProcessRecord

### Description

In this event you can modify values received from the database or REST API. The event is called right after the record is retrieved from the datasource and before any other processing.

This event can be useful when you need to transform received from the external datasource into a format that PHPRunner understands and need to do this on all pages.

### Applies to pages

All table-level pages that work with data received from the database or from REST API: **List, View, Print, Edit, Export.**

### Syntax

```
ProcessRecords($values)
```

### Arguments

#### **\$values**

an array with values representing a single record received from the database or from REST API.

### Return value

no return value

### Example 1

REST API returns dates in epoch format ( number of seconds that have elapsed since January 1, 1970 ) and we need to convert them to a standard database format yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss so the rest of our applications understands it.

```
// source datetime: 1344988800  
// converted date : 2012-08-15 00:00:00  
$dt = new DateTime($values["DateField"]);  
$values["DateField"] = $dt->format('Y-m-d H:i:s');
```

## Recommended sample events

- [Before record processed](#)
- [After record processed](#)
- [View as 'Custom'](#)

## See also:

- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Datasource tables](#)
- [About Database API](#)

### 3.1.5 Page life cycle overview

#### Quick jump

[Global Events](#)

[List/Print pages](#)

[Edit/Add pages](#)

[Login/Registration pages](#)

[View/Search/Report/Chart pages](#)

[Import page](#)

When a generated app runs a page, the page goes through a life cycle in which it performs a series of processing steps. These include initialization, retrieving data, instantiating controls and rendering.

It is important to understand the page life cycle so that you can write code at the appropriate life-cycle stage for the effect you intend.

## Global Events

<a href="#">AfterAppInit</a>	<p>Occurs upon loading each page before any processing takes place. Use this event to override any global PHPRunner variables.</p> <p>Check the description area in the <a href="#">Event editor</a> to find the list of available global variables.</p>
<a href="#">AfterTableInit</a>	<p>Occurs upon loading each page before any processing takes place, right after <a href="#">AfterAppInit</a>. Use this event to override any table-specific PHPRunner variables.</p> <p>Check the description area in the <a href="#">Event editor</a> to find the list of available global variables.</p>
<a href="#">ModifyMenuItem</a>	<p>This event is executed for each <a href="#">Menu item</a> before a page is displayed in the browser.</p> <p>Use this event to modify or hide menu items.</p>

## List/Print pages

<a href="#">BeforeProcessList</a> <a href="#">BeforeProcessPrint</a>	<p>Occurs when the page processing starts and the <a href="#">database connection</a> is established.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• change the database connection to point to another database;</li> <li>• read request data and populate session variables;</li> <li>• <a href="#">redirect to another page</a>.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">BeforeDelete</a>	<p>This event is executed once for each record to be deleted.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prevent a record from being deleted;</li> <li>• <a href="#">save the deleted record in another table</a>.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">AfterDelete</a>	<p>Occurs once for each record after it was deleted.</p>

<a href="#">AfterMassDelete</a>	Occurs after a bulk delete operation.
<a href="#">BeforeProcessRowList</a> <a href="#">BeforeProcessRowPrint</a>	Occurs after a database record is retrieved from the database before formatting is applied.  Use this event for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modify the value of any column;</li> <li>• prevent certain records from being displayed on the page;</li> <li>• calculate/display your totals and subtotals.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">BeforeMoveNextList</a> <a href="#">BeforeMoveNextPrint</a>	Occurs after a database record is retrieved from the database and formatting is applied.  Use this event for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• display an empty row or a header between group of records;</li> <li>• <a href="#">apply additional formatting to any column</a>.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">BeforeShowList</a> <a href="#">BeforeShowPrint</a>	Occurs after the page is processed and ready to be displayed in the browser.  Use this event for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• define a new template variable or change the value of an existing one;</li> <li>• display a different template.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">OnPageLoad</a>	Occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the <a href="#">"edit" controls</a> using the <a href="#">JavaScript API</a> .

## Edit/Add pages

<a href="#">BeforeProcessEdit</a> <a href="#">BeforeProcessAdd</a>	Occurs when the page processing starts and the <a href="#">database connection</a> is established.  Use this event for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• change the database connection to point to another database;</li> <li>• read request data and populate session variables;</li> <li>• <a href="#">redirect to another page</a>.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">BeforeEdit</a> <a href="#">BeforeAdd</a>	Occurs before new data is written to the database. Works in all add/edit modes: <b>Inline Add/Edit</b> , <b>Regular Add/Edit</b> and an <b>Add/Edit</b> page in a popup.

	<p>Use these events for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prevent a data record from being added or edited;</li> <li>• <a href="#">send an email</a>;</li> <li>• <a href="#">save old record in another table</a>;</li> <li>• add a record to the log table.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">AfterEdit</a> <a href="#">AfterAdd</a>	<p>Occurs after data was written to the database. Works in all add/edit modes: <b>Inline Add/Edit</b>, <b>Regular Add/Edit</b> and an <b>Add/Edit</b> page in a popup.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">send an email</a>;</li> <li>• add a record to the log table.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">ProcessValuesEdit</a>	Occurs before the record is displayed (before the <a href="#">BeforeShowEdit</a> event).
<a href="#">BeforeShowEdit</a> <a href="#">BeforeShowAdd</a>	<p>Occurs after the page is processed and ready to be displayed in the browser.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• define a new template variable or change the value of an existing one;</li> <li>• display a different template.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">OnPageLoad</a>	Occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the " <a href="#">edit</a> " controls using the <a href="#">JavaScript API</a> .

## Login/Registration pages

<a href="#">BeforeProcessLogin</a> <a href="#">BeforeProcessRegister</a>	<p>Occurs when the page processing starts and the <a href="#">database connection</a> is established.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• change the database connection to point to another database;</li> <li>• read request data and populate session variables;</li> <li>• <a href="#">redirect to another page</a>.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">BeforeLogin</a> <a href="#">BeforeRegister</a>	<p>Occurs before the user logs in or the new user data is written to the database.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prevent the user from being logged in or registered;</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">send an email</a>;</li> <li>• add a record to the log table.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">AfterSuccessfulLogin</a> <a href="#">AfterSuccessfulRegistration</a>	<p>Occurs after the user is logged in or registered successfully.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">redirect user to another page</a>;</li> <li>• <a href="#">send an email</a>;</li> <li>• add a record to the log table.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">AfterUnsuccessfulLogin</a> <a href="#">AfterUnsuccessfulRegistration</a>	Occurs if the user was not logged in or was not registered.
<a href="#">BeforeShowLogin</a> <a href="#">BeforeShowRegister</a>	<p>Occurs after the page is processed and ready to be displayed in the browser.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• define a new template variable or change the value of an existing one;</li> <li>• display a different template.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">OnPageLoad</a>	Occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the <a href="#">"edit" controls</a> using the <a href="#">JavaScript API</a> .

## View/Search/Report/Chart pages

<a href="#">BeforeProcess&lt;PageName&gt;</a>	<p>Occurs when the page processing starts and the <a href="#">database connection</a> is established.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• change the database connection to point to another database;</li> <li>• read request data and populate session variables;</li> <li>• <a href="#">redirect to another page</a>.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">ProcessValuesView</a>	Occurs before the record is displayed (before the <a href="#">BeforeShowView</a> event).
<a href="#">BeforeShow&lt;PageName&gt;</a>	<p>Occurs after the page is processed and ready to be displayed in the browser.</p> <p>Use this event for the following:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• define a new template variable or change the value of an existing one;</li> <li>• display a different template.</li> </ul>
<a href="#">OnPageLoad</a>	Occurs after the page is displayed in the browser. Use this event to work with the " <a href="#">edit</a> " controls using the <a href="#">JavaScript API</a> .

## Import page

<a href="#">BeforeImport</a>	This event is executed before the import is started.
<a href="#">BeforeInsert</a>	Occurs before a record is inserted. Use this event to modify the record before it is inserted.
<a href="#">AfterImport</a>	This event is executed after the import is finished.

### See also:

- [Menu builder](#)
- [Session keys](#)
- [PHPRunner session variables](#)
- [Template language](#)
- [About templates](#)
- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Event editor](#)
- [Table Events](#)
- [Global Events](#)
- [Common event parameters](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Field events](#)

### 3.1.6 Common event parameters

You can use the following common parameters in your event code:

## pageObject

**\$pageObject**

an RunnerPage class object that represents a current page. For more information, see [RunnerPage class](#).

### Example

[Before record updated](#):

```
// Get the current record and display the Make and Model fields' values
$data = $pageObject->getCurrentRecord();
echo $data["Make"] . " " . $data["Model"];
```

## values array

**\$values**

an array with the field values from an **Add/Edit** form.

### Example

[Before record updated](#):

```
echo $values["Field1"];
```

**Note:** If the field was assigned an alias in the SQL query, then the **\$values** array gets the alias instead of the field name from the database.

E.g., if you have an **SQL query** `SELECT salesrep_id AS Inv_Salesrep ...`, you should use `$values["Inv_Salesrep"]`.

## keys

**\$keys**

an array with the [key columns](#).

## Example

[After record added](#):

```
echo $keys["ID"];
```

## Other useful functions and parameters

**\$templatefile**

the name of the [template](#) file being displayed.

**\$xt**

a [template engine object](#). Use `$xt->assign($name, $val)` to assign a value `$val` to the variable `$name`.

## Example:

[Before display](#) event

```
$message = "This message";  
$xt->assign("message", $message);
```

## See also:

- [Page life cycle overview](#)
- [Event editor](#)
- [Table Events](#)
- [Global Events](#)
- [SQL query screen](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

### 3.1.7 Field events

#### Quick jump

[What are the Field events?](#)

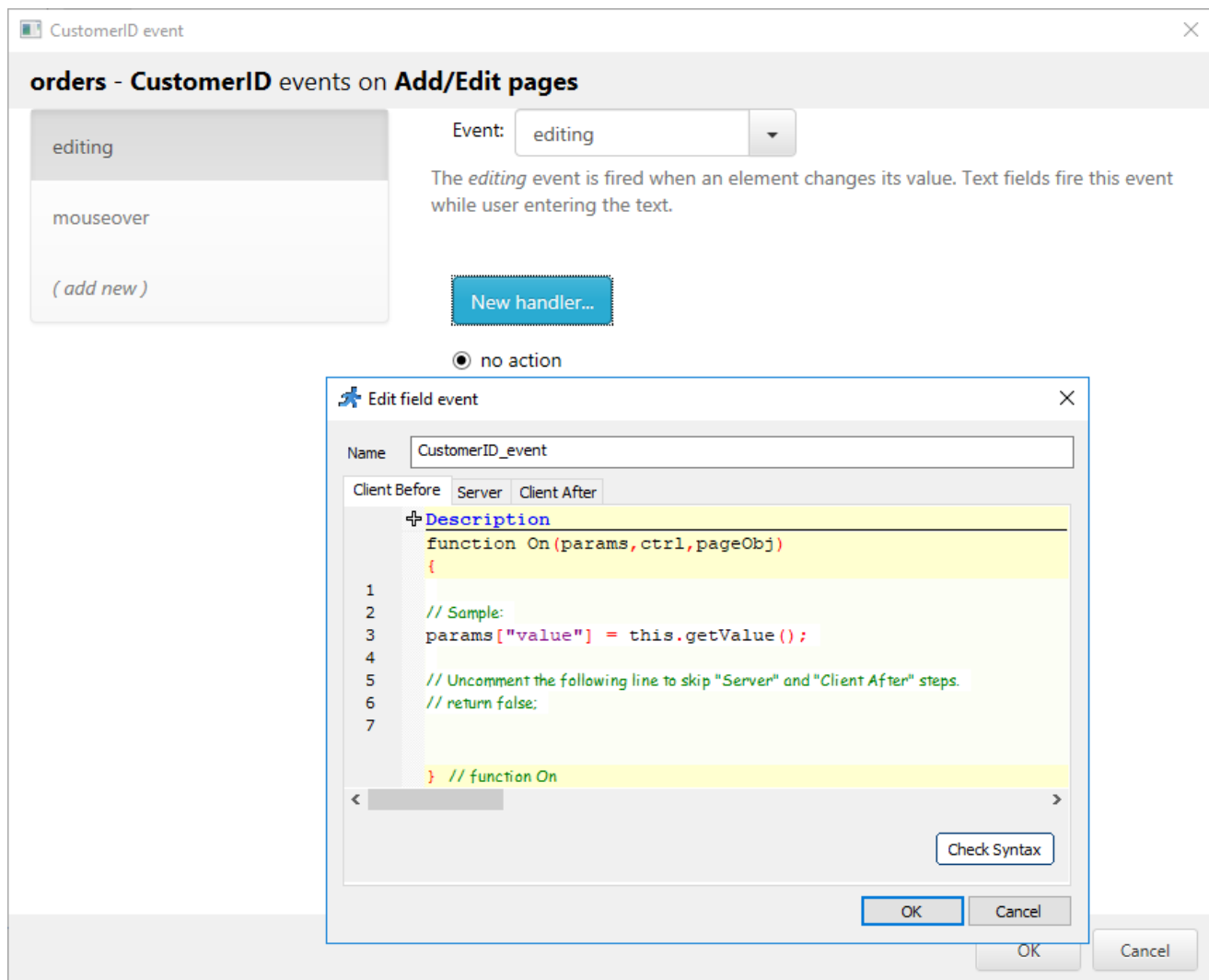
[How to access Field events?](#)

[Using Field events](#)

## What are the Field events?

The **Field events** option allows performing an action when the cursor enters or leaves an edit field, or when the mouse is over a field. Perform any validation, make other fields hidden or required, etc. This option is designed to work on **Add**, **Edit**, and **Register** pages.

For example, the *editing* event occurs when an element changes its value. Text fields launch this event when the user enters the text.



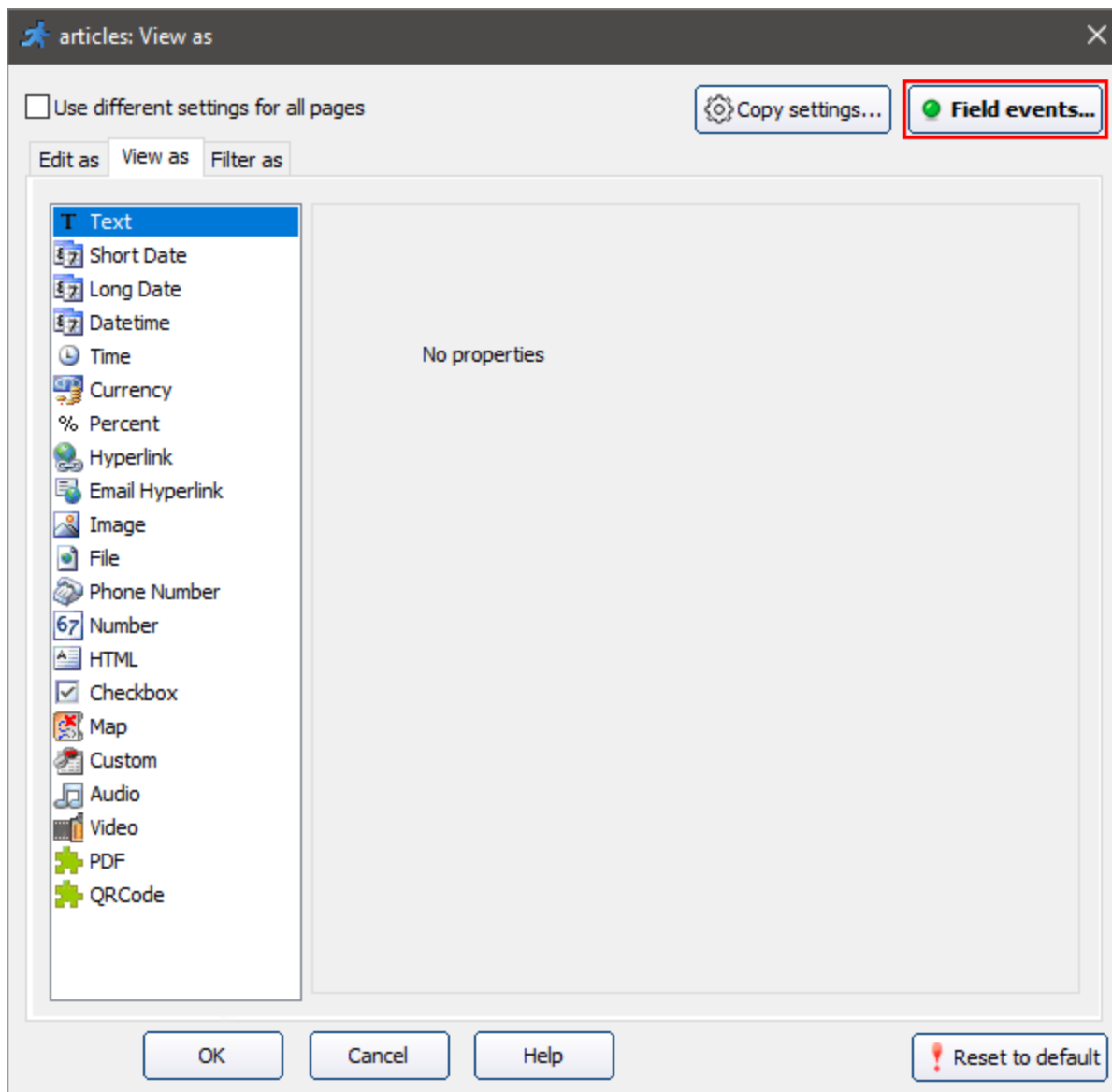
**Note:** Field events utilize the [Tri-part event](#) system, that consists of three parts: [Client Before](#), [Server](#), [Client After](#).

The [Client Before](#) part runs JavaScript code in the browser, then passes parameters to the **Server** part that runs PHP code, and then back to the browser to run the JavaScript code of the [Client After](#) part.

To learn more about these types of events, see [Tri-part events](#).

## How to access Field events?

Open the [View as](#) / [Edit as](#) menu and click the **Field events** button in the top right corner of the window to start working with the **Field events**.



Once a field event was added, you can find it on the [Events](#) screen.

## Using Field events

### Example 1

This example shows how to use the **Field events** to make it easier to enter categories/subcategories into the table.


The user needs to enter only the numeric value (ID) into the text box to get other values automatically.



Let's take a detailed look.

We have two tables: *categories* and *sub\_categories*. *CategoryID* is a two-digit category code.

[Home](#) / [Apps Categories](#) ▾

Add newDelete

Displaying 1 - 2 of 220 ▾

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Serial</u>	<u>Category ID</u>	<u>Category Name</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Create Date</u>	<u>User ID</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	01	iOS	Apple Store	7/10/2017	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	02	Android	Google Play Store	7/10/2017	

In the *sub\_categories* table, *SubID* consists of a two-digit category code and a two-digit subcategory code.



[Home](#) / Apps Sub Categories ▾

Add newDelete

Displaying 1 - 8 of 820 ▾

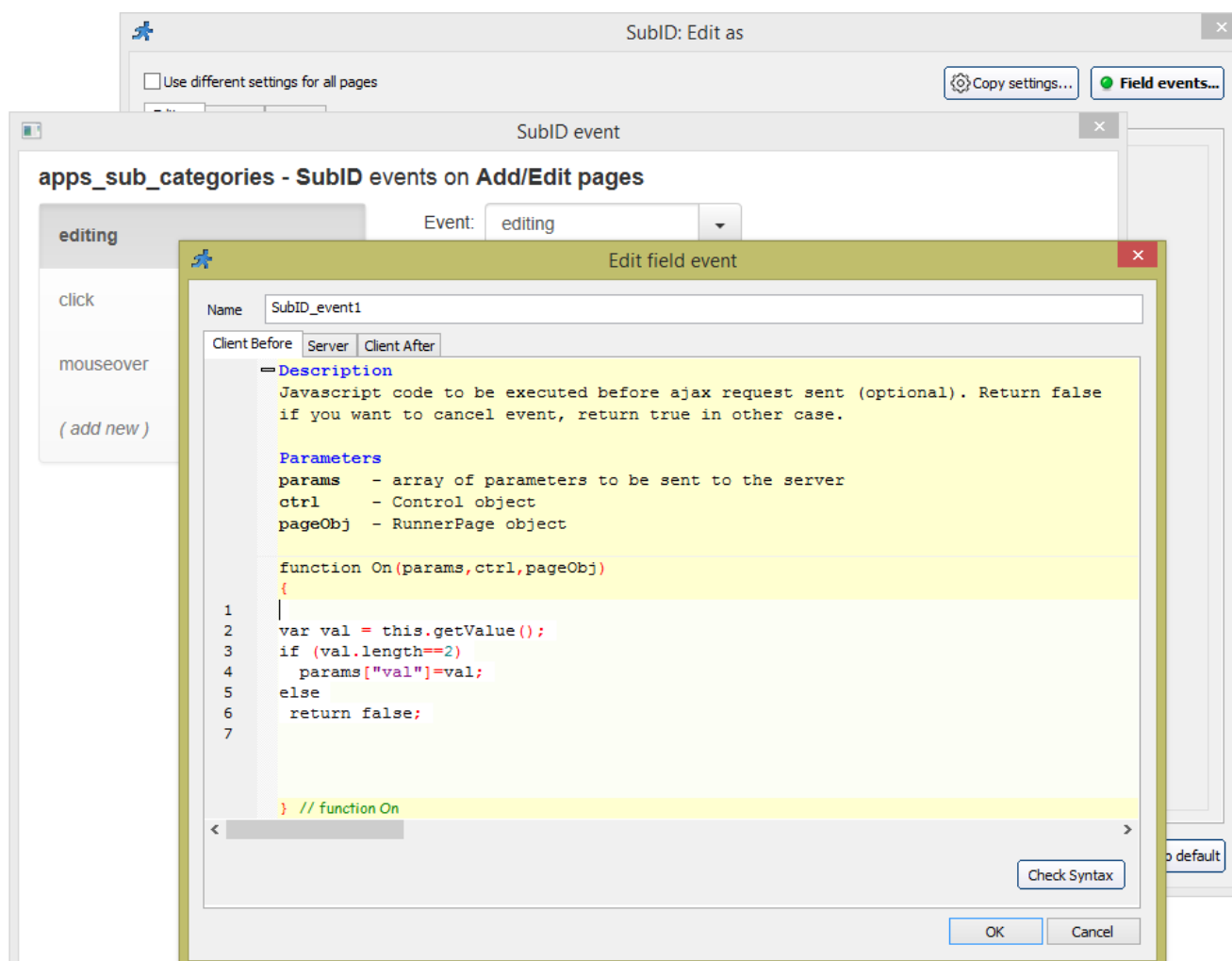
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Sub ID</u>	<u>Sub Name</u>	<u>Description</u>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	0101	iOS Apps	Apple iOS APPs
	<input type="checkbox"/>	0102	iOS Dialers	Apple iOS Dialers
	<input type="checkbox"/>	0103	iOS VPNs	Apple iOS VPNs
	<input type="checkbox"/>	0104	iOS TV Channels	Apple iOS TV Channels
	<input type="checkbox"/>	0201	Android APPs	Google Android Apps
	<input type="checkbox"/>	0202	Android Dialers	Google Android Dialers
	<input type="checkbox"/>	0203	Android VPNs	Google Android VPNs
	<input type="checkbox"/>	0204	Android TV Channels	Google Android TV Channels

We need to simplify adding a large number of subcategories.

When the user types in the first two digits (category), the category name appears below the text box. The next subcategory number is calculated automatically.

## Code

First, we need to create a **Field Event** for the *SubID* field. We are going to use the editing event here, which is called every time the content of the field is changed.



### Client Before:

```
var val = this.getValue();
if (val.length==2)
    params["val"]=val;
else
    return false;
```

In the **Client Before** code, we check the length of the entered code and send it to the server side only when the code is two digits long.

### Server:

```
$result["catName"] = DBLookup("select CategoryName from categories where  
CategoryID='". $params["val"]."'");  
$sub = DBLookup("select max(substring(SubID,3,2))+1 from sub_categories where  
left(SubID,2)='". $params["val"]."'");  
$result["newCat"] = $params["val"].str_pad($sub,2,"0",STR_PAD_LEFT);
```

On the **Server** side, we pull the *CategoryName* from the *categories* table and calculate the next subcategory ID.

We pass both the category name and new subcategory code back to the **Client After** event.

#### Client After:

```
$("#sub_tip").remove();  
$("input[id=value_SubID_1]").after("<div id='sub_tip' style='margin-top: 10px; color:  
blue;'>"+result["catName"]+"</div>");  
ctrl.setValue(result["newCat"]);
```

In this event, we replace the previous category name with a new one. We also make the text blue. Then we set the value of the *SubID* with a new subcategory code we received from the **Server** event.

## Example 2

This example shows how to calculate a field value that depends on other field values on the fly.

For instance, in the [Cars template](#), we need to get the *Tax value* that depends on the *Price* and *Horsepower*.

### Carscars, Add new

Horsepower

150

Price

50000

Tax

800

Save

Back to list

**Note:** in this example, we get the *Tax* value using the formula:  $Tax = Price * 0.01 + Horsepower * 2$ .

You need to create *editing* **Field event** for both *Horsepower* and *Price* fields.

This code is for **ClientBefore** event. Leave the **Server** and **Client After** events empty.

```
var ctrlTax = ctrl.getPeer('Tax');
var ctrlPrice = ctrl.getPeer('Price');
var ctrlHorsepower = ctrl.getPeer('Horsepower');
ctrlTax.setValue(0.01*ctrlPrice.getValue()+2*ctrlHorsepower.getValue());

return false;
```

Now, each time the *Horsepower* and *Price* values are changed, the *Tax* value is computed automatically without reloading the page.

**See also:**

- [How to access fields in the field events](#)
- [Passing data between events](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)

### 3.1.8 Tri-part events

#### Quick jump

[Why three parts?](#)

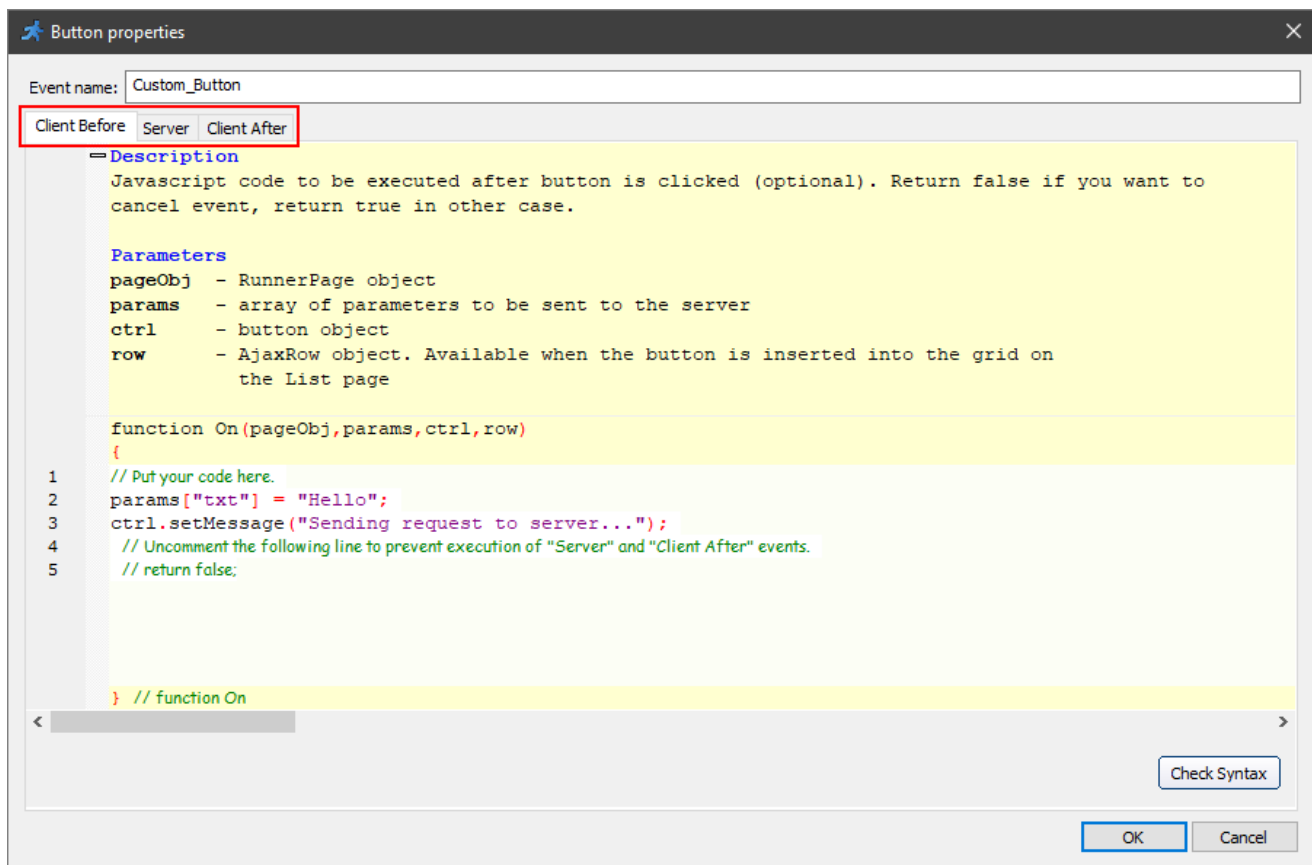
[Passing data between events](#)

[Where in PHPRunner can you use these events?](#)

[Event parameters](#)

**Tri-part events** are a system of interconnected events that provides a convenient way to design the interaction between the browser and web server.

Here is how the **Tri-part event** interface looks like when adding a [Custom button](#):



## Why three parts?

Any web application consists of two parts - **server** and **client**. The **client** part runs in the browser on the computer of the web site visitor. This part takes care of all user interface interactions, such as buttons, input controls, blocks of text, and images. The **client-side** code is written in JavaScript in most cases.

The **server** part runs the code on the web server itself and has direct access to the database, can send emails, read and write files to the disk. The PHPRunner applications, use PHP as the server code language.

Most real-life tasks require a joint action of both **client** and **server** parts. For example, the user clicks a button to change something in the database, or send an email.

**Tri-part events** provide a convenient way to create such integrated code snippets.

They consist of three parts running one after another:

- **Client Before** - this JavaScript code runs immediately after the user's action, for example, clicking the button.
- **Server** - this part runs on the server after the **Client Before** part has finished. You can only use the server-side code here (PHP).
- **Client After** - this part goes back to the web browser, runs another JavaScript code after the **Server** part has finished.

## Passing data between events

It's essential that a functional **Tri-part event** be able to pass data between its parts. For example, the **Client Before** part receives input from the user, passes it to the **Server** event. The latter runs some database queries using the data and passes the results to **Client after**, which shows the results to the user.

Two objects serve as links between the three parts of the event:

- **params** object passes data from the **Client Before** to the **Server** event.
- **result** object passes data from the **Server** to the **Client After** event.

Mind the syntax difference between the **Client** and the **Server** events. The **Client** code is JavaScript, and the **Server** code is PHP.

The key names, users, and variables are up to you. You can choose any names here.

You can also pass arrays and objects this way:

### ClientBefore:

```
params["data"] = {  
    firstname: 'Luke',  
    lastname: 'Skywalker'  
};
```

### Server:

```
do_something( $params["data"]["firstname"] );
```

## Where in PHPRunner can you use these events?

Three features utilize **Tri-part events**:

- [Custom buttons](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [Grid click actions](#)

All these events work in the same way. The only difference between them is how users initiate the event - by clicking the button, interacting with an input control, or by clicking somewhere in the data grid.

## Control flow

If you don't need the **Server** part, return false in the **Client Before** code:

```
//your event code here  
  
return false;  
  
// all done, skip the Server and Client after parts.
```

## Asynchronous tasks

Some tasks in JavaScript code are asynchronous: they are not completed immediately, but at some indefinite moment in the future. Sometimes, it's necessary to wait for their conclusion before running the **Server** part of the event. In this case, return false in the **Client Before** event and call the [submit\(\)](#) function on the task conclusion.

### Example:

```
// run the Server event after a 5-seconds pause:  
setTimeout( function() {  
    submit();  
}
```



```
}, 5000 );  
return false;
```

## Event parameters

PHPRunner passes the following parameters to the **ClientBefore** and **ClientAfter** events:

### pageObj

a [RunnerPage](#) object representing the current page.

### ajax

an [Ajax helper object](#). It provides miscellaneous functions like showing [dialogs](#) or generating [PDF files](#).

### row

a [GridRow](#) object that represents a row in the grid. Buttons receive this parameter when positioned in the data grid on the **List** page. Field events receive it in the **Inline Add/Edit** mode.

### ctrl

in the Field events, this parameter represents the input control itself. It is a [RunnerControl](#) object.

## See also:

- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [About Control object](#)
- [About RunnerPage object](#)

## 3.2 Programming topics

### 3.2.1 Buttons

#### 3.2.1.1 Button object

#### Button object

The \$button object is used in the [Server](#) event of the buttons inserted into the grid.

### Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">getCurrentRecord()</a>	Gets the current record.
<a href="#">getNextSelectedRecord()</a>	Returns associative arrays with the values of the records selected on the <b>List</b> page.

### See also:

- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Page Designer: Insert custom button](#)
- [Buttons: rowData object](#)

### Methods

#### getCurrentRecord

Gets the current record.

### Syntax

```
getCurrentRecord()
```

### Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

If the button is inserted in the grid on the **List** or **Edit/View** page, it returns an associative array (field name => value). Otherwise it returns false.

## Example

Let's assume we have a button on the [Classified Ad](#) **View** page, which helps us send an email to the person who posted the announcement. We are grabbing email address of the person who posted the ad and passing to the **Add** page of *Reply* table.

### Server:

```
$record = $button->getCurrentRecord();  
$result["email"]=$record["email"];
```

### ClientAfter:

```
location.href='reply_add.php?email='+result["email"];
```

## See also:

- [Buttons: getNextSelectedRecord](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Page Designer: Insert custom button](#)
- [Buttons: Button object](#)

## getMasterRecord

Gets the master record. Only makes sense, when button is added to one of details table pages.

## Syntax

```
getMasterRecord()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns an associative array (field name => value) of master record.

## Example

In this example we are adding button to one of details table pages. Using **getMasterRecord()** function we retrieve the email address from the master table and passing it to another page.

### Server:

```
$record = $button->getMasterRecord();  
$result["email"]=$record["email"];
```

### ClientAfter:

```
location.href='reply_add.php?email='+result["email"];
```

## See also:

- [Buttons: getNextSelectedRecord](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Page Designer: Insert custom button](#)
- [Buttons: Button object](#)

## getNextSelectedRecord

Returns associative arrays with values of the records selected on the **List** page (marked with checkboxes). If nothing is selected or all selected records are processed, returns false. It is available for any button on the **List** page.

## Syntax

```
getNextSelectedRecord()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns an array with values of the records selected on the **List** page (marked with checkboxes). If nothing is selected or all selected records are processed, returns false.

## Example

Send emails to the selected customers:

```
while($record = $button->getNextSelectedRecord())
{
    $message = "Dear ".$record["FirstName"];
    runner_mail(array('to' => $record["email"], 'subject' => "Greetings",
    'body' => $message));
}
```

## See also:

- [runner\\_mail function](#)
- [Buttons: getCurrentRecord\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Page Designer: Insert custom button](#)
- [Buttons: Button object](#)

### 3.2.1.2 rowData object

#### rowData object

After you [inserted the button](#) into a datagrid, you can use the **rowData object** to manipulate records.

**rowData object** is available in the [Client Before](#) and [Client After](#) events of the inserted button.

## rowData.fields

**rowData.fields** is an object, where *index* is the name of the field, and *value* - a **jQuery container object** that contains the field.

### Example 1

Make a red box around the value of the *ID* field:

```
rowData.fields['ID'].css('border', '1px solid red');
```

### Example 2

Get the HTML code of the ID field

```
alert(rowData.fields['ID'].html());
```

## Example3

Add a prefix to the value of the *ID* field:

```
rowData.fields['ID'].html("some prefix" + rowData.fields['ID'].html());
```

## rowData.keys

**rowData.keys** is an array of values of [key fields](#) in the record.

### Example

```
for (var i = 0; i < rowData.keys.length; i++) {  
    // Do something  
}
```

## rowData.id

rowData.id is the ID of the record. If you are running an **Inline Edit**, you can use the [Runner.getControl](#) function.

### Example

```
for(var fName in rowData.fields){  
    // get the control object, will work only if you open "inline"  
    var ctrl = Runner.getControl(rowData.id, fName);  
    if ( !ctrl ) {  
        continue;  
    }  
  
    // get the control value  
    var val = ctrl.getValue();  
    if( val == "audi" )  
        rowData.fields[fName].hide();  
}
```

### See also:

- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > getValue](#)
- [Page Designer: Insert custom button](#)

- [Key columns](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Buttons: Button object](#)

## 3.2.2 Database API

### 3.2.2.1 About Database API

## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">SetConnection()</a>	Sets the current database link when working with multiple database connections.
<a href="#">Exec()</a>	Executes an SQL query using the current active connection.
<a href="#">Query()</a>	Executes an SQL Query that returns data.
<a href="#">LastId()</a>	Returns the last inserted autoincrement field value under the current connection.
<a href="#">LastError()</a>	Returns the last error message under the current connection.
<a href="#">Insert()</a>	Adds records to the database.
<a href="#">Update()</a>	Updates records in the database.
<a href="#">Delete()</a>	Deletes records from the database.
<a href="#">Select()</a>	Retrieves data from the database.
<a href="#">PrepareSQL()</a>	Prepares an SQL query to use with <a href="#">SQL variables</a> .
<a href="#">DBLookup()</a>	Executes a SQL query passed as a parameter. Returns the first value of the first entry or null if nothing is found.

## Error handling



Database API functions will not stop execution after encountering a SQL error. To properly handle errors use [LastError\(\)](#) function.

If you need your code to break in case of a SQL error you can use old-style functions like CustomQuery().

## See also:

- [QueryResult object: fetchNumeric\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: value\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [Using SQL variables](#)

### 3.2.2.2 Methods

#### SetConnection

Sets the current database connection. Recommended for use when working with multiple database connections.

All consequent API calls made via DB API functions will be executed via this connection. When working with the default (primary) connection the call of this function is not required.

To switch back to primary connection call this function without arguments.

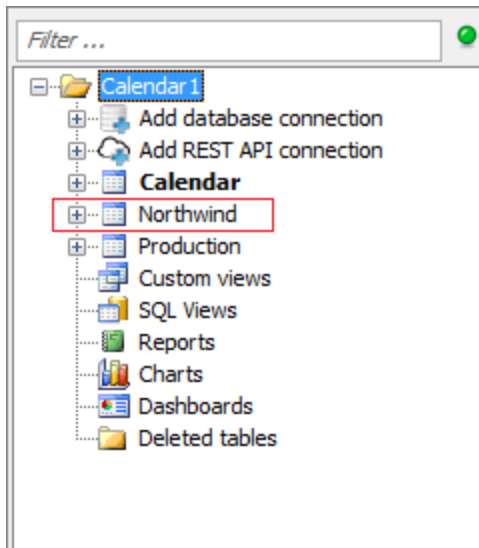
## Syntax

```
DB::SetConnection($name)
```

## Arguments

**\$name**

the connection name, as it appears in wizard.



## Return value

No return value.

## Example

```
// switch connection to Northwind
DB::SetConnection("Northwind");

// execute query
DB::Exec("update orders set Status='shipped' where OrderDate=CURDATE()");

// switch back to primary connection
DB::SetConnection("");
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)
- [Database API: LastId\(\)](#)
- [Database API: LastError\(\)](#)
- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## Exec

Executes an SQL query using the current active connection.

Use with SQL Queries that do not return data.

## Syntax

```
DB::Exec($SQL)
```

## Arguments

**\$SQL**

an SQL query.

## Return value

**true** if executed successfully;

**false** in all other cases.

## Example

```
DB::Exec("insert into orders (Name, Amount, OrderDate) values ('Jonh Smith', 128.12, CURDATE())");
```

## See also:

- [Database API: SetConnection\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Query\(\)](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## Query

Executes an SQL Query that returns data, i.e., `SELECT * FROM TableName`.

## Syntax

```
DB::Query($SQL)
```

## Arguments

`$SQL`

an SQL query.

## Return value

A QueryResult object.

## Example

```
$rs = DB::Query("select * from carsmake");  
  
while( $data = $rs->fetchAssoc() )  
{  
    echo $data["id"];  
    echo $data["make"];  
}
```

## See also:

- [QueryResult object: fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Select\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: fetchNumeric\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: value\(\)](#)
- [Using SQL variables](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## LastId

Returns the last inserted autoincremented field value in the current [connection](#).

## Syntax

```
DB::LastId()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the last inserted autoincremented field value in the current connection.

## Example

You can print the ID of the previously inserted record. This code works in any server side event like [AfterAdd](#), [AfterEdit](#), or [BeforeProcess](#).

```
$data = array();  
$data["make"] = "Toyota";  
$data["model"] = "RAV4";  
$data["price"] = 16000;  
DB::Insert("cars", $data );  
// get the ID of the inserted record and print it on the page  
echo DB::LastId();
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Insert\(\)](#)
- [Database API: LastError\(\)](#)
- [Database API: SetConnection\(\)](#)
- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## LastError

Returns the last error message in the current [connection](#).

## Syntax

```
DB::LastError()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

The last error message in the current connection.

## See also:

- [Database API: LastId\(\)](#)
- [Database API: SetConnection\(\)](#)
- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## Insert

Inserts a record into a database.

## Syntax

```
DB::Insert($table, $values)
```

## Arguments

**\$table**

the table into which the data is inserted.

**\$values**

an array with values that you wish to insert.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

You can insert a record into any table.

```
// Insert a record into the 'Cars' table  
  
$data = array();  
$data["make"] = "Toyota";  
$data["model"] = "RAV4";  
$data["price"] = 16000;  
DB::Insert("cars", $data );
```

## Example 2

You can copy the added or edited record into another table. To do so, use this code in the [AfterAdd](#) or [AfterEdit](#) event:

```
// Copy the record into the 'Copy_of_cars' table  
  
$data = array();  
$data["make"] = $values["make"];  
$data["model"] = $values["model"];  
$data["price"] = $values["price"];  
DB::Insert("copy_of_cars", $data );
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Update\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Delete\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Select\(\)](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## Update

Updates records in the database. The Update method overwrites existing records in the database instead of adding new ones.

**Note:** the third parameter must be specified for the method to be executed successfully.

## Syntax

```
DB::Update($table, $data, $keyvalues)
// or
DB::Update($table, $data, $where)
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the table where you want to update the data.

### **\$data**

an array of values that overwrites the existing record.

### **\$keyvalues**

an array of [key values](#) that define the condition for the Update query.

### **\$where**

the condition for the Update query.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

```
// Update the record with id=50 in the 'Cars' table

$data = array();
$keyvalues = array();
$data["make"] = "Toyota";
$data["model"] = "RAV4";
$data["price"] = 16000;
$keyvalues["id"] = 50;
DB::Update("cars", $data, $keyvalues );
```

Alternative syntax:



```
// Update a record in the 'Cars' table where id=50  
  
$data = array();  
$data["make"] = "Toyota";  
$data["model"] = "RAV4";  
$data["price"] = 16000;  
DB::Update("cars", $data, "id=50" );
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Insert\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Delete\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Select\(\)](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## Delete

Deletes records from a database. The second parameter must be specified for the method to be executed successfully.

## Syntax

```
DB::Delete($table, $values)  
// or  
DB::Delete($table, $where)
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the table from which the data is deleted.

### **\$values**

an array with values that define the condition for the delete query.

### **\$where**

the condition for the query; if unspecified, no action will be done.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

```
// delete from Cars where id=50  
  
$data = array();  
$data["id"] = 50;  
DB::Delete("cars", $data );
```

Alternative syntax:

```
// delete from Cars where id=50  
  
DB::Delete("cars", "id=50" );
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Insert\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Update\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Select\(\)](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## Select

Retrieves data from the database.

## Syntax

```
DB::Select($table, $values, $sort)  
// or  
DB::Select($table, $where, $sort)
```

## Arguments

### `$table`

the table from which the data is selected.

### `$values`

an array with values that define WHERE condition of the query.

### `$where`

the WHERE condition of the query.

### `$sort`

an array with ORDER BY fields.

## Return value

An array with the result of the Select query.

## Example 1

Retrieve all data from the *Cars* table where the *make* is Toyota and the *model* is RAV4.

```
$data = array();
$data["make"] = "Toyota";
$data["model"] = "RAV4";
$rs = DB::Select("Cars", $data );
while( $record = $rs->fetchAssoc() )
{
    echo $record["id"];
    echo $record["make"];
}
```

## Example 2

Retrieve all data from the *Cars* table where the *price* is less than 20,000.

```
$rs = DB::Select("Cars", "Price<20000" );
while( $record = $rs->fetchAssoc() )
{
    echo $record["id"];
    echo $record["make"];
}
```

## Example 3

Sorting data by two fields in ascending or descending mode.

```
DB::Select( "tableName", array(), array( "field1", "field2" ) );

// The code above produces the following SQL query:
// SELECT * FROM tableName order by field1, field2

DB::Select(
    "tableName",
    array(),
    array(
        array( "field1", "a" ),
        array( "field2", "d" )
    )
);

// The code above produces the following SQL query:
// SELECT * FROM tableName order by field1 ASC, field2 DESC
```

## See also:

- [QueryResult object: fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Query\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Insert\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Update\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Delete\(\)](#)
- [Database API: PrepareSQL\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: fetchNumeric\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: value\(\)](#)
- [Using SQL variables](#)

- [About Database API](#)

## PrepareSQL

This function prepares an **SQL query** when you use **SQL variables** in it. **SQL variables** are case-insensitive.

Read more about using [Using SQL variables](#).

## Syntax

```
DB::PrepareSQL($SQL)

DB::PrepareSQL($SQL, ...)
```

## Arguments

**\$SQL**

a query with variables

**...**

Additional parameters. See **Example 3** for more info.

## Return value

The prepared SQL query.

## Example 1

In the [AfterAdd](#) event, you can use:

```
$sql = DB::PrepareSQL("insert into log (lastid) values (:new.id)");
DB::Exec( $sql );
```

## Example 2

You can use this code in the [Server](#) event of a [Custom Button](#) or in [Field events](#) for the **View/Edit** pages:

```
$sql = DB::PrepareSQL("insert into log (lastname) values (':name')");  
DB::Exec( $sql );
```

## Example 3

You can also use several variables within the function:

```
$sql = DB::PrepareSQL("select * from customers where username=':session.userid' and  
age>:1 and last_name=':2'", 20, "smirnoff");
```

The resulting query will look like this:

```
select * from customers where username='jsmith' and age>20 and last_name='smirnoff'
```

**Note:** the `20` and `'smirnoff'` in the example above can be replaced with any PHP function or variable. This function will also protect you from "bad" characters and SQL injection.

Imagine the situation where we need to select all customers where last name is O'Rourke. If we simply build the SQL query and concatenate the value with an apostrophe, our SQL will break not to mention that it opens the doors welcoming SQL injection. PrepareSQL function takes care of this.

```
$sql = DB::PrepareSQL("select * from customers where last_name=':1'", "O'Rourke");
```

This will produce a proper SQL query with apostrophe character properly screened.

```
select * from customers where last_name='O\'Rourke'
```

If you do not use single quotes in your SQL query, then the variable will be treated as a number. For instance, the following code:

```
$sql = DB::PrepareSQL("select * from customers where and age>:1", 20);
```

will produce the following SQL:

```
select * from customers where age>20
```

And you pass a text value in this situation:

```
$sql = DB::PrepareSQL("select * from customers where and age>:1", "some text");
```

it will be converted to 0 like this. This is also a SQL injection prevention measure.

```
select * from customers where age>0
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Query\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Select\(\)](#)
- [Using SQL variables](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [Preventing SQL injection in web applications](#)

## DBLookup

Executes a SQL query passed as a parameter. Returns the first value of the first entry or null if nothing is found.

## Syntax

```
DB::DBLookup($sql)
```

## Arguments

***\$sql***

a SELECT clause. Example: "select name from UsersTable where ID=32".

## Return value

Returns the first value of the first entry or null if nothing is found.

## Example

Returns the *zip* value where *userid* is 25:

```
$zip = DB::DBLookup("select zip from users where userid=25");
```

## See also:

- [Database API](#)
- [DB API: Exec](#)

### 3.2.2.3 QueryResult object

#### fetchAssoc

The **fetchAssoc()** function returns the record as an associative array: "field" => value.



## Syntax

```
fetchAssoc()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the record as an associative array: "field" => value.

Null, if there are no matching records.

## Example

```
$rs = DB::Query("select * from carsmake");  
while( $data = $rs->fetchAssoc() )  
{  
    echo $data["id"];  
    echo $data["make"];  
}
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Query\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: fetchNumeric\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: value\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Select\(\)](#)
- [Database API: PrepareSQL\(\)](#)
- [Using SQL variables](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## fetchNumeric

The **fetchNumeric()** function returns the record as an array with numeric keys: 0 => value, 1=>value.

## Syntax

```
fetchNumeric()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the record as an array with numeric keys: 0 => value, 1=>value.

Null, if there are no more records.

## Example

```
$rs = DB::Query("select * from carsmake");  
while( $data = $rs->fetchNumeric() )  
{  
    echo $data[0];  
    echo $data[1];  
}
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Query\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: value\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Select\(\)](#)
- [Database API: PrepareSQL\(\)](#)
- [Using SQL variables](#)
- [About Database API](#)

## value

This is an alternative way of working with the query. Convenient to use when the query returns a single record.

This function should not be used together with [fetchAssoc](#) or [fetchNumeric](#).

## Syntax

```
value( fieldname or index )
```

## Arguments

A fieldname or index.

## Return value

Value.

## Example1

```
$rs = DB::Query("select * from Cars where id=20");  
echo $rs->value("Make");
```

## Example2

```
$rs = DB::Query("select count(*) from Cars");  
echo $rs->value(0);
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Query\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: fetchNumeric\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)

- [Database API: Select\(\)](#)
- [Database API: PrepareSQL\(\)](#)
- [Using SQL variables](#)
- [About Database API](#)

#### 3.2.2.4 Using SQL variables

This feature can be used anywhere where you use SQL Queries. With SQL variables, you can write cleaner code and easily implement custom dropdown boxes or advanced security.

**Note:** SQL variables are case-insensitive.

## A list of SQL variables

**:field**

the current field value on an **Add**, **Edit** or **Register** page, for instance **:make**

**:master.field**

any field from the [master record](#).

**:session.key**

any session variable.

**:user.field**

any field from the *login* table (from the record that belongs to the current user).

**:old.field**

an old field value (before the changes were applied).

**:new.field**

a new field value.

## Where to use the SQL variables

1. In regular SQL queries that you enter on the [SQL Query screen](#).

2. In WHERE Tabs on the [SQL Query screen](#).

3. In a [Lookup Wizard](#) WHERE clause. It can be used in dropdowns that are dependent on any type of field, or a master dropdown. Alternatively, it can be used when dependent dropdowns follow a more complex rule than equality (i.e., age is more than the selected). Note, that you need to add single quotes around text values.

```
CustomerID = :UserID  
CustomerID = ':user.CustomerID'  
CustomerID = ':session.UserID'
```

You can also use session variables that are arrays. For instance, you have a session variable named **CustomerIDs** that is an array and stores a list of Customer IDs like: 3, 5, 17. You can now use this array in WHERE clause this way:

#### SQL Query screen:

```
customer_id IN ( :session.CustomerIDs )
```

#### Event code:

```
$_SESSION["CustomerIDs"] = array( 3, 5, 17 );
```

#### WHERE clause in the actual SQL query:

```
customer_id IN ( 3, 5, 17 )
```

And the same idea with text values. If you have a session variable named **Postcodes** that is an array of the following values: 'ABC', 'CBD', 'DEC'. Now in your WHERE clause you can use the following.

**SQL query screen:**

```
postcode IN ( ':session.Postcodes' )
```

**Event code:****Event code:**

```
$_SESSION["Postcodes"] = array( "ABC", "CBD", "DEC" );
```

**WHERE clause in the actual SQL query:**

```
postcode IN ( 'ABC', 'CBD', DEC' )
```

4. In [events](#) by using the [PrepareSQL](#) function. For example, in the [After Add](#) event you can use:

```
$sql = DB::prepareSQL("insert into log set lastid=:new.id");  
DB::Exec( $sql );
```

In the [Server](#) code of a [Custom Button](#) or in [Field events](#) for **View/Edit** pages:

```
$sql = DB::prepareSQL("insert into log set lastname=':name'");  
DB::Exec( $sql );
```

**See also:**

- [Database API: PrepareSQL\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Query\(\)](#)
- [Database API: Select\(\)](#)

- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Lookup wizard: WHERE expression](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About Database API](#)
- [Preventing SQL injection in web applications](#)

### 3.2.3 Dialog API

#### 3.2.3.1 About Dialog API

##### Quick jump

[What is the Dialog API?](#)

[Syntax](#)

[Parameters](#)

[Basic field description](#)

[Extended field description](#)

[Examples](#)

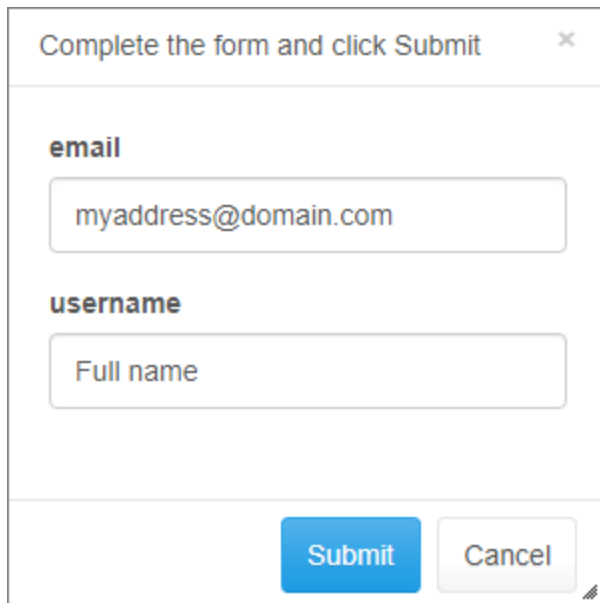
## What is the Dialog API?

The **Dialog API** displays a dialog to the user and sends user-provided data to the [Server event](#).

The dialog contains a title, text, input controls, **OK** and **Cancel** buttons. If the user clicks **OK**, the **Server** part of the event is called with the user-entered data passed to it. If the user clicks **Cancel**, the dialog closes, and nothing else happens.

This function is best suited for the [Client Before](#) section of the [Custom button](#) event or an [AJAX](#) code snippet.

Here is how a Dialog popup looks like:



Complete the form and click Submit

email

myaddress@domain.com

username

Full name

Submit Cancel

**Note:** when you use the **Dialog API** in the **Client Before** event, you should always return false. Add this line to the end of your event code:

```
return false;
```

Alternatively, you can return the ctrl.dialog call itself, as it always returns false:

```
return ctrl.dialog( { ... } );
```

## Syntax

Calling Dialog API from the custom button or from AJAX code snippet

```
ctrl.dialog({settings})
```

Calling from any other Javascript event

```
Runner.Dialog( params )
```



## Parameters

**title {string}**

sets the dialog title.

**header {string}**

sets the text displayed on the dialog above input controls.

**ok {string}**

the label for the **OK** button. 'OK' by default. If an empty string is provided, the **OK** button is not displayed.

**cancel {string}**

the label for the **Cancel** button. 'Cancel' by default. If an empty string is provided, the **Cancel** button is not displayed.

**fields {array}**

sets an array of input fields and their descriptions.

**bottom {string}**

sets the text displayed on the dialog below input controls.

**beforeOK {function(popup, controls) }**

This function will be called on the user's click on the OK button. See [Example 2](#).

**beforeCancel {function(popup, controls)}**

This function will be called on the user's click on the Cancel button.

**afterCreate {function(popup, controls)}**

This function will be called after the dialog window is created.

## Usage

In the description below **settings** is the dialog settings object.

### Basic field description

The field description can be a simple string, for example, *'email'*. In this case, a text field with a label *email* is displayed. This input field is initially empty, and in the **Server part** of the event, its value is stored in the `$params["email"]` variable.

Here is an example of a settings.fields parameter with a basic description:

```
settings.fields = ['email', 'subject'];
```

## Extended field description

An extended field description is an object with the following properties:

**name {string}**

the name of the variable in the **Server** event.

**label {string}**

the label of the field in the dialog.

**type {string}**

the type of an input control. Here is the list of supported types:

<b>text</b>	Regular text field
<b>textarea</b>	Textarea control
<b>date</b>	Dropdowns with year, month and day
<b>date-text</b>	Text field to input the date
<b>datetime</b>	Text field to input date and time
<b>time</b>	Text field to input time
<b>checkbox</b>	Checkbox. <i>setValue()</i> - null or 0 will be interpreted as unchecked, everything else - checked. <i>getStringValue()</i> will return '1' when checked, "" when unchecked.
<b>lookup</b>	Dropdown box with the list of values
<b>radio</b>	Set of radio-buttons

**value {string}**

the initial value of the field control.

**datepicker {boolean}**

true or false. Displays the datepicker next to the date field. Applies to the following field types: *date*, *date-text*, *datetime*.

**required {boolean}**

true or false. Field will be required if **true**.

**omitSeconds {boolean}**

true or false. Applies to type *time*. Time picker will not display seconds if **true**.

**horizontal {boolean}**

true or false. Applies to type *radio*. Radio buttons displayed horizontal when **true**.

Here is an example of a `settings.fields` parameter with both basic and extended descriptions:

```
settings.fields = [  
  'email',    // basic description  
  
  // extended description:  
  {  
    name: 'body',  
    label: 'Message body',  
    type: 'textarea',  
    value: 'Hello,\n'  
  }];
```

## Parameters of `beforeOK`, `beforeCancel`, `afterCreate` functions

**popup**

[Popup](#) object

**controls**

an array of input controls with the following functionality. **controls[0]** represents the first input control, **controls[1]** represents the second input control etc. In the list below **n** is a control index number, starting with zero.

<code>controls[n]</code>	jQuery object representing input control
<code>controls[n].val()</code>	Get value of input control
<code>controls[n].getStringValue()</code>	<p>Get value of control formatted the way it will be sent to the database.</p> <p>Examples: date field: <i>2020-01-05</i> datetime field: <i>2020-01-05 20:31:11</i> time field: <i>20:31:11</i></p>
<code>controls[n].getDateValue()</code>	Get value of date or datetime control. Returns Javascript Date object.
<code>controls[n].setValue()</code>	Set value of input control. For date/datetime controls accepts both strings and Javascript Date objects.

## Examples

### Example 1. Email the results dialog

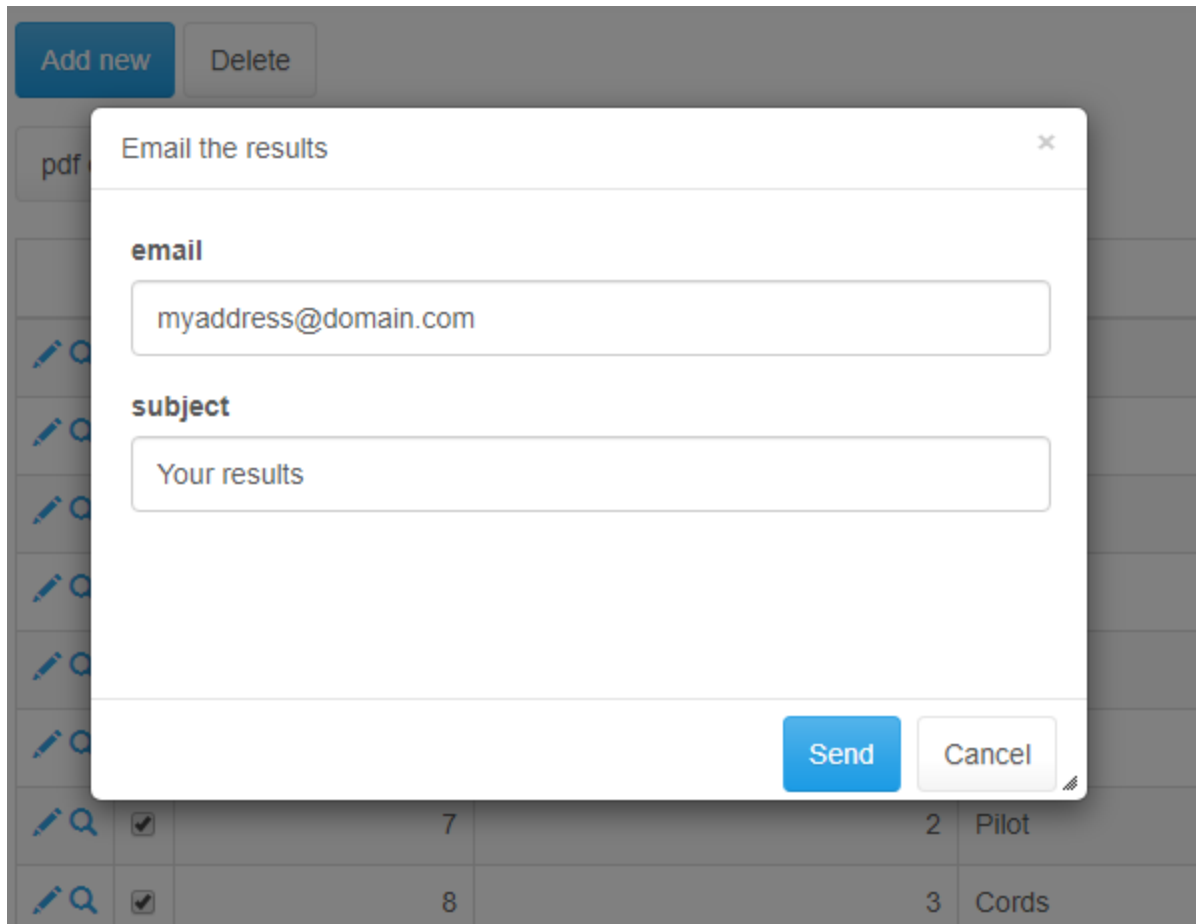
Let's say you have a page that provides the results of a test where you want to implement a **Email the results** button.

To ask the user for the email and its subject, add the following code to the **Client before** section of the Custom button:

```
return ctrl.dialog( {  
    title: 'Email the results',  
    fields: [{  
        name: 'email',  
        value: 'myaddress@domain.com'  
    },  
    {  
        name: 'subject',  
        value: 'Your results'  
    }  
}],
```

```
    ok: 'Send',  
    cancel: 'Cancel'  
});
```

This dialog appears after the user clicks the button.



You can access *email* and *subject* fields in the **Server** part of the button the same way you use any other parameter, i.e., using `$params["email"]` and `$params["subject"]` respectively.

Here is the complete code of the **Server** event that sends the email using the entered data.

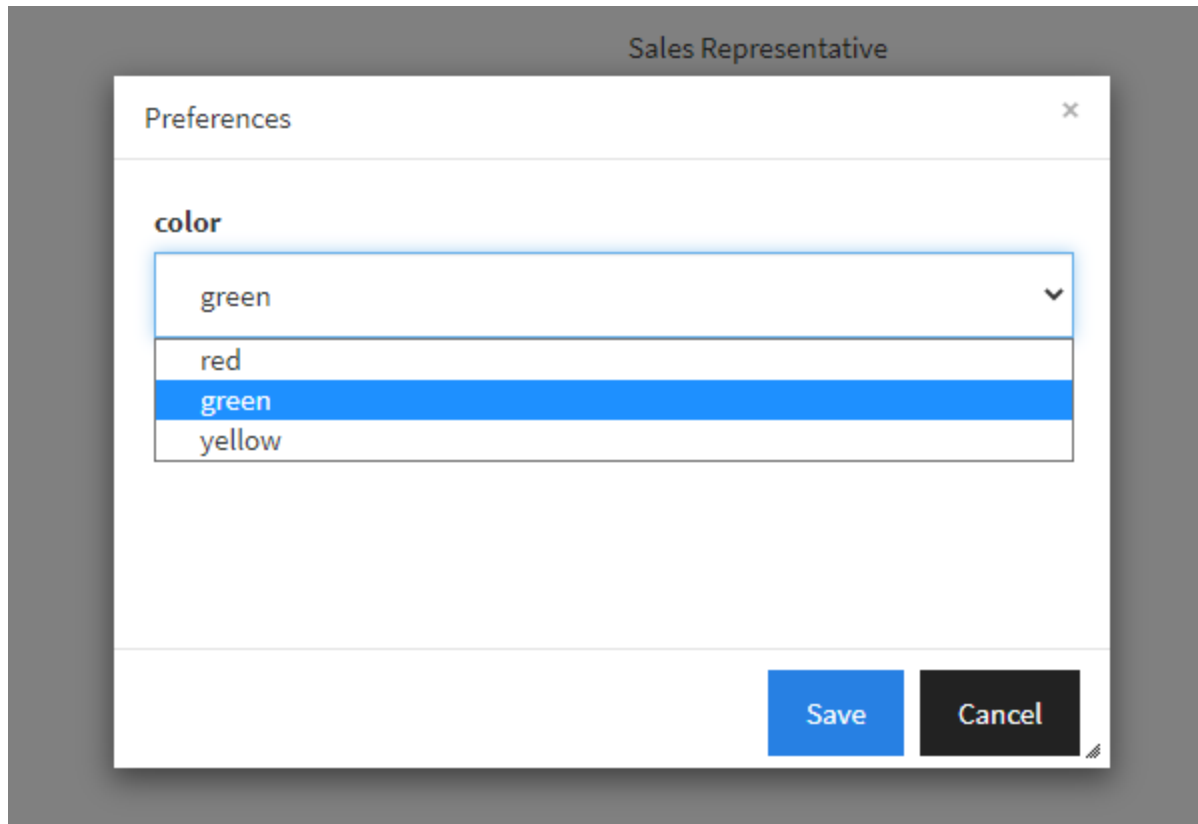
```
$email=$params["email"] ;  
$message="Hello there\nBest regards";  
$subject=$params["subject"];  
runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $message));
```

## Example 2. Dialog with a lookup wizard

Display a dialog with the list of colors and confirm the selected color after user clicks *Save*.

```
return Runner.Dialog( {
    title: 'Preferences',
    fields: [{
        name: 'color',
        type: 'lookup',
        value: 2,
        options:
            [
                [1, 'red'],
                [2, 'green'],
                [3, 'yellow']
            ]
    }],
    ok: 'Save',
    cancel: 'Cancel',
    beforeOK: function( popup, controls ) {
        swal('Success', 'Selected color: ' + controls[0].val(), 'success');
    }
});
```

And here is what this code will display



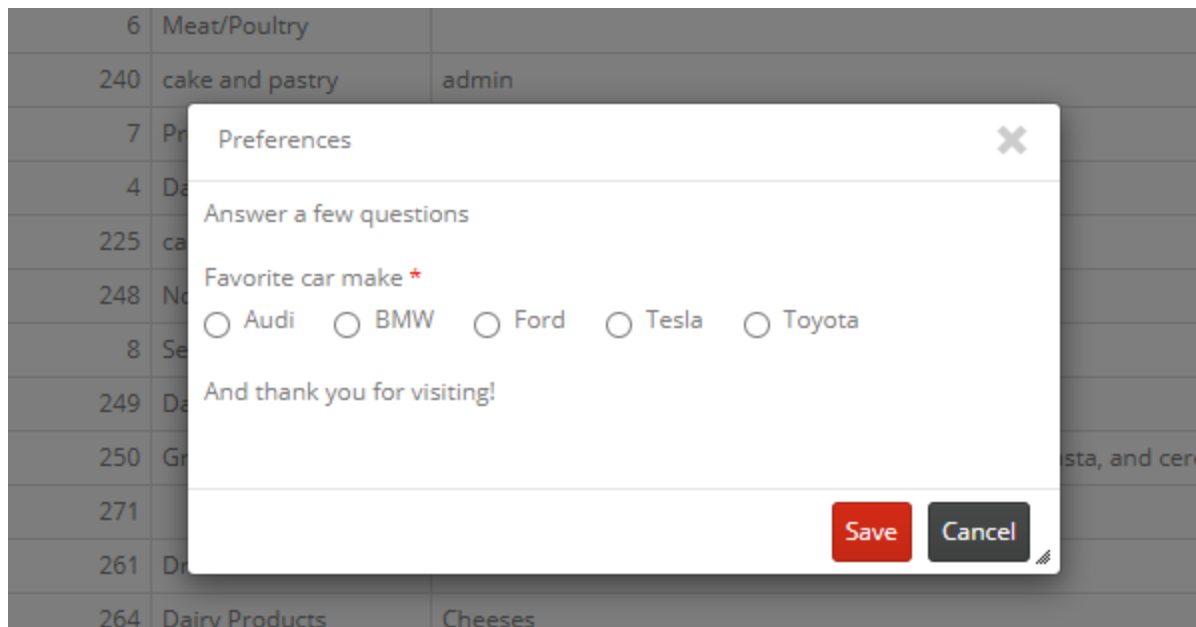
### Example 3. Dialog with radio-buttons

We also add some text before and after the input control, make radio buttons display horizontally and also make this field required. Note that we add a couple of `<br>` at the end of the header to push down the content below it.

```
return Runner.Dialog( {  
  title: 'Preferences',  
  header: 'Answer a few questions<br><br>',  
  bottom: 'And thank you for visiting!',  
  fields: [{  
    name: 'Favorite car make',  
    type: 'radio',  
    required: true,  
    horizontal: true,  
    options:  
      [  
        [1, 'Audi'],  
        [2, 'BMW'],  
        [3, 'Ford'],  
        [2, 'Tesla'],  
        [2, 'Toyota']  
      ]  
  }]  
})
```

```
    }},  
    ok: 'Save',  
    cancel: 'Cancel'  
});
```

And here is what this code will display:



### Note 1

When using *Runner.Dialog()* function it makes sense to combine it with *beforeOK()* function to perform some action when user clicks OK.

### Note 2

When using a lookup control you have two ways to specify values. In the first case display value is the same as control value.

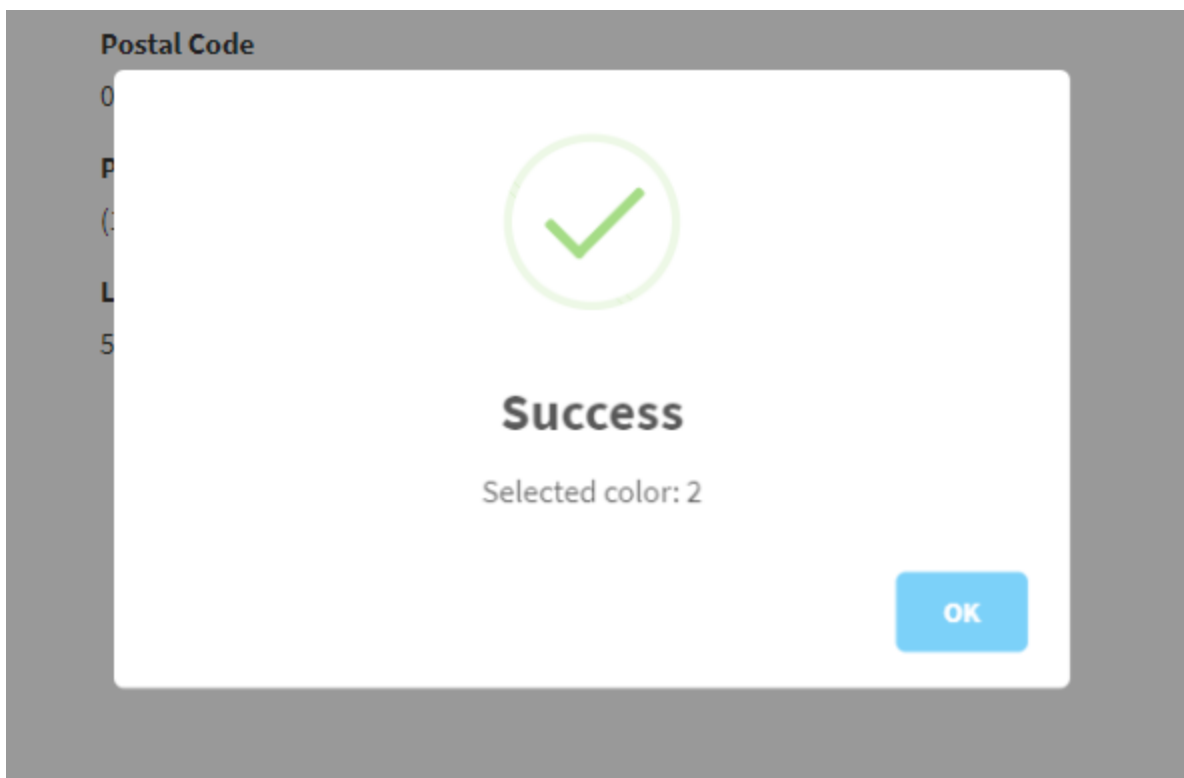
```
field.options = [ 'red', 'green', 'yellow' ]
```



In the second case display value and control value can be different.

```
field.options = [  
  [1, 'red'],  
  [2, 'green'],  
  [3, 'yellow']  
]
```

Here is what would the code above displays after user clicks 'Save'.



### Note 3

You can, of course, display data from the database as a lookup. When you use a Custom button you can pull data from the database in the Server part, pass it to ClientAfter event and use it there to prepare **field.options** array. Another option is to retrieve data in server side event like [BeforeDisplay](#) and pass it to Javascript using [setProxyValue\(\)](#) function.

**Note 4**

When you use `Runner.Dialog()` function you can use **controls** array to access values of controls on that dialog. I.e. **controls[0].val()** gives you the value of the first control, **controls[1].val()** gives you the value of the second control etc. See [Example 2](#) that uses this approach.

**More examples:**

- [How to create a PDF file and save it to the output folder](#)
- [How to save the View page as PDF from the List page](#)
- [How to email the current page as PDF](#)
- [How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)

**See also:**

- [runner\\_mail function](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)

**3.2.3.2 SweetAlert popups**

[SweetAlert](#) is a nice little library that replaces the standard Javascript **alert()** function. You can use it in any Javascript events. This library is extremely easy to use. You can find more examples in [SweetAlert documentation](#).

## Examples

**Example 1**

Just a simple popup message.

```
swal("Welcome back!");
```

## Example 2

Something a bit spicier, adding a "success" icon.

```
swal ( "Success", "Your data was saved!" , "success" );
```

## Example 3

Show HTML message, make a part of the text bold. You can use other HTML tags there of course.

```
let el = document.createElement('div');
el.innerHTML="Test <b>test</b>";
swal("Write something here:", {
  content: el
})
```

## Example 4

You can ask for a confirmation to proceed with the certain action. Here we display a popup with two buttons and then simply show the user what button was selected.

```
swal("Would you like to delete this record?", {
  buttons: {
    cancel: "Nope",
    proceed: {
      text: "Yes, please",
      value: "proceed",
    }
  },
},
```

```
    })
    .then( function(value) {
        switch (value) {

            case "proceed":
                swal("Thanks, I'll go ahead");
                break;

            default:
                swal("Gotcha!");
                break;
        }
    });
```

## Example 5

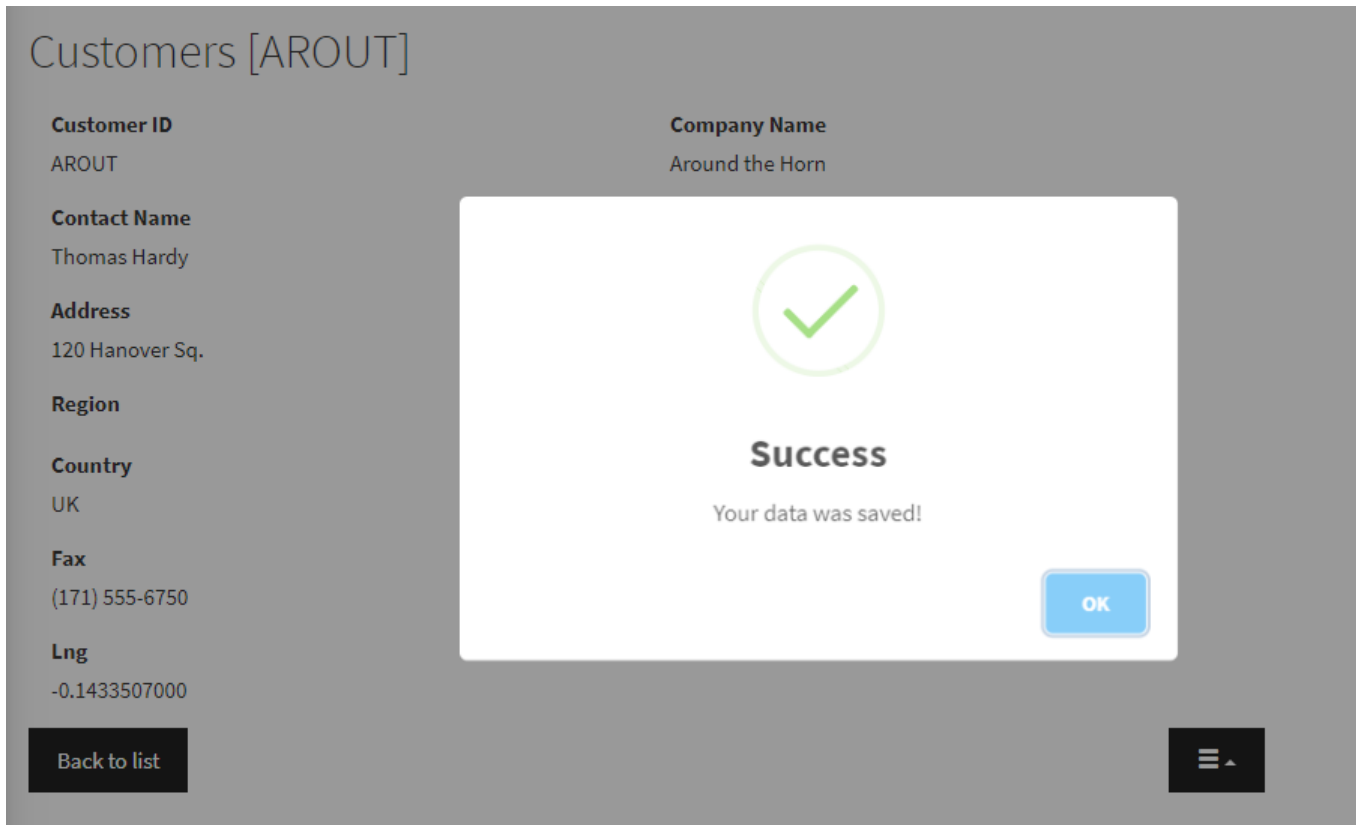
Now it is time to do something useful. We are adding this code to custom button's **ClientBefore** event. We want to proceed with the **Server** action only if "Yes, please" button was clicked. In order to do so we **return false**; at the end of ClientBefore event and in the code branch that handles "Yes, please" button click we issue **submit()** call. [Here is the article](#) that provides more info on submit() function.

```
swal("Would you like to delete this record?", {
    buttons: {
        cancel: "Nope",
        proceed: {
            text: "Yes, please",
            value: "proceed",
        }
    },
})
.then( function(value) {
    switch (value) {

        case "proceed":
            swal("Thanks, I'll go ahead");
            submit();
            break;

        default:
            swal("Gotcha!");
            break;
    }
});
return false;
```

And just an example of a how a simple alert message from Example 2 looks.



## See also:

- [AJAX helper object -> submit\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events: Asynchronous tasks](#)
- [Dialog API](#)

### 3.2.3.3 SweetAlert2

[SweetAlert2](#) is yet another replacement for Javascript **alert()** function. You can use it in any Javascript events. You can find more examples in [SweetAlert2 documentation](#).

## Examples

### Example 1

Just a simple popup message.

```
Swal.fire('Any fool can use a computer');
```

### Example 2

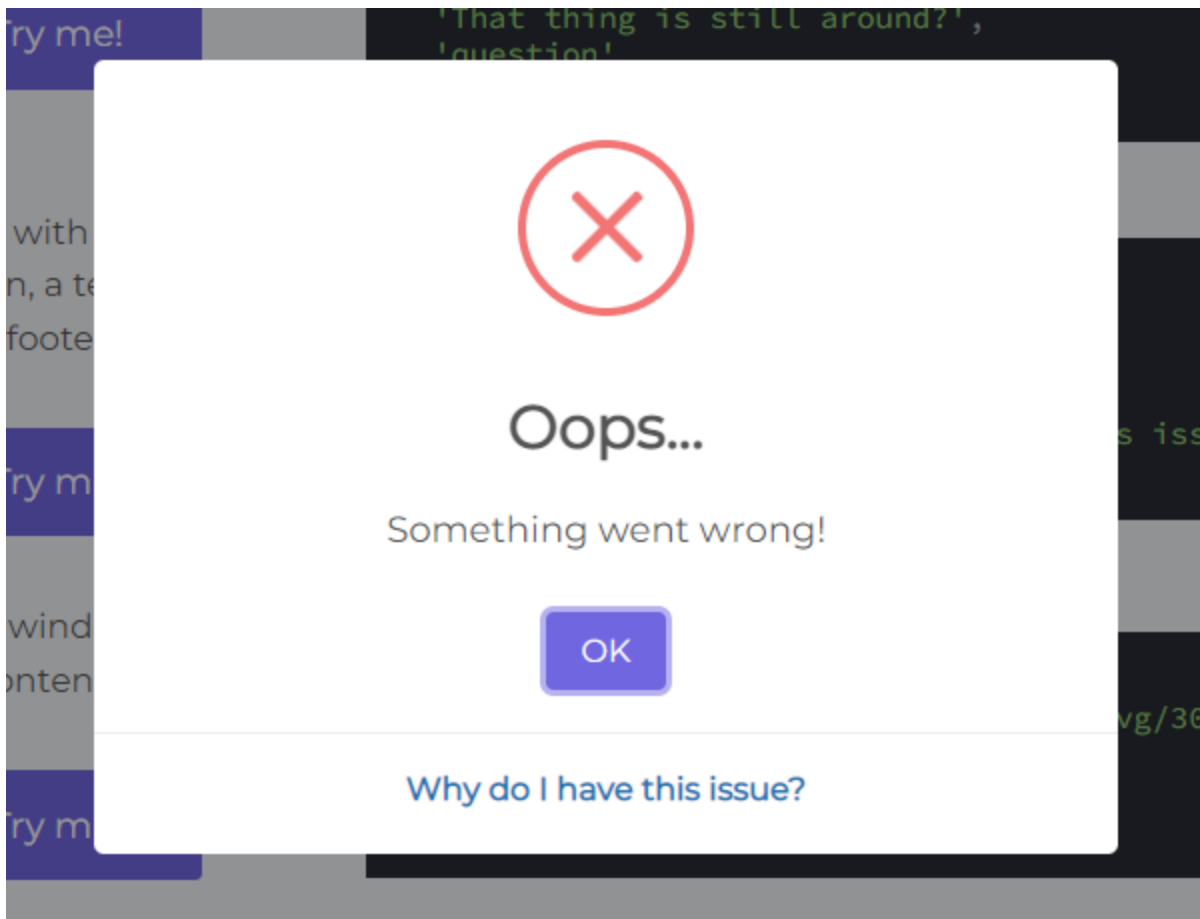
A title with a text under.

```
Swal.fire(  
  'The Internet?',  
  'That thing is still around?',  
  'question'  
);
```

### Example 3

A modal with a title, an error icon, a text, and a footer

```
Swal.fire({  
  icon: 'error',  
  title: 'Oops...',  
  text: 'Something went wrong!',  
  footer: '<a href="">Why do I have this issue?</a>'  
})
```



## Example 4

A modal window with a long content inside:

```
Swal.fire({
  imageUrl: 'https://placeholder.pics/svg/300x1500'
  imageHeight: 1500,
  imageAlt: 'A tall image'
});
```

## See also:

- [AJAX helper object -> submit\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events: Asynchronous tasks](#)
- [Dialog API](#)

### 3.2.4 Grid Row Javascript API

#### 3.2.4.1 About Grid Row Javascript API

The **GridRow** object represents a row in the grid on the **List** page. It provides useful functions such as reading and modifying field values.

It is available as a row parameter in:

- AJAX snippets used in the **Click actions**;
- [Custom buttons](#) inserted into the data grid on the **List** page;
- In the **Inline Add/Edit** mode of the [Field events](#).

You can also obtain **GridRow** objects for the grid records from any JavaScript event on the **List** page using these functions:

- [RunnerPage.getAllRecords](#)
- [RunnerPage.getSelectedRecords](#)

## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">row.fieldCell()</a>	Returns the jQuery object of the table cell with this field.
<a href="#">row.getFieldValue()</a>	Returns a raw field value without formatting applied.



<a href="#">row.getFieldText()</a>	Returns the field value with formatting applied. In other words, returns the HTML code of this table cell.
<a href="#">row.setFieldText()</a>	Sets the field's HTML as it appears in grid.
<a href="#">row.setFieldValue()</a>	The field value set this way does not appear in the grid and only applies to the consequent getFieldValue calls.
<a href="#">row.record()</a>	Returns the jQuery object representing the table row.
<a href="#">row.setMessage()</a>	Prints a message in one of the cells in the row. Useful to debug/troubleshoot your click action code.
<a href="#">row.getMessage()</a>	Gets the previously added message.
<a href="#">row.getKeys()</a>	Returns an array of <a href="#">key field</a> values of the record.
<a href="#">row.recordId()</a>	Returns the record ID.

## See also

- [Page Designer: Grid type](#)
- [Page Designer: Insert button into datagrid](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Buttons: rowData object](#)
- [Event: ListGetRowCount](#)
- [Change the row background color](#)

### 3.2.4.2 Methods

#### row.fieldCell

Returns the **jQuery** object of the table cell with this field.

## Syntax

```
row.fieldCell(field);
```

## Arguments

**field**

the name of the field.

## Return value

Returns the **jQuery** object of the table cell with this field.

## Example

Change the "make" field background to red:

```
row.fieldCell("make").css('background', 'red');
```

## See also:

- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [Changing the background of a cell](#)
- [Working with cells](#)
- [Change the cell background color](#)
- [Click actions](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

### **row.getFieldValue**

**row.getFieldValue()** gets the current field value on the page. If you used the [row.setFieldValue](#) function to adjust the value of the field, **row.getFieldValue()** will return the adjusted value, and not the one in the database.

**Note:** for getFieldValue() function to work PHPRunner needs to retrieve and store in Javascript the whole data set. This can be a resource-consuming operation and is turned off by default. As an alternative you can use a lightweight [getFieldText\(\)](#) function.

1. It will be enabled automatically if you have [Grid Click Actions](#) on this page or inserted a button into the grid.
2. Or to enable it manually you can add the following code to BeforeProcess event of the List page in question:

```
$pageObject->addRawFieldValues = true;
```

## Syntax

```
row.getFieldValue(field);
```

## Arguments

**field**

the name of the field.

## Return value

Returns a raw field value without formatting applied.

## Example

Click the *OrderID* field to retrieve the current order total and display it in the *OrderID* field.

### Client Before:

```
// pass OrderID to Server event  
params["OrderID"] = row.getFieldValue("OrderID");
```

### Server:

```
// run SQL Query to retrieve order total
$result["total"] = DBLookup("select sum(Quantity*UnitPrice) from `Order Details`
where OrderID=".$params["OrderID"]);
```

#### Client After:

```
// change cell background
row.fieldCell("OrderID").css('background', 'yellow' );
// add order total to OrderID cell content
row.fieldCell("OrderID").html(
    row.fieldCell("OrderID").html()+"<br>Total: "+result["total"]);
```

#### See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.fieldCell\(\)](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Search API: getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScriptAPI: addField\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage object: hideField\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage object: showField\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About SQL query API](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

#### row.setFieldValue

Sets the field value on the current page.

The **row.setFieldValue()** function doesn't change the value in the database, so the adjusted value doesn't appear in the grid. The value set this way only applies to the consequent [row.getFieldValue](#) calls.

#### Syntax

```
row.setFieldValue(field, value);
```

## Arguments

### **field**

the field name.

### **value**

the field value.

## Return value

No return value.

## Remarks

The field value set this way does not appear in the grid and only applies to consequent **getFieldValue** calls.

## Example

Let's say we added a [Custom button](#) that changes the task status (the *'Status'* field) to *'Complete'* during the [Server](#) event.

In order to avoid reloading the page to get the correct status of the task, we can use the **row.SetFieldValue()** function in the [Client After](#) event for the button:

```
row.setFieldValue('Status', 'Complete');
```

## See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Click actions](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

## row.getFieldText

Returns the field value with formatting applied. In other words, returns the HTML code of this table cell.

## Syntax

```
row.getFieldText(field);
```

## Arguments

**field**

the name of the field.

## Return value

Returns the field value with formatting applied.

For instance, we have a [Lookup Wizard](#) field that has different **Link** and **Display** fields selected. **getFieldText(field)** returns the **Display** field value. **getFieldValue(field)** returns the **Link** field value.

## Example

This example shows how to emphasize some information in the field by underlining the text.

Create a [custom button](#) and insert it into the data grid containing the field you want to modify.

Use the code below and replace the **field** with the field name that corresponds to your project.

### Client Before:

```
var txt = row.getFieldText("field");
txt = "<u>" + txt + "</u>";
row.setFieldText("field", txt);
```

## See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setFieldText\(\)](#)
- [Displaying font in different colors](#)
- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [Insert Text/HTML code](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

### row.setFieldText

Sets the HTML of the field as it appears in grid.

## Syntax

```
row.setFieldText(field, text);
```

## Arguments

**field**

the field name.

**text**

the HTML of the field.

## Return value

No return value

## Example

This example shows how to emphasize some information in the field by making the font bold.

Create a [custom button](#) and insert it into the data grid containing the field you want to modify.

Use the code below and replace the **field** with the field name that corresponds to your project.

#### Client Before:

```
var txt = row.getFieldText("field");
txt = "<strong>" + txt + "</strong>";
row.setFieldText("field", txt);
```

#### See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getFieldText\(\)](#)
- [Displaying font in different colors](#)
- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [Insert Text/HTML code](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

#### row.record

Returns the JQuery object representing the table row.

#### Syntax

```
row.record()
```

#### Arguments

No arguments.

#### Return value

Returns the JQuery object representing the table row.



## Example

Change the row background to **red**:

```
row.record().css('background', 'red');
```

## See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.recordId\(\)](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setMessage\(\)](#)
- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [Change the row background color](#)
- [Highlighting an entire row of a table](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

### row.setMessage

Prints a message in one of the row cells. Useful to debug/[troubleshoot](#) your [click action](#) code.

## Syntax

```
row.setMessage(str)
```

## Arguments

**str**

the string to be printed in the row cell.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Add a message to the first cell in the row:

```
row.setMessage('test message', row.record()[0]);
```

## See also:

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getMessage\(\)](#)
- [Troubleshooting tips](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.record\(\)](#)
- [Change message after record was added or saved](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

## row.getMessage

Gets the previously added message.

## Syntax

```
row.getMessage()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Update the previously added message on click with some additional text:

```
row.setMessage(row.getMessage() + 'some additional text');
```

## See also

- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setMessage\(\)](#)
- [Troubleshooting tips](#)
- [Change message after record was added or saved](#)
- [Display a message on the Web page](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

## row.getKeys()

Returns an array of [key field](#) values of the record.

## Syntax

```
row.getKeys()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns an array of key field values of the record.

## Example

```
console.log( row.getKeys() )
```

## Output

```
[1]  
  
//or  
  
[3, 'Beverages']
```

## See also

- [Key columns](#)
- [JavaScript API: getSelectedRecordKeys\(\)](#)
- [Buttons: rowData object](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.recordId\(\)](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

### row.recordId()

Returns the record ID.

**Note: Record ID** is a numeric identifier of a record in the grid. It is used to control elements like [buttons](#) or [Inline edit](#) controls in a specific row.

## Syntax

```
row.recordId()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the record ID. This record ID is the same as **pageid** parameter in [Javascript Controls API](#) and you can use it to access Edit controls of any record in Inline Edit or in Spreadsheet mode.

## Example 1

Show/hide edit button in the current row

```
pageObj.toggleItem( 'grid_edit', false, row.recordId() );
```

## Example 2

Set the value of the 'name' field control in the Inline Edit mode

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl( row.recordId(), 'name' );  
ctrl.setValue('Luke Skywalker');
```

## Example 3

Imitate Edit button click of the specific record

```
RunnerPage.getItemButton( 'grid_edit', row.recordId() ).click();
```

### See also:

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > toggleItem\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getItemButton\(itemId, recordId\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > setValue\(\)](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)

### 3.2.5 JavaScript API

#### 3.2.5.1 About JavaScript API

JavaScript API allows you to work with the "edit" controls, manage search panel. JavaScript API objects are available in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the appropriate page.

## Objects

Object	Description
<a href="#">AJAX helper</a>	Provides asynchronous functions for JavaScript events.
<a href="#">Control</a>	Allows to work with the "edit" controls.
<a href="#">Date Control</a>	Allows working in-depth with the date values.
<a href="#">InlineRow</a>	Allows to process clicking the <b>Cancel</b> button in the <b>Inline</b> mode on the <b>Add/Edit</b> pages.
<a href="#">RunnerPage</a>	Represents the current page object.
<a href="#">SearchController</a> (deprecated)	Allows to manage the search panel.
<a href="#">SearchField</a>	Allows to manage search fields on the search panel.

The JavaScript API works with **Add/Edit/View/Register** pages.

For example, use the following code to make the field **red** on the **View** page.

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'action');
ctrl.addStyle('color: red');
```

## Examples:

- [Ask for confirmation before saving a record](#)
- [Change font size in text box](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to enable/disable a button](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- How to refresh List page after Edit in popup
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)

- [Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > addStyle\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)

### 3.2.5.2 AJAX helper object

#### About AJAX helper object

The **AJAX helper** object provides several useful asynchronous functions for JavaScript events.

The **AJAX helper** object is available as an **ajax** parameter in:

- [Click action](#) AJAX snippets;
- [Custom buttons](#);
- [Field events](#).

## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">setMessage()</a>	Displays a message next to the button.
<a href="#">removeMessage()</a>	Removes the previously set message.
<a href="#">setDisabled()</a>	Disables the button.
<a href="#">setEnabled()</a>	Enables the previously disabled button.
<a href="#">dialog()</a>	Displays a dialog and sends user-provided data to the <a href="#">Server</a> event. See <a href="#">Dialog API</a> for more info.
<a href="#">addPDF()</a>	Creates a PDF file and sends in to the <a href="#">Server</a> event. See <a href="#">PDF API</a> for more info.

[submit\(\)](#)

Starts the [Server](#) part of the event when the [ClientBefore](#) part runs an asynchronous task.

## See also:

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [PDF API](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

## Methods

### setMessage

The **setMessage()** method displays a message next to the button.

## Syntax

```
ajax.setMessage( text );
```

## Arguments

**text**

message to display

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Let's say you have added a [Custom button](#) that [creates a PDF file and saves it in the output folder of the project](#). The file opens after it is downloaded, and you want to display a message that says so.

Add the following code to the [Client Before](#) event:



```
ajax.setMessage("The PDF file will open automatically after it is downloaded");
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object >removeMessage\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [How to create a PDF file and save it to the output folder](#)
- [Dialog API](#)
- [PDF API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

## removeMessage

The **removeMessage()** method removes the previously set message next to the button.

## Syntax

```
ajax.removeMessage();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Let's say you have added a [Custom button](#) that [creates a PDF file and saves it in the output folder of the project](#). The file opens after it is downloaded, and you have displayed a message that says so.

Now you want to remove the message as the file has already been opened. Add the following code to the [Client After](#) event:

```
ajax.removeMessage();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object > setMessage\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [How to create a PDF file and save it to the output folder](#)
- [Dialog API](#)
- [PDF API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

## setDisabled

The **setDisabled()** method makes the button disabled, so it can't be clicked. Recommended to use in button's [ClientBefore](#) event.

## Syntax

```
ajax.setDisabled();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Let's say you want to add a [Custom button](#) where the [Server](#) event needs to be delayed by 5 seconds. To prevent users from clicking the button while the delay takes place, you can disable the button.

Add the following code in the beginning of [ClientBefore](#) event.

```
ajax.setDisabled();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object > setEnabled\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events: Asynchronous tasks](#)
- [Dialog API](#)
- [PDF API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

## setEnabled

The **setEnabled()** method enables the previously disabled button, so it becomes clickable again. Recommended to use in button's [Client After](#) event.

## Syntax

```
ajax.setEnabled();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Let's say you have added a [Custom button](#) where the [Server](#) event needs to be delayed by 5 seconds. And to prevent users from clicking the button while the delay takes place, you have disabled the button.

Add the following code to the [Client After](#) event to enable the button:

```
ctrl.setEnabled();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object > setDisabled\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Dialog API](#)
- [PDF API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

## submit

The **submit()** method starts the [Server](#) part of the event, when the basic routine can not be used.

When the [Client Before](#) part of the [Custom button](#) event runs an asynchronous task (for example, displaying a [dialog](#) and waiting for the user's answer, or creating a [PDF file](#)), the event must return false. Otherwise the **Server** part runs immediately, before the asynchronous task ends.

Call the **submit()** function after the asynchronous task has finished to pass control to the **Server** event.

## Syntax

```
ajax.submit();
```

```
//or  
  
submit();  
  
//you can use either one
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Postpone the Server event for five seconds.

```
// postpone the Server event by 5 seconds  
setTimeout( function() {  
    submit();  
}, 5000 );  
return false;
```

## Example 2

A more complete examples that uses [Sweetalert](#) confirmation dialog. We are adding this code to custom button's **ClientBefore** event. We want to proceed with the **Server** action only if "Yes, please" button was clicked. In order to do so we **return false**; at the end of ClientBefore event and in the code branch that handles "Yes, please" button click we issue **submit()** call.

```
swal("Would you like to delete this record?", {  
    buttons: {  
        cancel: "Nope",  
        proceed: {  
            text: "Yes, please",  
            value: "proceed",  
        }  
    },  
})  
.then((value) => {  
    switch (value) {  
  
        case "proceed":  
            swal("Thanks, I'll go ahead");  
    }  
})
```

```
        submit();  
        break;  
  
    default:  
        swal("Gotcha!");  
        break;  
    }  
});  
return false;
```

## See also:

- [Tri-part events: Asynchronous tasks](#)
- [Dialog API](#)
- [PDF API](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

## addPDF

# Description

The **ajax.addPDF** method creates a PDF file and sends it to the [Server event](#). The file can be emailed, saved to the disk or into the database.

## Syntax

```
ajax.addPDF( name, settings, callback )
```

## Arguments

**name {string}**

the name of the variable in which the PDF file contents are stored in the *\$params* server array, so that it is available to use in the Server event.

**settings {object}**

the PDF settings. See [PDF Parameters](#) for details. Use an empty object {} for default settings.

**callback**

defines callback function to call after PDF file is created. You should call either the [submit\(\)](#) or [dialog\(\)](#) function in the callback to start the **Server** part of the event.

**Note:** the *submit()* function is applied to start the **Server** part of the event when the basic routine cannot be used. It is necessary, when the [Client Before](#) event runs an [asynchronous](#) task, e.g., creating a PDF.

See [submit\(\)](#) to learn more.

## Return value

No return value.

## Examples

### Example 1

This example shows the use of the name argument. In this example we save PDF file as *file.pdf*.

#### Client before:

```
ajax.addPDF( 'pdf', {} );  
return false;
```

**Note:** when using the **addPDF** function in the **Client Before** event, you should always return *false*. Just add the following line to the end of your event code:

```
return false;
```

#### Server:

```
file_put_contents( "file.pdf", $params["pdf"] );
```

**Note:** see [Tri-part events](#) to learn more about **Client before** and **Server** events.

## Example 2

This example shows the use of the callback argument in the **ClientBefore** event.

```
ajax.addPDF( "pdf", {}, function() {  
    alert('PDF file was created');  
    ajax.submit();  
});  
return false;
```

### See also:

- [Example: How to create a PDF and save it to the disk](#)
- [Example: How to save the View page as PDF from the List page](#)
- [Example: How to email the current page as PDF](#)
- [Example: How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About AJAX helper object](#)
- [About PDF API](#)

#### 3.2.5.3 Control object

##### About Control object

## About Control object

The **Control object** allows you to work with the *edit* controls. **Control object** is available in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of Add/Edit pages.

Before you start working with the *edit* controls, you need to get those controls.

## getControl()



Use the **getControl()** method to get the controls by the field name and page ID:

## Syntax

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, fieldname);
```

## Example

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');
```

# controls.ControlManager.getAt(tableName)

To get all the controls of the table, you need to pass only the table name as the argument:

## Syntax

```
var ctrlArr = Runner.controls.ControlManager.getAt(tableName);
```

## Example

```
// Get all the controls for the 'Cars' table
var recCtrlsArr = Runner.controls.ControlManager.getAt('Cars');
// Loop through all controls on the page making them all required
for(var i=0;i<recCtrlsArr.length;i++)
{
    var ctrl = recCtrlsArr[i];
    ctrl.addValidation("IsRequired");
}
```

# Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">addClass()</a>	Adds the class to the control with a value.
<a href="#">addStyle()</a>	Adds the style to the control.
<a href="#">addValidation()</a>	Adds validation to the control.
<a href="#">clear()</a>	Sets "" as the control value. If the control was not previously validated, removes the message that it was not

	validated.
<a href="#">clearEvent()</a>	Deletes events.
<a href="#">getDispElem()</a>	Returns a <b>jQuery object</b> - the element (input, textarea, select, etc.) that displays the value of the selected field.
<a href="#">getValue()</a>	Reads the control value.
<a href="#">hide()</a>	Hides the control.
<a href="#">invalid()</a>	Gets the control status after the last validation.
<a href="#">isReadOnly()</a>	Gets the control readonly status.
<a href="#">makeReadOnly()</a>	Makes control readonly.
<a href="#">makeReadWrite()</a>	Makes control writable.
<a href="#">on()</a>	Adds an event to the control and transfers an array of arguments to the handler.
<a href="#">removeClass()</a>	Removes the from the control.
<a href="#">removeValidation()</a>	Removes validation from the control.
<a href="#">reset()</a>	Sets the control value to the original one.
<a href="#">setDisabled()</a>	Makes the control "disabled".
<a href="#">setEnabled()</a>	Makes the control "enabled".
<a href="#">setFocus()</a>	Sets focus to the control.
<a href="#">setValue()</a>	Sets the control value.
<a href="#">show()</a>	Shows the control.
<a href="#">validate()</a>	Validates the control.
<a href="#">validateAs()</a>	Validates the control value for some validation type.

## Events

Event name	Description
blur	An element loses focus.
change	The user changes the content of a field.

click	Mouse clicks an object.
dblclick	Mouse double-clicks an object.
focus	An element gets focus.
keydown	A keyboard key is pressed.
keypress	A keyboard key is pressed or held down.
keyup	A keyboard key is released.
mousedown	A mouse button is pressed.
mousemove	The mouse is moved.
mouseout	The mouse is moved off the element.
mouseover	The mouse is moved over an element.
mouseup	A mouse button is released.
resize	A window or frame is resized.
select	Text is selected.

## Control object examples:

- [Ask for confirmation before saving a record](#)
- [Change font in dropdown list](#)
- [Change font in "edit" controls](#)
- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [Change width of text field on Quick Search panel](#)
- [How to calculate values \(totals\) on the fly](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons](#)
- [Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > addValidation\(\)](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

## Methods

### add CSS Class

Adds the CSS class to the control with a value.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.addClass(className);
```

## Arguments

**className**

the CSS class name. Example: `'highlight'`.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Add a CSS class highlight to the control using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.addClass('highlight');
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > remove CSS Class](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > addStyle\(\)](#)
- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## addStyle

Adds a style to the control.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.addStyle(style);
```

## Arguments

### style

a CSS string with style definition. Example: `'width: 200px;'`.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Add the style `'display: none;'` to the control using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.addStyle('display: none;');
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > add CSS class](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > remove CSS Class](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## addValidation

Adds [validation](#) to the control.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.addValidation(validation_type);
```

## Arguments

### validation\_type

one of the available validation types:

Validation type	Description
IsRequired	Makes the field required.
IsNumeric	A number.
IsPassword	The password cannot be blank, cannot be 'Password' and should be at least 4 characters long.
IsEmail	A valid email address.
IsMoney	A numeric value. Decimal point is allowed. Examples: 13, 24.95.
IsZipcode	Five or ten digit number. Valid formats: 12345, 12345-6789 or 123456789.
IsPhonenumber	Numbers, spaces, hyphens, and parentheses are allowed. Examples: (123) 456-7890, 123 456 7890, 123 4567.
IsState	A two-letter US state abbreviation. Examples: AK, AL, CA, MN.
IsSSN	A nine-digit US social security number. Valid formats: 123-45-6789 or 123 45 6789.
IsCC	A valid credit card number.
IsTime	Any valid time format that matches regional settings.
IsDate	Any valid date format that matches regional settings.
{ regex: "regular_expression", message: "warning_message",	A regular expression (regexp).

```
messagetype: "message_type"  
}
```

Note that **regex validation** overwrites the previous validation, if there is any.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Make all controls on the page required using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
// Get all the controls for the 'Cars' table  
var recCtrlsArr = Runner.controls.ControlManager.getAt('Cars');  
// Loop through all controls on the page making them all required  
for(var i=0;i<recCtrlsArr.length;i++)  
{  
    var ctrl = recCtrlsArr[i];  
    ctrl.addValidation("IsRequired");  
}
```

## Example 2

Add a regular expression validation to the control using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Number');  
ctrl.addValidation(/[0-9]/);  
ctrl.customValidationFailedMessages[ "RegExp" ] = {  
    message: "The field should be a number from 0 to 9",  
    messageType: "Text"  
};
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > validate\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > validateAs\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > removeValidation\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > invalid\(\)](#)
- ["Edit as" settings : Validation types](#)

- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## clear

Sets "" as the control value, and if the control was not previously validated, removes the message that it was not validated.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.clear();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Clear the control value using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Model');  
ctrl.clear();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > clearEvent\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > reset\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setDisabled\(\)](#)



- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## clearEvent

Deletes events.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.clearEvent(event);
```

## Arguments

**event**

one of the available [event values](#).

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Delete the 'click' event using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.clearEvent('click');
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > on\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > clear\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > reset\(\)](#)

- [JavaScript API: Control object > setDisabled\(\)](#)
- [Event: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getDispElem

Returns a **jQuery object** - the element (input, textarea, select, etc.) that displays the value of the selected field with the prefix value\_ (e.g., value\_Make for the field *Make*).

## Syntax

```
ctrl.getDispElem();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns a jQuery object.

## Example

Change width of edit box with AJAX popup using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.getDispElem().css("width", "200px");
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > add CSS class](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > remove CSS Class](#)

- [JavaScript API: Control object > addStyle\(\)](#)
- [Event: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getValue

Reads the control value.

## Syntax

```
var value = ctrl.getValue();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the current value of the control.

## Example1

Read the control value using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
var value = ctrl.getValue();
```

## Example2

Show an alert if the checkbox control is checked using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Discounted');  
if (ctrl.getValue()=='on')  
    alert('Checked');
```

```
// you can use the setValue function to clear the checkbox:  
ctrl.setValue('');
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > reset\(\)](#)
- [Example: Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [Event: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## hide

Hides the control.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.hide();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Hide the control (not the label) using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.hide();
```

If you need to hide the control and the label, use the [pageObj.hideField\(\)](#) method.

## Remarks

Hidden controls are submitted with the form and saved in the database. Hidden controls will be filled by the Autofill feature. You can apply default values to hidden controls.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > show\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setDisabled\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > clear\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [Example: Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## invalid

Gets the control status after the last validation.

## Syntax

```
var isValid = ctrl.invalid();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

**True** if the control is Invalid.

**False** if the control is Valid.

## Example

Get the control status using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'YearOfMake');  
var isInvalid = ctrl.invalid();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > addValidation\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > removeValidation\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > validate\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > validateAs\(\)](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Validation types](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## isReadOnly

Gets the readonly status of the control.

## Syntax

```
var readonly = ctrl.isReadOnly();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

**True** if the control is readonly.

**False** if the control is writable.

## Example

Check if the control is readonly using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
var readonly = ctrl.isReadOnly();
```

## Remarks

**Readonly** controls are submitted with the form and saved in the database. **Readonly** controls are filled by the Autofill feature. You can apply default values to **Readonly** controls.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > makeReadOnly\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > makeReadWrite\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > reset\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## makeReadOnly

Makes the control readonly.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.makeReadOnly();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Make the control readonly using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.makeReadOnly();
```

## Remarks

**ReadOnly** controls are submitted with the form and saved in the database. **ReadOnly** controls will be filled by the Autofill feature. You can apply default values to **ReadOnly** controls.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > isReadOnly\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > makeReadWrite\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > reset\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)



- [JavaScript API](#)

## makeReadWrite

Makes the control writable.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.makeReadWrite();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Make the control writable using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.makeReadWrite();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > isReadOnly\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > makeReadOnly\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > reset\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)

- [JavaScript API](#)

## on

Adds an event to the control and transfer the array of arguments to the handler.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.on(event,handler);
```

## Arguments

### event

one of the available [event values](#).

### handler

the function performed after the event was fired.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Add the 'click' event to the control using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
ctrl.on('click', function() {  
    // call the 'setValue' method to set a new value  
    this.setValue('newValue');  
});
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > clearEvent\(\)](#)
- [Example: Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [Example: Ask for confirmation before saving a record](#)

- [Example: Show order total on the Edit page as the details table is updated](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## remove CSS Class

Removes the CSS class from the control.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.removeClass(className);
```

## Arguments

### **className**

a CSS class name. Example: `'highlight'`.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Remove the `'highlight'` class from the control using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.removeClass('highlight');
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > add CSS Class](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > addStyle\(\)](#)

- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## removeValidation

Removes validation from the control.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.removeValidation(validation_type);
```

## Arguments

**validation\_type**

one of the available validation types:

Validation constant	Description
IsRequired	Makes the field required.
IsNumeric	A number.
IsPassword	The password cannot be blank, cannot be 'Password' and should be at least 4 characters long.
IsEmail	A valid email address.
IsMoney	A numeric value. Decimal point is allowed. Examples: 13, 24.95.
IsZipcode	Five or ten digit number. Valid formats: 12345, 12345-6789 or 123456789.
IsPhonenumber	Numbers, spaces, hyphens, and parentheses are allowed. Examples: (123) 456-7890, 123 456 7890, 123 4567.
IsState	A two-letter US state abbreviation. Examples: AK, AL, CA, MN.
IsSSN	A nine-digit US social security number. Valid formats: 123-45-6789 or 123 45 6789.

IsCC	A valid credit card number.
IsTime	Any valid time format that matches regional settings.
IsDate	Any valid date format that matches regional settings.
RegExp	A regular expression (regexp).

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Remove the *IsRequired* validation from the control using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.removeValidation("IsRequired");
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > addValidation\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > validate\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > validateAs\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > invalid\(\)](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Validation types](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### reset

Sets the control value to the original one.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.reset();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Set the control value to the original one using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.reset();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > clear\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setDisabled\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### setDisabled

Makes the control disabled.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.setDisabled();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Make the control "disabled" using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.setDisabled();
```

## Remarks

**Note:** Disabled controls are **NOT** submitted with the form and are not saved in the database. Disabled controls will be filled by the Autofill feature. You can apply default values to Disabled controls.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setEnabled\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > clear\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > reset\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## setEnabled

Makes the control enabled.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.setEnabled();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Make the control "enabled" using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.setEnabled();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setDisabled\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > clear\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > reset\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)



## setFocus

Sets focus to the control and, depending on the `triggerEvent` argument, raises/does not raise "focus" event.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.setFocus(triggerEvent);
```

## Arguments

### `triggerEvent` (optional)

if **true**, the app runs the "focus" event, previously added to the control using the [on](#) function. If **false** or not specified, the app does not run the event.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Set focus to the control using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.setFocus();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > on\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > show\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## setValue

Sets the control value.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.setValue(value);
```

## Arguments

### value

the value of the control.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Calculate the total value on the fly using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrlPrice = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Price');
var ctrlQuantity = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Quantity');
var ctrlTotal = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Total');

function func() {
    ctrlTotal.setValue(Number(ctrlPrice.getValue()) * Number(ctrlQuantity.getValue()));
};

ctrlPrice.on('keyup', func);
ctrlQuantity.on('keyup', func);
```

## Example 2

Show an alert if the checkbox control is checked using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Discounted');
if (ctrl.getValue()=='on')
    alert('Checked');
```

```
// you can use the setValue function to clear the checkbox:  
ctrl.setValue('');
```

## Example 3

Select multiple values in a multi-select control. To make this happen we need to pass a Javascript array as an argument.

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Options');  
ctrl.setValue( [1,10,12] );  
  
// and here is the syntax for passing text values  
// ctrl.setValues( ['apple', 'orange', 'banana'] );
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > on\(\)](#)
- [Example: Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## show

Shows the control.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.show();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Show the control using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.show();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setEnabled\(\)](#)
- [Example: Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## validate

Validates the control value against all previously added validation types.

## Syntax

```
var vRes = ctrl.validate();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns an array with two values:

- **result** (the validation result, values: *true* or *false*);
- **messageArr** (the array of validation errors). If the result is *true*, then the **messageArr** array is blank.

## Example

Validate the control and display validation errors if there are any using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'make');
var vRes = ctrl.validate();
if ( !vRes.result ) {
    var message = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < ctrl.validationArr.length ; i++) {
        if ( vRes.messagesData[ ctrl.validationArr[i] ] ) {
            message += vRes.messagesData[ ctrl.validationArr[i] ].join(" ");
        }
    }
    alert( message );
}
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > addValidation\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > removeValidation\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > validateAs\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > invalid\(\)](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Validation types](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## validateAs

Validates the control value for a certain validation type. The control is not marked as unvalidated.

## Syntax

```
var vRes = ctrl.validateAs(validation_type);
```

## Arguments

### validation\_type

one of the available validation types:

Validation constant	Description
IsRequired	Makes the field required.
IsNumeric	A number.
IsPassword	The password cannot be blank, cannot be 'Password' and should be at least 4 characters long.
IsEmail	A valid email address.
IsMoney	A numeric value. Decimal point is allowed. Examples: 13, 24.95.
IsZipcode	Five or ten digit number. Valid formats: 12345, 12345-6789 or 123456789.
IsPhonenumber	Numbers, spaces, hyphens, and parentheses are allowed. Examples: (123) 456-7890, 123 456 7890, 123 4567.
IsState	A two-letter US state abbreviation. Examples: AK, AL, CA, MN.
IsSSN	A nine-digit US social security number. Valid formats: 123-45-6789 or 123 45 6789.
IsCC	A valid credit card number.
IsTime	Any valid time format that matches regional settings.
IsDate	Any valid date format that matches regional settings.

## Return value

Returns *true* or a validation error.

## Example

Validate the control value for the "IsRequired" validation using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'make');
Runner.validation.control = ctrl;
var vRes = ctrl.validateAs("IsRequired");
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > addValidation\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > removeValidation\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > validate\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > invalid\(\)](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Validation types](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### 3.2.5.4 Dashboards API

#### About Dashboards API

Dashboards API provides access to individual elements of the dashboard like grids, code snippets or single records views. It can be used to hide or reload individual dashboards elements programmatically.

## Dashboards API Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">getElementPage</a>	Returns single page object. You will be using this function most of the times.

[getElementPages](#)

Returns multiple page objects.

## See also:

- [Creating dashboards](#)

## Methods

### getElementPage

Returns RunnerPage object specified by **ItemId**.

## Syntax

```
DashboardPage.getElementPage(itemId)
```

## Arguments

### itemId

ItemID as it appears in the Page Designer. [How to find ItemID?](#)

### sub

pageType or table name.

- For a regular grid, chart or report this parameter is not required.
- For a single record element use **pageType** like "add" or "edit1". **pageType** is the name of the page as it appears in the Page Designer.
- For details table element use details table name

## Return value

[RunnerPage](#) object, that represents the dashboard element, specified by **itemId**.

## Example 1



For instance, we have added a button to the grid in the dashboard, that modifies some data in the underlying table. To refresh the grid without reloading the whole dashboard, we add the following code to button's **ClientAfter** event. Make sure to replace "orders\_list" with ItemID of your dashboard element.

```
var page = Runner.dashboard.getElementPage("orders_list");
page.reload({a:'reload'});
```

## Example 2

In this example we will get single record element of the same table and hide **EmployeeID** control on the Edit tab.

```
var page = Runner.dashboard.getElementPage("orders_single", "edit");
page.hideField("EmployeeID");
```

## Example 3

This example doesn't rely on Dashboards API but it belongs here. It shows how to hide or show the whole dashboard element programmatically.

Show:

```
Runner.dashboard.toggleItem("orders_single", true);
```

Hide:

```
Runner.dashboard.toggleItem("orders_single", false);
```

## See also:

- [getElementPages](#)

## getElementPages

Returns an array of RunnerPage object specified by **ItemId**. This function can be useful when dashboard element contains details tables or single record element that has Add, Edit and View pages.

## Syntax

```
DashboardPage.getElementPages(itemId)
```

## Arguments

### itemId

ItemID as it appears in the Page Designer. [How to find ItemID?](#)

## Return value

An array of [RunnerPage](#) objects, that represents the dashboard element, specified by **itemId**.

## Example 1

For instance, we have added a button to the grid in the dashboard, that modifies some data in the underlying table. To refresh the grid without reloading the whole dashboard, we add the following code to button's **ClientAfter** event. Make sure to replace "orders\_single" with ItemID of your dashboard element.

```
var pages = Runner.dashboard.getElementPages("orders_single");
pages.forEach(page => {
    page.reload({a: 'reload'});
})
```

## Example 2

This example doesn't rely on Dashboards API but it belongs here. It shows how to hide or show the whole dashboard element programmatically.

```
window.dashboard.toggleItem("orders_single");
```

## See also:

- [getElementPage](#)

### 3.2.5.5 Date Control API

#### About Date Control API

The **Date Control API** allows working in-depth with the date values. It can also limit the weekdays the user can choose or set the available date interval.

**Date Control API** can be used in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event, as well as any other JavaScript event.

## Date Control API Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">setValue</a>	Sets the Date control value.
<a href="#">getValue</a>	Gets the Date control value as a Date object.
<a href="#">getMomentValue</a>	Get the Date control value as a Moment.js object.
<a href="#">toggleWeekDay</a>	Sets the allowed days of the week.
<a href="#">setAllowedInterval</a>	Sets the allowed dates interval.
<a href="#">getAllowedInterval</a>	Gets the allowed dates interval, returns the JavaScript Date array.

## See also:

- [Event: GetTablePermissions](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Date](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)

## Methods

### setValue

This method sets the Date control value.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.setValue(value)
```

## Arguments

### value

a datetime string `"2001-05-12 12:22:33"`, a JavaScript Date or a Moment.js object.

## Return value

No return value.

## Examples

**setValue()** can be used in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event, as well as any other JavaScript [event](#).

1. Set the date control value to 12/24/19 as a string date.

```
//string date
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');
ctrl.setValue('2019-12-24 12:15:30');
```

2. Set the date control value as a JavaScript Date object.

```
//javascript date object
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');
var js_date = new Date('2019-12-24T03:24:00');
ctrl.setValue(js_date);
```

3. Set the date control value as a current date with a Moment.js object.

```
//Moment.js date object  
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');  
var moment_date = moment();  
ctrl.setValue(moment_date);
```

**Note:** replace "datefield" with the actual field name in the function.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > getMomentValue\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [Event editor](#)
- [Date control API](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getValue

This method gets the Date control value as a JavaScript Date object.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.getValue()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

The date control value as a JavaScript Date object. More info about [JavaScript Date object](#).

## Example

**getValue()** can be used in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event, as well as any other JavaScript [event](#).

Display the the current value of the date control:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');  
var str_date = ctrl.getValue();  
alert(str_date.ToString());
```

**Note:** replace "datefield" with the actual field name in the function.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > getMomentValue\(\)](#)
- [Date control API](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getStringValue

This method gets the Date control value as a string. Similar to [getValue\(\)](#) but instead of JavaScript Date object returns a string value like 2020-07-27 13:12:11.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.getStringValue()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

The date control value as a string.

## Example

**getStringValue()** can be used in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event, as well as any other JavaScript [event](#).

Display the the current value of the date control:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');  
var str_date = ctrl.getStringValue();  
alert(str_date);
```

**Note:** replace "datefield" with the actual field name in the function.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > getMomentValue\(\)](#)
- [Date control API](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getMomentValue

This method gets the Date control value as a Moment.js object.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.getMomentValue()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

The date control value as a Moment.js object.

## Example

**getMomentValue()** can be used in the [JavaScript OnLoad event](#), as well as any other JavaScript [event](#).

Show the date, entered into the selected control:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');
var moment_date = ctrl.getMomentValue();
alert(moment_date);
```

**Note:** replace "datefield" with the actual field name in the function.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > getValue\(\)](#)
- [Date control API](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## toggleWeekDay

This method sets the allowed days of the week, that can be entered into the Date control. To restrict the manual user input, create a [custom validation plugin](#) for the [Edit as: Date](#) fields.



Alternatively, you can set up the allowed weekdays and the validation with the **Edit as: Date** [options](#).

**Note:** the "allowed" status and the message for each day are stored separately, so you can use this method several times to define individual messages for each set of days.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.toggleWeekDay( day, enable: boolean, message: string )
```

## Arguments

### day

a number or an array of numbers, where 0 - is a Sunday, 1 - is a Monday, etc.;

### enable

a boolean variable, enables or disables the allowed days of the week;

### message

an error message that is displayed when a date outside of the selected interval is selected. If no message is specified, a default one is displayed.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

**toggleWeekDay()** can be used in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event, as well as any other JavaScript [event](#).

Restrict selecting Friday and Sunday/Monday/Tuesday with 2 different messages:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');  
//restrict selecting Friday, show error message 1 when selected  
ctrl.toggleWeekDay( 5, false, 'error message 1' );  
//restrict selecting Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, show error message 2 when selected  
ctrl.toggleWeekDay( [0,1,2], false, 'error message 2');
```

**Note:** replace "datefield" and each of the "error message" with the actual field name and error message in the function.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Validation types](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Date](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [Date control API](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## setAllowedInterval

This method sets the allowed interval, that can be entered into the Date control.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.setAllowedInterval( start, end, message: string )
```

## Arguments

### start/end

a datetime string "2001-05-12 12:22:33", a JavaScript Date or a Moment.js object. If the start/end argument is undefined, the interval has no start/end;

### message

a string that appears when a date outside of the selected interval is entered into the control. If the message is undefined, a default one is displayed.

## Return value

No return value.

## Examples

**setAllowedInterval()** can be used in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event, as well as any other JavaScript [event](#).

1. Allow selecting dates starting from 12/15/19 and on with a string date:

```
//string date
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');
ctrl.setAllowedInterval( '2019-12-15', null, 'error message' );
```

2. Allow selecting only the dates from 12/10/19 to 12/25/19 with a JS Date object:

```
//javascript date object
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');
var js_start = new Date('2019-12-10');
var js_end = new Date('2019-12-25');
ctrl.setAllowedInterval( js_start, js_end, 'error message' );
```

3. Allow selecting only the past dates (prior to the current one) with a Moment.js object:

```
//Moment.js date object
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');
var moment_date = moment().add(-1, 'days');
ctrl.setAllowedInterval( null, moment_date, 'error message' );
```

4. Allow selecting only the future dates:

```
//javascript date object
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');
var js_start = new Date(new Date().getTime() + 24 * 60 * 60 * 1000);
ctrl.setAllowedInterval( js_start, null, 'error message' );
```

5. Allow selecting ten days, starting with tomorrow's date:

```
//Moment.js date object
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');
var start_moment_date = moment().add(1, 'days');
```

```
var end_moment_date = moment().add(11, 'days');  
ctrl.setAllowedInterval( start_moment_date, end_moment_date, 'error message' );
```

**Note:** replace "datefield" and "error message" with the actual field name and error message in the function.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > getAllowedInterval\(\)](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Date](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [Date control API](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getAllowedInterval

This method returns the allowed interval for the selected Date control.

## Syntax

```
ctrl.getAllowedInterval()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the *[start, end]* array as a JavaScript Date object.

## Example

**getAllowedInterval()** can be used in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event, as well as any other JavaScript [event](#).

Set the allowed interval and then make the interval have an open upper boundry:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'datefield');  
//set the allowed interval  
ctrl.setAllowedInterval( '2019-12-10', '2019-12-24', 'error message' );  
//.....  
//get the allowed interval  
var interval = ctrl.getAllowedInterval();  
//get the lower boundry of the interval  
start_date = interval[0];  
//set the new allowed interval with an open upper boundry  
ctrl.setAllowedInterval( start_date, null );
```

**Note:** replace "datefield" and "error message" with the actual field name and error message in the function.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > setAllowedInterval\(\)](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Date](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [Date control API](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### 3.2.5.6 InlineRow object

#### About InlineRow object

## Description

The **InlineRow object** allows to process clicking the **Cancel** button in the Inline mode on **Add/Edit** pages.

**inlineRow.data object** contains values of the fields as they were before editing. Example:

```
inlineRow.data["Price"]
```

## Methods

Method	Description
onBeforeCancel	The method is invoked by clicking the <b>Cancel</b> button during <b>inline add/edit</b> .
onCancel	The method is invoked after the cancellation of <b>inline add/edit</b> .
revokeCancel	Revokes the cancellation of <b>inline add/edit</b> (the record stays in edit mode).

## Examples

```
if(inlineRow){
    inlineRow.onCancel = function(){
        console.log('edit cancelled');
    };
}
```

```
if(inlineRow){
    inlineRow.onBeforeCancel = function(){
        inlineRow.revokeCancel = true;
    };
}
```

## See also:

- [About GridRow JavaScript API](#)
- [How to control Inline Add/Edit functionality from script](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### 3.2.5.7 RunnerPage object

#### About RunnerPage object

**RunnerPage** object represents the current page object and is called *pageObj*. It is available in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the appropriate page.

## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">getSearchController()</a>	Gets the object of the search panel (SearchController object).
<a href="#">hideField()</a>	Hides the field and its label.
<a href="#">showField()</a>	Shows the previously hidden field and its label.
<a href="#">getTabs()</a>	Returns the <a href="#">RunnerTabs</a> object, which represents a single tab group.
<a href="#">toggleItem()</a>	Shows or hides a page element in JavaScript events.
<a href="#">getAllRecords()</a>	Returns an array of <a href="#">GridRow</a> objects for all the records in the data grid on the <b>List</b> page.
<a href="#">getSelectedRecords()</a>	Returns an array of <a href="#">GridRow</a> objects for all selected records in the data grid on the <b>List</b> page.
<a href="#">getSelectedRecordKeys()</a>	Returns an array of key field values for all the selected records.
<a href="#">getDetailsPage( name, recordId )</a>	Returns the <b>RunnerPage object</b> of the details preview displayed on the page.
<a href="#">getDetailsPages(recordId)</a>	Returns the <b>RunnerPage objects</b> for all the details previews on the current page.
<a href="#">getItemButton( itemId, recordId )</a>	Returns the jQuery object that represents the button object.
<a href="#">findItem(itemId, recordId)</a>	Returns the jQuery object representing the <a href="#">page element</a> . Use this function when you need to apply code to one of the page elements.
<a href="#">toggleItems()</a>	Shows or hides a set of page elements in JavaScript events.
<a href="#">setPageModified()</a>	Skips the built-in 'Warn about leaving the page' popup message.

## See also:

- [Tri-part events](#)
- [AJAX helper object](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [Click actions](#)
- [Global events](#)
- [Table events](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## Methods

### getSearchController

Gets the object of the search panel ([SearchController object](#)). The **getSearchController()** method is available in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the **List/Chart/Report/Advanced Search** pages.

**Note:** the **SearchController object** is deprecated.

## Syntax

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the **SearchController object**.

## See also:

- [About SearchController object](#)



- [About Search API](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## hideField

Hides the field and its label. The **hideField()** method is available in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the **Add/Edit/View/Register** pages.

## Syntax

```
pageObj.hideField(field);
```

## Arguments

**field**

the field name. Example: *"Make"*.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Hide the *Make* field. Add the following code to the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
pageObj.hideField("Make");
```

## Example 2

**Show** the *State* field, if the *Country* is *USA*; **hide** the field otherwise. Add the following code to the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, "Country");  
if(ctrl.getValue() != "USA")  
pageObj.hideField("State");
```

```
ctrl.on('change', function(){  
    if (this.getValue() == "USA"){  
        pageObj.showField("State");  
    }  
    else {  
        pageObj.hideField("State");  
    }  
});
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: showField\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: hideField\(\)](#)
- [Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## showField

Shows the previously hidden field and its label. The **showField()** method is available in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the **Add/Edit/View/Register** pages.

## Syntax

```
pageObj.showField(field);
```

## Arguments

### field

the field name. Example: "Make".

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Show the *Make* field. Add the following code to the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
pageObj.showField("Make");
```

## Example 2

**Show** the *State* field, if the *Country* is *USA*; **hide** the field otherwise. Add the following code to the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, "Country");
if(ctrl.getValue() != "USA")
pageObj.hideField("State");
ctrl.on('change', function(){
  if (this.getValue() == "USA"){
    pageObj.showField("State");
  }
  else {
    pageObj.hideField("State");
  }
});
```

### See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: showField\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: hideField\(\)](#)
- [Show dropdown list of US states if US was selected in country list](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### getTabs

Returns the **RunnerTabs object**, which represents a single tab group. Applies to tab sections on **Add**, **Edit** and **View** pages.

## Syntax

```
getTabs(N);
```

## Arguments

**N**

a zero-based index of a tab group. If no argument specified, returns first tab group of the page.

## Return value

Returns the **RunnerTabs object**.

If **N** is more than the number of tab groups, the method returns *null*.

## Example

Activate the third tab in the first tab group.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs(0);  
tabs.activate(2);
```

## See also:

- [Tabs API: activate](#)
- [Sections API: getSection](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getKeys\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage object](#)
- [Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## toggleItem()

Shows or hides a page element in JavaScript [events](#). If you need to show or hide multiple elements at once use [toggleItems\(\)](#) function which will do the job much faster.

## Syntax

```
toggleItem( itemId, show, recordId );
```

## Arguments

### itemId

the element ID. You can use this method only with the items (elements) that have an ID. [How to find item ID?](#)

### show

use *true* to show the item, and *false* to hide it.

### recordId

an optional *{integer}*. A unique identifier of a record in a data grid on the **List** page. With this parameter, you can show/hide elements in specific grid rows.

**Note:** use the [recordId\(\)](#) function in the [GridRow](#) object to obtain this parameter.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

```
//show the Login form
pageObj.toggleItem("loginform_login", true );

//or hide the Login form
pageObj.toggleItem("loginform_login", false );
```

## Remarks

Hidden Edit controls are submitted with the form and saved in the database. Hidden controls will be filled by the Autofill feature. You can apply default values to hidden controls.

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: showItem\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [AJAX helper object](#)
- [Click action](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## toggleItems()

Shows or hides a set of page elements in JavaScript [events](#). Similar to [toggleItem\(\)](#) function but will work much faster if you need to show or hide a large number of elements.

## Syntax

```
toggleItem( itemIds, show );
```

## Arguments

### **itemIds**

array with the element IDs. You can use this method only with the items (elements) that have an ID. [How to find item ID?](#)

### **show**

use *true* to show the item, and *false* to hide it.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

```
// hide some fields  
  
pageObj.toggleItems( [  
  'integrated_edit_field1',  
  'integrated_edit_field2',  
  'integrated_edit_field3'  
], false );
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: toggleItem\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: showItem\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [AJAX helper object](#)
- [Click action](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getAllRecords()

Returns an array of [GridRow](#) objects for all the records in the data grid on the **List** page.

## Syntax

```
getAllRecords();
```

## Arguments

No arguments

## Return value

Returns an array of [GridRow](#) objects for all the records in the data grid on the **List** page.

## Example

Let's say you use a Spreadsheet mode and need to make certain columns readonly based on some condition. This example shows how to do it. This code goes to the List page: Javascript OnLoad event. We are checking the value of **status** field and if it equals 'paid' then we make fields **quantity** and **price** readonly.

```
var records = pageObj.getAllRecords();
records.forEach( function( row, idx ) {
  if (row.getFieldValue("status") 'paid' ) {
    var ctrl1 = Runner.getControl(row.recordId(), 'quantity');
    ctrl1.makeReadOnly();
    var ctrl2 = Runner.getControl(row.recordId(), 'price');
    ctrl2.makeReadOnly();
  }
});
```

## See also:

- [AJAX helper object: ajax.addPDF](#)
- [Dialog API](#)
- [PDF API](#)
- [PDF Parameters](#)
- [Events: JavaScript onload](#)
- [Click actions](#)
- [AJAX-based functionality](#)
- [AJAX helper object](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getSelectedRecords\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getSelectedRecordKeys\(\)](#)
- [Show order total on the Edit page as the details table is updated](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)



## getSelectedRecords()

Returns an array of [GridRow](#) objects for all selected records in the data grid on the **List** page.

**Note:** The selected records are the ones that have the checkbox next to them selected.

## Syntax

```
getSelectedRecords();
```

## Arguments

No arguments

## Return value

Returns an array of [GridRow](#) objects for all selected records in the data grid on the **List** page.

## Example

Let us assume you would like to highlight some important information on the web page.

Changing the look of the records may come in handy in this scenario.

In this example, we create a [Custom button](#) that allows us to change the background color of the selected records.

## Client before:

```
var selectedRecords = pageObj.getSelectedRecords();
if( selectedRecords.length == 0 )
    return false;
selectedRecords.forEach( function( row, idx ) {
    $('[data-record-id="'+row.recordId()+"']").css("background-color","red");
});

return false;
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getSelectedRecordKeys\(\)](#)
- [Button object: getNextSelectedRecord\(\)](#)
- [Select multiple values from checkboxes or a list field and have them appear as individual database entries](#)
- [Click actions](#)
- [AJAX-based functionality](#)
- [AJAX helper object](#)
- [Events: JavaScript onload](#)
- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getSelectedRecordKeys()

Returns an array of [key field](#) values for all the selected records.

**Note:** The selected records are the ones that have the checkbox next to them selected.

## Syntax

```
getSelectedRecordKeys();
```

## Arguments

No arguments

## Return value

The return value is an array of arrays even if there is only one key field in the table.

**Note:** The key field values obtained this way can be used as is in the [selection parameter](#) of [Runner.PDF.open](#) or [Runner.PDF.download](#) functions.

## Output

```
[ [1], [2], [10] ]
```

## Example

You may need to clean all the **Details table** records corresponding to one of the **Master table** record.

For this purpose, you can insert a [Custom button](#) into the [Master table List](#) page.

### Client before:

```
params["keys"] = pageObj.getSelectedRecordKeys();
```

### Server:

```
foreach($params["keys"] as $key){  
    DB::Exec("delete from carsmodels where make=".$key["id"]);  
}
```

**Note:** In this example, `carsmodels` is a **Details table** name; `make` is the name of the **Master-details** link field.

### Client after:

```
location.reload();
```

## See also:

- [Database API: Exec\(\)](#)

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getSelectedRecords\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getAllRecords\(\)](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getKeys\(\)](#)
- [Button object: getNextSelectedRecord\(\)](#)
- [Select multiple values from checkboxes or a list field and have them appear as individual database entries](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [How to create PDF from all selected records except the first one](#)
- [Key columns](#)
- [Events: JavaScript onload](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getMasterPage()

Returns the [RunnerPage object](#) representing the [master](#) page.

When the *Details preview* is shown on the masters **List**, **Add**, **Edit** or **View** page, this function can be called from the Details **List** Page JavaScript events to access the master page.

Returns *null* when there is no master page available, i.e., when the Details Page is displayed in the standalone mode.

## Syntax

```
getMasterPage();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the [RunnerPage object](#) representing the [master](#) page. Returns *null* when there is no master page available, i.e., when the Details Page is displayed in the standalone mode.

## Example

Let's say we have *Orders* and *Order Details* tables. The *Order Details* is shown on the *Orders* - **Edit** page.

### Orders, Edit [10248]

Customer ID

Vins et alcools Chevalier

Order Date

July










4

1996

Order Details

Add new

Inline Add

	Order ID	Product ID	Unit Price	Quantity	Discount	Category
  	10248	Queso Cabrales	14.0000	12	0	
  	10248	Singaporean Hokkien Fried Mee	9.8000	10	0	
  	10248	Mozzarella di Giovanni	34.8000	5	0	
			Total 440.00			

Ship Address

59 rue de l'Abbaye

Ship Name

Vins et alcools Chevalier

Ship Region

Ship City

Reims

To hide the **Inline Edit** control for the master table when viewing the details table from the master page, add the following code to the *Order Details* -> **List** page -> [Javascript: OnLoad](#) event:

```
var master = pageObj.getMasterPage();
if( master ) {
    master.hideItem( 'integrated_edit_field' );
}
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: getMasterRecord\(\)](#)
- [Setting up the master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables: Display details data on View/Add/Edit pages](#)

- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Show data from a master table on the details view/edit/add page](#)
- [Show order total on the Edit page as the details table is updated](#)
- [AJAX-based functionality. Details page records preview](#)
- [Events: JavaScript onload](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### **getDetailsPage( name, recordId )**

Returns the **RunnerPage object** of the [Details](#) preview displayed on the page.

### Syntax

```
getDetailsPage( name, recordId );
```

### Arguments

**name** {string}

the exact name of the Details table. Case sensitive.

**recordId** {integer}

an optional {integer}. A unique identifier of a record in a data grid on the **List** page.

**Note:** use the [recordId\(\)](#) function in the [GridRow](#) object to obtain this parameter.

### Return value

Returns the **RunnerPage object** of the Details preview displayed on the page.

### Example

Hide the **Add** button for the *order details* table preview.

```
var details = pageObj.getDetailsPage( 'order details' );
details.hideItem( 'add' );
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: getMasterRecord\(\)](#)
- [Setting up the master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Show data from a master table on the details view/edit/add page](#)
- [Show order total on the Edit page as the details table is updated](#)
- [AJAX-based functionality: Details page records preview](#)
- [JavaScript onload events](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getDetailsPages( recordId )

Returns the **RunnerPage objects** for all the [Details](#) previews on the current page.

## Syntax

```
getDetailsPages(recordId);
```

## Arguments

**recordId** {integer}

an optional {integer}. A unique identifier of a record in a data grid on the **List** page.

**Note:** use the [recordId\(\)](#) function in the [GridRow](#) object to obtain this parameter.

## Return value

The return value is an object with table names as keys and **RunnerPage objects** as values.

## Example

Hide the **Add** button for every Details preview.

```
var details = pageObj.getDetailsPages();
details[ 'order details' ].hideItem( 'add' );
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: getMasterRecord\(\)](#)
- [Setting up the master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [List page settings / Click actions](#)
- [Show data from a master table on the details view/edit/add page](#)
- [AJAX-based functionality: Details page records preview](#)
- [JavaScript onload events](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### getItemButton( itemId, recordId )

Returns the jQuery object that represents the **Button object**. Can be used with the [standard](#) and [custom](#) buttons the same way.

## Syntax

```
getItemButton( itemId, recordId );
```

## Arguments

**itemId**

the element ID. You can use this method only with the items (elements) that have an ID.  
[How to find out Item ID.](#)

**recordId {integer}**



(optional) record ID in a data grid on the **List** page.

**Note:** use the [recordId\(\)](#) function of [GridRow](#) object to obtain this ID.

## Return value

Returns the jQuery object that represents the **Button object**.

## Examples

Get button object and do something with it.

```
// disable the button  
pageObj.getItemButton('custom_button').addClass('disabled');
```

```
// enable the button that was previously disabled  
pageObj.getItemButton('custom_button').removeClass('disabled');
```

```
// imitate the button click  
pageObj.getItemButton('custom_button').click();
```

## See also:

- [Page Designer: Insert custom button](#)
- [Button object](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object > setDisabled\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: AJAX helper object > setEnabled\(\)](#)
- [Events: JavaScript onload](#)
- [Troubleshooting custom buttons](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

**findItem( itemId, recordId )**

Returns the jQuery object representing the [page element](#). Use this function when you need to apply code to one of the page elements.

## Syntax

```
findItem( itemId, recordId );
```

## Arguments

### **itemId**

the element ID. You can use this method only with the items (elements) that have an ID. Learn how to get it in the [Inserting button](#) article.

### **recordId**

an optional *{integer}*. A unique identifier of a record in a data grid on the **List** page.

**Note:** use the [recordId\(\)](#) function in the [GridRow](#) object to obtain this parameter.

## Return value

Returns the jQuery object representing the [page element](#).

## Examples

### Example 1

```
// set the text of a 'total' element
pageObj.findItem( 'total' ).text( '42' );
```

### Example 2

```
// set the background of a 'simple_grid_field' element
pageObj.findItem( 'simple_grid_field' ).css( 'background', 'red' );
```

**Note:** use the **recordId** parameter for the data grid elements on the **List** page.

### Example 3

For this example, let's say you want a field in the grid to change its background when a user clicks the row.

Proceed to the [Choose Pages screen](#) -> [Click actions](#) -> **Run AJAX snippet** and add this code to the [Client before](#) event:

```
pageObj.findItem( 'simple_grid_field', row.id() ).css( 'background', 'yellow' );
```

**Note:** If you omit the `recordId` parameter, the background is applied to the field value in all grid rows instead.

#### Example 4

```
// change the background of the first record's custom button  
var allRecords = pageObj.getAllRecords();  
pageObj.findItem( 'custom_button',  
allRecords[0].recordId() ).find('a').css( 'background', 'red' );
```

#### See also:

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getAllRecords\(\)](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: recordId\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Page designer: Insert custom button](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Click actions](#)
- [Show order total on the Edit page as the details table is updated](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## setPageModified

This function allows to skip the built-in 'Warn user about leaving the page' popup message. Can be useful when you modify some values on the page programmatically but don't want this popup to show unless user makes changes manually.

## Syntax

```
setPageModified( modified );
```

## Arguments

### **modified**

boolean. Use **false** to skip 'Warn user about leaving the page' popup message.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

```
pageObj.setPageModified( false );
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### 3.2.5.8 SearchController object

#### About SearchController object (deprecated)

### Deprecated

SearchController object is deprecated, we recommend using [Search API](#) instead.

**SearchController object** allows you to manage the search panel. It is available in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event for the **List/Report/Chart** pages (pages with a Search panel).

Use the **getSearchController()** method to get the search panel object:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
```

## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">addField()</a>	Adds a field to the search panel and calls the callback function.
<a href="#">clear()</a>	Deletes all fields from the search panel.
<a href="#">deleteField()</a>	Deletes a field from the search panel.
<a href="#">display()</a>	Hides or shows the search panel, shows the search panel as a popup.
<a href="#">getSearchFields()</a>	Returns search fields related to all fields or only the specified one.
<a href="#">toggleCriteria()</a>	Hides or shows the criteria block on the search panel, sets values of the search criteria.
<a href="#">toggleOptions()</a>	Hides or shows options on the search panel.

## See also:

- [About Search API](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## Methods

### addField

## Deprecated

SearchController object methods are deprecated, we recommend using [Search API](#) instead.

Adds a field to the search panel. Then calls the callback function, passing the **SearchField object** of an added field as the argument. In the callback function, you can use all the functionality available for the [SearchField](#) object.

## Syntax

```
srch.addField(fieldName, callback(field))
```

## Arguments

### **fieldName**

the name of the field. Example: *'Make'*.

### **callback(field)**

a call to a callback function. **field** is the **SearchField object** of an added field. This argument may be omitted.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Add the *Make* field to the search panel using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();  
srch.addField('Make');
```

## Example 2

Add the *Price* field to the search panel and set search parameters using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();

srch.addField('Price', function( field ) {
    field.getControl().setValue("20000");
    field.setOption(Runner.search.options.LESS_THAN);
});
```

## Example 3

Add five *Make* fields to the search panel using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
var field = srch.getSearchFields('Make');
var count = field.length;

for (i=count; i<5; i++)
    srch.addField('Make');
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object > setOption\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## clear

### Deprecated

SearchController object methods are deprecated, we recommend using [Search API](#) instead.

Deletes all search fields from the search panel.

## Syntax

```
srch.clear();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## See also:

- [About Search API](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## deleteField

### Deprecated

SearchController object methods are deprecated, we recommend using [Search API](#) instead.

Deletes all entries of specified field from the search panel.

## Syntax

```
srch.deleteField(fieldName);
```

## Arguments



**fieldName**

the name of the field. Example: *'Make'*.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Removes the *Make* field from the search panel using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
srch.deleteField('Make');
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## display

### Deprecated

SearchController object methods are deprecated, we recommend using [Search API](#) instead.

Hides or shows the search panel, shows search panel as popup.

## Syntax

```
srch.display(value);
```

## Arguments

value - one of the values listed below:

Value	Description
hide	Hides the search panel.
popup	Shows the search panel as a popup.
show	Shows the search panel.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Show the search panel using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
srch.display("show");
```

## See also:

- [About Search API](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getSearchFields

**Deprecated**

SearchController object methods are deprecated, we recommend using [Search API](#) instead.

Returns search fields related to all fields or only the specified one.

## Syntax

```
var fields = srch.getSearchFields(fieldName);
```

## Arguments

### `fieldName`

the name of the field. Example: *'Make'*. This argument may be omitted.

## Return value

If the argument is specified: returns the array of search fields related to the specified field.

If the argument is not specified: returns the array of search fields related to all fields.

## Example

Get an array of SearchField objects for the *Make* field using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
var field = srch.getSearchFields('Make');
for(var i=0; i<field.length; i++){
    // do something with SearchField objects
}
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## toggleCriteria

### Deprecated

SearchController object methods are deprecated, we recommend using [Search API](#) instead.

Hides or shows the criteria block on the search panel, sets the values of the search criteria.

## Syntax

```
srch.toggleCriteria(value);
```

## Arguments

**value**

one of the values listed below:

Value	Description
all	Sets the search criteria to the "all" value.
any	Sets the search criteria to the "any" value.
hide	Hides the criteria block.
show	Shows the criteria block.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Show the criteria block using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
srch.toggleCriteria('show');
```

## See also:

- [About Search API](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## toggleOptions

### Deprecated

SearchController object methods are deprecated, we recommend using [Search API](#) instead.

Hides or shows options on the search panel.

## Syntax

```
srch.toggleOptions(value);
```

## Arguments

**value**

one of the values listed below:

Value	Description
hide	Hides the options on the search panel.
show	Shows the options on the search panel.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Show options on the search panel using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
srch.toggleOptions('show');
```

## See also:

- [About Search API](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### 3.2.5.9 SearchField object

#### About SearchField object

The **SearchField object** allows managing search fields on the search panel. It is used along with [SearchController](#) object.

**SearchField object** is available in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event for the **List/Report/Chart** pages (pages with a Search panel) and an Advanced Search page.

Use the **getSearchFields()** method to get the array of search fields:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
var fields = srch.getSearchFields();
```

## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">addOption()</a>	Adds the option to the list of search options.
<a href="#">getControl()</a>	Returns the control object of the search field.
<a href="#">getName()</a>	Returns the field name.
<a href="#">getOption()</a>	Returns the option for the search field that is currently selected.
<a href="#">getOptions()</a>	Returns the list of all options that are currently available in the search panel.
<a href="#">getSecondControl()</a>	Returns the second control object of the search field.
<a href="#">remove()</a>	Removes the field from the search panel.
<a href="#">removeOption()</a>	Removes the option from the list of search options.
<a href="#">setOption()</a>	Selects the option for the search field.

## Search options

- BETWEEN
- CONTAINS
- EMPTY
- EQUALS
- LESS\_THAN
- MORE\_THAN
- STARTS\_WITH
- NOT\_BETWEEN
- NOT\_CONTAINS
- NOT\_EMPTY
- NOT\_EQUALS
- NOT\_LESS\_THAN
- NOT\_MORE\_THAN

- NOT\_STARTS\_WITH

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## Methods

### addOption

Adds an option to the list of search options in the search panel (CONTAINS, EQUALS, etc.).

## Syntax

```
field.addOption(option);
```

## Arguments

### `option`

one of the available [search options](#) with the `PHPRunner.search.options` prefix. Example:  
*PHPRunner.search.options.MORE\_THAN, PHPRunner.search.options.NOT\_EMPTY.*

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Add the EMPTY option to the list of search options using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();  
var field = srch.getSearchFields()[0];  
field.addOption(PHPRunner.search.options.EMPTY);
```



## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getControl

Returns the control object of the search field.

## Syntax

```
var ctrl = field.getControl();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the control object.

## Example

Get the control object of the search field using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();  
var field = srch.getSearchFields()[0];  
var ctrl = field.getControl();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)

- [About Search API](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getName

Returns the name of the field.

## Syntax

```
var fName = field.getName();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns name of the current field.

## Example

Get the field name of the search field using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();  
var field = srch.getSearchFields()[0];  
var fName = field.getName();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)

- [JavaScript API](#)

## getOption

Returns the option that is currently selected in the search panel (CONTAINS, EQUALS, etc.).

## Syntax

```
var option = field.getOption();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the option that is currently selected in the search panel. See the [search options](#) list to learn more.

## Example

Get the search option of the search field using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();  
var field = srch.getSearchFields()[0];  
var option = field.getOption();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getOptions

Returns the list of search options that are currently available in the search panel (CONTAINS, EQUALS, etc.).

## Syntax

```
var options = field.getOptions();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the array of available search options. See the [search options](#) list to learn more.

## Example

Get the list of search options using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();  
var field = srch.getSearchFields()[0];  
var options = field.getOptions();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## getSecondControl

Returns the second control object of the search field (for the BETWEEN option).

## Syntax

```
var ctrl = field.getSecondControl();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the second control object of the search field.

## Example

Get the second control of the search field in the search panel using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();  
var field = srch.getSearchFields()[0];  
var ctrl = field.getSecondControl();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## remove

Removes a field from the search panel.

## Syntax

```
field.remove();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Remove the search field from the search panel using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();  
var field = srch.getSearchFields()[0];  
field.remove();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## removeOption

Removes an option from the list of search options in the search panel (CONTAINS, EQUALS, etc.).

## Syntax

```
field.removeOption(option);
```

## Arguments

**option**

one of the available [search options](#) with the *PHPRunner.search.options* prefix. Example: *PHPRunner.search.options.MORE\_THAN*, *PHPRunner.search.options.NOT\_EMPTY*.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Remove the EQUALS option from the list of search options using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();  
var field = srch.getSearchFields()[0];  
field.removeOption(Runner.search.options.EQUALS);
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## setOption

Selects an option for a search field in the search panel (CONTAINS, EQUALS, etc.).

## Syntax

```
field.setOption(option);
```

## Arguments

### option

one of the available [search options](#) with the *PHPRunner.search.options* prefix . Example: *PHPRunner.search.options.MORE\_THAN*, *PHPRunner.search.options.NOT\_EMPTY*.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Select the BETWEEN option for a search field using the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var srch = pageObj.getSearchController();
var field = srch.getSearchFields()[0];
field.setOption(Runner.search.options.BETWEEN);
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### 3.2.5.10 Popup object

#### About Popup object

The **Popup** object provides several useful functions for managing popup window created by [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#) function and also by RunnerDialog class ([Dialog API](#)).

## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">close()</a>	Hides the popup
<a href="#">show()</a>	Shows the popup
<a href="#">setWidth()</a>	Sets the width of the popup
<a href="#">setHeight()</a>	Sets the height of the popup



<a href="#">setPos()</a>	Sets the position of the popup
<a href="#">body()</a>	Returns jQuery object representing popup body
<a href="#">header()</a>	Returns jQuery object representing popup header part
<a href="#">footer()</a>	Returns jQuery object representing popup footer part

## See also:

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#)

## Methods

### close

The **close()** method closes the previously open popup window.

## Syntax

```
popup.close();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

This is an artificial example. We open Products table Add page in popup and close it right after that.

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup({  
  url: Runner.pages.getUrl("products", "add"),
```

```
        height: 400,  
        header: 'Add Product'  
    });  
    popup.close();
```

## See also:

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#)

## show

The **show()** method shows the previously hidden popup.

## Syntax

```
popup.show();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Here we create the popup, hide it immediately and then show again later.

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup({  
    url: Runner.pages.getUrl("products", "add"),  
    height: 400,  
    header: 'Add Product'  
});  
popup.close();  
  
// some other code
```

```
popup.show();
```

## See also:

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#)

## setWidth

The **setWidth()** method sets the width of the popup window. This method needs to be called after popup created and displayed.

## Syntax

```
popup.setWidth(width);
```

## Arguments

### width

width of the popup window in pixels

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Open a page in popup and set both width and height to 500 pixels.

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup({  
  url: Runner.pages.getUrl("products","add"),  
  header: 'Add Product'  
});
```

Now in some other Javascript event you can do this:

```
popup.setWidth(500);  
popup.setHeight(500);
```

## See also

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#)

## setHeight

The **setHeight()** method sets the height of the popup window. This method needs to be called after popup created and displayed.

## Syntax

```
popup.setHeight(height);
```

## Arguments

### height

height of the popup window in pixels

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Open a page in popup and set both width and height to 500 pixels.

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup({  
    url: Runner.pages.getUrl("products","add"),  
    header: 'Add Product'  
});
```

Now in some other Javascript event you can do this:

```
popup.setWidth(500);  
popup.setHeight(500);
```

## See also:

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#)

## setPos

The **setPos()** method sets the width of the popup window.

## Syntax

```
popup.setPos(x, y);
```

## Arguments

**x**

x coordinate of the popup window

**y**

y coordinate of the popup window

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Open a page in the popup and move the popup to coordinates (200,200) counting from browser's top left corner.

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup({
    url: Runner.pages.getUrl("products","add"),
    header: 'Add Product'
});
popup.setPos(200, 200);
```

## See also:

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#)

## body

The **body()** method returns jQuery object representing popup's body.

## Syntax

```
popup.body();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

jQuery object representing popup's body.

## Example

We open Products table Add page in popup and change the popup background to pink.

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup({
    url: Runner.pages.getUrl("products","add"),
    header: 'Add Product'
});
var body = popup.body();
body.css("background", "pink");
```

## See also:

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#)

## header

The **header()** method returns jQuery object representing popup's header.

## Syntax

```
popup.header();
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

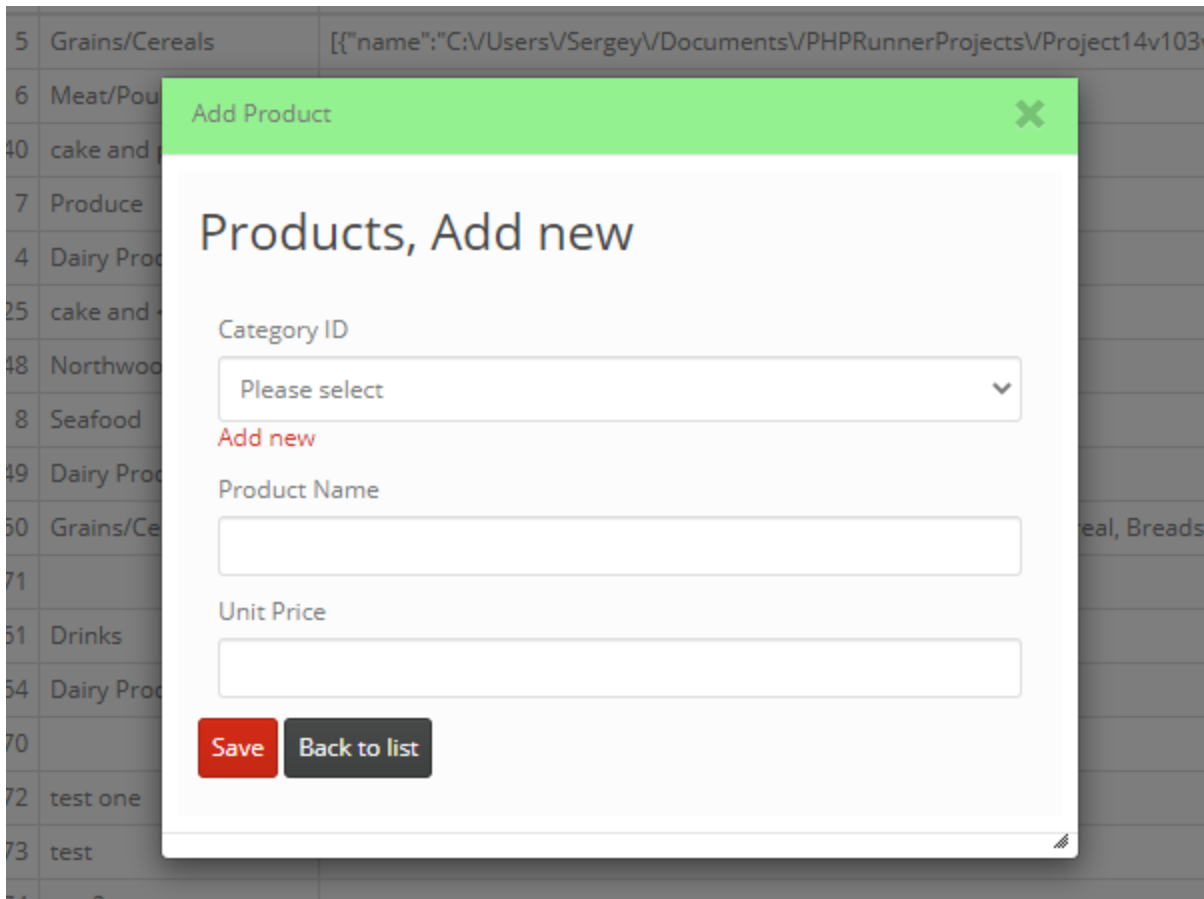
jQuery object representing popup's header.

## Example

We open Products table Add page in popup and change header background to lightgreen.

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup({  
    url: Runner.pages.getUrl("products","add"),  
    header: 'Add Product'  
});  
var header = popup.header();  
header.css("background", "lightgreen");
```

## Result



## See also:

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#)

## footer

The **footer()** method returns jQuery object representing popup's footer.

## Syntax

```
popup.footer();
```



## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

jQuery object representing popup's footer.

## Example

We open Products table Add page in popup and add our own text to the footer.

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup({
    url: Runner.pages.getUrl("products","add"),
    header: 'Add Product'
});
var footer = popup.footer();
footer.html("<p style='text-align: center; font-size: 120%;'>This is my new
footer</p>");
```

## Result

Add Product

Products, Add new

Category ID

Please select

Add new

Product Name

Unit Price

Save Back to list

This is my new footer

## See also:

- [Dialog API](#)
- [Runner.displayPopup\(\)](#)

### 3.2.5.11 Examples

#### How to ask for confirmation before saving record

To ask a user for a confirmation before saving a record, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event for the **Edit** or **Add** page.

```
this.on('beforeSave', function(formObj, fieldControlsArr, pageObj){  
  if (confirm('Save record?')){  
    return true;  
  }else{  
    Runner.delDisabledClass ( pageObj.saveButton );  
    return false;  
  }  
});
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [Event: Before record added](#)
- [Events: Before record updated](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to calculate values on the fly

Let's say there are three fields on the **Add/Edit** page: *Price*, *Quantity* and *Total*. To calculate the total value on the fly, use the following JavaScript code (add it to the [Add page: JavaScript OnLoad](#) event or [Edit page: JavaScript OnLoad](#) event on the [Events](#) tab).

```
var ctrlPrice = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Price');  
var ctrlQuantity = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Quantity');  
var ctrlTotal = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Total');  
  
function func() {  
  ctrlTotal.setValue(Number(ctrlPrice.getValue()) *  
    Number(ctrlQuantity.getValue()));  
};  
  
ctrlPrice.on('keyup', func);  
ctrlQuantity.on('keyup', func);
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)

- [JavaScript API: Control object > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to change font size in text box

To change the font size in all text boxes placed on a page, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event.

```
$("#input[type=text]").css('fontSize', '120%');
```

## See also:

- [Customizing CSS](#)
- [Rich Text Editor plugins](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Text field](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Text area](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to change font in "edit" controls

You can change the font in the ["edit" controls](#) in the following ways:

### 1. Change the font in one "edit" control

Use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.addStyle('font-size: 12px; color: red;');
```

To get more information about using JavaScript API, see [JavaScript API](#).

## 2. Change the font for all "edit" controls on one page

Proceed to the [Editor](#) screen, open the page you need to modify, click on the **Custom CSS** button and add the following code there:

```
input,textarea {  
  color:#003333;  
  font-family:Verdana,Arial,SunSans-Regular,Sans-Serif;  
  font-size:12pt;  
}
```

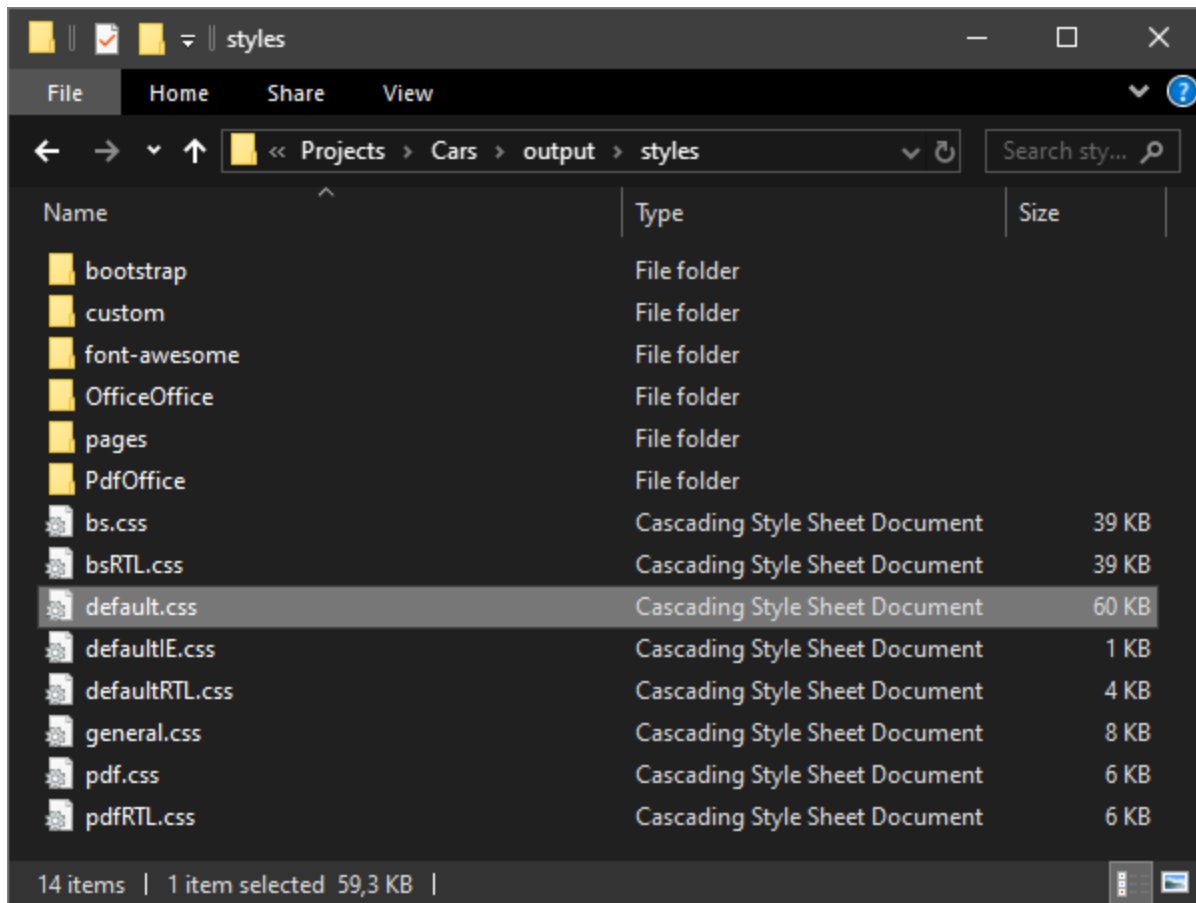
**Note:** You can also add this code on the [Page Designer](#) screen. Click the **Custom CSS** button to do so.

or use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

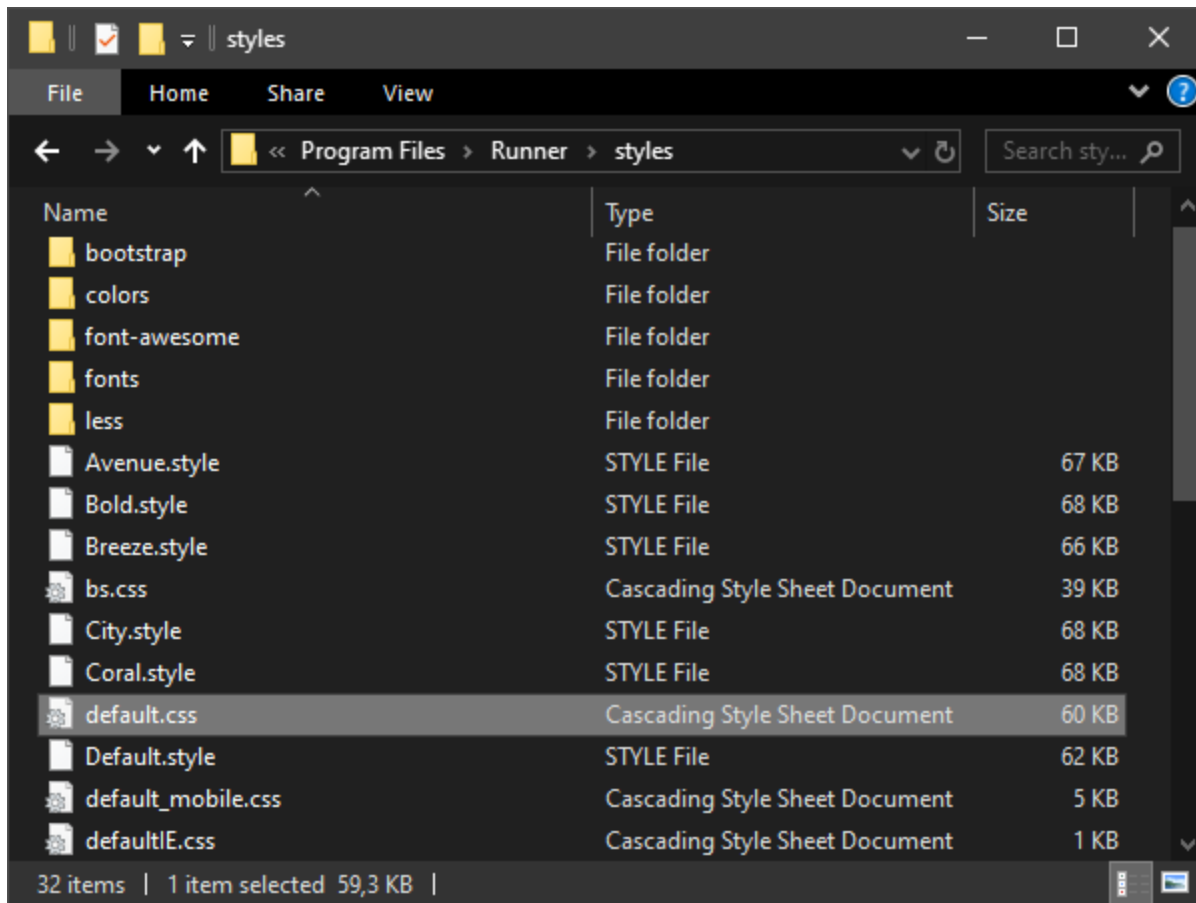
```
$("#input, textarea").css( {fontSize: '120%', color: 'red'} );
```

## 3. Change the font for all "edit" controls in the project

Change the description of the control style (INPUT, TEXTAREA) in the *styles\default.css* file in the folder of the generated project:



Alternatively, you can change the description of the control style directly in the PHPRunner install folder - the `\PHPRunner10.91\styles\default.css`:



## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > add CSS Class](#)
- [Customizing CSS examples](#)
- [Conditional formatting](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to change width of edit box with AJAX popup

To change the width of an edit box with an AJAX popup, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event.

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Make');  
ctrl.getDispElem().css("width", "200px");
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getDispElem\(\)](#)
- [Customizing CSS](#)
- [AJAX-based Functionality](#)
- [AJAX helper object](#)
- [How to create a custom Edit control plugin](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to change width of text field on Quick Search panel

To change the width of a text field on the **Quick Search** panel, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event.

```
$("#input[name^='value_make'], select[name^='value_make']").width(150);
```

## See also:

- [Customizing CSS](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [About Search API](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)



How to control the Inline Add/Edit functionality from script

## Controlling the Inline Add/Edit functionality from script

To control the **Inline Add/Edit** functionality from script, add one of the following code snippets to [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the **List** page:

**Note:** Change values in **red** to according to your needs.

### 1. Simulate an "inline add" click:

```
pageObj.inlineAdd.inlineAdd();
```

### 2. Inline edit all records:

```
pageObj.inlineEdit.editAllRecs();
```

### 3. Inline edit the record number X, where X ranges from 1 to the number of records on the page:

```
// get the list of record IDs  
var recsId = pageObj.inlineEdit.getRecsId();  
  
// click the inline edit link  
pageObj.inlineEdit.editRecById(recsId[X]);
```

### 4. Open the details table inline preview of the record number X:

```
// get the list of record IDs  
var recsId = pageObj.inlineEdit.getRecsId();  
  
// use the actual details table name  
var dTableName = 'DetailsTableName';  
var dp = this.dpObjs[dTableName];  
var row = dp.getRowById( recsId[X] );  
dp.openDetailsTabs( row, $(null) );
```

5. Edit the record number X in a popup (when the 'Edit in popup' mode is turned on):

```
// get the list of record IDs
var recsId = pageObj.inlineEdit.getRecsId();

// click the Edit link
$("#editLink"+recsId[X]).click();
```

6. View the record number X in a popup (when the 'View in popup' mode is turned on):

```
// get the list of record IDs
var recsId = pageObj.inlineEdit.getRecsId();

// click the View link
$("#viewLink"+recsId[X]).click();
```

7. Open the Add page in a popup:

```
$("#addButton"+pageid).click();
```

8. Make new records appear at the end of the list (when an Inline or 'Add in popup' mode is enabled):

```
pageObj.addNewRecordsToBottom = true;
```

## How to execute JavaScript code after the Inline Add or Edit

To refresh the **List** page when inline adding or editing is finished, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the **List** page. This code can also work when **Add** or **Edit** pages are displayed in a popup.

1. Inline Add:

```
this.on('afterInlineAdd', function( fieldsData ) {
    pageObj.reload({});
} );
```

## 2. Inline Edit:










```
this.on('afterInlineEdit', function( fieldsData ) {  
    pageObj.reload({});  
} );
```

Here is a description of the **fieldsData** structure:

```
fieldsData = {  
    name: field name,  
    value: raw field value as it appears in the database,  
    text: field value with formatting applied if any,  
    container: jquery object, a container, where field value will be inserted  
}
```

## 3. How to change the text color and background of a field after the Inline Add or Edit:

```
function funcAfter(fieldsData) {  
    for (f in fieldsData) {  
        var field = fieldsData[f];  
        if (field.name == 'status') {  
            if (field.value == 'Pending') {  
                field.container.closest('td').css('background', 'red');  
                field.container.closest('td').css('color', 'white');  
            } else if (field.value == 'Active') {  
                field.container.closest('td').css('background', 'orange');  
                field.container.closest('td').css('color', 'darkblue');  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}  
  
this.on('afterInlineEdit', funcAfter);  
this.on('afterInlineAdd', funcAfter);
```

Details found: 3		Page 1 of 1		Records Per Page: 20 ▼
<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Status</u>	
  	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	test	Cancelled	
  	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Sudoku	Active	
  	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	manuals	Pending	

#### 4. How to redirect a user to the View page after adding a new record in a popup:

Do not forget to replace "documents" with your table name.

```
function funcAfter(fieldsData) {  
    for (f in fieldsData) {  
        var field = fieldsData[f];  
        if (field.name == 'id') {  
            window.location.href = "documents_view.PHP?editid1=" + field.value;  
        }  
    }  
}  
  
this.on('afterInlineAdd', funcAfter);
```

#### See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > on\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: InlineRow object](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.fieldCell\(\)](#)
- [Predefined actions: Redirect to another page](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Change width of edit box with AJAX popup](#)
- [How to display any page in a popup window](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to convert input into upper case

To convert user entered data into upper case, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event.

```
var ctrl = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'FieldName');  
ctrl.addStyle('text-transform: uppercase;');
```

### See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > addStyle\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to display all Options on Search panel

To display all Options on the Search panel, use the following code in the [List page: JavaScript OnLoad](#) event.

```
$("[id^='showHideSearchType']").click();
```

### See also:

- [About Search API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to display a page in a popup window

You can use the **Runner.displayPopup()** function to display any page in a popup window

## Description

**Runner.displayPopup()** is a JavaScript function. You can use it with any JavaScript event: e.g., the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) or [ClientBefore](#) event of a [custom button](#).

The **Runner.displayPopup()** function has only one mandatory parameter: the URL of the page to be displayed or HTML code. It is also recommended to set width and height of the popup window explicitly.

## Syntax

```
Runner.displayPopup();
```

## Arguments

### **url**

the URL of the page to be displayed. This is a mandatory parameter.

### **html**

instead of specifying the URL, you can supply an HTML code to be displayed in a popup window.

### **header**

to be displayed in a popup header section.

### **footer**

to be displayed in a popup footer section.

### **afterCreate**

the function to be called after the popup window is created.

### **beforeClose**

the function to be called before the popup window is closed.

Return false to prevent popup from being closed. Return true to proceed with closing.

### **width**

the popup width in pixels.

### **height**

the popup height in pixels.

## Return value

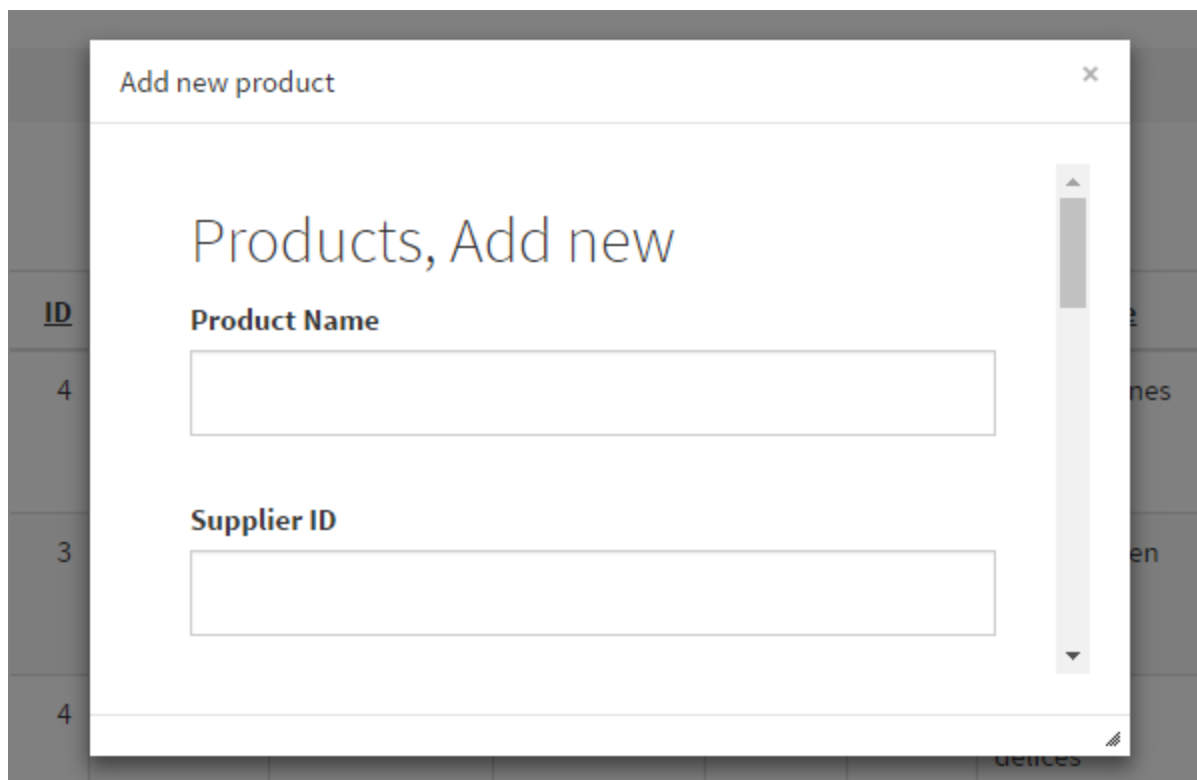
[Popup object](#).

# Examples

## Example 1

Here is how you can display the **Add** page of the *Products* table in a popup:

```
Runner.displayPopup( {  
    url: "products_add.php"  
});
```



## Example 2

A popup window with its height and width defined:

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup( {  
    url: "products_add.php",  
    width: 700,  
    height: 500,  
    header: 'Add new product'  
});
```

## Example 3

Using HTML instead of URL:

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup( {  
    html: "<h1>Hello world!</h1><p>It works</p>",  
    header: 'Custom popup text'  
});
```

## Example 4

Using *close()*:

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup( {  
    url: "products_add.php",  
    width: 500,  
    height: 300,  
    header: 'Add new product'  
});  
  
alert('That was an example of popup window');  
  
popup.close();
```

## Example 5

Using the *afterCreate()* function:

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup( {  
    url: "products_add.php",  
    header: 'Add new product',  
    afterCreate: function(win) {  
        popup.setWidth(700);  
        popup.setHeight(500);  
    }  
});
```



```
    }  
  });
```

## Example 6

Add a 'Close window' link to the footer:

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup( {  
  url: "products_add.php",  
  header: 'Add new product',  
  footer: '<a href="#" onclick="window.win.close();return false;">Close window</a>',  
  afterCreate: function(popup) {  
    window.popup = popup;  
  }  
});
```

## Example 7

Using the *beforeClose()* function:

In this function, you can return false to prevent the window from being closed.

Do not allow closing the window if the 'Product Name' field is empty:

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup( {  
  url: "products_add.php",  
  header: 'Add new product',  
  footer: '<a href="#" onclick="window.win.close();return false;">Close window</a>',  
  afterCreate: function(popup) {  
    window.popup = popup;  
  },  
  beforeClose: function(popup) {  
    if ($('#iframe').contents().find("input#value_ProductName_1").val()=="")  
      return false;  
    else  
      return true;  
  }  
});
```

## Example 8

Show a 'View customer' button on each row of the *Orders List* page.

[Insert a button](#) into the *Orders* **List** page grid.

### Server

```
$record = $button->getCurrentRecord();  
$result["CustomerID"] = $record["CustomerID"];
```

### ClientAfter

```
var popup = Runner.displayPopup( {  
    url: "customers_view.php?editid1="+result["CustomerID"],  
    width: 700,  
    height: 500,  
    header: 'View customer'  
});
```

## Example 9

Show the **Add** page in a popup, close popup on clicking '**Save**', and then refresh the **List** page.

There is an added button to the **List** page that displays the **Add** page in a popup. Once the record is saved, we close the popup and refresh the **List** page to show the new record.

The **ClientBefore** code of the button:

```
window.popup = Runner.displayPopup({  
    url: Runner.pages.getUrl("carsmake","add"),  
    width: 700,  
    height: 700,  
    header: 'Add Category'  
});
```

[AfterAdd](#) event

```
$pageObject->setProxyValue('saved', true);  
$pageObject->stopPRG = true;
```

[JavaScript OnLoad](#) event of the **Add** page:

```
if ((proxy['saved']) && window.parent && window.parent.popup) {  
    window.parent.location.reload();  
    window.parent.popup.close();  
}
```

If you need to close the popup without refreshing the page, comment the line:

```
window.parent.location.reload();
```

## See also:

- [Button object: getCurrentRecord\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: setProxyValue\(\)](#)
- [Page Designer: Insert custom button](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [Events: AfterAdd](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to enable/disable a button

To enable/disable a custom button use [getItemButton\(\)](#) function.

## How to hide 'Edit selected'/'Delete selected' buttons

Sometimes you need to show the **Edit selected** and **Delete selected** buttons only when users select records on the **List** page. For this purpose, add the following code to the [List page: JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
var $editSelected = $('#edit_selected' + pageid),
    $deleteSelected = $('#delete_selected' + pageid);
$editSelected.hide();
$deleteSelected.hide();

$('input[type=checkbox][name=^selection], #select_all' + pageid + ', #chooseAll_' +
pageid).change( function(e) {
    var $target = $(e.target),
        selBoxes;

    if ( $target.attr('name') == 'selection[]' || $target.attr('id') == 'chooseAll_'
+ pageid ) {
        selBoxes = pageObj.getSelBoxes( pageid );
        $editSelected.toggle( selBoxes.length > 0 );
        $deleteSelected.toggle( selBoxes.length > 0 );
    }
});
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to pass values from PHP to Javascript

To pass values from PHP to JavaScript, use the [setProxyValue\(\)](#) method.

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: setProxyValue\(\)](#)
- [Tri-part events: passing data between events](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to reload a page

To reload a page, use the following code in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
pageObj.reload({a: 'reload'});
```

### Example 1: Reload a page from event that belongs to the same table

For instance, we want to reload a list page after inline edit or after edit in popup.

```
pageObj.reload({a: 'reload'});
```

### Example 2: Reload a page that belongs to another table

For instance, on the dashboard page we have a button that adds a new customer and we want to reload *Customers* table after.

1. Add the following code to Javascript OnLoad event of the Customers table.

```
window.customersPage = pageObj;
```

2. Add the following code to any Javascript event where you want to reload the *Customers* table. Can be *ClientAfter* event of any button.

```
if( window.customersPage ) {  
    window.customersPage.reload({a: 'reload'});  
}
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [List page settings](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to show dropdown list of US states

You can show the dropdown list of US states if US was selected in the *Country* list; hide it otherwise. Use the following code in [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event on **Add/Edit** pages in popup and inline.

```
var ctrlCountry = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'country');
var ctrlState = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'state');

ctrlCountry.on('change', function(e){
    if (this.getValue() == 'US'){
        ctrlState.show();
    }else{
        ctrlState.hide();
    }
});
```

You may want to hide the field label as well. Use the following code to hide or show the whole table row with the *State* edit control based on the *Country* field selection. This code works in popup and inline **Add/Edit** modes.

```
var ctrlCountry = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'country');

ctrlCountry.on('change', function(e) {
    if (this.getValue() == 'US') {
        pageObj.showField("state");
    } else {
        pageObj.hideField("state");
    }
});
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > on\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > show\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to control multi-step pages

Use the following code in JavaScript events like the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) for **Add** or **Edit** pages:

```
// 0 - first tab, 1 - second tab, etc.  
pageObj.setCurrentStep(1);
```

This code works in the **JavaScript OnLoad** event or [ClientBefore/ClientAfter](#) events of [custom buttons](#).

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [Page Designer: Insert custom button](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## How to return other field control in the inline mode

You can use the *ctrl.getPeer(field)* function to return the other field control in the inline mode.

### Syntax

```
ctrl.getPeer(field);
```

### Arguments

#### **field**

the name of the other field in the same row when in an inline mode.

### Return value

Returns the other field control from the same page in the same row when in an inline mode. Works similar to the [Runner.getControl](#) function, but should be used in [Field events](#).

### Example

Get the 'price' control in an inline mode and then set its value to 1000.

```
var ctlPrice = ctrl.getPeer('price');  
ctlPrice.setValue( 1000 );
```

### See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setValue\(\)](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)



## 3.2.6 Tabs/Sections Javascript API

### 3.2.6.1 About Tabs/Sections API

The **Tabs/Sections API** allows you to manage tabs and sections added to **Add**, **Edit**, and **View** pages.

All tab and tab group indexes are zero-based. 0 - the first tab, 1 -the second tab, etc.

These methods work in the [JavaScript OnLoad event](#) on the **Add/Edit/View** pages.

## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">getTabs( [n] )</a>	Returns the <b>RunnerTabs object</b> , which represents a single tab group.
<b>Tabs methods</b>	
<a href="#">count()</a>	Returns the number of tabs in the <b>Tab control</b> object.
<a href="#">activate( n )</a>	Activates/shows the n-th tab.
<a href="#">activeIdx()</a>	Gets an index of the currently selected tab.
<a href="#">hide( n )</a>	Hides the n-th tab (zero-based).
<a href="#">show( n )</a>	Shows the n-th tab (zero-based).
<a href="#">disable( n )</a>	Makes the n-th tab disabled.
<a href="#">enable( n )</a>	Makes the n-th tab enabled.
<a href="#">headerElement( n )</a>	Returns the <b>jQuery object</b> of the tab header.
<a href="#">bodyElement( n )</a>	Returns the <b>jQuery object</b> of the tab content.
<a href="#">addTab(headerHtml, paneHtml)</a>	Creates a new tab and adds it to the end of a tab group.
<a href="#">moveTo(n, m)</a>	Changes the order of the tabs. The n-th tab is moved to m-th position. The m-th tab is moved to the n-th position.
<b>Sections methods</b>	
<a href="#">getSectionCount()</a>	Returns the number of sections on the page.

<a href="#">getSection( n )</a>	Returns the <b>RunnerSection object</b> representing the n-th section on the page (zero-based).
<a href="#">headerElement()</a>	Returns the <b>jQuery object</b> of the section header.
<a href="#">bodyElement()</a>	Returns the <b>jQuery object</b> of the section content.
<a href="#">expand()</a>	Expands the section.
<a href="#">collapse()</a>	Collapses the section.

To hide and show sections you can use the standard PHPRunner functions that show/hide objects. To hide a section from the server side event use [hideItem\(\)](#) function. To show or hide a section in the run time, use [toggleItem\(\)](#) function.

## See also:

- [Page designer. Working with table pages](#)
- [About Grid Row JavaScript API](#)
- [Choose pages elements](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

### 3.2.6.2 Tabs methods

#### getTabs

Returns the **RunnerTabs object**, which represents a single tab group. Applies to tab sections on **Add**, **Edit** and **View** pages.

## Syntax

```
getTabs(N);
```

## Arguments

**N**

a zero-based index of a tab group. If no argument specified, returns first tab group of the page.

## Return value

Returns the **RunnerTabs** object.

If **N** is more than the number of tab groups, the method returns *null*.

## Example

Activate the third tab in the first tab group.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs(0);  
tabs.activate(2);
```

## See also:

- [Tabs API: activate](#)
- [Sections API: getSection](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getKeys\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage object](#)
- [Tabs/Sections API](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

## count

Returns the number of tabs in the **Tab control** object.

## Syntax

```
count()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the number of tabs in the **Tab control** object.

## Example

Count the number of tabs in a tab group.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();  
var count = tabs.count();
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Tabs API: activate](#)
- [Sections API: getSectionCount](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## activate

Activates/shows the n-th tab. The tab index is zero-based.

## Syntax

```
activate(n)
```

## Arguments

**n**

a zero-based index of the tab to be activated.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Activate the third tab in the first tab group.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs(0);  
tabs.activate(2);
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Tabs API: ActiveIdx](#)
- [RunnerPage object: showField\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: showField\(\)](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

### activeIdx

Gets an index of the currently selected tab.

## Syntax

```
activeIdx()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

A zero-based index of the active tab.

## Example

Get an index of the currently selected tab.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();  
var idx = tabs.activeIdx();
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Tabs API: Activate](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getKeys\(\)](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.recordId\(\)](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## hide

Hides the n-th tab (zero-based).

## Syntax

```
hide(n)
```

## Arguments

**n**

a zero-based index of the tab.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Hides the third tab.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();  
tabs.hide(2);
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Tabs API: show](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: hideField\(\)](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## show

Shows the n-th tab (zero-based).

## Syntax

```
show(n)
```

## Arguments

**n**

a zero-based index of the tab.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Show the third tab.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();  
tabs.show(2);
```

## See also

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)

- [Tabs API: hide\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [RunnerPage class: showField\(\)](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## disable

Makes the n-th tab disabled. The tab remains visible.

## Syntax

```
disable( n )
```

## Arguments

**n**

a zero-based index of the tab.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Make the fourth tab disabled.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();  
tabs.disable(3);
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Tabs API: enable](#)
- [Control object: isReadOnly\(\)](#)
- [Control object: setDisabled\(\)](#)



- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## enable

Makes the n-th tab enabled.

## Syntax

```
enable( n )
```

## Arguments

**n**

a zero-based index of the tab.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Make the fourth tab enabled.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();  
tabs.enable(3);
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Tabs API: disable](#)
- [Control object: setEnabled\(\)](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## headerElement

Returns the **jQuery object** of the tab header.

## Syntax

```
headerElement( n )
```

## Arguments

**n**

a zero-based index of the tab.

## Return value

Returns the jQuery object of the tab header.

## Example

Change the title of a tab to "**Active tab**" in bold.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();  
tabs.headerElement(1).html('<b>Active tab</b>');
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Sections API: headerElement](#)
- [Editing the <head> section](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## bodyElement

Returns the **jQuery object** of the tab content.

## Syntax

```
bodyElement( n )
```

## Arguments

**n**

a zero-based index of the tab.

## Return value

Returns the **jQuery object** of the tab content.

## Example

Change the content of the tab to read *"This is the content of the tab"*.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();  
tabs.bodyElement(0).html( '<h1>This is the content of the tab</h1>' );
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Sections API: bodyElement](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.setFieldText\(\)](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## addTab

Creates a new tab and adds it to the end of a tab group.

## Syntax

```
addTab( headerHtml, paneHtml )
```

## Arguments

headerHtml

paneHtml

## Return value

Returns the index of a new tab.

## Example

Create a new tab "New Tab" that contains "New tab content" and add it to the end of a tab group.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();
tabs.addTab('New tab', 'New tab content');
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Page Designer: Tabs and sections](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## moveTo

Changes the order of the tabs. The *n-th* tab is moved to the *m-th* position. The *m-th* tab is moved to the *n-th* position.

If *m* is greater than the number of tabs, the *n-th* tab is moved to the end.

## Syntax

```
moveTo( n, m )
```

## Arguments

**n**

a zero-based index of the tab.

**m**

a zero-based index of the tab.

## Return value

Returns a new index of the *n-th* tab.

## Example

Third tab is moved to the fourth position. The fourth tab is moved to the third position.

```
var tabs = pageObj.getTabs();  
tabs.moveTo(2,3);
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Page Designer: Tabs and sections](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

### 3.2.6.3 Sections methods

#### getSectionCount

Returns the number of sections on the page.

## Syntax

```
getSectionCount()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the number of sections on the page.

## Example

Count the number of sections.

```
var sections = pageObj.getSectionCount();
```

## See also:

- [Sections API: getSection](#)
- [Tabs API: count](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## getSection

## Syntax

```
getSection( n )
```

## Arguments

**n**

a zero-based index of the section.

## Return value

Returns the **RunnerSection object** representing the **n**-th section on the page (zero-based).

## Example

Return the first section.

```
var sec = pageObj.getSection(0);
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage object: getTabs](#)
- [Sections API: getSectionCount](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getKeys\(\)](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## headerElement

Returns the **jQuery object** of the section header.

## Syntax

```
headerElement()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the **jQuery object** of the section header.

## Example

Change the first section title to "**Active Section**" written in bold.

```
var section = pageObj.getSection(0);
section.headerElement().find('a').html('<b>Active Section</b>');
```

## See also:

- [Sections API: getSection](#)
- [Tabs API: headerElement](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.fieldCell\(\)](#)
- [Editing the <head> section](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## bodyElement

Returns the **jQuery object** of the section content.

## Syntax

```
bodyElement()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the **jQuery object** of the section content.

## Example

Change the first section content to read "This is the section content".

```
var section = pageObj.getSection(0);
section.bodyElement().html( '<h1>This is the section content</h1>' );
```

## See also:



- [Sections API: getSection](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.fieldCell\(\)](#)
- [Tabs API: bodyElement](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## expand

Expands a section.

## Syntax

```
expand()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Expand the first section.

```
var sec = pageObj.getSection(0);  
sec.expand();
```

## See also:

- [Sections API: getSection](#)
- [Sections API: collapse](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

## collapse

Collapses a section.

## Syntax

```
collapse()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Collapse the first section.

```
var sec = pageObj.getSection(0);  
sec.collapse();
```

## See also:

- [Sections API: getSection](#)
- [Sections API: expand](#)
- [About Tabs/Sections API](#)

### 3.2.7 Labels/Titles API

#### 3.2.7.1 About Labels/Titles API

The **Labels/Titles API** allows you to work with the table/field labels and titles. **Table/field** names are case-insensitive.

API functions work in events like [AfterAppInit](#), [AfterTableInit](#), [BeforeProcess](#) of the appropriate page.

If the \$language parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

## Functions

Function	Description
<a href="#">getFieldLabel</a> <a href="#">setFieldLabel</a>	Gets or sets the field label.
<a href="#">getTableCaption</a> <a href="#">setTableCaption</a>	Gets or sets the table caption.
<a href="#">getProjectLogo</a> <a href="#">setProjectLogo</a>	Gets or sets the project logo.
<a href="#">getPlaceholder</a> <a href="#">setPlaceholder</a>	Gets or sets the field placeholder.
<a href="#">getFieldTooltip</a> <a href="#">setFieldTooltip</a>	Gets or sets the field tooltip.
<a href="#">getPageTitleTemp</a> <a href="#">setPageTitleTemp</a>	Gets or sets the page title.
<a href="#">getBreadcrumbsLabelTemp</a> <a href="#">setBreadcrumbsLabelTemp</a>	Gets or sets the breadcrumbs label template.

## See also:

- [Miscellaneous settings: Label Editor](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)

### 3.2.7.2 Methods

#### **getFieldLabel**

Gets the field label.

## Syntax

```
Labels::getFieldLabel($table, $field, $language)
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the table name.

### **\$field**

the field name.

### **\$language**

the language of the field. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

## Return value

Returns the field label. Labels can be set in the [Label Editor](#).

## Example

Gets the "carscars" table "descr" field label for the current language.

```
Labels::getFieldLabel("carscars", "descr");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: setFieldLabel\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Label Editor](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

### **setFieldLabel**

Sets the field label.

## Syntax

```
Labels::setFieldLabel($table, $field, $label, $language)
```

## Arguments

### `$table`

the table name.

### `$field`

the field name.

### `$label`

a new field label. Labels can be set in the [Label Editor](#).

### `$language`

the language of the field. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Labels can be set in the [Label Editor](#). This example shows how to change the "descr" field label of the "carscars" table to "New Description" for the current language.

**Note:** You can use this code in the [AfterAppInit](#), [AfterTableInit](#), [BeforeProcess](#) events.

```
Labels::setFieldLabel("carscars", "descr", "New Description");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: getFieldLabel\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Label Editor](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## getTableCaption

Gets the table caption.

## Syntax

```
Labels::getTableCaption($table, $language)
```

## Arguments

### `$table`

the table name.

### `$language`

the language of the caption. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

## Return value

Returns the table caption. Captions can be set in the [Label Editor](#).

## Example

Get the "carscars" table caption.

```
Labels::getTableCaption("carscars");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: setTableCaption\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Table labels](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## setTableCaption

Sets the table caption.

## Syntax

```
Labels::setTableCaption($table, $caption, $language);
```

## Arguments

### `$table`

the table name.

### `$caption`

a new table caption. Captions can be set in the [Label Editor](#).

### `$language`

the language of the caption. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Captions can be set in the [Label Editor](#). This example shows how to change the "carscars" table caption to "New Cars".

**Note:** You can use this code in the [AfterAppInit](#), [AfterTableInit](#), [BeforeProcess](#) events.

```
Labels::setTableCaption("carscars", "New Cars");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: getTableCaption\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Table labels](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## getProjectLogo

Gets the project logo.

### Syntax

```
Labels::getProjectLogo($language)
```

### Arguments

#### **`$language`**

the language of the logo. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

### Return value

Returns the project logo. The project logo can be set in the [Label Editor](#).

### Example

Get the Project logo.

```
Labels::getProjectLogo();
```

### See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: setProjectLogo\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Project logo](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## setProjectLogo

Sets the project logo.



## Syntax

```
Labels::setProjectLogo($label, $language)
```

## Arguments

### `$label`

the project logo. The *\$label* parameter may contain any text or HTML code.

### `$language`

the language of the logo. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Set the project logo.

**Note:** You can use this code in the [AfterAppInit](#), [AfterTableInit](#), [BeforeProcess](#) events.

```
Labels::setProjectLogo("<img src='https://mywebsite.com/images/logo.png'>");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: getProjectLogo\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Project logo](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)
- [Page Designer: Insert Text and Image](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## getFieldTooltip

Gets the field tooltip.

## Syntax

```
Labels::getFieldTooltip($table, $field, $language)
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the table name.

### **\$field**

the field name.

### **\$language**

the language of the tooltip. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

## Return value

Returns the field tooltip. Tooltips can be set in the [Label Editor](#).

## Example

Get the "descr" field tooltip of the "carscars" table.

```
Labels::getFieldTooltip("carscars", "descr");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: setFieldTooltip\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Edit form tooltips](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## setFieldTooltip

Sets the field tooltip.

### Syntax

```
Labels::setFieldTooltip($table, $field, $tooltip, $language)
```

### Arguments

**`$table`**

the table name.

**`$field`**

the field name.

**`$tooltip`**

the field tooltip.

**`$language`**

the language of the tooltip. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

### Return value

No return value.

### Example

This example shows how to change the *"descr"* field tooltip of the *"carscars"* table to *"My new tooltip"*.

**Note:** You can use this code in the [AfterAppInit](#), [AfterTableInit](#), [BeforeProcess](#) events.

```
Labels::setFieldTooltip("carscars", "descr", "My new tooltip");
```

### See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: getFieldTooltip\(\)](#)

- [Miscellaneous settings: Edit form tooltips](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## getPlaceholder

Gets the field placeholder.

## Syntax

```
Labels::getPlaceholder($table, $field, $language)
```

## Arguments

### `$table`

the table name.

### `$field`

the field name.

### `$language`

the language of the placeholder. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

## Return value

Returns the field placeholder. Placeholder can be set in the [Edit As settings](#) or in the [Label Editor](#) on the **Miscellaneous settings** screen.

## Example

Gets the "descr" field placeholder of the "carscars" table.

```
Labels::getPlaceholder("carscars", "descr");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: setPlaceholder\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Label Editor](#)
- ["Edit As" settings: Text Field](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## setPlaceholder

Sets the field placeholder.

## Syntax

```
Labels::setPlaceholder($table, $field, $placeholder, $language)
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the table name.

### **\$field**

the field name.

### **\$placeholder**

the field placeholder.

### **\$language**

the language of the placeholder. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

This example shows how to change the "descr" field placeholder of the "carscars" table to "Cars description".

**Note:** You can use this code in the [AfterAppInit](#), [AfterTableInit](#), [BeforeProcess](#) events.

```
Labels::setPlaceholder("carscars", "descr", "Cars description");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: getPlaceholder\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Label Editor](#)
- ["Edit As" settings: Text Field](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## getPageTitleTempl

This function works with page title templates and not with the titles directly. Examples of page title templates can be found in the [Label Editor](#).

## Syntax

```
Labels::getPageTitleTempl($table, $page, $language)
```

## Arguments

**\$table**

the table name.

**\$field**

the field name.

**\$language**

the language of the template. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

**\$page**

the **page** parameter accepts one of the following values:

PAGE\_LIST

PAGE\_PRINT

PAGE\_ADD

PAGE\_EDIT

PAGE\_VIEW

PAGE\_SEARCH

PAGE\_EXPORT

PAGE\_IMPORT

PAGE\_REPORT

PAGE\_RPRINT

PAGE\_CHART

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_LIST

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_PRINT

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_REPORT

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_RPRINT

PAGE\_MENU

PAGE\_LOGIN

PAGE\_REGISTER

PAGE\_REMIND

PAGE\_CHANGEPASS

## Return value

Returns the page title. Page titles can be set in the [Label Editor](#).

## Example

This example shows how to get the **Edit** page title template.

```
Labels::getPageTitleTempl("carscars", PAGE_EDIT);
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: setPageTitleTempl\(\)](#)
- [Labels/Titles API: getFieldLabel\(\)](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Label Editor](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## setPageTitleTempl

This function works with page title templates and not with the titles directly. Examples of page title templates can be found in the [Label Editor](#).

## Syntax

```
Labels::setPageTitleTempl($table, $page, $title, $language)
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the table name.

### **\$field**

the field name.

### **\$title**

the page title.

### **\$language**

the language of the template. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

### **\$page**

the **page** parameter accepts one of the following values:

PAGE\_LIST



PAGE\_PRINT

PAGE\_ADD

PAGE\_EDIT

PAGE\_VIEW

PAGE\_SEARCH

PAGE\_EXPORT

PAGE\_IMPORT

PAGE\_REPORT

PAGE\_RPRINT

PAGE\_CHART

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_LIST

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_PRINT

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_REPORT

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_RPRINT

PAGE\_MENU

PAGE\_LOGIN

PAGE\_REGISTER

PAGE\_REMIND

PAGE\_CHANGEPASS

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

This example shows how to change the **Edit** page title template.

**Note:** You can use this code in the [AfterAppInit](#), [AfterTableInit](#), [BeforeProcess](#) events.

```
Labels::setPageTitleTempl("carscars", PAGE_EDIT, "Edit car [{%id}]");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: getPageTitleTempl\(\)](#)
- [Labels/Titles API: setFieldLabel](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Label Editor](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## getBreadcrumbsLabelTempl

This function gets the current breadcrumbs template.

## Syntax

```
Labels::getBreadcrumbsLabelTempl($table, $masterTable, $page, $language)
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the table name.

### **\$masterTable**

the [master table](#) name.

### **\$language**

the language of the breadcrumbs template. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

### **\$page**

the page name. The **page** parameter accepts one of the following values:

PAGE\_LIST

PAGE\_PRINT

PAGE\_ADD  
PAGE\_EDIT  
PAGE\_VIEW  
PAGE\_SEARCH  
PAGE\_EXPORT  
PAGE\_IMPORT  
PAGE\_REPORT  
PAGE\_RPRINT  
PAGE\_CHART  
PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_LIST  
PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_PRINT  
PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_REPORT  
PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_RPRINT  
PAGE\_MENU  
PAGE\_LOGIN  
PAGE\_REGISTER  
PAGE\_REMIND  
PAGE\_CHANGEPASS

## Return value

Returns the current breadcrumbs template.

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: setBreadcrumbsLabelTempl\(\)](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)

- [Menu builder](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

## setBreadcrumbsLabelTempl

This function sets the current breadcrumbs template.

## Syntax

```
Labels::setBreadcrumbsLabelTempl($table, $label, $masterTable, $page, $language)
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the table name.

### **\$label**

the breadcrumb template.

### **\$masterTable**

the [master table](#) name (if we are on details table page at the moment).

### **\$language**

the language of the breadcrumbs template. If the *\$language* parameter is not specified, the current language is used.

### **\$page**

the page name. The page parameter accepts one of the following values:

PAGE\_LIST

PAGE\_PRINT

PAGE\_ADD

PAGE\_EDIT

PAGE\_VIEW

PAGE\_SEARCH

PAGE\_EXPORT

PAGE\_IMPORT

PAGE\_REPORT

PAGE\_RPRINT

PAGE\_CHART

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_LIST

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_PRINT

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_REPORT

PAGE\_MASTER\_INFO\_RPRINT

PAGE\_MENU

PAGE\_LOGIN

PAGE\_REGISTER

PAGE\_REMIND

PAGE\_CHANGEPASS

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

By default the *Order Details* table uses the following **breadcrumbs menu**:

*Home / Orders / Order Details [5187]*

We want to change it, removing the "*Order details*" part:

*Home / Orders / 5187*

You can use any field from the details table here (**OrderID**) or from master table (**master.OrderID**)

**Note:** You can use this code in the [AfterAppInit](#), [AfterTableInit](#), [BeforeProcess](#) events.

We can use either:

```
Labels::setBreadcrumbsLabelTempl("order details", "{%OrderID}", "orders");
```

or

```
Labels::setBreadcrumbsLabelTempl("order details", "{%master.OrderID}", "orders");
```

## See also:

- [Labels/Titles API: getBreadcrumbsLabelTempl\(\)](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)
- [Menu builder](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [About Labels/Titles API](#)

### 3.2.8 Additional WHERE tabs API

#### 3.2.8.1 About Additional WHERE tabs API

The **Additional WHERE tabs API** allows adding, deleting and modifying the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) from the server event code. All the methods of this API should be used in the [After table initialized](#) event only.

Any tab modifications made with this API apply to **List**, **Print** and **Export** pages together.

## Methods

Method	Description
--------	-------------

<a href="#">addTab()</a>	Adds a tab to the additional WHERE tabs on the <b>List</b> , <b>Print</b> , <b>Export</b> , or <b>Chart</b> page.
<a href="#">deleteTab()</a>	Deletes the additional WHERE tab.
<a href="#">setTabTitle()</a>	Sets the additional WHERE tab title.
<a href="#">setTabWhere()</a>	Sets tab WHERE clause for the additional WHERE tab title.
<a href="#">setTabShowCount()</a>	Enables displaying records count in the tab title
<a href="#">setTabHimpty()</a>	Controls tab's "hide if empty" behaviour

## See also:

- [SQL query screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Event: After table initialized](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

### 3.2.8.2 Methods

#### addTab

The **addTab** method adds a tab to the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) on the **List**, **Print**, **Export**, or **Chart** page. This method should be used in the [After table initialized](#) event only.

## Syntax

```
WhereTabs::addTab($table, $where, $title, $id);
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the name of the table name in which to modify the tabs. Use the *\$table* variable provided in the **After table initialized** event.

### **\$where**

a WHERE clause for the new tab.

### **\$title**

the title of the tab.

**\$id**

the ID of the new tab.

## Return value

**true**

if the tab was added successfully.

**false**

if the tab was not added successfully.

## Example

Add the 'ANTON orders' tab:

```
WhereTabs::addTab($table, "CustomerID='ANTON'", "ANTON orders", "anton");
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabWhere](#)
- [SQL query screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Event: After table initialized](#)
- [About Additional WHERE tabs API](#)

## deleteTab

The **deleteTab** method deletes one of the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) on the **List**, **Print**, **Export**, or **Chart** page. This method should be used in the [After table initialized](#) event only.

## Syntax

```
WhereTabs::deleteTab($table, $id);
```



## Arguments

### `$table`

the name of the table name in which to modify the tabs. Use the `$table` variable provided in the **After table initialized** event.

### `$id`

the id of the tab to be deleted.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Delete the "anton" tab:

```
WhereTabs::deleteTab($table, "anton");
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabWhere](#)
- [SQL query screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Event: After table initialized](#)
- [About Additional WHERE tabs API](#)

### **setTabTitle**

The **setTabTitle** method sets the title of one of the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) on the **List**, **Print**, **Export**, or **Chart** page. This method should be used in the [After table initialized](#) event only.

## Syntax

```
WhereTabs::setTabTitle($table, $id, $title);
```

## Argument

### `$table`

the name of the table name in which to modify the tabs. Use the *\$table* variable provided in the **After table initialized** event.

### `$id`

the ID of the tab.

### `$title`

the title of the tab.

## Return value

### `true`

if the title was set.

### `false`

in all other cases.

## Example

Set a new title to the tab:

```
WhereTabs::setTabTitle($table, "anton", "ANTON orders");
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabWhere](#)
- [SQL query screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Event: After table initialized](#)
- [About Additional WHERE tabs API](#)

## setTabWhere

The **setTabWhere** method sets the WHERE clause of one of the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) on the **List**, **Print**, **Export**, or **Chart** page. This method should be used in the [After table initialized](#) event only.

## Syntax

```
WhereTabs::setTabWhere($table, $id, $where);
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the name of the table name in which to modify the tabs. Use the *\$table* variable provided in the **After table initialized** event.

### **\$id**

the ID of the tab.

### **\$where**

a WHERE clause for the tab.

## Return value

### **true**

if the WHERE clause was set successfully.

### **false**

in all other cases.

## Example

Set a WHERE clause to the tab:

```
WhereTabs::setTabWhere($table, "anton", "CustomerID='ANTON'");
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#)

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#)
- [SQL query screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Event: After table initialized](#)
- [About Additional WHERE tabs API](#)

## setTabShowCount

The **setTabShowCount** enables displaying records count on one of the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) on the **List**, **Print**, **Export**, or **Chart** page. This method should be used in the [After table initialized](#) event only.

## Syntax

```
WhereTabs::setTabShowCount($table, $id, $showCount);
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the name of the table name in which to modify the tabs. Use the *\$table* variable provided in the **After table initialized** event.

### **\$id**

the ID of the tab.

### **\$showCount**

display record count if *true*, do not display if *false*.

## Return value

no return value

## Example

Make record display on WHERE tab with id "anton":

```
WhereTabs::setTabShowCount($table, "anton", true);
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#)
- [SQL query screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Event: After table initialized](#)
- [About Additional WHERE tabs API](#)

### setTabHideEmpty

The **setTabShowCount** method controls tab's "hide if empty" behavior. This method should be used in the [After table initialized](#) event only.

## Syntax

```
WhereTabs::setTabHideEmpty($table, $id, $hideEmpty);
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

the name of the table name in which to modify the tabs. Use the *\$table* variable provided in the **After table initialized** event.

### **\$id**

the ID of the tab.

### **\$hideEmpty**

if *true* - hide tab with no records, if *false* - always display the tab.

## Return value

no return value

## Example

Make tab with id "anton" auto-hide if it has no records:

```
WhereTabs::setTabHideEmpty($table, "anton", true);
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#)
- [SQL query screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Event: After table initialized](#)
- [About Additional WHERE tabs API](#)

### 3.2.9 Page class

#### 3.2.9.1 About RunnerPage class

An object of the **RunnerPage class** represents the current page and is passed to the event as a *\$pageObject* parameter.

## Methods

Method	Description	Available on
<a href="#">getCurrentRecord()</a>	Gets the current record.	<b>Edit/View</b> pages.
<a href="#">getMasterRecord()</a>	Gets the master record.	All pages.
<a href="#">hideField()</a>	Hides the field and field label.	<a href="#">BeforeDisplay</a> event of the <b>Add/Edit/View/Register</b> pages.
<a href="#">setProxyValue()</a>	Sets the variable to the given value. You may use this method to pass values from PHP to JavaScript.	All pages.
<a href="#">showField()</a>	Shows the previously hidden field and field label.	<a href="#">BeforeDisplay</a> event of the <b>Add/Edit/View/Register</b> pages.
<a href="#">hideItem()</a>	Hides the selected item.	<a href="#">After record processed</a> event on the <b>List</b> and <b>Print</b> pages, <a href="#">Before display</a> event.

Method	Description	Available on
<a href="#">showItem()</a>	Shows the previously hidden item.	<a href="#">After record processed</a> event on the <b>List</b> and <b>Print</b> pages, <a href="#">BeforeDisplay</a> event.
<a href="#">getCurrentTabId()</a>	Returns the id of the current tab. This function can be used on any <b>List</b> , <b>Print</b> and <b>Export</b> page events.	
<a href="#">setCurrentTabId()</a>	Selects a tab to display. This event can be used in the <a href="#">Before process</a> events on the <b>List</b> , <b>Print</b> and <b>Export</b> pages.	
<a href="#">addTab()</a> (deprecated)	Adds a tab to the additional WHERE tabs on the <b>List</b> or <b>Chart</b> page.	<a href="#">BeforeProcess</a> event of the <b>List</b> or <b>Chart</b> page.
<a href="#">deleteTab()</a> (deprecated)	Deletes the additional WHERE tab.	<a href="#">BeforeProcess</a> event of the <b>List</b> or <b>Chart</b> page.
<a href="#">setTabTitle()</a> (deprecated)	Sets the additional WHERE tab title.	<a href="#">BeforeProcess</a> event of the <b>List</b> or <b>Chart</b> page.
<a href="#">setTabWhere()</a> (deprecated)	Sets tab WHERE clause for the additional WHERE tab title.	<a href="#">BeforeProcess</a> event of the <b>List</b> or <b>Chart</b> page.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [SQLQuery Screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Global events](#)

### 3.2.9.2 Methods

#### getCurrentRecord

Gets the current record. Available on **Edit/View** pages.

**Note:** this function will only return data if key column is selected for the table in question.

## Syntax

```
getCurrentRecord()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the array.

## Example

Get the current record and display the values of the *Make* and *Model* fields:

```
$data = $pageObject->getCurrentRecord();  
echo $data["Make"] . " " . $data["Model"];
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: getMasterRecord\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getSelectedRecordKeys\(\)](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

## getMasterRecord

Gets the master record. Available on all pages of the details table, where data is filtered by the master record.

**Note:** this function will not return any data if you proceed to the details table directly bypassing the master table.



## Syntax

```
getMasterRecord()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the array with master record data or null (see the note above).

## Example

Get the master record and display the values of the *Make* and *Model* fields:

```
$data = $pageObject->getMasterRecord();  
echo $data["Make"] . " " . $data["Model"];
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: getCurrentRecord\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getDetailsPage\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getDetailsPages\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getMasterPage\(\)](#)
- [Example: Show data from a master table on the details view/edit/add page](#)
- [Master-details relationship between tables](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

## hideField

The **hideField()** method allows you to hide a field and its label. This method is available in the [BeforeDisplay](#) event of the **List/Add/Edit/View/Register** pages.

## Syntax

```
hideField($field)
```

## Arguments

**\$field**

a name of the field. Example: "Make".

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Hide the *Make* field:

```
$pageObject->hideField("Make");
```

**Note:** fields hidden by the **hideField()** method can be displayed using [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#) method.

## Remarks

Hidden controls are submitted with the form and saved in the database. Hidden controls will be filled by the Autofill feature. You can apply default values to hidden controls.

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: showField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [Example: Hide empty fields on the View page](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

## setProxyValue

Sets the variable to the given value. Use the **setProxyValue()** method to pass PHP values to JavaScript: you assign value to a variable in PHP and then use it in JavaScript.

This method is available on all pages and needs to be added to [BeforeDisplay](#) event.

## Syntax

```
setProxyValue($name, $value)
```

## Arguments

### **\$name**

any variable name. Example: *"master"*.

### **\$value**

the value assigned to the variable. *\$value* may be a simple value (e.g., string, number) or an array.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Setting and using regular variables and arrays. This code goes to BeforeDisplay event.

```
$pageObject->setProxyValue("name", "some value");  
$pageObject->setProxyValue("master", $pageObject->getMasterRecord());
```

Use the *name* and *master* variables in [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event:

```
alert(proxy['name']);  
alert(proxy.master['Make']);
```

## Example 2

Using PHP values in button's Javascript code.

BeforeDisplay event:

```
$pageObject->setProxyValue("name", "some value");
```

Javascript OnLoad event:

```
window.proxy = proxy;
```

Button's ClientBefore or ClientAfter event

```
alert(window.proxy['name']);
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: getMasterRecord\(\)](#)
- [Event: AfterAdd](#)
- [Event: AfterEdit](#)
- [Event: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [Example: How to display any page in a popup window](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

## showField

Shows the previously hidden field and field label. The **showField()** method is available in the [BeforeDisplay](#) event of the **Add/Edit/View/Register** pages.

## Syntax

```
showField($field)
```

## Arguments

**\$field**

a name of the field. Example: "Make".

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Show the *Make* field:

```
$pageObject->showField("Make");
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: hideField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

### addTab (deprecated)

#### Deprecated

The **addTab** method is deprecated, we recommend using [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#) instead.

This method adds a tab to the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) on the **List** page. The **addTab** method is available in the [BeforeProcess](#) event of **List** or **Chart** pages.

## Syntax

```
$pageObject->addTab($where, $title, $id);
```

## Arguments

**\$where**

a WHERE clause for the new tab.

**\$title**

the title of the tab.

**\$id**

the ID of the new tab.

## Return value

**true**

if the tab was added successfully.

**false**

if the tab was not added successfully.

## Example

An example of adding a tab:

```
$pageObject->addTab("CustomerID='ANTON'", "ANTON orders", "anton");
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabWhere](#)

- [About Additional Where tabs API](#)
- [SQLQuery Screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

## deleteTab (deprecated)

### Deprecated

The **deleteTab** method is deprecated, we recommend using [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#) instead.

This method deletes one of the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) on the **List** page. The **deleteTab** method is available in the [BeforeProcess](#) event of **List** or **Chart** pages.

## Syntax

```
$pageObject->deleteTab($id);
```

## Arguments

**\$id**

the id of the tab to be deleted.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Delete the "anton" tab:

```
$pageObject->deleteTab("anton");
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabWhere](#)
- [About Additional Where tabs API](#)
- [SQLQuery Screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

### setTabTitle (deprecated)

#### Deprecated

The **setTabTitle** method is deprecated, we recommend using [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#) instead.

This method sets the title of one of the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) on the **List** page. The **setTabTitle** method is available in the [BeforeProcess](#) event of the **List** or **Chart** pages.

### Syntax

```
$pageObject->setTabTitle($id, $title);
```

### Argument

**\$id**

the ID of the tab.

**\$title**

the title of the tab.

### Return value

**true**

if the title was set.

**false**



in all other cases.

## Example

Set a new title to the tab:

```
$pageObject->setTabTitle("anton", "ANTON orders");
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabWhere](#)
- [About Additional Where tabs API](#)
- [SQLQuery Screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

### setTabWhere (deprecated)

#### Deprecated

The **setTabWhere** method is deprecated, we recommend using [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabWhere](#) instead.

This method sets the WHERE clause of one of the [Additional WHERE tabs](#) on the **List** page. The **setTabWhere** method is available in the [BeforeProcess](#) event of the **List** or **Chart** pages.

## Syntax

```
$pageObject->setTabWhere($id, $where);
```

## Arguments

**\$id**

the ID of the tab.

**\$where**

a WHERE clause for the tab.

## Return value

**true**

if the WHERE clause was set successfully.

**false**

in all other cases.

## Example

Set a WHERE clause to the tab:

```
$pageObject->setTabWhere("anton", "CustomerID='ANTON'");
```

## See also:

- [Additional WHERE tabs API: addTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: deleteTab](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabTitle](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API: setTabWhere](#)
- [About Additional Where tabs API](#)
- [SQLQuery Screen: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

## hideItem

This method is used to hide any item on the page that has an ID. It works both on server side and on the client side.

**hideItem()** is best used in [After record processed](#) or [Before display](#) events. [How to find item ID?](#).

## Syntax

```
$pageObject->hideItem("itemId");
```

## Example

For elements in the data grid on the **List** and **Print** pages, use the *\$recordId* parameter in the [After record processed event](#):

```
$pageObject->hideItem("custom_button", $recordId);
```

**Note:** you can also use the JavaScript function *toggleItem()* in [ClientBefore/ClientAfter](#) events or in the [Field events](#) to hide/show the elements.

## Remarks

Hidden Edit controls are submitted with the form and saved in the database. Hidden controls will be filled by the Autofill feature. You can apply default values to hidden controls.

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: showItem\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > toggleItem\(\)](#)
- [Example: How to hide the Edit link](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

## showItem

This method is used to show the previously hidden item. It works both on the server side and on the client side.

We recommend using **showItem()** in [After record processed](#) or [Before display](#) events.

## Syntax

```
$pageObject->showItem("itemId");
```

## Example

For elements in the data grid on the **List** and **Print** pages, use the *\$recordId* parameter in the [After record processed event](#):

```
$pageObject->showItem("loginform_login", $recordId);
```

**Note:** you can also use the JavaScript function *toggleItem()* in [ClientBefore/ClientAfter](#) events or in the [Field events](#) to hide/show the elements. See [Insert custom button](#) to learn more.

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > toggleItem\(\)](#)
- [Example: How to hide the Edit link](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About RunnerPage class](#)

## getCurrentTabId()

Returns the id of the current tab. This function can be used on any **List** or **Print** page events.

## Syntax

```
getCurrentTabId()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the id of the current tab.

## Example

You can hide the **Delete** button on the "main" tab using this code:

```
if( $pageObject->getCurrentTabId() == "main" ) {  
    $pageObject->hideItem("delete");  
}
```

## See also:

- [RunnerPage class: hideItem\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > setCurrentTabId\(tabId\)](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### setCurrentTabId(tabId)

Selects a tab to display. This function can be used in the [Before process](#) events on the **List** or **Print** pages.

## Syntax

```
setCurrentTabId($tabId);
```

## Arguments

**\$tabId**

the id of the tab.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Select the "main" tab to be displayed:

```
$pageObject->setCurrentTabId("main");
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > getCurrentTabId\(\)](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Additional WHERE tabs API](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API](#)

### 3.2.10 Search API

#### 3.2.10.1 About Search API

This API allows you to control search panel, advanced search and 'All fields search' behavior.

## Where to use the Search API?

The best events where you can use the **Search API** are [AfterTableInitialized](#) and **List** page: [BeforeProcess](#) events. You can read and write search conditions here. Changes are applied to SQL Query and are also shown on the search panel.

You can also use the **Search API** with the **List** page: [BeforeDisplay](#) event. You can also read and write search conditions here. The changes are not applied to SQL Query but are shown on the search panel.

## Functions

Function	Description
<a href="#">getSearchObject()</a>	Gets the <i>SearchClause</i> object
<a href="#">getFieldValue()</a>	Returns the search control value.
<a href="#">setFieldValue()</a>	Replaces an existing value of a search field if the field is already added to the search panel. Adds the field to the search panel if didn't exist there previously.
<a href="#">getSecondFieldValue()</a>	Returns the second search control value.
<a href="#">setSecondFieldValue()</a>	Sets the second search control value if the BETWEEN option is selected.
<a href="#">getSearchOption()</a>	Returns the search option.
<a href="#">setSearchOption()</a>	Sets the search option for the field.
<a href="#">setSearchSQL()</a>	Sets an SQL expression for the search. Replaces the current search expression for this field.
<a href="#">getAllFieldsSearchValue()</a>	Gets the 'All fields search' value.
<a href="#">setAllFieldsSearchValue()</a>	Sets the 'All fields search' value.
<a href="#">searchStarted()</a>	Checks if search was initiated by the user.
<a href="#">resetSearch()</a>	Clears the search, as if the user pressed 'Show all' or 'Reset search'.

### See also:

- [Search Master and Details tables together](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchField object](#)
- [JavaScript API: SearchController object \(deprecated\)](#)

### 3.2.10.2 Methods

#### getSearchObject

Gets the *SearchClause* object.

#### Syntax

```
SearchClause::getSearchObject($table)
```

or for tables added to the dashboard

```
SearchClause::getSearchObject($table, $dashboard)
```

#### Arguments

##### **\$table**

the name of the table. You can either use table name like **"Categories"** or **"dbo.Categories"**. Also in [AfterTableInitialized](#) event you can use **\$table** variable.

##### **\$dashboard**

the name of the dashboard.

#### Return value

Returns the *SearchClause* object.

#### Examples

This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) event. If search is not started apply the initial search conditions and only show products that belong to *Beverages* category.



```
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject("Products");  
if(!$srchObj->searchStarted() ) {  
    $srchObj->setFieldValue("CategoryName", "Beverages");  
}
```

## See also:

- [Example: Print search parameters on the List page](#)
- [About Search API](#)

## getFieldValue

Returns the search control value.

## Syntax

```
getFieldValue($field);
```

## Arguments

***\$field***

the name of the field.

## Return value

Returns the search control value.

## Examples

This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) or [BeforeDisplay](#) events of List or Print page. Get the search value of the *Make* field.

```
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject("Cars");  
echo $srchObj->getFieldValue("Make");
```

## See also:

- [Search API: getSearchObject](#)
- [Search API: setFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Example: Search Master and Details tables together](#)
- [Example: Print search parameters on the List page](#)
- [About Search API](#)

## setFieldValue

Replaces an existing value of a search field if the field is already added to the search panel.

Adds the field to the search panel if didn't exist there previously.

## Syntax

```
setFieldValue($field, $value);
```

## Arguments

**\$field**

the name of the field.

**\$value**

the value of the search field.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Sets the *Department* search field to 10 if it is empty. Add the following code to the [AfterTableInit](#) event of the List page:

```
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject("Employees");  
  
$value = $srchObj->getFieldValue("Department");  
if( $value == null ) {  
    $srchObj->setFieldValue("Department", 10 );  
}
```

## See also:

- [Search API: getSearchObject](#)
- [Search API: getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Event: AfterTableInit](#)
- [About Search API](#)

## getSecondFieldValue

Returns the second search control value, when BETWEEN is selected as a search option. This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) or [BeforeDisplay](#) event of List or Print pages.

## Syntax

```
getSecondFieldValue($field);
```

## Arguments

**\$field**

the name of the field.

## Return value

Returns the second search control value, when BETWEEN is selected as a search option.

## See also:

- [Search API: setSecondFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Example: Print search parameters on the List page](#)
- [About Search API](#)

## setSecondFieldValue

Sets the second search control value if the BETWEEN option is selected. This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) event of the List page.

## Syntax

```
setSecondFieldValue($field, $value);
```

## Arguments

**\$field**

the name of the field.

**\$value**

the value of the search field

## Return value

No return value.

## See also:

- [Search API: getSecondFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)

## getSearchOption

Returns the search option. This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) or [BeforeDisplay](#) events of List or Print pages.

## Syntax

```
getSearchOption($field);
```

## Arguments

`$field`

the name of the field.

## Return value

Returns the search option, which is one of the following constants:

- CONTAINS
- EQUALS
- STARTS\_WITH
- MORE\_THAN
- LESS\_THAN
- BETWEEN
- EMPTY\_SEARCH
- NOT\_CONTAINS
- NOT\_EQUALS
- NOT\_STARTS\_WITH
- NOT\_MORE\_THAN
- NOT\_LESS\_THAN
- NOT\_BETWEEN
- NOT\_EMPTY

## See also:

- [Search API: setSearchOption\(\)](#)
- [Choose fields screen: Search and Filter settings](#)
- [About Search API](#)

## setSearchOption

Sets the search option for the field. The list of search options is available in the **Arguments** section. This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) event of the List page.

## Syntax

```
setSearchOption($field, $option);
```

## Arguments

### **\$field**

the name of the field.

### **\$option**

an option to be set. Accepts one of the following as the search option:

- CONTAINS
- EQUALS
- STARTS\_WITH
- MORE\_THAN
- LESS\_THAN
- BETWEEN
- EMPTY\_SEARCH
- NOT\_CONTAINS
- NOT\_EQUALS
- NOT\_STARTS\_WITH
- NOT\_MORE\_THAN
- NOT\_LESS\_THAN
- NOT\_BETWEEN
- NOT\_EMPTY

## Example 1

How to make sure that the BETWEEN option is always selected for the *Year* field .

```
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject("Employees");  
$option = $srchObj->getSearchOption("Year");
```

```
if ($option != BETWEEN) {  
$srchObj->setSearchOption("Year", BETWEEN);  
}
```

## setSearchSQL

Replaces the current search expression for the selected field. Please note that this function is designed to replace the search condition. If user didn't search for anything in the field this function will have no effect. To create a new search condition use [setFieldValue\(\)](#) function. This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) event of the List page.

## Syntax

```
setSearchSQL($field, $sql);
```

## Arguments

**\$field**

the name of the field.

**\$sql**

an SQL query to be used for the field.

## Return value

No return value

## Example 1

Change a search condition for the *Make* field.

```
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject("carsmodels");  
$value = $srchObj->getFieldValue("make");  
if( $value != null ) {  
$srchObj->setSearchSQL("make", "make='$value' or id>12 and id<15");  
}
```

## Example 2

Here is how you can search master and details tables together. Let's say that you have *Orders* and *OrderDetails* tables and need to find orders that contain a certain product.

1. Modify the *Orders* [SQL Query](#) to add a dummy field named '*product*'. Make sure this field is searchable.

```
SELECT
    OrderID,
    CustomerID,
    EmployeeID,
    OrderDate,
    ShipAddress,
    ShipCity,
    ShipRegion,
    ShipPostalCode,
    ShipCountry,
    '' as product
FROM orders
```

2. *Orders* table, [AfterTableInit](#) event:

```
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject("orders");
$value = $srchObj->getFieldValue("product");

if( $value != null ) {
    $srchObj->setSearchSQL("product", "OrderID in (select OrderID from OrderDetails where
    ProductName like '%$value%')");
}
```

**Note:** in this event, we do a subquery to find all orders that contain the product in question.

## See also:

- [Search API: getSearchObject](#)
- [Search API: getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [SQL query screen: SQL tab](#)
- [About Search API](#)



## getAllFieldsSearchValue

Gets the *All fields search* value. This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) or [BeforeDisplay](#) events of List or Print pages.

### Syntax

```
getAllFieldsSearchValue()
```

### Arguments

No arguments.

### Return value

Returns the '*All fields search*' value.

### See also:

- [Search API: setAllFieldsSearchValue\(\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)

## setAllFieldsSearchValue

Sets the *All fields search* value. This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) event of the List page.

### Syntax

```
setAllFieldsSearchValue($value)
```

### Arguments

**\$value**

the value to be set.

### Return value

No return value.

## See also:

- [Search API: getAllFieldsSearchValue\(\)](#)
- [About Search API](#)

### searchStarted

Checks if search was initiated by the user. This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) event of the table in question.

## Syntax

```
searchStarted()
```

## Arguments

no arguments

## Return value

**true** - if search was initiated

**false** - if search was not initiated

## Examples

If search is not started apply the initial search conditions and only show products that belong to *Beverages* category.

```
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject("Products");  
if( $srchObj->searchStarted() ) {  
    $srchObj->setFieldValue("CategoryName", "Beverages");  
}
```

## See also:

- [About Search API](#)
- [setFieldValue](#)

## resetSearch

Clears the search, as if the user pressed 'Show all' or 'Reset search'. This code should go to [AfterTableInit](#) event of the List page.

## Syntax

```
resetSearch()
```

## Arguments

No arguments

## Return value

No return value

## Examples

If search is not started apply the initial search conditions and only show products that belong to *Beverages* category.

```
$srchObj = SearchClause::getSearchObject("Products");  
$srchObj->resetSearch();
```

## See also:

- [About Search API](#)

### 3.2.11 Security API

#### 3.2.11.1 About Security API

**Security API** allows you to work with [permissions](#) in your application.

Permissions need to be set only once per user session. That's why the **Security API** is best used in the [After Successful Login](#) event.

### Functions

Function	Description
<a href="#">getUserGroup()</a>	Returns the current user group name. Makes more sense to use with <a href="#">static permissions</a> where each user belongs to a single user group.
<a href="#">getUserGroups()</a>	Returns an array with all user groups.
<a href="#">getUserName()</a>	Returns the current Username.
<a href="#">getDisplayname()</a>	Returns the current Display Name.
<a href="#">setDisplayname()</a>	Set the current Display Name.
<a href="#">isGuest()</a>	Returns <i>true</i> if the user logged in as <i>Guest</i> , returns <i>false</i> otherwise.
<a href="#">isAdmin()</a>	Returns <i>true</i> if the user is an <i>Admin</i> , returns <i>false</i> otherwise.
<a href="#">isLoggedIn()</a>	Returns <i>true</i> if the user is logged in, returns <i>false</i> otherwise.
<a href="#">loginAs()</a>	Logs the user in, no redirects.
<a href="#">logout()</a>	Logs the user out, no redirects.
<a href="#">getOwnerId()</a> <a href="#">setOwnerId()</a>	These functions get or set the <i>OwnerId</i> for a specific table when <a href="#">Advanced Security</a> options like <b>Users can see and edit their own data</b> are in use.
<a href="#">checkUsernamePassword()</a>	This function checks the username and password and returns <i>true</i> if the username/password are correct, returns <i>false</i> otherwise.
<a href="#">getUserData()</a>	Returns an array with user data from the <i>Login</i> table. Returns <i>false</i> if the user was not found.
<a href="#">currentUserData()</a>	Returns an array with the current user data from the <i>Login</i> table.

<a href="#">getPermissions()</a> <a href="#">setPermissions()</a>	Gets/sets permissions for a certain table.
<a href="#">setAllowedPages()</a>	Specifies which pages the current user can access.

## See also:

- [Security screen](#)
- [Registration and passwords](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permissions](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [Displaying a list of users that are currently logged in](#)
- [Building secure low code web applications](#)

### 3.2.11.2 Methods

#### **getUserGroup**

Returns the current user group name. Makes more sense to use with [static permissions](#) where each user belongs to a single user group.

## Syntax

```
Security::getUserGroup()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the current user group name.

## Example

This example shows how to output the current user data.

```
$userData = Security::getUserGroup();  
echo $userData;
```

## Sample output

```
admins
```

## See also:

- [Security API: getUserGroups](#)
- [Security API: getUserName](#)
- [Security: User group permissions](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## getUserGroups

Returns an array with all user groups.

## Syntax

```
Security::getUserGroups()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns an array with all user groups.

When Dynamic permissions are in effect, users may belong to more than one group.

**Security.getUserGroups()** returns associative array where keys are user group names and values are *true*.

## Example

This example shows how to print the groups if they include a group named *accounts*.

```
$groups = Security::getUserGroups();  
if( $groups["accounts"] ) {  
    print_r($groups);  
}
```

## Sample output

```
Array  
(  
    [accounts] => 1  
    [<Admin>] => 1  
)
```

## See also:

- [Security API: getUserGroup](#)
- [Security API: getUserName](#)
- [Security: User group permissions](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## getUserName

Returns the current Username.

## Syntax

```
Security::getUserName()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns the current Username.

## Example

This example shows how to output the current user data:

```
$userData = Security::getUserName();  
echo $userData;
```

## Sample output

```
admin_user
```

## See also:

- [Security API: getUserGroup](#)
- [Security API: getUserGroups](#)
- [Security API: setAllowedPages](#)
- [Example: Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on the username](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## getDisplayName

Returns the current Display Name.

## Syntax

```
Security::getDisplayName()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.



## Return value

Returns the current Display Name.

## Example

This example shows how to output the current user data:

```
$userData = Security::getDisplayName();  
echo $userData;
```

## Sample output

```
admin_user
```

## See also:

- [Security API: setDisplayName](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## setDisplayName

Sets the current Display Name.

## Syntax

```
Security::setDisplayName($str)
```

## Arguments

**\$str**

the Display name.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Change the current display name. It makes the most sense to use this function in [AfterSuccessfulLogin event](#).

```
$str = "user_name" ;  
Security::setDisplayNames($str);
```

## See also:

- [Security API: getDisplayName](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## isGuest

Returns *true* if the user is logged in as Guest, returns *false* otherwise.

## Syntax

```
Security::isGuest()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns *true* if the user logged in as Guest, returns *false* otherwise.

## Example

This example shows how to check if the current user is a guest.

```
if (Security::isGuest()) {  
    echo "I'm a guest";  
}
```

## See also:

- [Advanced security settings: Login as Guest](#)
- [Security API: isAdmin](#)
- [Security API: isLoggedIn](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## isAdmin

Returns *true* if user is an admin (has access to the Admin Area in dynamic permissions), returns *false* otherwise.

## Syntax

```
Security::isAdmin()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns *true* if user is an admin, returns *false* otherwise.

## Example

This example shows how to check if the current user is an admin.

```
if (Security::isAdmin()) {  
    echo "I'm an admin";  
}
```

## See also:

- [Security API: isGuest](#)
- [Security API: isLoggedIn](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Example: Hide controls on Add/Edit pages, based on the username](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## isLoggedIn

Returns *true* if user is logged in and not a guest, returns *false* otherwise.

## Syntax

```
Security::isLoggedIn()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns *true* if user is logged in and not a guest, returns *false* otherwise.

## Example

This example shows how to check if the current user is logged in.

```
if (Security::isLoggedIn()) {  
    echo "I'm logged in";  
}
```

## See also:

- [Security API: isGuest](#)
- [Security API: isAdmin](#)

- [User group permissions](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## loginAs

Logs a user in, no redirects.

[AftersuccessfullLogin](#) event is called if the second parameter is set to *true*.

## Syntax

```
Security::loginAs($username, $callEvent = true)
```

## Arguments

### **\$username**

name of the user to be logged in.

### **\$callEvent**

optional. [AftersuccessfullLogin](#) event will be called if the second parameter is set to true or omitted.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Authorize the current user:

```
$username = "User";  
Security::loginAs($username);
```

## See also:

- [Security API: logout](#)
- [Active Directory](#)
- [Security: Facebook connect](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## logout

Logs the current user out without redirecting them.

## Syntax

```
Security::logout()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Log the current user out and redirect to another page.

```
Security::logout();  
//***** Redirect to another page *****  
header("Location: login.php");  
exit();
```

## See also:

- [Security API: loginAs](#)

- [Events: Redirect to another page](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## getOwnerId

This function gets the *OwnerId* for a specific table when [Advanced Security](#) options like **Users can see and edit their own data** are in use.

## Syntax

```
Security::getOwnerId($table)
```

## Arguments

**\$table**

the name of the table.

## Return value

Returns the *OwnerId* for the specified table.

## Example

This example shows how to output the current user data:

```
$table = "table1";  
echo (Security::getOwnerId($table));
```

## Sample output

```
1
```

## See also:

- [Security API: setOwnerId\(\)](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)

- [About Security API](#)

## setOwnerId

This function sets the *OwnerId* for a specific table when [Advanced Security](#) options like **Users can see and edit their own data** are in use.

## Syntax

```
Security::setOwnerId($table, $ownerid)
```

## Arguments

**\$table**

the name of the table.

**\$ownerid**

the owner id.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

This example shows how to output the current user data:

```
$table = "posts";  
$ownerid = "1" ;  
Security::setOwnerId($table, $ownerid);
```

## See also:

- [Security API: getOwnerId](#)
- [Advanced security settings](#)
- [About Security API](#)



## checkUsernamePassword

This function checks username and password and returns *true* if the username/password are correct, returns *false* otherwise.

If username/password are incorrect and *\$fireEvents* is set to *true*, PHPRunner runs the [AfterUnsuccessfulLogin](#) event.

This function doesn't perform the authorization, just validates the username and password.

## Syntax

```
Security::checkUsernamePassword($username, $password, $fireEvents = false)
```

## Arguments

**\$username**

the username.

**\$password**

the user's password.

**\$fireEvents = false**

If username/password are incorrect and *\$fireEvents* is set to *true*, PHPRunner runs the [AfterUnsuccessfulLogin](#) event.

## Return value

**true**

if username/password are correct.

**false**

if username/password are not correct.

## Example

This example shows how to output the current user data:

```
var_dump (Security::checkUsernamePassword($username, $password, $fireEvents =  
false));
```

## Sample output

```
bool(false)  
or  
bool(true)
```

## See also:

- [Event: After Unsuccessful Login](#)
- [Event: BeforeLogin](#)
- [Security screen: Security settings](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## getUserData

Returns an array with user data from the *Login* table.

Returns *false* if the user was not found.

## Syntax

```
Security::getUserData($username)
```

## Arguments

**\$username**

the username.**Return value**

Array with user data from the *Login* table.

Returns *false* if the user was not found.

## Example

This example shows how to output the current user data:

```
print_r (Security::getUserData($username));
```

## Sample output

```
Array
(
    [ID] => 2
    [username] => admin_user
    [password] => admin
    [email] => no
    [fullname] => John Smith
    [active] => 1
)
```

## See also:

- [Security API: currentUserData](#)
- [Security screen: Security settings](#)
- [About Security API](#)

### currentUserData

Returns an array with the current user data from the *Login* table.

## Syntax

```
Security::currentUserData()
```

## Arguments

No arguments.

## Return value

Returns an array with the current user data from the *Login* table.

## Example

This example shows how to output the current user data:

```
$userData = Security::currentUserData();  
print_r($userData );
```

## Sample output

```
Array  
(  
    [ID] => 1  
    [username] => admin  
    [password] => admin  
    [email] => no  
    [fullname] => John  
)
```

## See also:

- [Security API: getUserData](#)
- [Security screen: Security settings](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## getPermissions

Gets permissions for a certain table.

## Syntax

```
Security::getPermissions($table)
```

## Arguments

**`$table`**

the name of the table.

## Return value

Returns an array with the table permissions.

## Example

This example shows how to output the current user data:

```
$table = "table1";  
print_r (Security::getPermissions($table));
```

## Sample output

```
Array  
(  
    [A] => 1  
    [E] => 1  
    [D] => 1  
    [S] => 1  
    [P] => 1  
    [I] => 1  
)
```

## See also:

- [Security API: setPermissions](#)
- [Event: GetTablePermissions](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## setPermissions

Sets permissions for a certain table for the current user. Permissions need to be set only once per user session, i.e., in the [After Successful Login](#) event.

Permissions should be passed in the form of an array where the keys are specific permission letters:

- **A** - add,
- **D** - delete,
- **E** - edit,
- **S** - search/list,
- **P** - print/export,
- **I** - import,
- **M** - admin permission. When [advanced permissions](#) are in effect (e.g., **Users can see/edit their own records only**), this permissions grants access to all records.

## Syntax

```
Security::setPermissions($table, $rights)
```

## Arguments

### `$table`

the name of the table.

### `$rights`

an array where the keys are specific permission letters or a string with permissions like "ADESP".

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Enable the *Add* and disable *Delete* functionality for the "Cars" table for the current user:

```
$rights = Security::getPermissions("Cars");  
$rights["A"] = true;
```

```
$rights["D"] = false;  
Security::setPermissions("Cars", $rights);
```

## Example 2

Check if the current user has *Add* permissions for the "Cars" table:

```
$rights = Security::getPermissions("Cars");  
if($rights["A"])  
    echo "add permission available";
```

## Example 3

Enable the *Add* and *Delete* functionality for the "Cars" table for the current user, passing the string as the parameter.

```
Security::setPermissions("Cars", "AD");
```

## See also:

- [Security API: getPermissions](#)
- [Event: GetTablePermissions](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## setAllowedPages

Specify which pages the current user can access.

The **setAllowedPages** function should be called before the user opens the page it affects. Therefore, it is best suited for [AfterTableInitialized/AfterAppInit](#) and [After successful Login events](#).

## Syntax

```
Security::setAllowedPages( $table, $pageType, $pages);
```

## Arguments

**\$table** {string}

the table that the page belongs to.

**Note:** table names are case-sensitive and should be written exactly as they appear in PHPRunner. E.g., *"dbo\_Cars"* can not be substituted with neither *"Cars"* nor *"dbo\_cars"*.

When calling this function from the **AfterTableInitialized** event, use the **\$table** variable.

Use the **GLOBAL\_PAGES** constant to manage [common pages](#) - the pages that don't belong to any table: menu, login, register, etc.

**\$pageType** {string}

one of the [page types](#). The available page types are: list, add, edit, view, print, [report](#), rprint, [chart](#), [dashboard](#), [login](#), [menu](#), [register](#).

**Note:** you can find the page type on the [Page Designer](#) screen in the page properties section:

**\$pages** {array or string}

a page name or an array of page names the user should have access to.

## Return value

No return value.

## Remarks

The **setAllowedPages** function does not affect the page types the user has no access to.

If, for example, access to **Edit** pages for the current user is prohibited on the [Permissions page](#):



+	Table Name Page	Add	Edit	Delete	List/View	Export/Print	Import
+	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <global>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
-	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>dbo_orders</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	edit		<input type="checkbox"/>				
	edit1		<input type="checkbox"/>				
	list				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

A call to **setAllowedPages** will not change anything. In this case, you can use this method together with the [setPermissions](#) function:

```
$rights = Security::getPermissions( "dbo_Orders" );
$rights["E"] = true;
Security::setPermissions( "dbo_Orders", $rights);
Security::setAllowedPages( "dbo_Orders", "edit", "edit1" );
```

On the other hand, **setAllowedPages** has priority over access rights to individual pages set on the [Permissions page](#).

If, for example, the current user only has access to the **edit** page:

+	Table Name Page	Add	Edit	Delete	List/View	Export/Print	Import
+	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <global>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
-	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>dbo_orders</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	edit		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
	edit1		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
	list		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

This code changes the page displayed to the user from **edit** to **edit1**:

```
Security::setAllowedPages( "dbo_Orders", "edit", "edit1" );
```

## Example 1

Here are some basic examples of the **setAllowedPages** function.

[After Table Initialized:](#)

```
//allow access to the edit 1 page for the current user  
Security::setAllowedPages( $table, "edit", "edit1" );
```

[After App Initialized:](#)

```
//allow access to edit and edit 1 pages for the current user  
Security::setAllowedPages( "dbo_Cars", "edit", array( "edit", "edit1" ) );  
  
//allow access to the menu1 page for the current user  
Security::setAllowedPages( GLOBAL_PAGES, "menu", "menu1" );
```

## Example 2

Show an alternative *Welcome* page, **menu1**, to a user named *mike*.

[After successful login event:](#)

```
if( Security::getUserName() == "mike" ) {  
    Security::setAllowedPages( GLOBAL_PAGES, "menu", "menu1" );  
}
```

## Example 3

You can call this function in other events than [AfterTableInitialized/AfterAppInit](#) and [After successful Login](#).

Let's say you want the current user to gain access to the **edit1** page of the *Cars* table, use the following code before the user tries to access the **Edit** page:

```
// This code should not be put into the Cars - Edit page event  
// Although Cars - List page events are fine  
Security::setAllowedPages( "Cars", "edit", "edit1" );
```

## See also:

- [Security API: getPermissions](#)
- [Security API: setPermissions](#)
- [Security API: getUserName](#)
- [Security screen](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Page Designer: Common pages](#)
- [Table pages](#)
- [Page Designer](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## Password hashing

You can hash your password manually using events.

Let's say that you want to provide an admin with direct access to the *Login* table. To do so, add the following code to the [BeforeAdd](#) event of the *Login* table:

### For BCrypt:

```
$values["password"] = getPasswordHash($values["password"]);
```

### For MD5:

```
$values["password"] = md5($values["password"]);
```

Editing is a bit trickier and there are several approaches available and here is one of them.

On the **Edit** page, the password field is empty by default. If you do not want to change the password - leave it empty. If you want to change it - enter a new password. This will require us to implement the following events:

## Edit page: Process record values event

```
$values["password"]="";
```

## Edit page: BeforeEdit event

### MD5:

```
if ($values["password"]!="")
    $values["password"] = md5($values["password"]);
else
    unset($values["password"]);
```

### BCRYPT:

```
if ($values["password"]!="")
    $values["password"] = getPasswordHash($values["password"]);
else
    unset($values["password"]);
```

## See also:

- [Event: ProcessValues<PageName>](#)
- [Events: Before record updated](#)
- [Security: Encryption](#)
- [About Security API](#)

## 3.2.12 SQLQuery class

### 3.2.12.1 About SQLQuery class

**SQLQuery class** allows you to modify the current SQL query stored in the *\$query* object. The *\$query* object is available only in the [After table initialized](#) event.

All the methods described below should be used in the [After table initialized](#) event. This ensures that the changes made are applied to all pages.

## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">addWhere()</a>	Adds a WHERE clause to the current SQL query.
<a href="#">replaceWhere()</a>	Replaces the WHERE clause of the current SQL query.
<a href="#">addField()</a>	Adds a field name to the end of the SELECT clause of the current SQL query.
<a href="#">deleteField()</a>	Removes a field name from the SELECT clause of the current SQL query.
<a href="#">replaceField()</a>	Replaces a field name in the SELECT clause of the current SQL query with a new one.

## See also:

- [Database API:Query\(\)](#)
- [Event: BeforeQuery<PageName>](#)
- [Event: ListQuery](#)
- [Dynamic SQL query](#)
- [About SQL query screen](#)
- [SQL tab](#)

### 3.2.12.2 Methods

#### addField

Adds a field name to the end of the SELECT clause of the current SQL query.

**Note:** SQLQuery class methods are used in the [After table initialized](#) event.

## Syntax

```
addField($calculatedField, $alias)
```

## Arguments

### `$calculatedField`

the name of the field. Example: "size".

### `$alias`

an alias of the field name. Example: "new\_size".

**Note:** `$alias` field values can be used in the following events:

- [Before record processed](#), [After record processed](#) for the **List** page like `$data[$alias]`;
- [Process record values](#), [Before display](#) for the **Edit** page like `$values[$alias]`;
- [Copy page: Onload](#), [Before record added](#), [After record updated](#), [Process record values](#) for the **Add** page like `$values[$ alias]`;
- [Process record values](#), [Before display](#) for the **View** page like `$values[$alias]`.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1.

To add `now()` as 'current\_date' to the end of the SELECT clause:

```
$query->addField("now()", "current_date");
```

## Example 2.

To add 'size'+`adjust` as 'new\_size' to the end of the SELECT clause:

```
$query->addField("size+adjust", "new_size");
```

## See also:

- [SQLQuery class: deleteField](#)
- [SQLQuery class: replaceField](#)
- [Grid Row JavaScript API: row.getFieldValue\(\)](#)
- [Event: AfterTableInit](#)
- [SQL tab](#)
- [Table events](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

## addWhere

If the current SQL query does not include a WHERE clause, *addWhere()* adds it as *where(\$condition)*. Otherwise, the WHERE clause is added as a new condition: *and(\$condition)*.

**Note:** SQLQuery class methods are used in the [After table initialized](#) event.

## Syntax

```
addWhere($condition)
```

## Arguments

### **\$condition**

any condition clause. Example: *"id\_sizes < 3 or id\_sizes > 6"*. *id\_sizes* is the name of the field.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example

Add a WHERE clause:

```
$query->addWhere("id_sizes < 3 or id_sizes > 6");  
$query->addWhere("notes='".$_SESSION["UserID"]."'");  
$query->addWhere("test ='passed'");
```

## See also:

- [SQLQuery class: replaceWhere](#)
- [Security: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [Example: Dynamic SQL query](#)
- [Event: AfterTableInit](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

## deleteField

Removes the name of the field from the SELECT clause of the current SQL query.

**Note:** SQLQuery class methods are used in the [After table initialized](#) event.

## Syntax

```
deleteField($field)
```

## Arguments

**\$field**

the name of the field. Example: "size".

## Return value

No return value.

## Example



Remove the name of the field from the SELECT clause (the data from the field 'id\_sizes' is no longer requested):

```
$query->deleteField("id_sizes");
```

**Note:** use the ***deleteField*** function to delete the alias field created by the [addField](#) function.

## See also:

- [SQLQuery class: addField](#)
- [Event: AfterTableInit](#)
- [SQL tab](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

## replaceField

Replaces a field name in the SELECT clause of the current SQL query with a new one.

**Note:** SQLQuery class methods are used in the [After table initialized](#) event.

## Syntax

```
replaceField($replaceableField, $calculatedField, $alias)
```

## Arguments

### **\$replaceableField**

a field name to be replaced. Example: "size".

### **\$calculatedField**

a new field name. Example: "new\_size".

### **\$alias**

an alias of the new field name.

**Note:** the *\$alias* parameter can be omitted. In this case, *\$replaceableField* value is taken as alias.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Replace the 'name' with the 'englishName' as 'name':

```
$query->replaceField("name", "englishName");
```

## Example 2

Replace the 'price' with the 'price\*1.2' as 'price':

```
$query->replaceField("price", "price*1.2");
```

## See also:

- [SQLQuery class: addField](#)
- [SQLQuery class: deleteField](#)
- [SQL tab](#)
- [Event: AfterTableInit](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

## replaceWhere

Replaces the WHERE clause of the original SQL query with a new one.

**Note:** SQLQuery class methods are used in the [After table initialized](#) event.

## Syntax

```
replaceWhere( $condition)
```

## Arguments

### **\$condition**

any conditional clause. Example: "*id\_sizes* < 3 or *id\_sizes* > 6". *id\_sizes* is the field name.

## Return value

No return value.

## Example 1

Display records from the table where the value of the *test* field is '*passed*':

```
$query->replaceWhere( "test = 'passed'" );
```

## Example 2

Display records from where the value of the *size* field is 3 and the value of the *adjust* field is less than 2:

```
$query->replaceWhere( "size = 3 and adjust < 2" );
```

## Example 3

Display all table records:

```
$query->replaceWhere( "" );
```

## See also:

- [SQLQuery class: addWhere](#)
- [Event: AfterTableInit](#)
- [Security: Additional WHERE tabs](#)
- [About SQLQuery class](#)

### 3.2.13 PDF API

#### 3.2.13.1 About PDF API

**PDF API** is used for manipulating PDF files. You can use this API in any JavaScript [event](#).

You can apply it in the following cases:

- Creating a PDF, asking for user's email, emailing the PDF file to that email address;
- Saving a PDF on the hard drive under the name requested from the user;
- Creating a PDF and saving it in the database;
- Emailing selected records as separate PDF files.

### Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">Runner.PDF.open</a>	Creates and opens a PDF file.
<a href="#">Runner.PDF.download</a>	Downloads a PDF file.
<a href="#">AJAX helper object: ajax.addPDF</a>	Creates a PDF file and sends it to the server.

### Examples:

- [How to create a PDF and save it to the disk](#)
- [How to save the View page as PDF from the List page](#)
- [How to email the current page as PDF](#)
- [How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)
- [How to create PDF from all selected records except the first one](#)

### See also:

- [PDF Parameters](#)
- [PDF view settings](#)

- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [Generate PDF files using NodeJS and PDFMake](#)

### 3.2.13.2 PDF Parameters

## Description

**PDF parameters** (*params*) are objects that determine how a PDF file is created.

PDF parameters are used in:

- [Runner.PDF.open](#)
- [Runner.PDF.download](#)
- [AJAX helper object: ajax.addPDF](#)

All individual parameters are optional and are used only if specified. Otherwise, the default values are used.

You can specify any of the parameters by adding the following expression to your code.

## Example

Create and download View page for the table "cars" with an Id of 5.

```
var params = {  
  table: 'cars',  
  page: 'view',  
  pageType: 'view',  
  keys: ['5']  
}  
Runner.PDF.download( params );
```

## Data source parameters

**table** {string}

Defines the table or report name to be converted to PDF.

Default value: current table/report.

**Note:** when creating a PDF file based on a different table than the one where the button is placed, you must specify the *pageType* parameter as well.

For example, when you want to create a PDF based on the "Orders" table from a button added to the "Customers" page:

```
var params = {  
  table: 'Orders',  
  page: 'print',  
  pageType: 'print'  
}
```

#### **pageType {string}**

Defines the page type to be converted to PDF. This parameter becomes mandatory when the *table* parameter is specified.

Possible values are **view** and **print**:

- **view** - View page;
- **print** - Print page.

Default values:

- **print** in reports;
- **view** if the code is run on the View page;
- **print** in all other cases.

#### **page {string}**

Defines the page name. Default value corresponds to the default page specified with the *pageType*.

#### **scope {number}**

Defines which data should be added to the PDF file. This setting applies to the Print page only.

Possible values:

- **0** - this page only. Creates a PDF file with the same data you see on the current page. On the List page, this option uses settings selected on the Print panel;
- **1** - all pages;
- **2** - selection only. When on the List page, only the selected records are added to the PDF file.

Default value: 0.

#### **split {number}**

Specifies how to split the PDF file into pages. This setting applies to the Print page only.

Possible values:

- **0** - auto, fit as many records as possible into the page;
- **1** - fixed number of records. Specify how many records on each page you want to see by using the *records* option;
- **2** - read number of records from the printer panel.

Default value: 0

#### **records {number}**

When the *split* option value is 1 (fixed), this option determines how many records to show on each page.

Default value: 10

#### **selection {array or arrays}**

Defines which records to add to the PDF file. The value should be an array of arrays even if there is only one key field in the table: [ [1], [2], [10] ].

No default value.

#### **keys {array}**

When creating a PDF based on the View page, specify key field values here. This parameter is not needed when the code is added to the same View page.

No default value.

#### **Example:**

```
var params = {  
  pageType: 'view',  
  keys: ['10']  
}
```

## Document appearance options

### `filename {string}`

Sets the PDF file name. Default value: 'file.pdf'.

### `orientation {string}`

Sets the PDF orientation.

Possible values:

- **portrait**
- **landscape**

Default value: portrait.

### `scale: {number}`

Makes the PDF document bigger or smaller. The **50** scale makes it 2 times smaller than the default **100** scale. You can adjust this parameter as you see fit. Default value: 100.

### `backgroundImage: {string}`

Sets an image as the background of the PDF file. Specify the filename here. The file is read from the *<application root>/images* directory.

For example, if you specify:

```
backgroundImage: 'pdf/logo.jpg'
```

Then *image/pdf/logo.jpg* is used.

Only PNG and JPEG images can be added to PDF document. The image is resized to fit to the entire document page.

No default value.

### `backgroundOpacity: {number}`

Defines the opacity level, or how transparent the background image should be.

Possible values range from **100** (fully opaque) to **0** (fully transparent). Default value: 100.

## See also:

- [Example: Creating PDF from all selected records except the first one](#)



- [Example: How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)
- [PDF view settings](#)
- [About PDF API](#)
- [Generate PDF files using NodeJS and PDFMake](#)

### 3.2.13.3 Runner.PDF.open

**Runner.PDF.open** creates and opens PDF files. Files can be opened in the same browser tab or in a new one.

**Note:** Microsoft Edge and Internet Explorer do not support the file preview feature. Files are downloaded instead.

## Syntax

```
Runner.PDF.open( {}, pageObj, window );
```

## Arguments

### params

[PDF parameters](#). Can be empty. Use {} for default settings.

### pageObj

[RunnerPage object](#). Available as a variable in all JavaScript events.

### window

an optional **JavaScript Window object** used for opening a PDF file in the current browser tab. If omitted, the file is opened in a new browser tab. To open the file in the current browser tab, pass *window*.

## Return value

No return value

## Example

```
// when a new browser tab is created
Runner.PDF.open( {}, pageObj );

//when the file is opened in the current browser tab
Runner.PDF.open( {}, pageObj, window );
```

## See also:

- [Example: Creating PDF from all selected records except the first one](#)
- [PDF API: Runner.PDF.download](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript onload events](#)
- [About PDF API](#)

### 3.2.13.4 Runner.PDF.download

**Runner.PDF.download** generates a PDF file and prompts the file to download. It also determines the name of the file.

This method can be used in all JavaScript [events](#).

## Syntax

```
Runner.PDF.download ( {}, 'file.pdf', pageObj );
```

## Arguments

### params

[PDF parameters](#). Can be empty. Use {} for default settings.

### filename

the name of the file, for example, *file.pdf*.

### pageObj

[RunnerPage object](#). Available as a variable in all JavaScript events.

## Return value

No return value

## Example

```
Runner.PDF.download( {}, 'file.pdf', pageObj );  
return false;
```

## See also:

- [Example: Creating and saving a PDF file to disk](#)
- [PDF API: Runner.PDF.open](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript onload events](#)
- [About PDF API](#)

### 3.2.13.5 ajax.AddPDF

## Description

The **ajax.addPDF** method creates a PDF file and sends it to the [Server event](#). The file can be emailed, saved to the disk or into the database.

## Syntax

```
ajax.addPDF( name, settings, callback )
```

## Arguments

**name** {string}

the name of the variable in which the PDF file contents are stored in the *\$params* server array, so that it is available to use in the Server event.

**settings** {object}

the PDF settings. See [PDF Parameters](#) for details. Use an empty object {} for default settings.

**callback**

defines callback function to call after PDF file is created. You should call either the [submit\(\)](#) or [dialog\(\)](#) function in the callback to start the **Server** part of the event.

**Note:** the `submit()` function is applied to start the **Server** part of the event when the basic routine cannot be used. It is necessary, when the [Client Before](#) event runs an [asynchronous](#) task, e.g., creating a PDF.

See [submit\(\)](#) to learn more.

## Return value

No return value.

# Examples

## Example 1

This example shows the use of the name argument. In this example we save PDF file as *file.pdf*.

### Client before:

```
ajax.addPDF( 'pdf', {} );  
return false;
```

**Note:** when using the **addPDF** function in the **Client Before** event, you should always return *false*. Just add the following line to the end of your event code:

```
return false;
```

### Server:

```
file_put_contents( "file.pdf", $params["pdf"] );
```

**Note:** see [Tri-part events](#) to learn more about **Client before** and **Server** events.

## Example 2

This example shows the use of the callback argument in the **ClientBefore** event.

```
ajax.addPDF( "pdf", {}, function() {  
    alert('PDF file was created');  
    ajax.submit();  
});  
return false;
```

### See also:

- [Example: How to create a PDF and save it to the disk](#)
- [Example: How to save the View page as PDF from the List page](#)
- [Example: How to email the current page as PDF](#)
- [Example: How to email selected records as separate PDF files](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [About AJAX helper object](#)
- [About PDF API](#)

### 3.2.13.6 Examples

#### Creating and saving a PDF file to disk

This example shows how to create a PDF file and save it into the output folder.

### Client before:

First, we create a PDF file. Then, we make a dialog appear on the web page where a user can specify the filename.

```
ajax.addPDF( 'pdf', {}, function() {  
    return ctrl.dialog( {  
        title: 'Save results as PDF',
```

```
        fields: [{
            name: 'filename',
            value: 'file.pdf'
        }]
    });
});
return false;
```

## Server:

After the user entered the filename, we transfer it to the **Server** event.

The server code checks the entered filename so that the file is saved in the correct format. In essence, the file is saved with a correct extension, whether the *.pdf* extension was specified by the user or not.

After the name check, the file is saved to the output folder.

```
$filename = str_replace( array( '/', '\\'), '', $params["filename"]);
$dot = strrpos( $filename, "." );
if( strtolower(substr( $filename, $dot )) !== '.pdf' ) {
    $filename .= '.pdf';
}
file_put_contents( $filename, $params["pdf"] );
```

## Client after:

After the file is saved to the disk, it is opened in a new browser window.

```
window.open( params['filename'] );
```

**Note:** the **Client after** is optional. Add it if you want to open the downloaded file in a new window.

## See also:

- [AJAX helper object: ajax.addPDF](#)
- [PDF Parameters](#)

- [About Dialog API](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About PDF API](#)

## Creating PDF from all selected records except the first one

In this example, we create a PDF file from all selected records except the first one.

First, we need to specify the *selection* parameter.

Then, we use the **RunnerPDF: open** method.

### Client before:

```
var params = {  
    selection: pageObj.getSelectedRecordKeys().slice(1)  
};  
Runner.PDF.open( params, pageObj );  
return false;
```

### See also:

- [PDF Parameters](#)
- [RunnerPDF: open](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About PDF API](#)

## Creating PDF of the current record's View page

[Insert a button](#) into the data grid on the **List** page. This button will create and open a PDF file of the current record's View page.

Add the following code to the [Client before](#) event of the button:

```
var params = {
    pageType: 'view',
    keys: row.getKeys()
};
Runner.PDF.open( params, pageObj );
return false;
```

Leave the **Server** and **Client after** events empty.

## See also:

- [PDF API: Runner.PDF.open](#)
- [Insert custom button](#)
- [PDF Parameters](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About PDF API](#)

## Emailing the current page as PDF

This example shows how to email the current page as PDF.

## Client before:

First, we create a PDF file. Then, we make a dialog appear on the web page. With this dialog, the user can specify the *filename*, and the email address to which the PDF file should be sent.

```
ajax.addPDF( 'pdf', {}, function() {
    return ctrl.dialog( {
        title: 'Email this page',
        fields: [{
            name: 'email',
            value: 'email@address.com'
        },
        {
            name: 'filename',
            value: 'results.pdf'
        }
    ]
    });
});
return false;
```



## Server:

In the **Server** event, we create a temporary PDF file.

Next, we create a *\$mail* array. The email parameters are placed into this array.

You can modify the email subject - *\$mail["subject"]*, and the email body (message) - *\$mail["body"]*.

After the email is sent, the result is returned to the "**Client after**":

- *\$result "success" = true* - everything is fine, the message is sent.
- *\$result "success" = false* - the message is not sent. In this case, an error message defined in the *\$result* variable appears.

```
$path = $button->saveTempFile( $params["pdf"] );

$mail = array();
$mail["to"] = $params["email"];
$mail["subject"] = "PHPRunner PDF and Email demo";
$mail["body"] = "Check the results";
$attachment = array(
    "path" => $path,
    "name" => $params["filename"]
);
$mail["attachments"] = array( $attachment );

$ret = runner_mail( $mail );

if( $ret["mailed"] )
{
    $result["success"] = true;
}
else
{
    $result["message"] = $ret["message"];
    $result["success"] = false;
}
```

## Client after:

The user gets a notification with the result.

```
if( result.success ) {  
    ctrl.setMessage("sent ok");  
} else {  
    ctrl.setMessage("error sending " + result.message );  
}
```

## See also:

- [AJAX helper object: ajax.addPDF](#)
- [PDF Parameters](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About PDF API](#)

## Emailing selected records as separate PDF files

This example shows how to email selected records as separate PDF files.

## Client before:

First, we need to get information about the user-selected records, since the PDF files are created from these records. If no entries are selected, the code execution ends.

Then, we make a [dialog](#) appear on the web page. Using this dialog, the user can specify an email recipient's address, email subject and body.

We also set the parameters of the the PDF [pageType](#) to '**View**'.

```
var pdfParams = {},  
    selectedRecords = pageObj.getSelectedRecords();  
  
if( selectedRecords.length == 0 )  
    return false;  
  
params.recordCount = selectedRecords.length;  
params.filenamees = [];
```

```
var createOnePdf = function( idx ) {
    ajax.addPDF( 'pdf'+idx, pdfParams[idx], function() {
        delete pdfParams[idx];
        if( Object.keys( pdfParams ).length == 0 ) {
            showDialog();
        }
    });
}

var showDialog = function() {
    ctrl.dialog( {
        title: 'Email ' + params.recordCount + ' PDF files',
        fields: [
            {
                name: 'email',
                value: 'email@address.com'
            },
            {
                name: 'subject',
                value: 'Check out this data'
            },
            {
                name: 'body',
                value: 'This email is generated by Runner-created application',
                type: 'textarea'
            },
        ]
    });
}

selectedRecords.forEach( function( ajaxRow, idx ) {
    pdfParams[ idx ] = {
        pageType: 'view',
        keys: ajaxRow.getKeys()
    };
    params_filenames.push( '_viewpage_id'+ajaxRow.getKeys()+'.pdf' )
    createOnePdf( idx );
});

return false;
```

## Server:

In the **Server** event, we create temporary PDF files for each record. After that, we send the email. The result is returned to the **Client after** event:

- *\$result "success" = true* - everything is fine, the message is sent.
- *\$result "success" = false* - the message is not sent. In this case, an error message defined in the *\$result* variable appears.

```
// save generated files to disk and create an array of attachments

$attachments = array();
for( $i=0; $i< $params["recordCount"]; ++$i ) {
    $attachments[] = array(
        "path" => $button->saveTempFile( $params["pdf" . $i] ),
        "name" => $params["filenames"][$i]
    );
}
$mail = array();
$mail["to"] = $params["email"];
$mail["subject"] = $params["subject"];
$mail["body"] = $params["body"];
$mail["attachments"] = $attachments;

$ret = runner_mail( $mail );

if( $ret["mailed"] )
{
    $result["success"] = true;
}
else
{
    $result["message"] = $ret["message"];
    $result["success"] = false;
}
```

## Client after:

The user gets a notification with the result.

```
if( result.success ) {
    ctrl.setMessage("sent ok");
} else {
    ctrl.setMessage("error sending " + result.message );
}
```

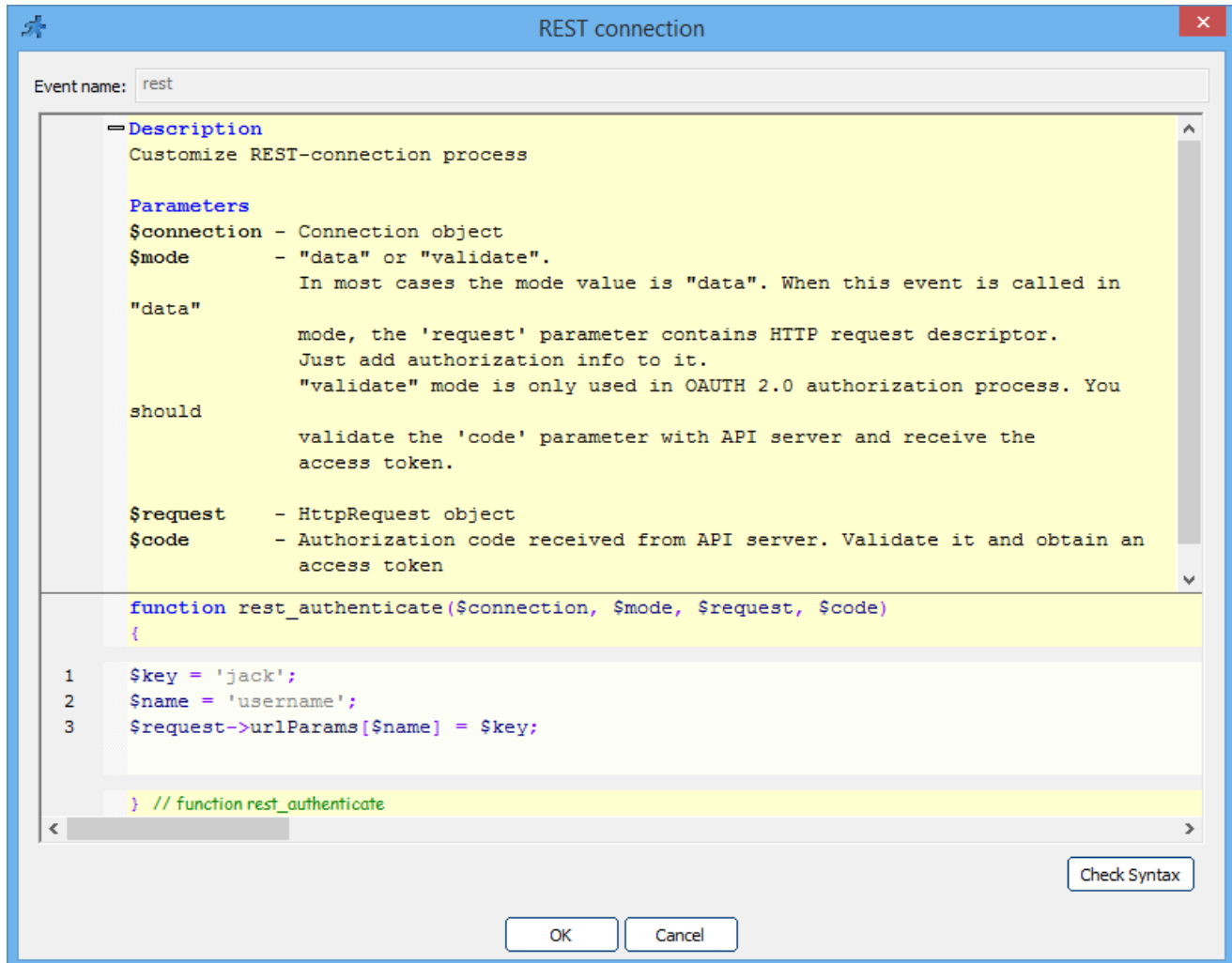
## See also:

- [AJAX helper object: ajax.addPDF](#)
- [PDF Parameters](#)
- [About Dialog API](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About PDF API](#)

### 3.2.14 REST API Connections

#### 3.2.14.1 Custom REST API Authentication

The Custom authentication code runs each time when the application is going to perform a REST API request. The request description is passed to the code in the request parameter in the form of `HttpRequest` object. The app expects that the custom code will modify the request and add some authentication information to it.



Parameters passed to the custom authentication code:

**connection**

RestConnection object. Represents the connection itself. Can be used to run requests against it.

**mode**

String. Has either "data" or "validate" value. See the OAUTH 2.0 section below

**request**

HttpRequest object. Description of the request to the REST API the app is about to make. It expects you to add authentication data to it.

**code**

String. Only used with mode="validation". See the OAUTH 2.0 section below

The process of PHPRunner-created app accessing a REST API can be described by this workflow:

- Create request object
- Add authentication info to the request object. Here goes the Custom Authentication code
- Send request to the API and receive response
- Parse and process the response
- Show data to the user

In basic cases you only need to add one or two parameters to the request

## OAUTH 2.0

When OAUTH 2.0 process with the user logging into the API provider site is used, a multiple step authentication must be performed.

When accessing the API resource for the first time, the app must send the user to the API provider site. Your code should use setAuthorizationRequest function to signal about it.

```
// create authorization request
$authRequest = new HttpRequest( $authUrl );
...
// send authorization request to the application
$connection->setAuthorizationRequest( $authRequest );
```

```
// don't do anything else  
return true;
```

After the user logs in on the API provider's site, the API sends back authorization code to the application. The application must validate the code and receive the access token

When using custom authentication, the custom code is called with mode parameter set to "validation" and code parameter has the code to validate.

```
if( $mode == "validate" ) {  
    // create validation request  
    $validateRequest = new HttpRequest( $tokenUrl, "POST" );  
    ...  
    // run validation request and parse result  
    $oauthToken = $connection->requestOAuthToken( $validateRequest );  
  
    // save access token  
    $connection->setOAuthToken( $oauthToken );  
  
    // don't do anything else for now  
    return true;  
}
```

After successful validation the code should save the received access token. When called next time, the code should retrieve the saved access token and add it to the request.

```
$oauthToken = $connection->getOAuthToken();  
$request->headers["Authorization"] = "Bearer " . $oauthToken["access_token"];
```

### 3.2.14.2 HttpRequest class

This class represents an Http request, which is all the data that is going to be sent to a web server. It is mainly used for interaction with REST API.

When creating a new request, specify a URL as a parameter:

```
$request = new HttpRequest( "https://service.com/api" );
```

## Properties

### method

string. HTTP request method.

default value: "GET"

"GET" and "POST" are the methods used in most cases.

See additional info here:

<https://developer.mozilla.org/en-US/docs/Web/HTTP/Methods>

```
$request->method = "POST";
```

### url

string. The web page address. Should start with http:// or https://

May or may not include query parameters like

```
https://www.google.com?q=what+is+url
```

or

```
https://www.google.com
```

Code example:

```
$request->url = "https://www.api.com/api";
```

### urlParams

Array. Parameters to be added to URL

Keys in the array are parameter names.

Values in the array are parameter values.



Neither keys nor values should be encoded for the web. Just specify them as they are.

```
$request->url = "https://www.api.com/api";  
$request->urlParams["username"] = "my username";  
$request->urlParams["password"] = "my password";
```

The resulting URI sent to the server will be:

```
https://www.api.com/api?username=my%20username&password=my%20password
```

## headers

Array. HTTP headers to be added to the request

Keys in the array are header names.

Values in the array are header values.

Neither keys nor values should be encoded for the web.

Example:

```
// add Basic HTTP Authorization to the request  
$request->headers["Authorization"] = "Basic " . base64_encode( $username . ':'  
.$password );
```

## postPayload

Array. POST variables to be sent with the request

Keys in the array are parameter names.

Values in the array are parameter values.

Neither keys nor values should be encoded for the web.

```
$request->method = "POST";  
$request->url = "https://www.api.com/api/cars/add";  
$request->postPayload["make"] = "Tesla";  
$request->postPayload["model"] = "Model 3";
```

postPayload parameter is completely ignored if body property is not null.

**Notes:**

POST values may be sent to the server in a number of ways. The HttpRequest class supports some of them. To make it use a specific format, specify the "Content-Type" header value. The following values are supported:

*application/x-www-form-urlencoded* - this is the most popular format. If your API receives data in POST requests and the manual says nothing about data format, this is it. HttpRequest class sends POST data in this format by default, and will add the Content-Type header itself if you don't specify it:

```
// this line is not necessary
$request->headers["Content-Type"] = "application/x-www-form-urlencoded";
$request->postPayload["make"] = "Tesla";
$request->postPayload["model"] = "Model 3";
```

*application/json* - when you API expects data in JSON format. If you specify Content-Type "application/json", the application will send the post data in JSON format.

*multipart/form-data* - another popular format. Set Content-Type header to "multipart/form-data" if your API requires it. The full format of Content-Type header also requires a "boundary" parameter, but you may omit it.

```
$request->headers["Content-Type"] = "multipart/form-data";
```

**body**

string. POST body to be sent with the request.

Default value: null

If body parameter is null, the application will use postPayload values to form request body.

Otherwise, if body has any other value, the postPayload property will be ignored, and body value will be sent in the request as is.

```
$request->body = "my custom request body";
// this line will be ignored
$request->postPayload["make"] = "Tesla";
```

### 3.2.14.3 RestConnection class

#### About RestConnection class

RestConnection class represents a REST API connection created in PHPRunner. It has methods for running requests, authenticating, processing the results etc.

Use getRESTConn function to obtain an instance of RestConnection.

```
$rconn = getRESTConn("my api");
```

where "my api" is the REST API Connection name as it appears in PHPRunner.

Omit the name if you have only one REST API connection in your project:

```
$rconn = getRESTConn();
```

#### RestConnection Methods

##### requestWithAuth

This function adds authentication data to the request and executes it.

## Syntax

```
requestWithAuth($request)
```

## Arguments

### **\$request**

HttpRequest object

## Return value

If the operation was successful it returns the body of the server's response.

If unsuccessful it returns false.

## Examples

Use [lastError\(\)](#) function to get the error details. If the server returns an error, [lastError\(\)](#) returns the whole server response, header and the body.

```
$rconn = getRESTConn();  
$request = new HttpRequest( "https://api.service.com/resource" );  
$response = $rconn->requestWithAuth( $request );
```

### requestJson

Do authenticated request and return parsed JSON

## Syntax

```
requestJson( $resource, $method, $payload, $headers, $urlParams)
```

## Arguments

### **\$resource**

string. Resource address within API. resource is added to the REST API Connection URL.

For example, when REST API Connection URL is *https://service.com/api*

and **\$resource** is */orders*, the resulting URL where request will be sent is *https://service.com/ap/orders*

### **\$method**

string. The HTTP method. In most cases it should be GET or POST. More rarely used methods are PUT, DELETE, HEAD. Consult your API manual for more info.

**\$payload** (optional)

array. Associative array of parameters passed in the request body. payload should only be used with POST or PUT methods. See also `HttpRequest` class

**\$headers** (optional)

array. Associative array of HTTP headers to be sent to the server. See also `HttpRequest` class

## Return value

Returns array representing parsed JSON response when request was successful.

Returns false otherwise. Use `lastError()` function to get the error details. If the server returns an error, `lastError()` returns the whole server response, header and the body.

## Example

```
$rconn = getRESTConn();
$result = $rconn->requestJson( "/resource", "GET" );
if( $result === false ) {
    echo "Error occurred. Description: ";
    echo $rconn->lastError();
} else {
    echo "Request successfull. Result: ";
    print_r( $result );
}
```

## doRequest

Runs HTTP request. Unlike [requestWithAuth](#), no authorization data is added to the request.

## Syntax

```
doRequest( $request )
```

## Arguments

**\$request** - HttpRequest object.

## Return value

Returns array if the operation was successful or false otherwise.

The returned array has the following elements:

### **responseCode**

integer. HTTP response code. Values 200-299 are success codes.

### **content**

string. Response body received from server as is.

### **header**

string. Response header as received from server.

## Example

When false is returned use `lastError()` function to get the error message.

```
$rconn = getRESTConn();
$request = new HttpRequest( "https://api.service.com/resource" );
$response = $rconn->doRequest( $request );
if( $response === false ) {
    echo "Error occurred. Description: " . $rconn->lastError();
} else {
    echo "Request successful. Response body: " . $response["content"];
}
```

## **lastError**

Returns last error message

## **Syntax**

```
lastError()
```

## **Arguments**

no arguments

## **Return value**

string. text description of an error.

When the server returns an error, the message shows all data returned from the server, HTTP header and response body.

## **Example**

```
$rconn = getRESTConn();
$result = $rconn->requestJson( "/resource", "GET" );
if( $result === false ) {
    echo "Error occurred. Description: ";
    echo $rconn->lastError();
} else {
    echo "Request successfult. Result: ";
    print_r( $result );
}
```

### 3.2.15 Notification API

#### 3.2.15.1 About Notification API

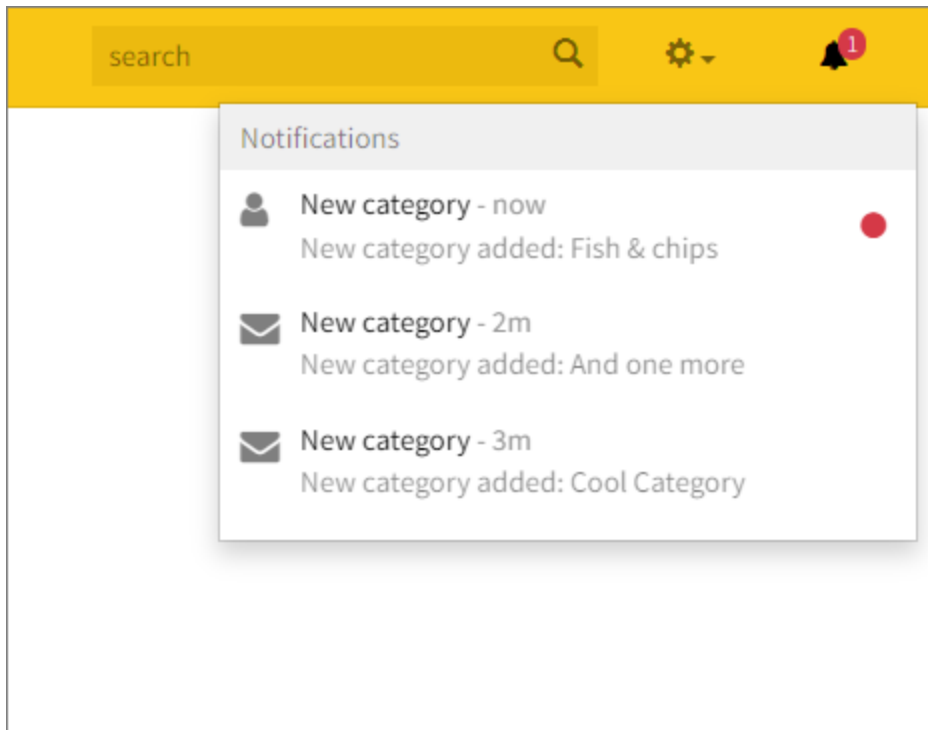
To enable Notification API, proceed to Miscellaneous screen, click 'Notification API' button, enable this feature and create a new table to store notifications. Now, since this is an API, we need to write some code to make it work. Let's start with something simple.

When someone adds a new record to the *Categories* table we also want to create a notification. For this purpose, we will add the following code to the *Categories* table *AfterAdd* event:

```
addNotification( "New category added: ".$values["CategoryName"] , "New category",
"fa-envelope", makePageLink( "categories", "view", $keys) );
```

If everything worked as expected, we will see a new notification added after each new record in the *Categories* table. And if we click on any notification, it will take us to that new category view page.





## Methods

Method	Description
<a href="#">addNotification</a>	Add a new notification
<a href="#">createNotification</a>	Alternative syntax

### 3.2.15.2 addNotification

Adds notification for one or all users.

## Syntax

```
addNotification( $message, $title = null, $icon = null, $url = null, $expire = null,  
$permissions = null, $newWindow = false )
```

## Arguments

**\$message**

notification text

**\$title**

optional notification title

**\$icon**

optional icon, can be in one of three formats:

- URL: "https://website.com/images/image.png" or "images/file.gif"
- Bootstrap icon: "glyphicon-film", "glyphicon-hand-right"

[The full list of available Bootstrap icons.](#)

- Font Awesome icon: "fa-envelope", "fa-user"

[The full list of available Font Awesome icons.](#)

**\$url**

optional URL. When specified, a click on notification sends the user to the specified address. See [makePageLink function](#)

**\$expire**

optional expiration date and time for the message. Can be either datetime in "YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" format, or a number of minutes the notification should be visible.

Examples:

"2022-01-10 00:00:00" or 1440 for 24-hour period

**\$permissions**

Optional, **null** by default. Can be one of the following:

- not specified or null - all users will see this notification
- string i.e. "admin". The value is interpreted as a username. Only the specified user will see the notification.
- array with keys "user" and optional value "provider"

\$permissions["user"] - username. Only this user will see the notification.

\$permissions["provider"] - when the user is a database user, whose username and password are stored in a database table, this parameter must be empty. When the user is logged via from Active Directory, OpenID, Google etc, then put the two-letter security provider code here. You can find it on the 'Security screen' under the provider settings dialog.

- array with key "group"

`$permissions["group"]` - only members of this group will see the notification

- array with keys "table" and "page"

`$permissions["table"]` - name of the table, custom view, report or chart name.

`$permissions["page"]` - page name like "list", "list1" etc.

When this type of permissions is specified, only those users who have access to the specified page will see the notification.

#### `$newWindow`

Optional, **false** by default. When **true**, the notification link will be open in a new browser tab. When **false**, the link will be open in the same browser tab.

## Return value

No return value

## Example 1

This example shows how to add a notification for all users when a new record added to the *Categories* table. This code needs to be added to [AfterAdd](#) event of the *Categories* table.

```
addNotification( "New category added: ".$values["CategoryName"] , "New category",  
"fa-envelope", makePageLink( "categories", "view", $keys) );
```

## Example 2

Add notification with with link opened in new window.

```
addNotification( "It's time to check your mail", "Mail check", "glyphicon-envelope",  
"https://mail.google.com", null, null, true );
```

## Example 3

Add notification visible only to 'bob' user.

```
addNotification( "Wake up, Bob", "Morning", null, null, null, "bob", true );
```

## Example 4

Add notification visible only to 'Administrator' user from Active Directory

```
$permissions = array(
    "user" => "Administrator",
    "provider" => "ad"
);
addNotification( "Good night, Admin", "Night", null, null, null, $permissions,
true );
```

## Example 5

Add notification visible only to users who have access to Orders - Edit page

```
$permissions = array(
    "table" => "orders",
    "page" => "edit"
);
addNotification( "Update your orders, guys", "Order", null, null, "orders_list.php",
$permissions, true );
```

## Example 6

Add notification visible only to users in specific group.

```
$permissions = array(
    "group" => "<Admin>"
);
addNotification( "Let's have a coffee break", "Admins only", null, null, null,
$permissions, true );
```

## See also:

- [About Notification API](#)

- [Function createNotification](#)
- [Function makePageLink](#)

### 3.2.15.3 createNotification

Alternative syntax of [addNotification](#) function.

## Syntax

```
createNotification( $params)
```

## Arguments

### params

array with parameters. Corresponds to parameters of [addNotification](#) function.

\$params["message"] - message

\$params["title"] - notification title

\$params["icon"] - icon

\$params["url"] - URL

\$params["expire"] - expiration datetime or time in minutes

\$params["user"] - user

\$params["provider"] - security provider

## Return value

No return value

## Example

This example shows how to add a notification for all users when a new record added to the *Categories* table. This code needs to be added to [AfterAdd](#) event of the *Categories* table.

```
createNotification( array( "message" => "New category added:
".$values["CategoryName"] , "title" => "New category", "icon" => "fa-envelope" ) );
```

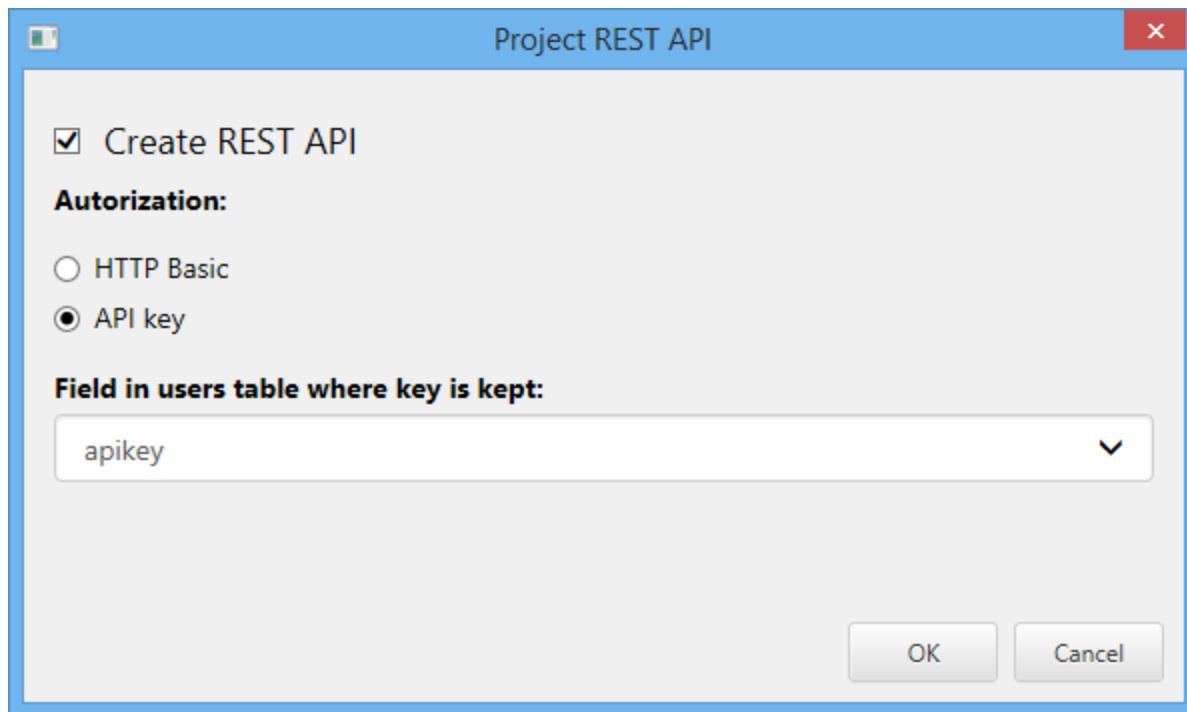
## See also:

- [About Notification API](#)
- [Function createNotification](#)
- [Function makePageLink](#)

### 3.2.16 PHPRunner's REST API

#### 3.2.16.1 About REST API

As a first step enable REST API under Miscellaneous- >REST API. Then configure [REST API security](#) to make sure your data is protected.



Project REST API

☒ Create REST API

**Authorization:**

☐ HTTP Basic

☒ API key

**Field in users table where key is kept:**

apikey

OK Cancel

## REST API methods

Method	Description
--------	-------------

<a href="#">list</a>	Returns a set of records
<a href="#">view</a>	Returns single record data
<a href="#">update</a>	Updates a record
<a href="#">insert</a>	Adds a new record
<a href="#">delete</a>	Deletes a record
<a href="#">sendError()</a>	Sends the error message back to caller
<a href="#">inRestApi()</a>	Tells if the current request is executed as a part of REST API call

## REST API Events

Since REST API interaction is fully UI-less, not all events make sense. Here is the list of events that will be executed for requests made via REST API:

- [AfterAppInitialized](#)
- [AfterTableInitialized](#)
- [BeforeAdd/AfterAdd](#)
- [BeforeEdit/AfterEdit](#)
- [Before record deleted](#)
- [After record deleted](#)

## REST API Authorization

Skip this section if your project doesn't have the login page enabled.

## REST API Considerations

### URLs

URLs and URL parameters should be URL encoded. For instance instead of "order details" you need to use "order%20details".

This is correct:

```
curl "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=order%
20details&action=view&editid1=10248&editid2=42"
```

And this is not:

```
curl "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=order
details&action=view&editid1=10248&editid2=42"
```

And response will be:

```
{
  error: "Unknown table name",
  success: false
}
```

## List of fields

For now, all fields that appear in the SQL query will be returned in case of list/view or updated in case of update/insert. Later we will have an additional option to choose fields that are updatable or selectable via REST API.

## Files upload

Not yet supported.

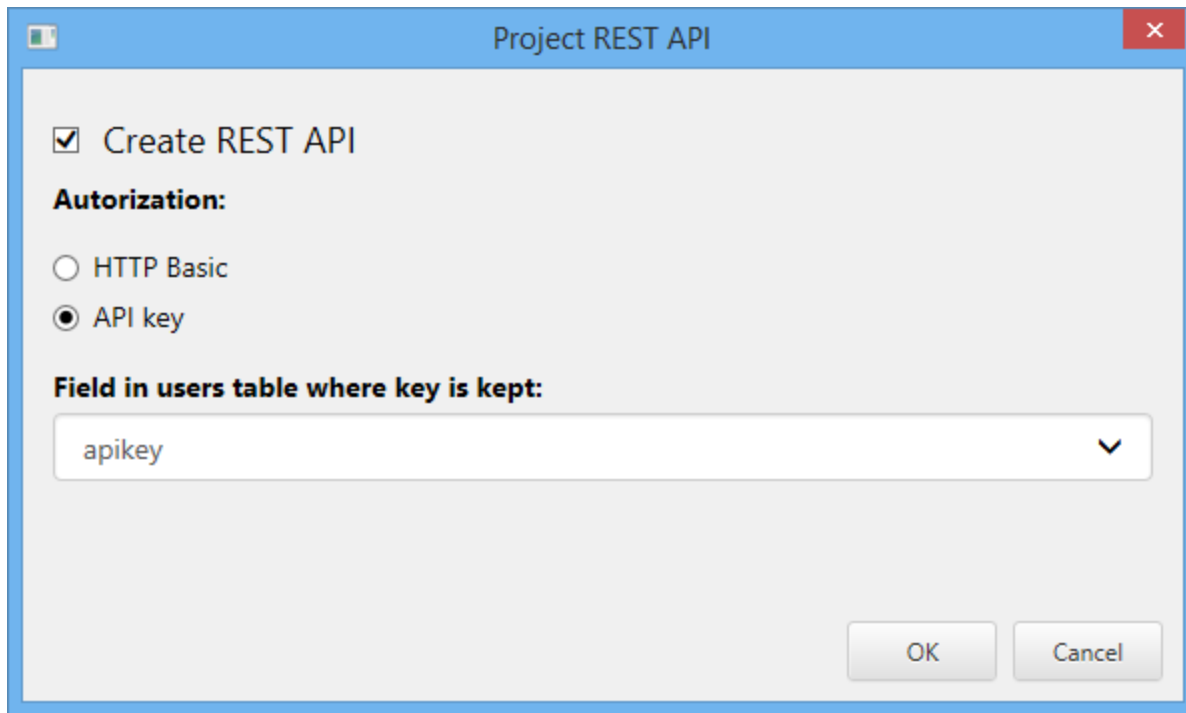
## Advanced Security

If Advanced Security mode like "Users can see and edit their own data only" is enabled in PHPRunner it will be also applied to the REST API requests.



### 3.2.16.2 REST API: security

If your project comes with the login page REST API access will also require passing security credentials in order to get access. Our REST API supports HTTP Basic authorization and authorization via API key.



Project REST API

☒ Create REST API

**Autorization:**

☐ HTTP Basic

☒ API key

**Field in users table where key is kept:**

apikey

OK Cancel

If you try to connect to REST API without specifying security credentials or specifying incorrect credentials you will receive an error message like this:

```
{
  error: "Access denied",
  success: false
}
```

## HTTP Basic Authorization

An example of authentication of the user with username **admin** and password **pass1**.

```
curl --user admin:pass1 "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=customers&action=list"
```

## API Key Authorization

An example of authentication of the user with api key **dsagdsew45234etw435**.

```
curl -H "X-Auth-Token: dsagdsew45234etw435" "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=customers&action=list"
```

And this is how API key setup looks in the database and in the project itself.

The screenshot shows two parts of the application. On the left is the 'Project REST API' configuration window. It has a blue title bar and a close button. Inside, there are several options: 'Create REST API' (checked), 'Return binary values as BASE64' (checked), and 'Accept binary values in BASE64' (unchecked). Under the 'Authorization:' section, 'HTTP Basic' is unselected and 'API key' is selected with a radio button. Below this, a dropdown menu labeled 'Field in users table where key is kept:' shows 'apikey' selected. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons. On the right is a table view with columns 'Id', 'Username', and 'Apikey'. The 'Apikey' column is highlighted with a red box. The table contains six rows of data:

	<u>Id</u>	<u>Username</u>	<u>Apikey</u>	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	admin	dsagdsew45234etw435
	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	test	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	user	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	test22	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	11	test333	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	12	test444	

## Advanced Security

If you use Advanced Security option like "Users can see and edit their own data only" in your project, the same security settings will be automatically applied to REST API calls as well.

## Events

The following security related events will be fired in case of the access via REST API. You can use it to prohibit certain users to access your app via REST API or to log some actions.

[BeforeLogin](#)

[AfterSuccessfulLogin](#)

[AfterUnsuccessfulLogin](#)

When your project provides access via REST API you need to be more careful writing events code. For instance, if you add the following code to [AfterSuccessfulLogin](#) event you will break the REST API execution.

```
header("Location: customers_list.php");  
exit();
```

In such case you can use **inRestApi()** function to only redirect users who logged in manually.

```
if (!inRestApi()) {  
    header("Location: customers_list.php");  
    exit();  
}
```

### 3.2.16.3 REST API: list

Returns a list of records via **GET** request.

## Arguments

### **table**

the table name.

### **action**

*list*

### **records**

how many records to return

Example: show me first 10 customers.

```
http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=customers&action=list&records=10
```

### **skip**

how many records to skip (pagination)

Example: show me customers all customers starting with number 11.

```
http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=customers&action=list&skip=10
```

### **q**

search

Example: show me all customers from Germany.

```
http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?  
table=customers&action=list&q=(Country~equals~Germany)
```

To figure out the correct syntax create a simple app in PHPRunner pointing to the same table. Proceed to the Advanced Search page and run the required search. Notice the **q** parameter in the URL, use the same parameter value in your list operation REST request to filter data.

qs

all fields search

Example: show me all customers where any field contains *Allen*.

```
http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=customers&action=list&records=10&skip=10&qs=Allen
```

## Sample request URL

```
curl "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=customers&action=list"
```

## Sample response

```
{
  "data": [
    {
      "CustomerID": "ANATR",
      "CompanyName": "",
      "ContactName": "Morris H Deutsch",
      "ContactTitle": "",
      "Address": "8799 Knollwood dr",
      "City": "Eden Prairie",
      "Region": "MN",
      "PostalCode": "55347",
      "Country": "United States",
      "Phone": "2027280820",
      "Fax": "(5) 555-3745",
      "Lat": "44.8436452000",
      "Lng": "-93.4535225000"
    },
    {
      "CustomerID": "ANTON",
      "CompanyName": "Antonio Moreno Taqueria",

```

```
        "ContactName": "Antonio Moreno",
        "ContactTitle": "Owner",
        "Address": "Mataderos 2312",
        "City": "Mexico",
        "Region": "",
        "PostalCode": "33333",
        "Country": "Mexico",
        "Phone": "(5) 555-3932",
        "Fax": "",
        "Lat": "32.5053534000",
        "Lng": "-117.0668113000"
    }
],
    "success": true
}
```

## Sample code

This code connects to the REST API, retrieves all records from the **customers** table and displays results.

### PHP:

```
<?php

$curl = curl_init();
curl_setopt_array($curl, array(
    CURLOPT_URL => "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=customers&action=list",
    CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER => true,
    CURLOPT_ENCODING => "",
    CURLOPT_MAXREDIRS => 10,
    CURLOPT_TIMEOUT => 0,
    CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION => true,
    CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION => CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_1,
    CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST => "GET",
));
$response = curl_exec($curl);
curl_close($curl);
echo $response;
?>
```

### C# (RestSharp):

```
var client = new RestClient("http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=customers&action=list");
client.Timeout = -1;
var request = new RestRequest(Method.GET);
IRestResponse response = client.Execute(request);
Console.WriteLine(response.Content);
```

## JavaScript (jQuery):

```
var settings = {
    "url": "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=customers&action=list",
    "method": "GET",
    "timeout": 0,
};

$.ajax(settings).done(function (response) {
    console.log(response);
});
```

### 3.2.16.4 REST API: view

Returns a single record via **GET** request.

## Arguments

**table**

the table name.

**action**

*view*

**editid1, editid2, ...**

key column values

## Sample request URL

```
curl "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=customers&action=view&editid1=WOLZA"
```

Sample request URL with multiple key columns:

```
curl "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=order%  
20details&action=view&editid1=10248&editid2=42"
```

## Sample response

```
{  
  data: {  
    CustomerID: "WOLZA",  
    CompanyName: "Wolski Zajazd",  
    ContactName: "Zbyszek Piestrzeniewicz",  
    ContactTitle: "Owner",  
    Address: "ul. Filtrowa 68",  
    City: "Warszawa",  
    Region: "",  
    PostalCode: "1",  
    Country: "Poland",  
    Phone: "(26) 642-7012",  
    Fax: "(26) 642-7012",  
    Lat: "52.2195630000",  
    Lng: "20.9858780000"  
  },  
  success: true  
}
```

## Sample code

This code retrieves the record with ID **WOLZA** from **customers** table.

### PHP:

```
<?php  
$curl = curl_init();
```



```
curl_setopt_array($curl, array(
    CURLOPT_URL => "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
    table=customers&action=view&editid1=WOLZA",
    CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER => true,
    CURLOPT_ENCODING => "",
    CURLOPT_MAXREDIRS => 10,
    CURLOPT_TIMEOUT => 0,
    CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION => true,
    CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION => CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_1,
    CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST => "GET",
));
$response = curl_exec($curl);
curl_close($curl);
echo $response;
?>
```

### C# (RestSharp):

```
var client = new RestClient("http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
    table=customers&action=view&editid1=WOLZA");
client.Timeout = -1;
var request = new RestRequest(Method.GET);
IRestResponse response = client.Execute(request);
Console.WriteLine(response.Content);
```

### Javascript (jQuery):

```
var settings = {
    "url": "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
    table=customers&action=view&editid1=WOLZA",
    "method": "GET",
    "timeout": 0,
};

$.ajax(settings).done(function (response) {
    console.log(response);
});
```

### 3.2.16.5 REST API: update

Updates a single record via **POST** request.

Data is passed as key-value pairs in the body of the request. Fields to be updated are sent as **fieldname=value&fieldname1=value1** list.

## Arguments

**table**

the table name.

**action**

*update*

**editid1, editid2, ...**

key column values, the way they are defined in PHPRunner on [Choose pages](#) screen.

**field1, field2, ...**

field values to update the record

## Example 1

Update customer with *CustomerID* (key column) **KOENE** setting *ContactName* to be **Bill Gates**.

```
curl -X POST "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=customers&action=update" -d
"editid1=KOENE&ContactName=Bill Gates" -H "Content-Type: application/x-www-form-
urlencoded"
```

Sample success response:

```
{
  "success": true
}
```

## Example 2

Update a table that has two key columns. The easiest way to approach this is to open the Edit page of the table in question in a web browser first. For instance, we have Order Details table with two primary key columns, **OrderID** and **ProductID**. The URL of an Edit page looks like this:

```
order_details_edit.php?editid1=10252&editid2=60
```

As we can see, we need to specify editid1 parameter (OrderID) and editid2 parameter (ProductID). So the sample REST API update call looks like this:

```
curl -X POST "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=order%20details&action=update" -d "editid1=10252&editid2=60Quantity=30" -H "Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
```

Sample success response:

```
{
  "success": true
}
```

## Sample code

Updates the record in the **customers** table where *CustomerID* (key column) is **KOENE** setting *ContactName* to be **Bill Gates**

**PHP code:**

```
<?php
$curl = curl_init();
curl_setopt_array($curl, array(
    CURLOPT_URL => "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=customers&action=update",
    CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER => true,
    CURLOPT_ENCODING => "",
    CURLOPT_MAXREDIRS => 10,
    CURLOPT_TIMEOUT => 0,
    CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION => true,
    CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION => CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_1,
    CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST => "POST",
    CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS => array('editid1' => 'KOENE', 'ContactName' => 'Bill Gates'),
));
$response = curl_exec($curl);
curl_close($curl);
echo $response;
?>
```

**C# code (using RestSharp):**

```
var client = new RestClient("http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=customers&action=update");
client.Timeout = -1;
var request = new RestRequest(Method.POST);
request.AlwaysMultipartFormData = true;
request.AddParameter("editid1", "KOENE");
request.AddParameter("ContactName", "Bill Gates");
IRestResponse response = client.Execute(request);
Console.WriteLine(response.Content);
```

**JavaScript code (jQuery):**

```
var form = new FormData();
form.append("editid1", "KOENE");
form.append("ContactName", "Bill Gates");

var settings = {
    "url": "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=customers&action=update",
```

```
"method": "POST",
"timeout": 0,
"processData": false,
"mimeType": "multipart/form-data",
"contentType": false,
"data": form
});

$.ajax(settings).done(function (response) {
    console.log(response);
});
```

### 3.2.16.6 REST API: insert

Inserts a record into the database table via **POST** request.

Data is passed as key-value pairs in the body of the request. Fields to be inserted are sent as **fieldname=value&fieldname1=value1** list. Similar to update except you do not need to supply **editid1** parameter.

## Arguments

**table**

the table name.

**action**

*insert*

**field1, field2, ...**

field values to update the record

## Example

Add a category named **Beer** with description **Beer and stuff**.

```
curl -X POST "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=categories&action=insert" -d
"CategoryName=Beer&Description=Beer and stuff" -H "Content-Type: application/x-www-
form-urlencoded"
```

And response will contain the whole new record including the autoincrement column:

```
{
  "success":true,
  "data":{
    "CategoryName":"Beer",
    "Description":"Beer and stuff",
    "CategoryID":272
  }
}
```

## Sample code

Inserts a record into categories table.

```
<?php
$curl = curl_init();
curl_setopt_array($curl, array(
  CURLOPT_URL => "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=categories&action=insert",
  CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER => true,
  CURLOPT_ENCODING => "",
  CURLOPT_MAXREDIRS => 10,
  CURLOPT_TIMEOUT => 0,
  CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION => true,
  CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION => CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_1,
  CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST => "POST",
  CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS => array('CategoryName' => 'Beer','Description' => 'Beer and
stuff'),
));
$response = curl_exec($curl);
curl_close($curl);
echo $response;
?>
```

**C# code (using RestSharp):**

```
var client = new RestClient("http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=categories&action=insert");
client.Timeout = -1;
var request = new RestRequest(Method.POST);
request.AlwaysMultipartFormData = true;
request.AddParameter("CategoryName", "Beer");
request.AddParameter("Description", "Beer and stuff");
IRestResponse response = client.Execute(request);
Console.WriteLine(response.Content);
```

### JavaScript code (jQuery):

```
var form = new FormData();
form.append("CategoryName", "Beer");
form.append("Description", "Beer and stuff");

var settings = {
  "url": "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=categories&action=insert",
  "method": "POST",
  "timeout": 0,
  "processData": false,
  "mimeType": "multipart/form-data",
  "contentType": false,
  "data": form
};

$.ajax(settings).done(function (response) {
  console.log(response);
});
```

#### 3.2.16.7 REST API: delete

Deletes a record via **POST** request.

## Arguments

**table**

the table name.

**action**

*delete*

**editid1, editid2, ...**

key column values

## Sample request URL

```
curl -X POST "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=customers&action=delete&editid1=WOLZA"
```

Sample request URL with multiple key columns:

```
curl "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?table=order%
20details&action=delete&editid1=10248&editid2=42"
```

## Sample code

Delete a record from **categories** table where key column value is **275**.

```
<?php

$curl = curl_init();

curl_setopt_array($curl, array(
    CURLOPT_URL => "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=categories&action=delete&editid1=275",
    CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER => true,
    CURLOPT_ENCODING => "",
    CURLOPT_MAXREDIRS => 10,
    CURLOPT_TIMEOUT => 0,
    CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION => true,
    CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION => CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_1,
    CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST => "POST",
));

$response = curl_exec($curl);

curl_close($curl);
echo $response;

?>
```



**C# code (using RestSharp):**

```
var client = new RestClient("http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=categories&action=delete&editid1=275");
client.Timeout = -1;
var request = new RestRequest(Method.POST);
IRestResponse response = client.Execute(request);
Console.WriteLine(response.Content);
```

**Javascript (jQuery):**

```
var settings = {
  "url": "http://localhost:8086/api/v1.php?
table=categories&action=delete&editid1=275",
  "method": "POST",
  "timeout": 0,
};

$.ajax(settings).done(function (response) {
  console.log(response);
});
```

**3.2.16.8 REST API: sendError**

Sends error number and error message back to the caller.

**Syntax**

```
API::sendError($message, $errno);
```

**Arguments**

**\$message**

Error message.

**\$errno**

Optional. Error number 500 will be sent if value is omitted.

## Return value

No return value.

## Sample code

```
API::sendError( "Too many requests", 429 );
```

### 3.2.16.9 REST API: `isInRestApi`

Tells if the current request is executed as a part of REST API call

## Syntax

```
isInRestAPI();
```

## Arguments

No arguments

## Return value

Returns *true* if current request is executed via REST API, returns *false* otherwise.

## Sample code

In this example we will show you how to implement a very basic rate limiting for your REST API. We would assume that limit is set as number of requests per user per month and users table has two additional fields: **ratelimitquota** (the current number of requests) and **ratelimit** (the max allowed number of requests). The following code goes to [AfterSuccessfulLogin](#) event.

```
if (inRestApi()) {  
    //Updating the quota for this user.  
    $UpdatedData = array();  
    $UpdatedData["ratelimitquota"] = $data["ratelimitquota"] + 1;  
    DB::Update("users", $UpdatedData, "username = '" . $username . "'");  
    if ( $UpdatedData["ratelimitquota"] > $data["ratelimit"] )  
    {  
        API::sendError( 'Too many requests', 429 );  
    }  
}
```

### 3.2.16.10 REST API: troubleshooting

Most people use software like [Postman](#) to test their REST APIs. Postman is user-friendly and does the job well.

However, in some situations, Postman doesn't provide enough info to locate the issue and in this case we recommend using a command line utility [CURL](#).

A common mistake - some people use redirect to another page in [AfterSuccessfulLogin](#) event, forgetting that it will break REST API flow. In this case Postman will simply return "File not found" error. Running CURL in the command line add **-v** parameter that will provide a detailed output.

```
curl "https://website.com/project/api/v1.php?table=table&action=list" -H "X-Auth-Token: d87gdsjhgdsjgy7643" -v
```

And to avoid this kind of issue, use [isInRestApi\(\)](#) function that will tell you if we execute our code the "normal" way or are in the middle of REST API call. You should only perform this kind of redirect in case of a regular execution.

## 3.2.17 Troubleshooting tips

### 3.2.17.1 Troubleshooting custom buttons

Let's say you have a cars database. You have [added a button](#) to the **List** page that should update the selected cars statuses as 'Sold'.

Your code looks good and passes the syntax check but still doesn't work when you run your application. What's worse - it doesn't produce any visible errors.

In this article, you can learn how to catch errors like the one above.

**Note:** this article uses Google Chrome. Other browsers have similar options.

## Using developer tools to troubleshoot custom buttons

Open your **List** page with the added button. You should see something like this:

[Home](#) / Carscars

Add new

Delete

Update Selected

Records were updated.

Displaying 1 - 4 of 4

20

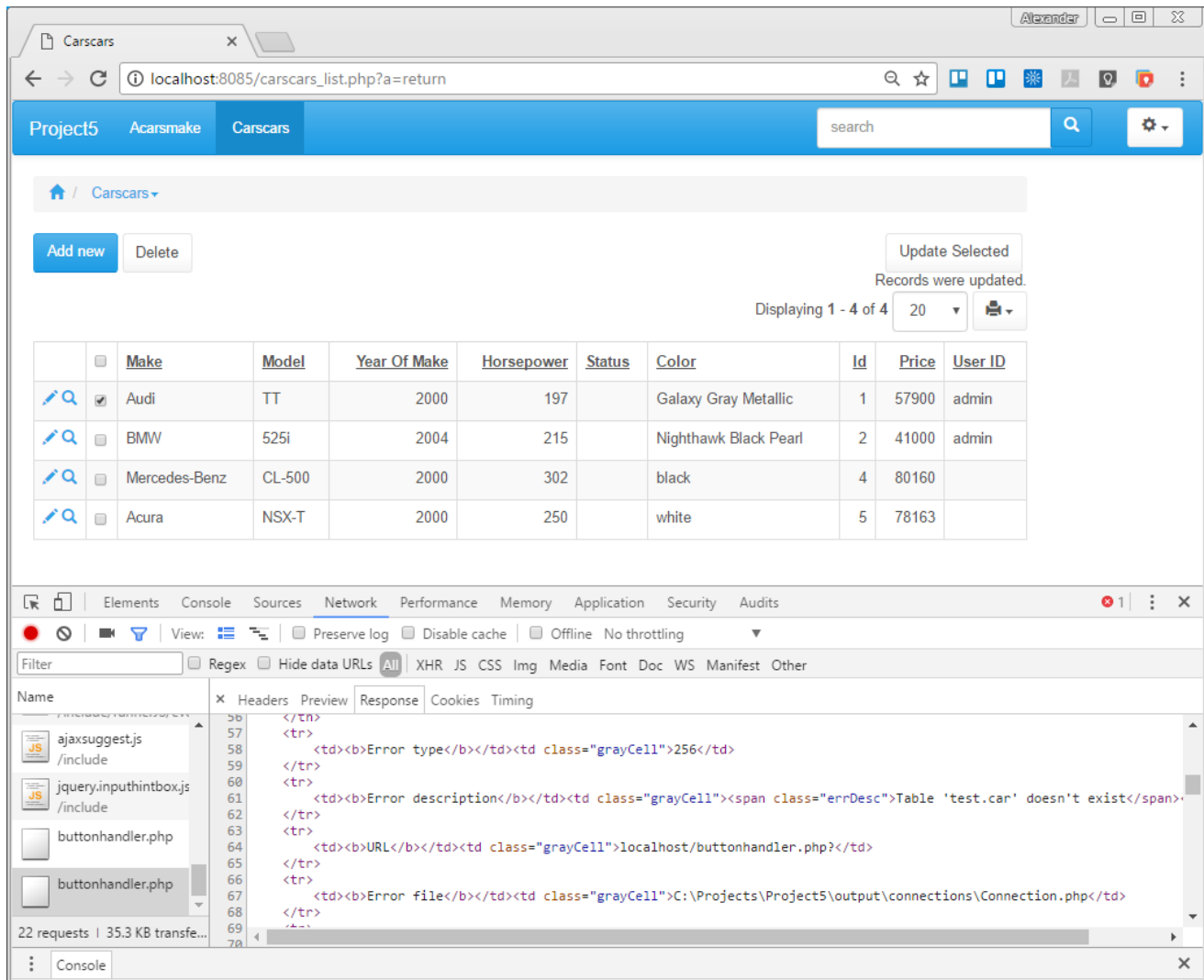
Print

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Year Of Make</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Date Listed</u>	<u>Horsepower</u>	<u>User ID</u>
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Audi	TT	57900		2000	Passenger Cars	Galaxy Gray Metallic	4/5/2007	197	admin
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	BMW	525i	41000		2004	Sports Cars	Nighthawk Black Pearl	4/24/2007	215	admin
	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Mercedes-Benz	CL-500	80160		2000	Passenger Cars	white	6/5/2004	302	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Acura	NSX-T	78163		2000	Passenger Cars	black	6/5/2003	250	

Modern browsers provide developer tools. Hit *F12* to display the developers tools panel and proceed to the *Network* tab. We recommend checking off **Preserve log** check box to keep all network requests there.

With the developer tools panel open on the **List** page, select a few records and click **Update Selected**. A new entry appears under the *Network* tab: browser executes *buttonhandler.php* file where the [server side code](#) is stored.

If you expand the *Response* tab, you can see the error description if there is any:



In this case, it says the following under the *Error description*:

"Table 'test.car' doesn't exist."

It looks like we have misspelled the table name in our code. Replacing 'car' with 'carscars' fixes the issue.

This can definitely be helpful, though some events can be hundreds lines of code long and a single error message can't always help.

To find the exact line of code that produces the error, scroll down the content of the *Response* tab to find the entry that points to *buttonhandler.php* file.

Here it is:

```
<td nowrap="nowrap">#4.&nbsp;</td>  
<td nowrap="nowrap">buttonhandler.php:49</td>  
<td nowrap="nowrap">buttonHandler_Update_Selected</td>
```

Now you can open the *buttonhandler.php* file in any text editor (Notepad++ recommended) and find the line 49:

In this case, line 49 contains:

```
CustomQuery($sql);
```

It points to the fact that something is not right with the SQL query.

## Additional troubleshooting tips

You may want save a few troubleshooting steps by printing your [SQL Queries](#) on the web page instead of executing them. This way, you can see what exactly is happening on the server and catch any syntax errors faster.

To do so, assign SQL queries to the *result["txt"]* variable and print it on the page using the following code in [ClientAfter](#) event.

```
ctrl.setMessage(result["txt"]);
```

Sample [Server](#) PHPRunner code:

```
$result["txt"]="";
foreach($keys as $idx=>$val)
{
    $sql = "update car set Status='Sold' where id=".$val["ID"];
    $result["txt"].=$sql."<br>";
    //CustomQuery($sql);
}
```

And here is how this looks like in the app:

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner application interface for a project named 'Project5'. The 'Carscars' tab is selected. The interface includes a search bar, a home icon, and a breadcrumb trail 'Carscars'. Below the header, there are 'Add new' and 'Delete' buttons. A red box highlights a custom SQL query being executed, which is displayed in a text area. The query is:

```
update car set Status='Sold' where id=1
update car set Status='Sold' where id=2
```

Below the query, there is a 'Displaying 1 - 4 of 4' status and a '20' dropdown menu. The main table displays the following data:

		Make	Model	Year Of Make	Horsepower	Status	Color	Id	Price	User ID
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Audi	TT	2000	197		Galaxy Gray Metallic	1	57900	admin
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BMW	525i	2004	215		Nighthawk Black Pearl	2	41000	admin
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Mercedes-Benz	CL-500	2000	302		black	4	80160	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Acura	NSX-T	2000	250		white	5	78163	

## See also:

- [Page Designer: Insert custom button](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)
- [About SQL query screen](#)
- [Error reporting](#)
- [Cars template](#)

- [Improving performance of your web applications](#)
- [Troubleshooting web applications](#)

### 3.2.17.2 Troubleshooting Javascript errors

In this article, we are focusing on debugging and troubleshooting JavaScript errors. We will look at a few examples to illustrate the methods used.

We will be using developers tools that come with modern browsers.

**Note:** this article uses Google Chrome. Other browsers have similar options.

## Example 1

```
var ctrlPrice = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Price');
var ctrlQuantity = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Quantity');
var ctrlTotals = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Total');

function func() {
    ctrlTotals.setValue(+ctrlPrice.getValue()*+ctrlQuantity.getValue());
};

ctrlprice.on('keyup', func); //misspelled variable
ctrlQuantity.on('keyup', func);
```

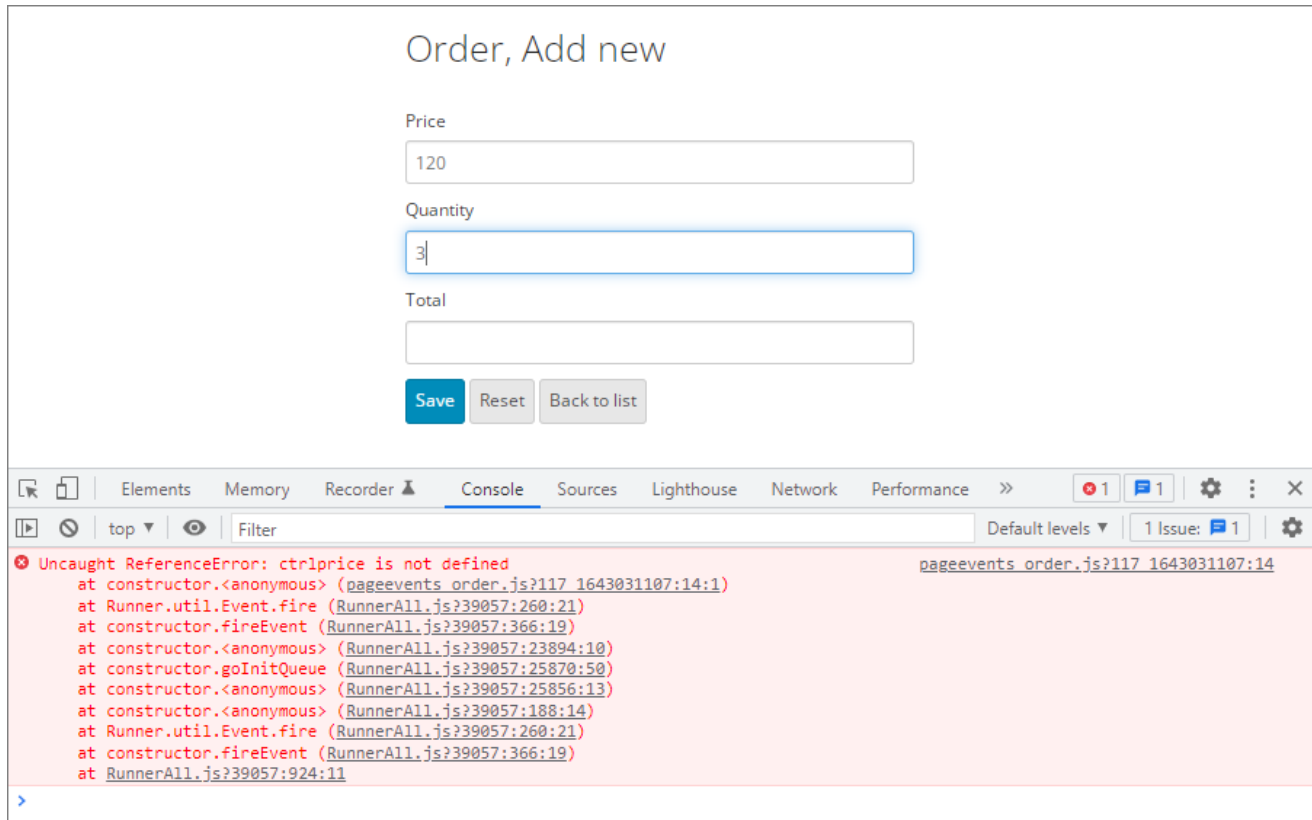
Let's take a look at our first example where we intentionally misspelled the name of the variable in the [JavaScript OnLoad](#) event (*ctrlPrice* vs *ctrlprice*, variables are case sensitive). Since this is not a syntax error, the *Syntax Check* won't pick up on it but the browser will.

One thing to note here is when you are troubleshooting and you build your project, you might want to uncheck the **Compress javascript files** option on the [Output screen](#). This will organize the code in a way that is much easier to follow.

So, when the page is loaded, press *F12* to display the developers tools panel.



We can see the error message there and by clicking it, we can get right to the line of code that causes the trouble. The error message in a popup says: *'ctrlprice is not defined'*. Replacing *ctrlprice* with the correct *ctrlPrice* fixes the issue.



## Example 2

Let's take a look at another example where we are calculating the amount on the fly and are not getting the anticipated result. We are calculating the order total by multiplying the number of units in the order by the price of the unit and adding a tax to the equation.

```
var ctrlPrice = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Price');
var ctrlQuantity = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Quantity');
var ctrlTotals = Runner.getControl(pageid, 'Total');

function func() {
var total=ctrlPrice.getValue()*ctrlQuantity.getValue();
ctrlTotals.setValue(total * total*0.1 );
};
```

```
ctrlPrice.on('keyup', func);  
ctrlQuantity.on('keyup', func);
```

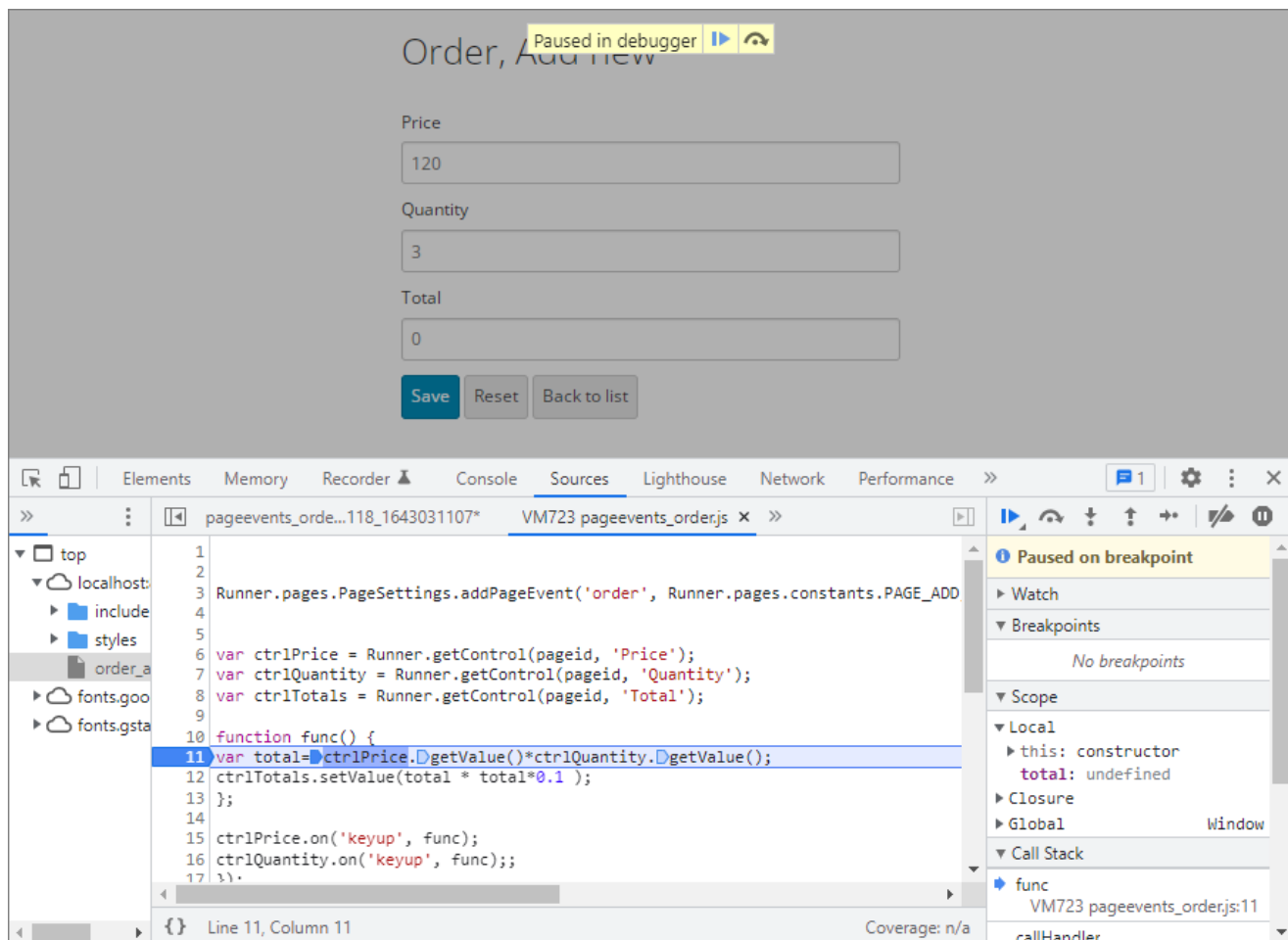
And here is the result it produces:

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Order, Add new". It contains three input fields: "Price" with the value "120", "Quantity" with the value "3", and "Total" with the value "12960". Below the input fields are three buttons: "Save" (blue), "Reset" (gray), and "Back to list" (gray).

So, in the order where we have 3 units at \$120 each with 10% sales tax, our total should be \$396 dollars. However, the total we are getting is \$12960.

To troubleshoot the issue we will insert a breakpoint in the JavaScript code and watch the values of each part of the equation separately to identify the error.

To add a breakpoint, we need to proceed to the *Sources tab* in the developers tools panel, find our file (*pageevents\_Order.js*), and click the line number we want to set our breakpoint.

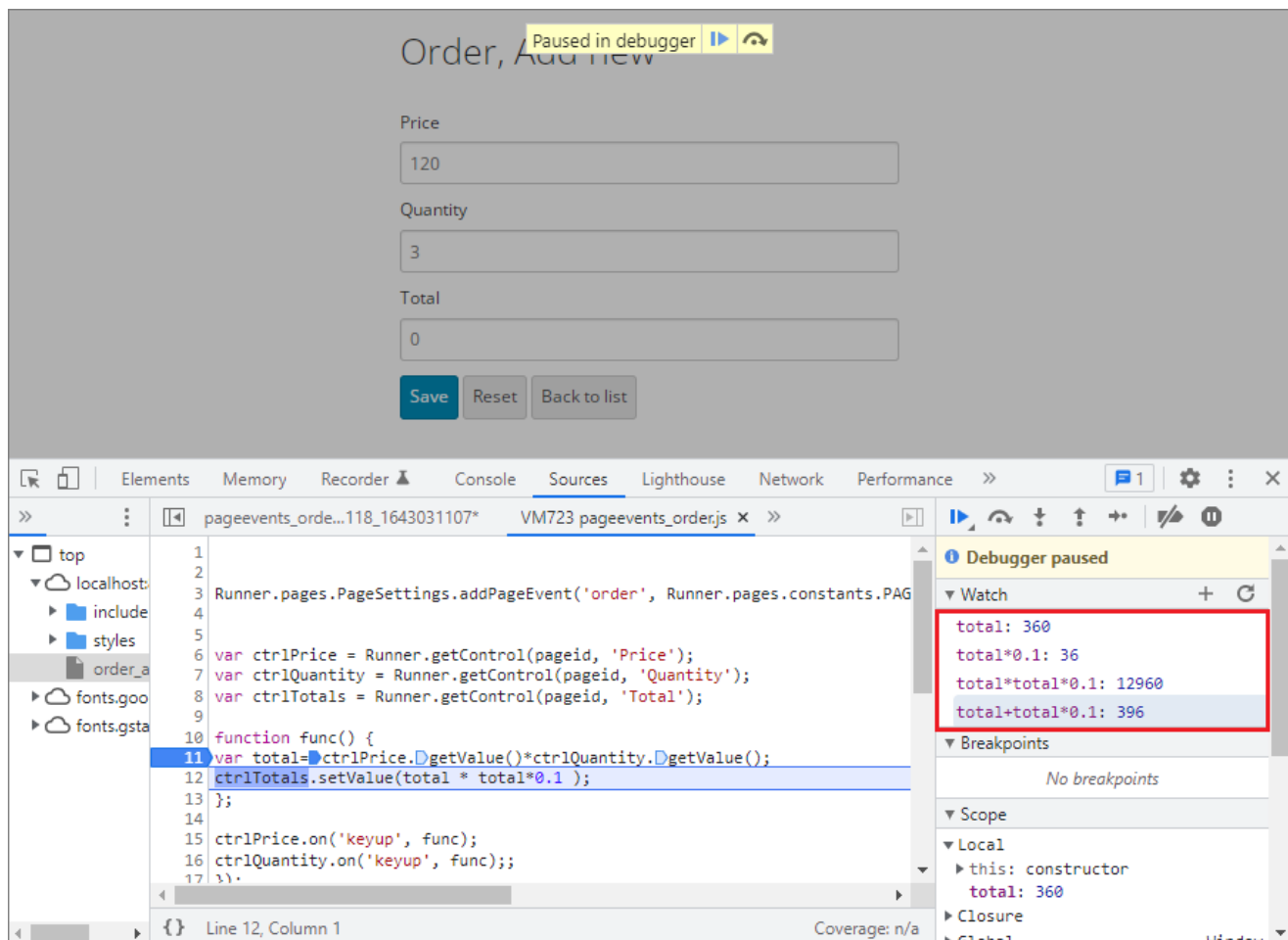


Once the breakpoint is inserted, place the cursor on the *Quantity* field and press any arrow key on the keyboard. Program execution stops, and we can see what's going on. We can use *F10* key to move to the next line of code (*Step over*).

Now let's add a few watch expressions on the right side.

We can see that total and tax are calculated properly however we are multiplying them instead of adding up which causes the error.

A simple correction in the equation logic solves the issue.



Real life examples are more complicated, though basic troubleshooting techniques are the same.

As a first step, make sure there are no runtime JavaScript errors then set a breakpoint and step through the code to find logic flaws.

You can also [watch a video version](#) of this tutorial.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getControl\(\)](#)

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > on\(\)](#)
- [Output directory settings](#)
- [About JavaScript API](#)
- [Events: JavaScript OnLoad](#)

### 3.2.17.3 Troubleshooting techniques

When your projects do not work as expected, especially when you use lots of events and custom code, you can use the following debugging techniques to resolve the issue.

## Print extended debug info on the web page

To enable extended debug info, add the following code to the [AfterAppInit](#) event:

```
$dDebug = true;
```

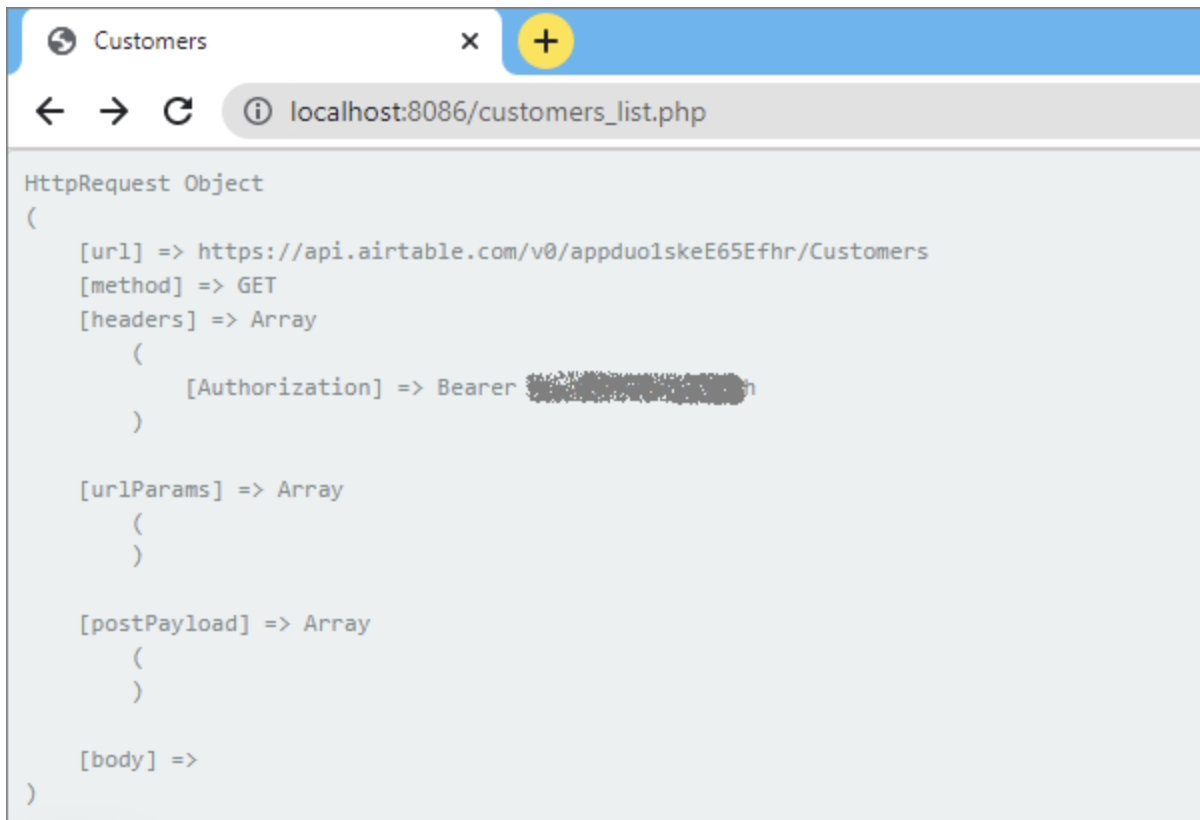
Once this option is enabled, your application will print all SQL queries it executes, output from third party REST requests and also a full email sending (SMTP) log.

**Note:** Outputting SQL queries or other debug info will break AJAX functionality like buttons, field events, popup windows, lookup wizards in AJAX mode etc.

You can copy the SQL query and run it against your database manually to see if it returns correct results.

To run an SQL query manually, use the tools that come with the database (Query designer in MS Access, Enterprise Manager in SQL Server, phpMyAdmin in MySQL).

This debug info setting will also apply to REST Views. Once this option is enabled REST View pages will output all requests sent to the REST API provider.



## Print out variables using the echo statement

The *echo* command is used to write output to the browser. The following example sends the text "Hello World" to the browser:

```
echo "Hello World";
```

Here are several examples of how you can use this command:

### Print the value of the variable

```
echo "Variable name: " . $variable;
```

## With BeforeAdd/BeforeEdit events, you can print form field value

```
echo "field_name: " . $values["field_name"];
```

**Note:** visit the corresponding articles to learn more about [BeforeAdd/BeforeEdit](#) events.

## Displaying a session variable that stores the authorized user's ID

```
echo "UserID: " . $_SESSION["UserID"];
```

## Displaying the IP address of the authorized user

```
echo "Your IP address: " . $_SERVER['REMOTE_ADDR'];
```

## Print all values in the array

```
echo "all entered values: ";  
print_r($values);
```

## See also:

- [Troubleshooting custom buttons](#)
- [Troubleshooting JavaScript errors](#)
- [Events: After application initialized](#)
- [Event: BeforeAdd](#)
- [Event: BeforeEdit](#)
- [Save user data in session variables](#)
- [About SQL query screen](#)
- [Improving performance of your web applications](#)
- [Troubleshooting web applications](#)

### 3.2.18 Utility functions

#### 3.2.18.1 runner\_mail function

## Description

This function helps you to send an email in PHPRunner.

To use it, you need to set up email parameters (**From**, **SMTP server**, **SMTP server port**, **SMTP server username**, **SMTP server password**) in the [Email settings](#).

## Syntax

```
runner_mail($params)
```

## Arguments

### `$params`

an array with input parameters. The following parameters are supported:

## Email parameters

### `from`

the sender's email address. If none is specified, an email address from the [Email settings](#) is used.

### `fromName`

the sender's name.

### `to`

the receiver's email address.

### `cc`

email addresses of secondary recipients.

### `bcc`

email addresses of recipients whose addresses are not to be revealed to other recipients of the message.

### `replyTo`

the reply email address.

### `priority`



the message priority (use '1' for urgent, '2' - high, '3' - normal).

#### body

the plain text message body.

#### htmlbody

the html message body (do not use the 'body' parameter in this case).

#### charset

the html message charset. If none is specified, the default website charset is used.

#### attachments

the description of the attachments. The **'path'** (a path to the attachment) is required. Other parameters are optional: **'name'** overrides the attachment name, **'encoding'** sets the file encoding, **'type'** sets the MIME type.

Attachments work only when the **PHP 'mail'** function is disabled.

## Return value

An array with the following keys:

- **mailed**: (*true* or *false*) indicates whether the email was sent or not.
- **message**: an error message in case the email was not sent.

## Examples

### Send simple email

```
$email="test@test.com";  
$message="Hello there\nBest regards";  
$subject="Sample subject";  
runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject,  
    'body' => $message));
```

### Send HTML email

```
$email="test@test.com";  
$message="Hello there\n<b>Best regards</b>";  
$subject="Sample subject";  
runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject,  
    'htmlbody' => $message, 'charset' => 'UTF-8'));
```

## Example with error handling

```
$email="test@test.com";
$subject="Sample subject";
$body="test";
$arr = runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject,
    'body' => $body));
// if error happened print a message on the web page
if (!$arr["mailed"])
{
    echo "Error happened: <br>";
    echo $arr["message"];
}
```

## Send email with BCC and CC fields

```
$email="test@test.com";
$message="Hello there\nBest regards";
$subject="Sample subject";
runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'cc' => 'test2@test.com',
    'bcc' => 'test3@test.com', 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $message));
```

## Send email with From and FromName fields

```
$email="test@test.com";
$message="Hello there\nBest regards";
$subject="Sample subject";
$from="bgates@microsoft.com";
$fromName="Bill Gates";
runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' =>
    $message, 'fromName' => $fromName, 'from' => $from));
```

## Send email to multiple recipients

```
$email="test@test.com,test2@test.com,test3@test.com";
$message="Hello there\nBest regards";
$subject="Sample subject";
runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $message));
```

## Send email with attachments

```
$from = "myemail@test.com";
$to = "myclient@test.com";
$msg = "Find some documents (Invoice.pdf, Photo.jpg, signature.jpg) attached.";
$subject="Documents";
```

```
$attachments = array();
// Attachments description. The 'path'(a path to the attachment) is required. Others
parameters are optional:
// 'name' overrides the attachment name, 'encoding' sets a file encoding, 'type' sets
a MIME type
$attachments = array(
    array('path' => getabspath('files/Invoice.pdf')),
    array('path' => getabspath('files/Photo12.jpg'),
        'name' => 'Photo.jpg',
        'encoding' => 'base64',
        'type' => 'application/octet-stream'),
    array('path' => getabspath('files/signature.jpg'))
);

$ret = runner_mail(array('from' => $from, 'to' => $to, 'subject' => $subject, 'body'
=> $msg, 'attachments' => $attachments));

if(!$ret["mailed"]){
    echo $ret["message"];
}
```

Send email with new record data. Use this code in the After Add event.

```
$from = "myemail@test.com";
$to = "myclient@test.com";
$msg = "The new record was added: ";
$subject="New record";

$msg.= "Name: ".$values["name"]."\r\n";
$msg.= "Email: ".$values["email"]."\r\n";
$msg.= "Age: ".$values["age"]."\r\n";

$ret=runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $msg,
'from'=>$from));
if(!$ret["mailed"]){
    echo $ret["message"];
}
```

See also:

- [Email settings](#)
- [Events: AfterAdd](#)
- [runner\\_sms function](#)
- [Event editor](#)
- [About predefined actions](#)
- [Dialog API](#)
- [A complete guide to sending emails with a web based application](#)

- [MassMailer template use case](#)

### 3.2.18.2 runner\_sms function

## Description

Sends a text message to a specified phone number.

## Syntax

```
runner_sms($number, $message)
```

## Arguments

**\$number**

a phone number.

**\$message**

a text message.

## Return value

An array with the following keys:

- **success:** (*true* or *false*) indicates whether the sms was sent or not.
- **error:** an error message in case the sms was not sent.

## Example

Send an sms to a phone number. Make sure you have specified [SMS settings](#) first.

```
$number="+12345678901";  
$message="You verification code";  
  
$arr = runner_sms($number, $message);  
if (!$arr["success"]) {
```

```
echo ($arr["error"]);  
}
```

## See also:

- [Two-factor authentication](#)
- [SMS settings](#)
- [Multiple SMS providers](#)
- [runner\\_mail function](#)

### 3.2.18.3 makePageLink function

## Description

Creates a link to any application page.

## Syntax

```
makePageLink( $table, $pageType, $keys = null, $additionalParams = array() )
```

## Arguments

### **\$table**

a phone number.

### **\$pageType**

page type like "list", "add" or "edit"

### **\$keys**

an array with key columns and their values. Required when creating a link pointing to Edit or View pages.

This can be either simple array of values, like

**array( 10, "JOHN" )**

or associative array with field names as keys:

**array( "department" => 10, "last\_name" => "JOHN" )**

When used in *'After record updated'* or *'After record added'* event, pass the **\$keys** parameter of the event as is.

#### **\$additionalParams**

any additional parameters you want to add to the URL. For instance, **array( "page" => "list1" )** will create a URL of the additional list page named "list1"

## Return value

A link to the respective page like

## Example 1

Create a link to the *Cars* table additional list page named *list1*.

```
makePageLink( "cars", "list", null, array( "page" => "list1" ) )
```

Returns **cars\_list.php?page=list1**

## Example 2

In *'After Record Added'* event create a link to the View page of the same record.

```
makePageLink( "cars", "view", $keys )
```

Returns **cars\_view.php?editid1=35**

### 3.2.18.4 projectURL function

## Description

Returns the base URL of your [project in the run time, for instance <http://localhost:8086> or <https://website.com/project>. Usually it makes sense to use it together with [makePageLink\(\)](#) function.

## Syntax

```
projectURL()
```

## Example 1

Create a complete link to page *list1* of *cars* table.

```
projectURL() . makePageLink( "cars", "list", null, array( "page" => "list1" ))
```

Returns **[https://website.com/project/cars\\_list.php?page=list1](https://website.com/project/cars_list.php?page=list1)**

### 3.2.19 Data formatting

The data is stored in a raw format in the database. For example, the *Date* type data is stored as *yyyy-mm-dd*. For pages like **List**, **View**, **Print**, you can customize data appearance by defining the [View as settings](#) in [Page Designer](#).

## Using the formatted data in events. ViewControl::Format function

If there is a need to use formatted data in events, for example, when sending emails to users, you can use the *ViewControl::Format* function.

## Syntax

```
ViewControl::Format($data, $FieldName, $TableName);
```

## Arguments

### **\$data**

raw data to be formatted.

### **\$FieldName**

the field that contains the data to be formatted.

### **\$TableName**

the name of the current table

## Example 1

Using the *ViewControl::Format* function in the [AfterAdd](#) event:

```
echo $values['Date Listed'] . "<br>";  
echo ViewControl::Format($values, 'Date Listed', 'Cars' );
```

The first line of the code sample displays raw data (e.g., 2014-10-15), the second one - the formatted data (US date format, e.g., 10/15/2014).

## Example 2

If you need to use this function in button's server code (where you do not have access to **\$values** array) this is what you can do. This will work with the button added to **View/Edit** pages or with the button button inserted into the grid:

```
$data = $button->getCurrentRecord();  
$dateListed = ViewControl::Format($data, 'Date Listed', 'Cars');
```

This function can also be used for a [Lookup wizard](#) field. In this case, raw data is stored in the *Link* field, and the *ViewControl::Format* function displays the values of the *Display* field.

## See also:

- [Button object: getCurrentRecord\(\)](#)
- ["View as" settings](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: Lookup wizard](#)



- [Events: AfterAdd](#)

### 3.2.20 How to access fields in the field events

## Access fields from ClientBefore, ClientAfter events

### Variables available in the field events

**ctrl**

the current field, a [Control object](#).

**pageObj**

a [RunnerPage object](#).

#### Example:

Set the value of the current field to 100.

```
ctrl.setValue(100);
```

### ctrl.getPeer( field )

Returns another field control from the same page of the same row in an **inline** mode:

```
var ctlPrice = ctrl.getPeer('price');
ctlPrice.setValue( 1000 );
```

### Runner.getControl( pageid, fieldName )

Returns the field control. Works in any events where the *pageObj* variable is available.

```
var ctlPrice = Runner.getControl( pageid, 'price');
ctlPrice.setValue( 1000 );
```

## Access fields from the Server events

### `$result`

an array of values to return from the server.

### `getCurrentRecord()`

returns an associative array with field values (field name => value).

```
$data = $ajax->getCurrentRecord();  
$result["record"] = $data;  
$result["email"] = $data["email"];
```

### See also:

- [JavaScript API: Date Control API > setValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object](#)
- [Field Events](#)
- [Tri-part events](#)

### 3.2.21 How to create a custom Edit control plugin

#### Quick jump

[ColorPicker control](#)

[Additional enhancements](#)

[SignaturePad](#)

[Customization](#)

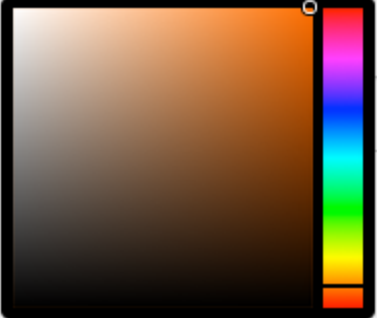
[Adding new functionality](#)

PHPRunner comes with an ability to create custom edit control plugins. In this article, we are going to show you how to create *ColorPicker* and *SignaturePad* plugins.

The *ColorPicker* and *SignaturePad* edit controls as seen in the browser:

## Carsbcolor, Add new

Color



## Signature, Add new

Signature

Clear



Name

Save

Back to list

## ColorPicker control

Let's say we want to add a color picker control that allows users to select colors similarly to Adobe Photoshop. Since our software comes bundled with jQuery, let's search the web for "jQuery colorpicker".

This search returns several results, and the one we are going to use is miniColors. It looks nice and is easy to integrate. Sources can be found at [Github](#).

- create a new folder under `<Documents>\PHPRunnerPlugins\edit` named `ColorPicker`;
- copy files `EditMyField.js` and `EditMyField.php` from `MyField` folder to the `ColorPicker` folder;
- rename those files to `EditColorPicker.js` and `EditColorPicker.php`, respectively;
- if your plugin needs extra files, copy them to the `ColorPicker` folder while keeping the folder structure;
- open `EditColorPicker.js` in any text editor and replace all occurrences of `EditMyField` with `EditColorPicker`. Do the same with the `EditColorPicker.php` file.
- use the `addJSFiles()` function in `EditColorPicker.php` to add references to external JavaScript files:

```
$this->pageObject->AddJSFile("jquery.miniColors.min.js");
```

**Note:** you may need to specify the loading order of JavaScript files. In this example file, `second.js` is loaded after `first.js`:

```
$this->pageObject->AddJSFile("second.js", "first.js");
```

- use `addCSSFiles()` function to add CSS files:

```
$this->pageObject->AddCSSFile("jquery.miniColors.css");
```

In the `EditColorPicker.php` file find the `buildUserControl()` function. This is where you build HTML code for your control.

If you leave the predefined code as is, it will display a simple text edit box. You can change this edit box, for example, by using a black theme:

```
class="black"
```

Lets see how to turn this edit box into a *colorpicker* control. According to [colorpicker instructions](#) we need to call for *miniColors* JavaScript referencing the edit box. We can do so adding the following code to constructor function:

```
$("#"+this.valContId).miniColors({  
  letterCase: 'uppercase'  
});
```

The *letterCase* option tells the control to convert the manually entered color values to the upper case. *this.valContId* is the id of the control.

This is it; the control is ready. You can now launch PHPRunner and select the *ColorPicker* as [Edit as](#) type for any text field.

## Additional enhancements

1. It would be nice if instead of the hex color value, we could show the visual representation of the selected color on the **List/View** pages. We can do so by choosing the [View as](#) type as [Custom](#) and adding the following code there:

```
$value="<span style='padding: 5px; background: ".$value."'>".$value."</span>";
```

2. By default, PHPRunner sets focus on the first edit control when an **Add** or **Edit** page is loaded. This may not be a desired behavior for the ColorPicker control, as the popup window will open every time the page is loaded. To prevent this from happening, implement the [setFocus](#) function, and return "false" every time.

**Note:** If you need to change the control behavior, check the functions and events in the `source\include\common\runnerJS\Control.js` file.

## SignaturePad

The *SignaturePad* plugin allows adding a signature pad to your forms. *SignaturePad* works with both mouse and touch devices. We use a [SignaturePad](#) jQuery plugin that comes with excellent documentation and examples.

The basic setup is the same: create new folder for the *SignaturePad* plugin, copy and rename files, add files that plugin needs to the plugin directory.

This plugin is a bit more complicated and takes a few extra steps to integrate.

## 1. Build the HTML code

Here is how to do this in the *buildUserControl()* function:

```
echo `
<div class="sigPad" style="width: '.$this->width+2).'px;">
<ul class="sigNav">
<li class="clearButton"><a href="#clear">Clear</a></li>
</ul>
<div class="sig sigWrapper">
<div class="typed"></div>

<canvas class="pad" width="'.$this->width.'" height="'.$this->height.'"></canvas>
<input id="'.$this->cfield.'" type="hidden" '
.name="'.$this->cfield.'" class="output">
</div>
</div>

';
```

## 2. Convert signature data to image

The signature data is recorded in a JSON format as a sequence of lines and is passed to the web server this way. We need to convert the JSON data to a PNG file and save it in the files folder on the web server.

Luckily all the hard work was already done, and all we need to do is to add a few lines of code to the `readWebValue()` function:

```
if ($this->webValue) {
    // save signature to file
    require_once 'signature-to-image.php';
    $img = sigJsonToImage($this->webValue, array(
        'imageSize' => array($this->width, $this->height)
    ));
}
```

```
        , 'bgColour' => $this->bgcolor
    ));
    $filename= $this->folder."/".generatePassword(15).".png";
    imagepng($img, $filename);
    $filesize = filesize($filename);

    // prepare image info to be saved in db
    $result[] = array("name" => $filename,
        "usrName" => 'signature.png', "size" => $filesize, "type" => "image/png",
        "searchStr" => 'signature.png'.":sStrEnd");
    $this->webValue = my_json_encode($result);
}
```

**Note:** You can read more info about the JSON to image conversion [here](#).

Note the way the file info is stored in the database. Since this version offers multiple files to upload, we need to be able to store more info than just the file name.

Besides the file name itself, we also save the file size, file type, and the path to the file in the JSON format. Here is how a typical file upload field looks like in the database:

```
[{"name":"files\\h8hsoz5hd23b0ik.jpg", "usrName":"Chrysanthemum.jpg",
"size":879394, "type":"image\\jpeg", "searchStr":"Chrysanthemum.jpg:sStrEnd"},
{"name":"files\\2p85jz854o6fbv8.jpg", "usrName":"Desert.jpg", "size":845941,
"type":"image\\jpeg", "searchStr":"Desert.jpg:sStrEnd"},
{"name":"files\\pm4fu8uv2u6xc1w.jpg", "usrName":"Hydrangeas.jpg",
"size":595284, "type":"image\\jpeg", "searchStr":"Hydrangeas.jpg:sStrEnd"}]
```

### 3. Customization

Now we can customize our plugin. Users may need to change the appearance and behavior of the signature pad, for example:

- change the width and height of the signature pad;
- change the background color;
- change the folder where the image files are stored;
- make the signature pad field required.

As the first step, we need to learn to pass the settings from the PHPRunner wizard to the plugin. Proceed to the [Edit as](#) dialog in PHPRunner and click the **Add initialization script** button. Here is a sample set of settings for the *SignaturePad* control:

```
// signature field height
$this->settings["height"] = 100;
// signature field width
$this->settings["width"] = 300;
// signature background color
$this->settings["bgcolor"] = array(0xff, 0xff, 0xff);
// set it to true to make signature field required
$this->settings["required"]=false;
// folder to store signature files
$this->settings["folder"]="files";
```

This code is self-descriptive; you can pass any number of settings there. If you create a custom edit control plugin, place the sample initialization script to the *sample.php* file that needs to be located in the plugin folder.

Now we can access those settings in the plugin *initUserControl()* function. We can also pass the settings to the JavaScript part of the plugin.

```
// setting default value
$this->required = false;

// saving settings to the local variable
if ($this->settings["required"])
    $this->required=$this->settings["required"];

// passing settings to JavaScript
$this->addJSSetting("required", $this->required);
```

## Adding new functionality

### Making the signature field required

In the JavaScript *init()* function, add the following code:

```
if (this.required)
    this.addValidation("IsRequired");
```



The signature is not required by default. To make it required, add the following line of code to the initialization script under [Edit as](#) properties:

```
$this->settings["required"]=true;
```

## Setting the width and height of the signature pad

Passing the width and height from the [Edit as](#) settings in PHPRunner:

```
$this->settings["height"] = 100;  
$this->settings["width"] = 300;
```

Then we can use `$this->width` and `$this->height` in the `buildUserControl()` function to specify the width and height of our control:

```
<canvas class="pad" width="'. $this->width. '" height="'. $this->height. '"></canvas>
```

## Changing the folder where the signature images are stored

Passing the folder name from the [Edit as](#) settings in PHPRunner:

```
$this->settings["folder"]="files";
```

Using this variable in the `readWebValue()` function:

```
$filename= $this->folder."/".generatePassword(15).".png";
```

## Changing the signature pad background color

Passing the background color from the [Edit as](#) settings in PHPRunner:

```
$this->settings["bgcolor"] = array(0xff, 0xff, 0xff);
```

The *bgcolor* array contains the color value in an RGB format (Red, Green, Blue, each color ranges from 0 to 255), *0xff* is a hexadecimal representation of 255. *array(0xff, 0xff, 0xff)* means white color.

Now we can use *this.bgColor* in the JavaScript control constructor function to pass the background color to the *SignaturePad* control:

```
$('.sigPad').signaturePad({drawOnly:true, bgColour: this.bgColor});
```

We also need to pass the background color to the *sigJsonToImage()* function that converts the JSON signature data to image. We use *\$this->bgcolor* variable here in *readWebValue()* PHP function.

```
$img = sigJsonToImage($this->webValue, array(
    'imageSize' => array($this->width, $this->height)
    , 'bgColour' => $this->bgcolor
));
```

This is it. As you can see, creating a custom edit control plugin is relatively easy. You can do it with a few lines of code.

If you develop a new edit control plugin and want to share it with other users, feel free to [contact our support team](#).

We have a [plugin marketplace](#) where you can sell the plugins you have created.

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > addValidation\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: Control object > add CSS Class](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: ColorPicker](#)
- ["Edit as" settings: SignaturePad](#)
- ["View as" settings: Custom](#)
- [About Control object](#)

### 3.2.22 How to display messages or tooltips for the fields

You can display messages or tooltips for the fields in the generated applications.

## Variable

`ctrl`

the current field, a [Control object](#).

## Functions

**Note:** these functions don't work in an **Inline Add/Edit** mode.

`ctrl.getTooltip()`

Returns the current tooltip text including HTML formatting.

`ctrl.setTooltip( message )`

Sets the tooltip message. HTML formatting is supported.

`ctrl.addTooltip( message )`

Append the message to the tooltip. HTML formatting is supported.

## Example

```
ctrl.setTooltip( '<b>' + ctrl.getValue() + '</b> is the value of the field');
```

## See also:

- [About Control object](#)
- [Labels/Titles API: setFieldTooltip](#)
- [Miscellaneous settings: Edit form tooltips](#)
- [Field events](#)

### 3.2.23 How to mark fields invalid

You can mark fields as valid or invalid in the generated application.

## Variable

`ctrl`

the current field, a [Control object](#).

## Functions

`ctrl.setInvalid( message )`

Marks the control invalid.

`ctrl.setValid()`

Marks the control valid.

**Note:** *setValid()* only removes the status set by *setInvalid()*, it has no effect on other validations.

**Note:** the page can not be saved when there are invalid fields on it.

## Example

```
if( ctrl.getValue() > 100 )
    ctrl.setInvalid( 'Price can not exceed 100' );
else
    ctrl.setValid();
```

## See also:

- [JavaScript API: Control object > getValue\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > hideField\(\)](#)
- [JavaScript API: RunnerPage object > showField\(\)](#)
- [Field events](#)
- [About Control object](#)

### 3.2.24 How to display data returned by stored procedure

The following SQL Server stored procedure example returns data from the "test" table.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE [dbo].[test_proc]
AS
BEGIN
SET NOCOUNT ON;
SELECT * from test
END
```

1. Add the test table or any other table to the project.
2. Add the following code to the **List** page: [CustomQuery](#) event:

```
return DB::Query("EXEC test_proc");
```

3. Add the following code to the **List** page: [FetchRecords](#) event:

```
return $rs->fetchAssoc();
```

4. Add the following code to the [ListGetRowCount](#) event:

```
return DBLookup("select count(*) from test");
```

## See also:

- [Database API:Query\(\)](#)
- [QueryResult object: fetchAssoc\(\)](#)
- [Event: ListQuery](#)
- [Event: ListFetchArray](#)
- [Event: ListGetRowCount](#)
- [How to execute stored procedures](#)

### 3.2.25 How to execute stored procedures from events

#### Executing an SQL Server stored procedure from events

Calling the procedure without parameters.

If stored procedure doesn't return the recordset:

```
DB::Exec("EXEC StoredProcNameHere");
```

If stored procedure returns the recordset:

```
DB::Query("EXEC StoredProcNameHere");
```

Passing one of the field values as a parameter:

```
$sql = DB::PrepareSQL( "EXEC StoredProcNameHere ':1'", $values["FieldName"] );  
DB::Exec( $sql );
```

#### Executing MySQL stored procedure from the event

Calling the procedure without parameters.

If stored procedure doesn't return the recordset:

```
DB::Exec("CALL StoredProcNameHere");
```

If stored procedure returns the recordset:

```
DB::Query("CALL StoredProcNameHere");
```

Passing one of the field values as a parameter:

```
$sql = DB::PrepareSQL( "CALL StoredProcNameHere ':1'", $values["FieldName"] );  
DB::Exec( $sql );
```

## Executing ORACLE stored procedure from the event

Calling the procedure without parameters.

If stored procedure doesn't return the recordset:

```
DB::Exec("BEGIN STOREDPROCNAME(); END;");
```

If stored procedure returns the recordset:

```
DB::Query("BEGIN STOREDPROCNAME(); END;");
```

Passing one of the field values as a parameter:

```
$sql = DB::PrepareSQL("BEGIN STOREDPROCNAME(':1'); END;", $values["FieldName"]);  
DB::Query($sql);
```

## See also:

- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Connecting to Oracle database](#)
- [Table events](#)
- [Global events](#)

### 3.2.26 PHPRunner session variables

You can use the session variable `$_SESSION["language"]` that stores the selected language, e.g., "English" or "Spanish".

## Examples

### Getting the value of selected language

Use the following function for this purpose.

```
echo mlang_getcurrentlang();
```

### Setting the current language

To change the current selected language assign a new value directly to the following session variable:



```
$_SESSION["language"]="English";
```

## See also:

- [Localizing PHPRunner applications](#)
- [Save user data in session variables](#)
- [About Security API](#)
- [About Search API](#)

### 3.2.27 PHPRunner templates

## Introduction

PHPRunner uses the built-in template language. PHPRunner templates cleanly separate your presentation layer (HTML, CSS, etc.) from the application code. The main idea is to simplify visual templates by moving all logic and JavaScript to PHP files.

## Template language reference

- all template tags are enclosed within delimiters { and }. All content outside delimiters is displayed as static HTML.
- template variables start with the dollar \$ sign. They may contain numbers, letters, and underscores.

## Example

```
{$variable_name}
```

The string `{BEGIN block_name} ... {END block_name}` is used to define the block section (loops, condition statements).

## Functions

`assign ($name, $val)`

is used to assign the value *\$val* to the variable *\$name*.

## Working with the templates

Here is a basic example of how templates work. Add the following code to the [Before display](#) event:

```
$xt->assign('name', 'george smith');  
$xt->assign('address', '45th & Harris');
```

The template file contains the output with template tags that PHPRunner replaces with assigned content.

### Example 1. Changing 'Nothing to see' message

By default PHPRunner displays 'Nothing to see. Run some search.' message when search returns no data. If you need to change this message to something custom, you can add the following code to [BeforeDisplay event](#) of the List page:

```
$xt->assign('message', 'my message');
```

### Template file

```
<html>  
<head>  
<title>User Info</title>  
</head>  
<body>  
User Information:<p>  
Name: {$name}<br>  
Address: {$address}<br>  
</body>  
</html>
```

### Output

```
<html>
<head>
<title>User Info</title>
</head>
<body>
User Information:<p>
Name: george smith<br>
Address: 45th & Harris<br>
</body>
</html>
```

## Changing a button label dynamically

Here is how you can change a [custom button](#) label dynamically.

1. Insert a **Custom Button** into one of the pages using [Page Designer](#). Use the following as button label:

```
{button_label}
```

2. Use the following code in the [BeforeDisplay](#) event of the page in question:

```
$xt->assign("button_label", "Edit Customer");
```

## {BEGIN} ... {END} blocks

The template file contains a set of code sections wrapped by *{BEGIN ...}* and *{END ...}*.

### Template file

```
{BEGIN Model_fieldblock}
  <tr><td class=shade width=150>Model</td><td width=250>
    {$Model_value}
  </td></tr>
{END Model_fieldblock}
```

Use the following code in the [Before display](#) event:

```
$xt->assign("Model_fieldblock",true);
```

When you use *true*, the HTML code between {BEGIN ...} and {END ...} appears in the output.

```
$xt->assign("Model_fieldblock",true);
```

When you use *false*, the HTML code between {BEGIN ...} and {END ...} is hidden.

## See also:

- [About templates](#)
- [Template files processing rules \(Files.txt\)](#)
- [Template language](#)
- [Page Designer: Working with page elements](#)

### 3.2.28 Template files processing rules (Files.txt)

## The Files.txt file

The *Files.txt* file (located in the source directory) contains the list of template processing rules.

```
<source file> <destination file> [table name]
```

The [table name] is an optional parameter that must be provided for the table specific templates, such as *list.php*, *edit.php*, etc. If the [table name] parameter is a specified file, it is processed for each table in the project. Otherwise the template file is processed once.

*Files.txt* supports a conditional compilation. See [Template language reference](#) for more info on the syntax.

## Example

```
##if @t.bAdd || @t.bInlineAdd##  
add.php ##@t.strShortTableName##_add.php ##@t.strDataSourceTable##  
##endif##
```

This code snippet tells the wizard to create an **Add** page (*tablename\_add.php* file) if the **Add** or **Inline Add** [options](#) have been selected for this table.

Each business [template](#) ([Cars](#), [Events](#), [PayPal](#), etc.) also has *files.txt* which overrides the rules defined in the main file.

If you add your files to the template, it's necessary for you to add new lines to the *files.txt* file to define how the new files should be processed.

## See also:

- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Template language](#)
- [About business templates](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)

### 3.2.29 Template language

#### Quick jump

[Expressions](#)

[Operators](#)

[Statements](#)

[Output modifiers](#)

[Macros and constants](#)

[Additional language elements](#)

Template language is the framework that powers visual and code templates in PHPRunner. Most template language expressions are references to the project files. Template language elements are wrapped by `##` characters:

```
##if @field.m_bAddPage##
```

# Expressions

## 1. Strings

Example:

- `"string1"` - `string1`;
- `"this is a \"string\""` - this is a "string";
- `"\"\\\" is a backslash"` - `"\"` is a backslash.

## 2. Numbers

Examples:

- 2
- 3.3
- -2

## 3. Variables

Variables start with the @ character.

**Examples:**

- `@BUILDER` - the root element of the project file.
- `@TABLE` - a pseudo-variable that points to the currently selected table.
- `@a`, `@field` - regular variables.
- `@TABLE.arrFieldObj` - an array of fields that belong to the current table.
- `@field.EditFormatObj.m_strDefaultValue` - the default field value.

Variables belong to one of the following data types: *strings*, *numbers*, *objects* and *arrays*.

## 4. Boolean expressions

- 0, "" - false.
- Anything else - true.

# Operators

## 1. Comparison operators

- == - equals.
- != or <> - does not equal.
- < - less than.
- <= - less than or equal to.
- > - greater than.
- >= - greater than or equal to.

You can only compare numbers and strings. The comparison result can be either 0 or 1.

## 2. Boolean

- *or* or ||
- *and* or &&
- *not* or !

The result can be either 0 or 1.

## 3. Parenthesis

Example:

```
(@field.m_bAddPage or @field.m_strLabel=="ID") and not @Table.m_strCaption=="
```

## 4. Dot operator

To access structure members, the dot `.` operator is used.

Example:

```
@field.m_ListFormatObj.m_nColWidth
```

## 5. The Array length property is `'.len'`

Example:

```
@TABLE.m_arrFieldObj.len
```

## 6. Priority order

There is an established order with the priority of each operator. From greatest to lowest, the priority order is as follows:

1. `.`
2. `.len`
3. parenthesis
4. comparison operators
5. `not`
6. `and`
7. `or`

# Statements

## 1. Display a value of a variable or an expression

Examples:



- `##3##` - displays 3.
- `##@field.m_bAddPage##` - displays 0 or 1.
- `##@field.m_strLabel##` - displays the field label, for example, *'Year of Make'*.

## 2. Conditional statement

```
if <Boolean expression>, elseif <Boolean expression>, else, endif
```

Examples:

```
##if @field.m_bAddPage##  
...  
##elseif @field.m_strLabel=="ID"##  
...  
##else##  
...  
##endif##
```

## 3. Loop statements

1)

```
Foreach <array> as <variable> , endfor
```

The variable is created when loop starts and destroyed with the *'endfor'*.

Example:

```
##foreach @TABLE.m_arrFieldObj as @field##  
if strField="##@field.m_strName##" then  
    Label = "##@field.m_strLabel##"  
##endfor##
```

2)

Repeat <number> [variable], endrepeat

Repeat the loop body N times. Variable, if specified, ranges from 1 to <number>.

### 3)

Filter

Allows nodes filtering.

Example. Get a list of fields that require validation:

```
##foreach @TABLE.m_arrFieldObj as @field filter @field.m_strValidateAs order @field.m_nEditPageOrder##
  ##if @first##
    include("include/validate.phpaspcs");
  ##endif##
##endfor##
```

### 4) Nested loops.

*Repeat* and *Foreach* loops can be nested.

Example:

```
##foreach @BUILDER.Tables as @t##
  ##foreach
    @t.arrMasterTables[strMasterTable==@TABLE.strDataSourceTable].arrMasterKeys as @dk##
    $masterquery.="&masterkey##@index##=".rawurlencode($data["##@dk s##"]);
  ##endfor##
  $showDetailKeys["##@t.strShortTableName##"]=$masterquery;
##endfor##
```

### 5) Loop variable @index

The loop variable *@index* takes on the values *1, 2, ..., N* through each of the *N* iterations of the loop body.

## 6) Pseudo-variables @first and @last

The *@first* variable takes the value of:

- 1 - during the first loop pass;
- 0 - otherwise.

It is useful when you need to perform some action only once, i.e., skip a comma in front of table name:

```
$tables = Array("Table1","Table2","Table3");  
##if !@first## , ##endif##
```

In loops, *@first* terminates the execution of the nearest enclosing *foreach* or repeat statement. Control then passes to the statement that follows the terminated statement, if any:

```
##foreach @TABLE.m_arrFieldObj as @field##  
##if @field.m_EditFormatObj. m_strValidateAs && @first##  
    include("include/validate.phpaspcs");  
##endif##  
##endfor##
```

## 7) Order - a sort order other than default.

Example. Get a list of fields ordered by *nEditPageOrder* (the field order on the edit page):

```
##foreach @TABLE.m_arrFieldObj as @field order @field. nEditPageOrder##  
##if @field.m_EditFormatObj. m_strValidateAs && @first ##  
    include("include/validate.phpaspcs");  
##endif##  
##endfor##
```

## Output modifiers

Modifiers are required to encode quotes, slashes and other characters that can break template language elements. You can combine several modifiers. Modifier order is important.

Example:

```
##@field.m_strLabel hs##
```

### List of modifiers abbreviations:

- *hs* - *shapehtml* is applied first, *shapescrpt* is applied after that.
- *s* - replaces " with \" for PHP.
- *q* - strings wrapped by single quotes.
- *h* - HTML-encodes the string.
- *j* - replaces ' with \'.
- *n* - replaces spaces with *&nbsp;*.
- *u* - URL-encodes the string.
- *w* - adds wrappers around the field name (*[field name]* or *`field name`*).
- *t* - adds wrappers around the table name (*[dbo].[table name]* or *`table name`*).
- *g* - replaces all non alphanumeric characters with underscores.
- *p* - builds the parameter name for UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE (.NET specific).
- *c* - removes spaces.
- *8* - converts a UTF8 string to a national language charset.
- *o* - removes the owner/schema from table name.
- *d* - converts the name to CamelCase. Example: "*Order details*" becomes *OrderDetails*.
- *l* - replaces line feeds and carriage returns with spaces.
- *a* - builds a valid variable name from the table name.
- *f* - builds a valid variable name from the field name.
- *x* - builds a valid property name
- *y* - builds a valid class name

## Macros and constants

Macros and constants are processed and replaced with the actual code. Macros and constants are defined in the *macros.txt* file.

Constant definition example:

```
##define <name> <value>##  
##define FORMAT_DATABASE_IMAGE "Database image"##  
##define EDIT_DATE_SIMPLE 0##
```

Macro definition example:

```
##define UseRTE(@field)  
(@field.strEditFormat==EDIT_FORMAT_TEXT_AREA && @field.m_EditFormatObj.m_bUseRTE)  
##
```

Macros and constants are processed in the same way. Therefore, we suggest to follow this naming convention: constant names are written in upper case (e.g., `FORMAT_DATABASE_IMAGE`), macro names use CamelCase convention (e.g. `UseCalendar`). Spaces are not allowed in macro or constant names.

Example:

```
##if @field.strViewFormat==FORMAT_DATABASE_IMAGE##  
##if UseRTE(@field)##  
##foreach Fields as @f##  
##Master.strCaption##
```

## Additional language elements

Specific array element

To access a specific array element, use `<array>[<condition>]`.

Example:

```
##@TABLE.arrFieldObj[strName==@TABLE.strKeyField].strLabel##
```

This example shows how to access the Label property of a key column field or any other field.

## See also:

- [PHPRunner templates](#)
- [Template files processing rules \(Files.txt\)](#)

### 3.2.30 Email templates

Email templates are designed to send templated emails. Instead of messing with email text in your events you can define email template and send personalized emails with a couple lines of code.

## Email templates

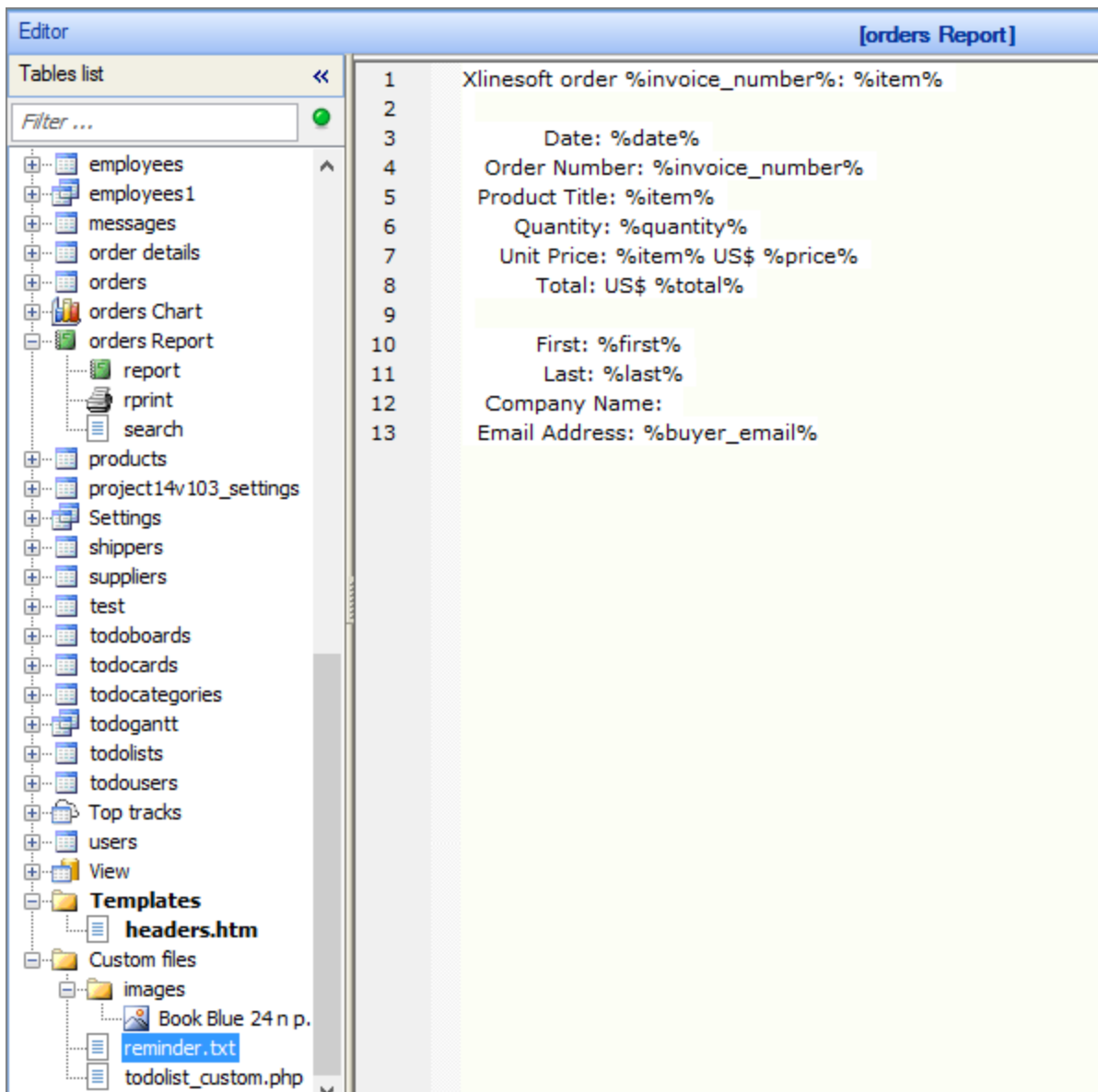
To add a new email template proceed to the Editor screen and add a new file under **Custom Files**. Add your email text or HTML there. The first line of email template is email subject, the rest is email body. And what makes it a template - there are placeholders like **%quantity%** that will be replaced with the actual values when template is sent.

Take a look at the email template we use in our shopping cart.

```
Xlinesoft order %invoice_number%: %item%  
  
    Date: %date%  
    Order Number: %invoice_number%  
    Product Title: %item%  
    Quantity: %quantity%  
    Unit Price: %item% US$ %price%  
    Total: US$ %total%
```

```
First: %first%
Last: %last%
Company Name:
Email Address: %buyer_email%
```

This is where you need to add in in the PHPRunner.



Now to send an email based on this template from the event like AfterAdd is as simple as this:

```
sendEmailTemplate( "test@test.com", "reminder.txt", $values, false );
```

## sendEmailTemplate Syntax

```
sendEmailTemplate( $toEmail, $filename, $values, $isHtml );
```

## Arguments

### **\$toEmail**

an email address where email will be sent

### **\$filename**

file name of the template

### **\$values**

an array with the actual values to replace placeholders

### **\$isHtml**

if **true**, send an HTML email. If **false**, send a plain text email.

## Examples

### Send a plain text email from event like AfterAdd

In event like AfterAdd or AfterEdit all field values are already stored in **\$values** array so we can send our email using a single line of code.

```
sendEmailTemplate( $values["email"], $filename, $values, false );
```

### Send an HTML email from event like AfterAdd



In event like AfterAdd or AfterEdit all field values are already stored in **\$values** array so we can send our email using a single line of code.

```
sendEmailTemplate( $values["email"], $filename, $values, true );
```

## Send a plain text email from from button's code

Lets consider a more interesting example. For instance we have added a button to the List page where you can select a few users and send each one a personalized reminder.

```
$data = array();
while($record = $button->getNextSelectedRecord()) {
    $data["buyer_info"]=$record["buyer_info"];
    $data["invoice_number"]=$record["invoice_number"];
    $email = $record["buyer_email"];
    sendEmailTemplate($email, "reminder.txt", $data, false);
}
```

### See also:

- [runner\\_mail\(\) function](#)

### 3.2.31 Useful links

## Useful programming links

- PHP documentation: <https://www.php.net/manual/en/>
- PHP string functions: <https://www.php.net/manual/en/ref.strings.php>
- PHP date and time functions: <https://us.php.net/manual/en/ref.datetime.php>
- General SQL functions and tutorial: [https://www.webcheatsheet.com/sql/interactive\\_sql\\_tutorial/](https://www.webcheatsheet.com/sql/interactive_sql_tutorial/)
- MySQL documentation: <https://dev.mysql.com/doc/refman/5.0/en/index.html>
- MySQL date and time functions: <https://dev.mysql.com/doc/refman/5.0/en/date-and-time-functions.html>

- MySQL string functions: <https://dev.mysql.com/doc/refman/5.0/en/string-functions.html>
- MS Access functions: [https://www.webcheatsheet.com/sql/access\\_functions/](https://www.webcheatsheet.com/sql/access_functions/)
- Oracle documentation: <https://www.oracle.com/pls/db111/homepage>
- SQL Server documentation: <https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms130214.aspx>
- HTML reference: <https://dev.w3.org/html5/html-author/>
- CSS reference: <https://htmlhelp.com/reference/css/>

### 3.2.32 Using JOIN SQL queries

Lets say you need to pull data from two or more joined tables to show on the **List/View/Edit** page. The data should be searchable and editable (except for the joined fields that cannot be updated).

In this example we use two tables:

#### Cars

ID	Make	Model	UserID
1	Acura	NSX-T	1
2	Ford	Crown Victoria	2
3	Volkswagen	Passat	1
4	Toyota	Avalon	2
5	Audi	TT	3

#### Users

ID	Username
1	Bob
2	Admin
3	Bill

4	Tina
---	------

Here is the default SQL query PHPRunner builds for the *Cars* table:

```
select [ID],  
[Make],  
[Model],  
[UserID],  
From [Cars]
```

Modify it like so:

```
select Cars.[ID],  
[Make],  
[Model],  
[UserID],  
UserName  
From [Cars]  
inner join users on cars.userid=users.id
```

If you don't specify which table the *ID* field belongs to, an error message similar to this one appears:

Error message:

```
[Microsoft][ODBC Microsoft Access Driver] The specified field '[ID]' could refer to  
more than one table listed in the FROM clause of your SQL statement.
```

## See also:

- [SQL Query screen](#)
- [Open Database Connectivity \(ODBC\)](#)

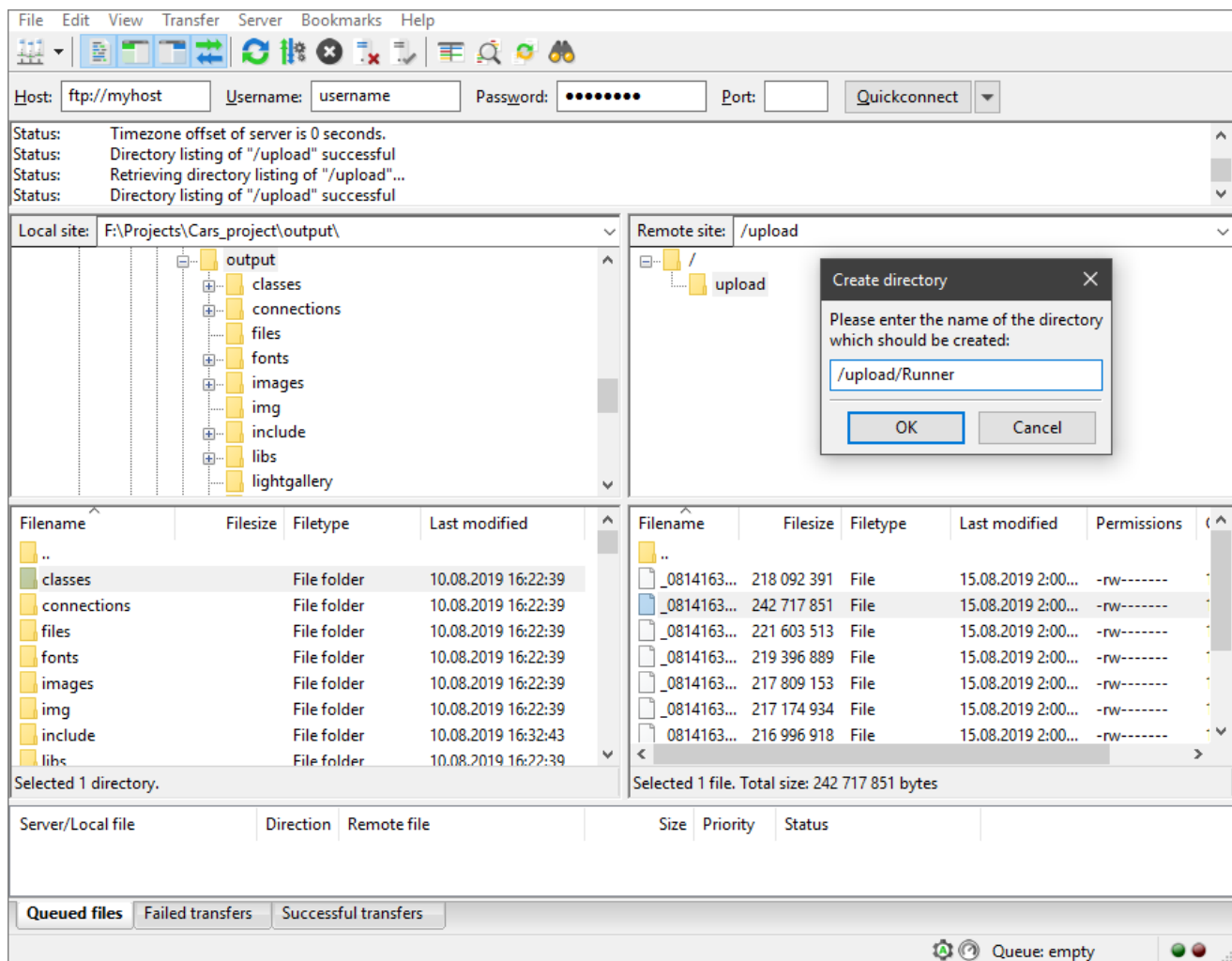
## 3.3 Publishing PHP application to the Web server

### 3.3.1 Upload web application using a third-party FTP client

After you have built an application with PHPRunner, you may use any FTP client to upload it to a remote server. Here is how you can do it using **FileZilla**.

First of all, you need to connect to the remote server. Fill in the *Host*, *Username*, *Password*, *Port* fields and click the **Quickconnect** button.

**Note:** you can see the connection status in the panel below the **Quickconnect** button.



The left panel represents your local files/site. Open the **Output folder** of your project in the local files.

**Note:** to learn more about the output settings, see [Output directory settings](#).

The right panel represents the remote server file structure. Create a new folder for your project on the remote server - right-click anywhere in the bottom-right panel and select **Create new directory** and enter it.

Once you opened both folders (local and remote), select all local folders and files in the output directory, right-click on them and select **Upload**. The selected files are added to the **Queue** and uploaded to the remote server.

When the contents of the **Output folder** have been copied to the remote server, open the browser, type in the name of your website and add */name of the folder you made%* after it. In our example, the URL looks like this: <https://www.xlinesoft.com/upload/Runner/>.

## See also:

- [After you are done](#)
- [Output directory settings](#)
- [FTP upload](#)
- [Desktop applications](#)
- [SEO-friendly pages in your web application](#)
- [Running web applications on Microsoft Azure](#)
- [Testing web applications in mobile mode](#)

## 3.4 Demo Account

### 3.4.1 About Demo Account

## What is a Demo Account?

**Demo Account** is a free service provided by xlinesoft.com to PHPRunner customers. By using **Demo Account**, you agree to the following [Terms and Conditions](#).

**Demo Account** allows quickly uploading the generated by PHPRunner application to our demo server for testing purposes.

You may find this feature useful if:

- you don't have a web server on your local machine to test the application;
- you don't have a web hosting account;
- you need to show someone the generated application (colleagues, friends, or our support staff).

## Using Demo Account

To open and use **Demo Account**, proceed to the [Finished](#) screen in PHPRunner and click the **Demo Account** button. To create an account, enter your email address and choose any password you want.

**Note:** you need these credentials later if you wish to manage your account, i.e., delete projects.

After the account is created, use the **Upload** button to transfer the application to the demo server.

**Note:** your application automatically opens in the browser after the successful upload.

**Demo Account** transfers the generated pages and database to the demo server. Currently supported databases are [MS Access](#), [SQL Server](#), [MySQL](#).

To view your account, proceed to <https://demo.asprunner.net/Account/AccountView.aspx>. The account page allows you to manage the uploaded projects.

## Demo Account limitations

- Since this account is designed for demo purposes, only the first 1000 records in each SQL Server/MySQL database table are transferred to the server. MS Access databases are transferred to the server entirely.
- The maximum size of the archived project is 100Mb.

## See also:

- [Demo Account Terms and Conditions](#)
- [After you are done](#)
- [Quick start guide](#)
- [Connecting to the database](#)

### 3.4.2 Terms and Conditions

## Xlinesoft.com Demo Account Terms and Conditions

### Agreement between User and xlinesoft.com.

A violation of any of the below Terms and Conditions will result in the termination of your account, with or without warning.

We provide a free [Demo Account](#) for our users. xlinesoft.com reserves the right to cancel any account for any reason or no reason at all. xlinesoft.com provides this service to any user that abides by our terms and conditions. Failure to comply with these rules will result in account termination. Furthermore, anyone who conducts illegal activities may be prosecuted, and have their personal information disclosed to the appropriate authority. xlinesoft.com reserves the right to change the terms and conditions at any time, and it is the member's responsibility to check for any updates of these terms. You are entirely liable for all activities conducted through your account.

Your use of the xlinesoft.com Demo Account is conditional upon your acceptance without modification of the terms, conditions, and notices contained herein. Your use of our Services constitutes your agreement to all such terms, conditions, and notices.

The following rules apply while using xlinesoft.com Demo Account:

### 1. Sign Up - Basic Terms

1.1 Upon after creating a Demo Account through xlinesoft.com software, you will become a user of xlinesoft.com Demo Account.

1.2 xlinesoft.com does not issue credits for outages incurred through service disablement resulting from Terms and Conditions violations.

## 2. Modification of Terms of Service

2.1 We reserve the right to change the terms and conditions of this agreement at any time without prior notice. Such changes will be posted on our web site at [www.xlinesoft.com](http://www.xlinesoft.com). You agree to review any changes to this agreement and, if such changes are not acceptable to you, immediately terminate your use of the xlinesoft.com Demo Account. If you continue to use the xlinesoft.com service after the effective date of such changes, such use will constitute acceptance of the changes.

## 3. Modifications to xlinesoft.com Demo Account

3.1 By accepting this Agreement, you hereby acknowledge and agree that, in our sole discretion, we may modify or discontinue, temporarily or permanently, any aspect of the xlinesoft.com Demo Account at any time with or without prior notice, including, without limitation, modification or discontinuance of advertising, content, and applications appearing as part of the xlinesoft.com Demo Account. You agree that we will not be liable to you or any third party for any modification, suspension or discontinuance of the xlinesoft.com Demo Account.

## 4. Privacy

4.1 xlinesoft.com adheres to a Privacy Statement and will not release any confidential information about you unless required by law or regulatory authority or while assisting an investigation concerning fraud.

## 5. No Unlawful or Prohibited Use, Spam and Termination

5.1 xlinesoft.com Demo Account may be used for lawful purposes only. As a condition of your use of the xlinesoft.com Demo Account, you agree that you will not use our Website for any purpose that is unlawful, illegal or prohibited by these Terms of Services, or our other terms, conditions or notices. You agree that you will not modify, copy, distribute, transmit, reproduce, publish, license, transfer, store, sell or create derivative works from, any data, software, Services or products obtained through our Website. This includes, but is not limited to: copyrighted material; trademarks; trade secrets or other intellectual property rights used without proper authorization; material that is obscene, defamatory, constitutes an illegal threat or violates export control laws.

Examples of unacceptable content or links include:

- pirated software;
- hacker programs or archives;



- Warez sites;
- MP3;
- IRC bots.

Such misuse can result in the cancellation of your entire account and the blacklisting of your domains without notice. You or xlinesoft.com may terminate your Demo Account at any time for any reason.

## See also:

- [About Demo Account](#)

## 3.5 Web reports

### 3.5.1 Online report/chart builder

#### Quick jump

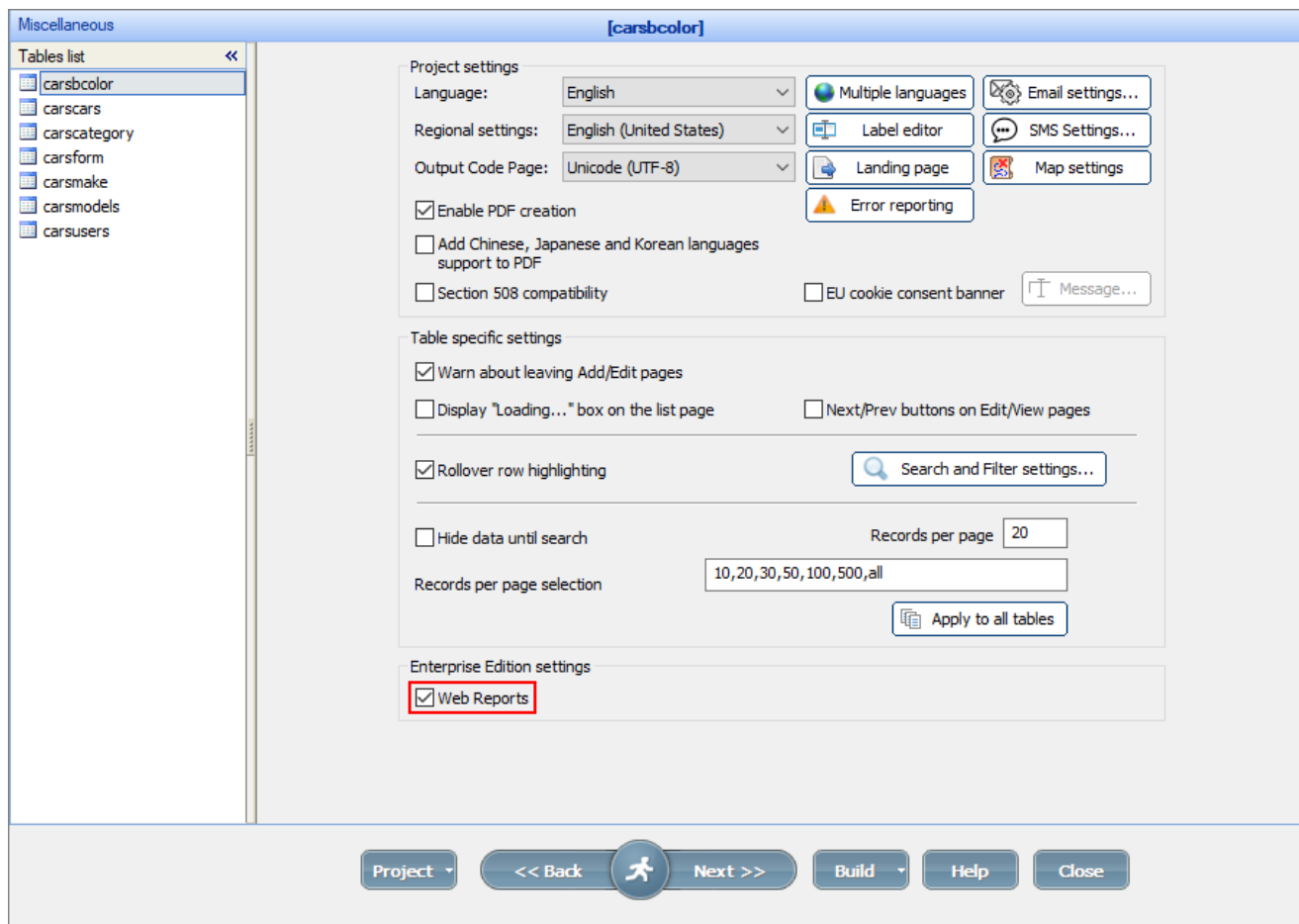
[Working with the online report/chart builder](#)

[Admin area](#)

[Custom SQL](#)

The [Enterprise Edition](#) of PHPRunner includes an online report/chart builder that allows you to view, create, edit, and delete charts and reports in the browser.

To enable the online report/chart builder, select the **Web Reports** checkbox on the [Miscellaneous](#) screen and build the project.

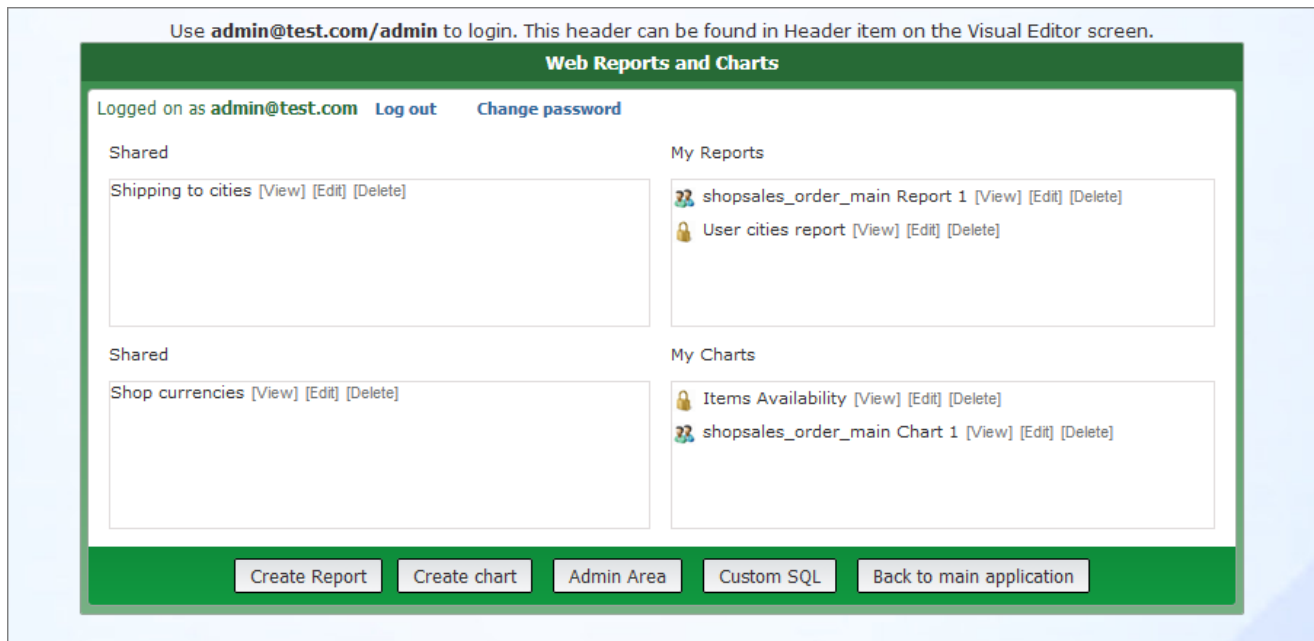


Then launch the online report/chart builder by running *webreport.php* in the browser (e.g., <http://www.yourwebsite.com/project1/webreport.php>).

**Note:** the online report/chart builder uses the PHPRunner project security model. So if you use a **Login** page, you need to log into your application first.

## Working with the online report/chart builder

The start page presents you with the list of charts and reports. If your project uses [permissions](#), the charts and reports are divided into shared and private ones.



You can view, edit, or delete the charts and reports if the permissions allow you to do so. You can also create a [new chart](#) or a [new report](#).

Use **Advanced search** to narrow down the results while viewing charts and reports. When viewing a report, you can also print the current page or the whole report, open a report as a Microsoft Word or Microsoft Excel document.

Here is an example of a web report:



shopsales\_order\_main Report 1

Back to menu

Advanced search

Print this page

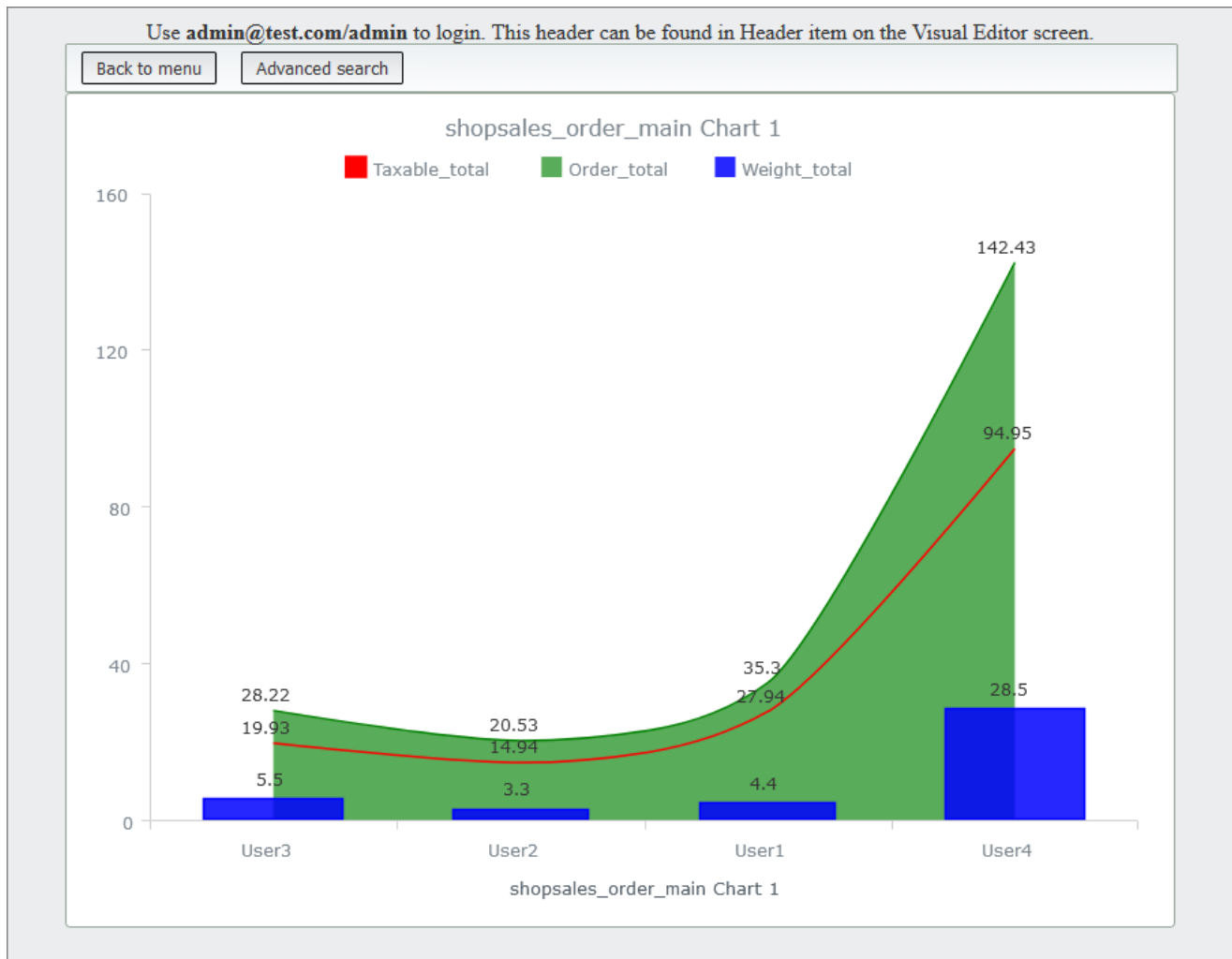
Print whole report



Groups per page: 5

user_id	Order Number	Customer Email	Billing Name	Billing Address	Billing City	Weight Total	Order Cost	Taxable Total	Tax Amount	Order Total	Pay Type	Order Comments	Order Status	Order Number	Line_no	Product	Quantity ordered	Quantity shipped	sell_cost	Comments
15	4																			
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	7	ISBN 5-352-0005	1			
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	11	CD14466	1			
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	8	ISBN 15-23-444	1			
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	12	CD12345	1			
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	9	ISBN 1-23-456	1			
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	10	CD43215	1			
	Summary for Order Number 4 - 6 records total																			
	Sum					76.2													0	
	Min					12.70														
	Max					12.70														
	6																			
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	28.50	64.50	94.95	5.48	142.43	CHK		PLACED	6	15	ISBN 1-23-456	5			
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	28.50	64.50	94.95	5.48	142.43	CHK		PLACED	6	16	ISBN 5-352-0005	5			
	Summary for Order Number 6 - 2 records total																			
Sum					57													0		
Min					28.50															
Max					28.50															
Summary for user_id 15 - 8 records total																				
Sum						133.2												0		
Min						12.70														
Max						28.50														
user_id	Order Number	Customer Email	Billing Name	Billing Address	Billing City	Weight Total	Order Cost	Taxable Total	Tax Amount	Order Total	Pay Type	Order Comments	Order Status	Order Number	Line_no	Product	Quantity ordered	Quantity shipped	sell_cost	Comments
Page summary 8 - records total																				
Sum						133.2												0		
Min						12.70														
Max						28.50														

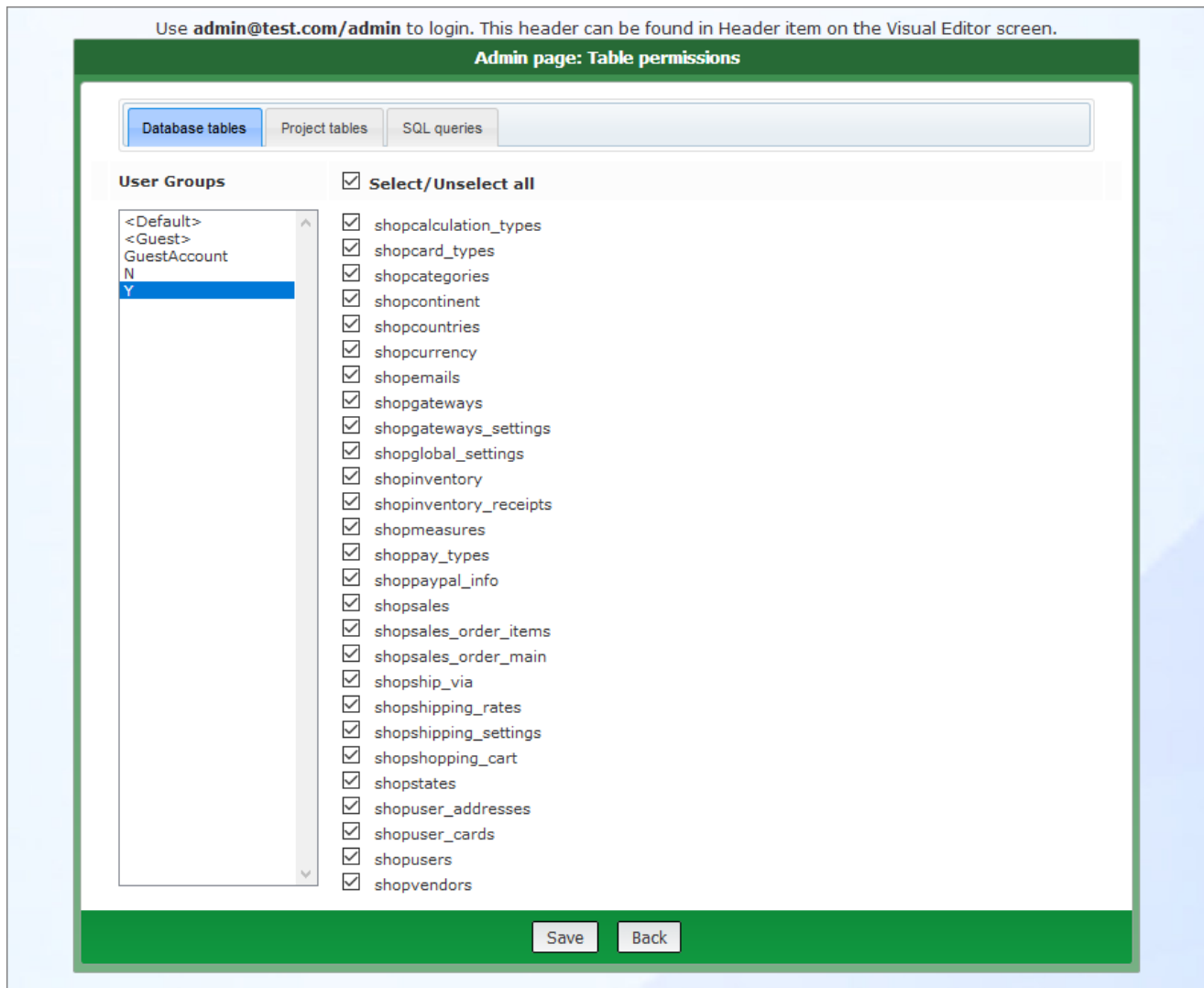
Here is an example of a web chart:



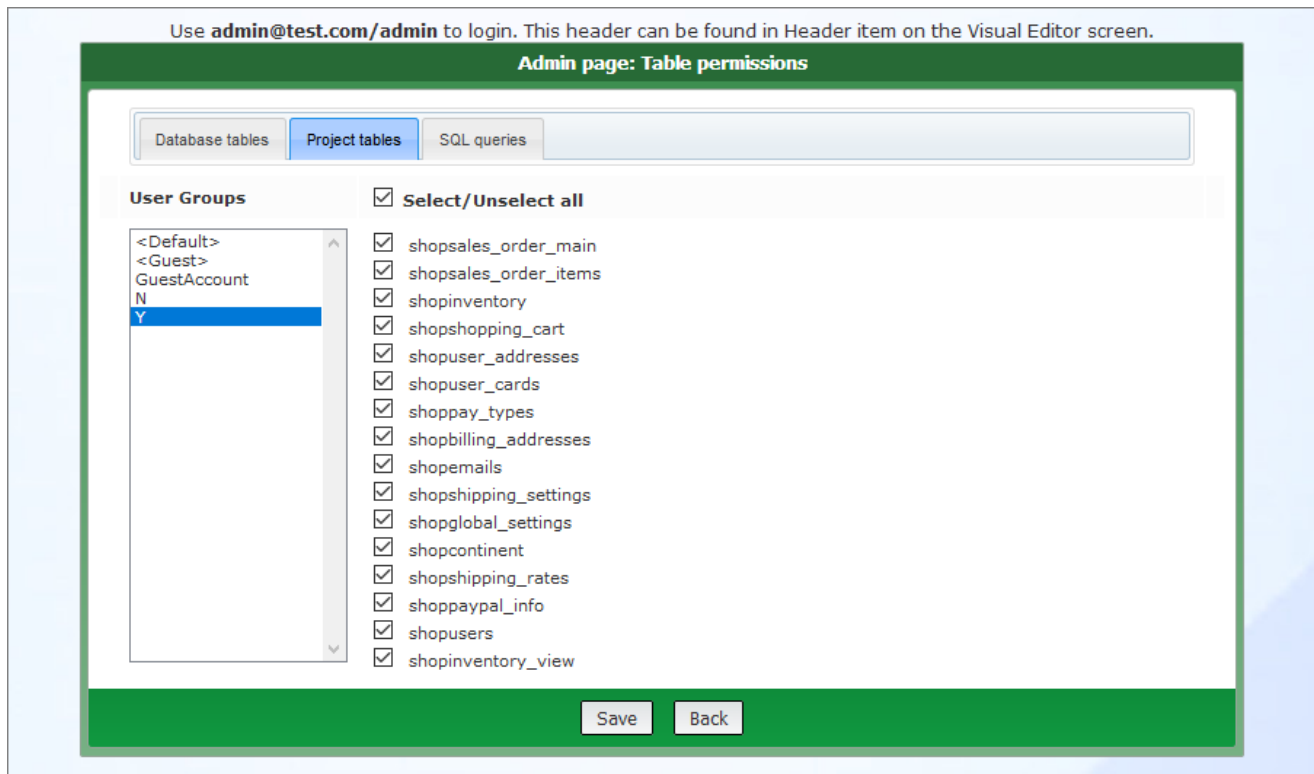
## Admin area

The Admin area allows you to set up the group permissions for creating web reports and charts using the **Database tables**, **Project tables**, and **SQL queries** tabs. You can learn more about these tabs on [Creating web reports](#) or [Creating web charts](#) articles.

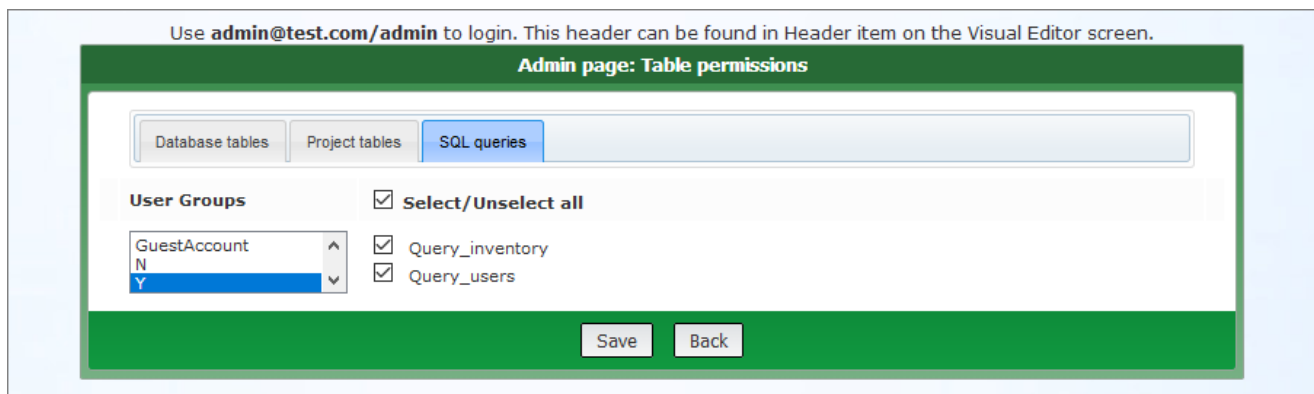
Here is the **Database tables** permissions tab:



Here is the **Project tables** permissions tab:



Here is the **SQL queries** permissions tab:



The **Admin** area is available only for the web reports and charts administrator who can be assigned in the Security -> Permissions popup.

**User Group Permissions**

☒ Static permissions
 ☐ Dynamic permissions

GroupID field: admin

User groups:
   


  
 <Default>
   
 <Guest>
   
 GuestAccount
   
 N
   
 Y

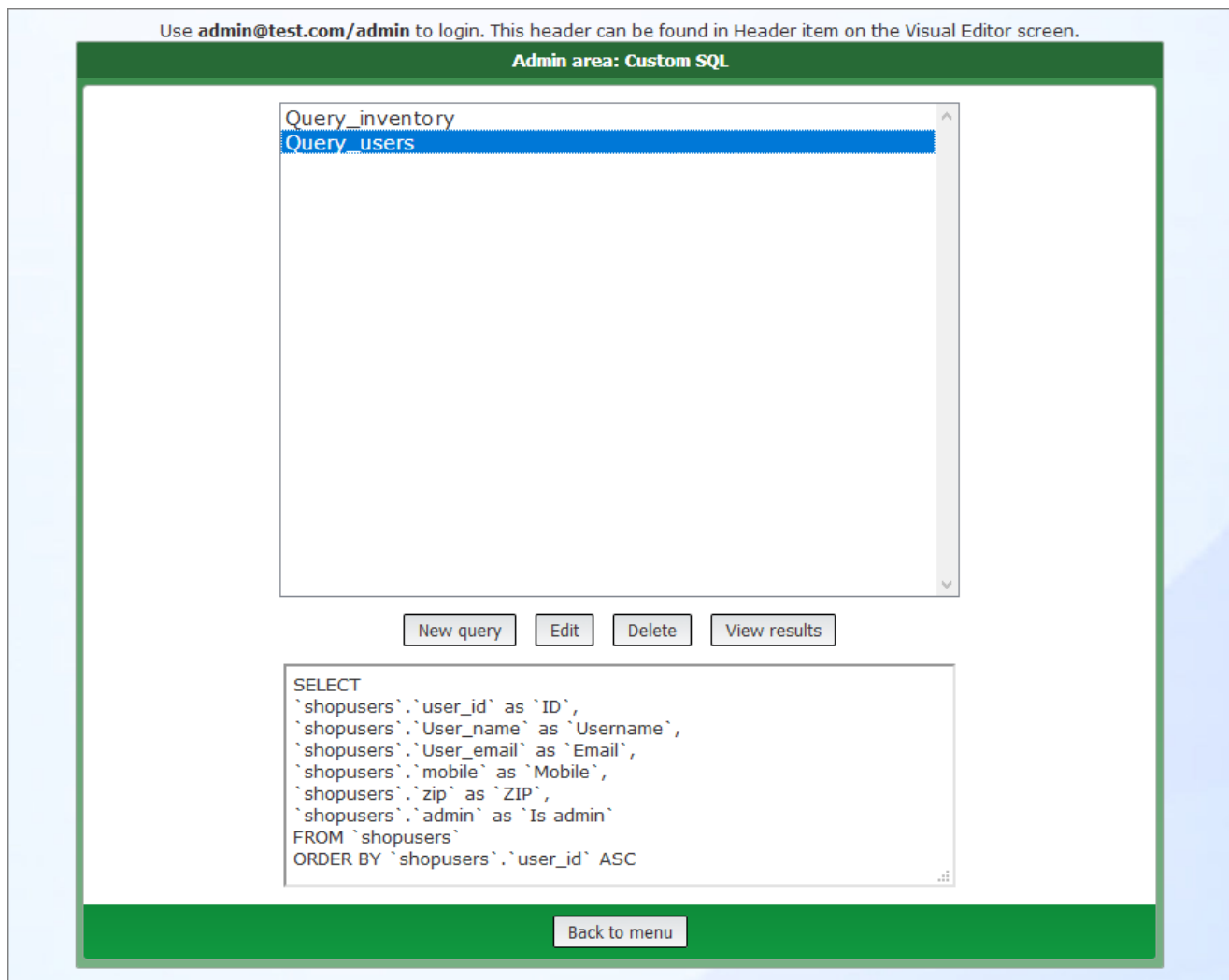
Table Name	Add	Edit	Delete	Lis
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> shopbilling_addresses	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> shopcontinent	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> shopemails	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> shopglobal_settings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> shopinventory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> shopinventory_view	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> shoppay_types	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> shoppaypal_info	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> shopsales_order_items	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

☒ Admin group (can see and edit all records)
 ☒ Web Reports and Charts administrator

## Custom SQL

A user with admin permissions (admin) can create, edit, and delete custom SQL queries by clicking the **Custom SQL** button. These queries can be used by other users as data sources for [reports](#) and [charts](#). For more information, see [Custom SQL](#).





## See also:

- [Creating web reports](#)
- [Creating web charts](#)
- [Custom SQL](#)
- [Creating and configuring reports](#)
- [Creating charts](#)

### 3.5.2 Creating web reports

#### Quick jump

[Tables](#)[Database tables](#)[Project tables](#)[SQL queries](#)[Table relations](#)[WHERE condition](#)[Group fields](#)[Totals](#)[Miscellaneous](#)[Sort fields](#)[Style Editor](#)[Settings](#)[Dynamic permissions](#)[Result](#)

To create a new report, click the **Create Report** button on the start page and follow the steps to configure the report.

The **Back** and **Next** buttons allow you to move to previous and next pages correspondingly. Use the **Jump to** button to jump to any page in the report creation. The **Save** button saves the report and redirects you to the start page. Use the **SQL Query** button to view the SQL query and its results. The **Preview** button allows you to preview the report.

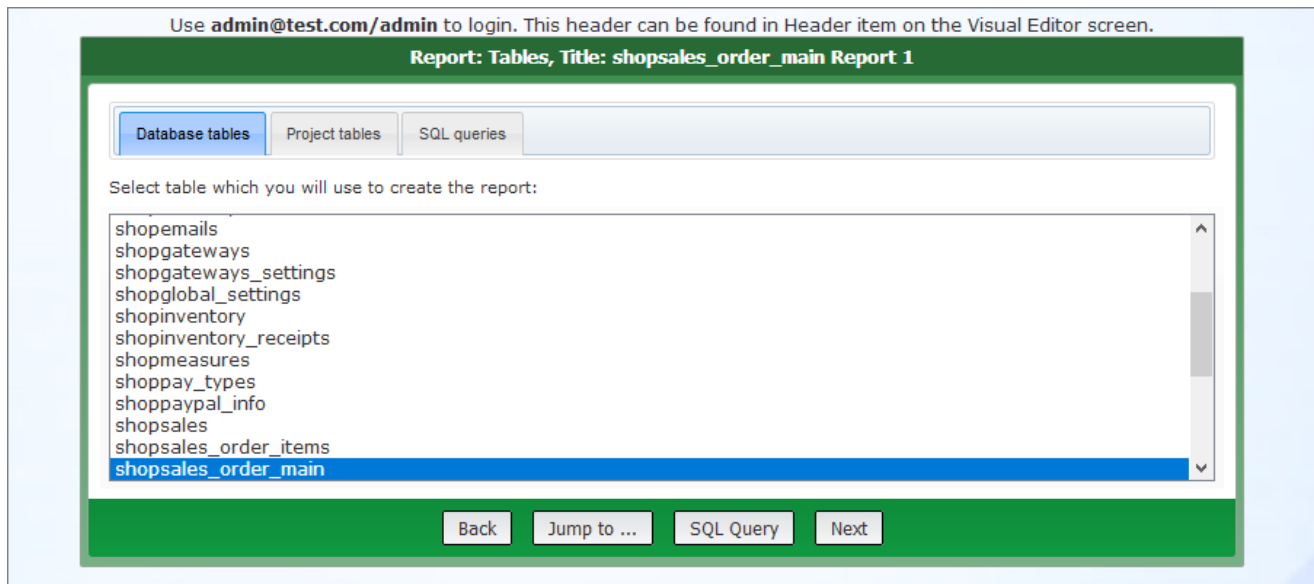
You can find the description of the report creation steps below.

## Tables

This page allows you to choose a table or an SQL query as a data source for your report.

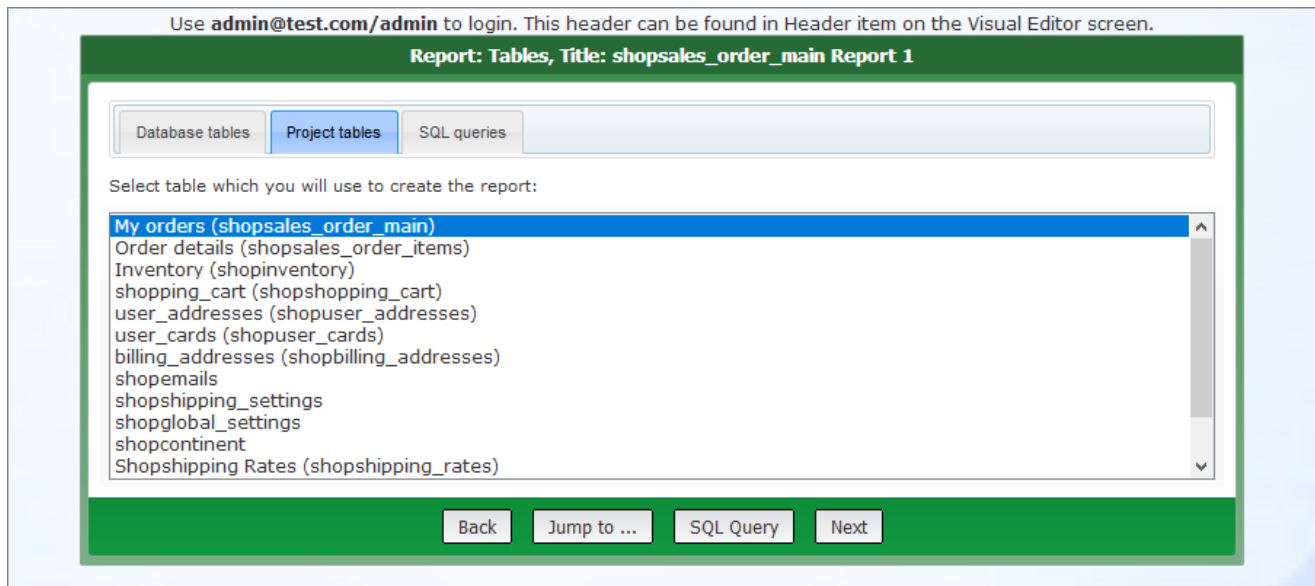
### Database tables

- All tables in the database are available for selection. User tables (custom views) are not available.
- When viewing a report, [user permissions](#) for the tables (static and dynamic permissions, advanced security options) and "view/edit" field settings do not work. You need to edit the permissions for each report on the [Dynamic permissions](#) page.
- During the report configuration, you can create [table relations](#) (SQL joins) to query data from two or more tables and add additional search conditions using the [WHERE clause](#).



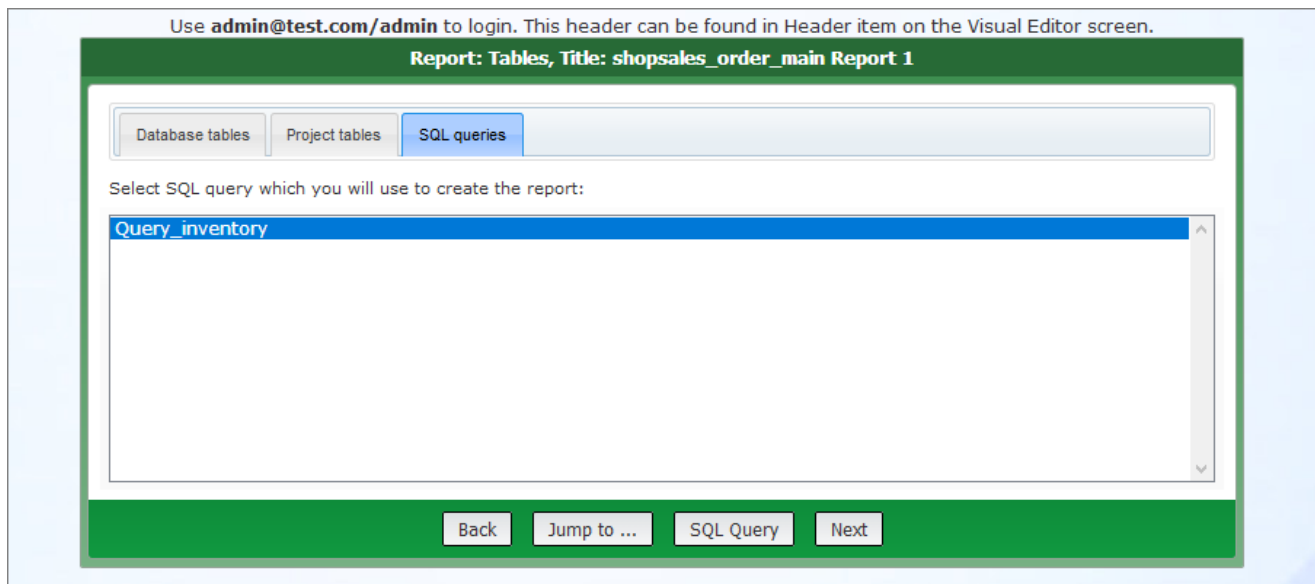
## Project tables

- All tables and custom views added to the project in the left panel of the [Datasource tables](#) screen are available for selection.
- When viewing a report, user permissions for the tables and "view/edit" field settings work as usual.
- During the report configuration, you are not able to create table relations (SQL joins). The SQL queries defined on the [SQL query screen](#) in PHPRunner are used to query the data for the report.
- The tables for selection are displayed as **Caption (table title)**, e.g., *My orders* (*shopsales\_order\_main*).



## SQL queries

This tab allows you to select the queries created on the [Custom SQL](#) page as a data source for your report.



## Table relations

**Note:** this page becomes available if you selected a table from the **Database tables** tab as a data source.

On the **Table relations** page, you can create table relations (SQL joins) to query data from two or more tables, based on the relationship between certain fields in these tables. You can add **Inner Join**, **Left Join**, **Right Join**, and **Full Outer Join**.

To add an SQL join, choose tables and fields to be joined, pick one of the join types, and click **Add Relation**. The JOIN clause is added below the SELECT clause.

Use `admin@test.com/admin` to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Report: Tables Relations, Title: rt 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

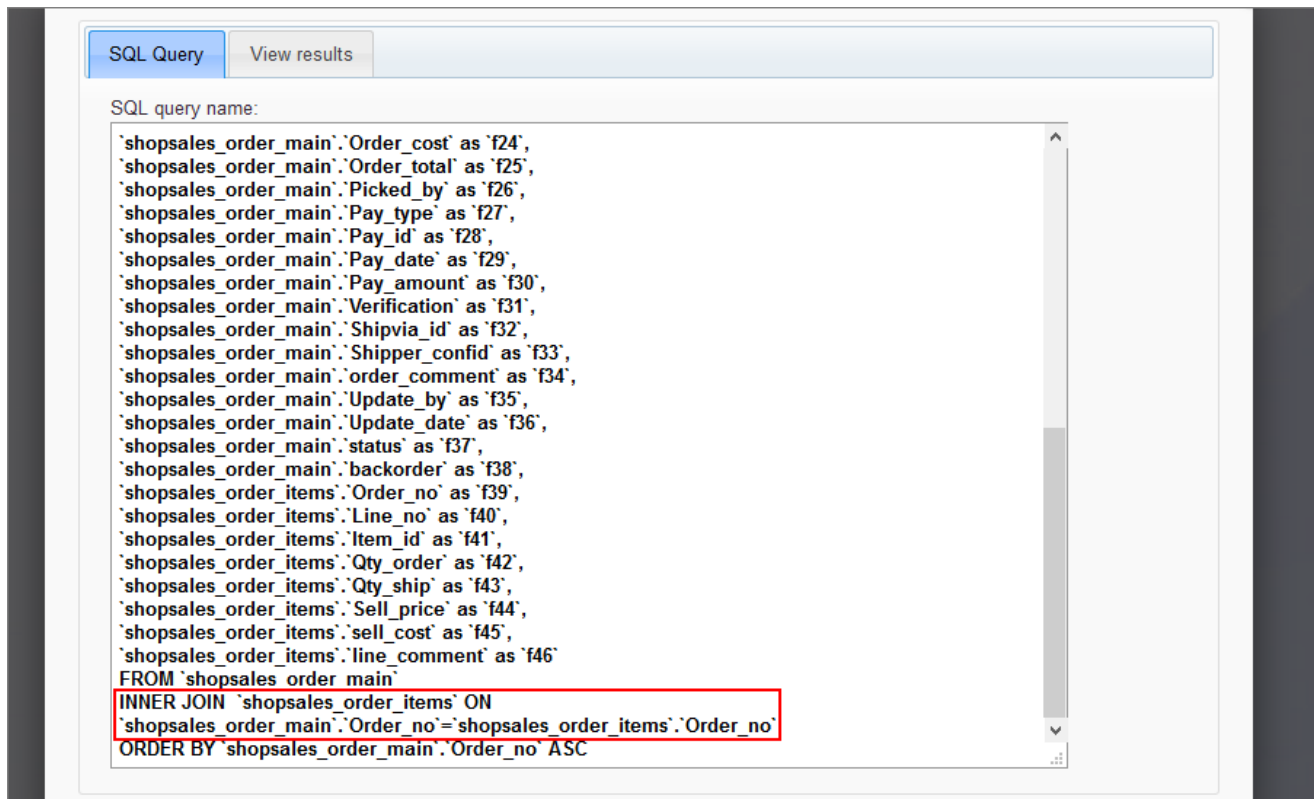
Left Table	<input type="text" value="shopsales_order_mair"/>	Right Table	<input type="text" value="Select table"/>
Left Field	<input type="text" value="Order_no"/>	Right Field	<input type="text"/>
Join Type	<input type="text" value="Inner Join"/>		

```
SELECT Order_no, Order_date, user_id, Cust_email, Billto_name, Billto_address, Billto_city, Billto_state, Billto_zip,
Billto_country, shipto_name, shipto_address, shipto_city, shipto_state, shipto_zip, shipto_country, tax_id, vat, Contact_phoneno,
Taxable_total, Weight_total, Freight, Tax_amount, Order_cost, Order_total, Picked_by, Pay_type, Pay_id, Pay_date,
INNER JOIN `shopsales_order_items` ON `shopsales_order_main`.`Order_no` = `shopsales_order_items`.`Order_no`
```

**Note:** you can add several table relations.

Use the **SQL Query** button to view the complete SQL query and its results.

Here is how the query looks like for the example above:



Here is how the results look like for the example above:

SQL Query		View results														
f3	f4	f5	f6	f7	f8	f9	f10	f11	f12	f13	f14	f15	f16	f17	f18	
14	user3@user.com	User3	312 Alexander ave	New York	NY	10454	US	User3	312 Alexander ave	New York	NY	10454	US			1
14	user3@user.com	User3	312 Alexander ave	New York	NY	10454	US	User3	312 Alexander ave	New York	NY	10454	US			1
13	user2@user.com	User2	60 Madison st	New York	NY	10038	US	User2	60 Madison st	New York	NY	10038	US			1
13	user2@user.com	User2	60 Madison st	New York	NY	10038	US	User2	60 Madison st	New York	NY	10038	US			1
12	user1@user.com	User1	1432 Pacific St	New York	NY	11216	US	User1	1432 Pacific St	New York	NY	11216	US			1
12	user1@user.com	User1	1432 Pacific St	New York	NY	11216	US	User1	1432 Pacific St	New York	NY	11216	US			1
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			1
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			1

Use the **Remove Relation** button to delete the selected table relation.

## WHERE condition

Note: this page becomes available if you selected a table from the **Database tables** tab as a data source.

On the WHERE condition page, you can add additional filter conditions using the WHERE clause. Select the field and type in the filter criteria using the text boxes on the right. The filter should be added as <operator><value>. E.g., = 'USA'; =2009; <>'red'; >10.

Use **admin@test.com/admin** to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

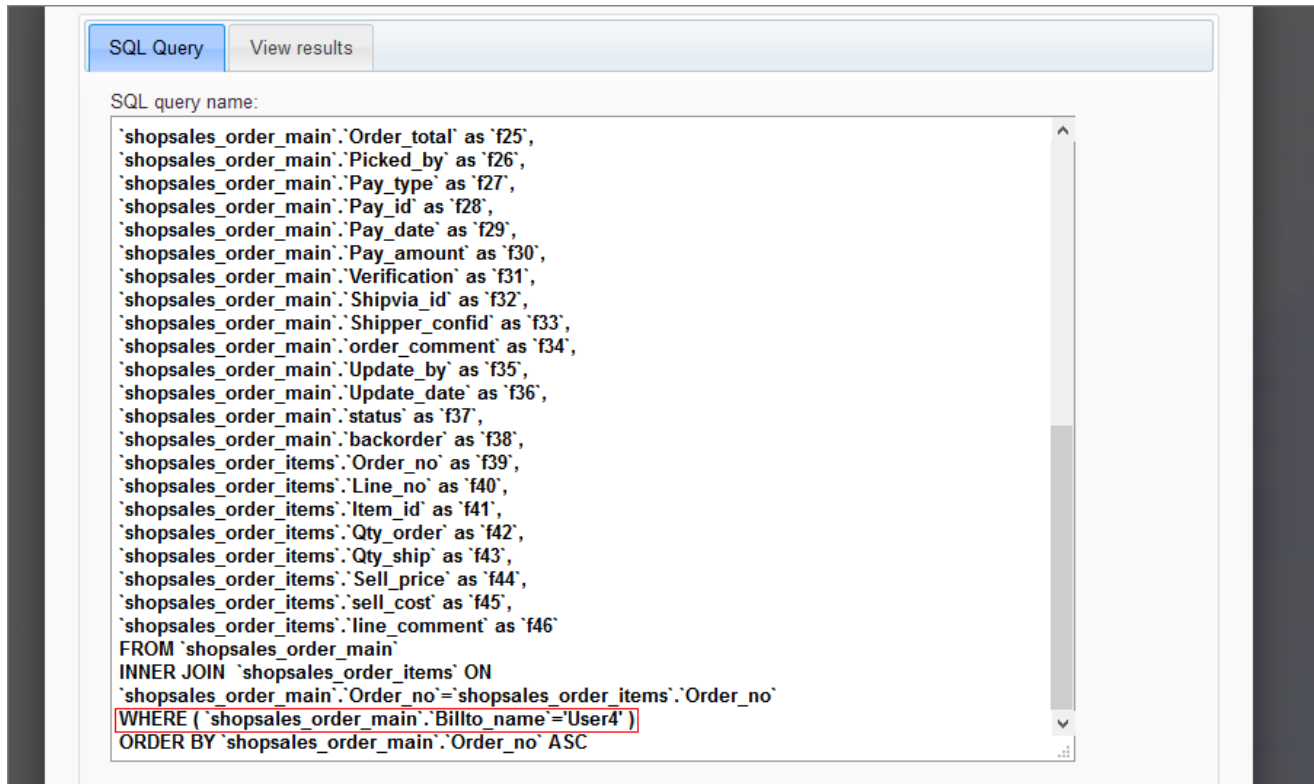
**Report: Where Condition, Title: rt 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

Column	Filter	OR...	OR...	OR...
shopsales_order_main.Billto_name	= 'User4'			

**Note:** if you need several criteria, fill in the first one. Additional fields appear after you reload the page.

Use the **SQL Query** button to view the complete SQL query and its results.

Here is how the query looks like for the example above:



The screenshot shows the PHPRunner SQL Query interface. At the top, there are two tabs: "SQL Query" (selected) and "View results". Below the tabs, there is a text area labeled "SQL query name:" containing the following SQL query:

```
`shopsales_order_main`.`Order_total` as `f25`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Picked_by` as `f26`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Pay_type` as `f27`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Pay_id` as `f28`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Pay_date` as `f29`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Pay_amount` as `f30`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Verification` as `f31`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Shipvia_id` as `f32`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Shipper_confid` as `f33`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`order_comment` as `f34`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Update_by` as `f35`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`Update_date` as `f36`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`status` as `f37`,
`shopsales_order_main`.`backorder` as `f38`,
`shopsales_order_items`.`Order_no` as `f39`,
`shopsales_order_items`.`Line_no` as `f40`,
`shopsales_order_items`.`Item_id` as `f41`,
`shopsales_order_items`.`Qty_order` as `f42`,
`shopsales_order_items`.`Qty_ship` as `f43`,
`shopsales_order_items`.`Sell_price` as `f44`,
`shopsales_order_items`.`sell_cost` as `f45`,
`shopsales_order_items`.`line_comment` as `f46`
FROM `shopsales_order_main`
INNER JOIN `shopsales_order_items` ON
`shopsales_order_main`.`Order_no`=`shopsales_order_items`.`Order_no`
WHERE ( `shopsales_order_main`.`Billto_name`='User4' )
ORDER BY `shopsales_order_main`.`Order_no` ASC
```

The query is displayed in a text area with a vertical scrollbar on the right. The "WHERE" clause is highlighted with a red box.

Here is how the results look like for the example above:





The screenshot shows a web-based SQL query interface. At the top, there are two tabs: 'SQL Query' and 'View results'. Below the tabs is a table with 16 columns labeled f3 through f19. The table contains 6 rows of data. The first column (f3) contains the value '15' for all rows. The second column (f4) contains the email 'user4@user.com'. The third column (f5) contains the username 'User4'. The fourth column (f6) contains the address '168-02 Jewel Ave'. The fifth column (f7) contains the city 'New York'. The sixth column (f8) contains the state 'NY'. The seventh column (f9) contains the zip code '11365'. The eighth column (f10) contains the country 'US'. The ninth column (f11) contains the name 'User4'. The tenth column (f12) contains the address '168-02 Jewel Ave'. The eleventh column (f13) contains the city 'New York'. The twelfth column (f14) contains the state 'NY'. The thirteenth column (f15) contains the zip code '11365'. The fourteenth column (f16) contains the country 'US'. The fifteenth column (f17) is empty. The sixteenth column (f18) is empty. The seventeenth column (f19) contains the phone number '17537537'.

f3	f4	f5	f6	f7	f8	f9	f10	f11	f12	f13	f14	f15	f16	f17	f18	f19
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			17537537
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			17537537
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			17537537
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			17537537
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			17537537
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			17537537

## Group fields

On the **Group fields** page, you can group the results by one or more columns. The following picture explains how this page works.

Use **admin@test.com/admin** to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Report: Group fields, Title: rt 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

☐ Crosstable report

Add group fields

shopsales\_order\_main.user

shopsales\_order\_main.Order Number

☒ Page summary

☒ Global summary

Interval type

Normal

Normal

☒ Details and summary

☒ Summary

☒ Summary

☐ Summary

Color

user_id	Order Number	Product	Quantity ordered	Customer Email			
15	4	ISBN 5-352-0005	1	user4@user.com			
		CD14466	1	user4@user.com			
		ISBN 15-23-444	1	user4@user.com			
		CD12345	1	user4@user.com			
		ISBN 1-23-456	1	user4@user.com			
		CD43215	1	user4@user.com			
		Summary for Order Number 4 - 6 records total					
	6	ISBN 1-23-456	5	user4@user.com			
		ISBN 5-352-0005	5	user4@user.com			
		Summary for Order Number 6 - 2 records total					
Summary for user_id 15 - 8 records total							
Page summary 8 - records total							
Global summary 8 - records total							

## See also:

- [Creating and configuring reports: Group fields](#)

If you clear the **Details and summary** checkbox, only the summary is shown in the report.

You can use other interval types, besides **Normal** (a new group starts when the group field value changes). Available interval types are different for each data type.

## Totals

On the **Totals** page, you can choose what fields to display in the report and specify their labels. You can also apply aggregate functions like MIN, MAX, SUM, and AVERAGE. The results of these calculations are displayed after each group and at the end of the page/report.

Use arrows on the left of the field names to change the order of the fields.

Use [admin@test.com/admin](mailto:admin@test.com) to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Report: Totals, Title: rt 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

Field Name		Show	Min	Max	Sum	Avg	Curr
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
shopsales_order_main.user_id	<input type="text" value="user_id"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
shopsales_order_main.Order_no	<input type="text" value="Order Number"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
↕ shopsales_order_main.Order_date	<input type="text" value="Order Date"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
↕ shopsales_order_main.Cust_email	<input type="text" value="Customer Email"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
↕ shopsales_order_main.Billto_name	<input type="text" value="Billing Name"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
↕ shopsales_order_main.Billto_address	<input type="text" value="Billing Address"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
↕ shopsales_order_main.Billto_city	<input type="text" value="Billing City"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
↕ shopsales_order_main.Weight_total	<input type="text" value="Weight Total"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
↕ shopsales_order_main.Order_cost	<input type="text" value="Order Cost"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
↕ shopsales_order_main.Billto_state	<input type="text" value="Billing State"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
↕ shopsales_order_main.Billto_zip	<input type="text" value="Billing ZIP/Postal Code"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Note:** you can't modify the settings for the group fields.

## Miscellaneous

On the **Miscellaneous** page, you can choose the report layout. If you use grouping, you can choose between **Stepped**, **Block**, **Outline**, and **Align** layouts. If you don't use grouping, you can use only the **Tabular** layout, which is similar to the default **List** page.

The **Print-friendly page** checkbox enables/disables the following features:

- printing the whole report or its page using a printer-friendly version;
- opening the report as a Microsoft Word or Microsoft Excel document.

Use the **Number of lines per page** option to determine where to insert the page break, when you print the entire report.

Use admin@test.com/admin to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

Report: Miscellaneous, Title: rt 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main

Stepped

XXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX

XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

Block

XXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

Align 1

XXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXX

XXXX

XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

Outline 1

XXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXX

XXXX

XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

☒ Print-friendly page

Number of lines per page: 30

Back

Jump to ...

SQL Query

Next

Save

Preview

## Sort fields

On the **Sort fields** page, you can define the sort order for the records in the report.

Use **admin@test.com/admin** to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

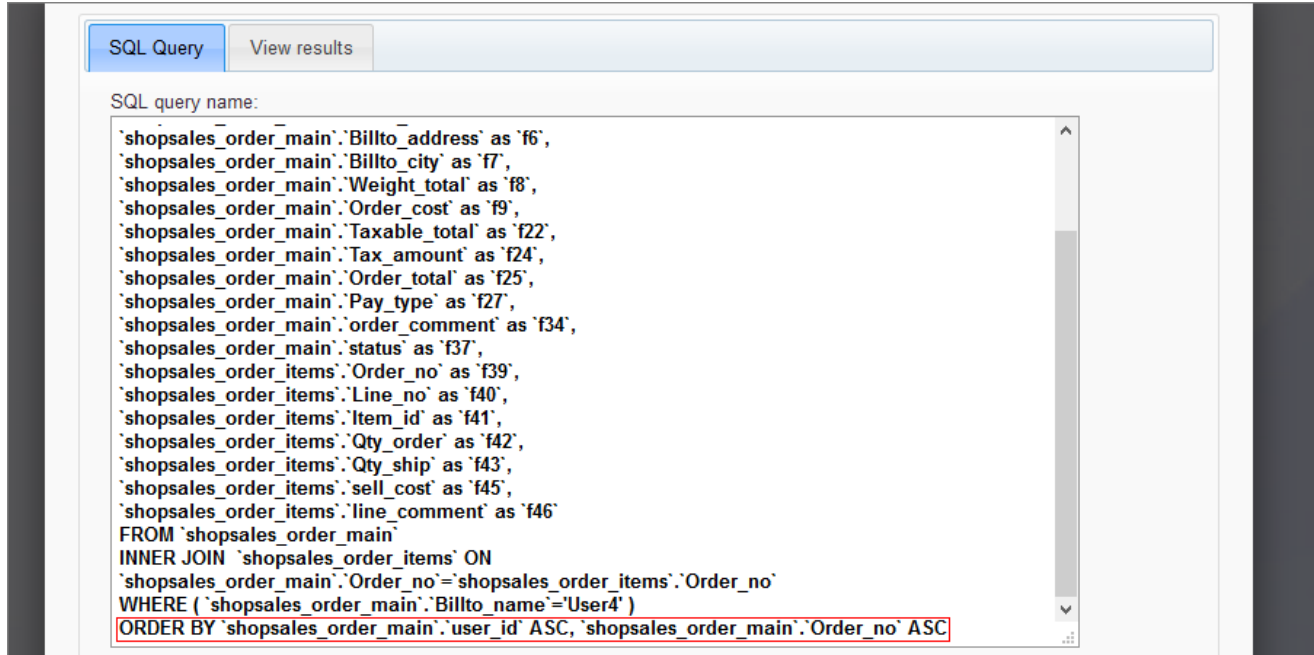
**Report: Sort fields, Title: rt 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

shopsales_order_main.user_id	<input type="checkbox"/>	Descending
shopsales_order_main.Order_no	<input type="checkbox"/>	Descending
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Descending
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Descending
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Descending

**Note:** you can't modify the settings for the group fields.

Use the **SQL Query** button to view the complete SQL query and its results.

Here is how the query looks like for the example above:



The screenshot shows a web interface with two tabs: "SQL Query" (active) and "View results". Below the tabs is a text area labeled "SQL query name:" containing the following SQL query:

```
'shopsales_order_main'.Billto_address' as 'f6',  
'shopsales_order_main'.Billto_city' as 'f7',  
'shopsales_order_main'.Weight_total' as 'f8',  
'shopsales_order_main'.Order_cost' as 'f9',  
'shopsales_order_main'.Taxable_total' as 'f22',  
'shopsales_order_main'.Tax_amount' as 'f24',  
'shopsales_order_main'.Order_total' as 'f25',  
'shopsales_order_main'.Pay_type' as 'f27',  
'shopsales_order_main'.order_comment' as 'f34',  
'shopsales_order_main'.status' as 'f37',  
'shopsales_order_items'.Order_no' as 'f39',  
'shopsales_order_items'.Line_no' as 'f40',  
'shopsales_order_items'.Item_id' as 'f41',  
'shopsales_order_items'.Qty_order' as 'f42',  
'shopsales_order_items'.Qty_ship' as 'f43',  
'shopsales_order_items'.sell_cost' as 'f45',  
'shopsales_order_items'.line_comment' as 'f46'  
FROM 'shopsales_order_main'  
INNER JOIN 'shopsales_order_items' ON  
'shopsales_order_main'.Order_no='shopsales_order_items'.Order_no  
WHERE ( 'shopsales_order_main'.Billto_name='User4' )  
ORDER BY 'shopsales_order_main'.user_id ASC, 'shopsales_order_main'.Order_no ASC
```

The last two lines of the query are highlighted with a red border.

## Style Editor

On the **Style Editor** page, you can define the font settings and background color for the cells in the report.

Select the cell and define the style settings for it. Using the **apply to** dropdown, you can apply the selected style to a group (row), field (column), or the entire report. Use the **Reset to default** button to return to default settings.

[illegible]

Background

Font color

Font family

Font size

Font style

Align Layout

Padding

apply to

apply to

default

apply to

11px

apply to

☐ Bold
 ☐ Italic

apply to

☒ Left
 ☐ Center
 ☐ Right

apply to

2px

apply to

Back

Jump to ...

Next

Save as...

Save

Reset

Preview

## Settings

On the **Settings** page, you can define the report name and title. If your project uses [Security](#) settings, you also have an option to make the report private. Private reports are not accessible by anyone but the owner. Non-private (public) ones appear under the "shared" section on the start page.

Use **admin@test.com/admin** to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Report: Settings, Title: shopsales\_order\_main Report 1, Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

Set report title:

Name:

Title:

Private: ☐

## Dynamic permissions

Note: this page is available if you enabled [dynamic permissions](#) in PHPRunner and the report is not marked as private on the previous step.

On the **Dynamic permissions** page, you can assign user group permissions to view/edit/delete the report.

Use [admin@test.com/admin](#) to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Report: Dynamic Permissions, Title: rt 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

Usergroup	Permissions
<Guest>	
GuestAccount	
N	
Y	
<Default>	

Report	Edit/Delete	View
shopsales_order_main_1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Back Jump to ... Save

## Result

Here is how the resulting report looks like:



shopsales\_order\_main Report 1

Back to menu

Advanced search

Print this page

Print whole report

Groups per page: 5

user_id	Order Number	Customer Email	Billing Name	Billing Address	Billing City	Weight Total	Order Cost	Taxable Total	Tax Amount	Order Total	Pay Type	Order Comments	Order Status	Order Number	Line_no	Product	Quantity ordered	Quantity shipped	sell_cost	Comments	
15	4																				
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	7	ISBN 5-352-0005	1				
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	11	CD14466	1				
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	8	ISBN 15-23-444	1				
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	12	CD12345	1				
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	9	ISBN 1-23-456	1				
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	12.70	53.90	71.38	3.48	90.46	CHK		PLACED	4	10	CD43215	1				
	Summary for Order Number 4 - 6 records total																				
	Sum						76.2												0		
	Min						12.70														
	Max						12.70														
	6																				
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	28.50	64.50	94.95	5.48	142.43	CHK		PLACED	6	15	ISBN 1-23-456	5				
		user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	28.50	64.50	94.95	5.48	142.43	CHK		PLACED	6	16	ISBN 5-352-0005	5				
	Summary for Order Number 6 - 2 records total																				
Sum						57												0			
Min						28.50															
Max						28.50															
Summary for user_id 15 - 8 records total																					
Sum						133.2												0			
Min						12.70															
Max						28.50															
user_id	Order Number	Customer Email	Billing Name	Billing Address	Billing City	Weight Total	Order Cost	Taxable Total	Tax Amount	Order Total	Pay Type	Order Comments	Order Status	Order Number	Line_no	Product	Quantity ordered	Quantity shipped	sell_cost	Comments	
Page summary 8 - records total																					
Sum						133.2												0			
Min						12.70															
Max						28.50															

## See also:

- [Online report/chart builder](#)
- [Creating web charts](#)
- [Custom SQL](#)
- [Creating and configuring reports](#)
- [User group permissions](#)



- [Dynamic permission](#)
- [Security screen](#)

### 3.5.3 Creating web charts

#### Quick jump

[Tables](#)

[Database tables](#)

[Project tables](#)

[SQL queries](#)

[Table relations](#)

[Group by](#)

[Type](#)

[Parameters](#)

[Appearance](#)

[Properties](#)

[Permissions](#)

[Result](#)

To create a new chart, click the **Create Chart** button on the start page and follow the steps to configure the chart.

The **Back** and **Next** buttons allow you to move to previous and next pages correspondingly. Use the **Jump to** button to jump to any page in the chart creation. The **Save** button saves the chart and redirects you to the start page. Use the **SQL Query button** to view the SQL query and its results. The **Preview** button allows you to preview the chart.

You can find the description of the chart creation steps below.

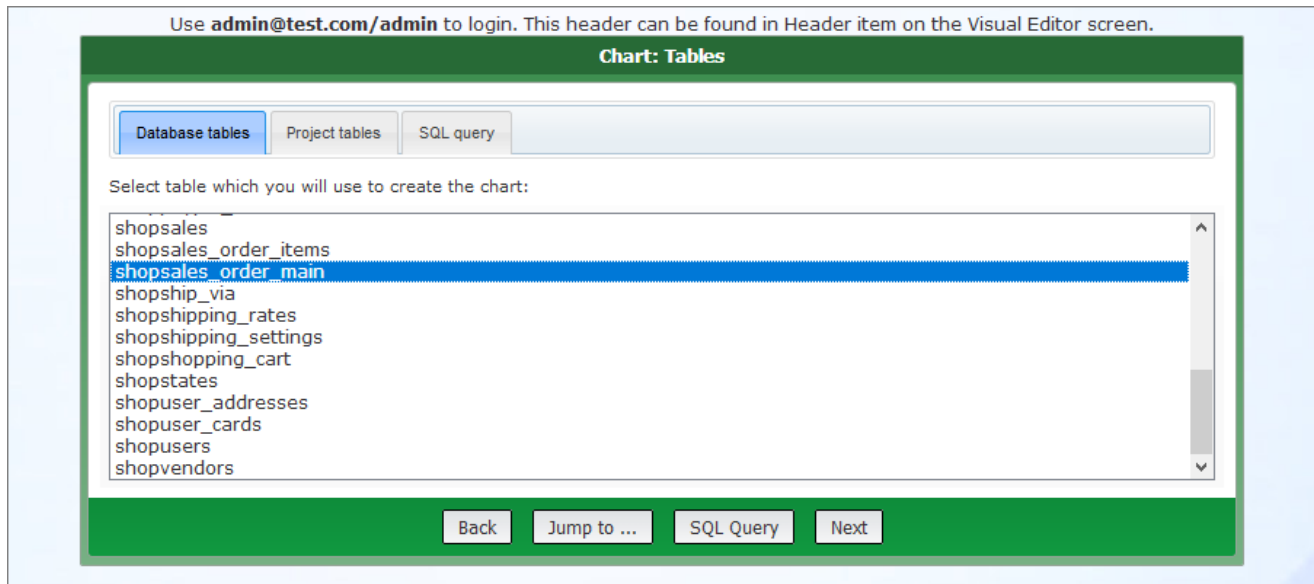
## Tables

This page allows you to choose a table or an SQL query as a data source for your chart.

### Database tables

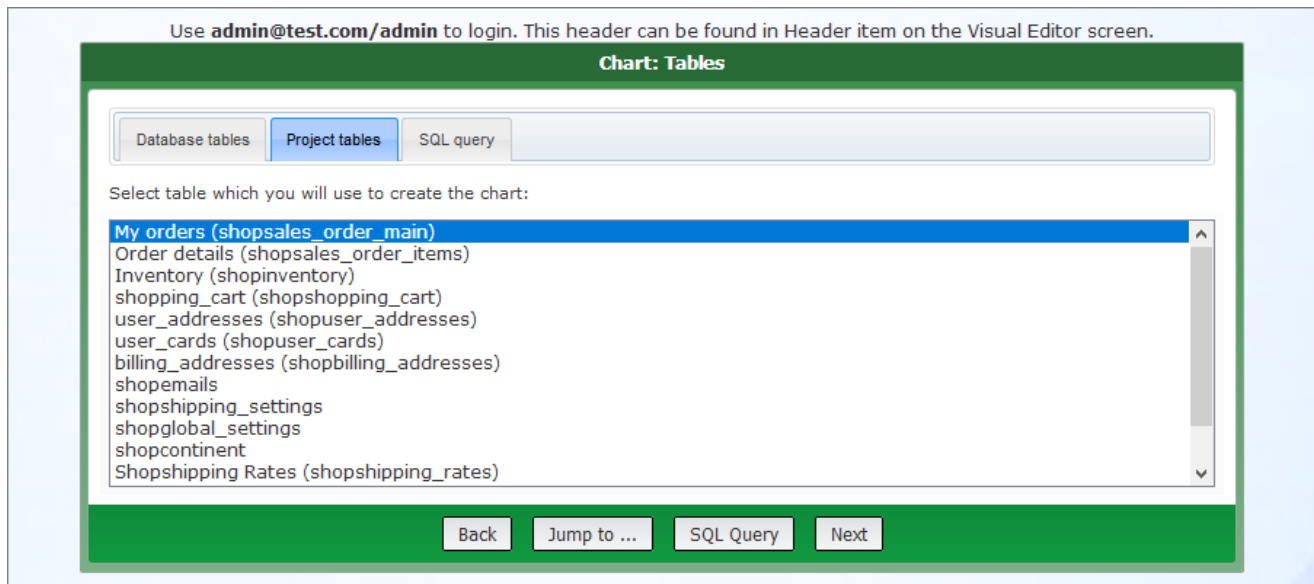
- All tables in the database are available for selection. User tables (custom views) are not available.
- When viewing a chart, [user permissions](#) for the tables (static and dynamic permissions, advanced security options) and "view/edit" field settings do not work. You need to edit the permissions for each chart on the [Dynamic permissions](#) page.

- During the chart configuration, you can create [table relations](#) (SQL joins) to query data from two or more tables and add additional filter conditions using the [Group by](#) page.



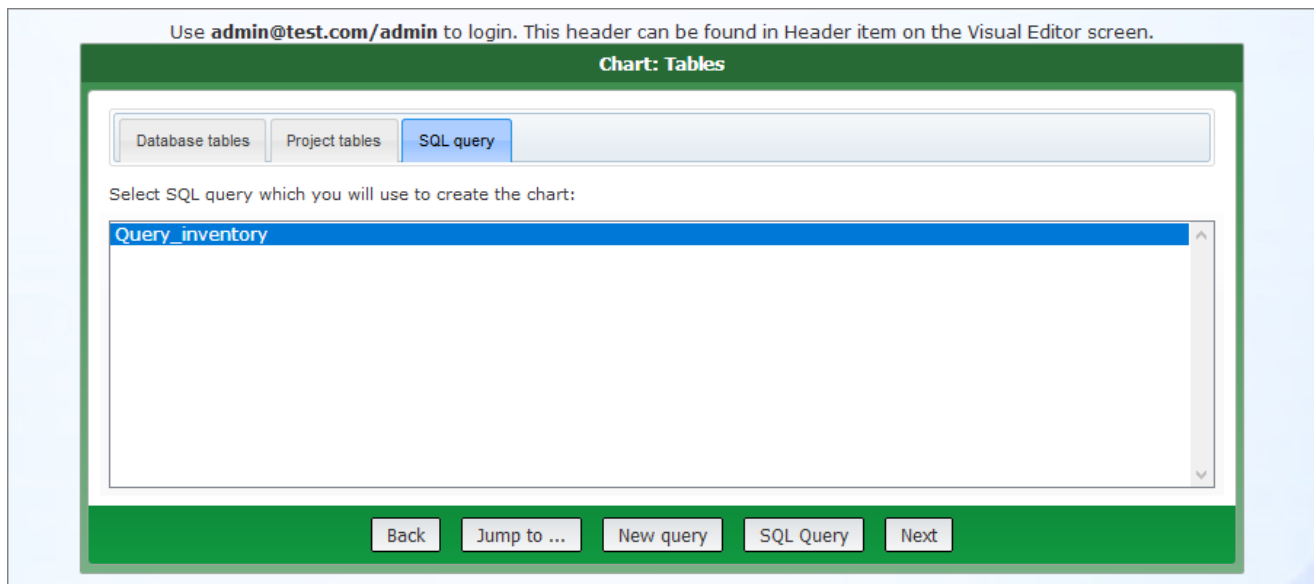
## Project tables

- All tables and custom views added to the project in the left panel of the [Datasource tables](#) screen are available for selection.
- When viewing a chart, user permissions for the tables and "view/edit" field settings work as usual.
- During the chart configuration, you are not able to create table relations (SQL joins). The SQL queries defined on the [SQL query screen](#) in PHPRunner are used to query the data for the report.
- The tables for selection are displayed as **Caption (table title)**, e.g., *My orders* (*shopsales\_order\_main*).



## SQL queries

This tab allows you to select the queries created on the [Custom SQL](#) page as a data source for your chart.



## Table relations

**Note:** this page becomes available if you selected a table from the **Database tables** tab as a data source.

On the **Table relations** page, you can create table relations (SQL joins) to query data from two or more tables, based on the relationship between certain fields in these tables. You can add **Inner Join**, **Left Join**, **Right Join**, and **Full Outer Join**.

To add an SQL join, choose the tables and fields to be joined, pick one of the join types, and click **Add Relation**. The JOIN clause is added below the SELECT clause.

Use `admin@test.com/admin` to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Chart: Tables Relations, Title: t 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

Left Table	<input type="text" value="shopsales_order_mair"/>	Right Table	<input type="text" value="Select table"/>
Left Field	<input type="text" value="Order_no"/>	Right Field	<input type="text"/>
Join Type	<input type="text" value="Inner Join"/>		

```
SELECT *  
FROM shopsales_order_main  
INNER JOIN `shopsales_order_items` ON `shopsales_order_main`.`Order_no` = `shopsales_order_items`.`Order_no`
```

**Note:** you can add several table relations.

Use the **SQL Query** button to view the complete SQL query and its results.

Here is how the query looks like for the example above:

SQL Query

View results

SQL query name:

```

'shopsales_order_main'.Pay_id AS 'f28',
'shopsales_order_main'.Pay_date AS 'f29',
'shopsales_order_main'.Pay_amount AS 'f30',
'shopsales_order_main'.Verification AS 'f31',
'shopsales_order_main'.Shipvia_id AS 'f32',
'shopsales_order_main'.Shipper_confid AS 'f33',
'shopsales_order_main'.order_comment AS 'f34',
'shopsales_order_main'.Update_by AS 'f35',
'shopsales_order_main'.Update_date AS 'f36',
'shopsales_order_main'.status AS 'f37',
'shopsales_order_main'.backorder AS 'f38',
'shopsales_order_items'.Order_no AS 'f39',
'shopsales_order_items'.Line_no AS 'f40',
'shopsales_order_items'.Item_id AS 'f41',
'shopsales_order_items'.Qty_order AS 'f42',
'shopsales_order_items'.Qty_ship AS 'f43',
'shopsales_order_items'.Sell_price AS 'f44',
'shopsales_order_items'.sell_cost AS 'f45',
'shopsales_order_items'.line_comment AS 'f46'
FROM 'shopsales_order_main'
INNER JOIN 'shopsales_order_items' ON
'shopsales_order_main'.Order_no='shopsales_order_items'.Order_no

```

Here is how the results look like for the example above:

SQL Query

View results

	f3	f4	f5	f6	f7	f8	f9	f10	f11	f12	f13	f14	f15	f16	f17	f18
14	user3@user.com	User3	312 Alexander ave	New York	NY	10454	US	User3	312 Alexander ave	New York	NY	10454	US			1
14	user3@user.com	User3	312 Alexander ave	New York	NY	10454	US	User3	312 Alexander ave	New York	NY	10454	US			1
13	user2@user.com	User2	60 Madison st	New York	NY	10038	US	User2	60 Madison st	New York	NY	10038	US			1
13	user2@user.com	User2	60 Madison st	New York	NY	10038	US	User2	60 Madison st	New York	NY	10038	US			1
12	user1@user.com	User1	1432 Pacific St	New York	NY	11216	US	User1	1432 Pacific St	New York	NY	11216	US			1
12	user1@user.com	User1	1432 Pacific St	New York	NY	11216	US	User1	1432 Pacific St	New York	NY	11216	US			1
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			1
15	user4@user.com	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US	User4	168-02 Jewel Ave	New York	NY	11365	US			1

Use the **Remove Relation** button to delete the selected table relation.

## Group by

**Note:** this page becomes available if you selected a table from the **Database tables** tab as a data source.

On the WHERE condition page, you can add additional filter conditions using the WHERE clause. Select the field and type in the filter criteria using the text boxes on the right. The filter should be added as <operator><value>. E.g., ='USA'; =2009; <>'red'; >10.

You can also choose the **Ascending/Descending** sort type to sort the records in the chart. Select a field in the first column and choose the sort type and sort order to do so.

Additionally, you can group the results by one or more columns and apply aggregate functions like MIN, MAX, SUM, AVERAGE, and COUNT. Select a field in the first column, enable the **Group By** checkbox, and choose one of the values in the dropdown under this checkbox.

You can filter the records that the GROUP BY clause returns using the HAVING clause. Type in the condition as <operator><value> in the text box under Having to do so. E.g., >10 **or** = 500.

Use admin@test.com/admin to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

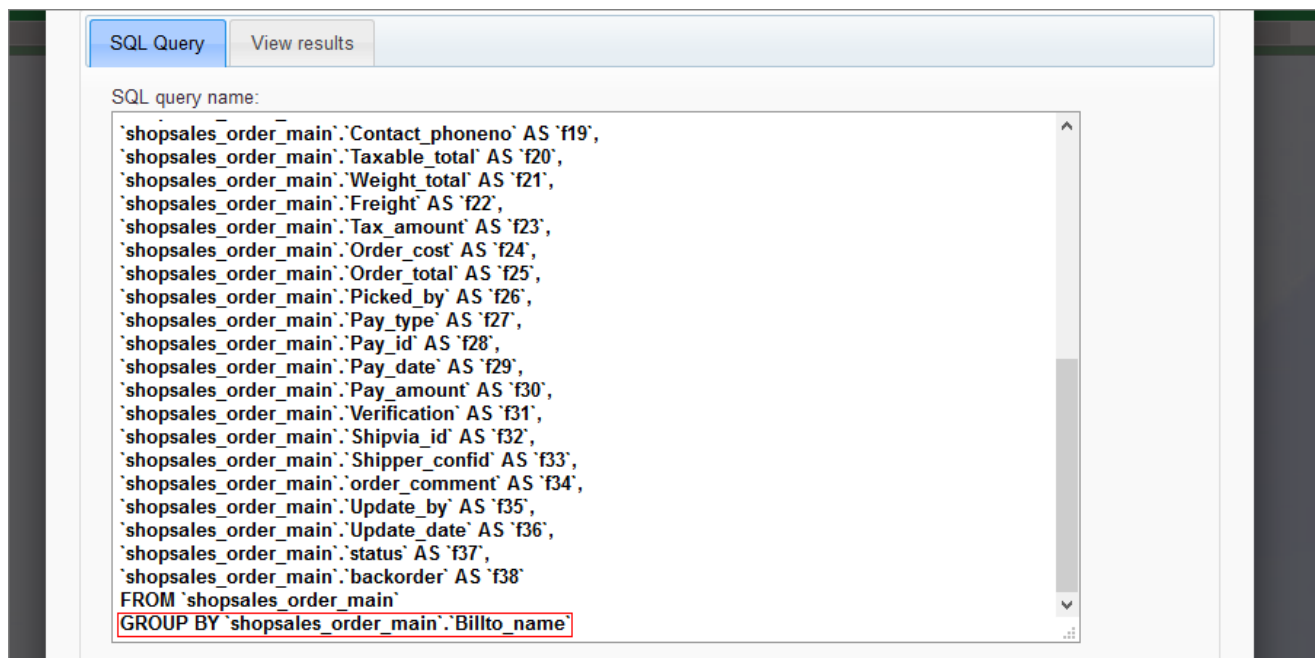
Chart: Group By, Title: shopsales\_order\_main Char..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main

Column	Filter	OR...	OR...	OR...	Sort type	Sort order	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Group By	Having
shopsales_order_main.Bill...							GROUP BY	

Back Jump to ... SQL Query Next Save as... Save Preview

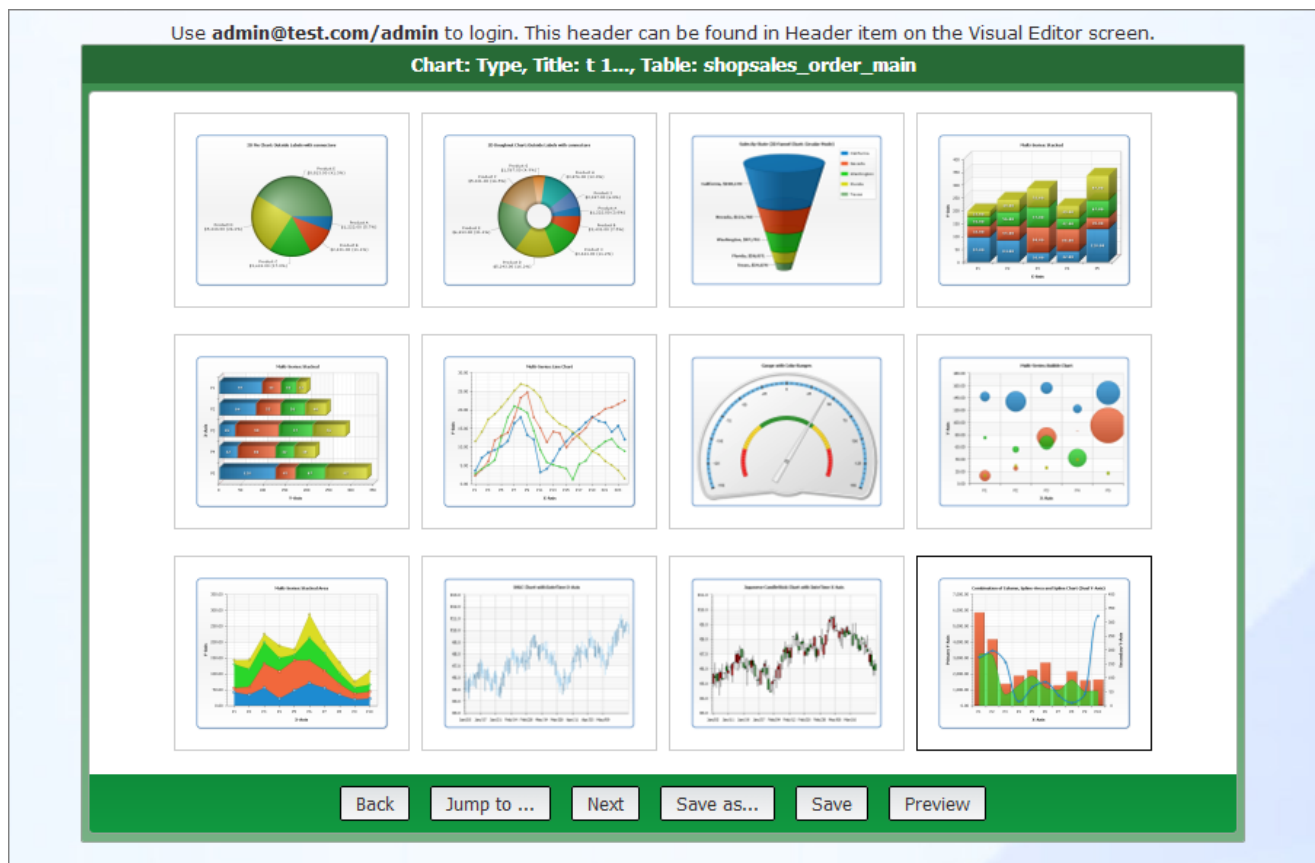
Use the **SQL Query** button to view the complete SQL query and its results.

Here is how the query looks like for the example above:



## Type

On the **Type** page, you can select one of the chart types. For more information, see [Chart types](#).



## Parameters

On the **Parameters** page, you can choose the [Data series](#) fields (fields with data) and the **Label** field (field with data labels).

You can add any number of **Data series** fields. Additional **Data series** dropdown boxes appear automatically once you've used the available ones.

For more information about choosing the **Data series** fields for certain chart types, see [Chart types](#).



Use [admin@test.com/admin](#) to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Chart: Parameters, Title: t 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

Data Series 1	<input type="text" value="shopsales_order_main.Taxable_tot"/> *	Label	<input type="text" value="Taxable_total"/>	<div><div></div></div>
Data Series 2	<input type="text" value="shopsales_order_main.Order_total"/>	Label	<input type="text" value="Order_total"/>	<div><div></div></div>
Data Series 3	<input type="text" value="shopsales_order_main.Weight_totz"/>	Label	<input type="text" value="Weight_total"/>	<div><div></div></div>
Data Series 4	<input type="text" value=""/>			
Label Field	<input type="text" value="shopsales_order_main.Billto_name"/> *			

**Note:** only the numeric fields are available to be chosen as the **Data series**.

The **Label** text boxes allow you to change the labels of the **Data series** fields.

The **Color** dropdowns define the colors of the **Data series** fields.

## Appearance

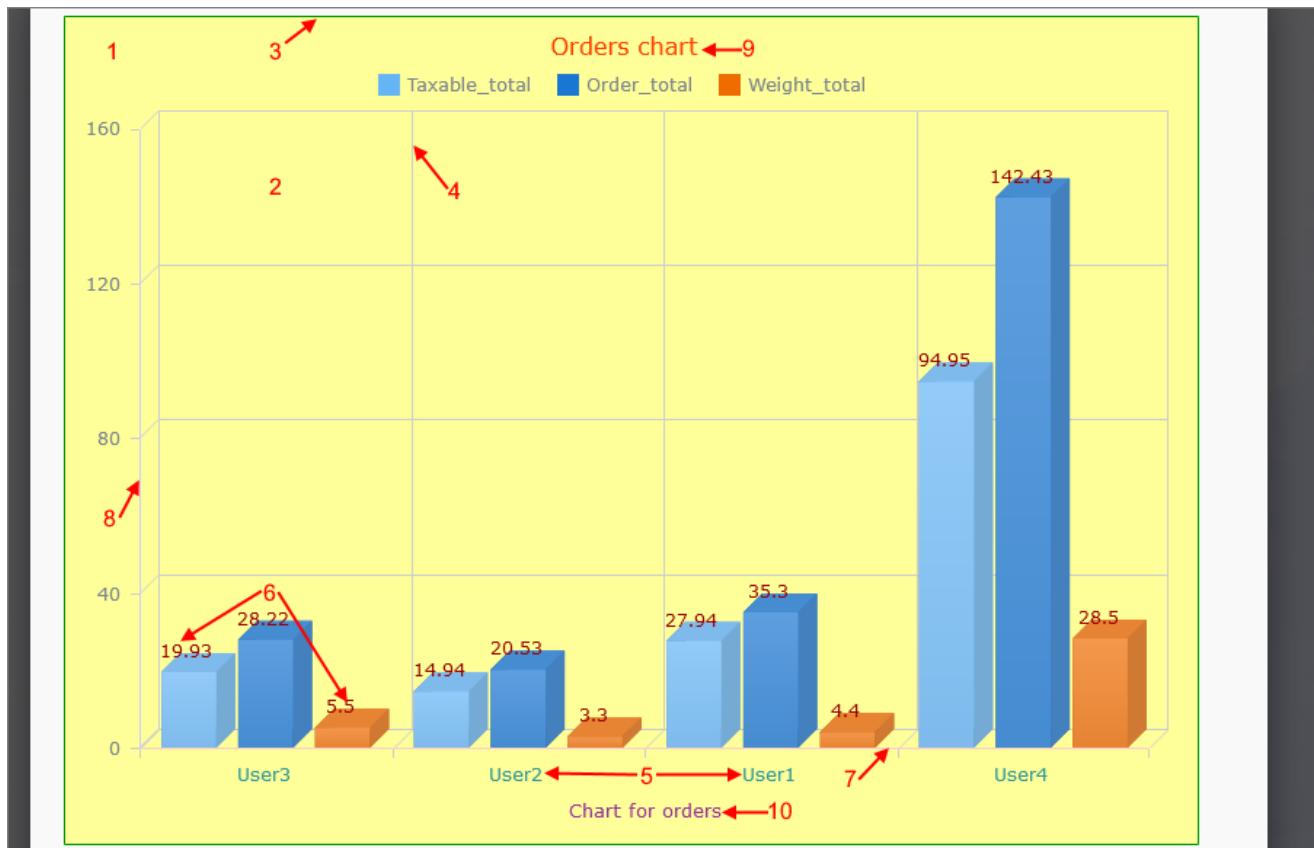
On the **Appearance** page, you can configure the chart appearance on the web page. The following two pictures show how changing the different colors affects the resulting [Column](#) chart.

Use [admin@test.com/admin](mailto:admin@test.com) to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Chart: Appearance, Title: t 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Show grid	4	Grid Color	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Show legend			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Show names	5	Names Color	<input type="checkbox"/> Format as currency			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Show values	6	Values Color	Decimal points <input type="text" value="2"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use animation						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Chart 3D		<input type="checkbox"/> Chart stacked				
<input type="checkbox"/> Autoupdate		Autoupdate interval (min) <input type="text" value="5"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/> Chart scrolling		Max bars on screen <input type="text" value="10"/>				
1		Chart Background Color	7	X-Axis Color	<input type="checkbox"/> Logarithmic Y-Axis	
2		Data Plot Background Color	8	Y-Axis Color	<input type="checkbox"/> Multiple Y-Axes	
3		Border Color				
Header	<input type="text" value="Orders chart"/>				9	Color
Footer	<input type="text" value="Chart for orders"/>				10	Color

Back Jump to ... Next Save as... Save Preview



- Select the **Autoupdate checkbox** to auto-refresh the chart every N seconds.
- The **Use animation checkbox** enables the chart animation upon opening a chart.
- Use the **Logarithmic Y-Axis** option to convert a linear value axis to a logarithmic value axis.

If you select one of the 2D charts (e.g., 2D [Column chart](#)), additional options become available:

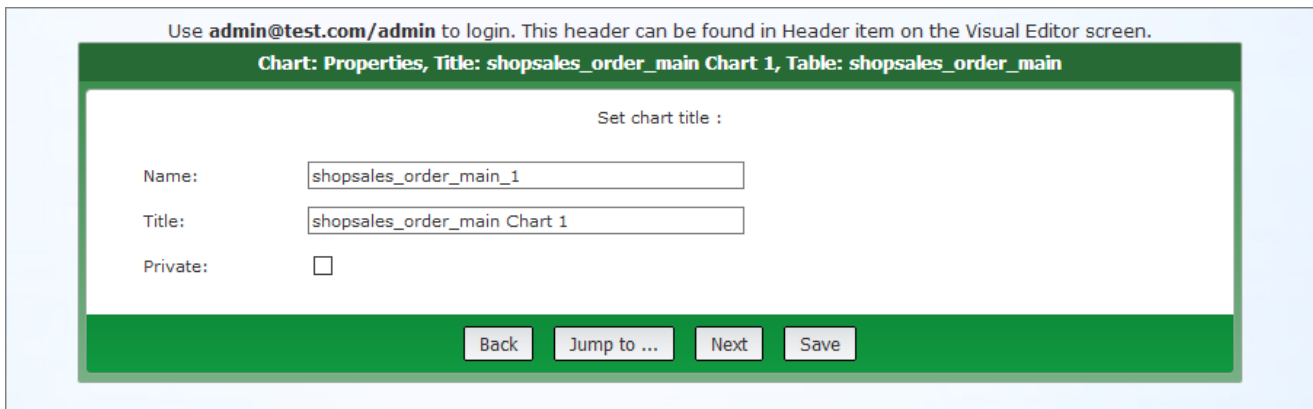
- Use the **Chart 3D** option to build a 3D chart instead of a 2D one.
- Use the **Chart stacked** option to display a chart where the chart elements are stacked on top of each other.

The **Y-axis label** input box appears only if you have multiple [Data series](#) fields.

For more information about each chart type settings, see [Chart types](#).

## Properties

On the **Properties** page, you can define the chart *name* and *title*. If your project uses [Security](#) settings, you also have an option to make the chart private. Private charts are not accessible by anyone but the owner. Non-private (public) ones appear under the "shared" section on the start page.



Use [admin@test.com/admin](#) to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Chart: Properties, Title: shopsales\_order\_main Chart 1, Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

Set chart title :

Name:

Title:

Private: ☐

## Dynamic permissions

**Note:** this page is available if you enabled [dynamic permissions](#) in PHPRunner and the chart is not marked as private on the previous step.

On the **Dynamic permissions** page, you can assign user group permissions to view/edit/delete the chart.

Use [admin@test.com/admin](mailto:admin@test.com) to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

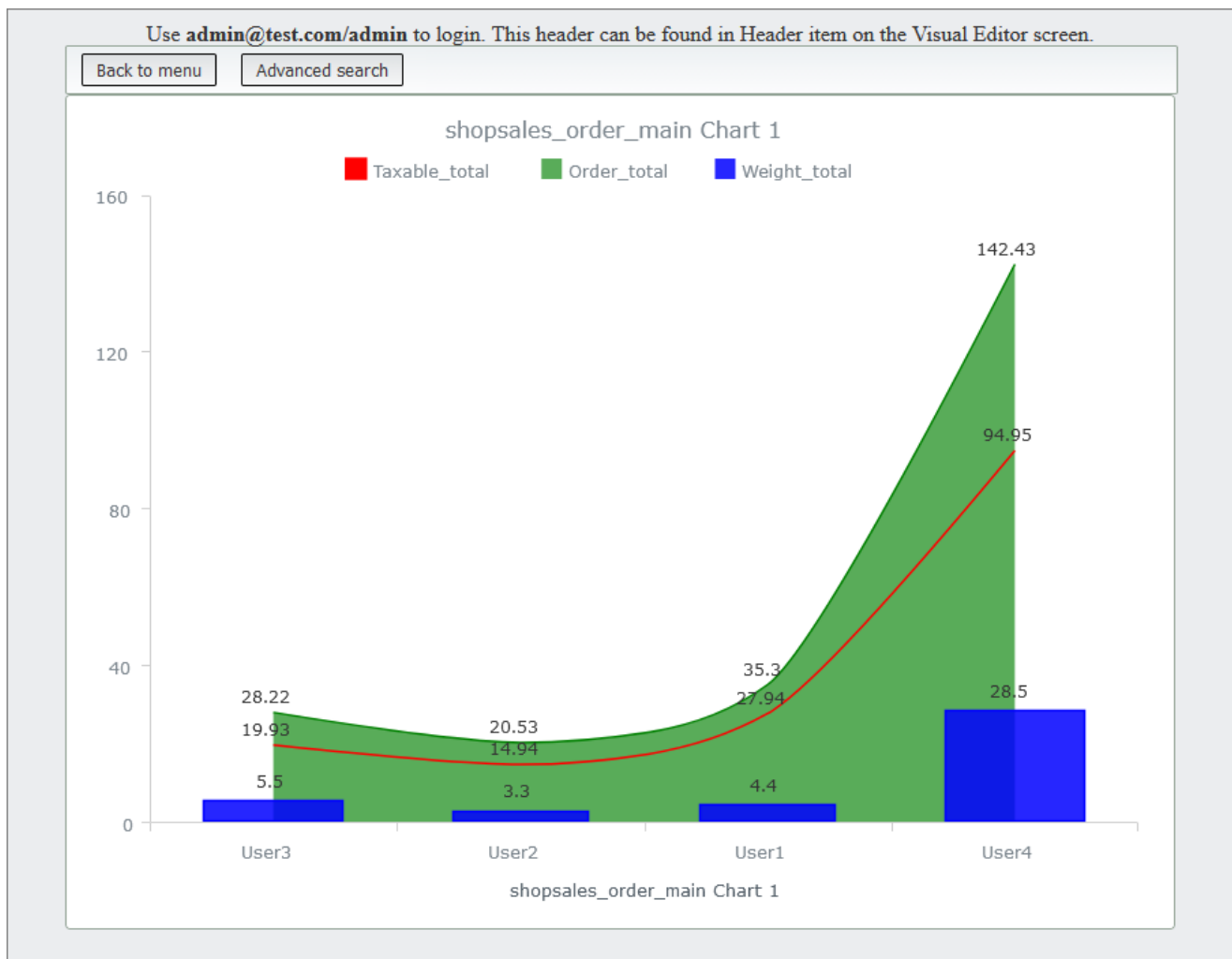
**Chart: Dynamic Permissions, Title: t 1..., Table: shopsales\_order\_main**

Usergroup	Permissions						
<Guest> GuestAccount N Y <Default>	<table><thead><tr><th>Chart</th><th>Edit/Delete</th><th>View</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>shopsales_order_main_1</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td></tr></tbody></table>	Chart	Edit/Delete	View	shopsales_order_main_1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Chart	Edit/Delete	View					
shopsales_order_main_1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					

Back Jump to ... Save

## Result

Here is how the resulting [Combined](#) chart looks like with the default appearance settings.



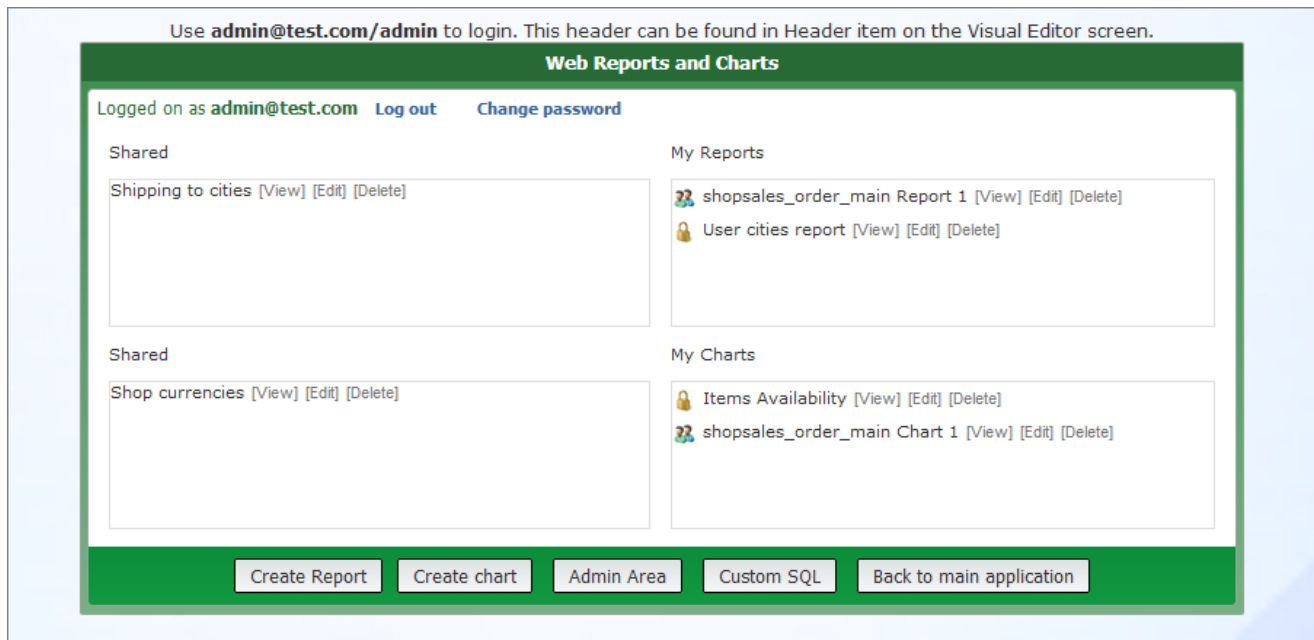
## See also:

- [Online report/chart builder](#)
- [Creating web reports](#)
- [Custom SQL](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [A list of chart types](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permission](#)
- [Security screen](#)

### 3.5.4 Custom SQL

A user with admin permissions (admin) can create custom SQL queries that can be used by other users as a data source for [reports](#) and [charts](#). Admin can edit and delete custom SQL queries as well.

To view/create/edit/delete custom SQL queries, click the **Custom SQL** button on the [start page](#).



To create a new custom SQL query:

1. Click the **Custom SQL** button on the start page to open the **Custom SQL** page.

The screenshot shows the 'Admin area: Custom SQL' interface. At the top, a message reads: 'Use [admin@test.com/admin](#) to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.' Below this is a green header bar with the text 'Admin area: Custom SQL'. The main content area contains a large text input field with the placeholder text 'Query\_inventory'. Below the input field are four buttons: 'New query', 'Edit', 'Delete', and 'View results'. Below these buttons is another text input field containing the SQL query 'Select \* from shopinventory'. At the bottom of the interface is a green bar with a 'Back to menu' button.

2. Click the **New query** button.

3. Enter the *SQL query name* and the *query code*. If you wish to set up permissions for the created query, select the **Proceed to permissions screen** checkbox.

**Note:** you can set up the permissions later on the [Admin](#) page.

SQL Query View results

SQL query name: Query\_users

```
SELECT
'shopusers'.user_id as 'ID',
'shopusers'.User_name as 'Username',
'shopusers'.User_email as 'Email',
'shopusers'.mobile as 'Mobile',
'shopusers'.zip as 'ZIP',
'shopusers'.admin as 'Is admin'
FROM 'shopusers'
ORDER BY 'shopusers'.user_id ASC
```

☒ Proceed to permissions screen

Save Cancel

**Note:** you can use stored procedures in the query code for the supported databases (MS SQL Server, MySQL, Oracle, etc.).

Here is an example of calling the stored procedure with parameters in MS SQL Server:

```
EXEC [Employee Sales by Country] '10/10/2007', '10/10/2009'
```

Here is an example of calling the stored procedure without the parameters in MS SQL Server:

```
EXEC [Ten Most Expensive Products]
```

4. Click **Save**.

5. Configure the permissions.



If you selected the **Proceed to permissions screen** checkbox, you are redirected to the **Permissions** screen, where you can set up the [group permissions](#) for the created query.

Use [admin@test.com/admin](#) to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Admin page: Table permissions**

Database tables Project tables **SQL queries**

**User Groups** ☒ Select/Unselect all

<Default> ^  
<Guest> v  
GuestAccount

☒ Query\_users

Save Back

Click **Save** to save the permissions and go back to the **Custom SQL** page.

6. You may now select the created query and click the **View results** button to preview the resulting table.

Use [admin@test.com/admin](#) to login. This header can be found in Header item on the Visual Editor screen.

**Admin area: Custom SQL**

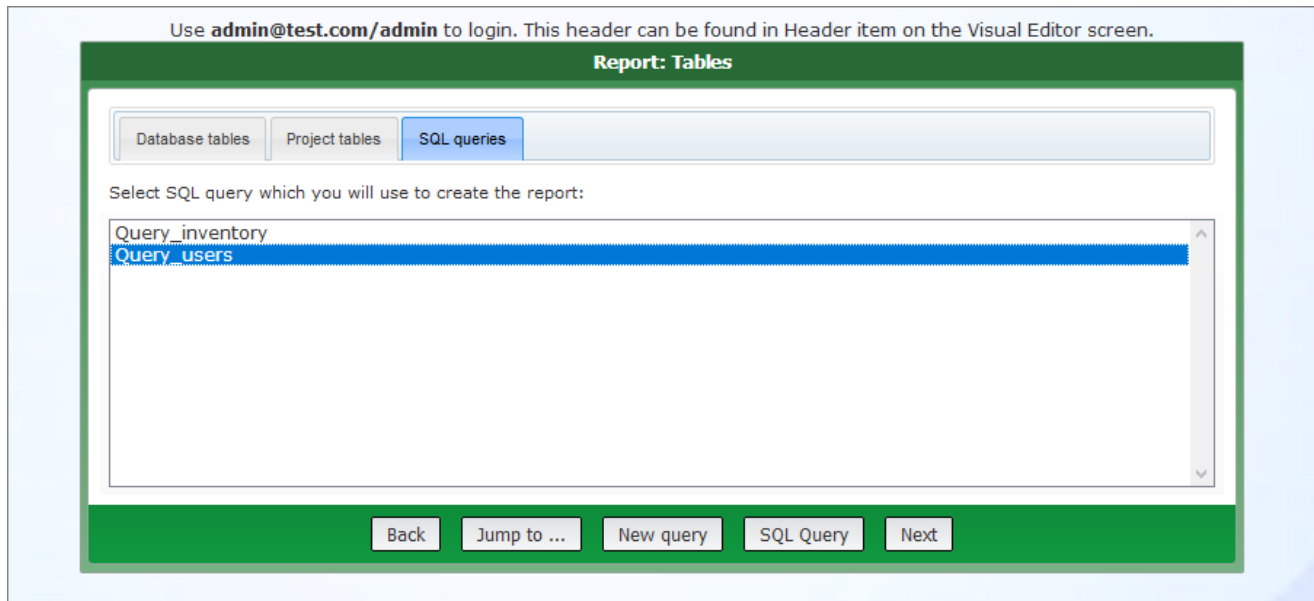
Query\_inventory  
Query\_users

SQL Query View results

6 records

ID	Username	Email	Mobile	ZIP	Is admin
3	Jenny Wren	jane@test.com		12345	N
11	admin	admin@test.com	11111111	1	Y
12	user1	user1@user.com			N
13	user2	user2@user.com			N
14	user3	user3@user.com			N
15	user4	user4@user.com			N

When creating a report/chart, anyone who has permissions can choose the custom SQL query as a data source. Switch to the **SQL queries** tab on the **Tables** page to do so.



## See also:

- [Online report/chart builder](#)
- [Creating web reports](#)
- [Creating web charts](#)
- [User group permissions](#)
- [Dynamic permission](#)
- [Creating charts](#)
- [Creating reports](#)
- [About SQL query](#)

## 3.6 How to install a local web server (XAMPP)

PHPRunner comes with a built-in web server. However, you may want to install your web server. This page explains how to install a local web server (XAMPP) and configure PHPRunner to use it.

XAMPP is a free package that includes an easy-to-setup web server (Apache), database server (MySQL), and a server-side scripting language (PHP). [More about](#) XAMPP.

This guide uses Windows 10 64-bit and XAMPP v7.3.5.

## Download XAMPP

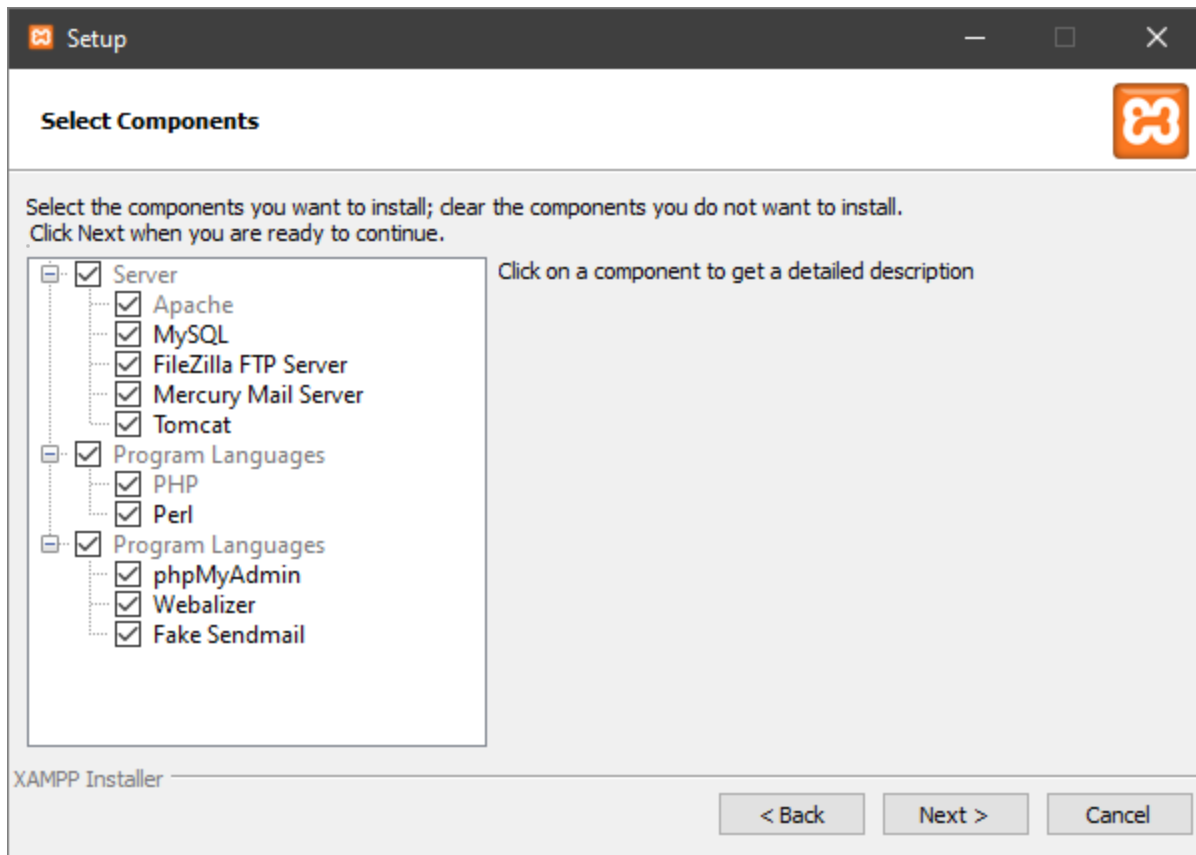
- Visit <https://www.apachefriends.org/download.html>.
- Download XAMPP Installer for Windows.

## Install XAMPP

1. Run the installer.

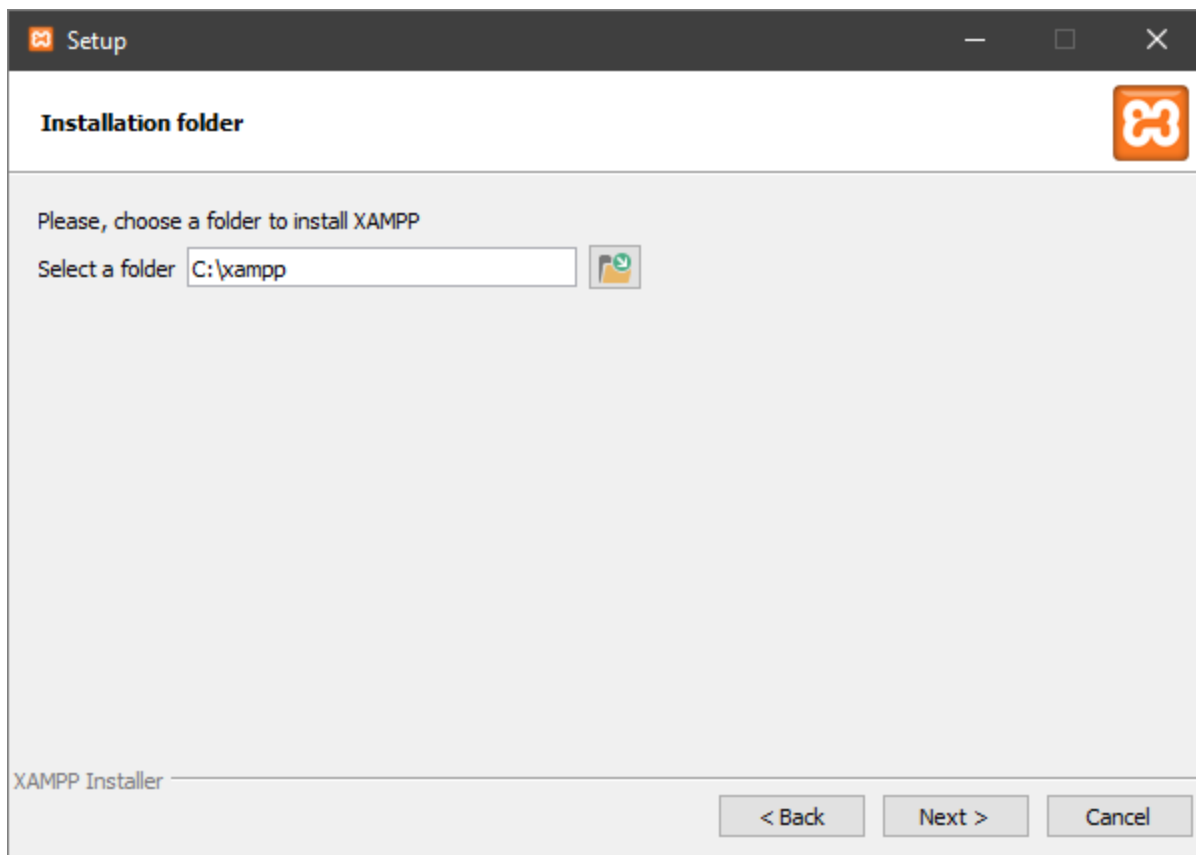
2. You can select to install **Apache** and **MySQL** as services, which makes them start automatically every time you start Windows. That allows other applications you may have, such as an IIS server, to run simultaneously.

If you don't choose this option, you need to use the **XAMPP Control Panel** application to start the servers individually each time you need them. This may be desirable if you don't intend to use your servers that often.



3. Choose a destination to install XAMPP.

Note: if the **User Account Control (UAC)** is turned on in the OS, Apache doesn't recommend installing XAMPP into the *C:\Program Files\* folder.




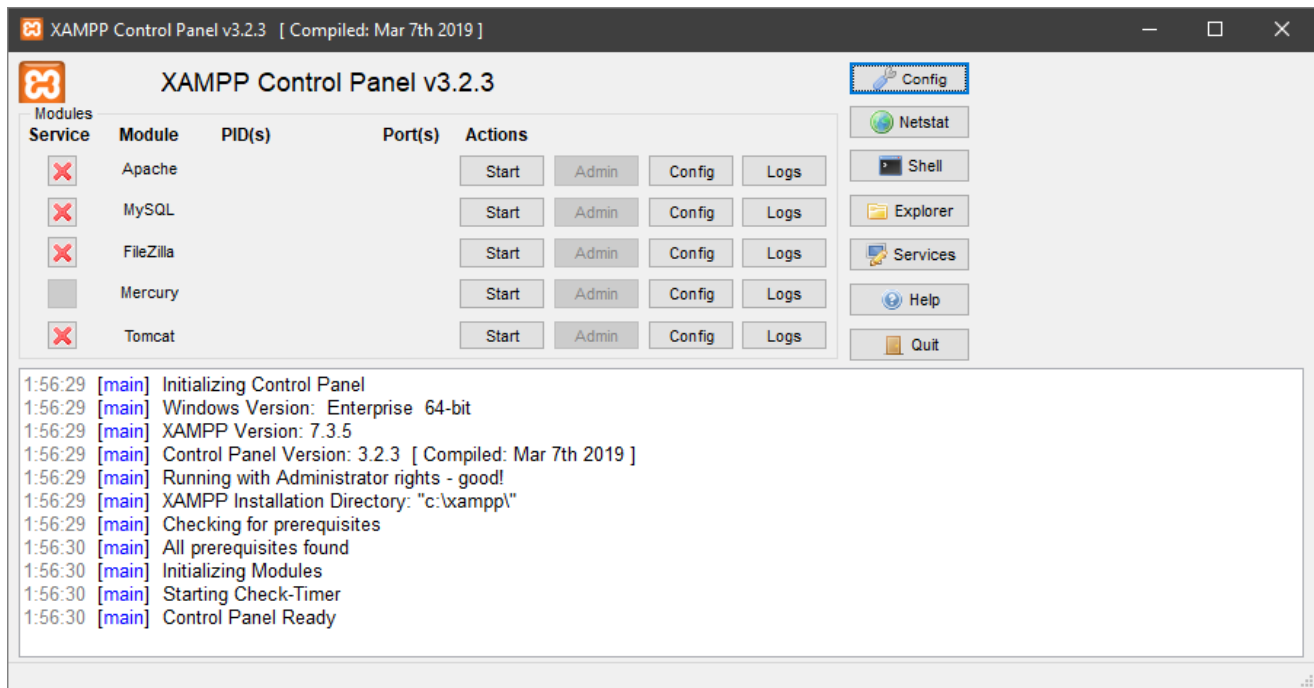
4. XAMPP installation starts. After it is complete, click **Finish**.

5. Next, you are prompted to start the **XAMPP Control Panel**, which can also be opened by selecting **Start » All Programs » XAMPP » XAMPP Control Panel**, or by running **C:\xampp\xampp-control.exe**. This tool lets you start and stop the various servers installed as part of XAMPP. If Apache and MySQL were installed as services, select **No**. Otherwise - run the **XAMPP Control Panel**.

## Using XAMPP

The **XAMPP Control Panel** is used to control and monitor the status of services that XAMPP has installed. It is recommended to run it as **Administrator**.

When the control panel is running, the following icon is visible in your system tray . Double-clicking this icon brings up the **Control Panel**.



If you see a red **X** under **Service** - that means the module is not installed as a service. In that case, you need to start and stop them manually. Click **Start** to run the modules.

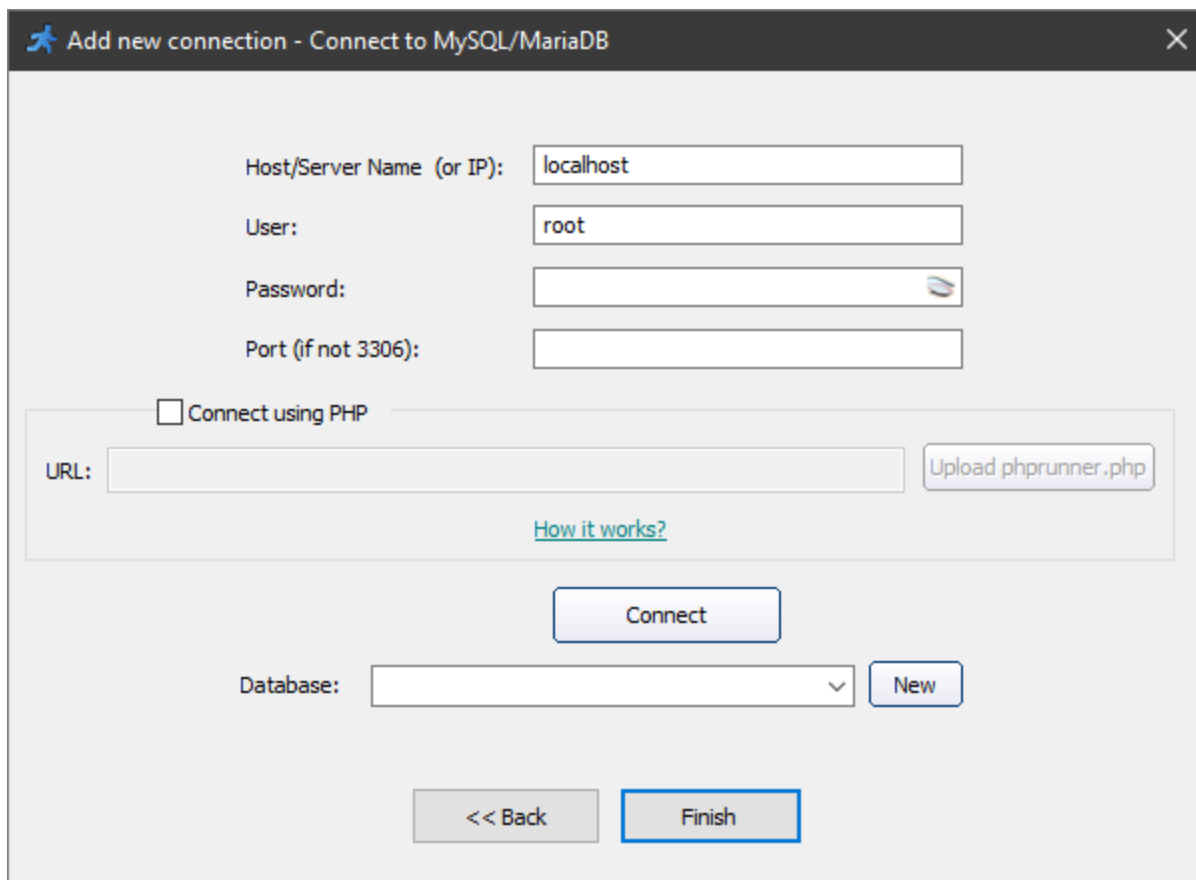
Go to <http://localhost/> in the browser. If you are directed to a page with the XAMPP logo, your installation was successful.

You can add or edit the files in `C:\xampp\htdocs` to change what you see at <http://localhost/>. Right after installation, this folder contains all the files for the XAMPP welcome web page. You can remove or back up these files so that they do not conflict in any way.

The XAMPP configuration interface is available at <http://localhost/xampp/index.php> and is located at `C:\xampp\htdocs\xampp`.

**Note:** To send emails via PHP, you need to modify the `php.ini` file. It is stored at `C:\xampp\php`. Change the line `sendmail_from = me@example.com` to `sendmail_from = your_email_address`.

When [connecting to MySQL](#), type `localhost` in the *Host/Server name (or IP)* field and `root` in the *User* field. Leave the *Password* field blank.



Add new connection - Connect to MySQL/MariaDB

Host/Server Name (or IP): localhost

User: root

Password:

Port (if not 3306):

☐ Connect using PHP

URL: Upload phprunner.php

[How it works?](#)

Connect

Database: New

<< Back Finish

On the [Output directory screen](#), switch to **I have my own web server** option and enter the URL manually (i.e., `http://localhost/project1`). Change the output directory as well to one of web server subdirectories (i.e., `C:\xampp\htdocs\project1`).

## See also:

- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Output directory settings](#)
- [After you are done](#)
- [Quick start guide](#)
- [Desktop applications with PHPRunner](#)

### 3.7 How to add external css/PHP/js files

Follow the instructions below to add your files with JavaScript/CSS/PHP code to the project.

## Copy your files to the project folder

Copy your files to the source folder in the project directory (e.g., ..  
\\Documents\\PHPRunnerProjects\\Project1\\source). Organize the files into subfolders if needed.

For example, you want to add images *right.png* and *wrong.png* to the images folder, a new HTML template *quiz.htm* to the templates folder, and a simple CSS file *quiz.css*. To perform this:

- Create the folder called *images* inside the source folder and copy the images *right.png* and *wrong.png* there.
- Create the folder called *templates* inside the source folder and copy the file *quiz.htm* there.
- Copy the file *quiz.css* directly into the source folder.

When building the project, all files from the source folder are copied to the output folder while keeping the structure of the subfolders.

## Link your files to pages

### JavaScript

To add a link to Javascript file proceed to Style Editor -> Templates -> header.htm item and add the following code there:

```
<script type="text/javascript" src="include/customfile.js"></script>
```

This JavaScript file will be available on all pages of your application.

### CSS



To add a link to Javascript file proceed to Style Editor -> Templates -> header.htm item and add the following code there:

```
<link REL="stylesheet" href="style.css" type="text/css">
```

This CSS file will be applied to all pages of your application.

## PHP

It is recommended to use [events](#) to add your PHP code. Add the following code to the [After table initialized](#) event to link a PHP file to a page or [After application initialized](#) event to link a PHP file to all pages:

```
include("customfile.php");
```

## Accessing PHPRunner session variables from external PHP files

If you need to access PHPRunner session variables or any PHPRunner API from your custom file, add the following as the first line in your PHP file:

```
include("include/dbcommon.php");
```

This code snippet assumes that your external PHP file is located in the main PHPRunner folder.

### See also:

- [Editor screen](#)
- [Editing the <head> section](#)
- [Event editor](#)
- [AfterTableInit](#)

- [AfterAppInit](#)
- [Building a nice looking login page with Custom CSS](#)
- [How to create a beautiful dashboard theme](#)
- [Using CSS grid for mobile screens](#)
- [Building visually appealing web applications](#)

### 3.8 Connecting to a remote MySQL database via PHP

If your MySQL server doesn't allow a direct connection, you can use PHP to connect to it.

Perform the following steps to proceed.

1. On the [Connect to MySQL screen](#) enable the **Connect using PHP** checkbox and upload the connection script *phprunner.php* to your site manually or by using the **Upload phprunner.php** button. The *phprunner.php* file can be found in the installation folder, usually *C:\Program Files\PHPRunner 10.91*.

Add new connection - Connect to MySQL/MariaDB

Host/Server Name (or IP):

User:

Password:

Port (if not 3306):

☒ Connect using PHP

URL:

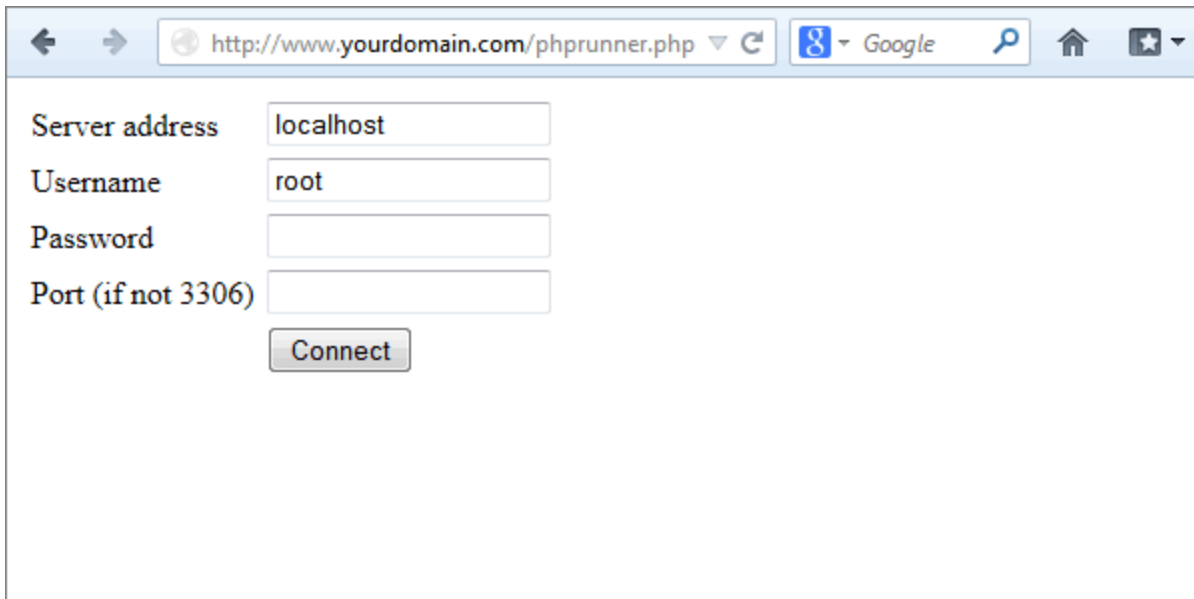
[How it works?](#)

Database:

## 2. Test *phprunner.php* in browser:

- Open the *phprunner.php* file in the browser. You can access it at *https://www.yourdomain.com/subdirectory/phprunner.php*. Use the full path to the uploaded file in the URL instead of *yourdomain.com/subdirectory/*.
- Type in the *Host/Server Name* (*localhost* if your Web and MySQL server are located at the same host), *user name*, *password*, and click **Connect**.

**Note:** the *username* and *password* are encrypted before sending.

A screenshot of a web browser window. The address bar shows the URL 'http://www.yourdomain.com/phprunner.php'. The page content includes four input fields: 'Server address' with 'localhost', 'Username' with 'root', 'Password' (empty), and 'Port (if not 3306)' (empty). Below these fields is a 'Connect' button. The browser's toolbar shows navigation buttons, a search bar with 'Google', and other standard icons.

Server address

Username

Password

Port (if not 3306)

- Select the **Database** you wish to connect to.

A screenshot of a web browser displaying the PHPRunner interface. The address bar shows `http://www.yourdomain.com/phprunner.php`. The interface includes the following fields and buttons:

- Server address:** `localhost`
- Username:** `root`
- Password:** (empty text box)
- Port (if not 3306):** (empty text box)
- Connect:** (button)
- Database:** `cars` (dropdown menu)
- Show schema:** (button)

- Click **Show schema** to get the XML representation of the structure of your database.

A screenshot of the same web browser showing the XML schema output after clicking 'Show schema'. The URL in the address bar is `http://www.yourdomain.com/phprunner.php?`. The XML content is as follows:

```

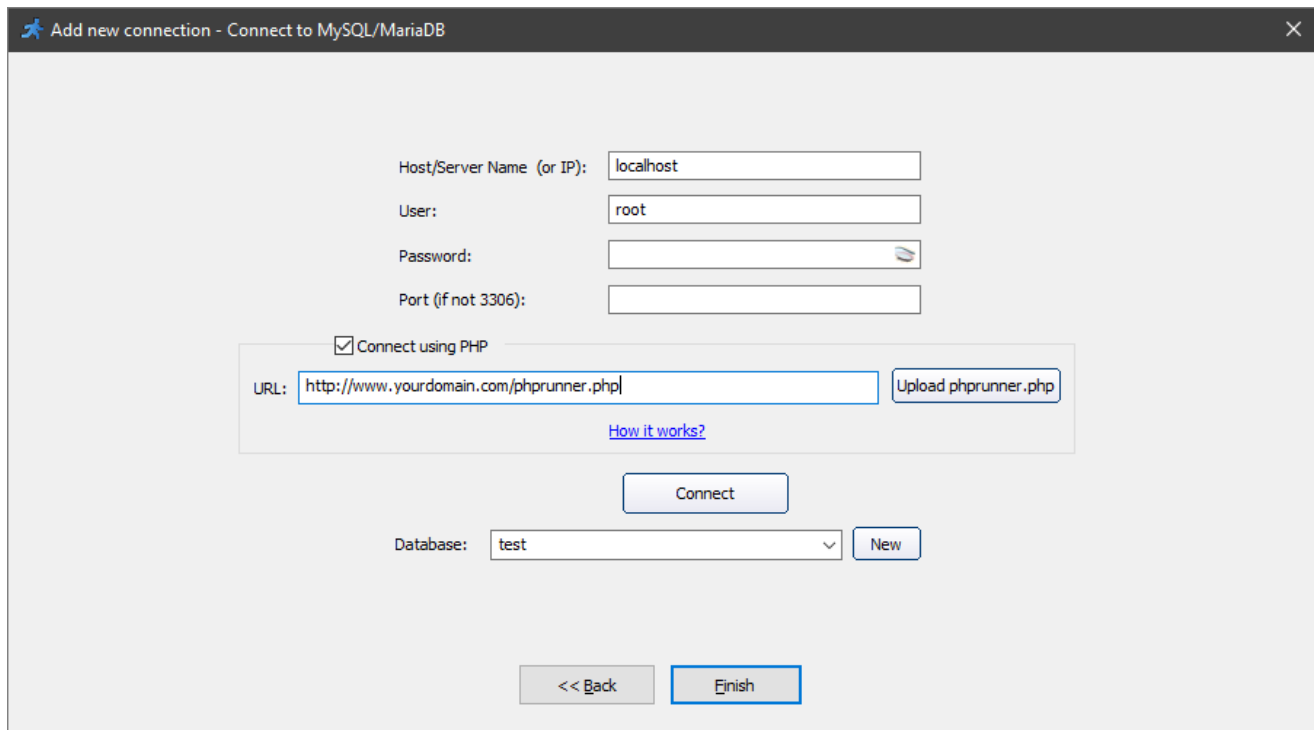
- <phprunner phpversion="5.2.8" mysqlversion="5.1.30-community">
  - <tables>
    - <table name="carsbcolor">
      - <fields>
        <field name="color" size="50" scale="0" type="varchar" key="" default="" null="YES"/>
        <field name="id" size="11" scale="0" type="int" auto_increment="auto_increment" key="PRI" default="" null="NO"/>
        <field name="picture" type="text" key="" default="" null="YES"/>
        <field name="picture1" type="text" key="" default="" null="YES"/>
      </fields>
    </table>
    - <table name="carscars">

```

3. On the **Connect to MySQL** screen, enter the URL of the connection script *phprunner.php*, type in the *Host/Server Name*, *username*, *password*, and click **Connect**.

**Note:** the connection settings are the same as the ones you used in the previous step while testing *phprunner.php* in the browser.

Then select the database and click **Next >>** (**Finish** if you are [adding a new connection](#)).



The screenshot shows a window titled "Add new connection - Connect to MySQL/MariaDB". Inside, there are several input fields: "Host/Server Name (or IP):" with "localhost", "User:" with "root", "Password:" (empty), and "Port (if not 3306):" (empty). Below these is a checkbox labeled "Connect using PHP" which is checked. Under the checkbox is a "URL:" field with the text "http://www.yourdomain.com/phprunner.php" and a button labeled "Upload phprunner.php". A link "How it works?" is also present. A "Connect" button is centered below the URL field. At the bottom, there is a "Database:" dropdown menu showing "test" and a "New" button. At the very bottom are "<< Back" and "Finish" buttons.

**Note:** some MySQL servers don't allow getting a list of databases. In this case, you need to type in the database name manually.

After successfully connecting to the database, you can [continue configuring the application](#).

## See also:

- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Multiple database connections](#)
- [Quick start guide](#)

## 3.9 Working with MS Access databases

1. If you need to work with Microsoft Access databases, we suggest installing a 32-bit version of PHPRunner.

2. You also need to install the Microsoft Access Database Engine to be able to connect to your database. You need to install it on the local machine and the web server.

Download link. Choose 64-bit version:

[Microsoft Access Database Engine](#)

Install it. If it doesn't install (i.e., you see a warning related to the 64-bit Office components conflict), try running it from the command prompt with the "/passive" parameter:

```
AccessDatabaseEngine.exe /passive
```

If you are trying to install Microsoft Access Database Engine 2016 or a newer version, use the "/quiet" parameter:

```
AccessDatabaseEngine.exe /quiet
```

3. On the web server, make sure you have provided full permissions to web server users for the folder where the database file resides.

4. Make sure that your php.ini file contains the following line:

```
extension=php_com_dotnet.dll
```

## See also:

- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Open Database Connectivity \(ODBC\)](#)

### 3.10 Working with Oracle databases

If you need to work with Oracle databases, you need to download and install the **Oracle Instant Client** from this page:

<https://www.oracle.com/database/technologies/instant-client/downloads.html>

You need to choose a 32 or 64-bit client version depending on PHPRunner version installed on your computer.

If you are using MS Internet Information Services and the PHPRunner wizard has successfully connected to the database, but when you run the generated app, it fails to connect to Oracle, the possible reason might be that an IIS user doesn't have access to the *tnsnames.ora* file.

The suggestion is to use the server:port/instance format when connecting to Oracle. Here is a sample *tnsnames.ora* file:

```
AADEV =
(DESCRIPTION =
  (ADDRESS_LIST =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = TestOracle.server.gov)(PORT = 1521))
  )
  (CONNECT_DATA =
    (SID = AAINST)
    (SERVER = DEDICATED)
  )
)
```

Instead of using AADEV in PHPRunner, use TestOracle.server.gov:1521/AAINST

#### See also:

- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Quick start guide](#)

## 3.11 Open Database Connectivity (ODBC)

# ODBC

**Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC)** is a system provided in Windows to allow exchanging data between different database applications.

Go to **Control Panel** -> **Administrative tools** to find ODBC Data Sources (32&64-bit) applications.

PHPRunner allows you to extract data from an [ODBC Data Source Name \(DSN\)](#). A DSN is a convenient way of storing all of the datasource connection information (file name, path, user I.D, connect password, database type, etc.) under a simple name.

If you want to use PHPRunner with databases like MySQL, Informix, or MS SQL server, you need to install and configure appropriate [ODBC drivers](#) for your database. You can find links to the appropriate ODBC drivers below.

Visit the Microsoft documentation site to learn more about ODBC:

<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/odbc/microsoft-open-database-connectivity-odbc>

## Latest ODBC Drivers

### Microsoft databases

<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/connect/odbc/download-odbc-driver-for-sql-server>.

### Oracle

<https://www.oracle.com/database/technologies/instant-client/downloads.html>

### MySQL

<https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/odbc/>



## PostgreSQL

<https://odbc.postgresql.org/>

## Informix

<https://www.ciscounitytools.com/Applications/CxN/InformixODBC/InformixODBC.html>

## DB2

<https://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27016878>

## SQLite

<https://www.devart.com/odbc/sqlite/download.html>

### See also:

- [Connecting to the database](#)
- [Quick start guide](#)

## 3.12 AJAX-based functionality

### Quick jump

[AJAX-based Auto-Suggest](#)

[AJAX-based dependent dropdown boxes](#)

[Details Records Preview](#)

[Lookup wizard as an Edit box with AJAX popup](#)

[AJAX-based pagination/sorting/search](#)

PHPRunner comes with a built-in AJAX-based functionality:

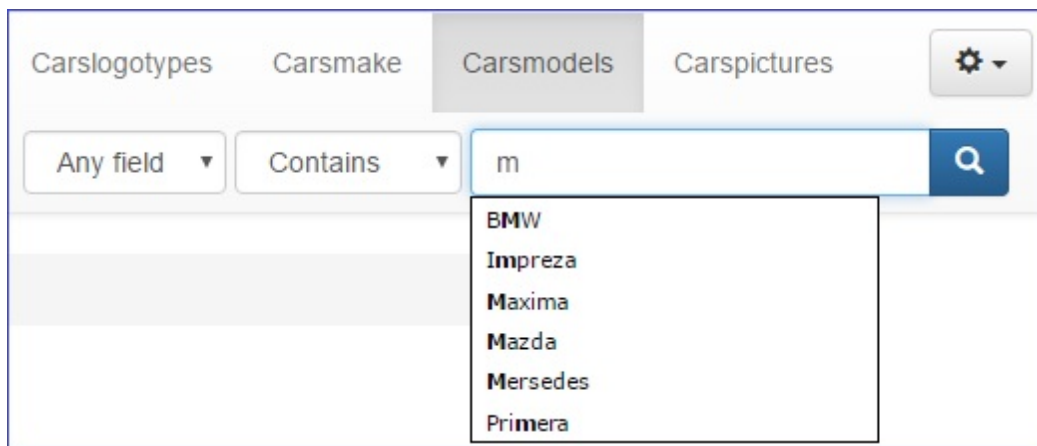
- You can easily search for information with a Google-like auto-suggest feature.
- If you want to see the [details](#) records, you can mouse over the link, so you don't need to proceed to the **Details** page.

- You can choose an option from a [lookup-enabled](#) field. The options are refreshed each time you type something into the text box. Web pages with AJAX-driven dependent dropdown boxes are loaded faster.

## AJAX-based Auto-Suggest

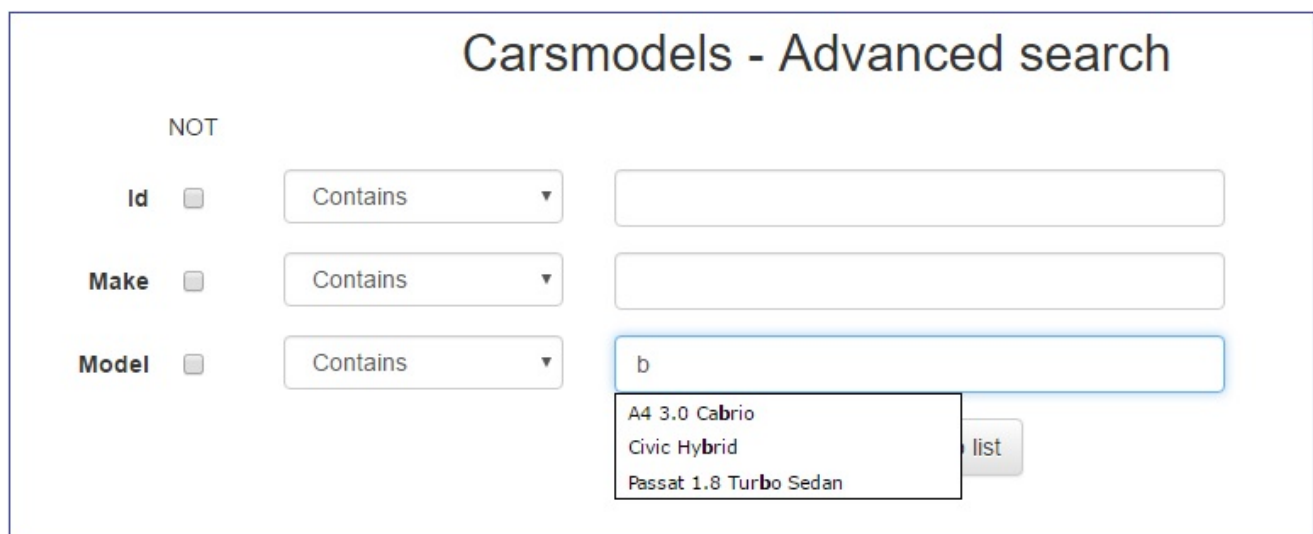
This feature is similar to Google search suggestions; it makes your generated app more user-friendly.

To see how it looks like, begin typing in the search box. The picture below demonstrates the search suggest feature on the **Basic search** page:



The screenshot shows the 'Basic search' interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Carslogotypes', 'Carsmake', 'Carsmodels' (which is selected), and 'Carspictures'. Below the tabs, there are two dropdown menus: 'Any field' and 'Contains'. To the right of these is a search input box containing the letter 'm'. A blue search button with a magnifying glass icon is to the right of the input box. A dropdown menu is open below the input box, displaying a list of car models: BMW, Impreza, Maxima, Mazda, Mercedes, and Primera.

On the **Advanced search** page, the search suggestion looks like this:



The screenshot shows the 'Carsmodels - Advanced search' page. At the top, the title 'Carsmodels - Advanced search' is displayed. Below the title, there is a section labeled 'NOT' with three checkboxes: 'Id', 'Make', and 'Model'. Each checkbox is followed by a 'Contains' dropdown menu and an empty text input box. The 'Model' checkbox is checked, and the 'Contains' dropdown menu is open, displaying a list of car models: A4 3.0 Cabrio, Civic Hybrid, and Passat 1.8 Turbo Sedan. A blue search button with a magnifying glass icon is to the right of the input box. A dropdown menu is open below the input box, displaying a list of car models: A4 3.0 Cabrio, Civic Hybrid, and Passat 1.8 Turbo Sedan. A 'list' button is to the right of the dropdown menu.

The **Auto-Suggest feature** comes in two versions. By default, the search suggestion results include all values which contain the search phrase. If you want the suggestion to show only the values beginning with the search phrase, you should add the following code to the [AfterAppInit](#) event:

```
$suggestAllContent = false;
```

**Note:** if a field is hidden/not shown on some page (**List/View/Add/Edit/Export**), then the field values do not appear in the search suggestion results. This is done to secure confidential data like passwords and credit card numbers.

## AJAX-based dependent dropdown boxes

In PHPRunner, dependent dropdown boxes are AJAX driven. The content of the dropdown boxes is loaded in real-time using AJAX technologies instead of loading all the content upon the initial opening of the web page. This means web pages are loaded faster.

Make	<input type="text" value="Honda"/>
Model	<input type="text" value="Please select"/>
Phone #	<input type="text" value="Please select"/>
Picture	<input type="text" value="Accord"/>
Price	<input type="text" value="Civic"/>

## Details Records Preview

In PHPRunner, you can see the details records preview directly on the **List** page. All you need to do is to mouse over the link. The following picture demonstrates how the details preview looks like:

The screenshot shows the PHPRunner interface for a 'Carsmake' table. A table lists car models with columns for 'Id' and 'Make'. A details popup is open for the 'Carsmodels (5)' entry, showing a list of 5 records with columns 'Id', 'Make', and 'Model'.

			<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>
		Carsmodels (2)	1	Volvo
		Carsmodels (5)	2	Honda
		Carsmodels (1)	3	Mercedes
		Carsmodels (3)	4	Toyota
		Carsmodels (3)	5	Subaru
		Carsmodels (1)	6	Saab
		Carsmodels (2)	7	Volkswagen
		Carsmodels (1)	8	Jaguar
		Carsmodels (5)	9	Audi

Details found: 5		
<u>Id</u>	<u>Make</u>	<u>Model</u>
4	Honda	Accord
5	Honda	Civic
6	Honda	HR-V
7	Honda	Pilot
40	Honda	Civic Hybrid

The number of records in the details preview is limited. Only the first ten details are displayed. If there is an image in the details, then only the first five details records are displayed.

For more information about how to enable the details records preview, see [Master-details relationship](#).

## Lookup wizard as an Edit box with AJAX popup

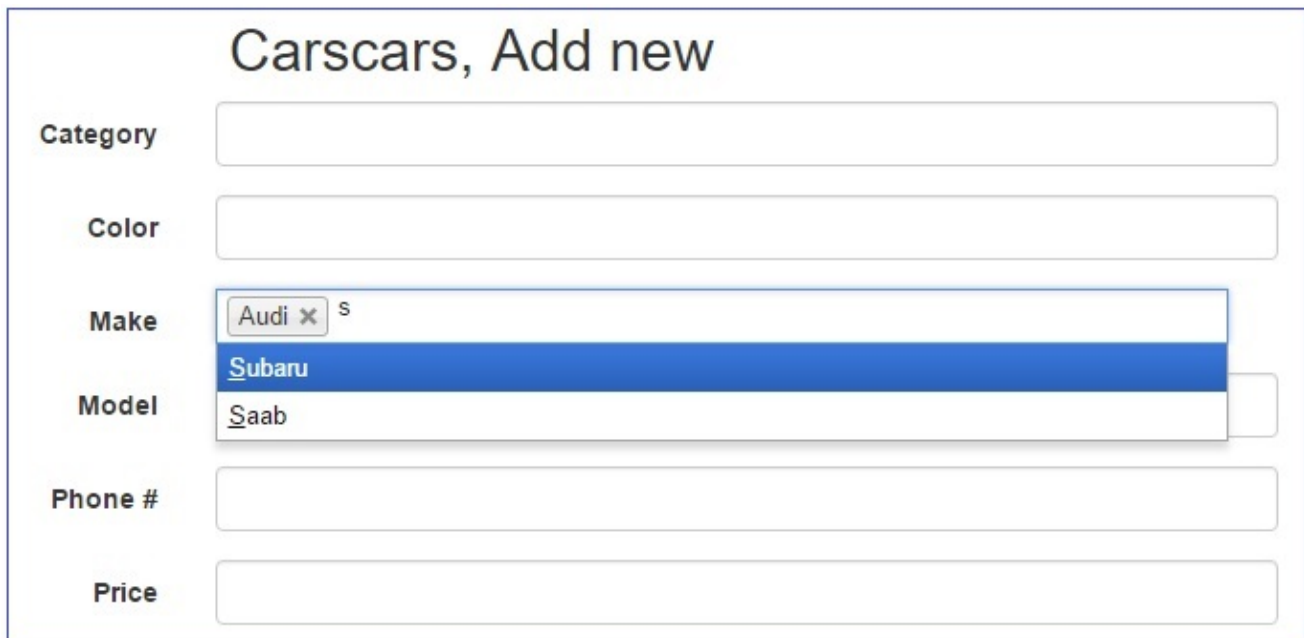
This feature is added to facilitate searching through a large amount of data. You can choose a value from the AJAX popup which is refreshed each time you type in the text box, instead of searching through all the values in the dropdown boxes.

To turn on this feature, you should select the **Edit box with AJAX popup** checkbox on the [Edit as: Lookup wizard](#) settings tab of the selected field.

The screenshot shows the configuration window for a 'Database table' lookup field. On the left is a sidebar with various widget types: Text field, Text area, Password, Date, Time, Checkbox, File/Image, Lookup wizard (highlighted), Readonly, ColorPicker, and SignaturePad. The main area is divided into several sections. At the top, there are tabs for 'Edit as', 'View as', and 'Filter as'. Below these, there are radio buttons for 'List of values' and 'Database table' (selected). The 'Database table' section includes fields for 'Table' (carsmake), 'Link field' (make), 'Display field' (make), and 'Order by' (Select column...). There are also checkboxes for 'Descending', 'Unique values', and an 'Autofill...' button. A 'WHERE' clause field is also present. The 'Edit box with AJAX popup' option is selected and highlighted with a red box, along with the 'Allow free input' checkbox. Other options include 'List page with search', 'Checkbox list', 'Radio button', and 'Allow multiple selection'. The 'Advanced...' button is also visible. The bottom right section includes a 'Test It' button.

After you build your project, you can see how it works on the **Edit**, **Add**, and **Search** pages. When you begin to type in the **Edit** box, an AJAX popup appears, and you can choose the value from the suggest list.

**Note:** if you type in the value that doesn't exist in the database and click away, the border of the text box changes color to red. When you correct the value, the border changes back.



Carscars, Add new

Category

Color

Make

Model

Phone #

Price

By default it performs STARTS WITH search. For instance, when you enter *co*, it will show *Corolla*. If you want to change this behavior and return both *Corolla* and *Accord* add the following code to the [AfterAppInit](#) event:

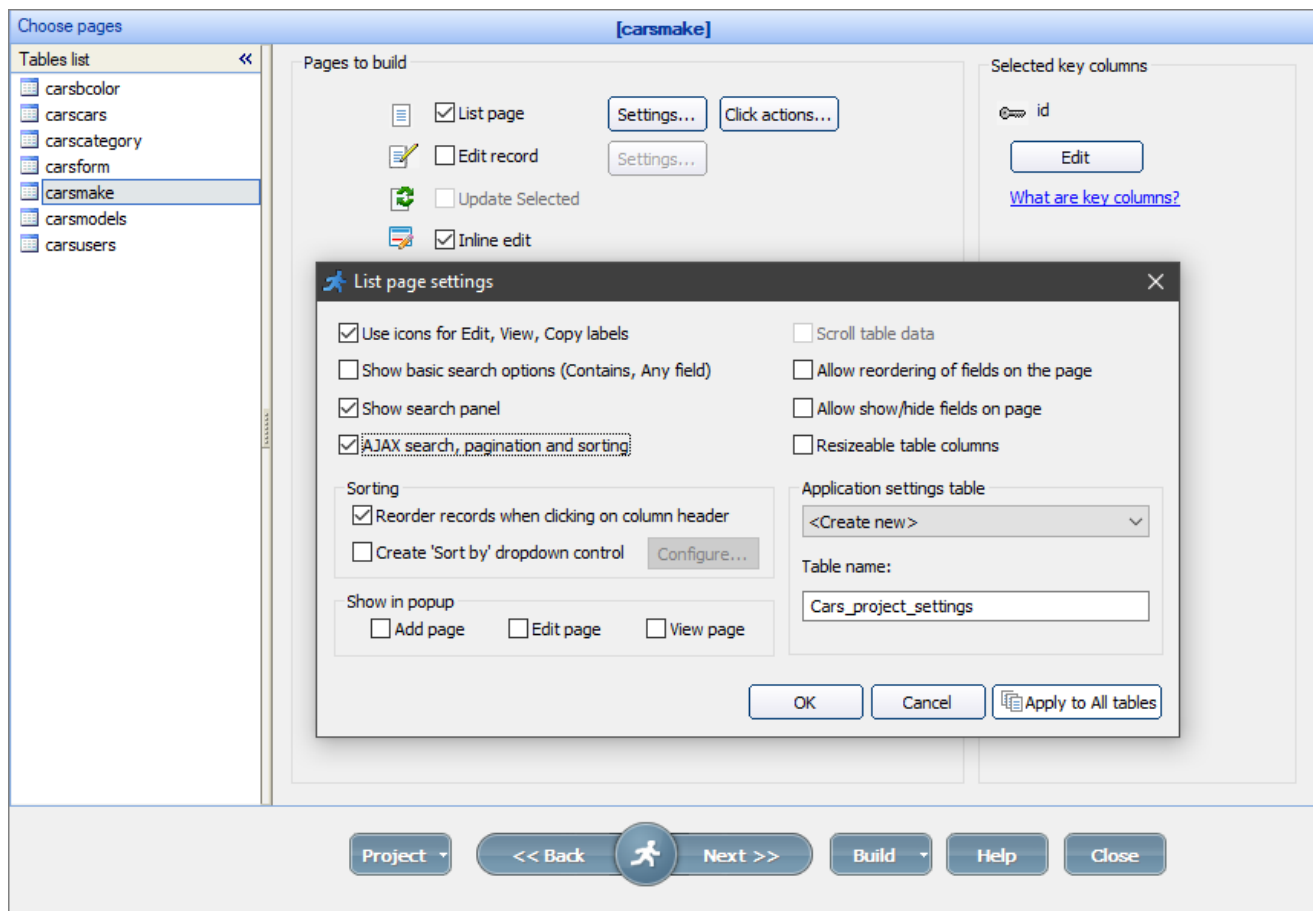
```
$ajaxSearchStartsWith = false;
```

If you try to submit the form with a wrong value entered in the text box, the form is instead submitted with the previous correct value entry.

## AJAX-based pagination/sorting/search

This option enables AJAX search, pagination and sorting that allows updating data without reloading the entire page.

To turn this feature on, proceed to the [Choose pages](#) screen and click the **Settings** button next to the **List page** checkbox. Then select the **AJAX search, pagination and sorting** checkbox.



## See also:

- [Master-details relationship](#)
- [Lookup wizard](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [AfterAppInit](#)
- [Event editor](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [List page settings](#)

## 3.13 Localizing PHPRunner applications

### Quick jump

[Translation of system messages](#)

[Translation of table/field names and custom labels](#)

[Translation of table/field names and custom labels](#)

This article covers the aspects of creating multilingual websites with the help of PHPRunner. This process includes the following steps:

- Translation of [system messages](#)
- Translation of [table/field names and custom labels](#)
- Translation of [data from the database](#)

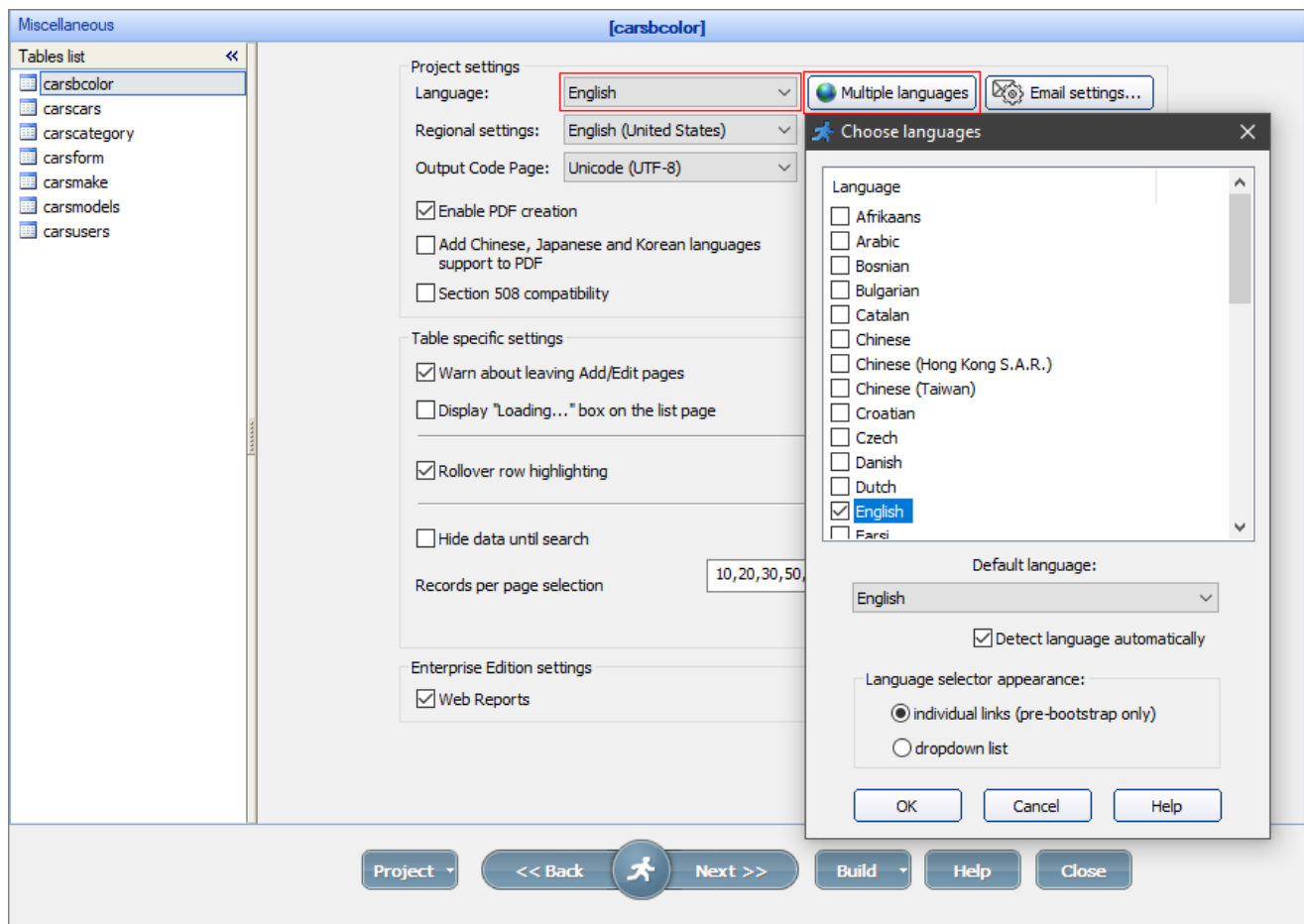
## Translation of system messages

First of all, you need to define the language(s) of standard texts in the website interface - "system messages".

On the [Miscellaneous](#) screen, you can choose one or more supported languages for your website.

Use the **Language** dropdown box if you wish to choose one language. By clicking the **Multiple languages** button, you can select several languages and give the user the ability to choose the language while logging in.

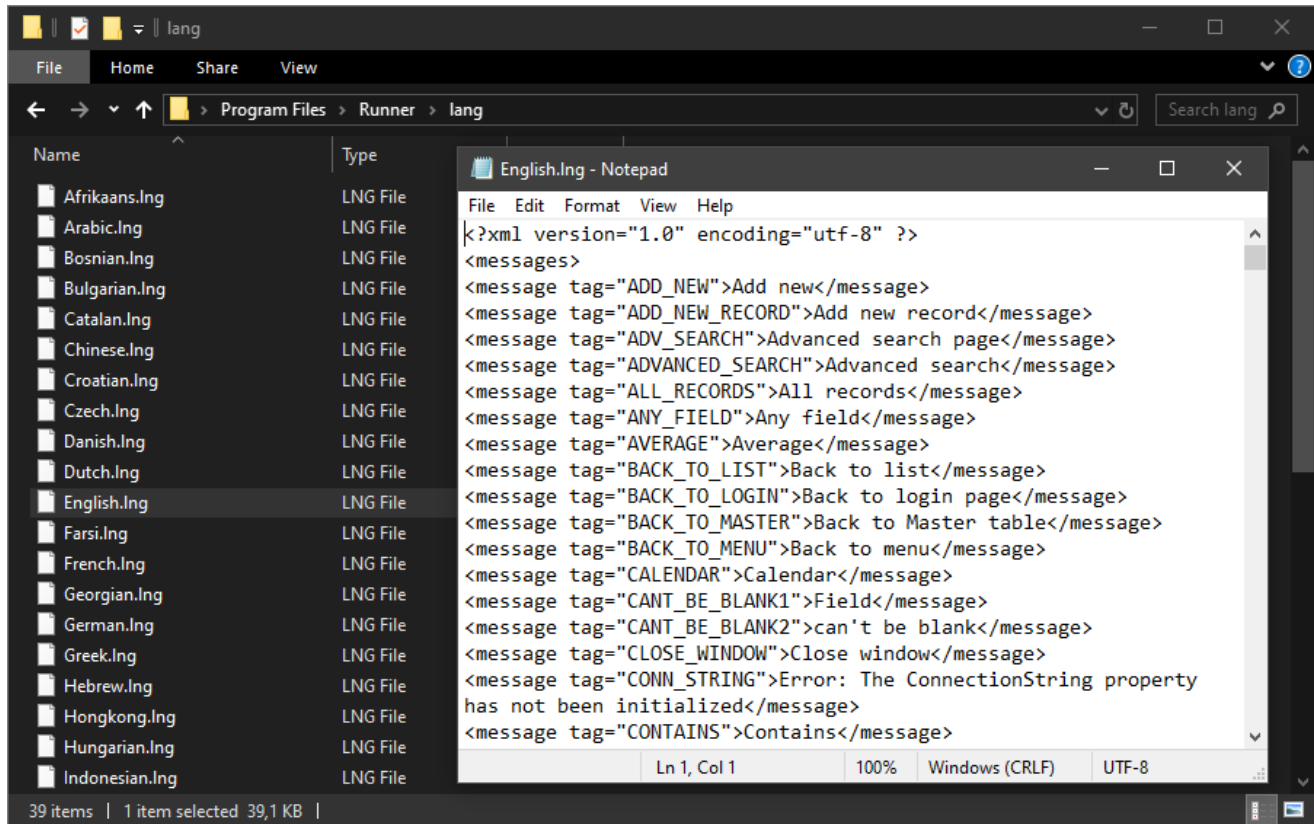




PHPRunner includes translations of system messages into the following languages:

Afrikaans	Arabic	Bosnian	Bulgarian	Catalan	Chinese
Chinese (Hong Kong S.A.R.)	Chinese (Taiwan)	Croatian	Czech	Danish	Dutch
English	Farsi	French	Georgian	German	Greek
Hebrew	Hungarian	Indonesian	Italian	Japanese	Malay
Norwegian (Bokmal)	Polish	Portuguese (Brazil)	Portuguese (Standart)	Romanian	Russian
Slovak	Spanish	Swedish	Tagalog (Phillippines)	Thai	Turkish
Urdu	Welsh				

Translations of system messages are stored in the language files (\*.lng) located in the lang directory (C:\Program Files\PHPRunner 10.91\lang). For example, the system messages for the English language are stored in the *English.lng* file:



To change the translation of system messages, modify the corresponding language file (\*.lng).

To add a translation of system messages in a new language, create a copy of *English.lng* file and translate all phrases there. Then modify the *languages.cfg* file that is also located in the *lang* directory by adding this line:

```
<language filename="YourLanguageFile.lng" name="YourLanguageName" lcid="YourLocaleID"
codepage="YourCodepage" charset="YourCharset" />
```

In this line:

**filename**

the name of the new .lng file.

**name**

the language name as it would appear in the PHPRunner wizard.

**lcid**

a locale ID. The list of Locale IDs can be found at [https://xlinesoft.com/articles/asp\\_regional\\_settings.htm](https://xlinesoft.com/articles/asp_regional_settings.htm).

**codepage**

a codepage code. The list of codepage codes can be found at [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Code\\_page](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Code_page).

**charset**

a charset code. The list of charset codes can be found at [https://www.webcheatsheet.com/html/character\\_sets\\_list.php](https://www.webcheatsheet.com/html/character_sets_list.php).

## Translation of table/field names and custom labels

Use the [Label Editor](#) on the [Miscellaneous screen](#) to translate table and field names/labels (**Table labels** tab). You can also add and translate custom labels there (**Custom labels** tab), and add tooltips for the **Edit** forms (**Edit form tooltips** tab).

Use **Custom labels** to translate [menu items](#), [tab/section](#) names, error messages in [regular expressions](#), and your custom [validation plugins](#). When creating a menu item, new tab/section or regular expression, use the **Multilanguage** button to create and translate the custom label.

With **Label Editor**, you can also create custom labels to display messages to users.

Use the methods listed below to access labels with the PHP code:

Method	Description
GetTableCaption(\$table)	Returns the table caption.
GetFieldLabel(\$table, \$field)	Returns the field label.

GetCustomLabel("LABEL_ID")	Returns the custom label. LABEL_ID - the custom label identifier.
GetFieldToolTip(\$table, \$field)	Returns the field edit tooltip.
mlang_message(\$tag)	Returns the standard message.  You can find the list of message tags in the <i>English.lng</i> file (C:\Program Files\PHPRunner 10.91\lang\English.lng).

Use the methods listed below to access the labels with the JavaScript code:

Method	Description
Runner.getCustomLabel("LABEL_ID")	Returns custom label. LABEL_ID - the custom label identifier.
Runner.lang.constants.CONSTANT_ID	Returns standard message. CONSTANT_ID - the message constant identifier.  You can find the list of constants in the <i>RunnerLang.js</i> file (C:\Program Files\PHPRunner10.91\source\include\common\runnerJS\constants\language\RunnerLang.js).

## Example 1

Use a custom label with a PHP code.

If you have a custom multilanguage label *Message1* and want to place this label on a page, add a PHP [code snippet](#) to the page and use the following code in it:

```
echo GetCustomLabel ("Message1");
```

## Example 2

Use a custom label with a JavaScript code.

If you have a custom label *Error\_Message\_1* for your validation plugin, use the following code in your JavaScript function:

```
GetCustomLabel("Error_Message_1");
```

**Note:** the **GetCustomLabel** function is applicable only for editing fields on the **Add/Edit/Register/List** pages with an **Inline Add/Edit**.

## Example 3

Use the field label instead of the field name.

In this PHP [code snippet](#) that sends an email with new data, the **GetFieldLabel** method is used to get the field label.

```
//***** Send email with new data *****  
// do not forget to setup email parameters like From, SMTP server, etc.  
// using the 'Miscellaneous settings -> Email settings' dialog  
$email="test@test.com";  
$from="admin@test.com";  
$msg="";  
$subject="New data record";  
  
foreach($values as $field=>$value)  
{  
    if(!IsBinaryType(GetFieldType($field)))  
        $msg.= GetFieldLabel("table_name", $field) . " : ".$value."\r\n";  
}  
  
$ret=runner_mail(array('to' => $email, 'subject' => $subject, 'body' => $msg,  
    'from'=>$from));  
if(!$ret["mailed"])  
    echo $ret["message"];
```

**Note:** don't forget to replace *table\_name* with the correct name of the table.

## Translating data in the database

There are two approaches, in general, to translating the data in the database:

## Store data for each language in a separate table and redirect users to the corresponding page, depending on the selected language

Example. To implement this approach, use the following code in the [BeforeProcessList](#) event of the *mydata\_english* table:

```
if ($_SESSION["language"]=="Spanish")
{
    header("Location: mydata_spanish_list.php");
    exit();
}
else if ($_SESSION["language"]=="French")
{
    header("Location: mydata_french_list.php");
    exit();
}
```

## Store data for all languages in one table by adding a new field to indicate the language.

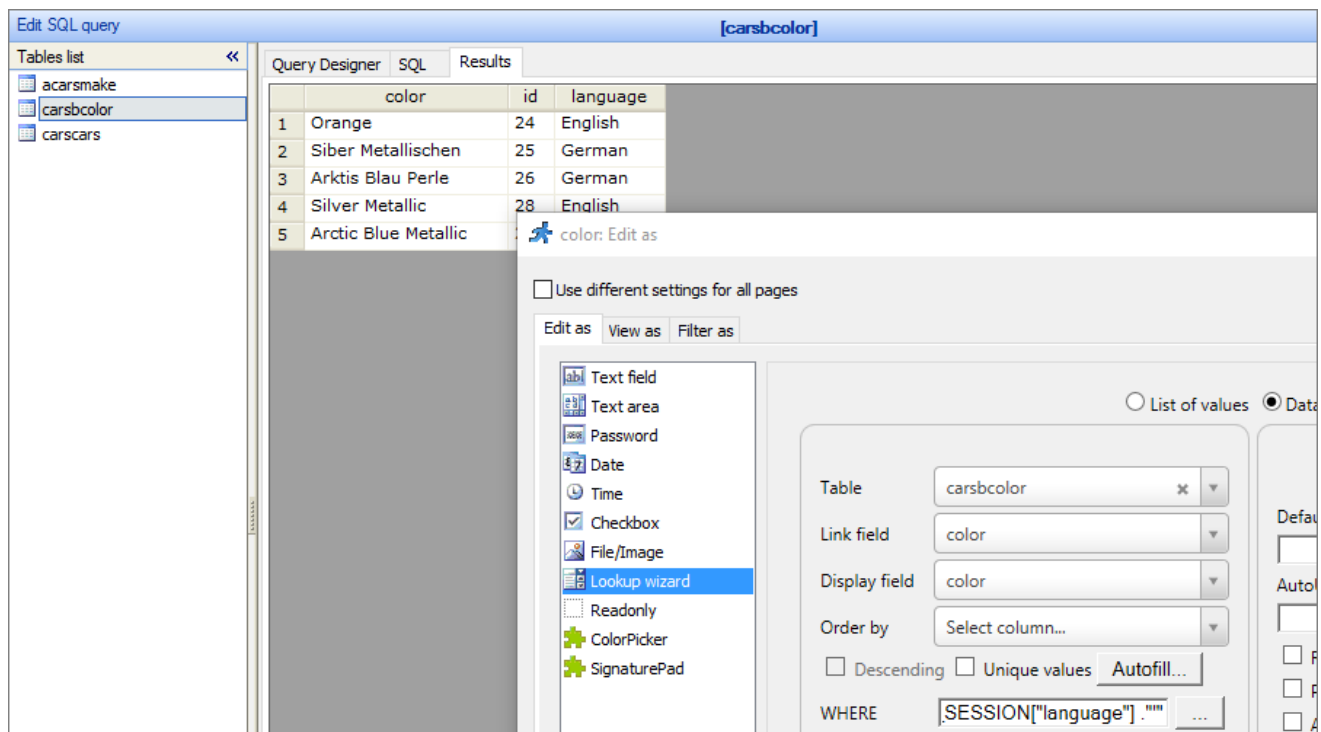
**Note:** this approach is easier to configure.

To implement this approach, you can use the method described in the [Dynamic SQL query](#) topic and the following code:

```
$strWhereClause = whereAdd($strWhereClause, "language='".
$_SESSION["language"] ."'");
```

If you have a lookup table where the data is stored in multiple languages, use the following code in the WHERE clause in the [Lookup wizard](#) to display the data only for the currently selected language:

```
"language='". $_SESSION["language"] .'"
```



## See also:

- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [How to create a custom Edit control plugin](#)
- [Insert code snippet](#)
- [Lookup wizard](#)
- [Dynamic SQL query](#)
- [Event editor](#)

## 3.14 Rich Text Editor plugins

To choose a **Rich Text Editor** type, go to the [Page Designer](#) screen, set the [Edit as](#) type of any text field to the [Text area](#), and select the **Use Rich Text Editor** check box.

PHPRunner supports the following third-party Rich Text Editors:



- **TinyMCE:** <https://www.tiny.cloud/>
- **CKEditor:** <https://ckeditor.com/>
- **InnovaStudio Editor:** <https://www.innovastudio.com/>

For more info on each editor, documentation, and examples, visit the vendors' websites.

## Configuration

### TinyMCE Editor

This editor comes built-in into PHPRunner. You don't need to download or configure anything - select it from the list of available Rich Text Editors.

Documentation can be found [here](#).

### InnovaStudio Editor

To use this Editor select **InnovaStudio Editor** under [Text area](#) settings.

**InnovaStudio Editor** adds about 1000 files to the generated application; the footprint is about 3.5Mb. **InnovaStudio Editor** documentation and examples can be found in the **documentation** folder of the plugin.

### CKEditor

[Download CKEditor](#) and unzip it into *<PHPRunner installation folder>\source\plugins* folder.

You can find more info on **CKEditor** at <http://ckeditor.com>.

If you also need to be able to upload images using CKFinder plugin download [CKEditor+CKFinder package](#) instead and unzip it into *<PHPRunner installation folder>\source\plugins* folder.

After you built and uploaded your project to the web server set write permissions on *ckeditor/ckfinder/files* folder. This where uploaded images will be stored.

Also make sure that you have PHP 5.6 or better on the web server as CKFinder needs it.

The documentation for **CKFinder** is available at: <https://ckeditor.com/docs/ckfinder/latest/>

### See also:

- [Page Designer screen](#)
- ["Edit as" settings](#)
- [Edit as: Text area](#)
- [How to create a custom Edit control plugin](#)

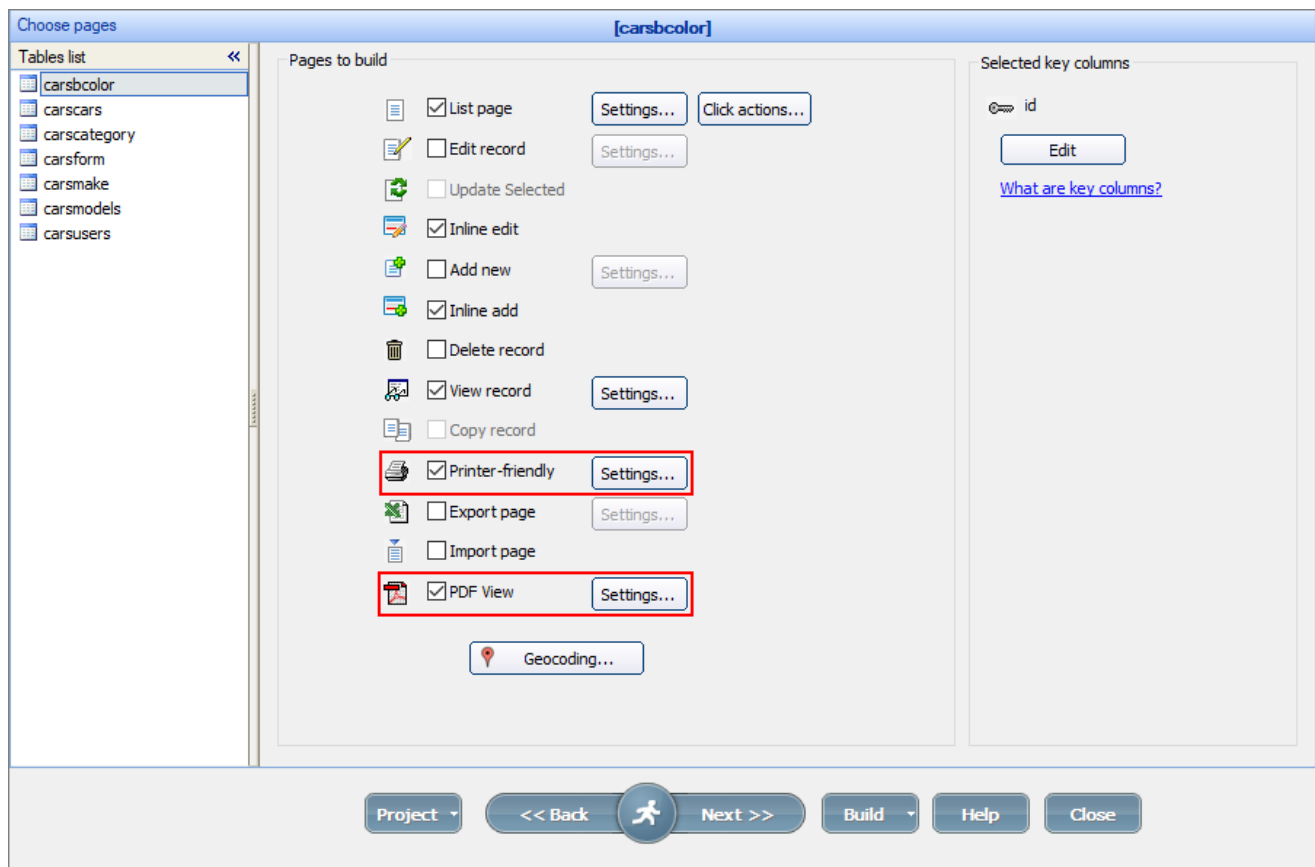
## 3.15 PDF view settings

PHPRunner comes with a built-in option to download pages as PDF documents.

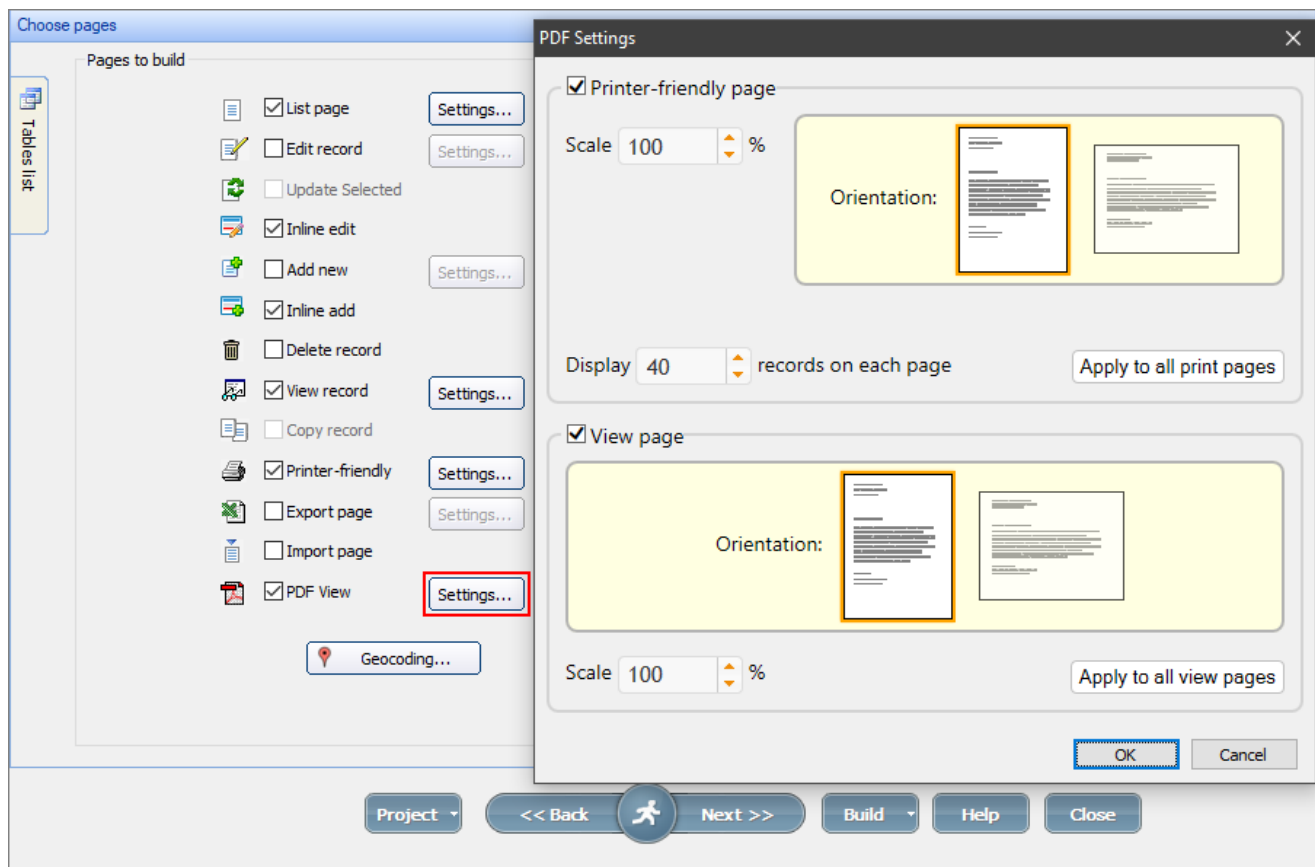
You can enable the PDF view option on the [Choose pages](#) screen or a **View/Print** page of the [Page Designer](#) screen.

## Choose pages screen

1. Proceed to the **Choose pages** screen in PHPRunner and select the **PDF View** checkbox.



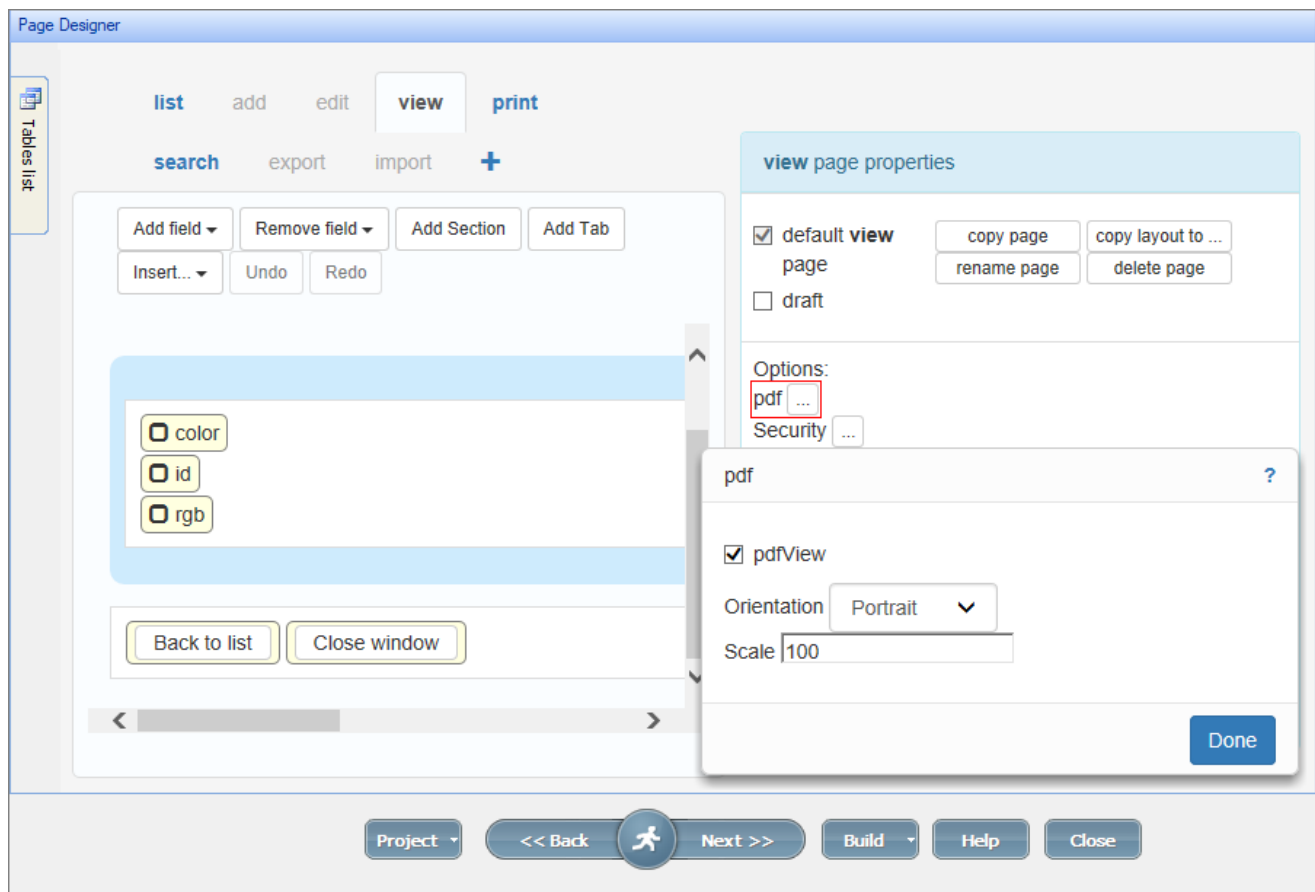
Click the **Settings** button to configure these options:



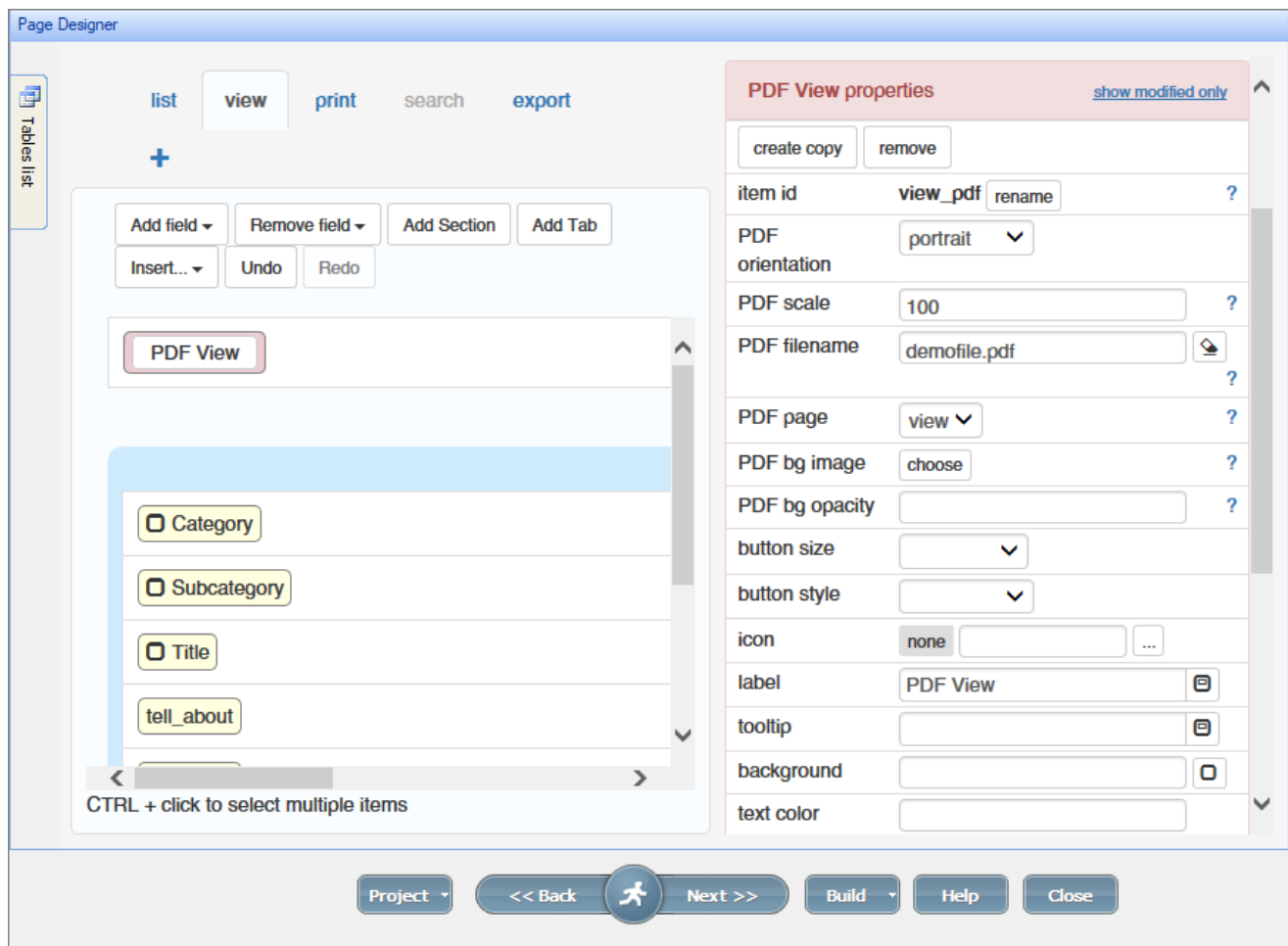
For more information, see [Printer-friendly/PDF view settings](#).

## Page Designer

2. Proceed to the **View/Print** pages on the **Page Designer** screen and check the [page properties](#). The **View/Print** pages have the **pdf** option. Click the ... button to enable or disable **PDF View**, set the **scale** and **orientation**.



With the **pdfView** option enabled, a **PDF View** button appears on the page. You can drag-n-drop it anywhere in the [Page Designer](#) screen.



The **PDF View** button has several unique properties:

#### PDF orientation

You can choose between the **portrait** and **landscape** orientation.

#### PDF scale

Set the **scale** of the resulting document.

#### PDF filename

Set the **name** of the PDF file.

#### PDF page

Choose between **View** or **Print** pages to export to PDF.

#### PDF bg image, PDF bg opacity

you can choose an image as the **background** of the resulting PDF file and set its **opacity**.

To learn more about properties of buttons, see [Working with page elements](#).

Here is an example of a **Print** page with a **PDF View** button:

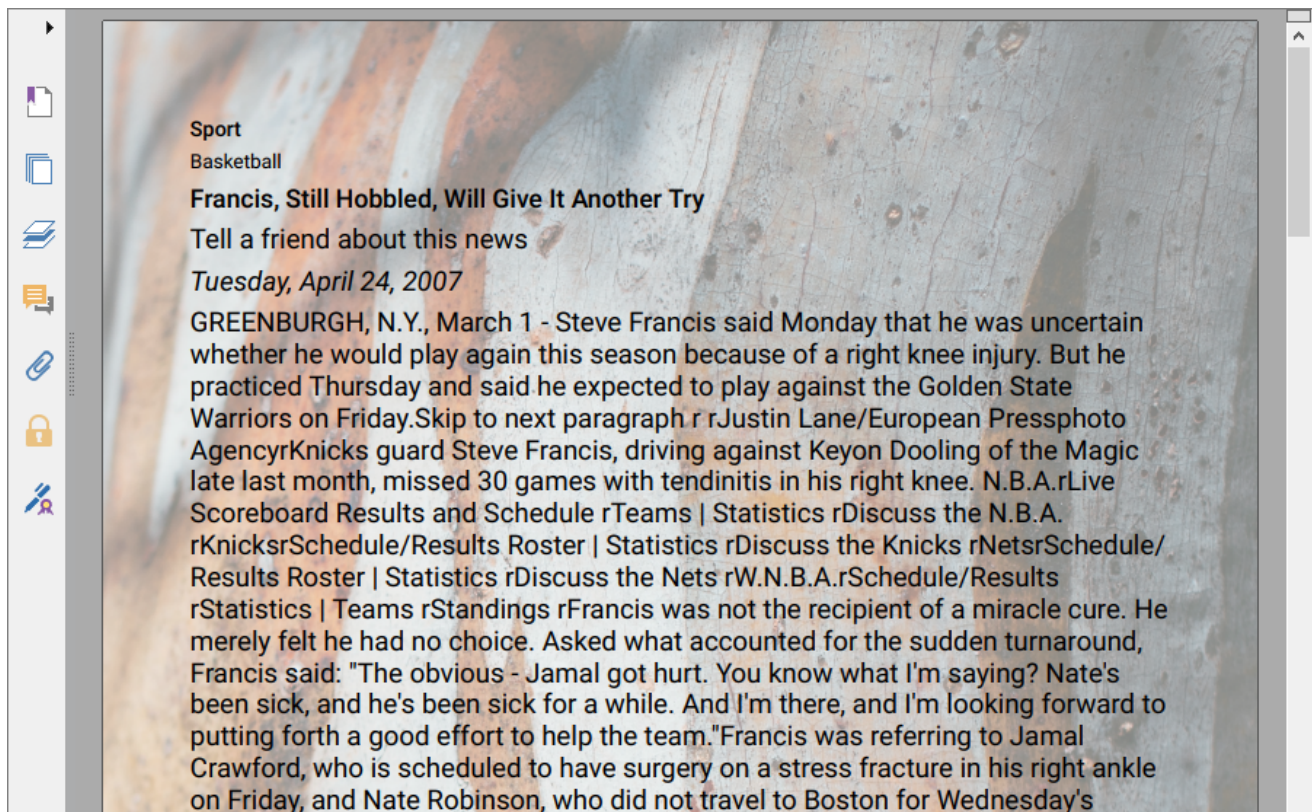
PDF View		
Carsbcolor		
Color	Id	Rgb
Taffeta White	1	#EBEBEB
Opal Silver Blue Metallic	2	#B5B5B5
Magnetic Pearl	3	#DC71FA
Galaxy Gray Metallic	4	#CCB7B7
Alabaster Silver Metallic	5	#BAADAD
Royal Blue Pearl	6	#4127E8
Premium White Pearl	7	#FAE8E8
Nighthawk Black Pearl	8	#2E2828
Milano Red	9	#F21616

Here is the generated PDF document for the **Print** page above:

## Carsbcolor

Color	Id	Rgb
Taffeta White	1	#EBEBEB
Opal Silver Blue Metallic	2	#B5B5B5
Magnetic Pearl	3	#DC71FA
Galaxy Gray Metallic	4	#CC87B7
Alabaster Silver Metallic	5	#BAADAD
Royal Blue Pearl	6	#4127E8
Premium White Pearl	7	#FAE8E8
Nighthawk Black Pearl	8	#2E2828
Milano Red	9	#F21616
Glacier Blue Metallic	10	
Deep Green Pearl	11	
Arctic Blue Pearl	12	
Titanium Silver Metallic	13	
Sparkling Graphite Metallic	14	
Sonora Metallic	15	
Monaco Blue Metallic	16	
Mystic Blue Metallic	17	
Imola Red	18	
Electric Red	19	
Black Sapphire Metallic	20	

Here is an example of a PDF document with a custom **background**:





## See also:

- [PDF view settings](#)
- View as: PDF
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [Page Designer screen](#)
- [Working with table pages](#)
- [Working with page elements](#)

### 3.16 Testing the mobile version of your web app

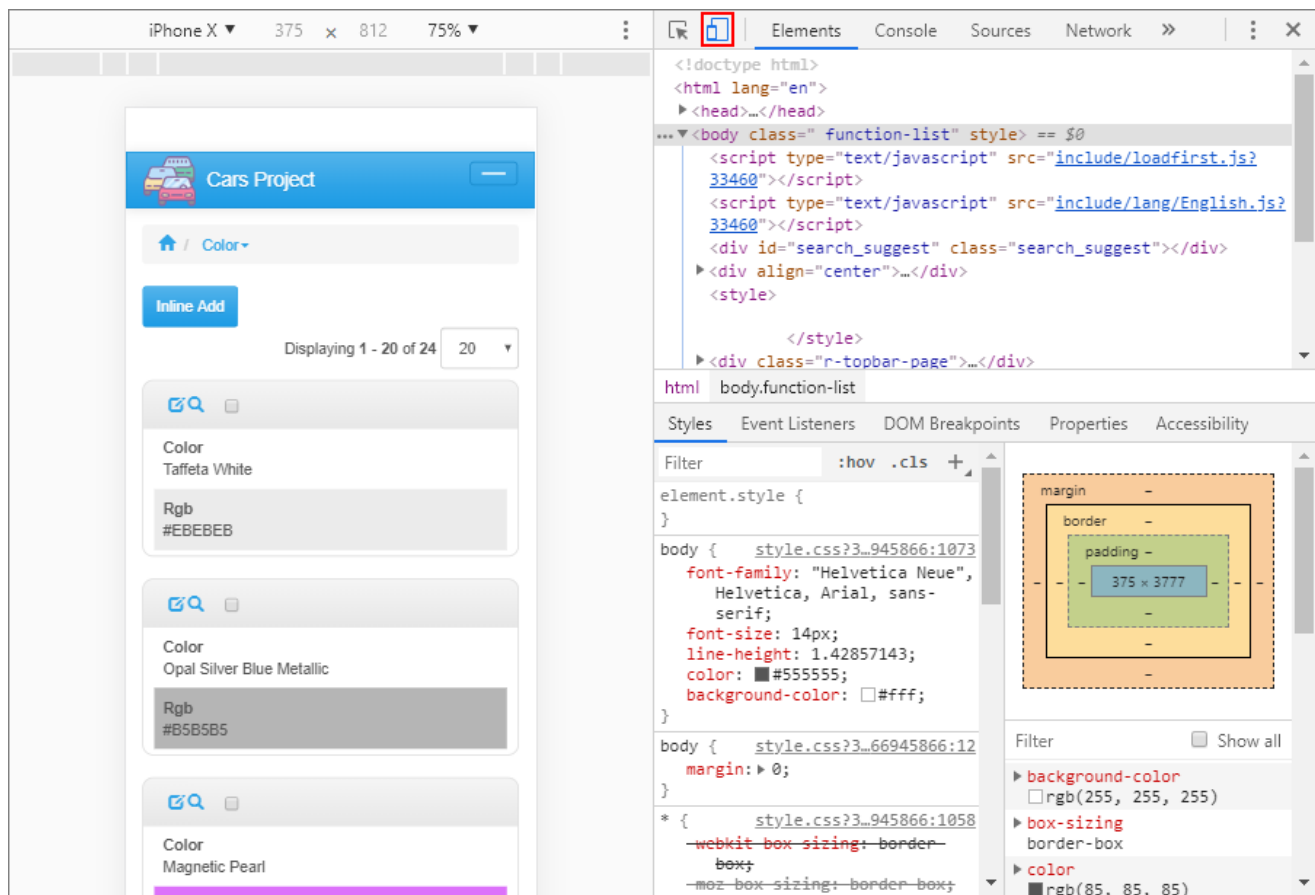
There are several different ways for you to test the mobile version of your application.

## Using the developer tools in the browser

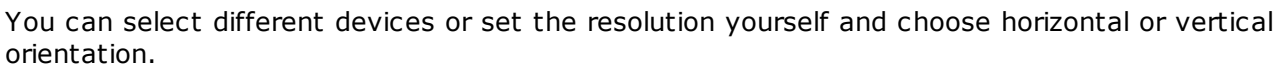
Modern browsers have an option to emulate the way mobile devices show any web page using the Developer tools.

Hit F12 to open the Chrome/Firefox Developers Tools. To emulate the mobile mode:

Click the **Toggle device toolbar** button in the Chrome Developer tools panel.



Click the **Responsive Design Mode** button in the Firefox Developer tools panel.



If your mobile device and desktop computer are on the same network, you can test your app with your smartphone or tablet.

Choose the output folder of the project under your web server root folder and build the app. Open the URL, e.g., *http://desktop\_computer\_name/project\_name* in the browser on your mobile device.

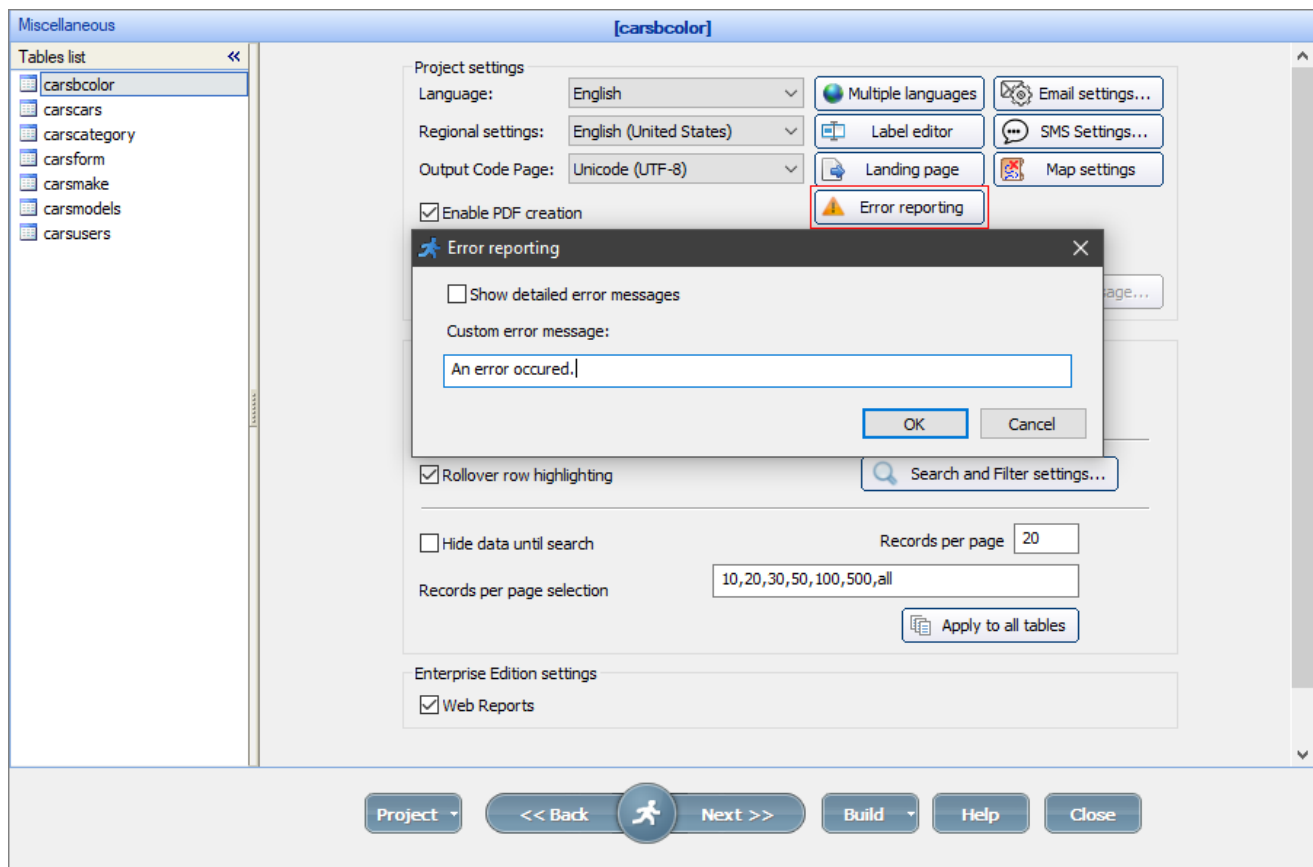
Alternatively, you can upload your project to the [Demo Account](#), and open the link on your mobile device.

## See also:

- [After you are done](#)
- [Demo Account](#)
- [How to install a local web server \(XAMPP\)](#)
- [SEO-friendly pages in your web application](#)
- [Testing web applications in mobile mode](#)

## 3.17 Error reporting

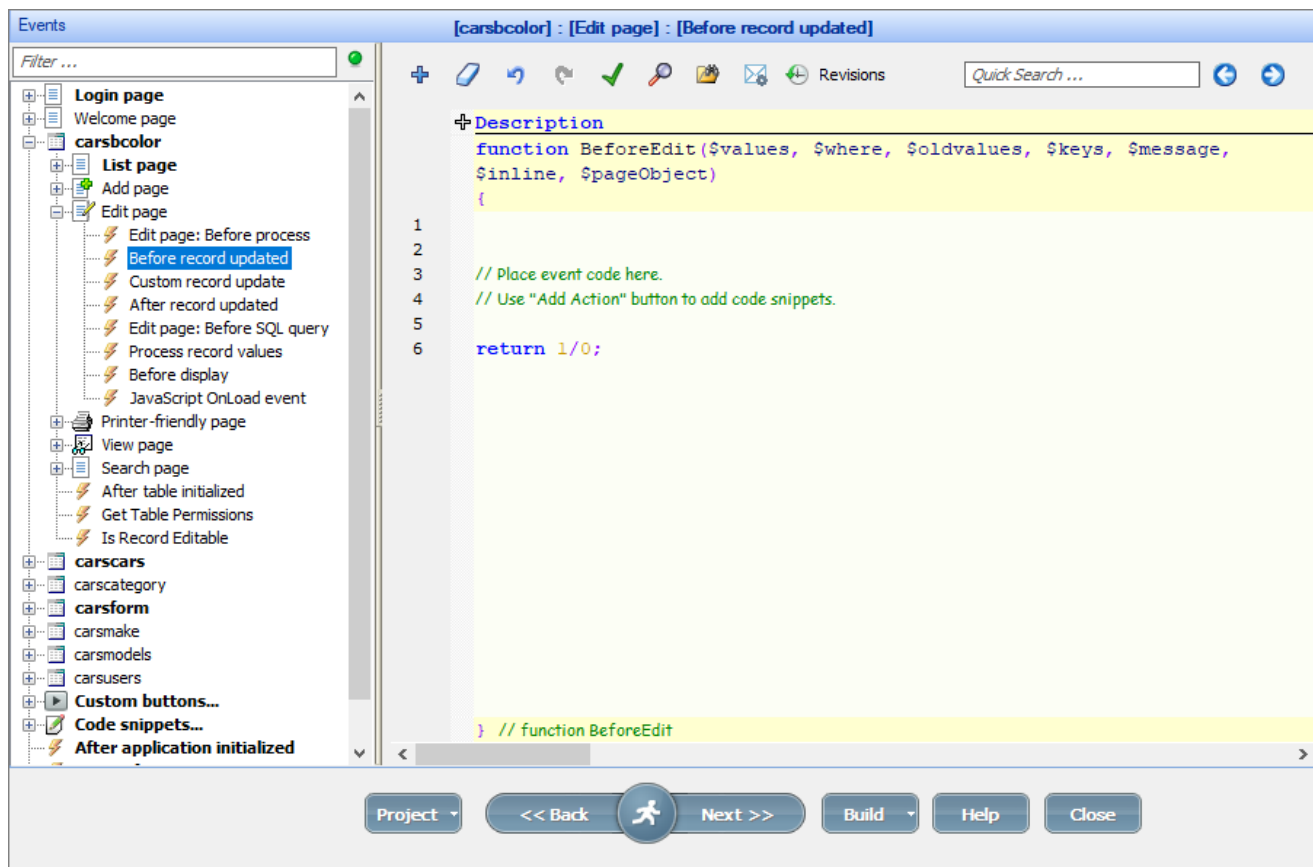
You can display a custom error message instead of detailed error messages. To enable this option, go to [Miscellaneous screen](#) -> [Error reporting](#), clear the **Show detailed error messages** checkbox, and enter the custom message.



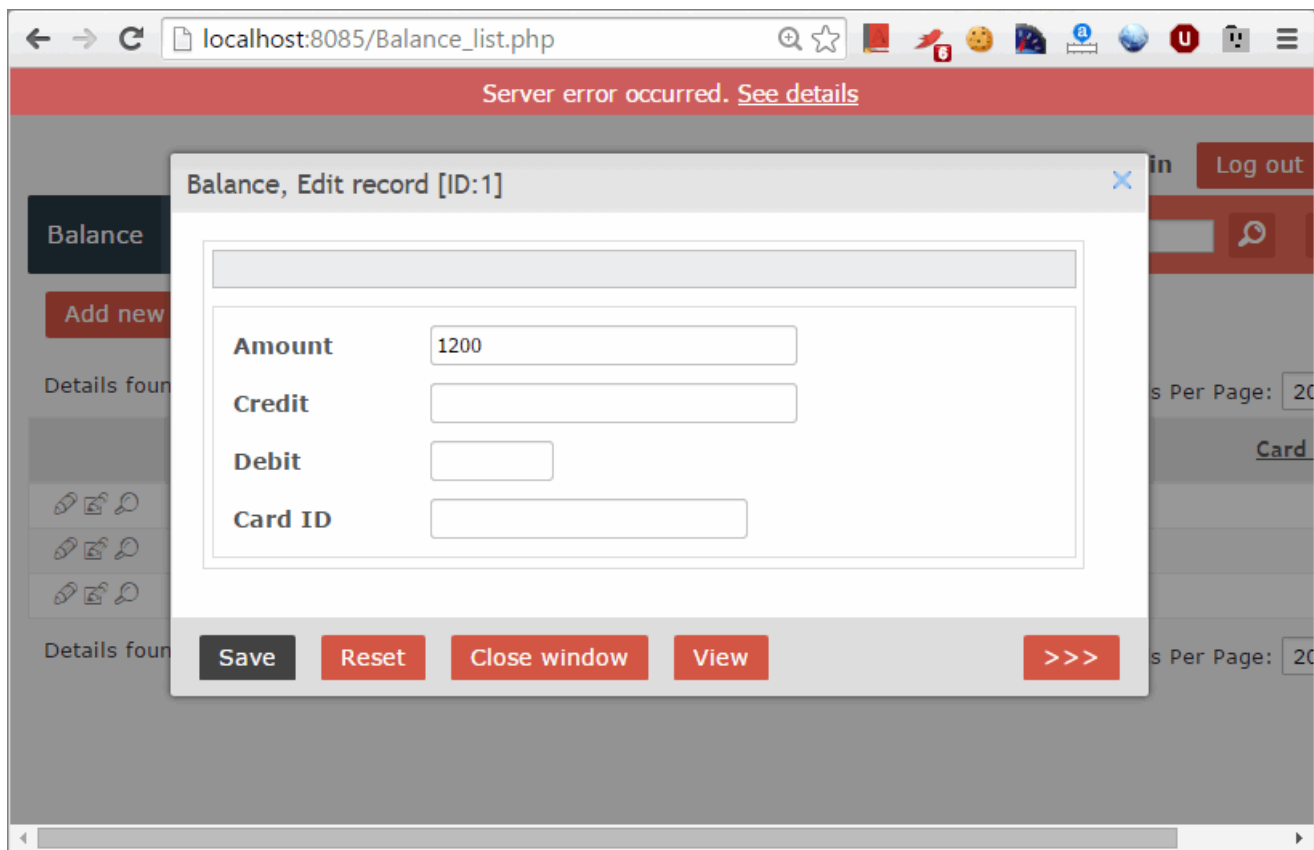
## Displaying server errors in AJAX mode

You can view the details of server errors in real time while browsing the generated app. Here is an example.

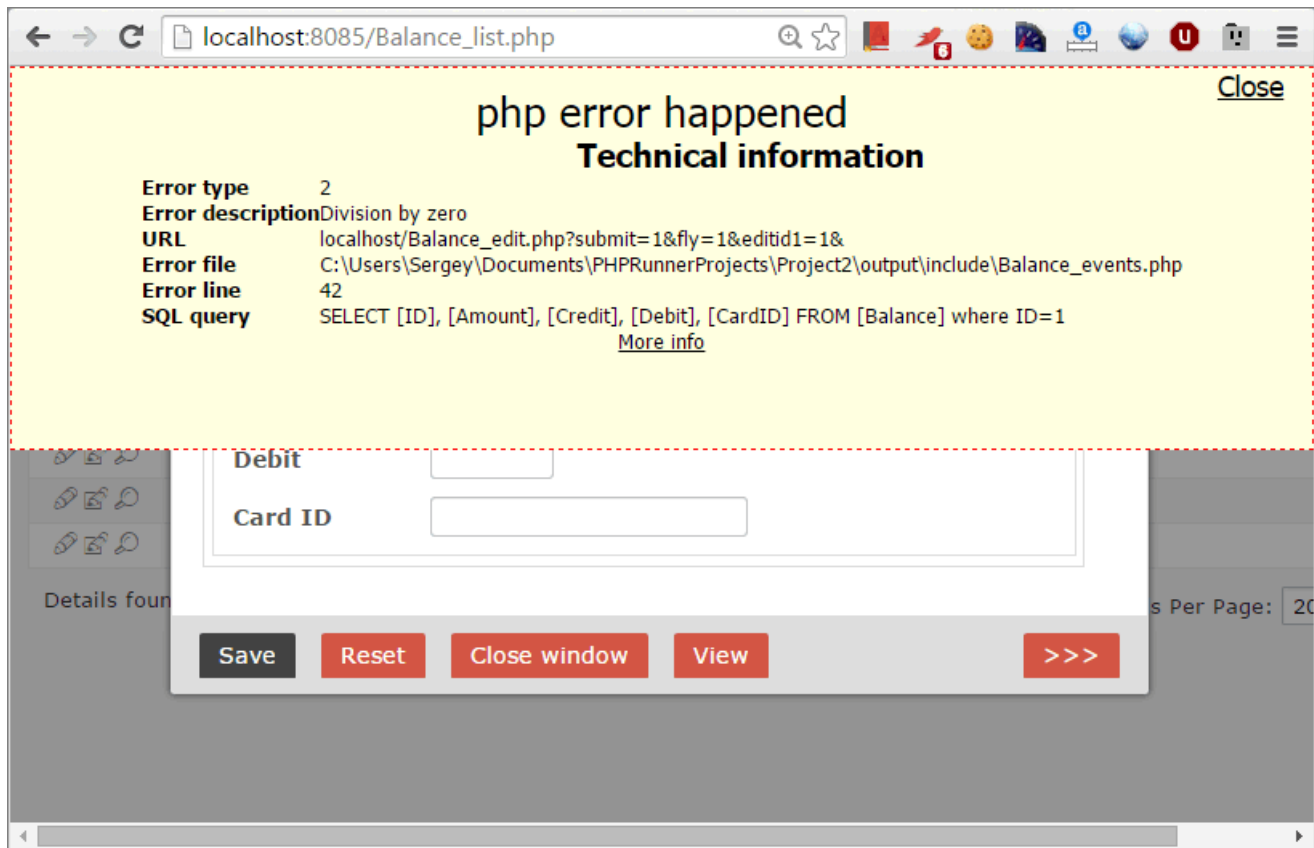
The **Edit** page is [set to be displayed in a popup](#). The [BeforeEdit](#) event for this page contains an error: division by 0.



When trying to save the updated record, an 'error occurred' message appears at the top of the page.



Click **See details** to view the extended error information.



## See also:

- [Miscellaneous settings](#)
- [Choose pages screen](#)
- [List page settings](#)
- [Event editor](#)

## 4 Order PHPRunner online

PHPRunner may be ordered through our online store seven days a week, 24 hours a day.

Click [here](#) to order your copy now!



[Visit PHPRunner online](#)